

Class PA 6111

Book R7C5

Copyright N<sup>o</sup> 1917

**COPYRIGHT DEPOSIT**

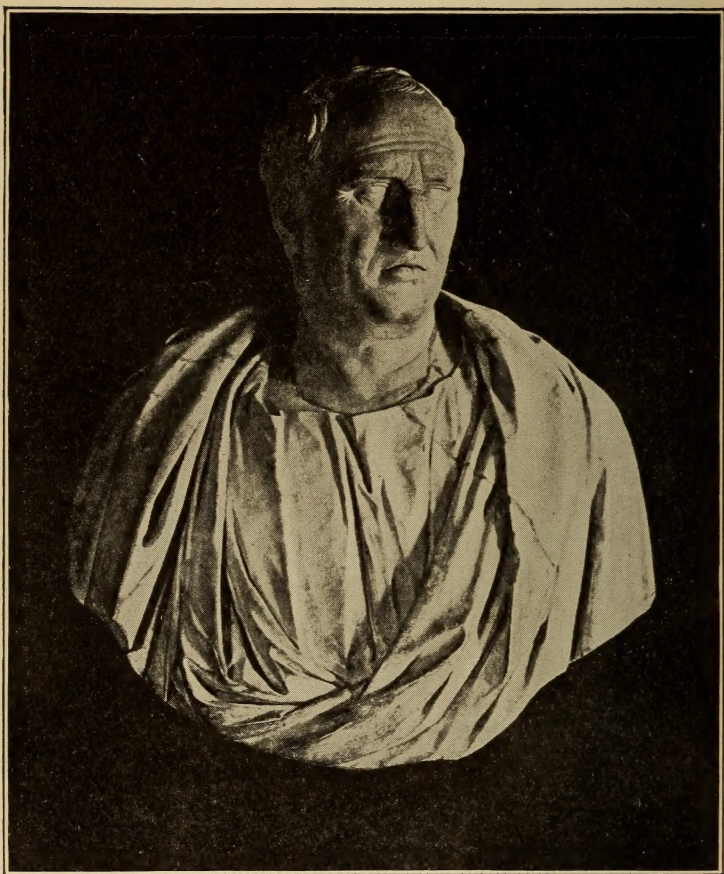












MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO.

*Cicero, Marcus Tullius*  
11

The Roberts and Rolfe Latin Series

---

# CICERO

SELECTED ORATIONS AND LETTERS

WITH INTRODUCTION, NOTES, VOCABULARY, AND  
ENGLISH-LATIN EXERCISES

BY

ARTHUR W. ROBERTS, PH.D.

HEAD OF THE CLASSICAL DEPARTMENT IN THE BROOKLINE HIGH SCHOOL

AND

JOHN C. ROLFE, PH.D.

HEAD OF THE DEPARTMENT OF LATIN IN THE  
UNIVERSITY OF PENNSYLVANIA

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS

NEW YORK

CHICAGO

BOSTON



PA 6111  
R7C5  
1917

COPYRIGHT, 1917, BY  
CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS



FEB 21 1917

© Cl. A 457152

2201

new 724.17

## PREFACE

THE editors have followed the same general plan in this volume which they employed in their edition of *Caesar*. But at the suggestion of teachers who make use of the earlier book, they have added material for drill in the translation of English into Latin, both in the form of sentence-work and of continuous passages. These exercises are based upon specified portions of the Latin text, and are provided with references to the Grammatical Introduction. It is often a valid criticism of exercises of this character that they are so slightly changed from the original text as to be little more than translations of it. On the other hand, they are sometimes so devoid of relation to the text that a conscientious student wastes valuable time in searching for a word or model which he sorely needs. The editors trust that their efforts have saved them from both Scylla and Charybdis in this matter, and that timely and judicious help has been afforded.

As in the *Caesar*, many words have been introduced in the General Vocabulary which are derivatives, related or cognate words, of the Latin word defined. These are always printed in small capitals and are not limited to words which may be used as translations of the word defined. But in all cases when they are not the equivalents of the Latin word, they are placed at the end and in brackets. Their presence in the *Caesar* was an experiment which met with great approval. Indeed, as they certainly tend to widen a student's vocabulary of Eng-



lish, and may awaken to some degree his interest in a possible connection between Latin and English study, there would seem to be abundant reason for their introduction. Cicero's vocabulary, having a much wider range and being studied by pupils of greater maturity, may with even greater propriety be treated in the same way, and therefore the practice has been continued.

In the Grammatical Introduction points of grammar are emphasized with which the student may be assumed to be less well acquainted. Teachers of Cicero will recognize the desirability of having this information conveniently accessible within the covers of the volume which contains the Latin text. It may serve to save time and labor, and, in the editors' opinion, will prove sufficient in quantity for its purpose. A considerable number of grammatical and rhetorical figures have been defined and illustrated, as Cicero makes use of such figures quite freely. A student of maturity enough to study Cicero should have some acquaintance with them, and will certainly discover for himself how helpful this knowledge is in the English rendering of many passages, and how it clears up much that otherwise would remain obscure or at least seem awkward.

The chief events of Cicero's life are given in a condensed form in the third section of the Introduction. With this the student should become thoroughly acquainted before beginning upon the Latin text. The remaining sections describe his life in greater detail, and, together with the separate introductions to the several orations, should serve as the basis for a wider reading. Many excellent biographies are readily accessible in every good library, and with at least one of these the student should make himself acquainted. No student is likely to reach the proper degree of interest in our author and his writings who does not read much that others have



written about him. The names of a few books only which may be read most profitably are appended. There are others quite as good.

The Introduction also deals as simply and clearly as possible with such matters relating to the Roman system of government, the classes in the state, the courts, etc., as are essential to the proper understanding of our author. Additional details have been added when necessary in the notes upon particular passages of the text.

In the Notes the editors have tried to give the material which long experience has proven to be helpful to the young student, and in particular that which is most likely to stimulate in him a desire to understand as well as translate our author. In their preparation of the Notes assistance has been received from various sources. Of particular value in historical matters throughout the volume has been Merivale's *History*.

The chronological order has been followed in printing the orations, but the notes on the Manilian Law and on the four Catilinarian Orations have been prepared with the possibility in view that the student may begin his study of Cicero with either, as the needs of his course or the preferences of his teachers suggest.

ARTHUR W. ROBERTS.

JOHN C. ROLFE.

Students are advised to read any or all of the following books. No one should read the first without reading the second, as they represent wholly different points of view.

1. Middleton: Life of M. Tullius Cicero.
2. Froude: Caesar, a Sketch.
3. Church: Roman Life in the Days of Cicero.
4. Boissier: Cicero and His Friends.

5. Trollope: Life of Cicero.
6. Collins: Cicero (Ancient Classics for English Readers).
7. Strachan-Davidson: Cicero and the Fall of the Roman Republic.

# CONTENTS

## INTRODUCTION

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | PAGE |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| ROME BEFORE CICERO . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | i    |
| Early Rome (1). Gradual Corruption of the Roman Government (2).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |      |
| LIFE AND CHARACTER OF CICERO . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | ii   |
| Brief Outline (3). Birthplace (4). Contemporaries (5). Social Standing (6). Training at Rome (7). Assumes <i>Toga Virilis</i> (8). Manner of Preparation (9). Military Efficiency (10). First <i>novus homo</i> to become Consul unaided by Military Success (11). Not justly called Cowardly (12). Studies in Rhodes and Asia (13). Permanent Residence at Rome (14). Supplants Hortensius (15). Curule Aedile (16). Praetor (17). Catiline's Conspiracy helps his canvass for the Consulship (18). Treatment of the Conspirators. Defense of Murena (19). Cleverness in handling Antonius (20). Incurs the hatred of Clodius (21). Relations with the Triumvirs (22). His Exile (23). The Return (24). Supports Caesar (25). Pompey sole Consul (26). Cicero Proconsul in Cilicia. Beginning of the Civil War (27). He joins Pompey in Greece (28). Refuses chief Command (29). Submits to Caesar (30). Unhappiness in Private Life (31). Labors to restore the Republic (32). His excellent Moral Character (33). |      |
| CICERO'S WRITINGS (34) . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | xxii |
| Speeches (35). Letters (36). Philosophical and Rhetorical Works (37). Cicero as an Orator (38).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |      |
| ROMAN POLITICAL INSTITUTIONS . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | xxix |
| The Magistrates. Rise of the Plebs (39). <i>Contio</i> and <i>Comitia</i> (40). The Auspices. Religious Offices (41). The <i>Cursus Honorum</i> (42). Quaestors (43). Aediles (44). Praetors (45). Consuls (46). Proconsuls and Propraetors (47). Censors (48). The Dictator (49). Trib-                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |      |



|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | PAGE |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| unes (50). <i>Judices</i> (51). The Political Parties (52).<br>The Senatorial Order (53). The Equestrian Order (54).<br>The <i>Plebs</i> (55). <i>Municipia</i> and <i>Coloniae</i> (56). <i>Prae-</i><br><i>fecturae</i> (57). |      |

## GRAMMATICAL INTRODUCTION

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| THE CASES . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | xlv  |
| <i>The Nominative</i> in Exclamations (58).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |      |
| <i>The Accusative</i> : Cognate (59). Adverbial (60). Limit of<br>Motion (61). Of Place with <i>ad</i> (62). Exclamations (63).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |      |
| <i>The Genitive</i> : Possessive in Predicate (64). Appositional<br>(64, a). Quality (65). Measure (66). Value (67). With<br>Adjectives (68). With Verbs of Memory (69). With<br>Verbs of Judicial Action (70). With <i>miseret</i> , <i>taedet</i> , etc.<br>(71). With <i>refert</i> and <i>interest</i> (72).                                                                                                                      |      |
| <i>The Dative</i> : With Passives (73). Separation (74). With<br>Adjectives (75). Genitive with these when used as Sub-<br>stantives (76). Ethical (77). Agency (78).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |      |
| <i>The Ablative</i> : Separation (79). Agency (80). With Verbs<br>of Judicial Action (81). Degree of Difference (82). At-<br>tendant Circumstances (83). Accordance (84). Qual-<br>ity (85).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |      |
| Relations of Place (86-88).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |      |
| THE TENSES . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | lii  |
| Force and Use of the Tenses (89-94).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |      |
| The Sequence of Tenses (95).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |      |
| THE MOODS . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | liii |
| <i>The Independent Subjunctive</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |      |
| Hortatory (96). Jussive (97). Past Jussive (98). Pro-<br>hibitive (99). Deliberative (100-101). Past Deliber-<br>ative (102). Concessive (103). Optative (104). Po-<br>tential (105).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |      |
| <i>The Use of the Moods in Dependent Sentences</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |      |
| Parenthetical Purpose (106). Characteristic (107). Re-<br>sult (108). <i>Ut non</i> and <i>quin</i> (109). Temporal Clauses<br>with <i>postquam</i> , etc. (110). With <i>dum</i> , etc. (111-113).<br>With <i>antequam</i> and <i>priusquam</i> (114). With <i>cum</i> (115-<br>119). Causal Clauses (120-122). Conditional Sen-<br>tences (123-129). Concessive or Adversative Clauses<br>(130-134). Substantive Clauses (135-140). |      |

# CONTENTS

ix

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | PAGE   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| INDIRECT DISCOURSE . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | lxv    |
| Principal Clauses (141). Subordinate Clauses (142-143).<br>Conditional Sentences (144-145).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |        |
| VERBAL NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | lxvi   |
| The Infinitive with <i>noli</i> in Prohibitions (146). The Perfect<br>Participle containing the Leading Idea (147). Perfect<br>Participle with <i>habere</i> and <i>tenere</i> (148). The Gerund and<br>Gerundive (149-152). The Supines (153-154).                                                                                                                                                 |        |
| FIGURES OF GRAMMAR AND RHETORIC . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | lxviii |
| Asyndeton (155). Hendiadys (156). Litotes (157). Anaphora<br>(158). Repetition (159). Chiasmus (160). Alliteration<br>(161). Word Play (162). Climax (163). Personification<br>(164). Simile (165). Metaphor (166). Euphemism<br>(167). Irony (168). <i>Praeteritio</i> (169). Oxymoron (170).<br>Pleonasm (171). Anacoluthon (172). Hyperbole (173).<br>Zeugma (174). Abstract for Concrete (175). |        |
| DATES . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | lxxii  |

## TEXT

|                                               |     |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----|
| THE ORATION FOR THE MANILIAN LAW . . . . .    | 1   |
| THE FIRST ORATION AGAINST CATILINE . . . . .  | 43  |
| THE SECOND ORATION AGAINST CATILINE . . . . . | 62  |
| THE THIRD ORATION AGAINST CATILINE . . . . .  | 78  |
| THE FOURTH ORATION AGAINST CATILINE . . . . . | 95  |
| THE ORATION FOR THE POET ARCHIAS . . . . .    | 111 |
| THE ORATION FOR MILO . . . . .                | 131 |

## SELECTIONS FOR SIGHT READING

|                                              |     |
|----------------------------------------------|-----|
| <i>The Oration for Marcellus</i> . . . . .   | 181 |
| <i>Selections from the Letters</i> . . . . . | 200 |

(Correspondence, chiefly with Caesar and with Marcellus.)

## NOTES

|                                                        |     |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| <i>On the Oration for the Manilian Law</i> . . . . .   | 217 |
| <i>On the First Oration against Catiline</i> . . . . . | 262 |

|                                                         | PAGE |
|---------------------------------------------------------|------|
| <i>On the Second Oration against Catiline . . . . .</i> | 284  |
| <i>On the Third Oration against Catiline . . . . .</i>  | 300  |
| <i>On the Fourth Oration against Catiline . . . . .</i> | 314  |
| <i>On the Oration for Archias . . . . .</i>             | 332  |
| <i>On the Oration for Milo . . . . .</i>                | 352  |

## EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN

|                                                                         |     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| <i>Sentences based on the Manilian Law . . . . .</i>                    | 409 |
| <i>Sentences based on the First Oration against Catiline . . . . .</i>  | 421 |
| <i>Sentences based on the Fourth Oration against Catiline . . . . .</i> | 427 |
| <i>Continuous Passages based on the Oration for Archias . . . . .</i>   | 433 |

## VOCABULARY



## ILLUSTRATIONS

|                                                               | PAGE                             |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>Views in Rome and its Neighborhood:</i>                    |                                  |
| Comitium and Front of Curia . . . . .                         | xli                              |
| The Appian Way . . . . .                                      | 156                              |
| The Appian Way (another view) . . . . .                       | 173                              |
| The Curia and Comitium (another view) . . . . .               | 134                              |
| The Forum and Capitol from the Palatine hill . . . . .        | xxiii                            |
| The Mulvian Bridge . . . . .                                  | 81                               |
| The Roman Forum and Surrounding Buildings, Restored . . . . . | xxvii                            |
| The Shore at Astura . . . . .                                 | xvi                              |
| <i>Other Views:</i>                                           |                                  |
| Athens . . . . .                                              | 113                              |
| Theatre at Fiesole . . . . .                                  | 69                               |
| <i>Public Buildings and Monuments:</i>                        |                                  |
| Balustrade from the Rostra . . . . .                          | 13                               |
| Temple of Concord, Restored . . . . .                         | 96                               |
| Temple of Jupiter, Restored . . . . .                         | 106                              |
| The Back of the Rostra, Restored . . . . .                    | 12                               |
| The Front of the Rostra, Restored . . . . .                   | 11                               |
| The Temple of Vesta in the Roman Forum . . . . .              | 31                               |
| The Tullianum . . . . .                                       | <i>between pages 108 and 109</i> |
| Tomb of Scipio Barbatus . . . . .                             | 124                              |
| <i>Statuary and Paintings:</i>                                |                                  |
| Cicero Denouncing Catiline in the Senate . . . . .            | 53                               |
| Juno of Lanuvium . . . . .                                    | 155                              |
| Jupiter . . . . .                                             | 60                               |
| Medea . . . . .                                               | 21                               |
| The Genius of Antioch . . . . .                               | 117                              |
| The Wolf of the Capitol . . . . .                             | 89                               |
| Vestal Virgin . . . . .                                       | 98                               |

|                                                   | PAGE                |
|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| <i>Portraits of Romans:</i>                       |                     |
| Ahala . . . . .                                   | 46                  |
| Cato . . . . .                                    | 125                 |
| Cicero . . . . .                                  | <i>Frontispiece</i> |
| Hortensius . . . . .                              | 35                  |
| Julius Caesar . . . . .                           | 182                 |
| Marcellus . . . . .                               | 183                 |
| Marius . . . . .                                  | 108                 |
| Pompey the Great . . . . .                        | 8 and 127           |
| Scipio . . . . .                                  | 107                 |
| Sulla . . . . .                                   | 2                   |
| <i>Other Portraits:</i>                           |                     |
| Alexander the Great . . . . .                     | 126                 |
| Archias . . . . .                                 | 114                 |
| Mithridates . . . . .                             | 15                  |
| <i>Coins:</i>                                     |                     |
| L. Furius, with Curule Chair and Fasces . . . . . | 97                  |
| Mithridates . . . . .                             | 19                  |
| Sulla . . . . .                                   | 14                  |
| <i>Roman Life and Antiquities:</i>                |                     |
| An Ancient Ship . . . . .                         | 24                  |
| A Gladiator (modern painting) . . . . .           | 75                  |
| A Lictor . . . . .                                | xxxvi               |
| A Shrine . . . . .                                | 56                  |
| Cook-Shop . . . . .                               | 64                  |
| Fasces . . . . .                                  | xxxvi               |
| Tablet and Stylus . . . . .                       | 84                  |
| Toga . . . . .                                    | 92                  |

## MAPS AND PLANS

|                                             | PAGE                 |
|---------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| Roman Dominions about 50 B.C. . . . .       | <i>opposite</i> 1 ✓  |
| Asia Minor at the Time of Cicero . . . . .  | <i>opposite</i> 14 ✓ |
| Plan of Central Rome . . . . .              | 45                   |
| Ancient Italy . . . . .                     | <i>opposite</i> 62   |
| Plan and Section of the Tullianum . . . . . | 109 ✓                |
| Rome and Vicinity . . . . .                 | 132                  |





# INTRODUCTION

## EARLY ROME

I. Rome's affairs occupy the chief place of interest in the history of the world during the century just before the birth of Christ. For several centuries prior to this period Greece, gradually accustoming its different little states to the thought of union, had driven back magnificently the Persian invaders; then, under the lead of Alexander of Macedon, had swept triumphantly over all of the eastern world so far as it was then known. Thus they had paved the way for the great power of Rome to come down from the west and absorb within its greater sway themselves and the countries they had once overrun. Meanwhile, out of the varied elements within the Italian peninsula, the Republic of Rome had been forming itself. To the north it had vanquished several Gallic tribes; to the south and west it had successfully met the Carthaginians. During the first and middle part of this last century before the Christian era, the Mediterranean Sea had become Roman, and the countries about its waters formed a Roman empire in everything but name.

## GRADUAL CORRUPTION OF THE ROMAN GOVERNMENT

2. One could hardly expect from a single city the unselfish direction of the affairs of this vast territory for any great length of time, or a government which honestly sought to meet its especial needs. The great difficulty of the task becomes even more apparent when we remember that the nominal rulers of that single city had

become little more than a mob, fed, amused, employed to a great extent for their own purposes by a small number of rich, influential, and powerful citizens. After 70 B.C. Rome could no longer claim to be a republic; it had become an oligarchy, continuing the forms of a republic but with the real control in the hands of a few men. So the history of Rome at this time is chiefly the history of the lives of these few men, and of the lives of a few others who vainly opposed them but at times wielded a strong influence, although, as the event proved, they only postponed for a time the inevitable overthrow of the republic.

#### BRIEF OUTLINE OF CICERO'S LIFE

3. Chief among the defenders of the republic was Marcus Tullius Cicero. He was born in 106 B.C. at Arpinum, nearly sixty miles to the east of Rome. His family was of the middle or equestrian class, that is, they were rich or well-to-do citizens. His father, desiring to secure the best of educational advantages for his two sons, removed to Rome when they were very young and provided for them there the very best training to be had. Marcus won his spurs early as a pleader in the courts, then continued his studies abroad for two years, chiefly in Athens and Rhodes. After this period he returned, and once more taking up his work in the courts displayed a more vigorous and much improved style as a pleader. Elected to the quaestorship, he served in Sicily. Later he became aedile, and then, in 66 B.C., he was chosen praetor. During this year he addressed the people for the first time on a political question, seeking to have them appoint Pompey to the command of the war against Mithridates. His consulship he won in 63 B.C., at the age of forty-three, the earliest age at which it could legally be held. He was greatly helped in winning this supreme



prize by the fear which the nobles entertained that Catiline, the conspirator, though he was one of their own class, would, if elected, completely overthrow the existing order of government and destroy the nobles.

In spite of Cicero's election, Catiline and his accomplices continued their plots, but were foiled by the consul's diligence. Catiline was forced to leave the city and joined his army in Etruria, but the other principal leaders, who had stayed behind in order to advance their schemes in the city, were put to death by Cicero, with the approval of the Senate, though illegally. For this act, some years later, he was driven into exile, chiefly through the efforts of his personal enemy Clodius, but was recalled after the expiration of about sixteen months. He continued to oppose the growing power of the triumvirs (Caesar, Pompey, and Crassus), and at last, in 51 B.C., he was compelled, indirectly by them, to assume the proconsular government of Cilicia. He returned to Rome after the death of Crassus, who had been killed in the war with the Parthians, just as war was breaking out between Caesar and Pompey. Believing that Pompey's side more nearly represented the cause of constitutional government, he joined him in Greece, though with manifest reluctance.

After the battle of Pharsalus, in 48 B.C., in which he personally took no part, he withdrew from Pompey's following and, returning to Italy, was pardoned by Caesar. He occupied himself for a time in writing, but at last appeared again in the Senate at Rome, and thanked Caesar in glowing terms for pardoning his enemies. After the assassination of Caesar, Cicero, who had hopes of the restoration of the republic, labored hard to bring this about, first supporting Brutus and Cassius, and later Octavianus. Antony he wholly distrusted, and the conflict between these two men was

waged with great bitterness. Cicero spoke for the last time in public when he delivered the final one of his fourteen invectives against Antony (the so-called *Philippics*), but he failed in his endeavor to rouse the state against Antony and his schemes. Octavianus and Antony united their forces, and Cicero, deserted by Octavianus, became the victim of Antony's longing for revenge. Though proscribed, and with a price set on his head, he might perhaps have escaped, but he remained and met his death bravely (December 7, 43 B.C.) near his villa at Formiae, which lay close to the shore some forty miles northwest of Naples.

#### CICERO'S BIRTHPLACE

4. Cicero lacked one advantage possessed by his chief opponents, in that he was not a native of the city of Rome. Even at the moment of his highest power he was taunted in a public speech with being the "third foreign king of Rome." Yet his birthplace, Arpínium, was a village among the Volscian hills not quite sixty miles to the east of Rome. Arpínium had also been the birthplace of Gaius Marius, who, boorish and untaught though he was, had by his military skill won for himself the consulship seven times repeated. Marius had married an aunt of Julius Caesar, and, by his military successes, especially those over the Gallo-Germanic tribes called the Cimbri and Teutones, he may have roused the ambition of his nephew Caesar, and made him long for like conquests over the same people. He may also have inspired in Caesar a political affection, at least, for the common people, by whose support his uncle Marius had become powerful. In like manner, it may have been the career of his fellow townsman Marius which filled the boy Cicero with ambition to reach, as he finally did, the consulship, the highest office in the state, despite the op-

position of the nobles; for Cicero and Marius alike were of the people and had no pride of ancestry.

#### CICERO'S MOST IMPORTANT CONTEMPORARIES

5. Gnaeus Pompeius (Pompey), who was to be a friend of Cicero, even if a vacillating and unreliable one, was born this same year, 106 B.C. Julius Caesar's birth is generally assigned to the year 100 B.C. Marcus Porcius Cato was somewhat younger, for he was born in 95 B.C. These four men, whose lives were closely intermingled, all met violent deaths. Cato, rather than submit to the conqueror Caesar, who had just won the battle of Thapsus, committed suicide at Utica in Africa in 46 B.C. Pompey, fleeing before Caesar after the battle of Pharsalus, in 48 B.C., as he landed in Egypt was murdered by men who vainly hoped to win Caesar's favor by this act. Caesar was assassinated in the Senate-house on March 15, 44 B.C. Last of the four, Cicero was killed by the assassins of Antony near Formiae, on the west coast of Latium, some seventy miles southeast of Rome, on the seventh day of December, 43 B.C.

#### HIS SOCIAL STANDING

6. Cicero belonged to the middle, or so-called equestrian, class, consisting of well-to-do citizens, from whom came the business men of Rome. This was his father's rank, but we are told that his mother, Helvia, belonged to the nobility. These parents, seeking better educational advantages for their two sons, Marcus and his brother Quintus, who was five years younger, took them to Rome to live.

#### HIS TRAINING AT ROME

7. At that time Rome's two greatest orators were Crassus and Antonius, the latter the grandfather of An-



tony the triumvir, who was to be the murderer of Cicero, and the acquaintance and advice of these men was most valuable to the young Marcus. For the most part he was taught by Greek masters, among these by Archias, whom he was later to defend in court. His study of Greek and his instruction at the hands of Greek masters is not surprising, for at that time there were few Latin teachers and little Latin literature worthy of the name. However, he wrote some Latin verse at this time, and for this has been severely criticised and ridiculed, chiefly by his enemies and by later Roman critics and satirists, who have taken good care that some of his worst and most unfortunate lines should not be forgotten. But we must remember that Latin in his early days was a rough, uncultivated tongue, and that he had but few models for imitation. His efforts to reduce this roughness of form to law and rule must have assisted greatly the Augustan poets in their successful work, just as the prose to which his chief attention was devoted became, through his genius, classical Latin literature.

#### HE ASSUMES THE "TOGA VIRILIS"

8. When sixteen years of age Cicero assumed the *toga virilis* with the usual public ceremonial before the praetor. This signified the entrance into manhood and public life, just as the *toga praetexta*, by its purple border, signified boyhood. The *praetexta*, however, also signified a magistracy, for as soon as a man was elected to a curule office and became a senator he laid aside his pure white robe for one bordered with purple, which in the older men indicated distinction.

#### HIS MANNER OF PREPARATION

9. Cicero left nothing undone in order to equip and train himself with the utmost thoroughness for public



and private service as an orator. In his study of law he attached himself closely to Quintus Mucius Scaevola, and later to a distinguished cousin of this man who bore this same name and had been consul, but was at that time pontifex maximus. These two men were among the greatest lawyers and orators of the time. By studying and declaiming selections from the best Greek models, by constantly listening to the speeches of the most eloquent pleaders, by imitating the gestures of Aesop and Roscius, who were the leading actors of his time, Cicero trained himself for the great part which he was destined to play as a speaker in the courts and in the Forum.

#### HIS MILITARY EFFICIENCY

10. But Rome was a military state; so Cicero might not altogether omit military training, despite his inclinations, and for one year, during the Social War, he served under the command of Pompey's father. His only other military service came late in life, when, as pro-consul of Cilicia in 51-50 B.C., he successfully overcame some mountain tribes. This led him to ask for a triumph on his return, which he failed to get, owing chiefly to the outbreak of the civil war between Caesar and Pompey. It may be doubted if his military exploits were such as to justify granting him this prize, the acme of a Roman's ambition.

#### THE FIRST "NOVUS HOMO" TO BECOME CONSUL UNDAIDED BY MILITARY SUCCESS

11. What is true of practically all states was peculiarly true of Rome; military success won its way to high office despite all obstacles. The consulship was the goal of every Roman, and if the candidate were of noble birth, and some of his ancestors had held this or another curule office, the attainment was no difficult matter. But the

jealousy of the nobles, who sought to retain this office for their own class, contrived to keep out of it practically all except military heroes. Marius was a notable instance of a **novus homo** thus honored for military distinction, but Cicero might make a prouder claim than Marius. In his honor, though a mere civilian, or, as he describes it, **togatus**, "clad in the garb of peace," the Senate had declared a **supplicatio**, a "thanksgiving to the gods," a holiday, or holy day, a glory which had been reserved before for successful generals. Cicero had won his way not merely to the consulship but also to this especial mark of approval by his oratory.

#### NOT JUSTLY CALLED COWARDLY

12. The charge of cowardice is frequently laid at Cicero's door. Some critics even appear to believe that the course of history might have been changed for the better but for this weakness of his. At four critical moments of his life there can be no doubt of his courage: at the time when he defended Roscius, and when he attacked first Verres, then Catiline, and lastly Antony. He was only about twenty-six years of age when he delivered his speech in defense of Roscius, who was secretly being attacked by Chrysogonus, the favorite of the dictator Sulla. To avoid giving offense to Sulla under these conditions was most difficult, yet Cicero undertook the defense. Even more manifest was his courage in the other cases, as we shall see later.

#### HIS STUDY IN RHODES AND ASIA

13. Shortly after defending Roscius Cicero departed to the east, where for two years he travelled and studied. Most of this time he spent at Athens and in Rhodes. It has been strongly insisted by some that his leaving Rome just at this time was due to his fear of the anger

of Sulla the dictator, which he had incurred in his defense of Roscius. The alternative explanation seems at least equally probable. He was in by no means rugged health at that period, and his unremitting labor had exhausted his physical forces. So, after a long period of recuperation abroad, he resumed his laborious efforts, served as an advocate without pay, and so fully won for himself the favor of the people that he was chosen quaestor. He was now in his thirty-second year, and performed the duties of this lowest of the Roman curule magistracies in Sicily.

PERMANENT RESIDENCE AT ROME A NECESSITY FOR  
CICERO'S PROMOTION

14. This absence from Rome taught him a valuable lesson. On his return he did not find all Rome talking of his great services in behalf of the Sicilians, as his vanity had led him to suppose, but, on the contrary, the people seemed to have forgotten him. Thereafter, unless compelled, he never absented himself for long periods from Rome or its vicinity, for he had discovered that only by his constant presence in the city could he retain his influence over the people and the Senate by means of his matchless oratory.

HE SUPPLANTS HORTENSIVS AS LEADER IN THE COURTS

15. Cicero's year as quaestor in Sicily proved very helpful to him indirectly. It was his successful conduct of the case against Verres, who had been the Roman praetor in Sicily during the three years 73-71 B.C., which enabled him to realize his ambition to be reckoned the leading advocate of his time. Quintus Hortensius, who had long been rated as the foremost advocate in the Roman courts, had charge of the defense. The Sicilians had learned to know Cicero well during his year of residence among them, and naturally turned to him to repre-



sent their interests. It was a time-honored privilege of the Roman governors to ill-treat their subjects and the allies in the provinces. If we may believe Cicero, the acts of cruelty and extortion of which Verres was guilty were such that all history can hardly offer a parallel. The aristocratic party supported Verres with all their power and influence, yet the courage and skill of Cicero were equal to his task, and no defense could stand before his arraignment of the guilty governor. Verres went into exile and Cicero, displacing his rival Hortensius, became the acknowledged leader in the courts.

#### HE BECOMES CURULE AEDILE

16. The next step in Cicero's advancement was to the office of curule aedile. This office offered many opportunities to rich, daring, or unscrupulous men to win the favor of the people, which might serve them in good stead later, when seeking election as praetors or consuls. This official, among other duties, superintended the public festivals and games, and extravagance and costly displays in these exhibitions pleased the people and won popularity for the aedile. Men, while holding this office, often expended their own financial resources and borrowed to the limit of their possibilities, expecting to recoup themselves for their losses and repay their debts when they became provincial governors, as Caesar, for instance, actually did. Among other attempts to please the people it was customary to decorate the Forum and its neighborhood with beautiful objects of various kinds. For this purpose Cicero's Sicilian friends loaned him works of art. It is unlikely that he won much favor from his games, or made progress in the favor of the people in the usual way of aediles, but he continued to please them by the help which he freely afforded to individuals in the law-courts.



## HE IS CHOSEN PRAETOR

17. A further proof of the approval of the people came to him in the year 67 B.C., when he was elected praetor at the head of the poll. He performed the judicial duties of the **praetor urbanus**, but without relinquishing his activity as an advocate. In this year, 66 B.C., he was heard speaking from the rostra upon a political topic for the first time. The tribune Manilius had proposed that Pompey should be given the command of the war with Mithridates, and in supporting him Cicero was certainly on the popular side. Furthermore, this act was likely to gain Pompey's support for him in his future canvass for the consulship, while the practical results of this selection of a commander for this war were apparently for the benefit of Rome, at least for the time being.

We must acknowledge, however, that either Cicero's patriotism or his judgment was at fault, for his arguments tended to bring about the very situation against which, when it later developed under the masterly hand and control of Caesar, Cicero fought vainly with all his power. Two years must now elapse before he would be eligible for the great office of consul, his ultimate goal. Remembering well the lesson taught him by his year of absence as quaestor, he refused a province as propraetor and remained at Rome among the voting population, seeking in every way to increase his popularity and forward his canvass.

CATILINE'S CONSPIRACY HELPS CICERO'S CANVASS FOR  
THE CONSULSHIP

18. Cicero was an "upstart," a **novus homo**, without the prestige of ancestry and dependent wholly on the good will of the people, which he won by his oratory

only and not by military success. He was opposed by candidates of patrician birth, whose ancestors had held curule offices; and especially he had to overcome the full power of the aristocracy, who felt that the office was degraded if held by any one not of their own order. But luck came to his rescue. Rumors of what Catiline intended to do if he were elected had become noised abroad, and in fear of losing everything many of these nobles forsook the man of their class and rallied to the support of Cicero. This secured his election, and Antonius, who had some sort of a secret understanding with Catiline, was elected as Cicero's colleague, with a narrow margin of a few votes over Catiline.

HIS TREATMENT OF THE CONSPIRATORS. HE DEFENDS  
MURENA

19. No man younger than forty-three could legally hold the consulship, and Cicero was just that age when he reached it. His year of office is chiefly concerned with the conspiracy of Catiline, which, while affording the material out of which Cicero gained his greatest glory, nevertheless paved the way to his downfall. In spite of his quibbling, it seems perfectly clear that he broke the law when, without a trial, he put to death the chief associates of Catiline. To this act is due the discomfiture which followed.

Murena had been chosen consul for the year 62 B.C., but was accused by his defeated rival, Servius Sulpicius, of securing his election by the help of bribery. Associated with Sulpicius in the charge was Marcus Cato, and the fact that, in the midst of the cares of office and the anxiety caused him by his need of thwarting Catiline's plans, Cicero successfully defended Murena against two such advocates as these, speaks volumes for his skilful pleading and for his personal popularity as well.

## HIS CLEVERNESS IN HANDLING HIS COLLEAGUE ANTONIUS

20. Cicero did not lack political shrewdness. Mention has been made of the secret understanding between Antonius, the colleague of Cicero in the consulship, and Catiline. Cicero broke up this connection, and won for himself the passive support of Antonius, at least, by turning over to his colleague the rich province of Macedonia, which he had received by lot for his proconsular government, and receiving in exchange the relatively poorer province of Cisalpine Gaul. This, in turn, he handed over to the proprætor Quintus Metellus Celer, who afterward commanded an army against Catiline.

## HE INCURS THE UNDYING HATRED OF CLODIUS

21. An act of sacrilege committed by Publius Clodius Pulcher had consequences of the most serious sort for Cicero. Clodius, who in 62 B.C., disguised as a woman, attended the festival of Bona Dea,—a festival which women only might lawfully attend,—was discovered. He was tried the following year, but won an acquittal, as he succeeded in buying over to his side most of the jury. He claimed an alibi for himself, declaring that at the time mentioned he had been, not at the festival but at Interamna, some fifty miles from Rome. Cicero, however, when summoned as a witness, testified that he had had an interview with Clodius that very morning, in his own house at Rome. His bribery of the jury enabled Clodius to secure a verdict in his favor, but he became and remained thereafter Cicero's implacable enemy.

## CICERO AND THE TRIUMVIRS

22. Matters in the city were getting into more and more confusion, and rioting was going on, largely the work of Clodius. Pompey had attained a place in the state



above all others, in consequence of his great victories in the east; Cicero, on the other hand, seemed to be losing his grip. This state of confusion fitted in well with the schemes of both Caesar and Pompey, so Clodius was allowed to continue his "reign of terror." The dissension between the aristocratic and the popular faction in the state became even greater after the consulship of Caesar in 60 B.C., which followed directly upon the tripartite agreement of Caesar, Pompey, and Crassus, usually spoken of as the First Triumvirate. The triumvirs got what they wanted, and Caesar in particular obtained the proconsular government of the Gauls for a period of five years. Had Cicero been willing, they would gladly have admitted him as a fourth member in this division of power, for they valued most highly his unmatched ability to sway the people and the Senate by his oratory. Cicero, however, remained, as ever, firm in his loyalty to the constitution.

#### CLODIUS SUCCEEDS IN DRIVING HIM INTO EXILE

23. Clodius was aided in his scheme for revenge upon Cicero by the latter's unwillingness to join the triumvirs. Clodius desired to become a tribune of the commons, and as a necessary preliminary secured his adoption as the son of a man, younger than himself, who belonged to a plebeian family. This the triumvirs allowed to go on without interference, although the plain intent was obvious to every one. Caesar, who was still anxious to win the support of Cicero if possible, offered him a place upon the commission appointed to distribute the public lands in Campania. Upon his failure to accept this, Caesar made him a further offer of a lieutenancy under his command in Gaul. Though the orator refused this for himself, he accepted it for his brother Quintus, who served with great distinction. In this way Cic-

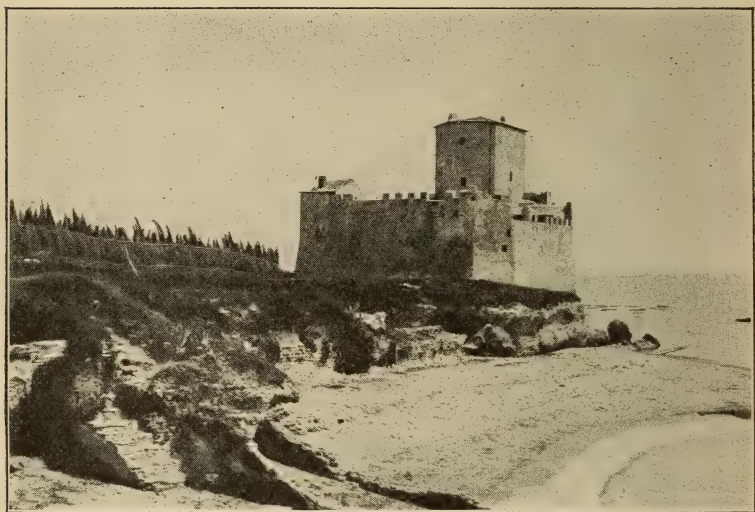
ero avoided leaving Rome, and appeared to be putting himself under no great obligations to Caesar, whose real purpose was to secure the absence of Cicero from Rome if he could not bind him to himself.

After these persistent refusals, however, Caesar openly favored Clodius and assisted him in securing his election as tribune. More than this—Pompey and Caesar supported the candidacy of Piso and Gabinius for the consulship of 58 B.C. On his election to the tribunate a bill was at once proposed by Clodius which aimed in general terms at Cicero, by which all who had been guilty of putting Roman citizens to death without a trial were to be banished from the state—technically, “excluded from fire and water.” In spite of the fact that twenty thousand of the noblest men of Rome put on mourning garb to signify their sympathy for Cicero, the bill was passed and Cicero left Rome about March 20, 58 B.C. Then a special law was passed which specifically named Cicero, and forbade his coming within four hundred miles of the city. If he should be seen within this distance, it was lawful for any one to kill him or any who sheltered him. His property was confiscated; his house on the Palatine Hill was burned and the site of it dedicated to the gods: thus apparently making it impossible for Cicero ever to regain it or to rebuild upon it.

Cicero left Italy by way of Brundisium, and travelled through Greece to Thessalonica, where for seven months he remained with his friend, Gnaeus Plancius, the quaestor of Macedonia. When he learned that his enemy Piso had received Macedonia for his proconsular province, fearing violence at his hands should Piso find him in his neighborhood, he moved over to Dyrrachium in November.

## CICERO'S RETURN FROM EXILE

24. Meantime conditions in the city were becoming steadily worse. Clodius, no longer tribune, with a band of gladiators and cutthroats about him, terrorized the people and the Senate, a majority of whom desired the recall of Cicero. Moreover, deputations came from all



THE SHORE AT ASTURA.  
(Site of Cicero's villa.)

parts of Italy urging his return upon the Senate. Titus Annius Milo, who was tribune, met Clodius on his own terms, hired a band of gladiators and had almost daily street fights with the ruffians of Clodius. The attitude of Caesar and Pompey was favorable towards Cicero, perhaps because they believed that he had learned his lesson and would be more amenable to their wishes. After a long struggle and much bloodshed a bill was at last passed for his recall. Forewarned of what was likely to happen, Cicero landed the same day at Brundisium,



and from this city to Rome his journey was a triumphal progress lasting twenty-four days. The Senate, wishing to do him all honor, met Cicero outside the gates in a body, and he was drawn in a gilded chariot along the Sacred Way to the Capitolium.

#### HE SUPPORTS CAESAR

25. We find Cicero supporting Caesar at this time, partly perhaps because Clodius had openly declared himself the enemy of Caesar, and also because he was grateful that Caesar had not interfered to prevent his recall from exile. In a splendid speech, *De Provinciis Consularibus*, Cicero strongly advocates the continuance of Caesar's command of his Gallic provinces, from which it was proposed to recall him, justifying his apparent change of front by claiming that the advantage of Rome should not be lost by the appointment of an incompetent successor to a general who had begun his work of subjugation so gloriously. Military expediency, he maintained, surely demanded that Caesar be allowed to complete his work.

#### POMPEY APPOINTED SOLE CONSUL TO RESTORE ORDER

26. Pompey had received an appointment as proconsul of Spain for a period of five years, but without leaving the city he maintained this command by the help of two lieutenants, Afranius and Petreius. Furthermore, he was placed in charge of the grain supply of the city, an extraordinary commission. It happened at this time that, as a result of the rioting and disorder, Clodius was slain by Milo in a fight on the Appian Way. The body was burned in the Forum by the Clodian faction and the flames of the funeral pile spread to the Senate-house. This brought to Pompey the opportunity he had long been anticipating and to secure which he had been indifferent towards any effort made to suppress the

lawlessness in the city. He was appointed sole consul, not dictator as he wished, since this name had become hateful to the Romans after their experience under Sulla.

Milo, who had fled from the city, returned, relying upon the hostility now everywhere manifest against the Clodians, and continued his campaign for the consulship. He was, however, tried before an extraordinary court and defended by Cicero, who was under peculiar obligations to Milo for his assistance in securing his return from exile. The powerful and interesting speech which Cicero has left to us was not the one he delivered. He was unnerved by the outcries of the mob who favored Clodius, and his skill as a pleader failed him. Later, thoroughly disgusted with his feebleness, he wrote out the speech we have, which certainly is a masterpiece, whatever one may think of the comparative merits of the two men Milo and Clodius. Milo went into exile.

#### PROCONSUL IN CILICIA. OUTBREAK OF CIVIL WAR

27. At last Cicero was forced, much against his will, to leave Rome, though this time not as an exile. A law had been passed whereby no consul could assume a proconsular government until five years had elapsed after the expiration of his year of office. So openly eager had officials been to secure rich provinces, in order to reimburse themselves for their previous outlays as candidates, that this law was deemed necessary. At first, of course, there would be few men who were eligible both by reason of their rank and because they had not previously governed a province. Cicero was assigned to the charge of Cilicia, and was absent from Rome during the year when the rupture between Pompey and Caesar occurred. Crassus had perished in the ill-fated Syrian campaign. Julia, Caesar's daughter, who had been married to Pompey, had died, and in this way the ties which bound the two

men together had been broken. Marcellus, the consul, sought to deprive Caesar of his province and his army, and, failing this, to humiliate him in every possible way. Caesar had offered to lay down his proconsular command if Pompey would do the same. This, owing to the efforts of the consul Marcellus, the Senate refused. Curio, a tribune and an adherent of Caesar, in pretended fear for his life, fled to Caesar, and the consul Marcellus called upon Pompey to defend the state.

#### HE RELUCTANTLY JOINS POMPEY IN GREECE

28. Cicero now found himself facing an unfortunate dilemma. Caesar had marched on Rome, and Pompey had left both Rome and Italy. Cicero remained at his villa in Formiae, where he had an interview with Caesar in person, who urged him to return to Rome and take his place in the Senate. He declined to do so, however, when it was made clear to him that he would not be allowed to express his opinions freely. Later, in the belief that Pompey represented lawfully constituted authority, he reluctantly joined him in Epirus.

#### HE REFUSES THE CHIEF COMMAND

29. From a military standpoint Cicero was of no great assistance to Pompey, although it is quite likely that his action led others to take Pompey as their leader. He was not present in the battle of Pharsalus, and when Pompey, after his defeat, fled to Egypt and was murdered there Cicero refused the command of his party. He actually had to be defended from violence at the hands of Sextus Pompey, who wished him for leader as the man of the highest prominence still left among them.



## HE SUBMITS TO CAESAR

30. Cicero returned to Brundisium, where he was compelled to await for a long time the coming of the victorious Caesar. The latter desired the help of Cicero in organizing his new government, and it was an act of good policy on his part to pardon him. Cicero did not speak in the Senate until after Caesar pardoned Marcellus, who when consul had opposed Caesar most violently. The speech which Cicero delivered on this occasion displays his masterly ability in the use of language, but is less pleasing because of its tone of abject flattery. This tone it is not easy to explain away, much as an admirer of Cicero would like to do so.

## UNHAPPY IN HIS PRIVATE AFFAIRS

31. Misfortune and unhappiness came to Cicero in his private affairs at just about this time. The differences between him and his wife Terentia, with whom he had lived for more than thirty years, became so acute that he divorced her, and later married his rich young ward Publilia. The favorite child of Cicero was his daughter Tullia, and when, upon her death, Publilia displayed no sympathy for Cicero in losing her, he separated from her also, though this was probably not the only cause for this second divorce. His other child, Marcus, was a wild youth, who took little or no interest in the affairs in which his father found pleasure, and desired, above all things, to be a soldier. This boy's cousin and his uncle Quintus both identified themselves with the cause of his father, and lost their lives in consequence just before Marcus Cicero was killed. The younger Marcus, however, lived to be associated later with Augustus (Octavianus) as consul. Curiously enough, he

was the one to throw down all the statues of Antony, his father's murderer, within the city.

#### LABORS IN VAIN FOR THE RESTORATION OF THE REPUBLIC

32. Cicero, though he knew nothing in advance of the plans of Brutus and Cassius, openly expressed his satisfaction over the assassination of Caesar. He hoped greatly for the restoration of the republic, first through these men and then through Octavianus; but his eyes were open to the intentions of Antony, and his quarrel with him is the noblest episode in his career. Indecision and vanity are the two faults which are most justly charged to him at many times, but in this matter we find no suggestion of either. The Senate had become utterly feeble, but Cicero did not realize this. Octavianus was wholly unreliable and wholly unlike Cicero's idea of him, yet Cicero continued to have confidence in him. Filled with patriotic fervor, Cicero was sure that his country would ultimately regain her freedom, and was blind to the fact that the cause he represented was obviously growing weaker and weaker.

The character of the Emperor Augustus during his reign may justly be highly praised; but his earlier career and the means he adopted to gain his power exhibit him in the blackest colors. Of all his unworthy acts, however, there is none worse than the selfish cruelty with which he turned Cicero over to the merciless Antony, who desired to glut his fierce hatred upon his personal enemy. The years of upright living and ruling cannot atone for this cowardly surrender of the great orator. Cicero met his death bravely, bidding his slaves, who were ready to die in his defense, not to oppose his assassins. He had started to leave the country but decided not to do so, and was slain by Antony's cutthroats while being carried in his litter along the shore at For-

miae, on December 7, 43 B.C. The mutilation to which his corpse was subjected indicates perhaps, in some degree, the hatred of Antony, and even more the hatred of Antony's wife Fulvia. This woman had been the wife of Clodius before she married Antony, and certainly had reason for her dislike of the orator, who in his speeches had held up her two husbands to the obloquy of all time. Not content when the severed hand and head had been nailed to the rostra, she is said to have pierced the tongue with a bodkin.

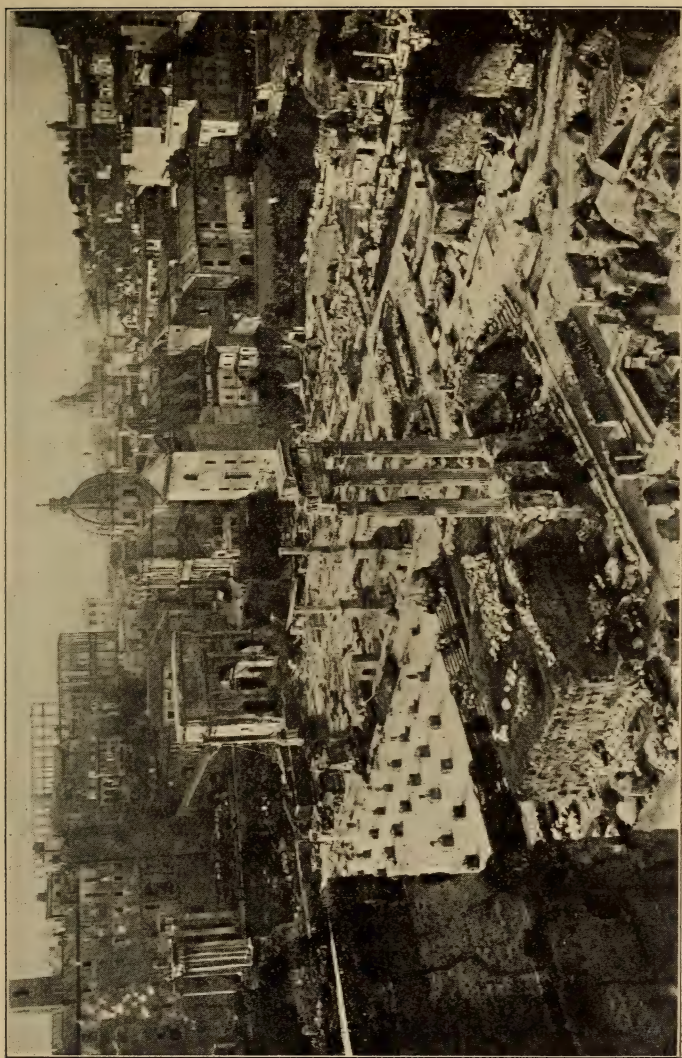
#### THE EXCELLENCE OF HIS MORAL CHARACTER

33. In view of the purity and incorruptibility of his life in a period when men, as a rule, could be bribed; in view also of the fact that, in a selfish age when the powerful oppressed the weak, Cicero prided himself on defending the weak, and was a just and loyal governor of his province of Cilicia, we may well pardon him the occasions on which he shows himself vain and lacking in decision. In fact, he is peculiarly entitled to our respect for the possession of qualities which made him unfit to lead in the time to which he belonged; for he was scrupulous in an age which knew nothing of scruples; loyal to the idea of the fast-disappearing republic at a time when Caesar, for instance, could see that a republic was no longer possible.

#### CICERO'S WRITINGS

34. Cicero's facility with his pen matched his marvellous skill in oratory. There is no form of Latin prose-writing which he has not enriched. And his verse-making, which it is common to ridicule, afforded most valuable assistance to the poets who made the fame of the Augustan age of Latin literature. But his voluminous correspondence has proved of inestimable value to us. These





THE FORUM AND CAPITOL FROM THE PALATINE HILL.

letters afford us our chief insight into the inner history of the Roman Republic during its last days. At a time when there were almost no public records, no newspapers, and few historians, a public man's private correspondence assumes a vastly greater importance than would be true to-day. Cicero's public and private life put him in touch with affairs of state as well as into close and intimate relations with most of the prominent men of his time. It is a fortunate chance for us that his most intimate friend, Atticus, a man of similar tastes with himself as well as one upon whose judgment and fidelity he relied implicitly, lived for much of the time at a distance. To him Cicero expressed himself with the utmost frankness, thereby affording a revelation of himself, his thoughts and feelings, such as no other public man in history has furnished. Because of this many things have become known which could hardly have reached us otherwise. But, as a necessary consequence, Cicero's reputation has suffered. His contemporaries are free from much of the criticism which he must bear, for they have not betrayed themselves in such a way.

#### CICERO'S SPEECHES

35. (a) There have come down to us, some only in fragmentary form, nearly or quite a hundred speeches which Cicero delivered upon political or legal topics. Of many others we have the titles only. The earliest speech dates from 81 B.C. and the last, the fourteenth in his famous series of so-called *Philippics against Antony*, was spoken in 43 B.C. shortly before his death.

Despite his boast that his voice was chiefly heard in defense, he occasionally exhibited great power as an accuser also, and, indeed, he gained much of his fame as an orator from his six speeches against Verres, the four against Catiline, and the fourteen against Antony. It

would also be quite as appropriate to describe his **Pro Milone** as the speech **In Clodium**, were it not that Clodius was dead, but Milo was on trial for his life and being defended by Cicero as his advocate.

Excellent proof of his ability in defensive pleading appears in the **Pro Roscio**, in which he defends Roscius of Ameria, charged with parricide, thereby braving the wrath of the dictator Sulla, whose favorite Chrysogonus was attacked by Cicero; also in the **Pro Murena**, wherein he successfully defends his successor in the consulship from the charge of corrupt canvassing for votes. In this defense he had to face as opponent not only Cato, whose name of itself carried the greatest weight, but also the jurist Sulpicius, famed for his knowledge of law and for his upright character. The cause was a weak one, and Cicero promptly fell back upon his wit to make up for solid argument, but nevertheless was successful. We see him perhaps at his best in the **Pro Archia**, in which he quickly disproves the charge trumped up against his former teacher, and then proceeds to a defense of literature and poetry for which he claims a very practical purpose after all.

We may well add to these the speech given in 56 B.C., **De Provinciis Consularibus**; also the four speeches delivered after his return from exile in order to secure the rebuilding of his house on the Palatine. In the three so-called Caesarian orations—the **Pro Marcello**, **Pro Ligario**, **Pro Deiotaro**—he pleads with remarkable ability, but appears in a not altogether favorable light, for we must distrust the genuineness of the regard for Caesar which he expresses in them, remembering how differently he talks two years later, after Caesar's assassination.

(b) Orations were classified as being of one of three orders—*demonstrative*, *deliberative*, and *judicial*: *judicial* when they were spoken before a judge and a



court—for example, the oration for Archias; *deliberative* when delivered before an assembly which was considering some matter involving public interest or action, as the orations against Catiline and the oration for the Manilian Law; *demonstrative* when some act or person is highly praised and this forms the main purpose of the speech. The oration for Marcellus, though spoken before the Senate, contained nothing but a eulogy of Caesar, and can fairly be classified as of the *demonstrative* order.

(c) Within the oration there were technical subdivisions: the *exordium*, or introduction; the *narratio*, or statement of the case; the *partitio*, or subdivision into its parts of the subject to be discussed; the *confirmatio*, or affirmative arguments in support of the orator's position; the *confutatio*, or *refutatio*, the rebuttal offered in answering the arguments offered by opponents; and, finally, the *peroratio*, or conclusion, in which the orator sums up and concludes his speech.

#### CICERO'S CORRESPONDENCE

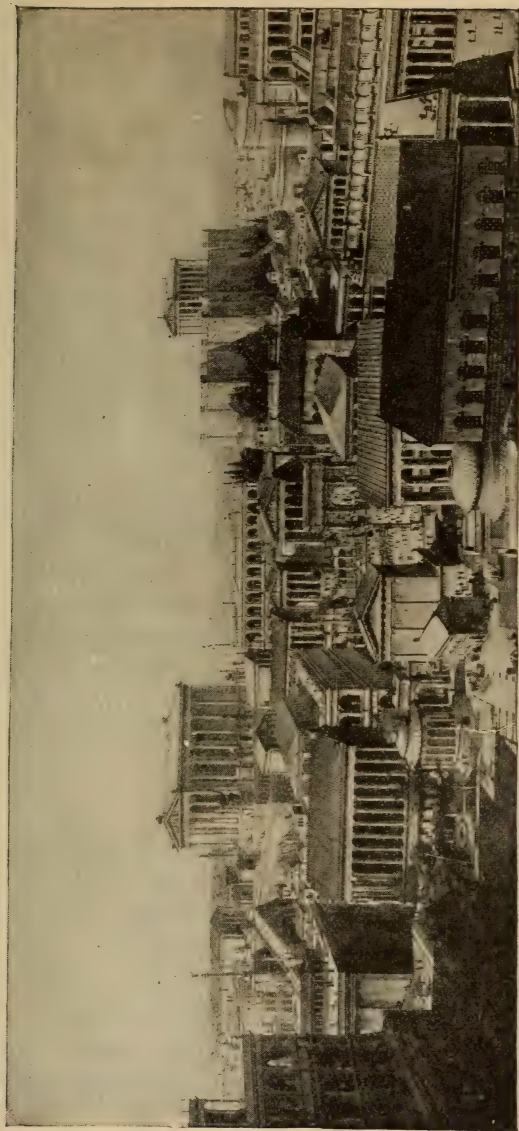
36. For many centuries the *Letters* of Cicero were lost. It is thought that his freedman Tiro, a Greek, between whom and Cicero there existed the warmest friendship, gathered these together and arranged them in collections according to their general character. Of these there are four, entitled:

(a) *Ad Familiares*, letters to his friends, but containing a few written to Cicero, arranged in sixteen books.

(b) *Ad Quintum Fratrem*, letters to his brother, arranged in three books.

(c) *Ad Atticum*, his correspondence with Atticus, arranged in sixteen books.

(d) *Ad Marcum Brutum*, two books of letters to his friend Brutus.



1 Palace of the Caesars.  
2 Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus.  
3 Temple of Saturn.  
4 Tabularium. Temple of Vespasian.  
5 Temple of Concord.  
6 Arch of Septimius Severus.

7 Temple of Juno Moneta on the Arx.  
8 Temple of Mother Venus.  
9 Basilica Ulpia.  
10 Forum of Trajan.  
11 Forum of Augustus.  
12 Forum of Nerva.

13 Forum of Vespasian.  
14 Temple of Castor and Pollux.  
15 Basilica Julia.  
16 Temple of Vesta.  
17 Temple of Julius Caesar.  
18 Regia.

19 FORUM.  
20 Sacred Way.  
21 Basilica Aemilia.  
22 Temple of Antoninus Pius.  
23 Temple of Romulus.  
24 Templum Sacrae Urbis.

THE ROMAN FORUM AND SURROUNDING BUILDINGS, RESTORED.

## CICERO'S PHILOSOPHICAL AND RHETORICAL WORKS

37. During his exile and in the period immediately following the death of his daughter Tullia; also after his return from his association with the Pompeian party in Greece during the period 47-44 B.C., when he abstained from public affairs for the most part and remained in his private villa, Cicero occupied himself largely with philosophical and rhetorical writings. Of these the best liked are the treatises on *Friendship* and *Old Age*, the *De Amicitia* and the *De Senectute*; his *Tusculan Disputations*; and the *De Natura Deorum*. Besides these, among his best works may be mentioned the *De Claris Oratoribus*, *Orator ad Brutum*, *Academica*, *De Re Publica*, *De Finibus Bonorum et Malorum*. He disclaims all credit for originality in his philosophical works, declaring that he has merely brought to his own countrymen the ideas of the Greeks. He refuses to associate himself closely with any school of philosophy, and could be classed neither as a Stoic nor as an Epicurean. An Eclectic in this as in all things else, he took what pleased him from any and all schools of doctrine.

## CICERO AS AN ORATOR

38. The physical qualifications demanded of one who would be an orator in Cicero's day were far greater than in ours. A fragile weakling might as well hope to-day to become a great football player as then to achieve success as a public speaker. Under the strain of preparation for this profession Cicero's health gave way, and it was only after two years of rest and study abroad that he returned physically qualified to take up again his work in the Forum.

In his manner of speaking he departed from both of the two styles chiefly prevailing in his day, the Asiatic



and the Attic. The former of these was characterized by affected language; through rhetorical ornament and display it aimed to influence the auditors. The Attic, on the other hand, avoided all extravagance in the use of language, was guilty of no mannerisms, but sought by simple directness and straightforwardness to add force to argument. Cicero, as we might expect, starting with the Asiatic, developed a style peculiar to himself which may be called Eclectic. He was not content with the excessive Attic simplicity, but kept his style free from the extremes of either, in the end approaching much more nearly the Attic. Apparently he modified greatly his earlier style shortly after his two years of study and rest abroad.

THE ROMAN SYSTEM OF GOVERNMENT. THE MAGISTRATES.  
THE RISE OF THE PLEBS

39. The kings, Rome's earliest rulers, became tyrannical, were expelled, and were succeeded by two chief rulers called *consuls* (**consules**), who were elected annually. The Romans thought they had protected themselves from any return to the tyranny of the kings by giving to each of these magistrates the power to veto any act of his colleague. Under the kings there had been a *Council*, or *Senate of Elders*, who naturally came to occupy a very inferior position, as the kings gradually usurped all authority. Under the republic, however, the consuls were looked upon as the Senate's executive officers only. Furthermore, there had grown up in the state a population whose origin is obscure, distinct from the original **Populus Romanus**, and called the **Plebs**. At first in practical servitude, this body at last succeeded in forcing recognition of itself. Officers called *tribunes* (**tribuni**) possessed the power to veto any act of the Senate or consuls which seemed hostile to their interests, and in

this way protected the plebeians. After a long period of struggles ended by compromises, the plebeians had won so much that they were eligible even to the consulship. Meantime, as the senatorial vacancies were made good by selection from among those who had filled the office of quaestor, and in time practically all who had held this office became senators, it followed that a new order of nobility arose based on membership in the Senate. This senatorial order held a firm grip on the methods of election, however, so that only under most unusual conditions did one whose ancestors had held no curule office gain the two higher offices, the praetorship and consulship. It became increasingly difficult to retain this grip after the Romans were forced to give the right of suffrage to all Italy, following the Social War in 89 B.C., but, as each Italian could exercise his privilege of voting only by going to Rome, there was not so much effect upon the result of the general vote as we might anticipate.

#### CONTIO, COMITIA

40. (a) An ordinary assembly of the people, gathered merely to listen to speeches and arguments, but having no power to act, was called a **contio**. It may be compared with our mass-meetings, at which matters are presented by different speakers supporting one side or the other of a question, but no vote having any force can be taken. The **Comitia**, on the other hand, were gatherings of the people regularly convened by the magistrates who had the proper authority, and their vote was final. There were three of these assemblies, originating historically in this order: (a) **Comitia Curiata**, the assembly by *curiae*; (b) **Comitia Centuriata**, the assembly by *centuries*; (c) **Comitia Tributa**, the assembly by *tribes*.

(b) The earliest of these assemblies, the **curiata**, con-

sisting only of patricians, had gradually lost nearly all of its earlier power, and retained simply the right to confer the **imperium**, or military command, upon those magistrates who were entitled to receive it.

(c) The second, the **centuriata**, is said to have been organized originally upon a military basis by the king Servius Tullius. According to their property, the entire people were divided into classes, and these subdivided into centuries. The enactments of this assembly were binding upon the people as a whole, and its powers were various, but chief among them was the power of electing the consuls, praetors, and censors. It was usually summoned and presided over by a consul, though others of the higher magistrates were empowered to do this.

(d) In early times there were one hundred and ninety-three of these centuries, each possessing one vote determined by the majority within its own number. The balance of power was in the hands of the rich, however, as these centuries did not consist of one hundred men each, or even of the same number of voters, but varied greatly. Thus, there were ninety-eight centuries of the rich men, containing few voters each, while all the remaining population were included in ninety-five centuries.

(e) About 250 B.C., probably, this assembly was re-organized. Each of the thirty-five tribes was divided into five classes, and each class into two centuries, one of **seniores** and one of **juniore**s. To these three hundred and fifty centuries were to be added, just as under the Servian plan, eighteen centuries of **equites**, five of **fabri**, *artisans*, **cornicines**, *buglers*, and **proletarii**, *proletarians*.

(f) The centuries of the wealthy voted first. From among these centuries one was chosen by lot called the **centuria praerogativa**, which cast its vote first of all and practically determined the election. This was due to the superstition of the Romans. There was no way of



determining, of course, where the lot would fall, and so this very uncertainty was construed to indicate the will of the gods in the matter in hand, and the other centuries blindly followed the lead of the **centuria praerogativa**.

(g) The military basis of this assembly made illegal its gathering within the city limits, and so it assembled in the Campus Martius, then outside the walls, but now occupied by the greater part of modern Rome.

(h) Meanwhile the plebeians had started gatherings of their own, called **concilia plebis**; these, of course, had at first no legal standing, but simply discussed matters of general interest, naturally from the plebeians' point of view. Gradually they came to have much influence. They had one great advantage over the **centuriata**, for they could gather within the city, in the Forum. After a time such was the growing influence of these gatherings that the patricians also began to attend, and the assembly was openly recognized as having legal authority. The consuls and praetors began to summon it as well as the plebeian officials. But there seems to have been a difference in the names applied to the gathering which was determined by the official position of the one who convened it. When called by a plebeian magistrate it was called a **concilium plebis**, but if convened by a curule official it bore the title of **comitia tributa**, because the people voted by tribes. Its action, which had affected only the plebeians, came to be binding upon the whole people. It elected the tribunes, aediles, quaestors, and in general the lower magistrates.

41. (a) *The Auspices*. The Romans would never take up any matter of importance without first consulting the **auspices**, through the help of which they believed that they could discover the will of the gods. Thus, for example, they would go through with this ceremonial

before every meeting of the **Comitia**, or before starting upon a military campaign. Only when this revelation from the auspices was deemed favorable could the campaign or the **Comitia** proceed. The word **auspices** is supposed to be derived **ab ave spicienda**, for skilled interpreters would infer what the will of Heaven was from the cries or the flight of birds, or from their manner of feeding.

(b) *Religious Offices.* There were many minor religious officials, such as **haruspices**, **flamines**, interpreters of dreams, and priests attached to the worship of a particular deity. Perhaps the most esteemed of them all were the **augures**, an office which Cicero held in the latter part of his life and was much gratified to receive. But the man who stood at the head of the Roman religion was termed the **pontifex maximus**. This name, *chief bridge-maker*,<sup>1</sup> is without significance for us, for we do not know how it originated. It is, however, continued to-day as the title of the pope at Rome. The position had no political importance at all, but added greatly to a man's prestige and so was greatly sought after.

42. *The State Officers, Cursus Honorum.* In ordinary course a man could reach the highest office in the state, the consulship, only by being elected to the lower offices in regular succession, and with intervals of not less than two years between the offices. A law also had been enacted by which the earliest age at which a man became eligible to the various offices was arbitrarily determined. This succession of offices was termed the **cursus honorum**, and might begin with the quaestorship at the age of thirty, followed by the praetorship at the age of forty and the consulship when a man became forty-three.

<sup>1</sup> A possible explanation is that the reference is to a bridge connecting earth and heaven.

The office of aedile was not essential to this series, but was usually sought for by all who meant later to be candidates for the higher offices. It was held between the quaestorship and the praetorship, and afforded great opportunities for winning the favor of the people, as it included the superintendency of the games; and lavishness in the exhibition of the games made for subsequent popularity at election-time.

43. *The Quaestors.* The lowest of the major offices was the quaestorship. At first this official had served as a sort of private secretary to the consul and was appointed by him. Later the **Comitia** elected the quaestors, but the relationship between these two officials was supposed to be very close; Cicero, indeed, states that infidelity on the part of a quaestor to his consul is like the betrayal of a father's interests by a son. By the legislation which Sulla enacted the quaestors were made twenty in number, and became senators for life. Their duties were largely of a financial order, as they had charge of the treasury, and were concerned with payments and the gathering of taxes. When their duties were within the city they were called **quaestores urbani**; when they attended a general on a campaign they were termed **quaestores militares**. Their earlier duty of bringing prosecutions was later undertaken by the tribunes.

44. *The Aediles.* There were at an early period two sets of aediles, the curule and the plebeian, with different duties; but later there was little distinction. They had charge of the police arrangements, fire protection, the care of the streets, the temples, and the city generally. The chief function of the curule aediles was the superintendency of the games, as has been said, and their success in pleasing the people with these stood them in good stead in their later campaigns for higher office.



45. *The Praetors.* The origin of the praetorship lay in a wish to relieve the consul of a portion of his burdens. The praetor assumed all the judicial functions and became the judge of Rome. Later a second was appointed, and the name **praetor urbanus** given the earlier one, as all his cases for judgment were between citizens; while the second was called the **praetor peregrinus**, as he acted in all controversies where a foreigner was a party. The number of praetors was increased to match the increasing number of provinces. (See § 47.) When Sulla established his permanent courts, called **Quaestiones Perpetuae**, a praetor was placed at the head of each court, with a board of jurymen to assist him. We find them also at times serving as military leaders.

46. (a) *The Consuls.* The consulship was the highest office in the state in ordinary times. There were two of these chief magistrates, each with identical power, and awkwardness in administration was avoided by their alternating in chief authority, month by month, or even day by day if both consuls were with the army, something which was rarely the case in later times. Their duties were many, for the entire control of the government was in their hands. Chief among these duties, perhaps, was the right to convene the **Comitia**, both the **centuriata** and the **tributa**, and to preside over their deliberations, as also over the Senate. Being possessed of what was known as the **maior potestas**, they could veto the action of any official other than a tribune.

(b) From earliest times the consuls were attended by men called **lictors**, twelve in number, carrying bundles of rods called **fascēs** and containing axes (**secures**) bound within them. These certainly suggest that in earlier times the street served as a court-room and that punishment by flogging (with the rods) or beheading (with the axes) was immediately inflicted. In later days

these **fascēs** and **secures** were simply symbols of the consul's power to flog or put to death, and probably this was limited to his power outside the city. We know that



A LICTOR.

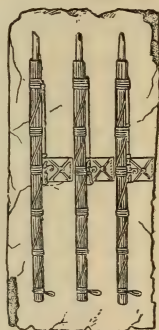
it was the custom to remove the axes within the city. A praetor was preceded by six of these men, indicating his relatively lesser power, and within the city he was escorted only by two lictors.

#### 47. *The Proconsuls and Propraetors.*

At the expiration of his year of office, it was customary to extend a consul's or praetor's **imperium** for one year and send him out to be governor of a Roman province, either as a proconsul or as a propraetor. In theory, a proconsul would be sent to a province where war was threatening and an army required, and a propraetor to a quieter one. However, the fundamental basis

of the choice lay in the wealth of the province. When, therefore, the eagerness of the officials to obtain rich provinces with which to satisfy their greed, and incidentally pay their huge debts, became more and more obvious, the Senate at last found it necessary to assign the provinces at the beginning of the consul's or praetor's year of office.

48. *The Censors.* Men were eligible to the office of censor only after being consuls. They were in general the purifiers of the state, and the term of their office, five years, was called a **lustrum**, from the ceremony of purification held at the end of their term of office. They rarely continued in office more than a year and a half, though chosen for five. They took the **census**,



FASCES.

as their name suggests, an operation which demanded much more than a mere enumeration of the citizens. They also could degrade any one, expel a senator from the Senate for cause, take away his horse from an *eques*, change a citizen's rating in the state if his property had fallen below the standard required by law, omit a citizen's name from his tribal list and thus deprive him of his vote, placing his name in a special register. They had filled up the number of the Senate in early days, choosing the members from those who had held the office of quaestor. They also let the contracts for erecting public buildings, and for farming the taxes. The dignity and power of the office, which in early times had been very great, declined rapidly toward the close of the republic.

49. *The Dictator.* The need of a single leadership in times of emergency and threatening peril was obvious to the Romans themselves. Thus, despite their experience with the kings, they provided for such a situation a magistrate who might hold office and be supreme ruler of the state for a short period only, never to exceed six months. The only ones eligible were the ex-consuls, and the dictator was named by one of the regular consuls. He himself generally appointed his second in command, called *magister equitum*. Their sufferings under the dictatorship of Sulla, and the difficulty of limiting the duration of these extraordinary powers, led the Senate to confer dictatorial powers on the consuls of the year by a special formula, *Videant consules ne quid res publica detrimenti capiat*. This power was conferred upon Cicero and Antonius, in view of the threatening peril from Catiline.

50. *The Tribunes.* The tribunes were at first chosen from among the plebeians by way of compromise in settling their difficulties with the patricians, whose representatives, the consuls, had dealt out bitter treatment



to the plebeians. They are generally believed to have summoned and presided over the **comitia tributa**, and they certainly acted as public prosecutors, and devoted themselves in every way to the interests of the plebeians. Their chief power lay in their right of veto, called **intercessio**, which enabled them to block all legislation which was displeasing to them, and against this veto even the consuls were powerless. Originally there were five tribunes; later the number was increased to ten. They possessed the same immunity from attack during their year of office which other Roman magistrates had. Any one who harmed them became "accursed," and might be killed with impunity. As was the case with other officials, they could be called to account after the expiration of their term of office.

51. *The Iudices.* The manner of selecting the jurors (**iudices**) for the courts long caused strife between the classes at Rome. They were originally selected from the senators only, but later, by the law of Gaius Gracchus, the **equites** were substituted for them. Sulla then restored the jurors' places to the senators, and it was not till 70 B.C. that a compromise was reached by which the positions as jurors were divided between three classes, the senators, the **equites**, and the **tribuni aeraarii** equally. How important this selection was can easily be seen. The governors of the provinces, whatever their birth, belonged to the senatorial order, and depended for their chief source of revenue upon the extortion which they practiced in one form or another upon the provincials. In order to win popular favor most of these governors had expended vast sums of money before going out to these provinces, and they depended upon this means of reimbursement. It was the rule, not the exception, for charges to be preferred against them when they returned to Rome at the expiration of their year of

office. Viewed from the standpoint of these ex-governors, then, a most desirable board of jurors would be one composed of men who had been similarly placed—that is, of previous governors, or of those who expected later to hold such a position.

The interests of the **equites** were opposed to this selection. These business men of Rome, banded together in companies called **societates**, would offer the state a lump sum for the privilege of collecting the state revenues in a province. These **publicani** (*publicans*), as they were called, were said in this way to be *farmers* of the taxes, and the state was said to *farm* the taxes when it turned this privilege over to these business firms. But when a province was suffering from the rapacity of senatorial governors, these men found it very difficult to realize a profit on their investment. Naturally, then, they protested against the exactions of these governors, not in the interests of justice nor because they cared for the provincials, but simply having in mind their own possible profits. The reason why each of these classes should desire to control the law-courts is obvious.

52. *Political Parties: Optimates and Populares.* The *Optimates* in general consisted of the aristocracy and the nobility of the state; the *Populares*, as the name implies, comprised the lower orders of the state. Occasionally the latter were led by men who by birth or association were connected with the Optimates. This strange partnership might be due either to patriotism or to motives of self-interest. Chief among such leaders of the popular party who naturally were members of the other party, was Gaius Julius Caesar. Others were the Gracchi, Tiberius and Gaius.

53. *The Senate and the Senatorial Order.* (a) The kings, in the earliest times, had for advisers the heads of the families, and the practice must have continued much

the same under the earlier consuls. Their power was not definitely defined, but came to be very great and, indeed, was unquestioned upon many highly important matters. For a long time the number seems to have been limited to three hundred, but even this number was greatly reduced under the Tarquins. One of the earlier consuls is said to have filled up the number with men of lower origin, whereupon these new members were promptly termed **conscripti**, *the enrolled*, to show their inferiority to the members by birth. This explanation was deemed satisfactory by the Romans in accounting for the expression by which the senators in assembly were regularly addressed—**Patres Conscripti**—from which, they averred, the conjunction **et** had been omitted, thus corrupting the original expression, **Patres et Conscripti**.

(b) It seems clear that all the magistrates, including the quaestors, had the privilege of sitting and speaking in the Senate. We must assume that they were not senators, however, until they were chosen by the censors. The latter made the selection to replace vacancies caused by death or expulsion. Sulla established the number of members at six hundred, and these were classified as **consulares**, **praetorii**, **quaestorii**, *etc.*, according to the offices which they had held. The high value placed upon the opinion of a body thus constituted is easily understood, for a considerable number of them had been praetors and consuls and thus were men of the greatest experience, and, sitting as a permanent body, their resolutions must carry great weight. In theory, at least, under the republic they were the government, and the magistrates simply their executive officers. The term **princeps senatus** was an unofficial one, indicating the very high respect in which the one so designated was held.

(c) Such senators as had held curule office wore the **mulleus**, a purple shoe, and the purple-bordered gown,



the *toga praetexta*. All other members wore the *tunica laticlavia*, having a broad purple stripe, and the *calceus senatorius*, senators' sandal. These are thought to have been the senators called *pedarii*, because possessing the right only to vote (*pedibus ire*) and not to address the Senate.

(*d*) The Senate could be convened in any temple, not merely in the Senate-house (*curia*). Any magistrate of



COMITIUM AND FRONT OF CURIA.

higher rank than quaestor could summon it and the same man must preside and introduce all business. Sometimes an immediate vote by division, called a *discessio*, was taken, but usually, after presenting the matter, the presiding officer proceeded to call, in the order of their rank, upon such senators as had the right to speak. Not infrequently a presiding officer honored or slighted a member by calling upon him out of his proper turn.

(*e*) A regular decree of the Senate was called a *senatus consultum*, but if some authorized official vetoed the

matter, or if for any reason the consuls failed to execute the decree, it was termed instead **senatus auctoritas**, and still had much weight.

(f) Senators were not permitted to engage in business openly, but were obliged to possess a certain fixed minimum of property.

(g) The senatorial order necessarily included many who were not of noble birth, but as they had held curule office they could be founders of a noble family. So it was with Cicero, who by birth was an **eques** but whose children would be noble.

54. *Equites, and the Equestrian Order.* The equestrian was the second of the social orders forming the Roman state. The **equites** were the rich citizens who were not nobles; but it is necessary to bear in mind that not to these only was the name applied. In the early days of Rome, when the Romans themselves still served in the cavalry, there had been a class of young men, chosen by the censors from the sons of nobles, who received horses provided by the state and were termed **equites publico equo**. These gave up their horses and withdrew from this "crack" military organization as soon as they were old enough to become senators. At the same time there existed along with these a set of rich young men not of noble families who served as cavalymen with horses and equipment which they themselves provided. Of course, both of these disappeared as contingents of Roman armies in the field when the Romans came to levy their supply of horsemen from the allies and subject states, but the **equites publico equo** continued to exist, and from their number young men were taken to serve as military tribunes and as aides to generals in their campaigns.

The fortune of an **eques** could not be less than twenty thousand dollars.

55. *The Plebs.* The origin of the third social order in the Roman state, the **plebs**, is obscure. Tradition has it that occasionally, in the very earliest days, the inhabitants of a subjugated town were bodily transported to Rome. Whatever the truth of this may be, we know that in Cicero's day we find the **plebs** consisting of: (a) **ingenui**, *free-born citizens*, and (b) **libertini**, *freedmen*, former slaves. The latter were termed **liberti** in reference to their former masters, but belonged socially to the class of **libertini**, who, though nominally assumed to stand on an equality with free-born citizens, were in reality not so regarded. The taint of inherited servitude clung to the freedman for two or three generations.

All of the citizens were not of the same standing: some were **cives optimo iure**, having both civil and political rights; others had merely civil rights. Political rights consisted in the privilege of voting in the assemblies (**ius suffragi**), the right to hold office (**ius honorum**), and the right to appeal to the **Comitia** (**ius provocationis**) from a magistrate's decision in matters of importance, *e.g.*, such as related to life, loss of freedom, or of political privilege. Civil rights consisted in the right to marry (**ius conubi**), and the right to trade and to hold or transfer property (**ius commercii**).

56. *The Municipia and Coloniae.* The **municipia** and the **coloniae** need to be distinguished historically, though practically there came to be little distinction between them. Throughout Italy the various towns, originally free and consisting of the native population (*municipia*), had different relations with Rome, according to the exact terms under which they had become Rome's allies. Some of them retained more privileges than others; some, for instance, might coin their own money, elect their own magistrates, and in fact manage their



own affairs, but must pay taxes to Rome and provide soldiers for her armies.

The **coloniae**, on the other hand, were bits of Rome herself, consisting therefore of Roman citizens, who had been placed in different parts of Italy to hold the conquered people in subjection. Of course, we are to suppose that these men did not leave the city unless they were given some equivalent which satisfied them. They might be able to vote, but absence from Rome practically debarred them from this privilege, which was shared by the citizens of the **municipia** as well, after the franchise was given to all the Italians.

57. *Praefecturae*. Besides the **coloniae** and the **municipia** there were other towns, called **praefecturae**, which were governed by officers sent out to them from Rome, called **praefecti**.

## GRAMMATICAL INTRODUCTION

This is not intended to be a complete treatment of Cicero's syntax, still less of Latin Grammar. It is assumed that the student has become familiar with the more common constructions during his previous years of study, and attention is confined to those with which he may be supposed not to be so well acquainted, or which are better illustrated by Cicero than by the writers read earlier in the course. Special attention is given to rhetorical figures, some observation of which is essential for a full appreciation of the Orations. The following abbreviations are used: *Cat.*, the Orations against Catiline; *Pomp.*, the Oration for the Manilian Law (for Pompey's Military Command); *Arch.*, Archias; *Marc.*, Marcellus.

### I. THE CASES

#### 1. *The Nominative Case*

58. The Nominative is used in exclamations.

*O di immortales! ubinam gentium sumus? O ye immortal Gods!  
where on earth are we? Cat. 1. 9.*<sup>1</sup>

#### 2. *The Accusative Case*

59. When the object Accusative is of kindred derivation with the verb which governs it, it is called a Cognate Accusative.

*Vitam vivere, to live a life; saltum saltare, to dance a dance.*

(a) Sometimes the place of the cognate object is taken by a word of kindred meaning.

<sup>1</sup> References like this are to the sections, numbered in Arabic figures.

*Aetatem vivere, to pass one's life ("to live an age").*

(b) Sometimes its place is taken by a neuter adjective or pronoun.

*Pingue sonantibus ac peregrinum, having a somewhat thick and foreign utterance (i.e., "sounding a thick and foreign sound"). Arch. 26.*

*In qua omnes sentirent unum atque idem, in which all thought one and the same thing (i.e., "one and the same thought"). Cat. 4. 14.*

60. The Accusative is sometimes used like an adverb and called the Adverbial Accusative.

*Illi ipsi quos ad me id temporis venturos praedixeram, those very men who I had declared would come to me at that time. Cat. 1. 10.*

61. The Accusative of Limit of Motion, without a preposition, is used with names of towns and small islands.

This construction is sometimes extended to large islands.

*Qui Siciliam adiit, inde Sardiniam cum classe venit, who went to Sicily and then came with his fleet to Sardinia. Pomp. 34.*

62. Motion to the vicinity of a town, or rest in its neighborhood, are indicated by the Accusative with a preposition.

*Qui tibi ad Forum Aurelium praestolarentur armati, to wait for you in arms at Forum Aurelium. Cat. 1. 24.*

63. The Accusative is used in Exclamations.

*O fortunatam rem publicam! O happy country! Cat. 2. 7.*

### 3. The Genitive Case

64. The Possessive Genitive is sometimes used in the predicate, often with the meaning *it belongs to, it is the part (or duty) of.*



*Est humanitatis vestrae magnum numerum eorum civium calamitate prohibere, it becomes (is the part of) your humanity to save this great number of citizens from disaster. Pomp. 18.*

(a) A limiting Genitive is sometimes used instead of an appositive, and is then called an Appositional Genitive.

*Reliqua coniuratorum manus, the rest of your band of conspirators. Cat. 1. 12.*

*Alterum genus est eorum, qui, a second class consists of those who, etc. Cat. 2. 19. (Predicate use.)*

NOTE. — This should be distinguished from the “Partitive Genitive” (Genitive of the Whole), with which it is often confused.

65. The Genitive, modified by an adjective, may be used to denote a Characteristic or Quality of a person or thing.

*An vero tam parvi animi videamur esse omnes? Or do we all seem to be of such a small mind Arch. 30. (Predicate use.)*

66. When the Genitive of Quality denotes a measure of distance or time, it is sometimes called a Genitive of Measure.

*Ex multorum annorum dissensione, after a disagreement of many years. Cat. 4. 15.*

67. When the Genitive of Quality denotes indefinite value, it is sometimes called the Genitive of Value.

*Omnia pericula parvi esse ducenda, that all dangers must be regarded as of little account. Arch. 14.*

*Sed est tanti, but it is worth while (“is of so much value”). Cat. 1. 22. (Predicate use.)*

68. The Genitive is used with adjectives signifying desire, knowledge, familiarity, memory, participation, fullness, and the like; and with those having the opposite meanings.<sup>1</sup>

*Erat Italia tum plena Graecarum artium, at that time Italy was rich in the arts of Greece (“full of Greek arts”). Arch. 5.*

<sup>1</sup> For *similis*, *proprius*, etc., see 76.

69. Some verbs of remembering and forgetting (*memini*, *reminiscor*, *obliviscor*) take sometimes the Genitive and sometimes the Accusative.

If the object is a *thing*, these verbs govern either case, the Accusative being regularly used of neuter pronouns and adjectives.

*Obliviscere caedis atque incendiorum*, cease to think of murder and fires. *Cat.* 1. 6.

*Res praeclarissimas obliviscuntur*, they forget most distinguished deeds. *Milo* 63.

NOTE. — If the object is a person, *obliviscor* takes the Genitive only, *memini* either the Genitive or the Accusative (the former of personal pronouns), *reminiscor* the Accusative only.

70. Verbs of accusing, convicting or condemning, and acquitting take the Genitive of the charge.

*Me inertiae condemno*, I condemn myself for negligence. *Cat.* 1. 4.

71. The impersonal verbs *miseret*, *paenitet*, *piget*, *pudet*, and *taedet* take the Accusative of the Person and the Genitive of the Thing.

*Me tamen meorum factorum numquam paenitebit*, yet I shall never repent of my acts ("it will never repent me"). *Cat.* 4. 20.

72. *Refert* and *interest* take the Genitive of the person concerned, but instead of the genitive of personal pronouns the Ablative of the possessive adjective is used.

*Ego mea video quid intersit*, I see what is for my own interest. *Cat.* 4. 9.

#### 4. The Dative Case

73. Verbs which govern a Dative can be used only impersonally in the passive.

*Mihi quidem ipsi nihil ab istis iam noceri potest*, I myself at any rate can no longer be injured by those creatures ("it cannot be harmed to me"; "harm cannot be done to me"). *Cat.* 3. 27.

74. The Dative of Separation is used with compounds of *ab*, *de*, *ex*, *ad*, and *dis*, usually of persons only.

*Nisi ab dis huic tantae audaciae consilium esset ereptum, had not prudence been taken away by the gods from such reckless men* ("such great recklessness," abstract for concrete; see 174).  
*Cat.* 3. 22.

75. Many adjectives meaning *friendly*, *unfriendly*, *similar*, *dissimilar*, *equal*, *near*, and the like govern the Dative.

*Carus fuit Africano superiori noster Ennius, our Ennius was dear to the elder Africanus.* *Arch.* 22.

76. Many adjectives of the class mentioned in 75 are also used as substantives and then govern a Genitive.

*Cum nemo tam tui similis inveniri poterit, when no one so like you can be found* ("the like of you"). *Cat.* 1. 5.

77. The Dative of Personal Pronouns is often used to express emotion, interest, or contempt. This is called the Ethical or Emotional Dative. It is sometimes hardly translatable into English.

*Qui mihi accubantes in conviviis, who reclining at banquets, bless my soul!* *Cat.* 2. 10.<sup>1</sup>

78. The Dative of Agency is used with the Second Periphrastic Conjugation and also with the compound tenses.

*Qui tibi persaepe ad caedem constituti fuerant, who had very often been designated by you for murder.* *Cat.* 1. 16.

(a) The Dative is not used even with the Second Periphrastic Conjugation when it would be ambiguous in meaning.

*Fortem et a vobis, iudices, conservandum virum! a brave man, gentlemen of the jury, and one who ought to be preserved by you.*  
*Milo* 104.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Lane, *Latin Grammar*, 1211.



5. *The Ablative Case*

79. The Ablative of Separation is used sometimes with and sometimes without a preposition.

The preposition is regularly omitted when the separation is *figurative* and when the verb itself contains a separative preposition; but the same verb often admits either construction.

*Magno me metu liberabis, you will free me from great fear. Cat. 1. 10.*

*Carere me aspectu civium mallet, I should prefer to be deprived of the sight of my fellow citizens. Cat. 1. 17.*

*Urbem e flamma atque ferro ereptam videtis, you see the city saved from fire and sword. Cat. 3. 1.*

*Vitam istam multis suppliciis ereptam, that life of yours, saved from many torments. Cat. 1. 20.*

*Calamitate prohibere, to keep from disaster. Pomp. 18.*

*A quo periculo prohibete, keep from that danger. Pomp. 19.*

80. The Ablative of Agency with *ab*, besides being regular with the names of persons, is used with words implying persons and sometimes with other words.

*Ab omni non modo fortuna verum etiam spe derelictis, abandoned not only by all fortune, but by all hope as well. Cat. 1. 25.*

81. Verbs of Judicial Action (see 70) take the Ablative of the Penalty.

*Saepe privati perniciosos cives morte multaverunt, often private individuals have punished dangerous citizens with death. Cat. 1. 28.*

82. The Ablative of Degree of Difference is used with comparatives and words implying comparison.

*Ut Catilina paucis ante diebus erupit ex urbe, when Catiline rushed forth from the city a few days ago ("ago by a few days"). Cat. 3. 3.*

83. The Ablative is used to denote the Attendant Circumstances of an action or situation.

*Multa meo quodam dolore sanavi, I have cured many things, with some discomfort to myself. Cat. 4. 2.*

84. The Ablative denotes that in Accordance with which anything is done.

*Itaque illorum responsis ludi facti sunt, therefore, in accordance with their utterances, games were celebrated. Cat. 3. 20.*

85. The Ablative modified by an adjective is used to denote a Characteristic or Quality of a person or thing.

*Reliquit quos viros! Quanto aere alieno! What men has he left behind! How deeply in debt! ("of how great debt"). Cat. 2. 4.*

### 6. Relations of Place

86. Place Where is regularly denoted by the Ablative with the preposition *in*. The preposition is omitted with the general designations of place, such as *loco*, *locis*, and *parte*, and with other words when they are modified by *totus*.

*Quis tota Italia veneficus inveniri potest, what poisoner can be found in all Italy? Cat. 2. 4.*

87. Names of towns express Place Where by the Locative, which is also used of some special words, such as *domi*, "at home," *foris*, "abroad," *domi militiaeque*, etc. The Locative has in the singular of the first and second declensions the same form as the Genitive; elsewhere the same form as the Ablative.

*Delegisti quos Romae relinqueres, you chose those whom you would leave at Rome. Cat. 1. 9.*

*Ut domi meae te adservarem rogasti, you asked that I keep you at my house. Cat. 1. 19.*

88. A noun in apposition with a Locative is in the Ablative case.

*Primum Antiochiae, celebri quondam urbe, first at Antioch, formerly a city of renown. Arch. 4.*

## II. THE TENSES

89. The Present is used with *iam diu*, *iam pridem*, and similar expressions, of an act begun in the past and continued into the present.

*Iam diu in his periculis versamur, we have been living for a long time in the midst of these dangers. Cat. 1. 31.*

90. The Imperfect is used with *iam pridem*, *iam diu*, and similar expressions, of an act begun and continued in the past.

*Iam pridem videbam, I had seen for a long time. Cat. 4. 6.*

91. The Imperfect may represent a past act as begun or intended.

*In exilium eiciebam quem iam ingressum esse in bellum videbam? was I trying to drive into exile a man who I saw had already taken the first steps towards war? Cat. 2. 14.*

92. The Future indicative is sometimes used with imperative force.

*Tu, Iuppiter, hunc a tuis templis arcebis, do thou, Jupiter, keep this man from thy temples. Cat. 1. 33.*

93. The Perfect is sometimes used to indicate that a state or condition has ceased to exist.

*Fuit, fuit ista quondam in hac republica virtus, there was, there was once upon a time such a moral sentiment in our commonwealth. Cat. 1. 3.*

94. With the past tenses of verbs of *necessity*, *propriety*, and *possibility* (*debeo*, *licet*, *oportet*, etc.), the Present Infinitive is commonly used in Latin and the Perfect Infinitive in English.

*Ad mortem te duci oportebat, you ought to have been led to execution. Cat. 1. 2.*



*The Sequence of Tenses*

95. In dependent clauses in the Subjunctive, primary tenses follow primary tenses and secondary tenses follow secondary. The Perfect Subjunctive, however, is used after a secondary tense of the indicative, very frequently in result clauses, and sometimes in other clauses which are more or less independent in force. The Historical Present is usually treated as a secondary tense, but sometimes as a primary tense.

*Nemo fuit quem non ad hoc sceleris foedus asciverit, there was no one whom he did not join to this league of crime. Cat. 2. 8.*

## III. THE MOODS

1. *The Independent Subjunctive*

96. The Hortatory Subjunctive is used in exhortations in the first person plural of the present.

*Optemus potius ut eat in exsilium quam queramur, let us rather wish that he go into exile than complain of it. Cat. 2. 16.*

97. The Jussive Subjunctive is used in the present to express a command.

*Exeant, proficiscantur, let them go forth, let them depart. Cat. 2. 6.*

98. In the past tenses the Jussive Subjunctive indicates that something should have been done in the past.

*Vota enim faceretis, ut in eos se potius immitteret, you ought to have prayed that he would rather hurl himself upon them. Milo 76.*

99. Negative commands or Prohibitions are commonly expressed by *noli* (*nolite*) with the infinitive; see 132.

100. The Deliberative Subjunctive is used in questions and exclamations implying doubt, hesitation, indignation, and the like.

Quamquam quid ego te invitem? and yet, why should I invite you? Cat. 1. 24.

Tu agris copiosus sis et dubites! To think of your being rich in lands and hesitating! Cat. 2. 18.

101. Exclamations like the last one in 100 are sometimes introduced by *ut*.

Tu *ut* illa diutius carere possis! The idea of your being able to do without that any longer! Cat. 1. 24.

102. The Deliberative Subjunctive is most commonly found in the present, but the imperfect or pluperfect is sometimes used of past time.

Iidem, si interfectus esset quid dicerent? what would these same men have said if he had been put to death? Cat. 2. 15.

103. The Jussive Subjunctive is sometimes used to denote a Concession made for the sake of argument. The negative is *ne*.

*Intersit* inter vitae dignitatem summorum atque infimorum, suppose there is a difference ("let there be") between the social position of the highest and the lowest. Milo 17.

104. The Subjunctive is used to express a Wish, with or without *utinam*. The negative is usually *ne*.

(a) The Present and Perfect Subjunctive are used in wishes regarded as possible.

*Utinam* tibi istam mentem di immortales duint! would that the immortal gods might inspire you with such a thought! Cat. 1. 22.

(b) The Imperfect and Pluperfect Subjunctive are used respectively of wishes unfulfilled in present and in past time; *utinam* is commonly used with such wishes.

*Utinam* virorum fortium copiam tantam haberetis! would that you had such an abundance of brave men! Pomp. 27.

*Utinam* ille omnis secum copias eduxisset! would that he had led out all his forces with him! Cat. 2. 4.

105. The Subjunctive is used to express a Possibility and is then called the Potential Subjunctive. The negative is *non*.

(a) The Pure Potential, expressing a mere possibility, is confined to a few special phrases containing verbs of saying, thinking, perceiving, and the like.

(b) Usually the Potential Subjunctive represents something as depending upon a condition, expressed or understood. It is sometimes used merely to soften an assertion, or to express it more politely. All the tenses are used.

*Hos mallem secum milites eduxisset, I should prefer that he had led out these men with him as his soldiers (if I had any voice in the matter). Cat. 2. 5.*

## 2. Uses of the Moods in Dependent Sentences

106. Purpose Clauses are sometimes Parenthetical; that is, they depend, not upon the main verb of the sentence, but upon a verb to be supplied.

*Ac ne longum sit, tabulas proferri iussimus, and to make a long story short (I will say at once that) I ordered the tablets to be produced. Cat. 3. 10.*

NOTE. — In this example not only does the logic of the sentence show that the purpose clause does not depend upon the main verb, but it is also made evident by the Sequence of Tenses (95).

107. A relative clause which is used to express a quality or characteristic of an antecedent not otherwise defined is called a Clause of Characteristic, and is put in the subjunctive.

Characteristic clauses are especially common after expressions of existence and non-existence (*est qui, sunt qui, etc.*), and after *unus* and *solus*.

*Quis veneficus inveniri potest, qui se cum Catilina non familiarissime vixisse fateatur? what poisoner can be found who does not*



*admit that he has lived on terms of greatest intimacy with Catiline?*  
*Cat. 2. 7.*

*Cum sit unus Cn. Pompeius, qui antiquitatis memoriam virtute superarit, since Gnaeus Pompeius is the only one who has surpassed the records of the past in valor. Pomp. 27.*

108. Clauses of Result are introduced by *ut* and *ut non*, by *quin*, or by a relative pronoun, and take the subjunctive. The main clause often, but not always, contains a word meaning "so" or "such" (*tantus, talis, tot, tam, is, etc.*).

*Sic enim iam tecum loquar, ut non odio permotus esse videar, for I shall now address you in such terms, that I shall not seem to have been actuated by hatred. Cat. 1. 16.*

109. *Ut non* and *quin* with the Subjunctive in Result Clauses are often best translated by "without" and a participle.

*Non possunt multi rem amittere, ut non plures secum in eandem trahant calamitatem, a large number of men cannot lose their property without involving many more in the same disaster. Pomp. 19.*

### Temporal Clauses

110. Temporal Clauses introduced by *postquam* (*postea quam*), *cum primum*, *ut*, *ubi*, and *simul ac* (*atque*) take the Indicative, usually the perfect.

*Simul atque ire in exilium iussus est, paruit, as soon as he was bidden to go into exile, he obeyed. Cat. 2. 12.*

*Postea quam L. Lucullus cum exercitu venit, plures gentes contra imperatorem nostrum concitatae sunt, after Lucius Lucullus came with his army, more nations were roused to rebellion against our general. Pomp. 23.*

111. Temporal Clauses introduced by *dum*, "while," take the Historical Present of the Indicative.

*Haec dum nostri colligunt, rex ipse e manibus fugit, while our soldiers were helping themselves to these things, the king himself eluded their grasp. Pomp. 22.*

112. Temporal Clauses with *dum*, *quam diu*, and *quoad*, meaning "as long as," take the Indicative.<sup>1</sup>

*Quoad fuit* (in urbe), omnibus eius consiliis occurri, *as long as he was in the city, I met all his plots.* Cat. 3. 17.

113. Temporal Clauses with *dum* and *quoad*, "until," often denote anticipation or expectancy, and take the Subjunctive. But when the idea is purely temporal the indicative is used.

*Milo cum in senatu fuisset quoad senatus est dimissus, domum venit, Milo came home, having remained in the Senate until the Senate adjourned.* Milo 28.

114. Temporal Clauses introduced by *antequam* and *priusquam* take the Indicative to denote an actual fact, the Subjunctive to denote anticipation or expectancy.

*Antequam ad sententiam redeo, de me pauca dicam, before I come back to the motion, I will say a few words about myself.* Cat. 4. 20.

### *Cum Clauses*

115. Temporal *cum* clauses referring to the Present or Future are regularly in the Indicative. When the Subjunctive is used, an idea of Cause or Concession is almost always present.

*An cum bello vastabitur Italia, tum te non existimas invidiae incendio conflagraturum?* *when Italy is devastated by war, do you not think that you will be consumed in a blaze of hatred?* Cat. 1. 29.

116. The Present or Future Indicative with *cum* may refer to a repeated action or to a general truth.

*In ceteris rebus cum venit calamitas, tum detrimentum accipitur, in the case of other things loss is suffered when the disaster comes.* Pomp. 15.

<sup>1</sup> In sentences of the type referred to in 112 the action of the *dum* clause and that of the main clause are *coextensive* in time; in those referred to in 111 the action of the main clause takes place at some time during the continuance of that of the *dum* clause, so that the actions of the two clauses are *not coextensive* in time.

117. Temporal *cum* clauses referring to the Past are commonly in the Imperfect or Pluperfect Subjunctive and denote the *circumstances under which* the action of the main verb took place. They are usually best translated into English by a participial clause. When the *cum* clause *defines the time* of the action of the main verb, the Perfect and less commonly the Imperfect and Pluperfect Indicative are used. In such cases the temporal idea is sometimes, but not always, emphasized by an expression like *tum, eo tempore*, or something similar. Even with such expressions the Subjunctive may be used to *characterize* the time, or when the idea of time is not *predominant* in the *cum* clause.

Nam *tum cum* ex urbe Catilinam eiciebam . . . putabam, *for at the very time that I was trying to drive Catiline from the city . . . I thought.* Cat. 3. 3.

Nuper, *cum* morte superioris uxoris novis nuptiis domum vacuefecisses, nonne etiam alio scelere hoc scelus cumulasti? *for lately, having by the death of your former wife made your home free for a new marriage, did you not add to this another crime?* Cat. 1. 14.

118. When the *cum* clause follows the main clause and contains the *principal thought of the sentence*, or *continues it*, its verb is in the Indicative. If the *cum* clause is subordinate, it may take the Indicative or the Subjunctive (see 115 and 117).

Dixi ego idem caedem te optimatium contulisse in ante diem V Kalendas Novembres, *cum* multi Roma profugerunt, *I also said that you had arranged for a murder of the aristocracy on the 28th of October, and at that time many men fled from Rome.* Cat. 1. 7.

Fortis ab eis praedicabatur, *cum* industriae subsidia in libidine consumerentur, *he was hailed by them as a man of endurance, though the aids to a life of industry were being wasted in riotous living.* Cat. 2. 9.

119. To denote a repeated action in past time, *cum* with the Indicative is commonly used, especially the Plu-



perfect. The Subjunctive is sometimes used and the Subjunctive became the rule after the time of Cicero.

Neque *cum* aliquid *mandarat*, confectum putabat, *and when he had commanded anything* (to be done), *he did not regard it as* (therefore) *accomplished.* Cat. 3. 16.

### *Causal Clauses*

120. *Cum* causal takes the Subjunctive.

Quae *cum ita sint*, Catilina, perge quo coepisti, *since this is so, Catiline, go where you have planned* (to go). Cat. 1. 11.

121. Causal Clauses introduced by *quod* and *quoniam* take the Indicative, unless the reason is given as that of some other person than the speaker or writer, in which case the Subjunctive is used.

*Quoniam* id . . . facere nondum audeo, faciam id . . . , *since I do not yet venture to do this, I will do that* . . . Cat. 1. 12.

Si quis est . . . qui me vehementer accuset, *quod* tam capitale hostem non comprehenderim, *if there is any one . . . who blames me severely, because I did not arrest so deadly an enemy* . . . Cat. 2. 3.

(a) The speaker sometimes gives his own reason in the subjunctive, as if it were that of another person.

Molesto fero quod ex urbe parum comitatus exierit, *I feel badly that he has gone out from the city with too few companions.* Cat. 2. 4.

(b) By a peculiar attraction a verb of saying or thinking is sometimes put in the Subjunctive in a causal clause, as if the reason were given on another's authority.

Partim, *quod* hunc iam interfectum putarent, caedere incipiunt eius servos, *some, because they thought him already dead, began to kill his slaves.* Milo 29.

122. Relative Clauses denoting *cause* are a special variety of the Clause of Characteristic (107) and take the Subjunctive.

"O fortunate," inquit, "*adulescens, qui tuae virtutis Homerum praeconem inveneris,*" "*O fortunate youth,*" said he, "*since you have found a Homer as the herald of your valor.*" Arch. 24.

### *Conditional Sentences*

123. In Conditional Sentences with nothing implied as to the fulfilment of the condition, which are expressed positively or vividly, any tense of the Indicative may be used in either the condition or the conclusion.

The tenses of the condition and the conclusion may be the same or different. In future conditions, when the action of the condition is regarded as completed at the time of the conclusion, the Future Perfect indicative is used. This is best translated into English by the Present.

As in English, the Present is sometimes used with the force of a Future.

*Mihi si haec condicio consulatus data est, feram, if my consulship was given me on this condition, I will bear it. Cat. 4. 1.*

*Si te interfici iussero, erit verendum mihi, if I order you to be put to death, I shall have to fear. Cat. 1. 5.*

124. The apodosis of a conditional sentence of the type mentioned in 123 may be an Imperative or an Independent Subjunctive.

*Si hunc exitum consulatus mei dei immortales voluerunt, subeatur, if the immortal gods have willed that this should be the outcome of my consulship, let it be undergone. Cat. 4. 2.*

125. Sometimes the subjunctive in a condition or conclusion of the type of 123 is due to the Indefinite Second Person Singular, which is regularly in the subjunctive.

*Habere videtur ista res iniquitatem, si imperare velis, that arrangement seems to involve injustice, if you wish ("one wishes") to enforce it. Cat. 4. 7.*

126. Conditional sentences with nothing implied as to the fulfilment of the condition, which are expressed

less positively or vividly, take the Present or Perfect Subjunctive in the condition and the Present Subjunctive in the conclusion.

The Perfect Subjunctive is used in the condition when the action of the condition is regarded as completed at the time of the conclusion.

In the apodosis futurity may be implied; the Indicative may be used to emphasize the possibility of the fulfilment of the condition; or we may have an Imperative or Independent Subjunctive; compare 123.

*Haec si tecum patria loquatur, nonne impetrare debeat? if your country should speak to you in these terms, ought she not to gain her request? Cat. 1. 19.*

*Si quis supplicium de servo non quam acerbissimum sumpserit, utrum is clemens videatur? if any one should not inflict the severest possible punishment on the slave, would he seem merciful? Cat. 4. 12.*

127. Conditions and conclusions Contrary to Fact take the Imperfect Subjunctive to denote Present time and the Pluperfect Subjunctive to denote Past time.

The tenses of the protasis and the apodosis may be the same or different.

*Servi mei si me isto pacto metuerent, domum meam relinquendam putarem, if my slaves feared me in that way, I should think that I ought to leave my home. Cat. 1. 17.*

128. In the apodosis of a condition contrary to fact the Indicative (Imperfect, Perfect, or Pluperfect) is sometimes used. This is very common with the two Periphrastic Conjugations and with expressions of *possibility, obligation, or necessity*.

*Si civis Romanus Archias non esset, ut civitate donaretur perficere non potuit, if Archias were not a Roman citizen, he could not bring it about that he be given citizenship. Arch. 25.*

129. In the cases mentioned in 128 the *possibility, obligation, or necessity*, is not contrary to fact. When



the *possibility, etc.*, is contrary to fact, the subjunctive is used.

Quod si haec neque attingere neque sensu nostro gustare possemus, tamen ea mirari deberemus, but if we could not attain this or take pleasure in it, yet it would behoove us to admire it. Arch. 17.

### *Concessive or Adversative Clauses*

130. *Cum* concessive or adversative takes the Subjunctive.

Statim Luculli, *cum* praetextatus etiam tum Archias esset, eum domum suam receperunt, at once the Luculli, although Archias was even then but a lad, received him into their home. Arch. 5.

131. Concessive Clauses introduced by *etsi* (*tametsi*) take the same moods and tenses as conditional sentences.

Noster exercitus, *tametsi* urbem ex Tigranis regno ceperat, tamen longinquitate locorum commovebatur, although our army had taken a city of the realm of Tigranes, yet it was disturbed by the remoteness of the region. Pomp. 23.

132. *Dum*, *modo*, and *dum modo*, introducing a proviso, are followed by the Subjunctive. The negative is *ne*.

Magno me metu liberabis, *dum modo* inter me atque te murus intersit, you will free me from great fear, provided only there is a wall between you and me. Cat. 1. 10.

133. *Quamquam* introduces a statement of a fact, and is followed by the Indicative.

*Quamquam* premuntur aere alieno, dominationem tamen expectant, although they are swamped with debt, yet they have hopes of ruling. Cat. 2. 19.

134. Relative clauses denoting Concession take the Subjunctive. See 120.

Pro nihilo putavit, *quae* neque nocens neque innocens neglegere potuisset, he regarded them as of no account, although neither a guilty nor an innocent man could have disregarded them. Milo 64.

*Substantive Clauses*

135. Substantive Clauses are used like nouns, as the subject and object of verbs and in some other constructions. They are in the Indicative unless there is some special reason for the Subjunctive.

Nam *illa nimis antiqua praetereo, quod C. Servilius Ahala Sp. Maelium occidit*, for I pass over such events as the following as having happened too long ago, namely that Gaius Servilius Ahala put to death Spurius Maelius. Cat. 1. 3.

136. Verbs meaning *to ask, demand, persuade, advise*, and the like are followed by object clauses in the subjunctive, usually introduced by *ut* and *ne*. See (b).

Decrevit quondam senatus, *ut L. Opimius consul videret ne res publica detrimenti caperet*, the Senate once decreed that the consul Lucius Opimius should see to it that the commonwealth suffer no harm. Cat. 1. 4.

(a) A verb of the type mentioned in 136 may be implied by a noun, with which the substantive clause is in apposition.

Iubere ei praemium tribui, *sed ea condicione, ne quid postea scriberet*, that he ordered a reward to be given him, but on the condition that he should write nothing thereafter. Arch. 25.

(b) Substantive clauses of this type were originally in the Jussive Subjunctive without *ut*, and that form is sometimes retained in classical Latin.

Hos mallem secum milites *eduxisset*, I should prefer that he had led forth these men with him as his soldiers. Cat. 2. 5.

137. Substantive Clauses resembling result clauses are used as the object of verbs denoting the accomplishment of an effort, or in apposition with the object of such a verb; and as the subject of impersonal verbs. They are introduced by *ut* (negative *ut . . . non*), and take the Subjunctive.

Illud profecto perficiam, *ut* paucorum poena vos omnes salvi esse possint, *I shall certainly accomplish this, that by the punishment of a few (malefactors) you may all be saved.* Cat. 2. 28.

Tantum abest *ut* aliquam mihi gratiam quaesisse videar, *so far from my seeming to have sought any favor.* Pomp. 71.

138. Somewhat similar are substantive clauses of optative origin (cf. 104).

Numquam optabo *ut* Catilinam ducere exercitum audiat, *I shall never desire that you may hear that Catiline is leading an army.* Cat. 2. 15.

139. Substantive clauses in the Subjunctive, introduced by *quin*, are used with verbs and expressions of doubt and uncertainty, when these are negative.

Certe nemini dubium est *quin* ea re idem ille imperator plurimum possit, *surely no one has any doubt that that general is very strong in this respect also.* Pomp. 43.

(a) *Dubito*, meaning "hesitate," is usually followed by the infinitive, but a clause with *quin* is sometimes used when the main clause contains a negative or an interrogative implying a negative.

Dubitatis *quin* hoc tantum boni in rem publicam conservandam conferatis? *do you hesitate to use this great advantage for saving the state? (i.e., "have you any doubt about it?")* Pomp. 49.

140. Verbs of Fearing are followed by the Subjunctive introduced by *ut*, *that not*, and *ne*, *that* (or *lest*).

Vereor *ut* hoc perinde intellegi possit atque ipse sentio, *I fear that this cannot be understood exactly as I intend it.* Marc. 12.

Verendum mihi non erat *ne* quid invidiae mihi redundaret, *it was not necessary for me to fear that any enmity would fall to my lot.* Cat. 1. 29.

NOTE. — The subjunctive in these sentences was originally an optative subjunctive, and the peculiar use of *ut* = "that not" and *ne* = "that" is due to the opposite character of wishing and fearing. I wish that I may be understood, but I fear that I may not be understood.



*Indirect Discourse*

141. In Indirect Discourse principal declarative sentences are put in the Infinitive with Subject Accusative. The tenses of the infinitive denote time present, past, or future to that of the verb of saying, thinking, or knowing which introduces the Indirect Discourse.

Adest M. Lucullus, qui *se non opinari, sed scire, non audisse, sed vidisse, non interfuisse, sed egisse* dicit, *here is Marcus Lucullus, who says that he does not think, but knows, that he has not heard, but seen (with his own eyes), that he was not (merely) present, but carried the thing through.* Arch. 8.

(a) *Memini* is frequently followed by the present infinitive of past actions which fall within the speaker's own recollection.

Meministine me *dicere* fore in armis certo die, qui dies *futurus esset* ante diem VI Kal. Novembris, C. Manlius? *don't you remember that I said that Gaius Manlius would be under arms on a given day, namely on the 27th of October?* Cat. 1. 7.

142. Subordinate Clauses in Indirect Discourse are put in the Subjunctive if not already in that mood. The tense is determined by that of the verb of saying, according to the rule of the Sequence of Tenses (95). For an example, see 141 (a).

(a) Indirect Discourse may be implied, instead of being formally introduced by a verb of saying.

Timeo ne mihi sit invidiosum quod *emiserim*, *I fear that I may be criticised because (as people will say) I let him go.* Cat. 2. 15.

143. Subordinate clauses which are not thought of as a part of the Indirect Discourse are in the Indicative. This is true also of clauses which are merely paraphrases for nouns.

Cuius ingenio putabat ea quae *gesserat* posse celebrari, *by whose talent he thought that his deeds ("those things which he had done") could be made famous.* Arch. 20.

144. Conditional sentences in Indirect Discourse follow the general rules, the condition becoming subjunctive, if it is not already in that mood, and the conclusion being put in the infinitive with subject accusative.

But conditions contrary to fact retain the past tenses of the subjunctive even after a primary tense, and in the conclusion take the future infinitive with *fuisse*.

Si hic ordo sibi placere *decreverit* te ire in exilium, *obtemperatum* te *esse* dicis, *you say that if this body shall decree* (lit., "shall have decreed," for the fut. perf.) *that it is its pleasure that you go into exile, you will obey.* Cat. 1. 20.

(a) The phrase *futurum esse ut* or *fore ut*, having as subject a substantive clause with *ut* and the subjunctive, is sometimes used in place of a future infinitive, especially with verbs which lack a supine stem.

Cum viderem si eum morte multassem, *fore ut* eius socios persequi non *possem*, *since I saw that if I punished him with death* (lit., "should have punished," for the fut. perf.), *I should not be able to follow up his accomplices.* Cat. 2. 4.

145. A dependent clause attached to a subjunctive or infinitive clause, and forming an essential part of it, may be put in the Subjunctive by Attraction.

Cum ei libellum poeta subiecisset, quod epigramma in eum *fecisset*, *when a poet had handed him a paper, on which he had composed a poem in his honor.* Arch. 25.

(a) When the subordinate clause is a mere paraphrase for a noun (cf. 143) the indicative is retained.

Ea quae *merentur* expectent, *let them expect those things which they deserve* (i.e. "their deserts"). Cat. 2. 11.

146. Prohibitions, or Negative Commands, are commonly expressed by *noli* and *nolite* with the Infinitive; compare 99.

Quare *nolite* dubitare quin huic uni credatis omnia, *therefore do not hesitate to trust everything to this one man.* Pomp. 68.

147. The Perfect Passive Participle sometimes contains the leading idea of the phrase in which it stands and is translated by a verbal noun.

*Quod ceterae (supplicationes) bene gesta, haec una conservata re publica constituta est, that other thanksgivings were decreed on account of the successful management of public affairs, this one only for the preservation of the state. Cat. 3. 15.*

148. The perfect passive participle with *habere* and *tenere* is often nearly equivalent to a pluperfect, but lays stress rather on *the existing state of affairs* than on the action of the verb.

*Duces captos iam et comprehensos tenetis, now you have the leaders captured and confined. Cat. 3. 16.*

*Iam certos homines delectos ac descriptos habebat, already he had special men selected and assigned. Cat. 3. 16.*

### *The Gerund and Gerundive*

NOTE. — The Gerundive is the future passive participle when it contains the leading idea in its phrase (see 147). The Gerund is a verbal noun. The Gerund and Gerundive are found only in the gen., dat., acc., and abl.

149. The Gerund is used in the Genitive with nouns as an objective or appositional genitive; with adjectives; and with *causā* and *gratiā*, “for the purpose of.” It is used in the Accusative with prepositions, usually *ad* or *in*, to denote purpose. It is used in the Ablative with or without a preposition.

*Unius usuram horae gladiatori isti ad vivendum non dedissem, I would not have given that gladiator the benefit of a single hour for living. Cat. 1. 29.*

150. Instead of the Gerund governing a noun, the Gerundive in agreement with the noun is commonly used, especially after a preposition.

*Te manum consulum et principum civitatis interficiendorum causa paravisse, that you got together a band for the purpose of killing the consuls and the leading men of the state. Cat. 1. 15.*



151. The genitives *mei, tui, sui, nostri, and vestri*, which were originally neuter singular, are used in the gerundive construction without reference to gender or number.

Cum multi principes civitatis Roma non *sui conservandi causa* profugerunt, *when many of the leading men of the state fled from Rome, not for the purpose of saving themselves.* Cat. 1. 7.

152. The Gerundive in agreement with the object is used with *do, curo*, and some other verbs, with the value of an object clause, or to express purpose.

Attribuit nos *trucidandos* Cethego, *he assigned us to Cethegus to be murdered.* Cat. 4. 13.

### *The Supine*

NOTE. — The Supine is a verbal noun of the fourth declension, used only in the accusative and ablative singular.

153. The Supine in *-um* is used with verbs of motion to express the purpose of the motion.

Exclusi eos quos tu ad me *salutatum* miseras, *I shut out those whom you had sent to me to pay their respects.* Cat. 1. 10.

154. The Supine in *-u* is used with adjectives as an Ablative of Specification. It is best translated by an infinitive.

Si hoc optimum *factu* iudicarem, *if I considered this the best thing to do.* Cat. 1. 29.

## IV. FIGURES OF GRAMMAR AND RHETORIC

155. Asyndeton is the omission of the conjunction between words, phrases, and sentences. The adversative conjunctions (*autem, sed, tamen*, etc.) are frequently omitted and the connection is made by the word order (Adversative Asyndeton).

Cum pacis auctores conservandos statim censuerit, ceteris fuerit irator, *since he decided at once that those who advocated peace ought to be spared, (but) was more incensed at the others.* Marc. 15.

Si tibi soli natus esses. Omnium salutem civium . . . res tuae gestae complexae sunt, *if you had been born for yourself alone. (But) your deeds have included all the citizens.* Marc. 25.

156. Hendiadys is the expression of one idea through two words connected by a conjunction. This is most common with nouns, but is also found with verbs.

Erat hoc non solum *ingeni ac litterarum*, verum etiam *naturae atque virtutis*, *this was an indication, not only of his literary ability, but also of his virtuous character.* Arch. 5.

157. Litotes is an understatement for rhetorical effect. It is especially frequent with negatives and emphasizes the statement.

Populi Romani exercitus *non maxima* manu innumerabiles Armeniorum copias fudit, *the army of the Roman people with a mere handful of men routed countless numbers of the Armenians.* Arch. 21.

158. Anaphora is the repetition of the same word or the same word order in successive phrases. When the same word is repeated, it takes the place of conjunctions and adds emphasis.

Nostra sunt tropaea, nostra monumenta, nostri triumphi, *ours are the trophies of victory, ours the memorials, ours the triumphs.* Arch. 21.

159. Emphasis is also secured by the Repetition of the same word in the same clause or sentence.

*Non fuit ea causa, non fuit*, *that was not the reason, it certainly was not.* Milo 21.

160. Chiasmus is the opposite of Anaphora and consists in changing the relative order of the words in suc-

cessive clauses. It gets its name from the Greek letter Chi (X).<sup>1</sup>

Respicere spatium praeteriti temporis et pueritiae memoriam recordari, *to look over the space of past time and recall the memory of boyhood.* Arch. 1.

Animorum motus atque celeritatem ingeniorum, *the movements of the mind and the swiftness of intellect.* Arch. 17.

161. Alliteration is the use of a succession of words beginning with the same letter or containing the same sound.

*Vi victa vis, force was overcome by force.* Milo 30.

162. A Word Play is the use of the same word, or similar words, in different senses (a pun).

Ut . . . ne non *timere* quidem sine aliquo *timore* possimus, *so that we cannot even be fearless without a certain amount of fear.* Milo 2.

Quantum odium illius et in homine *iniusto* quam etiam *iustum* fuisse, *how greatly he was hated, and how just it was in the case of an unjust man.* Milo 35.

163. A Climax is a steady rise or fall of force from the beginning to the end of a sentence. The former is called an Ascending, the latter a Descending Climax.

Homerum Colophonii civem esse *dicunt* suum, Chii suum *vindicant*, Salaminii *repetunt*, Smyrnaei vero suum esse *confirmant*, *the people of Colophon say that Homer is their fellow townsman, the Chians claim him as theirs, the men of Salamis demand him as theirs, while those of Smyrna insist that he is theirs.* Arch. 19.

164. Personification is the treating of inanimate things as if they were persons.

*Parietes huius curiae tibi gratias agere gestiunt, the very walls of this Senate-house are eager to thank you.* Marc. 10.

165. A Simile is a comparison of one person or thing with another by way of illustration.

<sup>1</sup>The name applies only to chiasmus of two members, as in the second example, which was thought of as arranged thus:   
animorum  $\times$  motus   
celeritatem  $\times$  ingeniorum



Quod te aiunt ex mediis armis *tamquam Palladium* sustulisse, *they say that you rescued this from the midst of arms like a Palladium.* Milo 33.

166. A Metaphor is a comparison of one person or thing with another by speaking of them as if they were identical.

*Nisi belli civilis incendium salute patriae restinxeris, unless you put out the fire of civil war by (restoring) safety to your country.* Marc. 29.

167. Euphemism is the substitution of one expression for another, to avoid something unpleasant or improper.

*Etiam si quid ipsi accidat, even if anything should happen to him (that is, "if he should be killed").* Milo 58.

168. In Irony the speaker represents his thought in a form that naturally expresses its opposite. Litotes (157) is a kind of Irony.

*Movet me quippe lumen curiae! of course that light of the Senate-house affects me!* (With a Word Play on *lumen*, 162.) Milo 33.

169. Praeteritio mentions a matter by professing to say nothing of it.

*Omitto socios, exteras nationes, reges, I say nothing of our allies, of foreign nations, of kings.* Milo 76.

170. Oxymoron, or paradox, is the use of words in combination which are apparently contradictory

*Quae (= patria) tecum tacita loquitur, she silently addresses you.* (Also Personification, 164.) Cat. 1. 18.

171. Pleonasm is an unnecessary fulness of expression.

*Tanta frequentia, "so great a large number."* Arch. 3.

*Quaeso ut mihi detis hanc veniam, ut patiamini, "I beg you to grant me the privilege of allowing me."* Arch. 3.

172. Anacoluthon is a change in the plan and consequently in the construction of a sentence.

Uter nihil cogitaret mali, cum alter veheretur in raeda paenulatus, una sederet uxor? Quid harum non impeditissimum, *which of the two was planning no mischief, when one was riding in a carriage, wearing a cloak and with his wife by his side? Which of these things was not a great hindrance to action?* Milo 54.

173. Hyperbole is exaggeration for rhetorical effect.

Qui Ianiculo et Alpibus spem possessionum terminarat, *who had bounded his hope of ownership by the Janiculum and the Alps.* Milo 74.

174. Zeugma is the use of one verb with two different meanings in connection with two objects or subjects.

Illa arma non periculum nobis sed praesidium denuntiant, *those arms do not threaten us with danger, but promise us protection.* Milo 3.

175. An abstract noun is frequently used in place of a concrete one.

Illum exercitum magnopere contemno, collectum ex *agresti luxuria*, *I utterly despise that army, composed of luxurious rustics ("rustic luxury").* Cat. 2. 5.

Nisi ab dis huic tantae audaciae consilium esset ereptum, *had not the gods deprived these most reckless men ("this great recklessness") of their senses.* Cat. 3. 22.

### Dates

176. The Romans designated each year by the names of the consuls for that year. The days of the month were reckoned backward from three points, the *Kalends* (*Kalendae*), *Nones* (*Nōnae*), and *Ides* (*Idūs*). The *Kalends* were the *first* day of every month. The *Nones* were the *fifth* and the *Ides* the *thirteenth*, except in March, May, July, and October, when they were the

*seventh* and *fifteenth* respectively. The names of the months were adjectives, agreeing with *Kalendae*, *Nonae*, and *Idus*. They are as follows: *Iānuārius*, *Februārius*, *Mārtius*, *Aprilis*, *Maius*, *Iūnius*, *Quinctilis* (later *Iūlius*), *Sextilis* (later *Augustus*), *September*, *October*, *November*, *December*:

The day before the points in the month from which time was reckoned was *prīdie Kalendās*, *prīdie Nōnās*, or *prīdiē Idūs*; but the day before that was called not the second day before the Kalends, *etc.*, but the third (*ante diem tertium Kalendās Iānuāriās*), because the Romans counted the day from which they began to reckon. Thus, in December the Kalends of January counted one day, the 31st of December a second (*prīdiē Kalendās Iānuāriās*), and the 30th of December was the *third* day before the Kalends.

Therefore, in order to turn Roman dates into English, when a day before the Kalends is given, add two to the number of days in the preceding month, and subtract the given number; when a day before the Nones or Ides is given, add one to the day on which the Nones or Ides fall, and subtract the given number. In the time of Cicero March, May, July, and October had 31 days and the rest 29.

Thus

Qui nesciat te prīdie Kalendas Ianuarias Lepido et Tullo consulibus stetisse in comitio cum telo, *who does not know that you stood in the Comitium with a weapon in your hands on the thirty-first of December*, 66 B.C. *Cat. 1. 15.*

Ante diem XII. Kalendas Novembris, *on the 21st of October.*  
*Cat. 1. 7.*

The expression *ante diem V. Kalendas Novembris*, although the usual form, is not strictly grammatical. *Die quinto ante Kalendas Novembris*, "on the fifth day before the Kalends of November," became by attraction *ante*



*diem quintum Kalendas Novembris* where *Kalendas* is governed by *ante diem quintum* as if by a preposition. The whole phrase may in turn be governed by the preposition *in*:

Caedem te optimatum contulisse in ante diem v. Kalendas Novembris, *that you had appointed a murder of the aristocracy for the fifth day before the Kalends of November (October 28). Cat. 1. 7.*











# THE ORATION FOR THE MANILIAN LAW

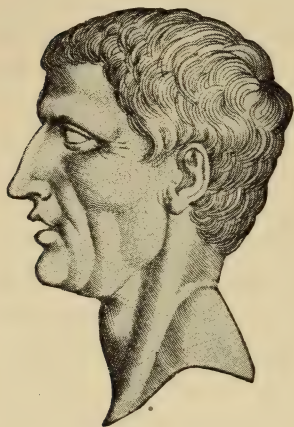
## INTRODUCTION

The Romans fought three wars with Mithridates, King of Pontus, a country of Asia Minor along the southern shore of the Euxine Sea. The country derived its peculiar name from the fact that it had earlier been a part of Cappadocia, *i.e.*, Cappadocia on the Pontus, and then later became Pontus simply. Many interesting tales are told of this particular king—he was the sixth of his name to rule the country—who may certainly be credited with great ambition and military ability, while his linguistic powers were marvellous indeed. Tradition has it that he could converse fluently in twenty-five languages which were spoken by his subjects in various parts of his dominions. He was a barbarian with Greek training, which he secured in the Greek colony Sinope, on the Euxine. Coming to the throne at an early age, he inured himself to hardship and discipline and trained his army in the same fashion. He sought to extend his dominions in every direction, and, as the Romans were at that time also engaged in “benevolently absorbing” the small kingdoms of the country, Mithridates speedily became involved in disputes with them, chiefly over the question of succession to the thrones of Bithynia, Paphlagonia and Cappadocia. At first he was very successful, overrunning the greater part of Asia Minor and gaining the mastery not only of western Asia but of the Greek islands of the Aegean as well. Furthermore, his generals crossed into Greece proper and brought under his control a large part of the mainland, including Athens.



More than this, Mithridatès issued an order that on a certain day all Romans and Italians living in Asia were to be put to death, and we are told that the order was so faithfully obeyed that the massacre included from 80,000 to 150,000 people.

The Roman Senate, in 88 B.C., appointed the consul Sulla to take command of the war against him. In 87



SULLA.

this general defeated the king's general at Chaeronea and Orchomenos, in Greece, and drove their following out of the country. Undoubtedly, had not the troubles between the aristocratic and democratic factions which resulted in the Civil War between Marius and Sulla broken out just at this time, Sulla would have been able to end the war in the usual Roman fashion. But the Marian faction, which had now got the upper hand, sent

out a general of their own choosing, Flaccus, to supersede Sulla. With him they sent a competent soldier as his lieutenant, for the general himself was notoriously incapable. This lieutenant, Fimbria, promptly seized an opportunity of murdering his chief and of assuming the command himself, in which, completely overlooking his crime, the Senate confirmed him. He led his legions into Asia Minor and won a few successes over armies led by a son of Mithridates, while Sulla was still in Greece without means of transporting his army into Asia. Mithridates applied to Sulla for peace, but did not at once secure it. Sulla marched his army to the Hellespont and at last, through the help of Lucullus, who later was to play a large part in Mithridatic affairs, secured ships to

transport it. Once more Mithridates appealed to Sulla and a conference between them was held at Dardanus in the Troad. Sulla was anxious to turn his attention to his enemies in Italy, and therefore concluded a peace which, under other circumstances, he would not have accepted. By the terms agreed upon, Mithridates had to surrender practically everything except Pontus, to give up nearly all of his war-vessels, and to pay an indemnity of three thousand talents. The soldiers of Fimbria deserted their chief and joined Sulla, who then returned to Italy. This first war ended in 84 B.C.

The second war hardly deserves the title and is sometimes omitted altogether from the list of the Mithridatic wars, even by the Romans themselves. When Sulla returned to Italy, he left Murena with two of the legions of Fimbria in Asia, selecting these legions for this service as he was somewhat doubtful of their permanent loyalty to himself. Anxious for spoils and military glory, Murena proceeded to invade some of the king's dominions and to provoke him to war. The latter sent envoys to Sulla to complain of this treatment, but before they returned he administered a severe defeat to the invading Murena. Later came orders from Sulla bidding Murena to cease his hostilities. This war lasted from 83 to 81 B.C., and, for his part in it, the Romans, with strange disregard for the facts, allowed Murena a triumph.

The third and most important war is the one with which we are immediately concerned. Mithridates was wise enough to know that the Romans would certainly not leave matters as they were, that they would simply await a favorable moment to avenge the massacre of their kinsmen in Asia. So he continued to make every possible preparation. He had never secured from the Romans written terms of peace and vainly sought for them. Certain parts of Cappadocia were a matter of

dispute between them, and at first the king retained these but later was compelled by the Romans to withdraw. He had allied himself with the king of Armenia by giving him his daughter in marriage. This king, Tigranes, he induced to invade Cappadocia, from which he carried off some three hundred thousand people and settled them in his own new capital of Tigranocerta.

The Romans were busily occupied at this time in a hard struggle with Sertorius, the Roman rebel in Spain. The latter sent envoys and officers to Mithridates and established an alliance with him against the Romans. Then a plan of attacking Italy and Rome itself was formed. Mithridates, in addition to the fleet gathered for the invasion of Italy, collected great forces and invaded Bithynia, where he met with success in defeating the Romans. Just at this time, however, the Romans appointed to the command in Asia against him Lucius Licinius Lucullus, the same man who had served Sulla well as quaestor. Lucullus conducted the war with great ability, defeating Mithridates and his generals, and almost capturing the king himself. But the latter made his escape into Armenia, where the king Tigranes at first refused to help him or to be involved in the war. Offended, however, by the manner of the envoys of Lucullus, who demanded that he surrender his father-in-law, he decided to take the field. The result was that he was badly defeated by Lucullus, who had with him a comparatively insignificant force. Furthermore he lost vast treasure and also his capital city to the Romans. After this he humbled himself to take the advice of Mithridates and matters went better with him.

But he was helped chiefly by the Romans themselves. The soldiers of Lucullus had now been many years in Asia, a longer time even than their commander himself. Their leader, partly because of his overbearing manner,



was not popular with his men, in spite of his superior generalship. He had with him in the army his brother-in-law, Publius Clodius, later the bitter enemy of Cicero, and this promoter of trouble took advantage of the situation to foster and develop a spirit of mutiny which had begun to prevail among the soldiers, with the result that they refused to pursue the kings further. Moreover, Lucullus, an aristocrat with a sense of justice and indisposed to be friendly with the *equites* as a class, had offended the tax-gatherers. He had manifested a certain amount of humanity toward the people of the province, who had suffered much at the hands of the tax-gatherers. This aroused against him the intense hostility of the *equites* at Rome, the class to which the tax-collectors belonged, and they zealously spread reports that Lucullus was not anxious to complete the war, but was needlessly prolonging it since it procured for him additional wealth and the continued exercise of power. Hence it was that Lucullus could not carry forward his campaigns, and the kings, Mithridates and Tigranes, made considerable progress in reconquering territory which they had lost, and at last defeated with great loss Triarius, one of the lieutenants of Lucullus. Meantime, influenced by all this, the Senate had appointed the consul Manius Acilius Glabrio to the command of the army, but on arriving in his province of Bithynia and discovering the state of affairs he remained inactive, making no move at all towards taking the command of the soldiers of Lucullus. The latter, after this, made one attempt only to lead his men against Tigranes. This was frustrated by his soldiers, who deliberately marched off in another direction into Cappadocia. Thereafter Lucullus simply awaited the course of events, excusing himself from action on the plea that his successor, Glabrio, was close by.

This was the situation of affairs when the tribune Gaius

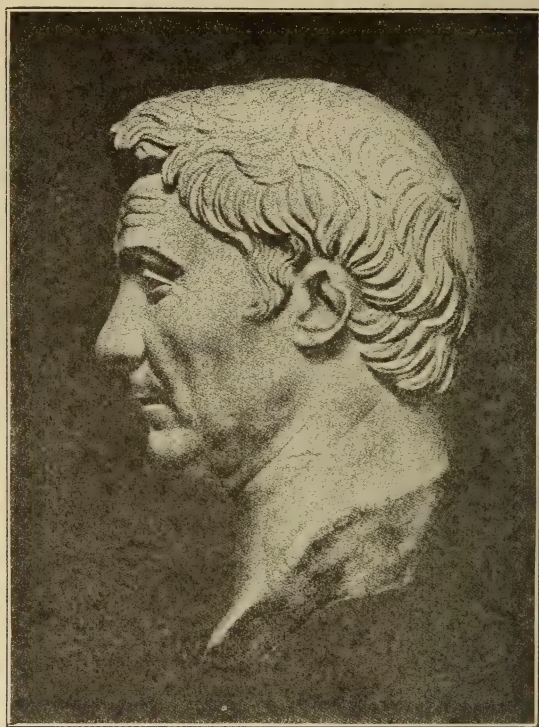
Manilius brought forward his bill proposing to confer the command of the war in the East upon Rome's distinguished general, Gnaeus Pompeius, who had just completed the war against the pirates of the Mediterranean. The proposal seemed to be a practical one, but it involved conferring a most extraordinary additional power upon a man already possessed of more power than the history of the Roman Republic could match in the case of any other one commander. It was only a short time before that the tribune Gabinius had succeeded in securing for Pompey the command of the war with the pirates, giving him control over the entire Mediterranean, and of the coasts for a distance of fifty miles inland. This power was to last for three years, and yet he had ended in three months the war by reason of which this extraordinary power had been given him. It was proposed by Manilius to recall the governors of Bithynia and Cilicia, and make Pompey the governor of all Asia as far as Armenia. This, of course, was to place practically the whole of Roman power in the hands of Pompey. At this time he was the favorite of the people chiefly, perhaps, because he had cleared the sea of pirates and so, by giving free access to the capital for the grain ships, had furnished an abundant food supply. The optimates naturally resented this unprecedented proposal, yet only two of them ventured to voice their opposition publicly—Hortensius, Cicero's rival in the law-courts, and Catulus. The arguments offered by these men were perfectly sound, but the people, who no longer felt the pinch of hunger now that the pirates had been driven from the sea, chose to listen to Cicero and to applaud him when he told them that these men were proven to be wrong in their contentions; for they had argued in the same way against the appointment of Pompey to the command against the pirates under the Gabinian law. Of course,

Cicero did not meet the issue squarely in this reply. Hortensius and Catulus denied neither Pompey's military ability nor the beneficial results secured to Rome by his driving the pirates from the sea. In fact, it was not the successes of Pompey which were the subject of debate, but whether the constant violations of the constitution in making extraordinary appointments, and the fashion of bestowing larger and larger powers on one man, and doing this repeatedly in the case of the same man, did not constitute a menace for the state in the future. Instead of replying to this, Cicero proceeds to eulogize Pompey's whole career with the utmost extravagance of statement, and stamps him as a favorite of heaven. As if, indeed, an enumeration of the various instances in which law and custom had been violated for Pompey's benefit constituted an argument why the same sort of act should be repeated in his case, simply on a larger scale!

The proposal would probably have been made law even if no one had spoken to advocate its enactment. Caesar, as well as Cicero, supported it. For what reasons they did so one may not readily declare. It may well be, as is often asserted, that Caesar desired the people to become accustomed to such extraordinary grants of power, believing that later he might be a candidate for similar favors. In Cicero's case, it is charitable to believe that he felt matters were so critical that the practical value of Pompey's services to the state would outweigh any dangers to be feared from his appointment. Many, however, believe that, despite his protest to the contrary, he was seeking the favor of Pompey who, at this time, was the most influential man at Rome, knowing how much help he would need, gathered from any and all sources, if he hoped to be successful later in his candidacy for the consulship.



Pompey justified the expectations of his friends. He defeated Mithridates, reduced Pontus to the form of a province, and in general subdued the entire East. He was greatly helped at the last, however, by a revolt



POMPEY.  
Gnaeus Pompeius Magnus.

against the old king headed by his own son Pharnaces, in consequence of which Mithridates took his own life. The son was more than eager to present his submission to Pompey. It may be added that, in the judgment of many, Lucullus had broken the power of the kings of Pontus and Armenia before the appointment of Pompey as his successor. Glabrio is, of course, a negligible quan-

tity. If this is true, we must assume that Cicero greatly exaggerated the dangers which Pompey was called upon to face.

Pompey—or to give him his proper Roman designation, Gnaeus Pompeius Magnus—for whom Cicero advocated this extraordinary appointment, was a man but a few months younger than Cicero himself, and had certainly had an extraordinary career. The title of Magnus, which has ever since been associated with his name, was first given him by Sulla. When only twenty-three years old he raised an army of several legions, chiefly made up of clients and dependents and old soldiers of his father, and with these inflicted some damage upon the Marian faction before he joined forces with Sulla, who was just returning from the first Mithridatic war to face his enemies in Italy. Later Sulla gave him the independent command of a force with which to follow and subdue the Marian leaders in Sicily and Africa. When he had successfully accomplished this task he was ordered to disband his army and, retaining a single legion only under his command, to await the arrival of his successor in the province. His army was ready to rebel at this news, but Sulla, who knew how to be most diplomatic at times, learning of this, arranged that a tribune should veto his own law for the recall of Pompey and himself greeted the youthful commander, returning with all his legions, with the title of Magnus. He refused at first, however, to allow Pompey to have the honor of a triumph, but thought better of it. After the death of Sulla Pompey helped crush an attempt to overthrow the Sullan constitution, and then received the commission to march against Sertorius, who was the champion of the Marian party in Spain. He was successful there also, not because of superior military ability, but because Sertorius was murdered and his successor was a weak leader. Returning to Italy, his good

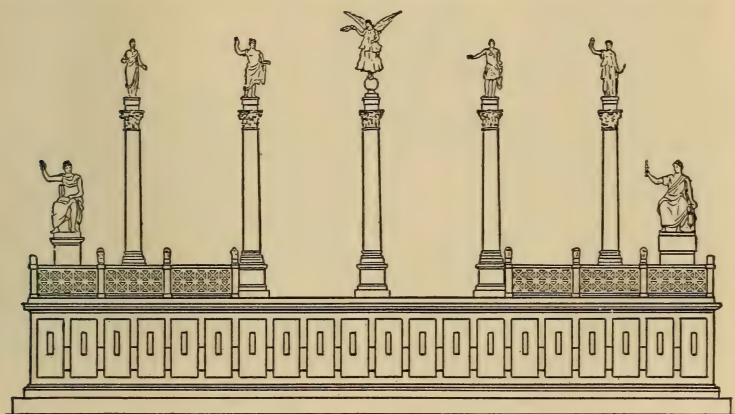
luck threw in his path five thousand fugitives from the army of Spartacus who, with his gladiators, had just been badly defeated by Crassus. He promptly claimed much credit for having destroyed these men, who would have been glad to escape unmolested. Again he was allowed to celebrate a triumph, though he had as yet held no one of the chief offices of the state, and immediately entered upon his consulship for the year 70 B.C. He had become the favorite of the people because of his military exploits, and now strengthened his hold upon their favor by popular laws. He remained at Rome after his consulship, not caring for the government of a province. Then the people decided to send their champion to subdue the Mediterranean pirates, who had by this time become so bold that they actually made raids on the coast of Italy near Rome. They consisted very largely of the bravest of the opponents of Rome, men who would not submit to her sway when their own countries became subject to her, and took the only way to revenge themselves. They were men of many nations, and numbered also among them many outlawed Romans. This war was an exploit for which Pompey was certainly deserving of great praise. The coast of Cilicia, to which he had brought his ships and army when he pursued the pirates to their strongholds, was in the neighborhood of the localities where Lucullus was experiencing his troubles incident to the Mithridatic war. The period for which Pompey had been assigned unprecedented powers had hardly begun. It was perhaps only natural, then, that the people, gratified by Pompey's constant series of successes, should clamor for their favorite's appointment, disregarding all warnings voiced by two of the optimates.



DELIVERED BY CICERO WHEN PRAETOR, IN 66 B.C., BEFORE  
THE PEOPLE CONVENED AT A CONTIO IN THE FORUM

**Exordium.** *Cicero's first political address. His duty to the people demands this of him.*

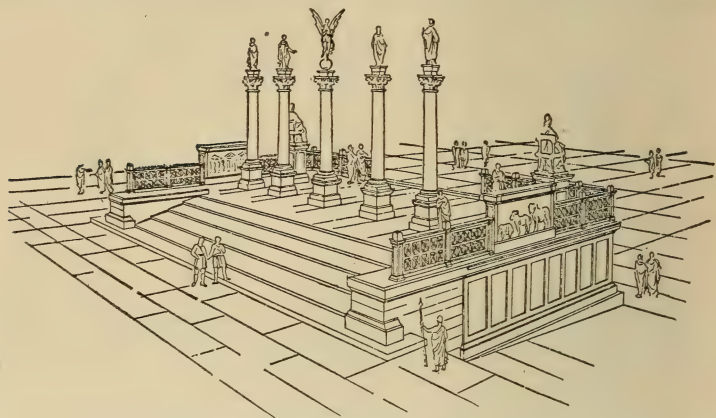
I. 1. Quamquam mihi semper frequēns cōspectus vester multō iūcundissimus, hīc autem locus ad agendum amplissimus, ad dicendum ōrnatissimus est vīsus, Quirītēs, tamen hōc aditū laudis, quī semper optimō cuique maximē



THE FRONT OF THE ROSTRA, RESTORED.

patuit, nōn mea mē voluntās adhūc, sed vītae meae ratiō-  
nēs ab ineunte aetāte susceptae prohibuērunt. Nam cum  
anteā per aetātem nōndum huius auctōritātem loci at-  
tingere audērem, statueremque nihil hūc nisi perfectum  
ingeniō, ēlabōrātum industriā afferri oportēre, omne  
meum tempus amicōrum temporibus trāsmittendum  
putāvī. 2. Ita neque hīc locus vacuus umquam fuit ab  
eīs quī vestram causam dēfenderent, et meus labor, in  
privātōrum periculis castē integrēque versātus, ex vestrō  
iūdiciō frūctum est amplissimum cōsecūtus. Nam cum  
propter dilātiōnem comitiōrum ter praetor prīmus cen-  
turiis cūctis renūntiātus sum, facile intellexī, Quirītēs, et

quid dē mē iūdicārētis, et quid aliis praescriberētis. Nunc cum et auctōritātis in mē tantum sit, quantum vōs honōribus mandandis esse voluistis, et ad agendum facultātis tantum, quantum hominī vigilantī ex forēnsī ūsū prope  
 5 cotīdiāna dicendī exercitātiō potuit afferre, certē et sī quid auctōritātis in mē est, apud eōs ūtar quī eam mihi dedērunt, et sī quid in dicendō cōsequī possum, eis ostendam potissimum, quī eī quoque rei fructum suō



THE BACK OF THE ROSTRA, RESTORED.

iūdicīō tribuendum esse dūxērunt. 3. Atque illud in  
 10 primīs mihi laetandum iūre esse videō, quod in hāc insolitā mihi ex hōc locō ratiōne dicendī causa tālis oblāta est, in quā ōrātiō deesse nēminī possit. Dicendum est enim dē Cn. Pompeī singulārī eximiāque virtūte: huius autem ōrātiōnis difficilior est exitum quam principium  
 15 invenīre. Ita mihi nōn tam cōpia quam modus in dicendō quaerendus est.

**Narratio**, i.e., the statement of the situation. Roman knights are informing Cicero how desperate affairs are in Asia.

II. 4. Atque, ut inde ōrātiō mea proficiscātur, unde haec omnis causa dūcitur, bellum grave et periculōsum

vestrīs vectigālibus ac sociīs ā duōbus potentissimīs rēgibus infertur, Mithridāte et Tigrāne, quōrum alter relictus, alter lacesitus, occāsionem sibi ad occupandam Asiam oblātam esse arbitrantur. Equitibus Rōmānīs, honestissimīs virīs, afferuntur ex Asiā cotidiē litterae, quōrum magnae rēs 5 aguntur in vestrīs vectigālibus exercendis occupātae; quī ad mē, prō necessitudīne quae mihi est cum illō ōrdine,



BALUSTRADE FROM THE ROSTRA.

causam rei pūblicae perīculaue rērum suārum dētulērunt:  
 5. Bīthyniae, quae nunc vestra prōvincia est, vicōs ex-  
 ūstōs esse complūrīs; rēgnum Ariobarzānis, quod finiti- 10  
 mum est vestrīs vectigālibus, tōtum esse in hostium potes-  
 tāte; L. Lūcullum, magnīs rēbus gestīs, ab eō bellō dis-  
 cēdere; huic quī successerit nōn satis esse parātum ad  
 tantum bellum administrandum; ūnum ab omnibus  
 sociīs et cīvibus ad id bellum imperātōrem dēpōscī atque 15  
 expetī, eundem hunc ūnum ab hostibus metuī, praetereā  
 nēminem.

6. Causa quae sit vidētis; nunc quid agendum sit cōn-  
 siderāte. Prīmum mihi vidētur dē genere bellī, deinde dē  
 magnitudīne, tum dē imperātōre dēligendō esse dicendum. 20



Genus est bellī eius modī, quod maximē vestrōs animōs excitāre atque inflammāre ad persequendī studium dēbeat: in quō agitur populī Rōmānī glōria, quae vōbīs ā maiōribus cum magna in omnibus rēbus tum summa in rē militārī trādita est; agitur salūs sociōrum atque amīcōrum, prō quā multa maiōrēs vestrī magna et gravia bella gesserunt; aguntur certissima populī Rōmānī vectīgālia et maxima, quibus āmissis et pācis ōrnāmenta et subsidia belli requirētis; aguntur bona multōrum civium, quibus  
10 est ā vōbīs et ipsōrum et rei publicae causā cōsulendum.

*Mithridates has massacred thousands of Roman citizens in Asia. Your previous commanders have defeated him, but nevertheless have left him still a reigning king.*

III. 7. Et quoniam semper appetentēs glōriae praeter cēterās gentis atque avidī laudis fuistis, dēlenda est vōbīs illa macula Mithridaticō bellō superiōre concepta, quae penitus iam insēdit ac nimis invete-  
15 rāvit in populī Rōmānī nōmine,—quod is, quī ūnō diē, tōtā in Asiā, tot in civitātibus, ūnō nūntiō atque ūnā significationē litterārum civis Rōmānōs necandōs trucidandōsque dēnōtāvit,  
20 nōn modo adhūc poenam nūllam suō dignam scelere suscepit, sed ab illō tempore annum iam tertium et vicēsimum rēgnat, et ita rēgnat, ut sē nōn Pontī neque Capadociae latebris occultāre velit, sed ēmergere ex patriō  
25 rēgnō atque in vestrīs vectīgālibus, hōc est, in Asiae lūce versārī. 8. Etenim adhūc ita nostrī cum illō rēge contēderunt imperātōrēs, ut ab illō insignia victōriae, nōn victōriam reportārent. Triumphāvit L. Sulla, triumphāvit L. Murēna dē Mithridātē, duo fortissimī virī et summī  
30 imperātōrēs; sed ita triumphāvunt, ut ille pulsus superātusque rēgnāret. Vērum tamen illis imperātōribus laus



COIN OF SULLA.



ASIA MINOR AT THE TIME OF CICERO.





est tribuenda quod ēgērunt, venia danda quod reliquērunt, proptereā quod ab eō bellō Sullam in Italiam rēs pūblica, Murēnam Sulla revocāvit.

*Mithridates at once made preparation for a new war, and allied himself with Sertorius. Conduct of Pompey and Lucullus at this crisis.*

IV. 9. Mithridātēs autem omne reliquum tempus nōn ad obliuionem veteris bellī, sed ad comparātiōnem novī 5 contulit; quī posteā cum maximās aedificāset ōrnāsetque



MITHRIDATES.

classis exercitūsque permag-  
nōs quibuscumque ex gen-  
tibus potuisset comparāset,  
et sē Bosporānis finitimīs 10  
suīs bellum inferre simu-  
lāret, ūsque in Hispāniam  
lēgātōs ac litterās misit ad  
eōs ducēs quibuscum tum  
bellum gerēbāmus, ut, cum 15  
duōbus in locīs disiūctis-  
simīs maximēque diversīs  
ūnō cōsiliō ā binīs hostium  
cōpiis bellum terrā marique  
gererētur, vōs ancipitī con- 20  
tentiōne districtī dē imperiō

dīmīcārētis. 10. Sed tamen alterius partis perīculum,  
Sertōriānae atque Hispāniēnsis, quae multō plūs firmā-  
mentī ac roboris habēbat, Cn. Pompeī divīnō cōsiliō  
ac singulārī virtūte dēpulsum est; in alterā parte ita 25  
rēs ā L. Lūcullō summō virō est administrāta, ut  
initia illa rērum gestārum magna atque praeclāra nōn  
fēlicitātī eius, sed virtūtī, haec autem extrēma, quae  
nūper accidērunt, nōn culpaē, sed fortunāe tribuenda esse  
videantur. Sed dē Lūcullō dicam aliō locō, et ita dicam, 30  
Quiritēs, ut neque vērā laus eī dētrācta ōrātiōne meā

neque falsa afficta esse videātur; **11.** dē vestri imperi dignitate atque glōriā, quoniam is est exorsus orationis meae, vidēte quem vōbis animum suscipiendum putētis.

*Our ancestors brooked no insult however slight.*

V. Maiōrēs nostri saepe mercatōribus aut nāviculāriis  
 5 nostris iniuriōsius trāctātis bella gessērunt; vōs, tot milibus civium Rōmānōrum ūnō nūntiō atque ūnō tempore necātis, quō tandem animō esse debētis? Lēgātī quod erant appellātī superbius, Corinthum patrēs vestri tōtius Graeciae lūmen exstinctum esse voluērunt. Vōs eum rē-  
 10 gem inultum esse patiēmini, quī lēgātum populi Rōmānī cōsulārem vīculis ac verberibus atque omnī suppliciō excruciatum necāvit? Illi libertātem imminūtā civium Rōmānōrum nōn tulērunt; vōs ēreptam vītā neglegētis? Iūs lēgatiōnis verbō violātum illi persecūtī sunt; vōs lēgā-  
 15 tum omnī suppliciō interfectum relinquētis? **12.** Vidēte nē, ut illis pulcherrimum fuit tantam vōbis imperi glōriam trādere, sic vōbis turpissimum sit, id quod accēpistis tuērī et cōservāre nōn posse.

Quid? Quod salūs sociōrum summum in periculum ac  
 20 discrīmen vocātur, quō tandem animō ferre debētis? Rēgnō est expulsus Ariobarzānēs rēx, socius populi Rōmānī atque amīcus; imminent duo rēgēs tōtī Asiae nōn solum vōbis inimicissimī, sed etiam vestris sociis atque amicis; civitatēs autem omnēs cūctā Asiā atque Graeciā  
 25 vestrum auxilium expectāre propter periculī magnitudinem cōguntur; imperātōrem ā vōbis certum dēposcere, cum praesertim vōs alium miseritis, neque audent, neque sē id facere sine summō periculō posse arbitrantur.  
**13.** Vident et sentiunt hōc idem quod vōs,—ūnum virum  
 30 esse, in quō summa sint omnia, et eum propter esse, quō etiam carent aegrius; cuius adventū ipsō atque nōmine, tametsi ille ad maritimum bellum vēnerit, tamen impetūs hostium repressōs esse intellegunt ac retardātōs. Hī

vōs, quoniam liberē loquī nōn licet, tacitē rogant, ut sē quoque, sicut cēterarum prōvinciārum sociōs, dignōs existimētis, quōrum salūtem tālī virō commendētis; atque hōc etiam magis, quod cēterōs in prōvinciam eius modī hominēs cum imperiō mittimus, ut etiam sī ab hoste dē-5 fendant, tamen ipsōrum adventūs in urbis sociōrum nōn multum ab hostilī expugnātiōne differant. Hunc audiēbant antea, nunc praesentem vident, tantā temperantiā, tantā mānsuetūdine, tantā hūmānitāte, ut eī beātissimī esse videantur, apud quōs ille diūtissimē commorātur. 10

*No revenues can be collected when a war threatens to arise.*

VI. 14. Quā rē sī propter sociōs, nullā ipsī iniūriā lacescītī, maiōrēs nostrī cum Antiochō, cum Philippō, cum Aetōlis, cum Poenīs bella gessērunt, quantō vōs studiō convenit iniūriis prōvocātōs sociōrum salūtem ūnā cum imperī vestri dignitatē dēfendere, praesertim cum dē 15 maximīs vestris vectigālibus agātur? Nam cēterarum prōvinciārum vectigālia, Quiritēs, tanta sunt, ut eis ad ipsās prōvinciās tūtandās vix contentī esse possimus; Asia vērō tam opīma est ac fertilis, ut et ūbertāte agrōrum et varietāte frūctuum et magnitūdine pāstiōnis et mul-20 titūdine eārum rērum quae exportantur, facile omnibus terris antecellat. Itaque haec vōbīs prōvincia, Quiritēs, sī et belli ūtilitatem et pācis dignitatē retinēre vultis, nōn modo ā calamitatē, sed etiam ā metū calamitātis est dēfendenda. 15. Nam in cēteris rēbus cum venit 25 calamitās, tum dētrimentum accipitur; at in vectigālibus nōn solum adventus malī, sed etiam metus ipse affert calamitatem. Nam cum hostium cōpiae nōn longē absunt, etiam sī irruptiō nulla facta est, tamen pecuāria relinquitur, agrī cultūra dēseritur, mercātōrum nāvigātiō 30 conquiēscit. Ita neque ex portū neque ex decumis neque ex scriptūrā vectigal cōservārī potest; quā rē saepe tōtius annī frūctus ūnō rūmōre periculī atque ūnō belli terrōre



amittitur. 16. Quō tandem igitur animō esse existimātis aut eōs quī vectigālīa nobīs pēnsitant, aut eōs quī exercent atque exigunt, cum duo rēgēs cum maximīs cōpiis propter adsint? cum ūna excursiō equitātūs perbreuī tempore tō-  
 5 tīus annī vectigāl auferre possit? cum pūblicānī familiās maximās, quās in saltibus habent, quās in agris, quās in portubus atque cūstōdiīs, magnō periculō sē habēre arbitrentur? Putātisne vōs illis rēbus frui posse, nisi eōs quī vōbīs fructuī sunt cōservāritis nōn solum (ut ante  
 10 dixi) calamitāte, sed etiam calamitātis formīdine liberātōs?

*Rome itself is concerned, not merely the publicani. Financial disaster in Asia means financial trouble at Rome.*

VII. 17. Ac nē illud quidem vōbīs neglegendum est, quod mihi ego extrēmum prōposueram, cum essem dē belli genere dictūrus, quod ad multōrum bona cīvium  
 15 Rōmānōrum pertinet, quōrum vōbīs prō vestrā sapientiā, Quirītēs, habenda est ratiō diligenter. Nam et pūblicānī, hominēs honestissimī atque ōrnātissimī, suās ratiōnēs et cōpiās in illam prōvinciam contulērunt, quōrum ipsōrum per sē rēs et fortunāe vōbīs cūrae esse dēbent.  
 20 Etenim sī vectigālīa nervōs esse rei pūblīcae semper dūximus, eum certē ōrdinem, quī exercet illa, firmāmentum cēterōrum ōrdinum rēctē esse dicēmus. 18. Deinde ex cēteris ōrdinibus hominēs gnāuī atque industrii partim ipsī in Asiā negōtiantur, quibus vōs absentibus  
 25 cōsulare dēbētis, partim eōrum in eā prōvinciā pecūniās magnās collocātās habent. Est igitur hūmānitātis vestrae magnum numerum eōrum cīvium calamitāte prohibēre, sapientiae vidēre multōrum cīvium calamitātem ā rē pūblicā seiūctam esse nōn posse. Etenim  
 30 primum illud parvī rēfert, nōs pūblicānis omissis vectigālīa postea victōriā recuperāre. Neque enim isdem redimendī facultās erit propter calamitātem, neque aliis

voluntās propter timōrem. 19. Deinde quod nōs eadem Asia atque idem iste Mithridātēs initiō bellī Asiātici docuit, id quidem certē calamitāte doctī memoriā retinēre dēbēmus. Nam tum, cum in Asiā rēs magnās permultī amiserant, scīmus Rōmae, solūtiōne impeditā, 5 fidem concidisse. Nōn enim possunt ūnā in cīvitāte multī rem ac fortūnās amittere, ut nōn plūrēs sēcum in eandem trahant calamitātem. Ā quō periculō prohibēte



COIN OF MITHRIDATES.

rem publicam, et mihi crēdite id 10 quod ipsī vidētis; haec fidēs atque haec ratiō pecūniarum, quae Rōmae, quae in Forō ver- 15 sātur, implicāta est cum illis pecū-

niīs Asiāticiīs et cohaeret. Ruere illa nōn possunt, ut haec nōn eōdem labefacta mōtū concidant. Quā rē vidēte num dubitandum vōbīs sit omnī studiō ad id bellum incum- 20 bere, in quō glōria nōminis vestrī, salūs sociōrum, vectīgālia maxima, fortūnae plūrimōrum cīvium coniūnctae cum rē publicā dēfendantur.

*The campaign of Lucullus in Asia was at first gloriously successful.*

VIII. 20. Quoniam dē genere bellī dixī, nunc dē magnitudīne pauca dicam. Potest hōc enim dicī, bellī genus 25 esse ita necessārium ut sit gerendum, nōn esse ita magnum ut sit pertimēscendum. In quō maximē elabōrandum est, nē forte ea vōbīs quae diligentissimē prōvidenda sunt, contemnenda esse videantur. Atque ut omnēs intellegant mē L. Lūcullō tantum impertire laudis, quantum 30 fortī virō et sapienti hominī et magnō imperātōrī dēbeātur, dicō eius adventū maximās Mithridātī cōpiās omnibus rēbus ōrnatās atque instrūctās fuisse, urbemque

Asiae clārissimam nōbīsq̄ue amīcissimam, Cȳzicēnōrum, obsessam esse ab ipsō rēge maximā multitudīne et op-  
 pugnātā vehementissimē, quam L. Lūcullus virtūte,  
 assiduitāte, cōsiliō, summīs obsidiōnis periculis libe-  
 5 rāvit: 21. ab eōdem imperātōre classem magnam et  
 ōrnatam, quae ducibus Sertōriānis ad Italiam studiō  
 atque odiō inflammāta raperētur, superātā esse atque  
 dēpressā; magnās hostium praetereā cōpiās multis  
 proeliis esse dēlētās, patefactumque nostrīs legiōnibus  
 10 esse Pontum, quī antea populō Rōmānō ex omnī aditū  
 clausus fuisset; Sinōpēn atque Amisum, quibus in oppidis  
 erant domicilia rēgis, omnibus rēbus ōrnatās ac refertās  
 cēterāsque urbīs Pontī et Cappadociae permultās, ūnō  
 aditū adventūque esse captās; rēgem, spoliātum rēgnō  
 15 patriō atque avitō, ad aliōs sē rēgēs atque ad aliās gentīs  
 supplicem contulisse; atque haec omnia salvīs populi  
 Rōmānī sociīs atque integrīs vectīgālibus esse gesta.  
 Satis opīnor haec esse laudis, atque ita, Quiritēs, ut hōc  
 vōs intellegātis, ā nullō istōrum, quī huic obtrectant lēgī  
 20 atque causae, L. Lūcullum similiter ex hōc locō esse  
 laudātum.

*Mithridates has escaped. Tigranes has become his ally. Other nations exasperated; our army dissatisfied; a serious reverse encountered.*

IX. 22. Requiritur fortasse nunc quem ad modum,  
 cum haec ita sint, reliquum possit magnum esse bellum.  
 Cognoscite, Quiritēs. Nōn enim hōc sine causā quaerī  
 25 videtur. Primum ex suō rēgnō sic Mithridātēs profūgit,  
 ut ex eōdem Pontō Mēdēa illa quondam profūgis-  
 se dicitur, quam praedicant in fugā frātris suī membra in  
 eis locis, quā sē parēs persequerētur, dissipāvisse, ut  
 eōrum collēctiō dispersa, maerorque patrius, celeritatem  
 30 persequendi retardāret. Sic Mithridātēs fugiēns maxi-  
 mam vim aurī atque argenti pulcherrimārumque rerum



omnium, quās et ā maiōribus accēperat et ipse bellō superiōre ex tōtā Asiā direptās in suum rēgnū con-gesserat, in Pontō omnem reliquit. Haec dum nostrī colligunt omnia diligentius, rēx ipse ē manibus effūgit.



MEDEA.

Ita illum in persequendī studiō 5  
maeror, hōs laetitia tardāvit.  
23. Hunc in illō timōre et fugā  
Tigrānēs rēx Armenius excēpit,  
diffidentemque rēbus suis cōn-  
firmāvit, et afflictum ērēxit, per- 10  
ditumque recreāvit. Cuius in  
rēgnū postea quam L. Lūcullus  
cum exercitū vēnit, plūrēs etiam  
gentēs contrā imperātōrem nos-  
trum concitātae sunt. Erat enim 15  
metus iniectus eīs nātiōnibus,  
quās numquam populus Rōmānus  
neque lacesse dās bellō neque  
temptandās putāvit; erat etiam  
alia gravis atque vehemēns opiniō, 20  
quae animōs gentium barbarā-  
rum pervāserat fānī locuplētis-  
simī et religiōsissimī diripiendī  
causā in eās ōrās nostrum esse  
exercitum adductum. Ita nā- 25  
tione multae atque magnae novō  
quōdam terrōre ac metū concitā-

bantur. Noster autem exercitus, tametsi urbem ex  
Tigrānis rēgnō cēperat, et proeliis ūsus erat secundis,  
tamen nimia longinquitāte locōrum ac dēsideriō suōrum 30  
commovēbātur.

24. Hic iam plūra nōn dicam. Fuit enim illud extrē-  
mum ut ex eīs locis ā militibus nostris reditus magis  
mātūrus quam prōcessiō longior quaereretur. Mithri-  
dātēs autem et suam manum iam cōnfirmārat, et eōrum 35

quī sē ex ipsius rēgnō collēgerant, et magnis adventiciis auxiliis multōrum rēgum et nātiōnum iuvābātur. ~~X~~ Iam hōc ferē sic fieri solēre accēpimus, ut rēgum afflictæ fortunæ facile multōrum opēs alliciant ad misericordiam, 5 maximēque eōrum quī aut rēgēs sunt aut vīvunt in rēgnō, ut eis nōmen rēgāle magnum et sāctum esse videātur. 25. Itaque tantum victus efficere potuit, quantum incolumis numquam est ausus optāre. Nam cum sē in rēgnum suum recēpisset, nōn fuit eō contentus, quod ei 10 praeter spem acciderat, ut illam, postea quam pulsus erat, terram umquam attingeret, sed in exercitum nostrum clārum atque victōrem impetum fēcit. Sinite hōc locō, Quiritēs, sicut poētae solent, quī rēs Rōmānās scribunt, praeterire mē nostram calamitatem, quæ tanta 15 fuit, ut eam ad auris imperātōris nōn ex proeliō nūntius, sed ex sermōne rūmor afferret.

26. Hic in illō ipsō malō gravissimāque belli offēnsiōne, L. Lūcullus, quī tamen aliquā ex parte eis incommodis medēri fortasse potuisset, vestrō iussū coactus, quod im- 20 perī diuturnitatī modum statuendum vetere exemplō putāvistis, partem militum, quī iam stipendiis cōfecti erant, dimisit, partem M'. Glabriōnī trādedit. Multa praetereō cōsultō, sed ea vōs coniectūrā perspicite, quantum illud bellum factum putētis, quod coniungant 25 rēgēs potentissimī, renovent agitatae nātiōnēs, suscipiant integrae gentēs, novus imperātor noster accipiat, vetere exercitū pulsō.

*The qualities needed in a general. Pompey's knowledge of the art of war.*

X. 27. Satis mihi multa verba fēcisse videor, quā rē esset hōc bellum genere ipsō necessārium, magnitudīne 30 periculōsum. Restat ut dē imperātōre ad id bellum dēligendō ac tantis rēbus praeficiendō dicendum esse videātur. Utinam, Quiritēs, virōrum fortium atque innocentium

cōpiam tantam habērētis, ut haec vōbīs dēliberātiō difficilis esset, quemnam potissimum tantīs rēbus ac tantō bellō praeficiendum putārētis! Nunc vērō cum sit ūnus Cn. Pompeius, quī nōn modo eōrum hominum quī nunc sunt glōriam, sed etiam antīquitātis memoriam virtūte 5 superārit, quae rēs est quae cuiusquam animum in hāc causā dubium facere possit? 28. Ego enim sic existimō, in summō imperātōre quattuor hās rēs inesse oportēre,—scientiam rei militāris, virtūtem, auctōritātem, fēlicitātem. Quis igitur hōc homine scientior umquam aut fuit aut 10 esse dēbuit? quī ē ludō atque ē pueritiae disciplinīs bellō maximō atque ācerrimīs hostibus ad patris exercitum atque in militiae disciplinam profectus est; quī extrēmā pueritiā miles in exercitū fuit summī imperātōris, ineunte adulēscentiā maximī ipse exercitūs imperātōr; quī saepius 15 cum hoste cōflīxit quam quisquam cum inimicō concertāvit, plūra bella gessit quam cēteri lēgērunt, plūrēs prōvinciās cōnfēcit quam alii concupivērunt; cuius adulēscētia ad scientiam rei militāris nōn aliēnīs praeceptīs sed suis imperiīs, nōn offēnsiōnibus bellī sed victōriis, 20 nōn stipendiīs sed triumphīs est ērudita. Quod dēnique genus esse bellī potest, in quō illum nōn exercuerit fortūna rei pūblīcae? Cīvile, Āfricānum, Trānsalpīnum, Hispāniēse mixtum ex civitātibus atque ex bellicōsisimīs nātiōnibus, servile, nāvāle bellum, varia et diversa 25 genera et bellōrum et hostium, nōn solum gesta ab hōc ūnō, sed etiam cōnfecta, nūllam rem esse dēclārant in ūsū positam militārī, quae huius virī scientiam fugere possit.

*The entire world already bears testimony to Pompey's general capacity for military leadership.*

XI. 29. Iam vērō virtūtī Cn. Pompeī quae potest 30 ōrātiō pār invenīrī? Quid est quod quisquam aut illō dignum aut vōbīs novum aut cuiquam inauditum possit



afferre? ~~X~~ Neque enim illae sunt sōlae virtūtēs imperā-  
 tōriae, quae vulgō existimantur, labor in negōtiis, forti-  
 tūdō in periculis, industria in agendō, celeritās in cōn-  
 ficiendō, cōnsilium in prōvidendō; quae tanta sunt in  
 5 hōc ūnō, quanta in omnibus reliquis imperātōribus, quōs  
 aut vidimus aut audivimus, nōn fuērunt. 30. Testis est  
 Italia, quam ille ipse victor L. Sulla huius virtūte et sub-  
 sidiō cōfessus est liberātam. Testis est Sicilia, quam  
 multis undique cinctam periculis nōn terrōre belli, sed  
 10 cōnsili celeritāte explicāvit. Testis est Āfrica, quae,  
 magnis oppressa hostium cō-  
 piis, eōrum ipsōrum sanguine  
 redundāvit. Testis est Gallia,  
 per quam legiōnibus nostris  
 15 iter in Hispāniam Gallōrum  
 interneciōne patefactum est.  
 Testis est Hispānia, quae sae-  
 pissimē plūrimōs hostis ab hōc  
 superātōs prōstrātōsque cōn-  
 20 spexit. Testis est iterum et  
 saepius Italia, quae cum ser-  
 vili bellō taetrō periculōsōque  
 premeretur, ab hōc auxilium absente expetivit; quod bel-  
 lum expectātiōne eius attenuātum atque imminūtum est,  
 25 adventū sublātum ac sepultum.



AN ANCIENT SHIP.

31. Testēs nunc vērō iam omnēs ōrae atque omnēs ex-  
 terae gentēs ac nātiōnēs, dēnique maria omnia cum ūni-  
 versa, tum in singulis ōris omnēs sinūs atque portūs.  
 Quis enim tōtō marī locus per hōs annōs aut tam firmum  
 30 habuit praesidium ut tūtus esset, aut tam fuit abditus ut  
 latēret? Quis nāvigāvit quī nōn sē aut mortis aut ser-  
 vitūtis periculō committeret, cum aut hieme aut refertō  
 praedōnum marī nāvigāret? Hōc tantum bellum, tam  
 turpe, tam vetus, tam latē divīsum atque dispersum,  
 35 quis umquam arbitrārētur aut ab omnibus imperātōribus

ūnō annō aut omnibus annis ab ūnō imperātōre cōfici posse? 32. Quam prōvinciam tenuistis ā praedōnibus liberam per hōsce annōs? Quod vectīgal vōbīs tūtum fuit? Quem socium dēfendistis? Cui praesidiō classibus vestris fuistis? Quam multās exīstimātis insulās esse dēsertās? Quam multās aut metū relictās aut ā praedōnibus captās urbīs esse sociōrum?

*The pirates who but just now were everywhere supreme on the sea, and most dangerous even on the coasts of Italy as well, in a few brief weeks have been crushed by Pompey.*

XII. Sed quid ego longinqua commemorō? Fuit hōc quondam, fuit proprium populī Rōmānī, longē ā domō bellāre, et prōpugnāculis imperī sociōrum fortūnās, nōn sua 10 tēcta dēfendere. Sociis ego nostrīs mare per hōs annōs clausum fuisse dicam, cum exercitūs vestrī numquam ā Brundisiō nisi hieme summā trāsmiserint? Quī ad vōs ab exteris nātiōnibus venirent captōs querar, cum lēgātī populī Rōmānī redēptī sint? Mercātōribus tūtum mare 15 nōn fuisse dicam, cum duodecim secūrēs in praedōnum potestātem pervēnerint? 33. Cnidum aut Colophōnem aut Samum, nōbilissimās urbīs, innumerābilisque aliās captās esse commemorem, cum vestrōs portūs, atque eōs portūs quibus vītā ac spīritum dūcitis, in praedōnum 20 fuisse potestāte sciātis? An vērō ignōrātis portum Caiētae celeberrimum ac plēnissimum nāvium inspectante praetōre ā praedōnibus esse direptum? Ex Mīsēnō autem eius ipsius liberōs, quī cum praedōnibus antea ibi bellum gesserat, ā praedōnibus esse sublātōs? Nam quid 25 ego Ōstiēse incommodum atque illam lābem atque ignōminiam rei pūblīcae querar, cum, prope inspectantibus vōbīs, classis ea, cui cōsul populī Rōmānī praepositus esset, ā praedōnibus capta atque oppressa est?

Prō dī immortālēs! tantamne ūnūs hominis incrēdibilis ac dīvīna virtūs tam brevī tempore lūcem afferre

reī pūblicae potuit, ut vōs, quī modo ante ōstium Tiberinum classem hostium vidēbātis, eī nunc nūllam intrā Ōceanī ōstium praedōnum nāvem esse audiātis? 34. Atque haec quā celeritāte gesta sint quamquam vidētis, 5 tamen ā mē in dicendō praetereunda nōn sunt. Quis enim umquam aut obeundi negōtī aut cōsequendī quaestūs studiō tam brevī tempore tot loca adire, tantōs cursūs cōficere potuit, quam celeriter Cn. Pompeiō duce tantī bellī impetus nāvigāvit? Qui nōndum tempestivō ad 10 nāvigandum marī Siciliam adiit, Āfricam explorāvit; inde Sardiniam cum classe vēnit, atque haec tria frūmentāria subsidia reī pūblicae firmissimīs praesidiīs classibusque mūnīvit. 35. Inde cum sē in Italiam recēpisset, duābus Hispāniīs et Galliā trānsalpīna praesidiīs ac nāvibus 15 cōfirmātā, missis item in ōram Īlyricī maris et in Achaiam omnemque Graeciam nāvibus, Italiae duo maria maximīs classibus firmissimisque praesidiīs adōrnāvit. Ipse autem ut Brundisiō profectus est, ūndēquinquāgēsīmō diē tōtam ad imperium populi Rōmānī Ciliciam 20 adiūnxit; omnēs, quī ubique praedōnēs fuērunt, partim captī interfectique sunt, partim ūnius huius sē imperiō ac potestātī dēdidērunt. Idem Crētēnsibus, cum ad eum ūsque in Pamphīliam lēgātōs dēprecātōrēsque mīsissent, spem dēditionis nōn adēmit, obsidēsque imperāvit. Ita 25 tantum bellum, tam diūturnum, tam longē lātēque dispersum, quō bellō omnēs gentēs ac nātiōnēs premēbantur, Cn. Pompeius extrēmā hieme apparāvit, ineunte vēre suscepit, mediā aestāte cōnfēcit.

*Pompey's qualifications as a general measure up to the highest standard.*

XIII. 36. Est haec divīna atque incēdibilis virtūs imperātōris. 30 Quid cēterae, quās paulō ante commemorāre coeperam, quantae atque quam multae sunt? Nōn enim bellandī virtūs solum in summō ac perfectō imperātōre quaerenda est, sed multae sunt artēs eximiae huius ad-



ministrae comitēsque virtūtis. Ac primum, quantā innocentia dēbent esse imperātōrēs? Quantā deinde in omnibus rēbus temperantiā, quantā fidē, quantā facilitāte, quantō ingeniō, quantā hūmānitāte? Quae breviter quālia sint in Cn. Pompeiō cōsiderēmus; summa 5 enim omnia sunt, Quiritēs, sed ea magis ex aliōrum contentiōne quam ipsa per sēsē cognōscī atque intellegī possunt. 37. Quem enim imperātōrem possumus ullō in numerō putāre, cuius in exercitū centuriātūs vēneant atque vēnierint? Quid hunc hominem magnum aut am- 10 plum dē rē publicā cōgitāre, quī pecūniam, ex aerariō dēprōptam ad bellum administrandum, aut propter cupiditatem prōvinciae magistrātibus diviserit, aut propter avāritiam Rōmae in quaestū reliquerit? Vestra admurmuratiō facit, Quiritēs, ut agnōscere videāminī quī haec 15 fēcerint; ego autem nōminō nēminem; quā rē irāscī mihi nēmō poterit, nisi quī ante dē sē voluerit cōfiterī. Itaque propter hanc avāritiam imperātōrum quantās calamitātēs, quōcumque ventum est, nostrī exercitūs ferant quis ignōrat? 38. Itinera quae per hōsce annōs in Italiā 20 per agrōs atque oppida cīvium Rōmānōrum nostrī imperātōrēs fēcerint recordāminī; tum facilius statuētis quid apud exterās nātiōnēs fierī existimētis. Utrum plūris arbitrāminī per hōsce annōs militum vestrōrum armīs hostium urbīs, an hibernīs sociōrum civitātēs esse 25 dēlētās? Neque enim potest exercitum is continēre imperātor, quī sē ipse nōn continet, neque sevērus esse in iūdicandō, quī aliōs in sē sevērōs esse iūdicēs nōn vult. 39. Hic mirāmur hunc hominem tantum excellere cēteris, cuius legiōnēs sic in Asiam pervēnerint, ut nōn modo 30 manus tantī exercitūs, sed nē vestigium quidem cuiquam pācātō nocuisse dicātur? Iam vērō quem ad modum militēs hibernent cotidiē sermōnēs ac litterae perferuntur; nōn modo ut sūmptum faciat in militem nēminī vīs affertur, sed nē cupienti quidem cuiquam permittitur. 35

Hiemis enim, nōn avāritiae perfugium maiōrēs nostrī in sociōrum atque amicōrum tēctis esse voluērunt.

*Pompey, by his exercise of rigid self-control, has avoided many obstacles to a general's success, and is furthermore well liked by the allies.*

XIV. 40. Age vērō, cēteris in rēbus quālī sit temperantiā cōsiderāte. Unde illam tantam celeritatem et tam  
 5 incredibilem cursum inventum putātis? Nōn enim illum eximia vīs rēmigum aut ars inaudita quaedam gubernandī aut ventī aliquī novī tam celeriter in ultimās terrās per-  
 tulērunt; sed eae rēs quae cēterōs remorārī solent, nōn retardārunt; nōn avāritia ab institūtō cursū ad praedam  
 10 aliquam dēvocāvit, nōn libidō ad voluptātem, nōn amoenitās ad dēlectātiōnem, nōn nobilitās urbis ad cognitiōnem, nōn dēnique labor ipse ad quiētem; postrēmō signa et tabulās cēteraque ōrnāmenta Graecōrum oppidōrum, quae cēteri tollenda esse arbitrantur, ea sibi ille nē vīsenda  
 15 quidem exīstimāvit. 41. Itaque omnēs nunc in eis locis Cn. Pompeium sicut aliquem nōn ex hāc urbe missum, sed dē caelō dēlāpsū intuentur. Nunc dēnique incipiunt crēdere fuisse hominēs Rōmānōs hāc quondam continentīā, quod iam nātiōnibus exteris incredibile ac falsō  
 20 memoriae prōditum vidēbātur. Nunc imperī vestrī splendor illis gentibus lūcem afferre coepit. Nunc intellegunt nōn sine causā maiōrēs suōs, tum cum eā temperantiā magistrātūs habēbāmus, servīre populō Rōmānō quam imperāre aliis maluisse. Iam vērō ita facilēs  
 25 aditūs ad eum privātōrum, ita liberae querimōniae dē aliōrum iniūriis esse dicuntur, ut is, quī dignitāte principibus excellit, facilitāte infimīs pār esse videātur. 42. Iam quantum cōsiliō, quantum dicendī gravitāte et cōpiā valeat, in quō ipsō inest quaedam dignitās imperātōria,  
 30 vōs, Quiritēs, hōc ipsō ex locō saepe cognōvistis. Fidem vērō eius quantam inter sociōs exīstimārī putātis, quam

hostēs omnēs omnium generum sānctissimam iūdicārint? Hūmānitāte iam tantā est, ut difficile dictū sit utrum hostēs magis virtūtem eius pugnantēs timuerint, an mānsuētūdinem victī dilēxerint. Et quisquam dubitābit quī huic hōc tantum bellum trāsmittendum sit, quī ad om-<sup>5</sup>nia nostrae memoriae bella cōficienda dīvinō quōdam cōnsiliō nātus esse videātur?

*A general's reputation for success is a powerful factor in winning his campaigns.*

XV. 43. Et quoniam auctōritās quoque in bellis administrandis multum atque in imperiō militārī valet, certē nēminī dubium est quī eā rē idem ille imperātor<sup>10</sup> plūrimum possit. Vehementer autem pertinēre ad bella administranda quid hostēs, quid socii dē imperātōribus nostris exīstiment quis ignōrat, cum sciāmus hominēs in tantis rēbus, ut aut contemnant aut metuant aut ōderint aut ament, opīniōne nōn minus et fāmā quam aliquā<sup>15</sup> rātiōne certā commovērī? Quod igitur nōmen umquam in orbe terrārum clārius fuit? Cuius rēs gestae pārēs? Dē quō homine vōs, id quod maximē facit auctōritātem, tanta et tam praeclāra iūdicia fēcistis? 44. An vērō ūllam ūsquam esse ōram tam dēsertam putātis, quō nōn<sup>20</sup> illius diēi fāma pervāserit, cum ūniversus populus Rōmānus, refertō Forō complētisque omnibus templis ex quibus hīc locus cōspici potest, ūnum sibi ad commūne omnium gentium bellum Cn. Pompeium imperātōrem dēpoposcit? Itaque—ut plūra nōn dicam, neque aliōrum<sup>25</sup> exemplis cōfirmem quantum auctōritās valeat in bellō—ab eōdem Cn. Pompeiō omnium rērum ēgregiārum exempla sūmantur; quī quō diē ā vōbīs maritimō bellō praepositus est imperātor, tanta repente vilitās annōnae ex summā inopiā et cāritāte rei frūmentāriae cōsecūta<sup>30</sup> est ūnius hominis spē ac nōmine, quantam vix in summā ūbertāte agrōrum diūturna pāx efficere potuisset. 45.

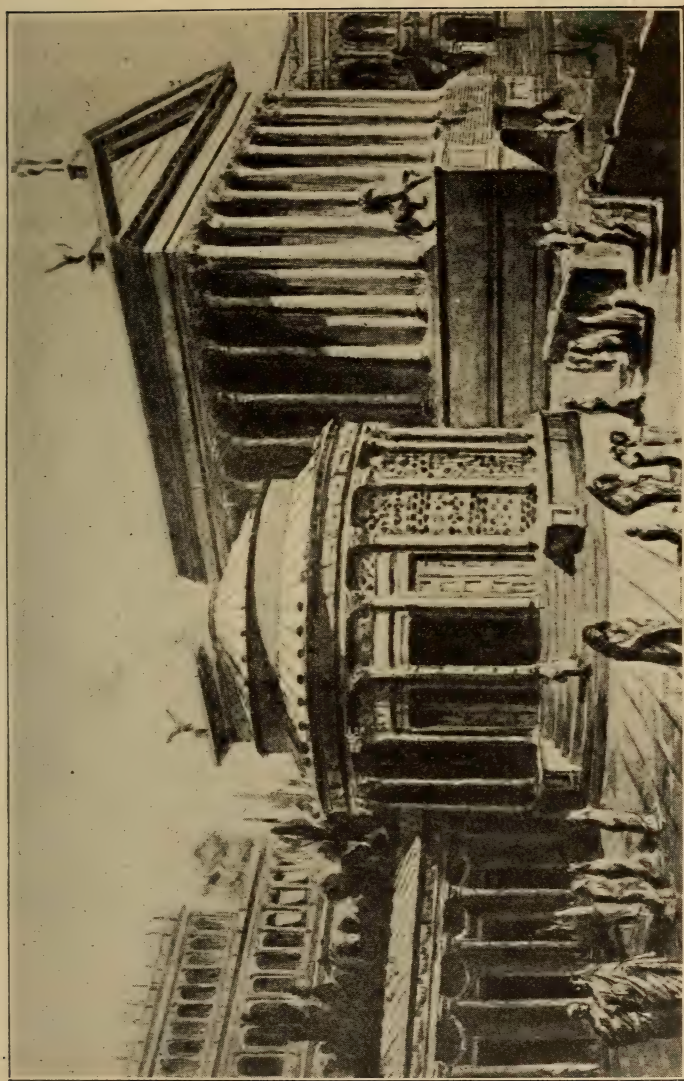


Iam acceptā in Pontō calamitāte ex eō proeliō, dē quō vōs paulō ante invitus admonui,—cum socii pertinuissent, hostium opēs animique crēvissent, satis firmum praesidium prōvincia nōn habēret, āmisissētis Asiam, Quiritēs, nisi ad ipsum discrīmen eius temporis divīnitus Cn. Pompeium ad eās regiōnēs fortūna populī Rōmāni attulisset. Huius adventus et Mithridātem insolitā inflammātum victōriā continuit, et Tigrānem magnīs cōpiis minitāntem Asiae retardāvit. Et quisquam dubitābit quid virtūte perfectūrus sit, quī tantum auctōritāte perfēcerit? aut quam facile imperiō atque exercitū sociōs et vectigālīa cōservātūrus sit, quī ipsō nōmine ac rūmōre dēfenderit?

*Pompey is known and feared throughout the East. Good fortune, so important for military success, always attends him.*

XVI. 46. Age vērō, illa rēs quantam dēclārat eiusdem hominis apud hostis populī Rōmāni auctōritātem, quod ex locīs tam longinquis tamque diversis tam brevi tempore omnēs huic sē ūni dēdidērunt; quod Crētēnsium lēgātī, cum in eōrum insulā noster imperātor exercitusque esset, ad Cn. Pompeium in ultimās prope terrās vērunt, eique sē omnis Crētēnsium civitātēs dēdere velle dixerunt? Quid? Idem iste Mithridātēs nōne ad eundem Cn. Pompeium lēgātum ūsque in Hispāniam mīsīt? eum quem Pompeius lēgātum semper iūdicāvit, eī quibus erat molestum ad eum potissimum esse missum, speculātōrem quam lēgātum iūdicārī māluerunt. Potestis igitur iam cōstituere, Quiritēs, hanc auctōritātem, multis postea rēbus gestis magnisque vestris iūdiis amplificātam, quantum apud illōs rēgēs, quantum apud exterās nātiōnēs valitūram esse existimētis.

47. Reliquum est ut dē fēlicitāte, quam praestāre dē sē ipsō nēmō potest, meminisse et commemorāre dē alterō possumus, sicut aequum est hominēs dē potestāte deōrum, timidē et pauca dicāmus. Ego enim sic existimō: Maximō,



THE TEMPLE OF VESTA IN THE ROMAN FORUM.

Mārcellō, Scīpiōnī, Mariō, et cēteris magnīs imperātō-  
 ribus nōn solum propter virtutem, sed etiam propter  
 fortunam saepius imperia mandata atque exercitūs esse  
 commissos. Fuit enim profectō quibusdam summīs virīs  
 5 quaedam ad amplitudinem et ad glōriam et ad rēs magnās  
 bene gerendās divinitus adiūcta fortuna. Dē huius  
 autem hominis felicitate, dē quō nunc agimus, hāc ūtar  
 moderatiōne dicendī, nōn ut in illius potestate fortunam  
 positam esse dicam, sed ut praeterita meminisse, reliqua  
 10 sperāre videāmur, nē aut invisa dīs immortalibus oratiō  
 nostra aut ingrata esse videatur. 48. Itaque nōn sum  
 praedicātūrus quantās ille rēs domī militiae, terrā mari-  
 que, quantāque felicitate gesserit; ut eius semper volun-  
 tatibus nōn modo cīvēs assēserint, socii obtemperārint,  
 15 hostēs oboedierint, sed etiam ventī tempestatēsque obse-  
 cundārint: hōc brevissimē dicam, nēminem umquam tam  
 impudentem fuisse, quī ab dīs immortalibus tot et tantās  
 rēs tacitus auderet optāre, quot et quantās dī immortalēs  
 ad Cn. Pompeium detulērunt. Quod ut illi proprium ac  
 20 perpetuum sit, Quiritēs, cum communis salutis atque im-  
 perī tum ipsius hominis causā, sicuti facitis, velle et op-  
 tāre debētis.

49. Quā rē, cum et bellum sit ita necessārium ut ne-  
 glegi nōn possit, ita magnum ut accuratissimē sit ad-  
 25 ministrandum, et cum ei imperātorem praeficere possitis,  
 in quō sit eximia bellī scientia, singularis virtūs, clāris-  
 sima auctoritās, egregia fortuna, dubitātis, Quiritēs, quā  
 hōc tantum boni, quod vobis ab dīs immortalibus oblā-  
 tum et datum est, in rem publicam cōservandam atque  
 30 amplificandam cōferātis?

*Pompey at the head of an army is now close at hand in Asia.*

XVII. 50. Quod si Rōmae Cn. Pompeius privatus  
 esset hōc tempore, tamen ad tantum bellum is erat dē-  
 ligendus atque mittendus; nunc cum ad cēterās summās



ūtilitātēs haec quoque opportūnitās adiungātur, ut in eis  
 ipsis locis adsit, ut habeat exercitum, ut ab eis quī habent  
 accipere statim possit, quid exspectāmus? Aut cūr nōn  
 ducibus dīs immortālibus eidem, cui cētera summā cum  
 salūte rei pūblicae commissa sunt, hōc quoque bellum  
 rēgium committāmus?

51. At enim vir clārissimus, amantissimus rei pūblicae,  
 vestris beneficiis amplissimis affectus, Q. Catulus, item-  
 que summis ōrnāmentis honōris, fortūnae, virtūtis, ingeni  
 praeditus, Q. Hortēnsius, ab hāc ratiōne dissentiunt.<sup>10</sup>  
 Quōrum ego auctōritātem apud vōs multis locis plūri-  
 mum valuisse et valēre oportēre cōnfiteor; sed in hāc  
 causā, tametsi cognōscitis auctōritātēs contrāriās virōrum  
 fortissimōrum et clārissimōrum, tamen omissis auctōri-  
 tātibus ipsā rē ac ratiōne exquirere possumus vērītatem,<sup>15</sup>  
 atque hōc facilius, quod ea omnia quae ā mē adhūc  
 dicta sunt, eidem istī vēra esse concēdunt,—et necessā-  
 rium bellum esse et magnum, et in ūnō Cn. Pompeiō  
 summa esse omnia. 52. Quid igitur ait Hortēnsius?  
 Si ūnī omnia tribuenda sint, dignissimum esse Pompeium,<sup>20</sup>  
 sed ad ūnum tamen omnia dēferri nōn oportēre. Obso-  
 lēvit iam ista ōrātiō, rē multō magis quam verbis rē-  
 fūtāta. Nam tū idem, Q. Hortēnsi, multa prō tuā summā  
 cōpiā ac singulārī facultāte dicendī et in senātū contrā  
 virum fortem, A. Gabinium, graviter ōrnātēque dixisti,<sup>25</sup>  
 cum is dē ūnō imperātōre contrā praedōnēs cōstituendō  
 lēgem prōmulgāset, et ex hōc ipsō locō permulta item  
 contrā eam lēgem verba fēcisti.

53. Quid? Tum, per deōs immortālīs! sī plūs apud  
 populum Rōmānum auctōritās tua quam ipsius populī<sup>30</sup>  
 Rōmāni salūs et vēra causa valuisset, hodiē hanc glōriam  
 atque hōc orbis terrae imperium tenērēmus? An tibi tum  
 imperium hōc esse vidēbātur, cum populī Rōmāni lēgātī  
 quaestōrēs praetōrēsque capiēbantur, cum ex omnibus  
 prōvinciis commeātū et privātō et pūblicō prohibēbāmur,<sup>35</sup>

cum ita clausa nōbīs erant maria omnia, ut neque prīvātā rem trānsmarīnam neque publicā iam obīre possēmus?

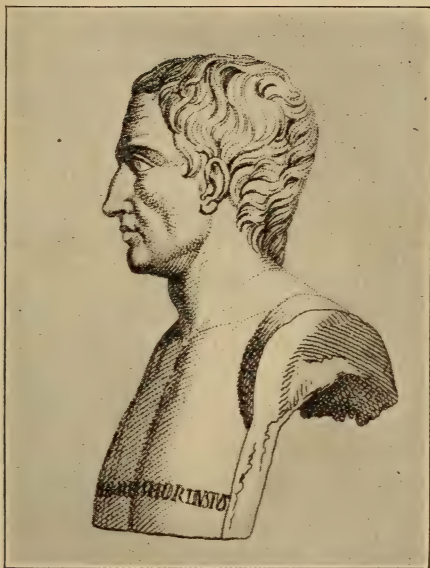
*Rome, formerly a great naval power, then (i.e., just before the passing of the Gabinian Law), unlike all other nations in history, was unable to defend its own coasts and harbors.*

XVIII. 54. Quae cīvītās antea umquam fuit, nōn dicō Athēniēnsium, quae satis lātē quondam mare tenuisse  
 5 dicitur; nōn Karthāginiēnsium, quī permultum classe ac maritimīs rēbus valuērunt; nōn Rhodiōrum, quōrum ūsque ad nostrā memoriā disciplina nāvālis et glōria remānsit, sed quae cīvītās umquam antea tam tenuis, quae tam parva īnsula fuit, quae nōn portūs suōs et  
 10 agrōs et aliquā partē regiōnis atque ōrae maritimae per sē ipsa dēfenderet? At hercule aliquōt annōs continuōs ante lēgem Gabiniā ille populus Rōmānus, cuius ūsque ad nostrā memoriā nōmen invictum in nāvālibus pugnis permānserit, magnā ac multō maximā parte  
 15 nōn modo ūtilitātis, sed dignitātis atque imperī caruit.

55. Nōs, quōrum maiōrēs Antiochum rēgem classe Persemque superārunt, omnibusque nāvālibus pugnis Karthāginiēnsīs, hominēs in maritimīs rēbus exercitātissimōs parātissimōsque, vicērunt, eī nullō in locō iam praedōni-  
 20 bus pārēs esse poterāmus. Nōs, quī antea nōn modo Italiā tūtā habēbāmus, sed omnis sociōs in ūltimīs ōris auctōritāte nostrī imperī salvōs praestāre poterāmus, —tum cum īnsula Dēlos, tam procul ā nōbīs in Aegaeō marī posita, quō omnēs undique cum mercibus atque  
 25 oneribus commeābant, referta divitiīs, parva, sine mūrō, nihil timēbat,—eidem nōn modo prōvinciīs atque ōris Italiae maritimīs ac portubus nostrīs, sed etiam Appiā iam viā carēbāmus. Et eis temporibus nōn pudēbat magistrātūs populi Rōmānī in hunc ipsum locum ēscendere,  
 30 cum eum nōbīs maiōrēs nostrī exuviīs nauticīs et classium spoliīs ōrnātum reliquissent.

*Pompey's success in the former instance seems to justify the Roman people's opinion as against the view of Hortensius. There is injustice also in refusing to appoint Gabinius Pompey's lieutenant.*

XIX. 56. Bonō tē animō tum, Q. Hortēnsī, populus Rōmānus et cēterōs quī erant in eādē sententiā, dicere existimāvit ea quae sentiēbātis; sed tamen in salūte com-



QUINTUS HORTENSIVS.

mūnī idē populus Rōmānus dolōrī suō māluit quam auctōritātī vestrae obtemperāre. Itaque ūna lēx, ūnus 5 vir, ūnus annus nōn modo nōs illā miseriā ac turpitūdine liberāvit, sed etiam effēcit, ut aliquandō vērē vidērēmur omnibus gentibus ac nātiōnibus terrā marique imperāre. 57. Quō mihi etiam indignius vidētur obtrectātum esse adhūc,—Gabiniō dicam ane Pompeiō, an utrīque, id 10 quod est vērū?—nē lēgārētur A. Gabinius Cn. Pompeiō expetentī ac postulantī. Utrum ille, quī postulat ad



tantum bellum lēgātum quem velit, idōneus nōn est qui impetret, cum cēterī ad expilandōs sociōs diripiendāsque prōvinciās quōs voluērunt lēgātōs ēdūxerint; an ipse, cuius lēge salūs ac dignitās populō Rōmānō atque omnibus  
 5 gentibus cōstitutā est, expers esse dēbet glōriae eius imperātōris atque eius exercitūs, quī cōsiliō ipsius ac periculō est cōstitutus? **58.** An C. Falcidius, Q. Metellus, Q. Caelius Latiniēnsis, Cn. Lentulus, quōs omnīs honōris causā nōminō, cum tribūnī plēbī fuissent, annō proximō  
 10 lēgātī esse potuērunt; in ūnō Gabiniō sunt tam diligentēs, quī in hōc bellō, quod lēge Gabiniā geritur, in hōc imperātōre atque exercitū, quem per vōs ipse cōstituit, etiam praecipuō iūre esse dēberet? Dē quō lēgandō cōsulēs spērō ad senātum relātūrōs. Quī sī dubitābunt  
 15 aut gravābuntur, ego mē profiteor relātūrum. Neque mē impedit cuiusquam inimicum ēdictum, quō minus vōbīs frētus vestrum iūs beneficiumque dēfendam; neque praeter intercessiōnem quicquam audiam, dē quā, ut arbitror, istī ipsī, quī minantur, etiam atque etiam quid  
 20 liceat cōsiderābunt. Meā quidem sententiā, Quiritēs, ūnus A. Gabinius bellī maritimī rērumque gestārum Cn. Pompeiō socius ascribitur, propterea quod alter ūnī illud bellum suscipiendum vestris suffrāgiīs dētulit, alter dēlātum susceptumque cōnfēcit.

*The people hold Catulus in the highest esteem. But his present unwillingness to depart from precedent is inconsistent with his own record.*

25 **XX. 59.** Reliquum est ut dē Q. Catulī auctōritāte et sententiā dicendum esse videātur. Quī cum ex vōbīs quaereret, sī in ūnō Cn. Pompeiō omnia pōnerētis, sī quid eō factum esset, in quō spem essētis habitūrī, cēpit magnum suae virtūtis fructum ac dignitātis, cum omnēs  
 30 ūnā prope vōce in eō ipsō vōs spem habitūrōs esse dixistis. Etenim tālis est vir, ut nūlla rēs tanta sit ac

tam difficilis, quam ille nōn et cōsiliō regere et integritate tuēri et virtūte cōficere possit. Sed in hōc ipsō ab eō vehementissimē dissentio, quod, quō minus certa est hominum ac minus diūturna vīta, hōc magis rēs pūblica, dum per deōs immortalis licet, fruī dēbet summī virī vītā 5 atque virtūte. 60. 'At enim nē quid novī fiat contrā exempla atque institūta maiōrum.' Nōn dicam hōc locō maiōrēs nostrōs semper in pāce cōsuētudinī, in bellō ūtilitātī pāruisse; semper ad novōs cāsūs temporum novōrum cōsiliōrum ratiōnēs accommodāsse; nōn dicam duo 10 bella maxima, Pūnicum atque Hispāniense, ab ūnō imperātore esse cōfecta, duāsque urbīs potentissimās, quae huic imperiō maximē minitābantur, Karthāginem atque Numantiam, ab eōdem Scīpiōne esse delētas; nōn commemorābō nūper ita vōbīs patribusque vestris esse vīsum, 15 ut in ūnō C. Mariō spēs imperī pōnerētur, ut idem cum Iugurthā, idem cum Cimbris, idem cum Teutonīs bellum administrāret. 61. In ipsō Cn. Pompeiō, in quō novī cōstitui nihil vult Q. Catulus, quam multa sint nova summā Q. Catulī voluntāte cōstitutā recordāmini. 20

*Unprecedented power and privilege has previously been on many occasions conferred upon Pompey with the entire approval of Catulus.*

XXI. Quid tam novum quam adulēscētulum privātum exercitum difficilī rei pūblīcae tempore cōficere? Cōfēcit. Huic praeesse? Praefuit. Rem optimē ductū suō gerere? Gessit. Quid tam praeter cōsuētudinē quam hominī peradulēscētī, cuius aetās ā 25 senātōriō gradū longē abesset, imperium atque exercitum dari, Siciliam permitti, atque Āfricam bellumque in eā prōvinciā administrandum? Fuit in hīs prōvinciīs singulārī innocentīā, gravitatē, virtūte; bellum in Āfricā maximum cōfēcit, victōrem exercitum dēportāvit. Quid 30 vērō tam inauditum quam equitem Rōmānum trium-

phāre? ~~X~~ At eam quoque rem populus Rōmānus nōn modo vidit, sed omnium etiam studiō vīsendam et concelebrandam putāvit. 62. Quid tam inūsītātum quam ut, cum duo cōsulēs clārissimī fortissimīque essent, eques  
 5 Rōmānus ad bellum maximum formīdolōsissimumque prō cōsule mitterētur? Missus est. Quō quidem tempore, cum esset nōn nēmō in senātū quī diceret nōn oportēre mitti hominem prīvātum prō cōsule, L. Philippus dixisse dicitur nōn sē illum suā sententiā prō cōsule, sed prō  
 10 cōsulibus mittere. Tanta in eō rei pūblicae bene gerendae spēs cōstituēbātur, ut duōrum cōsulum mūnus ūnūs adulēscentis vīrtūtī committerētur. Quid tam singulāre quam ut ex senātūs cōsultō lēgibus solūtus cōsul ante fieret, quam ūllum alium magistrātum per lēgēs capere  
 15 licuisset? quid tam incrēdibile quam ut iterum eques Rōmānus ex senātūs cōsultō triumphāret? Quae in omnibus hominibus nova post hominum memoriam cōstitutā sunt, ea tam multa nōn sunt quam haec, quae in hōc ūnō homine vidēmus. 63. Atque haec tot exempla,  
 20 tanta ac tam nova, profecta sunt in eundem hominem ā Q. Catuli atque ā cēterōrum eiusdem dignitātis amplissimōrum hominum auctōritāte.

*The judgment of the people has been proven right in Pompey's case.  
 Other generals are hated in the provinces; Pompey alone is loved.*

XXII. Quā rē videant nē sit perinīquum et nōn ferundum, illōrum auctōritātem dē Cn. Pompeī dignitāte ā  
 25 vōbīs comprobātam semper esse, vestrum ab illis dē eōdem homine iūdicium populīque Rōmānī auctōritātem improbārī; praesertim cum iam suō iūre populus Rōmānus in hōc homine suam auctōritātem vel contrā omnis quī dissentiant possit dēfendere, proptereā quod, isdem istis  
 30 reclāmantibus, vōs ūnum illum ex omnibus dēlēgistis quem bellō praedōnum praepōnerētis. 64. Hōc sī vōs



temere fēcistis, et rei pūblicae parum cōsuluistis, rēctē isti studia vestra suis cōsiliis regere cōnantur. Sin autem vōs plūs tum in rē pūblicā vīdistis, vōs eīs repugnantibus per vōsmet ipsōs dignitātem huic imperiō, salutem orbī terrārum attulistis, aliquandō isti principes 5 et sibi et cēteris populi Rōmānī ūniversī auctōritātī pārendum esse fateantur.

Atque in hōc bellō Asiaticō et rēgiō nōn solum militāris illa virtūs, quae est in Cn. Pompeiō singulāris, sed aliae quoque virtūtēs animī magnae et multae requiruntur. 10 Difficile est in Asiā, Ciliciā, Syriā rēgnisque interiōrum nātiōnum ita versārī nostrum imperātōrem, ut nihil aliud nisi dē hoste ac dē laude cōgitet. Deinde etiam sī quī sunt pudōre ac temperantiā moderātiōrēs, tamen eōs esse tālis propter multitudinem cupidōrum hominum nēmō 15 arbitrātur. 65. Difficile est dictū, Quiritēs, quantō in odiō simus apud exterās nātiōnēs propter eōrum, quōs ad eās per hōs annōs cum imperiō mīsimus, libidinēs et iniuriās. Quod enim fānum putātis in illis terris nostris magistrātibus religiōsum, quam civitātem sāctam, quam 20 domum satis clausam ac mūnitam fuisse? Urbēs iam locuplētēs et cōpiōsae requiruntur, quibus causa bellī propter diripiendī cupiditātem inferātur. 66. Libenter haec cōram cum Q. Catulō et Q. Hortēnsiō, summīs et clārissimīs virīs, disputārem. Nōvērunt enim sociōrum 25 vulnera, vident eōrum calamitātēs, querimōniās audiunt. Prō sociis vōs contrā hostis exercitum mittere putātis, an hostium simulātiōne contrā sociōs atque amīcos? Quae civitās est in Asiā quae nōn modo imperātōris aut lēgātī, sed ūnius tribūnī militum animōs ac spiritūs capere 30 possit?

*No avaricious general may be sent to the East. The increasing wealth of such a man would be the disgrace of Rome. Pompey's peculiar fitness for this post is attested by men of distinction.*

XXIII. Quā rē, etiam sī quem habētis quī collātis signīs exercitūs rēgiōs superāre posse videātur, tamen nisi erit idem, quī sē ā pecūniis sociōrum, quī ab eōrum coniugibus ac liberīs, quī ab ōrnāmentis fānōrum atque  
 5 oppidōrum, quī ab aurō gazāque rēgiā manūs, oculōs, animum cohibēre possit, nōn erit idōneus quī ad bellum Asiaticum rēgiumque mittātur. 67. Ecquam putātis civitātem pācātā fuisse quae locuplēs sit? Ecquam esse locuplēm quae istīs pācāta esse videātur? Ōra maritima,  
 10 Quiritēs, Cn. Pompeium nōn solum propter rei militāris glōriam, sed etiam propter animī continentiam requisivit. Vidēbat enim praetōrēs locuplētārī quot annīs pecūniā publicā praeter paucōs; neque eōs quicquam aliud assequi, classium nōmine, nisi ut dētrimentis accipiendis  
 15 maiōre affici turpitūdine vidērēmur. Nunc quā cupiditāte hominēs in prōvinciās, quibus iactūrīs et quibus condiciōnibus proficiscantur, ignōrant videlicet istī, quī ad ūnum dēferenda omnia esse nōn arbitrantur? Quasi vērō Cn. Pompeium nōn cum suis virtūtibus tum etiam  
 20 aliēnis vitīs magnum esse videāmus. 68. Quā rē nōlīte dubitāre quīn huic ūnī crēdātis omnia, quī inter tot annōs ūnus inventus sit, quem socii in urbīs suās cum exercitū vēnisse gaudeant.

Quod sī auctōritātibus hanc causam, Quiritēs, cōn-  
 25 firmandam putātis, est vōbis auctor vir bellōrum omnium maximārumque rērum peritissimus, P. Servilius, cuius tantae rēs gestae terrā marique exstitērunt, ut cum dē bellō dēliberētis, auctor vōbis gravior nēmō esse dēbeat; est C. Cūriō, summīs vestris beneficiis maximisque rēbus  
 30 gestis, summō ingenio et prūdentiā praeditus; est Cn. Lentulus, in quō omnēs prō amplissimis vestris honōribus

summum cōsiliū, summam gravitātem esse cognōvistis; est C. Cassius, integritāte, virtūte, cōstantiā singulārī. Quā rē vidēte ut hōrum auctōritātibus illōrum ōrātiōnī, quī dissentiunt, respondēre posse videāmur.

5

**Peroratio.** *Manilius may with confidence count upon the support of Cicero in every way. The orator is advocating the appointment of Pompey solely from patriotic and public motives, not for selfish ends.*

XXIV. 69. Quae cum ita sint, C. Mānili, primum istam tuam et lēgem et voluntātem et sententiam laudō vehementissimēque comprobō; deinde tē hortor, ut auctōre populō Rōmānō maneās in sententiā, nēve cuiusquam vim aut minās pertimēscās. Primum in tē satis esse 10 animī perseverantiaeque arbitror; deinde cum tantam multitudinem cum tantō studiō adesse videāmus, quantum iterum nunc in eōdem homine praeficiendō vidēmus, quid est quod aut dē rē aut dē perficiendī facultāte dubitēmus? Ego autem quicquid est in mē studi, cōn- 15 silī, labōris, ingenī, quicquid hōc beneficiō populī Rōmānī atque hāc potestāte praetōriā, quicquid auctōritāte, fidē, cōstantiā possum, id omne ad hanc rem cōficiendam tibi et populō Rōmānō polliceor ac dēferō; 70. testorque omnis deōs, et eōs maximē quī huic locō templōque 20 praesident, quī omnium mentis eōrum quī ad rem publicam adeunt maximē perspiciunt, mē hōc neque rogātū facere cuiusquam, neque quō Cn. Pompeī grātiā mihi per hanc causam conciliārī putem, neque quō mihi ex cuiusquam amplitūdine aut praesidia periculis aut adiū- 25 menta honōribus quaeram; proptereā quod pericula facile, ut hominem praestāre oportet, innocentīā tēctī repellēmus, honōrem autem neque ab ūnō neque ex hōc locō, sed eādē illā nostrā labōriōsissimā ratiōne vītae, si vestra voluntās feret, cōsequēmur. 71. Quam ob rem 30



quicquid in hāc causā mihi susceptum est, Quirītēs, id  
ego omne mē rei pūblīcae causā suscēpisse cōfirmō;  
tantumque abest ut aliquam mihi bonam grātiā quae-  
sisse videar, ut multās mē etiam simultātēs partim ob-  
5 scūrās, partim apertās intellegam mihi nōn necessariās,  
vōbīs nōn inūtilis suscēpisse. Sed ego mē hōc honōre  
praeditum, tantīs vestris beneficiīs affectum statuī,  
Quirītēs, vestram voluntātem et rei pūblīcae dignitātem  
et salūtem prōvinciārum atque sociōrum meis omnibus  
10 commodis et ratiōnibus praeferre oportere.

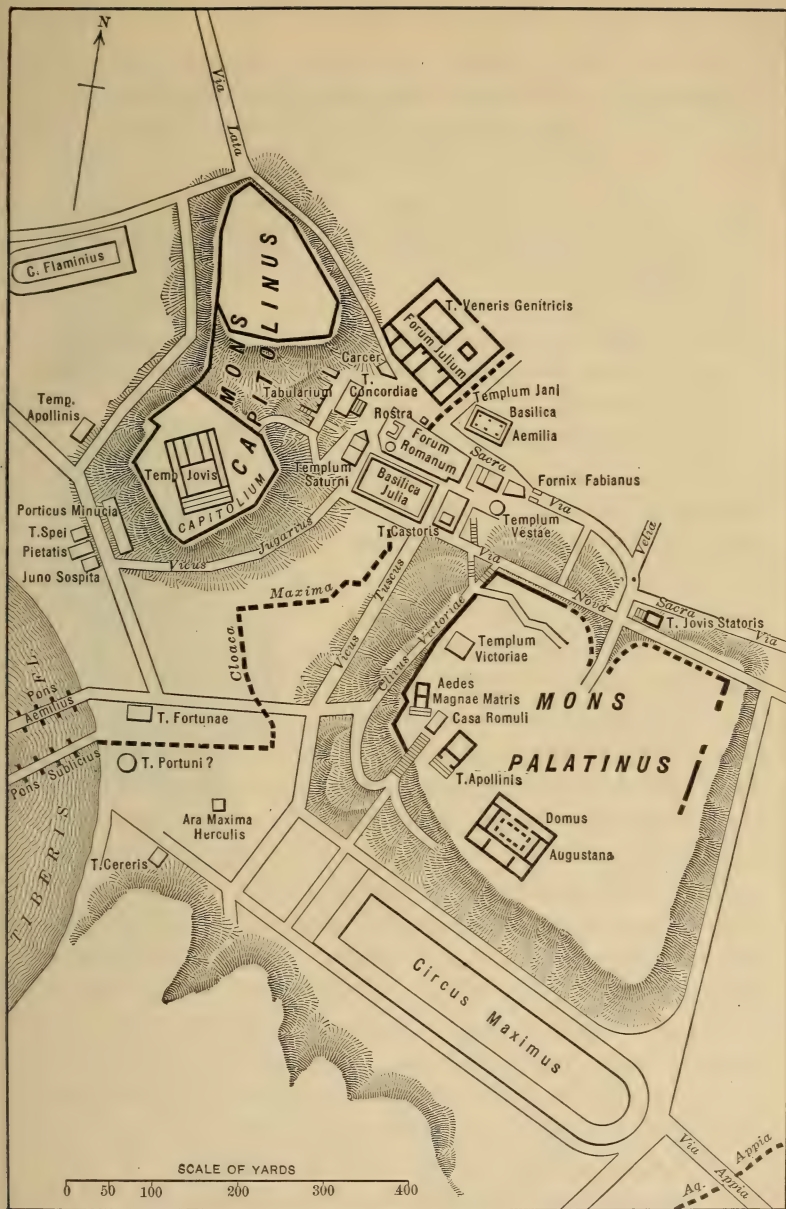
## THE FIRST ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

### INTRODUCTION

Catiline, or, to give him his full Roman name, Lucius Sergius Catilina, was a man of noble birth who had wasted his inheritance in profligate living. He had held the office of praetor in 68 B.C., and had been proprætor in Africa the year following. He wished to be a candidate for the consulship for the year 65 B.C., but was prevented by a suit brought against him for maladministration of his province. Autronius Paetus and Cornelius Sulla, who were elected consuls for that year, were convicted of securing their election by the use of bribery, and so their opponents and accusers, Aurelius Cotta and Manlius Torquatus, were installed as consuls in their stead. With one of these men and other associates Catiline formed a plan to murder the incoming consuls on the 1st of January, the day of their assuming office. We are told that Catiline caused the failure of the plan by giving the signal too soon. This may have been his starting-point in conspiracy. His plans seemed to involve an ultimate overthrow of the existing forms of Roman government, but he chose to assume the consular office first by way of a regular formal election. To this end he presented himself as a candidate for this office for the year 63, since by this time he had been acquitted of the charge which formerly hung over him. With one of the other candidates, Gaius Antonius, he had at least a secret understanding, and hoped to have him as his colleague in the consulship. Antonius was elected, but

as the colleague of Cicero, who promptly won him over to his side in the later events by transferring to him the rich and much-coveted province of Macedonia, which had fallen to Cicero for his proconsular year. Once more, in the elections held during the year 63 for the consulship of the succeeding year, Cicero secured the defeat of Catiline. Then Catiline, becoming desperate, determined to proceed with his plans for the overthrow of the state without waiting to secure the consulship. Men were collected at Faesulae, a strong position in northern Etruria (near modern Florence), under the command of Gaius Manlius, a former centurion in the army of Sulla. Cicero kept himself fully informed of the progress of the conspiracy, and stated the facts of the situation to the senators, who promptly—October 21—granted the consuls the special prerogative of dictatorial power. Nevertheless, Catiline remained in the city, and when Cicero, in spite of the extraordinary power conferred upon him by the Senate's decree, failed to order his arrest, he even had the hardihood to attend the special meeting of the Senate called by the consul in the temple of Jupiter Stator, on the slope of the Palatine hill, to consider his case. Then it was that Cicero attacked him in the following address, in which he gives reasons for Catiline's withdrawal from the city and for his own surprising leniency towards him. In its present form it is, doubtless, somewhat changed from the speech he delivered, because he could not have possibly foreseen the presence of Catiline at the meeting of the Senate; and, furthermore, we are expressly told by the historian Sallust that the consul afterward wrote out and published his speech.





PLAN OF CENTRAL ROME.

DELIVERED BY CICERO WHEN CONSUL, NOVEMBER 8,  
63 B.C., BEFORE THE SENATE IN THE TEMPLE  
OF JUPITER STATOR

*Catiline is audacious in appearing among the senators, all of whom know of his treasonable plans. The consuls are failing to do their duty.*

I. 1. Quō ūsque tandem abūtēre, Catilina, patientiā nostrā? Quam diū etiam furor iste tuus nōs elūdet? Quem ad finem sēsē effrēnāta iactābit audācia? Nihilne tē nocturnum  
5 praesidium Palātī, nihil urbis vigiliae, nihil timor populī, nihil concursus bonōrum omnium, nihil hīc mūnītissimus habendī senātūs locus, nihil hōrum ōra vultūs-  
10 que mōvērunt? Patēre tua cōnsilia nōn sentis? Cōnstrictam iam hōrum omnium scientiā tenērī coniūrātiōnem tuam nōn vidēs? Quid proximā, quid superiōre  
15 nocte ēgeris, ubi fueris, quōs convocāveris, quid cōnsili cēperis, quem nostrum ignōrāre arbitrāris?



AHALA.

2. Ō tempora! Ō mōrēs! Senātus haec intellegit, cōnsul videt; hīc tamen vīvit. Vīvit? Immō vērō etiam in senātum venit, fit pūblicī cōnsilī particeps, notat et  
20 dēsīgnat oculis ad caedem ūnum quemque nostrum. Nōs autem, fortēs virī, satis facere rei pūblīcae vidēmur, sī istīus furōrem ac tēla vītēmus. Ad mortem tē, Catilina, dūcī iussū cōnsulis iam pridem oportēbat; in tē cōnferri  
25 pestem quam tū in nōs iam diu māchināris. 3. An vērō vir amplissimus, P. Scīpiō, pontifex maximus, Tī. Gracchum mediocriter labefactantem statum rei pūblīcae

privātus interfecit; Catilinam, orbem terrae caede atque incendiis vāstare cupientem, nōs cōsulēs perferēmus? Nam illa nimis antiqua praetereō, quod C. Servilius Ahāla Sp. Maelium novīs rēbus studentem manū suā occidit. Fuit, fuit ista quondam in hāc rē publicā virtūs, 5 ut viri fortēs acriōribus suppliciis cīvem perniciosum quam acerbissimum hostem coērcērent. Habēmus senātūs cōsultum in tē, Catilina, vehemēns et grave. Nōn deest rei publicae cōsiliū, neque auctōritās huius ordinis; nōs, nōs, dicō apertē, cōsulēs dēsumus. 10

*Former magistrates acted at once against the state's enemies. Cicero hesitates. His reason.*

II. 4. Dēcrēvit quondam senātus, ut L. Opimius cōsul vidēret nē quid rēs publicā dētrimentī caperet. Nox nulla intercessit; interfectus est propter quāsdam sēditionum suspiciōnēs C. Gracchus, clārissimō patre, avō, maiōribus; occisus est cum liberīs M. Fulvius cōsulāris. 15 Simili senātūs cōsultō C. Mariō et L. Valeriō cōsulibus est permissa rēs publicā; num ūnum diem postea L. Sātūrninum tribūnum plēbis et C. Serviliū praetōrem mors ac rei publicae poena remorāta est? At nōs vicēsimum iam diem patimur hebēscere aciem hōrum auctōri- 20 tātis. Habēmus enim huiusce modī senātūs cōsultum, vērum inclūsum in tabulīs, tamquam in vāginā reconditum, quō ex senātūs cōsultō cōnfestim tē interfectum esse, Catilina, convēnit. Vivis, et vivis nōn ad dēpōnendam, sed ad cōnfirmandam audāciam. Cupiō, patrēs 25 cōscripti, mē esse clēmentem; cupiō in tantis rei publicae periculis mē nōn dissolūtum vidērī; sed iam mē ipse inertiae nēquitiaeque condemnō.

5. Castra sunt in Italiā contrā populum Rōmānum in Etrūriae faucibus collocāta; crēscit in diēs singulōs hos- 30 tium numerus; eōrum autem castrōrum imperātōrem ducemque hostium intrā moenia atque adeō in senātū



vidēmus, intestinam aliquam cotidiē perniciem rei pū-  
 blicae mōlientem. Sī tē iam, Catilīna, comprehendī, sī  
 interfici iusserō, crēdō, erit verendum mihi nē nōn hōc  
 potius omnēs bonī sērius ā mē, quam quisquam crūdēlius  
 5 factum esse dicat.

Vērū ego hōc, quod iam pridem factum esse oportuit,  
 certā dē causā nōndum addūcor ut faciam. Tum dēnique  
 interficiēre, cum iam nēmō tam improbus, tam perditus,  
 tam tuī similis inveniri poterit, quī id nōn iūre factum esse  
 10 fateātur. 6. Quam diū quisquam erit quī tē dēfendere  
 audeat, vīvēs; et vīvēs ita ut vīvis, multis meis et firmīs  
 praesidiīs obsessus, nē commovēre tē contrā rem pūbli-  
 cam possis. Multōrum tē etiam oculi et aurēs nōn sen-  
 tientem, sicut adhūc fēcērunt, speculābuntur atque cūs-  
 15 tōdient.

✓ *Cicero shows his complete acquaintance with Catiline's intentions.*

III. Etenim quid est, Catilīna, quod iam amplius ex-  
 spectēs, sī neque nox tenebris obscurāre coetūs nefariōs,  
 nec privāta domus parietibus continēre vōcēs coniūrā-  
 tiōnis tuae potest? Sī illūstrantur, sī ērumpunt omnia?  
 20 Mūtā iam istam mentem; mihi crēde, obliviscere caedis  
 atque incendiōrum. Tenēris undique; lūce sunt clāriōra  
 nōbīs tua cōnsilia omnia, quae iam mēcum licet recog-  
 nōscās. 7. Meministine mē ante diem XII. Kalendās  
 Novembrīs dicere in senātū, fore in armīs certō diē, quī  
 25 diēs futūrus esset ante diem VI. Kalendās Novembrīs,  
 C. Mānlium, audāciae satellitem atque administrum tuae?  
 Num mē fefellit, Catilīna, nōn modo rēs tanta, tam atrōx  
 tamque incrēdibilis, vērū, id quod multō magis est  
 admirandum, diēs? Dixi ego idem in senātū caedem tē  
 30 optimātium contulisse in ante diem V. Kalendās Novem-  
 brīs, tum cum multī principēs civitātis Rōmā nōn tam suī  
 cōnservandī quam tuōrum cōnsiliōrum reprimendōrum  
 causā profūgerunt. Num infitiārī potes tē illō ipsō diē,

meīs praesidiīs, meā diligentīā circumelūsum, com-  
 movēre tē contrā rem pūblicam nōn potuisse, cum tū  
 discessū cēterōrum, nostrā tamen quī remānsissēmus  
 caede, tē contentum esse dicēbās? 8. Quid? Cum tē  
 Praeneste Kalendis ipsīs Novembribus occupātūrum noc-  
 turnō impetū esse cōnfiderēs, sēnsistine illam colōniam  
 meō iussū meīs praesidiīs, cūstōdiīs, vigiliīs esse mūnitam?  
 Nihil agis, nihil mōliris, nihil cōgitās, quod nōn ego nōn  
 modo audiam, sed etiam videam plānēque sentiam.

*The meeting at Laeca's house. Plan to kill Cicero.*

IV. Recognōsce tandem mēcum noctem illam superi-  
 ōrem; iam intellegēs multō mē vigilāre ācrius ad salūtem  
 quam tē ad perniciem rei pūblīcae. Dicō tē priōre nocte  
 vēnisse inter falcāriōs—nōn agam obscurē—in M. Laecae  
 domum; convēnisse eōdem complūrīs eiusdem āmentiae  
 scelerisque sociōs. Num negāre audēs? Quid tacēs? 15  
 Convincam, sī negās. Videō enim esse hīc in senātū quōs-  
 dam, quī tēcum ūnā fuērunt. 9. Ō dī immortalēs! Ubi-  
 nam gentium sumus? In quā urbe vivimus? Quam  
 rem pūblicam habēmus? Hīc, hīc sunt, in nostrō nu-  
 merō, patrēs cōnscriptī, in hōc orbis terrae sānctissimō  
 gravissimōque cōnsiliō, quī dē nostrō omnium interitū, quī  
 dē huius urbis atque adeō dē orbis terrārum exitiō cōgitent.  
 Hōs ego videō cōnsul et dē rē pūblicā sententiam rogō,  
 et quōs ferrō trucidārī oportēbat, eōs nōndum vōce vul-  
 nerō. Fuiistī igitur apud Laecam illā nocte, Catilīna; 25  
 distribuistī partīs Italiae; statuistī quō quemque pro-  
 ficisci placēret; dēlēgistī quōs Rōmae relinquerēs, quōs  
 tēcum ēdūcerēs; dīscripsistī urbis partīs ad incendia;  
 cōfirmāstī tē ipsum iam esse exitūrum; dixistī paulum  
 tibi esse etiam nunc morae, quod ego viverem. Repertī 30  
 sunt duo equitēs Rōmānī quī tē. istā cūrā liberārent, et  
 sēsē illā ipsā nocte paulō ante lūcem mē in meō lectulō  
 interfectūrōs esse pollicērentur. 10. Haec ego omnia,

vixdum etiam coetū vestrō dimissō, comperī; domum meam maiōribus praesidiis mūnivī atque firmāvī; exclūsī eōs quōs tū ad mē salūtātum miserās, cum illi ipsī venissent, quōs ego iam multis ac summīs virīs ad mē id temporis ventūrōs esse praedixeram.

*Cicero will wait no longer. Catiline must leave the city.*

V. Quae cum ita sint, Catilīna, perge quō coepistī. Egrederere aliquandō ex urbe; patent portae; proficiscere. Nimium diū tē imperātōrem tua illa Mānliāna castra dēsiderant. Eđūc tēcum etiam omnis tuōs; sī minus, quam 10 plūrimōs; pūrgā urbem. Magnō mē metū liberābis, dum modo inter mē atque tē mūrus intersit. Nōbiscum versārī iam diūtius nōn potes; nōn feram, nōn patiar, nōn sinam. 11. Magna dīs immortālibus habenda est, atque huic ipsī Iovī Statōrī, antiquissimō cūstōdī huius urbis, 15 grātia, quod hanc tam taetram, tam horribilem tamque infēstam rei pūblīcae pestem totiēns iam effūgimus. Nōn est saepius in ūnō homine summa salūs perīclitanda rei pūblīcae. Quam diū mihi cōsulī dēsignātō, Catilīna, insidiātus es, nōn pūblicō mē praesidiō, sed privātā dīli- 20 gentiā dēfendī. Cum proximīs comitiis cōsulārībus mē cōsulem in campō et competitōrēs tuōs interficere voluistī, compressī cōnātūs tuōs nefāriōs amīcōrum praesidiō et cōpiīs, nullō tumultū pūblicē concitātō. Dēnique, quotiēnscumque mē petistī, per mē tibi obstiti, quam- 25 quam vidēbam perniciem meam cum magnā calamitāte rei pūblīcae esse coniūctam. 12. Nunc iam apertē rem pūblicam ūniversam petis; templa deōrum immortālīum, tēcta urbis, vītā omnium civium, Italiā dēnique tōtam ad exitium ac vāstitātem vocās. Quā rē, quoniam id 30 quod est prīmum, et quod huius imperī disciplinaeque maiōrum proprium est, facere nōndum audeō, faciam id quod est ad sevērītātem lēnius, et ad commūnem salūtem ūtilius. Nam sī tē interficī iusserō, residēbit in rē pū-



blicā reliqua coniūrātōrum manus. Sīn tū, quod tē iam dūdum hortor, exieris, exhauriētur ex urbe tuōrum comitum magna et perniciosā sentina rei pūblicae.

13. Quid est, Catilīna? Num dubitās id mē imperante facere, quod iam tuā sponte faciēbās? Exire ex urbe 5 iubet cōsul hostem. Interrogās mē, num in exsilium? Nōn iubeō; sed, sī mē cōsulis, suadeō.

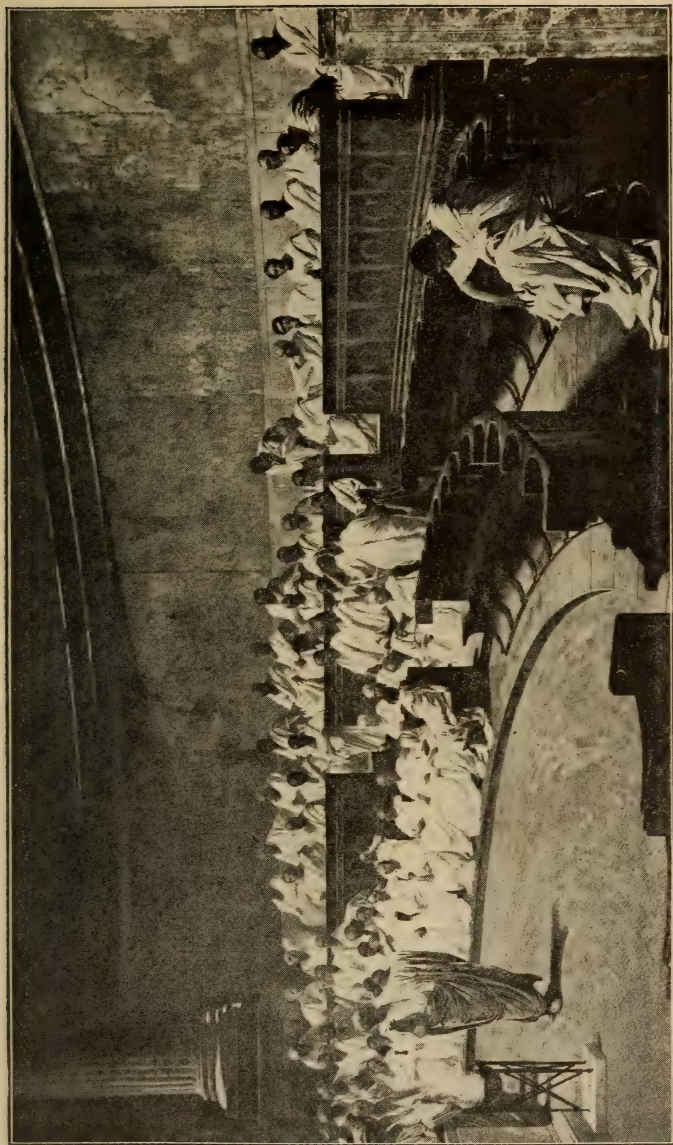
*With his crimes known, his financial ruin certain, how can he bear to remain in the city?*

VI. Quid est enim, Catilīna, quod tē iam in hāc urbe delēctāre possit? In quā nēmō est extrā istam coniūrātiōnem perditōrum hominum quī tē nōn metuāt, nēmō 10 quī nōn ōderit. Quae nota domesticae turpitūdinis nōn inūsta vitāe tuae est? Quod prīvātārum rērum dēdecus nōn haeret in fāmā? Quae libidō ab oculis, quod facinus ā manibus umquam tuīs, quod flāgitium ā tōtō corpore āfuit? Cui tū adulēscentulō, quem corruptelārum ille- 15 cebris irrētissēs, nōn aut ad audāciam ferrum aut ad libidinem facem praetulistī? 14. Quid vērō? Nūper cum morte superiōris uxōris novīs nūptiīs domum vacuēfēcissēs, nōne etiam aliō incrēdibili scelere hōc scelus cumulāstī? Quod ego praetermittō et facile patior silērī, 20 nē in hāc cīvitāte tantī facinoris immānitās aut exstītisse aut nōn vindicāta esse videātur. Praetermittō ruīnās fortūnārum tuārum, quās omnīs impendēre tibi proximīs Idibus sentiēs. Ad illa veniō, quae nōn ad prīvātā ignōminiam vitiōrum tuōrum, nōn ad domesticā tuā 25 difficultātem ac turpitūdinem, sed ad summā rem pūblicā atque ad omnium nostrum vitā salūtemque pertinent. 15. Potestne tibi haec lūx, Catilīna, aut huius caeli spīritus esse iūcundus, cum sciās hōrum esse nēmīnem quī nesciat tē prīdiē Kalendās Iānuāriās Lepidō et 30 Tullō cōsulis stētisse in comitiō cum tēlō? Manum cōsulum et prīncipum cīvitātis interficiendōrum causā

parāvisse? Scelerī ac furōrī tuō nōn mentem aliquam aut timōrem, sed fortūnam populī Rōmānī obstitisse? Ac iam illa omittō—neque enim sunt aut obscūra aut nōn multa commissā—quotiēns tū mē dēsīgnātum, quotiēns  
 5 cōsulem interficere cōnātus es, quot ego tuās petitiōnēs, ita coniectās ut vitārī posse nōn vidērentur, parvā quādam dēclinātiōne et, ut aiunt, corpore effūgī. Nihil agis, nihil assequeris, nihil mōliris, neque tamen cōnārī ac velle dēsistis. 16. Quotiēns tibi iam extorta est ista sīca  
 10 dē manibus! Quotiēns vērō excidit cāsū aliquō et ēlāpsa est! Quae quidem quibus abs tē initiāta sacris ac dēvōta sit nesciō, quod eam necesse putās esse in cōsulis corpore dēfigere.

*Catiline is looked upon by all with hatred and fear.*

† VII. Nunc vērō quae tua est ista vīta? Sic enim iam  
 15 tēcū loquar, nōn ut odiō permōtus esse videar, quō dēbeō, sed ut misericordiā, quae tibi nūlla dēbētur. Venistī paulō ante in senātum. Quis tē ex hāc tantā frequentīā, tot ex tuis amīcis ac necessāriis salūtāvit? Sī hōc post hominum memoriā contigit nēmīnī, vōcīs  
 20 exspectās contumēliā, cum sis gravissimō iūdicīō taciturnitātis oppressus? Quid, quod adventū tuō ista subsellia vacuēfacta sunt? Quod omnēs cōsulārēs, quī tibi persaepe ad caedem cōstitutī fuērunt, simul atque asēdistī, partem istam subselliōrum nūdā atque inānem  
 25 reliquērunt, quō tandem animō hōc tibi ferendum putās? 17. Servi, mehercule, mei sī mē istō pactō metuerent, ut tē metuunt omnēs cīvēs tui, domum meam relinquendam putārem; tū tibi urbem nōn arbitrāris? Et, sī mē meis cīvibus iniuriā suspectum tam graviter atque offēnsū  
 30 vidērem, carere mē aspectū cīvium quam infēstis omnium oculis cōspici māllem. Tū, cum cōscientiā scelerum tuōrum agnōscās odium omnium iūstum et iam diū tibi dēbitum, dubitās quōrum mentis sēnsūque vulnerās, eō-



*From a modern painting.*

CICERO DENOUNCING CATILINE IN THE SENATE.



rum aspectum praesentiamque vitare? Si tē parentēs timērent atque odissent tuī, neque eōs ullā ratiōne placāre possēs, tū, ut opinor, ab eōrum oculis aliquō concēderēs. Nunc tē patria, quae commūnis est parēns omnium nostrum, odit ac metuit, et iam diū tē nihil iūdicat nisi dē parricidiō suō cōgitare; huius tū neque auctōritatem verēbere, nec iūdicium sequēre, nec vim pertimēscēs?

17. 18. Quae tēcum, Catilina, sic agit, et quōdam modō tacita loquitur: 'Nullum iam aliquot annis facinus ex-  
10 stitit nisi per tē, nullum flāgitium sine tē; tibi unī mul-  
tōrum civium necēs, tibi vexatiō direptiōque sociōrum impūnita fuit ac libera; tū nōn solum ad neglegendās lēgēs et quaestiōnēs, vērū etiam ad ēvertendās perfringendāsque valuisti. Superiōra illa, quamquam ferenda  
15 nōn fuērunt, tamen, ut potuī, tulī; nunc vērō mē tōtam esse in metū propter unum tē, quicquid increpuerit Catilinam timērī, nullum vidērī contrā mē cōsiliū inīri posse quod ā tuō scelere abhorreat, nōn est ferendum. Quam ob rem discēde, atque hunc mihi timōrem ēripe; si  
20 est vērū, nē opprimar; sīn falsus, ut tandem aliquandō timēre dēsīnam.'

*Without the speech of any senator Cicero will contrive to make obvious the wish of the Senate that Catiline depart.*

VIII. 19. Haec sī tēcum, ut dixī, patria loquātur, nōnne impetrāre dēbeat, etiam sī vim adhibēre nōn possit? Quid, quod tū tē ipse in cūstōdiam dedisti? Quod vitan-  
25 dae suspiciōnis causā, ad M'. Lepidum tē habitāre velle dixisti? Ā quō nōn receptus etiam ad mē venīre ausus es, atque ut domī meae tē asservārem rogāsti. Cum ā mē quoque id respōsum tulissēs, mē nullō modō posse isdem parietibus tūtō esse tēcum, quī magnō in periculō essem  
30 quod isdem moenibus continērēmur, ad Q. Metellum praetōrem vēnistī; ā quō repudiātus ad sodālem tuum, virum optimum, M. Mārcellum dēmigrāsti; quem tū videlicet

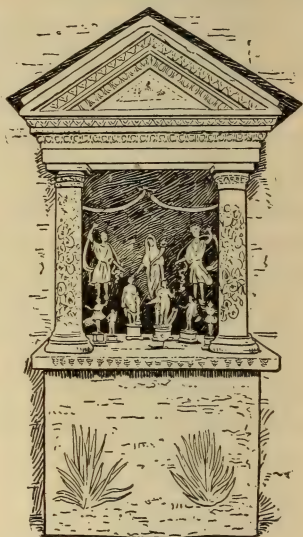
et ad cūstōdiendum tē dīligentissimum et ad suspicandum sagācissimum et ad vindicandum fortissimum fore putāstī. Sed quam longē vidētur ā carcere atque ā vinculis abesse dēbere, quī sē ipse iam dignum cūstōdiā iūdicārit?

20. Quae cum ita sint, Catilīna, dubitās, sī ēmorī aequō animō nōn potes, abīre in aliquās terrās, et vitā istam, multis suppliciīs iūstīs dēbitisque ēreptam, fugae sōlitūdīnique mandāre?

‘Refer’ inquis ‘ad senātum’; id enim postulās, et, sī hīc ōrdō placēre dēcrēverit tē ire in exsilium, obtemperā- 10 tūrum tē esse dicis. Nōn referam, id quod abhorret ā meis mōribus; et tamen faciam ut intellegās quid hī dē tē sentiant. Ēgredere ex urbe, Catilīna; liberā rem pūblicam metū; in exsilium, sī hanc vōcem exspectās, proficiscere. Quid est, Catilīna? Ecquid attendis? Ecquid 15 animadvertis hōrum silentium? Patiuntur, tacent. Quid exspectās auctōritātem loquentium, quōrum voluntātem tacitōrum perspicis? 21. At sī hōc idem huic adulēscentī optimō P. Sēstiō, sī fortissimō virō M. Mārcellō dīxissem, iam mihi cōsulī, hōc ipsō in templō, senātus iūre optimō 20 vim et manūs intulisset. Dē tē autem, Catilīna, cum quiēscunt, probant; cum patiuntur, dēcernunt; cum tacent, clāmant. Neque hī solum, quōrum tibi auctōritās est videlicet cāra, vitā vilissima, sed etiam illi equitēs Rōmānī, honestissimī atque optimī virī, cēterīque for- 25 tissimī cīvēs, quī circumstant senātum, quōrum tū et frequentiam vidēre et studia perspicere et vōcēs paulō ante exaudīre potuistī. Quōrum ego vix abs tē iam diū manūs ac tēla contineō, eōsdem facile addūcam, ut tē haec, quae vāstāre iam prīdem studēs, relinquentem ūsque 30 ad portās prōsequantur.

*Cicero prefers that Catiline should go into exile, but his own glory will be enhanced by Catiline's going to Manlius.*

- IX. 22. Quamquam quid loquor? Tē ut ūlla rēs frangat? Tū ut umquam tē corrigās? Tū ut ūllam fugam meditēre? Tū ut exsilium cōgitēs? Utinam tibi istam mentem dī immortalēs duint! Tametsī videō, sī meā
- 5 vōce perterritus ire in exsilium animum indūxeris, quanta tempestās invidiae nōbīs—sī minus in praesēns tempus, recentī memoriā scelerum tuōrum, at
- 10 in posteritātem—impendeat; sed est tantī, dum modo ista sit privāta calamitās, et ā rei pūblicae periculīs sēiungātur. Sed tū ut vitīis tuis commoveāre,
- 15 ut lēgum poenās pertimēscās, ut temporibus rei pūblicae cēdās, nōn est postulandum. Neque enim is es, Catilina, ut tē aut pudor umquam ā turpitudīne aut metus ā periculō
- 20 aut ratiō ā furōre revocārit.
23. Quam ob rem, ut saepe iam dixī, proficiscere; ac, sī mihi inimicō, ut praedicās, tuō cōnflāre vīs invidiam, rēctā perge in exsilium. Vix feram
- 25 sermōnēs hominum sī id fēceris; vix mōlem istius invidiae, sī in exsilium iussū cōsulis ieris, sustinēbō. Sīn autem servīre meae laudī et glōriae māvīs, ēgredere cum importūnā scelerātōrum manū; cōnfer tē ad Mānlium, concitā perditōs civīs, sēcerne tē ā bonīs, infer patriae bellum,
- 30 exsultā impiō latrōciniō, ut ā mē nōn ēiectus ad aliēnōs, sed invitātus ad tuōs īsse videāris.



A SHRINE.

24. Quamquam quid ego tē invitem, ā quō iam sciam



esse praemissōs quī tibi ad Forum Aurēlium praestōlārentur armātī? Cui sciam pactam et cōstitutam cum Mānliō diem? Ā quō etiam aquilam illam argenteam quam tibi ac tuīs omnibus cōfidō perniciosam ac fūnestam futūram, cui domī tuae sacrārium scelerum tuōrum cōstitutum fuit, sciam esse praemissam? Tū ut illā carēre diūtius possis, quam venerārī ad caedem proficiscēns solēbās, ā cuius altāribus saepe istam impiam dexteram ad necem cīvium trānstulistī?

*Catiline's nature and habits impel him to continue in his present course.*

X. 25. Ibis tandem aliquandō, quō tē iam pridem ista tua cupiditās effrēnāta ac furiōsa rapiēbat. Neque enim tibi haec rēs affert dolōrem, sed quandam incrēdibilem voluptātem. Ad hanc tē āmentiam nātūra peperit, voluntās exercuit, fortūna servāvit. Numquam tū nōn modo ōtium, sed nē bellum quidem nisi nefārium cupistī. Nactus es ex perditis atque ab omnī nōn modo fortūnā vērum etiam spē dērelictis cōflātam improbōrum manum. 26. Hic tū quā laetitiā perfruēre! Quibus gaudiīs exsultābis! Quantā in voluptāte bacchābere, cum in tantō numerō tuōrum neque audiēs virum bonum quemquam neque vidēbis! Habēs ubi ostentēs tuam illam praeclāram patientiam famis, frīgoris, inopiae rērum omnium, quibus tē brevī tempore cōnfectum esse sentiēs. 27. Tantum prōfēcī tum, cum tē ā cōsulātū reppulī, ut exsul potius temptāre quam cōsul vexāre rem pūblicam possēs, atque ut id quod est ā tē scelerātē susceptum, latrōcinium potius quam bellum nōminārētur.

*How can the consul defend his own conduct if he permits Catiline to go free?*

XI. Nunc, ut ā mē, patrēs cōscriptī, quandam prope iūstam patriae querimōniam dētester ac dēprecer, percipite, quaesō, diligenter quae dicam, et ea penitus ani-

mīs vestrīs mentibusque mandāte. Etenim sī mēcum  
 patria, quae mihi vitā meā multō est cārior, si cūncta  
 Italia, sī omnis rēs pūblica, loquātur: 'M. Tullī, quid  
 agis? Tūne eum, quem esse hostem comperistī, quem  
 5 ducem belli futūrum vidēs, quem exspectārī imperātōrem  
 in castrīs hostium sentīs, auctōrem sceleris, principem  
 coniūrātiōnis, ēvocātōrem servōrum et cīvium perdi-  
 tōrum, exīre patiēre, ut abs tē nōn ēmissus ex urbe, sed  
 immissus in urbem esse videātur? Nōn hunc in vincula  
 10 dūcī, nōn ad mortem rapī, nōn summō suppliciō mactārī  
 imperābis? 28. Quid tandem tē impedit? Mōsne mai-  
 ōrum? At persaepe etiam privātī in hāc rē pūblicā  
 perniciosōs cīvīs morte multāvērunt. An lēgēs, quae dē  
 cīvium Rōmānōrum suppliciō rogātae sunt? At num-  
 15 quam in hāc urbe quī ā rē pūblicā dēfēcērunt cīvium iūra  
 tenuērunt. An invidiam posteritātis timēs? Praeclā-  
 ram vērō populō Rōmānō refers grātiā, quī tē hominem  
 per tē cognitum, nullā commendātiōne maiōrum, tam  
 mātūrē ad summum imperium per omnis honōrum gradūs  
 20 extulit, sī propter invidiae aut alicuius periculī metum  
 salutem cīvium tuōrum neglegis. 29. Sed sī quis est in-  
 vidiae metus, num est vehementius sevērītātis ac forti-  
 tudinis invidia quam inertiae ac nēquitiae pertimēscenda?  
 An cum bellō vāstābitur Italia, vexābuntur urbēs, tēcta  
 25 ārdēbunt, tum tē nōn exīstimās invidiae incendiō cōn-  
 flagrātūrum?'

*He hopes to convince the unbelieving that the conspiracy exists, and to  
 get rid of all Catiline's followers as well as of their leader.*

XII. His ego sānetissimīs reī pūblīcae vōcibus, et  
 eōrum hominum quī hōc idem sentiunt mentibus, pauca  
 respondēbō. Ego, sī hōc optimum factū iūdicārem,  
 30 patrēs cōnscripītī, Catilinam morte multārī, ūnūs ūsūram  
 hōrae gladiātōrī istī ad vivendum nōn dedissem. Etenim  
 sī summī et clārissimī virī Sātūrninī et Gracchōrum et

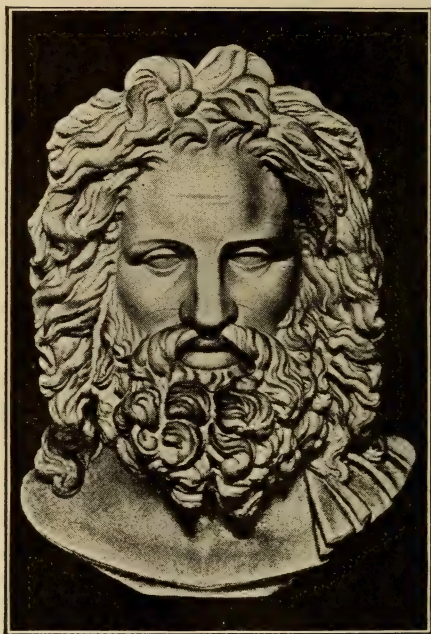
Flaccī et superiōrum complūrium sanguine nōn modo sē  
 nōn contāminārunt, sed etiam honestārunt, certē veren-  
 dum mihi nōn erat nē quid hōc parricidā cīvium inter-  
 fectō invidiae mihi in posteritātem redundāret. Quod  
 sī ea mihi maximē impendēret, tamen hōc animō fui 5  
 semper, ut invidiam virtūte partam glōriam, nōn invidiam  
 putārem. 30. Quamquam nōn nūlli sunt in hōc ōrdine,  
 quī aut ea quae imminēt nōn videant, aut ea quae vident  
 dissimulent; quī spem Catilinae mollibus sententiis  
 aluērunt, coniūrātiōnemque nāscētem nōn crēdendō 10  
 corrōborāvērunt; quōrum auctōritātem secūti multī nōn  
 solum improbi, vērū etiam imperitī, sī in hunc animad-  
 vertissem, crūdēliter et rēgiē factum esse dicerent. Nunc  
 intellegō, sī iste, quō intendit, in Mānliāna castra per-  
 vēnerit, nēminem tam stultum fore quī nōn videat con- 15  
 iūrātiōnem esse factam, nēminem tam improbum quī nōn  
 fateātur. Hōc autem ūnō interfectō, intellegō hanc rei  
 pūblīcae pestem paulisper reprimī, nōn in perpetuum  
 comprimī posse. Quod sī sē ēiēcērit, sēcūmque suōs  
 ēdūxerit, et eōdem cēterōs undique collēctōs naufragōs 20  
 aggregārit, exstinguētur atque dēlēbitur nōn modo haec  
 tam adulta rei pūblīcae pestis, vērū etiam stirps ac  
 sēmen malōrum omnium.

*All the conspirators, not Catiline alone, must be driven out or  
 destroyed.*

XIII. 31. Etenim iam diū, patrēs cōscriptī, in his  
 periculis coniūrātiōnis insidiisq̄ versāmur, sed nescio 25  
 quō pactō omnium scelerum ac veteris furōris et audāciae  
 mātūritās in nostrī cōsulātūs tempus ērūpit. Quod sī  
 ex tantō latrōciniō iste ūnus tollētur, vidēbimur fortasse  
 ad breve quoddam tempus cūrā et metū esse relevātī;  
 periculum autem residēbit, et erit inclūsum penitus in 30  
 vēnīs atque in vīsceribus rei pūblīcae. Ut saepe hominēs  
 aegrī morbō gravī, cum aestū febrīque iactantur, sī aquam



gelidam bibērunt, primō relevārī videntur, deinde multō  
 gravius vehementiusque affliantur; sic hic morbus, quī  
 est in rē publicā, relevātus istius poenā, vehementius  
 reliquīs vīvis ingravēscet. 32. Quā rē sēcēdant improbī,  
 5 sēcernant sē ā bonīs, ūnum in locum congregentur, mūrō  
 dēnique, quod saepe iam dixī, discernantur ā nōbīs.



JUPITER.

Dēsinant insidiārī domī suae cōsulī, circumstāre tribūnal  
 praetōris urbānī, obsidēre cum gladiīs cūriam, malleolōs et  
 facēs ad inflammandam urbem comparāre. Sit dēnique  
 10 inscriptum in fronte ūnius cuiusque quid dē rē publicā  
 sentiat. Polliceor hōc vōbīs, patrēs cōscriptī, tantam  
 in nōbīs cōsulibus fore dīligentiam, tantam in vōbīs  
 auctōritātem, tantam in equitibus Rōmānīs virtūtem,  
 tantam in omnibus bonīs cōsēnsiōnem, ut Catilinae

profectiōne omnia patefacta, illūstrāta, oppressa, vindicāta esse videātis.

33. Hisce ōminibus, Catilīna, cum summā rei pūblicae salūte, cum tuā peste ac perniciē, cumque eōrum exitiō quī sē tēcum omnī scelere parricidiōque iūnxērunt, pro-  
ficiscere ad impium bellum ac nefārium. Tū, Iuppiter, quī isdem quibus haec urbs auspiciis es cōstitutus, quem Statōrem huius urbis atque imperi vērē nōmināmus, hunc et huius sociōs ā tuis cēterisque templis, ā tēctis urbis ac moenibus, ā vitā fortūnisque cīvium arcēbis, et hominēs<sup>10</sup> bonōrum inimicōs, hostis patriae, latrōnēs Italiae, scele-  
rum foedere inter sē ac nefāriā societāte coniūctōs, aeternis suppliciis vivōs mortuōsque mactābis.

## THE SECOND ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

### INTRODUCTION

As a result of Cicero's *First Oration against Catiline*, the arch-conspirator left the city and hastened to join the army of revolutionists in Etruria under the command of Gaius Manlius. On the following day, November 9, Cicero delivered to the assembly of the people (*contio*), in the Forum, his *Second Oration*. He announced that Catiline had been driven from secret plots to open warfare, and thus rendered less dangerous, but added that unhappily the greater number of his followers had remained in Rome. He endeavors, at the same time, to warn the people against these foes within the walls, to show the incompetence and helplessness of the conspirators, and to make clear to the latter the hopelessness of further attempts against the state.

DELIVERED NOVEMBER 9, 63 B.C., BEFORE THE PEOPLE  
GATHERED IN A CONTIO IN THE FORUM

*We have at last driven Catiline from the city and thus gained a great victory; for he has been forced to take up open warfare and is disappointed in his hope of killing us all.*

I. 1. Tandem aliquandō, Quirītēs, L. Catilinam, furentem audāciā, scelus anhelantem, pestem patriae nefariē mōlientem, vōbīs atque huic urbī ferrō flammāque minitantem ex urbe vel eīecimus vel ēmisimus vel ipsum ēgreddientem verbīs prōsecūtī sumus. Abiit, excessit, ēvāsīt,









L.L. POATES CO., N.Y.

Greenwich

from

12 East

Longitude

10

8

18

16

14

12

10





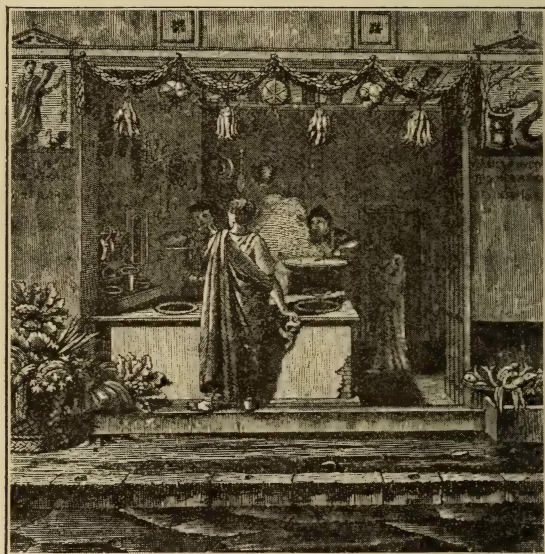
ērūpit. Nulla iam perniciēs ā mōnstrō illō atque prōdigio moenibus ipsis intrā moenia comparābitur. Atque hunc quidem ūnum huius bellī domesticī ducem sine contrō-versiā vīcimus; nōn enim iam inter latera nostra sīca illa versābitur; nōn in campō, nōn in forō, nōn in cūriā, nōn 5 dēnique intrā domesticōs parietēs pertimēscēmus. Locō ille mōtus est, cum est ex urbe dēpulsus. Palam iam cum hoste, nūllō impediēte, bellum iūstum gerēmus. Sine dubiō perdidimus hominem magnificēque vīcimus, cum illum ex occultis insidiis in apertum latrōcinium coniē- 10 cimus.

2. Quod vērō nōn cruentum mūcrōnem, ut voluit, extulit, quod vīvis nōbīs ēgressus est, quod eī ferrum ē manibus extorsimus, quod incolumis cīvīs, quod stantem urbem reliquit, quantō tandem illum maerōre esse af- 15 flictum et prōfligātum putātis? Iacet ille nunc prō-strātusque est et sē perculsum atque abiectum esse sentit et retorquet oculōs profectō saepe ad hanc urbem, quam ē suis faucibus ēreptam esse lūget. Quae quidem mihi laetārī vidētur, quod tantam pestem ēvomuerit forāsque 20 prōiēcerit.

*He deserved death, but it was not safe to kill him when all were not convinced of his guilt. Now that he is outside of the city I have no fear of him.*

II. 3. Ac sī quis est tālis, quālis esse omnis oportēbat, quī in hōc ipsō, in quō exsultat et triumphat ōrātiō mea, mē vehementer accūset, quod tam capitālem hostem nōn comprehenderim potius quam ēmiserim, nōn est ista mea 25 culpa, sed temporum. Interfectum esse L. Catilinam et gravissimō supplicio affectum iam pridem oportēbat, idque ā mē et mōs maiōrum et huius imperi sevērītās et rēs pūblica postulābat. Sed quam multōs fuisse putātis quī quae ego dēferrem nōn crēderent? Quam multōs quī 30 etiam dēfenderent?

Ac si illō sublātō dēpellī ā vōbīs omne perīculum  
iūdicārem, iam pridem ego L. Catilinam nōn modo in-  
vidiae meae, vērū etiam vitae periculō sustulissem.  
4. Sed cum vidērem nē vōbīs quidem omnibus rē etiam  
5 tum probātā, si illum, ut erat meritis, morte multāssem,  
fore ut eius sociōs invidiā oppressus persequī nōn possem,



COOK-SHOP.

rem hūc dēdūxī, ut tum palam pugnāre possētis, cum  
hostem apertē vidērētis. Quem quidem ego hostem quam  
vehementer foris esse timendum putem, licet hinc intelle-  
10 gātis, quod etiam molestē ferō, quod ex urbe parum co-  
mitātus exierit. Utinam ille omnis sēcum suās cōpiās  
ēdūxisset! Tongilium mihi ēdūxit, quem amāre in prae-  
textā coeperat, Pūblicium et Minucium, quōrum aes  
aliēnum contrāctum in popinā nūllum rei pūblicae mōtum  
15 afferre poterat. Reliquit quōs virōs! quantō aere aliēnō!  
quam valentis! quam nōbilis!



*Our greatest danger is from those whom he has left behind. These are the more to be feared because they know that I am aware of all their designs.*

X III. 5. Itaque ego illum exercitum prae Gallicānis legiōnibus et hōc dilēctū, quem in agrō Picēnō et Gallicō Q. Metellus habuit, et hīs cōpiīs, quae ā nōbīs cotidiē comparantur, magnō opere contemnō, collēctum ex senibus dēspērātis, ex agrestī lūxuriā, ex rūsticis dēcoctōribus, 5 ex eis, quī vadimōnia dēserere quam illum exercitum māluērunt. Quibus ego nōn modo sī aciem exercitūs nostri, vērū etiam sī ēdictum praetōris ostenderō, coincident. Hōs, quōs vidēō volitāre in Forō, quōs stāre ad cūriam, quōs etiam in senātum venīre, quī nitent unguen- 10 tis, quī fulgent purpurā, māllem sēcum militēs ēdūxisset. Quī sī hīc permanent, mementōte nōn tam exercitum illum esse nōbīs quam hōs, quī exercitum dēseruērunt, pertimēscendōs.

Atque hōc etiam sunt timendī magis, quod quicquid 15 cōgitant mē scīre sentiunt, neque tamen permoventur. 6. Vidēō cui sit Āpūlia attribūta, quis habeat Etrūriam, quis agrum Picēnum, quis Gallicum, quis sibi hās urbānās insidiās caedis atque incendiōrum dēpoposcerit. Omnia superiōris noctis cōnsilia ad mē perlāta esse sentiunt; patefēcī in senātū hesternō diē; Catilīna ipse per- timuit, profūgit. Hī quid exspectant? Nē illi vehementer errant, sī illam meam pristinam lēnitātem perpetuam spērant futūram.

*These men must not look for mercy, but leave the city at once. The community would indeed be blest if it got rid of them; it is relieved by freeing itself of Catiline, the friend of every class of criminals.*

IV. Quod exspectāvī iam sum assecūtus, ut vōs om- 25 nēs factam esse apertē coniūratiōnem contrā rem publicam vidērētis; nisi vērō sī quis est quī Catilīnae similis

cum Catilinā sentīre nōn putet. Nōn est iam lēnitātī locus; sevērītātem rēs ipsa flāgitat. Ūnum etiam nunc concēdam. Exeant, proficiscantur, nē patiantur dēsideriō suī Catilinam miserum tabēscere. Dēmōnstrābō iter.  
 5 Aurēliā viā profectus est; si accelerāre volent, ad vesperam cōsequentur.

7. Ō fortūnatam rem pūblicam, sī quidem hanc sentinam urbis eīecerit! Ūnō mehercule Catilinā exhaustō, levāta mihi et recreāta rēs pūblica vidētur. Quid enim  
 10 mali aut sceleris fingī aut cōgitārī potest quod nōn ille concēperit? Quis tōtā Italiā venēficus, quis gladiātor, quis latrō, quis sicārius, quis parricīda, quis testāmentōrum subiector, quis circumscriptor, quis gāneō, quis nepōs, quis adulter, quae mulier infāmis, quis corruptor iuven-  
 15 tūtis, quis corruptus, quis perditus invenīrī potest quī sē cum Catilinā nōn familiārissimē vīxisse fateātur? Quae caedēs per hōsce annōs sine illō facta est? Quod nefārium stuprum nōn per illum?

8. Iam vērō quae tanta umquam in ūllō homine iuven-  
 20 tūtis illecebra fuit quanta in illō? Quī aliōs ipse amābat turpissimē, aliōrum amōrī flāgitiōsissimē serviēbat. Aliīs fructum libīdinum, aliīs mortem parentum nōn modo impellendō, vērū etiam adiuvandō pollicēbātur. Nunc vērō quam subitō nōn solum ex urbe, vērū etiam ex  
 25 agrīs ingentem numerum perditōrum hominum collēgerat! Nēmō nōn modo Rōmae, sed nē ūllō quidem in angulō tōtius Italiae oppressus aere aliēnō fuit, quem nōn ad hōc incrēdibile sceleris foedus asciverit.

*He was intimate with all kinds of desperate men and admired by them.*

*If my consulship shall see the last of these desperadoes, who think of nothing but murder and incendiarism, it will be forever famous.*

V. 9. Atque ut eius dīversa studia in dissimili ratiōne  
 30 perspicere possitis, nēmō est in lūdō gladiātōriō paulō ad facinus audācior quī sē nōn intimum Catilinae esse fate-

ātur, nēmō in scēnā levior et nēquior quī sē nōn eiusdem prope sodālem fuisse commemoret. Atque idem tamen, stuprōrum et scelerum exercitātiōne assuēfactus, frīgore et famē et siti et vigiliis perferendis fortis ab istis praedicābātur, cum industriae subsidia atque instrūmenta vir- 5 tūtis in libidine audāciāque cōsūmeret.

10. Hunc vērō sī secūtī erunt suī comitēs, sī ex urbe exierint dēspērātōrum hominum flāgitiōsī gregēs, ō nōs beātōs, ō rem pūblicam fortūnātam, ō praeclāram laudem cōsulātus mei! Nōn enim iam sunt mediocrēs homi- 10 num libidinēs, nōn hūmānae ac tolerandae audāciae; nihil cōgitant nisi caedem, nisi incendia, nisi rapīnās. Patrimōnia sua profūdērunt, fortūnās suās obligāvērunt; rēs eōs iam prīdem, fidēs nūper dēficere coepit. Eadem tamen illa, quae erat in abundantīā, libidō permanet. 15 Quod sī in vinō et āleā cōmissātiōnēs solum et scorta quaerent, essent illi quīdem dēspērandī, sed tamen essent ferendī. Hōc vērō quis ferre possit, inertis hominēs fortissimis viris insidiārī, stultissimos prūdentissimis, ēbriōsōs sōbriis, dormientis vigilantibus? Quī mihi ac- 20 cubantēs in conviviis, vinō languidī, cōnfertī cibō, sertis redimitī, unguentis oblitī, dēbilitātī stuprīs, ēructant sermōnibus suis caedem bonōrum atque urbis incendia.

11. Quibus ego cōnfidō impendēre fātum aliquod et poenam iam diū improbitātī, nēquitiae, scelerī, libidinī 25 dēbitam aut instāre iam planē aut certē appropinquāre. Quōs si meus cōsulātus, quoniam sārāre nōn potest, sustulerit, nōn breve nescio quod tempus, sed multa saecula prōpāgarit rei pūblīcae. Nūlla est enim nātiō quam per- timēscāmus, nūllus rēx quī bellum populō Rōmānō facere 30 possit; omnia sunt externa ūnīus virtūte terrā marīque pācāta. Domesticum bellum manet, intus insidiae sunt, intus inclūsum periculum est, intus est hostis; cum lūxuriā nōbīs, cum āmentīā, cum scelere certandum est. Huic ego mē bellō ducem profiteor, Quirītēs; suscipiō inimī- 35



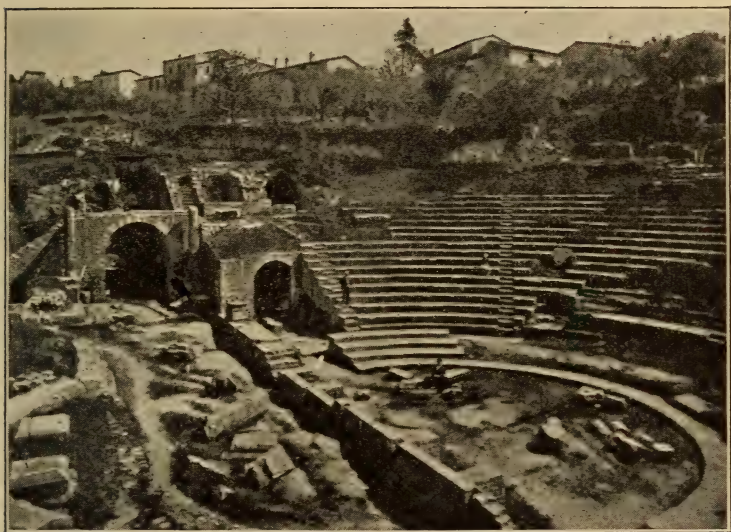
citiās hominum perditōrum; quae s̄nārī poterunt, quācumque ratiōne s̄nābō; quae resecanda erunt, nōn patiar ad perniciem cīvitātis manēre. Proinde aut exeant aut quiēscant aut, sī et in urbe et in eādē mente permanent, 5 ea quae merentur exspectent.

*Some say that I drove Catiline into exile. I wish I had; but he has not gone into exile. Seeing that his plots were discovered, he went to join Manlius.*

VI. 12. At etiam sunt quī dicant, Quirītēs, ā mē in exsilium ēiectum esse Catilinam. Quod ego sī verbō assequī possem, istōs ipsōs ēicerem, quī haec loquuntur. Homō enim vidēlicet timidus aut etiam permodestus  
10 vōcem cōsulis ferre nōn potuit; simul atque ire in exsilium iussus est, p̄ruit. Quid? Hesternō diē, Quirītēs, cum domī meae paene interfectus essem, senātum in aedem Iovis Statōris convocāvī, rem omnem ad patrēs cōscriptōs dētulī. Quō cum Catilinā vēnisset, quis eum  
15 senātor appellāvit? Quis salūtāvit? Quis dēnique ita aspexit ut perditum cīvem ac nōn potius ut importūnisimum hostem? Quīn etiam principēs eius ōrdinis partem illam subseiliōrum, ad quam ille accesserat, nūdā atque inānem reliquērunt.

20 13. Hīc ego vehemēns ille cōsul, qui verbō cīvis in exsilium ēiciō, quaesivī ā Catilinā in nocturnō conventū ad M. Laecam fuisset necne. Cum ille, homō audācissimus, cōscientiā convictus, primō reticuisset, patefēcī cētera: quid eā nocte ēgisset, quid in proximam cōstituis-  
25 set, quem ad modum esset eī ratiō tōtius bellī dēscripta, ēdocuī. Cum haesitāret, cum tenērētur, quaesivī quid dubitāret proficīscī eō, quō iam pridem parāret, cum arma, cum secūris, cum fascīs, cum tubās, cum signa militāria, cum aquilam illam argenteam, cui ille etiam  
30 sacrārium scelerum domī suae fēcerat, scīrem esse prae-missam.

14. In exsilium ēiciēbam, quem iam ingressum esse in bellum vidēbam? Etenim, crēdō, Mānlius iste centuriō, quī in agrō Faesulānō castra posuit, bellum populō Rōmānō suō nōmine indixit, et illa castra nunc nōn Catilinam ducem exspectant et ille ēiectus in exsilium sē 5 Massiliam, ut aiunt, nōn in haec castra cōferet.



THEATRE AT FIESOLE.

*If he really goes into exile, I shall be regarded as a tyrant, but I am willing to bear that for the sake of my country. But he has not gone to Massilia, as his followers fear and as we ought to hope.*

VII. Ō condiçionem miseram nōn modo administrandae, vērū etiam cōservandae rei pūblicae! Nunc sī L. Catilīna cōsiliīs, labōribus, periculis meis circumclūsus ac dēbilitātus subitō pertimuerit, sententiam 10 mūtāverit, dēseruerit suōs, cōsiliū bellī faciendī abiēcerit, ex hōc cursū sceleris ac bellī iter ad fugam atque in exsilium converterit, nōn ille ā mē spoliātus armis audāciae, nōn obstupefactus ac perterritus meā dili-

gentiā, nōn dē spē cōnātūque dēpulsus, sed indemnātus, innocēns in exsilium ēiectus ā cōnsule vī et minīs esse dicētur. Et erunt, quī illum, sī hōc fēcerit, nōn improbum, sed miserum, mē nōn diligentissimum cōnsulem, 5 sed crūdēlissimum tyrannum exīstimārī velint!

15. Est mihi tantī, Quirītēs, huius invidiae falsae atque inīquae tempestātem subīre, dum modo ā vōbīs huius horribilis bellī ac nefārīī periculum dēpellātur. Dicātur sānē ēiectus esse ā mē, dum modo eat in exsilium. Sed 10 mihi crēdite, nōn est itūrus. Numquam ego ā dis immortalibus optābō, Quirītēs, invidiae meae levandae causā, ut L. Catilinam dūcere exercitum hostium atque in armīs volitāre audiātis; sed trīduō tamen audiētis, multōque magis illud timeō, nē mihi sit invidiōsum ali- 15 quādo, quod illum ēmiserim pōtius quam quod ēiēcērim. Sed cum sint hominēs quī illum, cum profectus sit, ēiectum esse dicant, eīdem, sī interfectus esset, quid dīcerent?

16. Quamquam istī, quī Catilinam Massiliam ire dic- titant, nōn tam hōc queruntur quam verentur. Nēmō est 20 istōrum tam misericors quī illum nōn ad Mānlium quam ad Massiliēnsis ire mālīt; ille autem, sī mehercule hōc, quod agit, numquam antea cōgitāssset, tamen latrōcinan- tem sē interficī māllet quam exsulem vīvere. Nunc vērō, cum eī nihil adhūc praeter ipsius voluntātem cōgitātiō- 25 nemque acciderit, nisi quod vīvīs nōbīs Rōmā profectus est, optēmus pōtius ut eat in exsilium quam querāmur.

*Enough of Catiline. Let me rather describe the sort of men his fol- lowers are. They fall into six classes, of which the first consists of men of means who are heavily in debt. These are weak and fond of pleasure; we need have no fear of them.*

VIII. 17. Sed cūr tam diū dē ūnō hoste loquimur et dē hoste quī iam fatētur sē esse hostem, et quem, quia, quod semper voluī, mūrus interest, nōn timeō. Dē eīs quī dis- 30 simulant, quī Rōmae remanent, quī nōbiscum sunt, nihil



dicimus? Quōs quidem ego, sī ūllō modō fierī possit, nōn tam ulciscī studeō quam sānāre sibi ipsōs, plācāre reī pūblicae, neque id quā rē fierī nōn possit, sī mē audire volent, intellegō. Expōnam enim vōbīs, Quiritēs, ex quibus generibus hominum istae cōpiae comparentur; deinde singulis medicīnam cōsiliī atque ōrātiōnis meae, sī quam poterō, afferam.

18. Ūnum genus est eōrum, quī magnō in aere aliēnō maiōrēs etiam possessiōnēs habent, quārum amōre adductī dissolvī nūllō modō possunt. Hōrum hominum 10 speciēs est honestissima; sunt enim locuplētēs; voluntās vērō et causa impudentissima. Tū agrīs, tū aedificiīs, tū argentō, tū familiā, tū rēbus omnibus ōrnātus et cōpiōsus sis et dubitēs dē possessiōne dētrahere, acquirere ad fidem? Quid enim exspectās? Bellum? Quid 15 ergō? In vāstātiōne omnium tuās possessiōnēs sacrō-sāctās futurās putās? An tabulās novās? Errant quī istās ā Catilinā exspectant. Meō beneficiō tabulae novae prōferentur, vērū auctiōnāriae; neque enim istī, quī possessiōnēs habent, aliā ratiōne ūllā salvī esse possunt. 20 Quod sī mātūrius facere voluissent neque, id quod stultissimum est, certāre cum ūsūris frūctibus praediōrum, et locuplētīōribus hīs et meliōribus cīvibus ūterēmur. Sed hōsce hominēs minimē putō pertimēscendōs, quod aut dēdūcī dē sentiētiā possunt aut, sī permanēbunt, magis 25 mihi videntur vōta factūrī contrā rem pūblicā quam arma lātūrī.

*The second class consists of men who are loaded with debts, but desirous of power. I warn them that their hopes are vain. Even if they gained what they seek, they could not hold it. The third is composed of Sulla's veterans, eager for another civil war.*

IX. 19. Alterum genus est eōrum quī, quamquam premuntur aere aliēnō, dominātiōnem tamen exspectant, rērum potiri volunt, honōrēs, quōs quiētā rē pūblicā dē-30

spērant, perturbātā sē cōsequī posse arbitrantur. Quibus hōc praeciendum vidētur, ūnum scilicet et idem quod reliquīs omnibus, ut dēspērent id quod cōnantur sē cōsequī posse: primum omnium mē ipsum vigilāre, adesse, 5 prōvidēre rei pūblīcae; deinde magnōs animōs esse in bonīs virīs, magnam concordiam in maximā multitūdine, magnās praetereā cōpiās militum; deōs dēnique immortālīs huic invictō populō, clārissimō imperiō, pulcherrimae urbī contrā tantam vim sceleris praesentis auxiliū esse lātūrōs. Quod si iam sint id, quod cum summō 10 furōre cupiunt adeptī, num illī in cinere urbis et in sanguine cīvium, quae mente cōnscelerātā ac nefariā concupivērunt, sē cōsulēs ac dictātōrēs aut etiam rēgēs spērant futūrōs? Nōn vident id sē cupere, quod si 15 adeptī sint, fugitivō alicui aut gladiātōrī concēdī sit necesse?

20. Tertium genus est aetāte iam affectum, sed tamen exercitātiōne rōbustum, quō ex genere iste est Mānlius, cui nunc Catilīna succēdit. Sunt hominēs ex 20 eīs colōniīs quās Sulla cōstituit; quās ego ūniversās cīvium esse optimōrum et fortissimōrum virōrum sentiō, sed tamen eī sunt colōnī, quī sē in inspērātis ac repentinīs pecūniīs sūmptuōsius insolentiusque iactārunt. Hī dum aedificant tamquam beātī, dum praediīs lēctīs, fa- 25 miliīs magnīs, convīviīs apparātis dēlēctantur, in tantum aes aliēnum incidērunt ut, si salvī esse velint, Sulla sit eīs ab inferīs excitandus. Quī etiam nōn nullōs agres- tis, hominēs tenuīs atque egentīs, in eandem illam spem rapinārum veterum impulērunt; quōs ego utrōsque in 30 eōdem genere praedātōrum direptōrumque pōnō. Sed eōs hōc moneō: dēsinant furere ac prōscriptiōnēs et dictātūrās cōgitāre; tantus enim illōrum temporum dolor inūstus est cīvitatī, ut iam ista nōn modo hominēs, sed nē pecudēs quidem mihi passūrae esse videantur,

*The fourth is a motley crew of bankrupts. They must not involve others in their downfall. The fifth is made up of criminals of every description. They are Catiline's own and he may have them. The sixth consists of young profligates, special favorites of Catiline. Unless it be got rid of, it will produce others like him.*

X. 21. Quārtum genus est sãnē varium et mixtum et turbulentum, quī iam prīdem premuntur, quī numquam ēmergunt, quī partim inertīā, partim male gerendō negotiō, partim etiam sūmptibus in vetere aere aliēnō vacillant. Quī vadimōniis, iūdicīis, prōscriptiōne bonō-<sup>5</sup> rum dēfatigātī, permultī et ex urbe et ex agris sē in illa castra cōferre dicuntur. Hōsce ego nōn tam militēs ācris quam infitiātōrēs lentōs esse arbitror; quī hominēs prīmum, sī stāre nōn possunt, corruant, sed ita, ut nōn modo civitās, sed nē vicinī quidem proximī sentiant.<sup>10</sup> Nam illud nōn intellegō, quam ob rem, sī vivere honestē nōn possunt, perire turpiter velint, aut cūr minōre dolōre peritūrōs sē cum multīs, quam sī sōlī pereant, arbitrentur.

22. Quintum genus est parricidārum, sicāriōrum, dē-<sup>15</sup> nique omnium facinorōsōrum; quōs ego ā Catilinā nōn revocō; nam neque ab eō dīvelli possunt et pereant sãnē in latrōciniō, quoniam sunt ita multī, ut eōs carcer capere nōn possit.

Postrēmum autem genus est nōn sōlum numerō, vērū<sup>20</sup> etiam genere ipsō atque vitā, quod proprium Catilinae est, dē eius dilēctū, immō vērō dē complexū eius ac sinū, quos pexō capillō, nitidōs, aut imberbīs aut bene barbātōs vidētis, manicātis et tālāribus tunicīs, vėlīs amictōs, nōn togīs, quōrum omnis industria vitae et<sup>25</sup> vigilandī labor in antelūcānis cēnis expromitur.

23. In hīs gregibus omnēs āleātōrēs, omnēs adulteri, omnēs impūri impudicique versantur. Hī pueri tam lepidi ac dēlicātī nōn sōlum amāre et amārī, neque saltāre et cantāre, sed etiam sicās vibrāre et spargere venēna didi-<sup>30</sup>

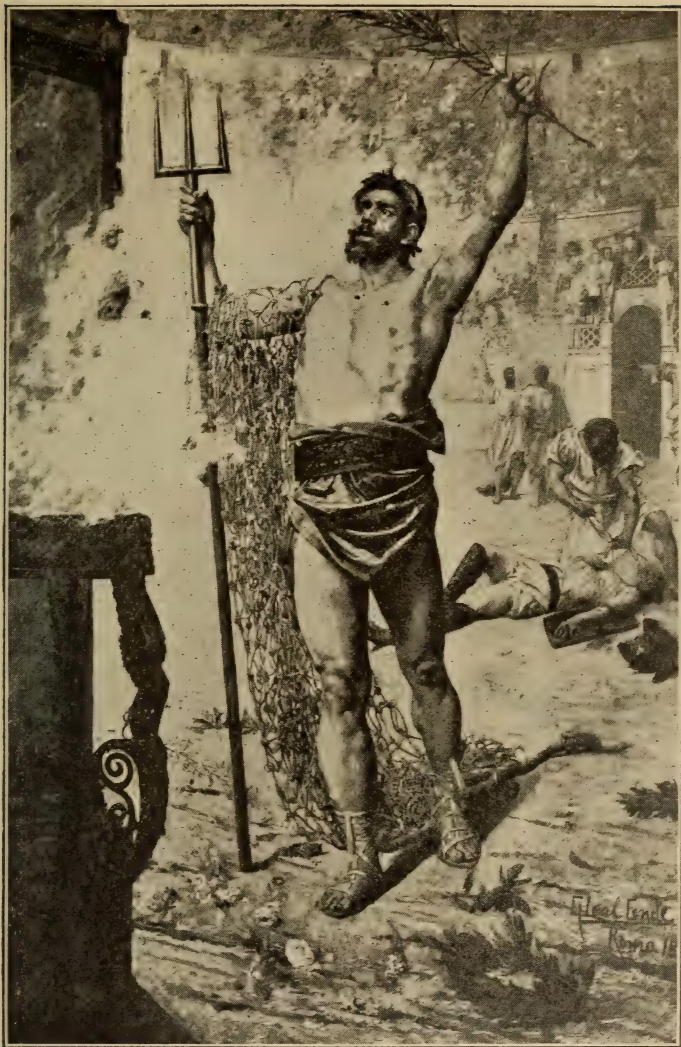


cērunť. Quī nisi exeunt, nisi pereunt, etiam sī Catilina perierit, scītōte hōc in rē pūblica sēminārium Catilinārum futūrum.

*If we compare Catiline's forces with our own, the advantage is all on our side. We are stronger in material resources, but especially in the justice of our cause.*

XI. 24. Ō bellum magnō opere pertimēscendum, cum  
 5 hanc sit habitūrus Catilina scortōrum cohortem prae-  
 tōriam! Instruite nunc, Quiritēs, contrā hās tam prae-  
 clārās Catilinae cōpiās vestra praesidia vestrōsque ex-  
 ercitūs. Et primum gladiātōrī illi cōfectō et sauciō  
 cōsulēs imperātōrēsque vestrōs oppōnite; deinde contrā  
 10 illam naufragōrum ēiectam ac dēbilitātā manum flōrem  
 tōtius Italiae ac rōbur ēdūcite. Iam vērō urbēs colō-  
 niārum ac mūnicipiōrum respondēbunt Catilinae tumulis  
 silvestribus. Neque ego cēterās cōpiās, ōrnāmenta, prae-  
 sidia vestra cum illius latrōnis inopiā atque egestāte cōn-  
 15 ferre dēbeō.

25. Sed sī, omissis hīs rēbus, quibus nōs suppedi-  
 tāmur, eget ille, senātū, equitibus Rōmānis, urbe, aerārīō,  
 vectigālibus, cūctā Italiā, prōvinciis omnibus, exteris  
 nātiōnibus; sī hīs rēbus omissis causās ipsās, quae inter  
 20 sē cōnfligunt, contendere velimus, ex eō ipsō quam valdē  
 illi iaceant intellegere possumus. Ex hāc enim parte  
 pudor pugnat, illinc petulantia; hinc pudicitia, illinc stu-  
 prum; hinc fidēs, illinc fraudātiō; hinc pietās, illinc sce-  
 lus; hinc cōstantia, illinc furor; hinc honestās, illinc  
 25 turpitūdō; hinc continentia, illinc libidō; dēnique aequi-  
 tās, temperantia, fortitūdō, prūdentia, virtūtēs omnēs, cer-  
 tant cum inīquitāte, lūxuriā, ignāviā, temeritāte, cum vi-  
 tiis omnibus. Postrēmō cōpia cum egestāte, bona ratiō  
 cum perditā, mēns sāna cum āmentīā, bona dēnique spēs  
 30 cum omnium rērum dēspērātiōne cōnfligit. In eius modī  
 certāmine ac proeliō nōne, etiam sī hominum studia



*From the painting by Gonde.*

A GLADIATOR.

dēficiant, dī ipsī immortālēs cōgant ab hīs praeclārissimīs virtūtibus tot et tanta vitia superārī?

*All you have to do is to protect your homes; I have provided for the safety of Rome and the towns of Italy. Once more I warn the conspirators in the city to leave it. They will not be stopped, but if they remain they will feel our power.*

XII. 26. Quae cum ita sint, Quiritēs, vōs, quem ad modum iam anteā, vestra tēcta cūstōdiīs vigiliisque dēfendite; mihi, ut urbī sine vestrō mōtū ac sine ūllō tumultū satis esset praesidī, cōsultum atque prōvisum est. Colōnī omnēs mūnicipēsque vestrī, certiōrēs ā mē factī dē hāc nocturnā excursiōne Catilinae, facile urbīs suās finisque dēfendent. Gladiātōrēs, quam sibi ille manum  
10 certissimam fore putāvit, quamquam animō meliōre sunt quam pars patriciōrum, potestāte tamen nostrā continēbuntur. Q. Metellus, quem ego hōc prōspiciēs in agrum Gallicum Picēnumque praemisī, aut opprimet hominem aut omnis eius mōtūs cōnātusque prohibēbit.  
15 Reliquīs autem dē rēbus cōstituendis, mātūrandīs, agendis iam ad senātum referēmus, quem vocārī vidētis.

27. Nunc illōs, quī in urbe remānsērunt atque adeō quī contrā urbis salūtem omniumque vestrum in urbe ā Catilinā relictī sunt, quamquam sunt hostēs, tamen,  
20 quia sunt cīvēs, monitōs etiam atque etiam volō. Mea lēnitās adhūc sī cui solūtiōr vīsa est, hōc exspectāvit, ut id, quod latēbat, ērumperet. Quod reliquum est, iam nōn possum obliviscī meam hanc esse patriam, mē hōrum esse cōsulem, mihi aut cum hīs vivendum  
25 aut prō hīs esse moriendum. Nūllus est portīs cūstōs, nūllus insidiātōr viae. Sī quī exīre volunt, cōnivēre possum. Quī vērō sē in urbe commōverit, cuius ego nōn modo factum, sed inceptum ūllum cōnātumve contrā patriam dēprehenderō, sentiet in hāc urbe esse cōsulēs vigilantēs, esse magistrātūs ēgregiōs, esse fortem  
30



senātum, esse arma, esse carcerem, quem vindicem nefariōrum ac manifestōrum scelerum maiōrēs nostrī esse voluērunt.

*Everything will be done quietly and without disturbance, and only the guilty will be punished. For the ability to fulfil my promises I rely upon the gods. Do you pray to them to save our city.*

XIII. 28. Atque haec omnia sic agentur, Quiritēs, ut maximae rēs minimō mōtū, pericula summa nullō tumultū, bellum intestinum ac domesticum post hominum memoriam crudēlissimum et maximum mē unō togātō duce et imperātōre sedētur. Quod ego sic administrābō, Quiritēs, ut, si ullō modō fieri poterit, nē improbus quidem quisquam in hāc urbe poenam suī sceleris sufferat. Sed si vīs manifestae audāciae, si impendēns patriae periculum mē necessariō dē hāc animi lēnitāte dēdūxerit, illud profectō perficiam, quod in tantō et tam insidiōsō bellō vix optandum vidētur, ut neque bonus quisquam intereat paucōrumque poenā vōs iam omnēs salvī esse possitis.

29. Quae quidem ego neque meā prūdentiā neque hūmānis cōsiliis frētus polliceor vōbīs, Quiritēs, sed multis et nōn dubiis deōrum immortalium significātiōibus, quibus ego ducibus in hanc spem sententiamque sum ingressus. Quī iam nōn procul, ut quondam solēbant, ab externō hoste atque longinquō, sed hic praesentēs suō nūmine atque auxiliō sua templa atque urbis tēcta dēfendent. Quōs vōs, Quiritēs, precārī, venerārī, implōrāre debētis, ut, quam urbem pulcherrimam flōrentissimamque esse voluērunt, hanc, omnibus hostium cōpiis terrā marique superātis, ā perditissimōrum cīvium nefariō scelere dēfendant.

## THE THIRD ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

### INTRODUCTION

Catiline had arranged with his fellow conspirators in the city that they should murder the consuls, set fire to Rome, and join him in Etruria. Before they were ready to carry out these plans, ambassadors came to Rome from the Allobroges to make complaint about the administration of the province and ask for relief. The conspirators made overtures to the envoys in the hope of securing the aid of the Allobroges. After some hesitation the envoys decided not to take part in the conspiracy but revealed the plot to their patron, who reported it to Cicero. Cicero instructed the Allobroges to get letters from the conspirators to take to their people, and they did so. As the ambassadors were returning home, they were stopped at the Mulvian Bridge and the letters taken from them. Then, on the 3d of December, Cicero called the Senate together and accused Lentulus and the other leaders of the conspiracy, who confessed their guilt when confronted with the letters which they had given to the envoys.

After the close of the session of the Senate, which lasted until evening, Cicero called an assembly of the people (*contio*) in the Forum and told them what had taken place.

DELIVERED DECEMBER 3, 63 B.C., BEFORE THE PEOPLE  
GATHERED IN A CONTIO IN THE FORUM

*The conspiracy has been crushed and the lives of all of you saved. I  
will give a brief account of what happened in the Senate.*

I. 1. Rem publicam, Quiritēs, vītamque omnium vestrum, bona, fortūnās, coniugēs liberōsque vestrōs atque

hōc domicilium clārissimī imperī, fortūnatissimam pulcherrimamque urbem hodiernō diē deōrum immortalīum summō ergā vōs amōre, labōribus, cōsiliis, periculis meis ē flammā atque ferrō ac paene ex faucibus fātī ēreptam et vōbīs cōservātam ac restitūtam vidētis. 5

2. Et si nōn minus nōbīs iūcundī atque illūstrēs sunt ei diēs quibus cōservāmur, quam illi quibus nāscimur, quod salūtis certa laetitia est, nāscendi incerta condiciō, et quod sine sēnsū nāscimur, cum voluptāte servāmur; profectō, quoniam illum quī hanc urbem condidit ad deōs 10 immortalis benevolentia fāmāque sustulimus, esse apud vōs posterōsque vestrōs in honōre dēbēbit is, quī eandem hanc urbem conditam amplificātamque servāvit. Nam tōtī urbi, templis, dēlūbris, tētīs ac moenibus subiectōs prope iam ignis circumdatōsque restinximus, idemque gla- 15 diōs in rem pūblicam dēstrictōs rettudimus mūcrōnēsque eōrum ā iugulis vestris dēiēcimus. 3. Quae quoniam in senātū illūstrāta, patefacta, comperta sunt per mē, vōbīs iam expōnam breviter, Quirītēs, ut et quanta et quā ratiōne investigāta et comprehēnsa sint, vōs, quī ignōrātis 20 et exspectātis, scire possītis.

Principiō, ut Catilina paucis ante diēbus ērūpit ex urbe, cum sceleris suī sociōs, huiusce nefariū bellī ācerri- mōs ducēs, Rōmae reliquisset, semper vigilāvi et prōvidi, Quirītēs, quem ad modum in tantis et tam absconditis 25 insidiis salvī esse possēmus.

*After Catiline left the city, I used every effort to prove his guilt and that of his accomplices. I accomplished this by intercepting letters written to the Allobroges by Lentulus and his associates, inviting them to join the conspiracy.*

II. Nam tum, cum ex urbe Catilinam ēiciēbam,—nōn enim iam vereor huius verbī invidiam, cum illa magis sit timenda, quod vīvus exierit,—sed tum, cum illum ex- terminārī volēbam, aut reliquam coniūrātōrum manum 30

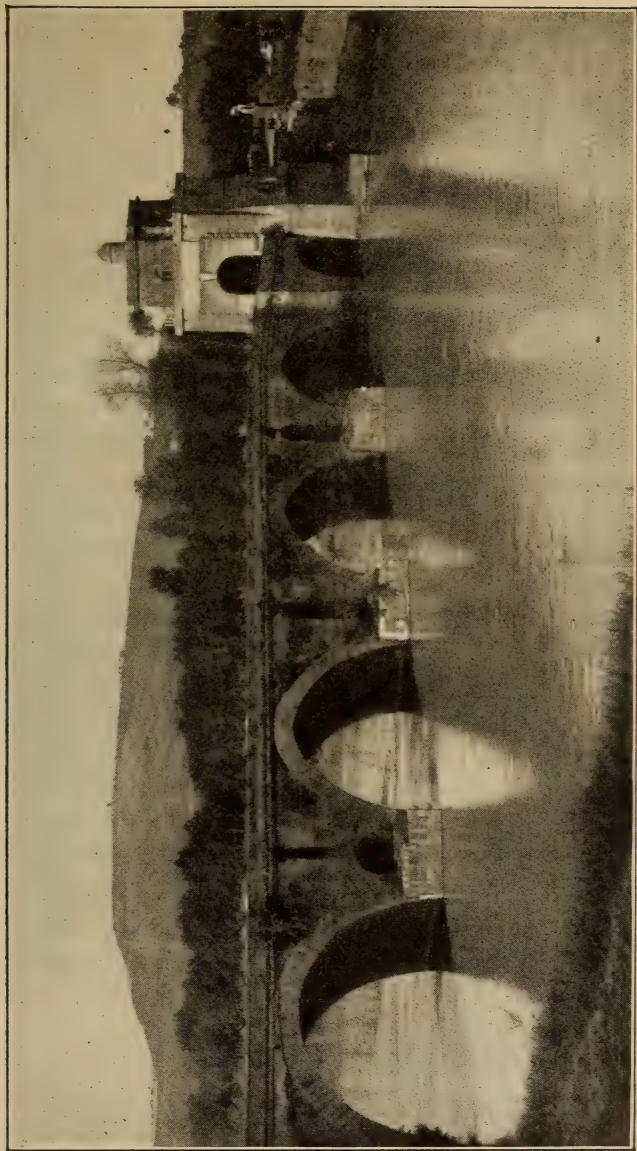


simul exitūram aut eōs quī restitissent infirmōs sine illō ac dēbilis fore putābam. 4. Atque ego, ut vidī, quōs maximō furōre et scelere esse inflammātōs sciēbam, eōs nōbiscum esse et Rōmae remānsisse, in eō omnīs diēs 5 noctisque cōsūmpsī, ut quid agerent, quid mōlirentur, sentirem ac vidērem, ut, quoniam auribus vestrīs propter incrēdibilem magnitudinem sceleris minōrem fidem faceret ōrātiō mea, rem ita comprehenderem, ut tum dēmum animīs salūtī vestrae prōvidērētis, cum oculīs maleficium 10 ipsum vidērētis.

Itaque ut comperī lēgātōs Allobrogum bellī Trānsalpīnī et tumultūs Gallicī excitandī causā ā P. Lentulō esse sollicitātōs, eōsque in Galliam ad suōs cīvīs eōdemque itinere cum litterīs mandātisque ad Catilinam esse missōs, 15 comitemque eīs adiūctum esse T. Volturcium, atque huic ad Catilinam esse datās litterās, facultātem mihi oblātam putāvī, ut, quod erat difficillimum quodque ego semper optābam ab dīs immortalibus, tōta rēs nōn solum ā mē, sed etiam ā senātū et ā vōbīs manifestō dēpre- 20 henderētur.

5. Itaque hesternō diē L. Flaccum et C. Pomptinum praetōrēs, fortissimōs atque amantissimōs rei pūblīcae virōs, ad mē vocāvī, rem exposuī, quid fierī placēret ostendī; illi autem, quī omnia dē rē pūblicā praeclāra atque 25 ēgregia sentirent, sine recūsātiōne ac sine ūllā morā negōtium suscēpērunt et, cum advesperāsceret, occultē ad pontem Mulvium pervēnērunt atque ibi in proximīs villīs ita bipartitō fuērunt, ut Tiberis inter eōs et pōns interesset. Eōdem autem et ipsī sine cuiusquam suspiciōne 30 multōs fortis virōs ēdūxerant, et ego ex praefectūrā Reatinā complūris delēctōs adulēscentis, quōrum operā ūtor assiduē in rē pūblicā, praesidiō cum gladiīs miseram.

6. Interim tertiā ferē vigiliā exāctā, cum iam pontem Mulvium magnō comitātū lēgātī Allobrogum ingredi in- 35 ciperent ūnāque Volturcius, fit in eōs impetus; ēdūcuntur



THE MULVIAN BRIDGE.

et ab illis gladii et a nostris. Res praetoribus erat nota  
solis, ignorabatur a ceteris.

*I thereupon arrested Lentulus and the other leaders of the conspiracy  
and called a meeting of the Senate.*

III. Tum interventu Pomptini atque Flacci pugna  
quae erat commissa sedatur; litterae quaecumque erant  
5 in eo comitatu, integris signis praetoribus traduntur; ipsi  
comprehensi ad me, cum iam dilucisceret, deducuntur.  
Atque horum omnium scelerum improbissimum machina-  
torem Cimbrum Gabinium statim ad me, nihil dum sus-  
piciantem, vocavi; deinde item arcessitus est L. Statilius  
10 et post eum C. Cethegus; tardissime autem Lentulus  
venit, credo quod in litteris dandis praeter consuetudinem  
proxima nocte vigilarat.

7. Cum summis ac clarissimis huius civitatis viris,  
qui audita re frequentes ad me mane convenerant, lit-  
15 teras a me prius aperiri quam ad senatum deferrem,  
placeret, ne, si nihil esset inventum, temere a me tantus  
tumultus iniectus civitati videretur, negavi me esse  
facturum ut de periculo publico non ad consilium publi-  
cum rem integram deferrem. Etenim, Quirites, si ea  
20 quae erant ad me delata reperta non essent, tamen ego  
non arbitrabar in tantis rei publicae periculis esse mihi  
nimiam diligentiam pertimescendam. 8. Senatum fre-  
quentem celeriter, ut vidistis, coegi. Atque interea sta-  
tim admonitu Allobrogum C. Sulpicium praetorem, fortem  
25 virum, misi, qui ex aedibus Cethegi, si quid telorum  
esset, efferret; ex quibus ille maximum sicarum numerum  
et gladiorum extulit.

*Volturcius turned state's evidence and with the Allobroges revealed the  
whole plot.*

IV. Introduxi Volturcium sine Gallis; fidem publicam  
iussu senatus dedi; hortatus sum, ut ea quae sciret sine



timōre indicāret. Tum ille dixit, cum vix sē ex magnō timōre recreāsset, ab Lentulō sē habēre ad Catilinā mandāta et litterās, ut servōrum praesidiō ūterētur, ut ad urbem quam primum cum exercitū accēderet; id autem eō cōnsiliō, ut, cum urbem ex omnibus partibus, quem 5 ad modum discriptum distribūtumque erat, incendissent caedemque infinitam cīvium fēcissent, praestō esset ille quī et fugientis exciperet et sē cum hīs urbanīs ducibus coniungeret.

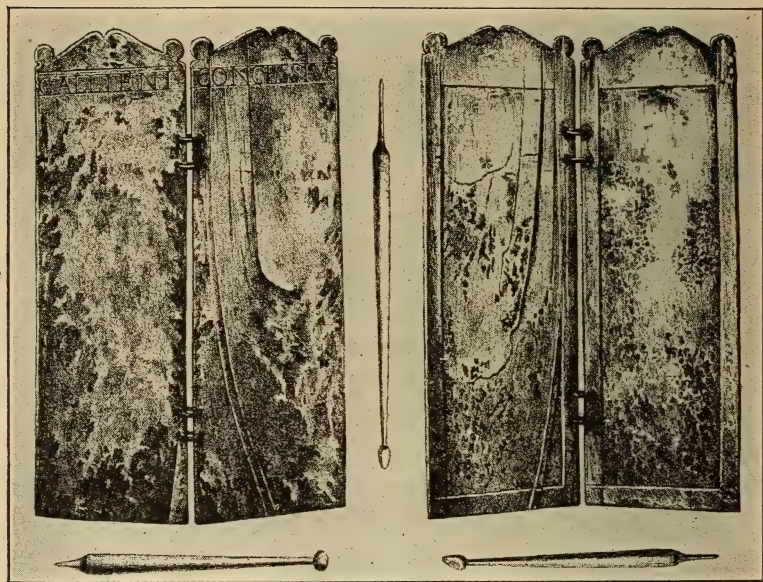
9. Introductī autem Galli iūs iurandum sibi et litterās 10 ab Lentulō, Cethēgō, Statiliō ad suam gentem data esse dixērunt, atque ita sibi ab hīs et ā L. Cassiō esse praescriptum, ut equitātum in Italiam quam primum mitterent; pedestris sibi cōpiās nōn dēfutūrās. Lentulum autem sibi cōfirmāsse ex fātis Sibyllinis haruspicumque respōnsis sē 15 esse tertium illum Cornēlium, ad quem rēgnū huius urbis atque imperium pervenire esset necesse; Cinnam ante sē et Sullam fuisse. Eundemque dixisse fātālem hunc annum esse ad interitum huius urbis atque imperi, quī esset annus decimus post virginum absolūtionem, post 20 Capitōli autem incēnsionem vicēsimus. 10. Hanc autem Cethēgō cum cēteris contrōversiam fuisse dixērunt, quod Lentulō et aliis Sātūrnālībus caedem fieri atque urbem incendi placēret, Cethēgō nimium id longum vidērētur.

*Cethegus, Statilius, Lentulus, and Gabinius admitted their guilt when confronted with their letters and the testimony of the Allobroges.*

+ V. Ac nē longum sit, Quiritēs, tabellās prōferri ius- 25 simus, quae ā quōque dicēbantur datae. Primum ostendimus Cethēgō signum; cognōvit. Nōs linum incidimus; lēgimus. Erat scriptum ipsius manū Allobrogum senātui et populō, sēsē quae eōrum lēgātis cōfirmāssent factūrum esse; ōrāre ut item illi facerent quae sibi eōrum lēgātī 30 recēpissent. Tum Cethēgus, quī paulō ante aliquid tamen dē gladiis ac sicis, quae apud ipsum erant dēprehēnsa,

respondisset dixissetque sē semper bonōrum ferrāmentō-  
rum studiōsum fuisse, recitātis litteris dēbilitātus atque  
abiectus cōscientiā repente conticuit.

Intrōductus est Statilius; cognōvit et signum et manum  
5 suam. Recitātae sunt tabellae in eandem ferē senten-  
tiam; cōfessus est. Tum ostendī tabellās Lentulō et



TABLET AND STYLUS.

quaesivī cognōsceretne signum. Annuit. ‘Est vērō’ in-  
quam ‘nōtum quidem signum, imāgō avī tuī, clārissimī  
virī, quī amāvit ūnicē patriam et cīvīs suōs; quae quidem  
10 tē ā tantō scelere etiam mūta revocāre dēbuit.’

11. Leguntur eādē ratiōne ad senātum Allobrogum  
populumque litterae. Sī quid dē hīs rēbus dicere vellet,  
fēcī potestātem. Atque ille primō quidem negāvit; post  
autem aliquantō, tōtō iam indicio expositō atque editō,  
15 surrēxit, quaesivit ā Gallīs quid sibi esset cum eis, quam  
ob rem domum suam vēnissent, itemque ā Volturciō.

Quī cum illi breviter cōstanterque respondissent, per quem ad eum quotiēnsque vēnissent, quaesissentque ab eō nihilne sēcum esset dē fātis Sibyllinīs locūtus, tum ille subitō scelere dēmēns quanta cōscientiae vīs esset ostendit. Nam cum id posset infitiārī, repente praeter opīniō- 5 nem omnium cōfessus est. Ita eum nōn modo ingenium illud et dicendī exercitātiō, quā semper valuit, sed etiam propter vim sceleris manifestī atque dēprehēnsī impudentia, quā superābat omnis, improbitāsque dēfēcit.

12. Volturcius vērō subitō litterās prōferri atque 10 aperiri iubet, quās sibi ā Lentulō ad Catilinam datās esse dicēbat. Atque ibi vehementissimē perturbātus Lentulus tamen et signum et manum suam cognōvit. Erant autem scriptae sine nōmine, sed ita: 'Quis sim, sciēs ex eō quem ad tē mīsī. Cūrā ut vir sis, et cōgitā quem in locum sis 15 prōgressus; vidē ecquid tibi iam sit necesse, et cūrā ut omnium tibi auxilia adiungās, etiam infimōrum.' Gabinius deinde intrōductus, cum primō impudenter respondēre coepisset, ad extrēmum nihil ex eis quae Galli insimulābant negāvit. 20

13. Ac mihi quidem, Quiritēs, cum illa certissima visa sunt argūmenta atque indicia sceleris: tabellae, signa, manūs, dēnique ūnius cuiusque cōfessiō; tum multō certiōra illa: color, oculi, voltus, taciturnitās. Sic enim obstupuerant, sic terram intuēbantur, sic furtim nōn 25 numquam inter sēsē aspiciēbant, ut nōn iam ab aliis indicārī, sed indicāre sē ipsi vidērentur.

*The Senate passed a vote of thanks to myself, my colleague, and the two praetors who had aided me. They imprisoned the four leaders and five other prominent conspirators. A thanksgiving was decreed in my honor.*

VI. Indiciis expositis atque ēditis senātum cōsului dē summā rē publicā quid fieri placēret. Dictae sunt ā principibus ācerrimae ac fortissimae sententiae, quās senātus 30



sine ullā varietāte est secūsus. Et quoniam nōdum est perscriptum senātūs cōsultum, ex memoriā vōbīs, Quirītēs, quid senātus cēnsuerit expōnam.

14. Primum mihi grātiaē verbīs amplissimīs aguntur, 5 quod virtūte, cōsiliō, prōvidentiā meā rēs pūblica maximīs periculīs sit liberāta; deinde L. Flaccus et C. Pomptinus praetōrēs, quod eōrum operā fortī fidēlique ūsus essem, meritō ac iūre laudantur, atque etiam virō fortī, collēgae meō, laus impertitur, quod eōs quī huius con- 10 iūratiōnis participēs fuissent ā suis et ā rei pūblīcae cōsiliīs remōvisset. Atque ita cēnsuerunt: ut P. Lentulus, cum sē praetūrā abdicāset, in cūstōdiam trāderētur; itemque utī C. Cethēgus, L. Statilius, P. Gabinius, quī omnēs praesentēs erant, in cūstōdiam trāderentur. Atque 15 idem hōc dēcrētum est in L. Cassium, quī sibi prōcūratiōnem incendendae urbis dēpoposcerat; in M. Cēpārium, cui ad sollicitandōs pāstōrēs Āpūliam attribūtā esse erat indicātum; in P. Fūrium, quī est ex eīs colōnīs, quōs Faesulās L. Sulla dēdūxit; in Q. Annium Chilōnem, quī 20 ūnā cum hōc Fūriō semper erat in hāc Allobrogum sollicitatiōne versātus; in P. Umbrēnum, libertinum hominem, ā quō primum Gallōs ad Gabinium perductōs esse cōnstābat. Atque eā lēnitāte senātus est ūsus, Quirītēs, ut ex tantā coniūratiōne tantāque hāc multitudine domesticōrum hostium novem hominum perditissimōrum poenā rē pūblicā cōservātā, reliquōrum mentis sārārī 25 posse arbitrārētur.

15. Atque etiam supplicatiō dīs immortalibus prō singulārī eōrum meritō meō nōmine dēcrēta est, quod 30 mihi primum post hanc urbem conditam togātō contigit, et hīs verbīs dēcrēta est: quod urbem incendiīs, caede civīs, Italiam bellō liberāssem. Quae supplicatiō si cum cēteris cōferātur, hōc interest, quod cēterae bene gestā, haec ūna cōservātā rē pūblicā cōstitutā est.

35 Atque illud, quod faciendum primum fuit, factum atque

trānsāctum est. Nam P. Lentulus, quamquam patefactis indicīis, cōfessionibus suis, iūdiō senātūs nōn modō praetōris iūs, vērum etiam cīvis amiserat, tamen magistrātū sē abdicāvit, ut, quae religiō C. Mariō, clārissimō virō, nōn fuerat, quō minus C. Glauciam, dē quō nihil nōminātīm erat dēcrētum, praetōrem occideret, eā nōs religiōne in privātō P. Lentulō pūniendō liberārēmur.

*At last the conspiracy is crushed. It was hopeless from the time that I forced Catiline to leave the city.*

VII. 16. Nunc quoniam, Quiritēs, cōnsclerātissimī periculōsissimīque bellī nefariōs ducēs captōs iam et comprehēnsōs tenētis, existimāre dēbētis omnīs Catilīnae cōpiās, omnīs spēs atque opēs hīs dēpulsīs urbis periculīs concidisse. Quem quidem ego cum ex urbe pellēbam, hōc prōvidēbam animō, Quiritēs, remōtō Catilīnā nōn mihi esse P. Lentulī somnum nec L. Cassī adipēs nec C. Cethēgī furiōsam temeritātem pertimēscendam. Ille erat ūnus timendus ex istīs omnibus, sed tam diū, dum urbis moenibus continēbātur. Omnia nōrat, omnium aditūs tenēbat; appellāre, temptāre, sollicitāre poterat, audēbat; erat ei cōsiliū ad facinus aptum, cōsiliō autem neque manus neque lingua deerat. Iam ad certās rēs faciendās certōs hominēs dēlēctōs ac dēscriptos habēbat. Neque vērō, cum aliquid mandārat, cōnfectum putābat; nihil erat quod nōn ipse obīret, occurreret, vigilāret, labōrāret; frīgus, sitim, famem ferre poterat.

17. Hunc ego hominem tam ācrem, tam audācem, tam parātum, tam callidum, tam in scelere vigilantem, tam in perditis rēbus diligentem nisi ex domesticis insidiis in castrēse latrōcinium compulsem, dicam id quod sentiō, Quiritēs, nōn facile hanc tantam mōlem malī ā cervicibus vestrīs dēpulissem. Nōn ille nōbīs Sāturalia cōstituisset, neque tantō ante exitī ac fātī diem rei pūblicae dēnūtiāvisset neque commisisset, ut signum,

ut litterae suae testēs manifestī sceleris dēprehenderentur. Quae nunc illō absente sic gesta sunt, ut nūllum in prīvātā domō furtum umquam sit tam palam inventum, quam haec tanta in rē publicā coniūratiō manifestō in-  
 5 venta atque dēprehēnsa est. Quod sī Catilīna in urbe ad hanc diem remānsisset, quamquam, quoad fuit, omnibus eius cōsiliis occurrī atque obstiti, tamen, ut levissimē dicam, dimicandum nobīs cum illō fuisset neque nōs umquam, cum ille in urbe hostis esset, tantīs periculis rem  
 10 publicam tantā pāce, tantō ōtiō, tantō silentiō liberāssemus.

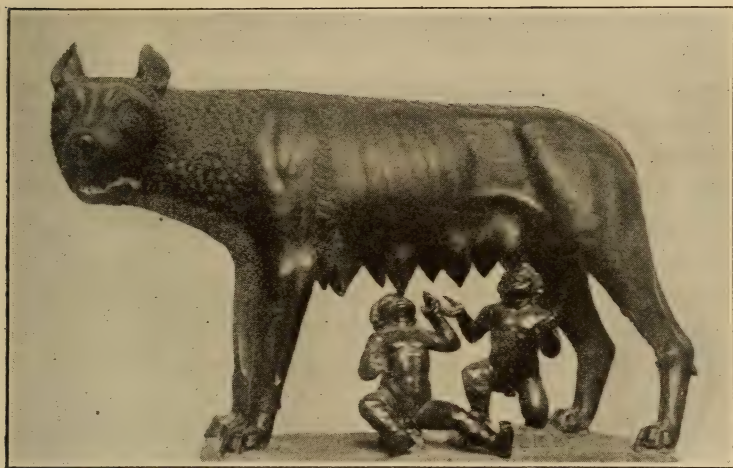
*It is evident that we owe this success to the help of the gods, for at the moment the conspiracy was detected a statue of Jupiter was being put in the place of one which had been struck by lightning.*

VIII. 18. Quamquam haec omnia, Quirītēs, ita sunt ā mē administrāta, ut deōrum immortalīum nūtū atque cōsiliō et gesta et prōvisa esse videantur. Idque cum  
 15 coniectūrā cōsequī possumus, quod vix vidētur hūmānī cōsiliī tantārum rērum gubernātiō esse potuisse, tum vērō ita praesentēs his temporibus opem et auxilium nobīs tulērunt, ut eōs paene oculis vidēre possēmus. Nam ut illa omittam, visās nocturnō tempore ab occidente  
 20 facēs ārdōremque caelī, ut fulminum iactūs, ut terrae mōtūs relinquam, ut omittam cētera, quae tam multa nobīs cōsulibus facta sunt, ut haec, quae nunc fiunt, canere dī immortalēs vidērentur: hōc certē, quod sum dictūrus, neque praetermittendum neque relinquendum est.  
 25 19. Nam profectō memoriā tenētis Cottā et Torquātō cōsulibus complūris in Capitōliō rēs dē caelō esse percussās, cum et simulācra deōrum dēpulsā sunt et statuāe veterum hominum dēiectae et lēgum aera liquefacta. Tāctus est etiam ille, quī hanc urbem condidit, Rōmulus,  
 30 quem inaurātum in Capitōliō, parvum atque lactentem, ūberibus lupīnis inhiantem, fuisse meministis. Quō qui-



dem tempore cum haruspices ex tota Etruria convenissent, caedes atque incendia et legum interitum et bellum civile ac domesticum et totius urbis atque imperii occisum appropinquare dixerunt, nisi dii immortales omni ratione placati suo numine prope fata ipsa flexissent. 5

20. Itaque illorum responsis tum et ludī per decem dies facti sunt neque res ulla quae ad placandos deos



THE WOLF OF THE CAPITOL.

pertineret praetermissa est. Idemque iusserunt simulacrum Iovis facere maius et in excelsō collocare et contra atque antea fuerat ad orientem convertere; ac se sperare 10 dixerunt, si illud signum, quod videtis, solis ortum et Forum curiamque conspiceret, fore ut ea consilia quae clam essent inita contra salutem urbis atque imperii illustrarentur, ut a senatu populoque Romano perspicere possent. Atque illud signum collocandum consules illi 15 locaverunt, sed tanta fuit operis tarditas, ut neque superioribus consulibus neque nobis ante hodiernum diem collocaretur.

*Jupiter's protection of our country is shown by the blunders of the conspirators, whom he deprived of their senses, and by the unlooked-for help of the Gauls.*

IX. 21. Hic quis potest esse tam āversus ā vērō, tam praeceps, tam mente captus, quī neget haec omnia quae vidēmus praecipuēque hanc urbem deōrum immortalīum nūtū ac potestāte administrārī? Etenim cum esset ita re-  
 5 spōnsum, caedēs, incendia, interitum rei pūblicae comparārī, et ea per civīs, quae tum propter magnitudinem scelerum nōn nullīs incredibilia vidēbantur, ea nōn modo cōgitāta ā nefāriīs civibus, vērum etiam suscepta esse sēnsistis. Illud vērō nōnne ita praesēns est, ut nūtū Iovis  
 10 Optimī Maximī factum esse videātur, ut, cum hodiernō diē māne per Forum meō iussū et coniūrātī et eōrum indicēs in aedem Concordiae dūcerentur, eō ipsō tempore signum statuerētur? Quō collocātō atque ad vōs senātum-  
 que conversō, omnia et senātus et vōs, quae erant cōgi-  
 15 tāta contrā salūtem omnium, illūstrāta et patefacta vīdistis.

22. Quō etiam maiōre sunt istī odiō suppliciōque dignī, quī nōn solum vestris domiciliīs atque tēctīs, sed etiam deōrum templīs atque dēlūbris sunt fūnestōs ac nefā-  
 20 riōs ignīs inferre cōnātī. Quibus ego sī mē restitisse dicam, nimium mihi sūmam et nōn sim ferendus. Ille, ille Iuppiter restitit; ille Capitōlium, ille haec templa, ille cūctam urbem, ille vōs omnis salvōs esse voluit. Dis ego immortalibus ducibus hanc mentem, Quiritēs,  
 25 voluntātemque suscēpi, atque ad haec tanta indicia pervēnī. Iam vērō ab Lentulō cēterisque domesticīs hostibus tam dēmenter tantae rēs crēditae et ignōtīs et barbarīs, commissaeque litterae numquam essent profectō, nisi  
 ab dis immortalibus huic tantae audāciae cōsiliū  
 30 esset ēreptum. Quid vērō? Ut hominēs Gallī ex civitāte male pācātā, quae gēns ūna restat quae bellum po-

pulō Rōmānō facere posse et nōn nōlle videātur, spem imperī ac rērum maximārum ultrō sibi ā patriciīs hominibus oblātā neglegerent vestramque salūtem suis opibus antepōnerent, id nōn dīvinitus esse factum putātis? Praesertim quī nōs nōn pugnandō, sed tacendō superāre 5 potuerint.

*Celebrate the thanksgiving which has been decreed, for never was our country saved from greater danger. The civil strife of the past was child's play compared with this conspiracy.*

X. 23. Quam ob rem, Quirītēs, quoniam ad omnia pulvināria supplicātiō dēcrēta est, celebrātōte illōs diēs cum coniugibus ac liberis vestris. Nam multī saepe honōrēs dis immortalibus iūsti habitī sunt ac dēbitī, sed profectō 10 iūstiōrēs numquam. Ēreptī enim estis ex crūdēlissimō ac miserrimō interitū; ēreptī sine caede, sine sanguine, sine exercitū, sine dīmiciātiōne. Togātī mē ūnō togātō duce et imperātōre vicistis.

24. Etenim recordāminī, Quirītēs, omnīs cīvīlis dissēn- 15 sionēs, nōn solum eās, quās audistis, sed eās quās vōs met ipsī meministis atque vidistis. L. Sulla P. Sulpiciū oppressit; ēiēcit ex urbe C. Mariū, cūstōdem huius urbis, multōsque fortīs virōs partim ēiēcit ex civitāte, partim interēmit. Cn. Octāviū cōsul armīs expulit 20 ex urbe collēgam; omnis hīc locus acervīs corporum et cīvīum sanguine redundāvit. Superāvit postea Cinna cum Mariō; tum vērō, clārissimīs virīs interfectīs, lūmina cīvītātis exstincta sunt. Ultus est huius victōriae crūdēlītatem postea Sulla; nē dicī quidem opus est quantā dēminūtiōne 25 cīvīum et quantā calamitāte rei pūblicae. Dissēnsit M. Lepidus ā clārissimō ac fortissimō virō Q. Catulō; attulit nōn tam ipsius interitus rei pūblicae lūctum quam cēterōrum.

25. Atque illae tamen omnēs dissēnsionēs erant eius 30 modī, quae nōn ad dēlendā, sed ad commūtandā rem



pūblicam pertinērent. Nōn illi nūllam esse rem pūblicam,  
 sed in eā quae esset sē esse principēs, neque hanc urbem  
 cōnflagrāre, sed sē in hāc  
 urbe flōrēre voluērunt. Atque  
 5 illae tamen omnēs dissē-  
 sionēs, quārum nūlla exitium  
 rei pūblīcae quaesīvit, eius  
 modi fuērunt, ut nōn recon-  
 ciliātiōne concordiae, sed in-  
 10 terneciōne cīvium diiūdicātae  
 sint. In hōc autem ūnō post  
 hominum memoriā maximō  
 crudēlissimōque bellō, quāle  
 bellum nūlla umquam bar-  
 15 baria cum suā gente gessit,  
 quō in bellō lēx haec fuit ā  
 Lentulō, Catilinā, Cethēgō,  
 Cassiō cōstitūta, ut omnēs  
 quī salvā urbe salvī esse  
 20 possent in hostium numerō  
 dūcerentur, ita mē gessi, Qui-  
 ritēs, ut salvī omnēs cōnser-  
 vārēminī, et, cum hostēs  
 vestri tantum cīvium super-  
 25 futūrum putāssent, quantum  
 infinitae caedi restitisset,  
 tantum autem urbis, quantum flammā obire nōn potuis-  
 set, et urbem et cīvīs integrōs incolumisque servāvī.



Toga.

*For what I have done I ask no reward, except that you will be mindful  
 of my services.*

XI. 26. Quibus pro tantis rēbus, Quiritēs, nūllum ego  
 30 ā vōbīs praemium virtūtis, nūllum insigne honoris, nūl-  
 lum monumentum laudis postulō praeterquam huius  
 diēi memoriā sempiternā. In animīs ego vestris

omnīs triumphōs meōs, omnia ōrnāmenta honōris, monumenta glōriae, laudis insignia condī et collocārī volō. Nihil mē mūtum potest dēlēctāre, nihil tacitum, nihil dēnique eius modī, quod etiam minus dignī assequī possint. Memoriā vestrā, Quiritēs, rēs nostrae alentur, ser-  
mōnibus crēscant, litterārum monumentis inveterāscant et corrōborābuntur. Eandemque diem intellegō, quam spērō aeternam fore, propāgātā esse et ad salūtem urbis et ad memoriā cōsulātūs meī, ūnōque tempore in hāc rē públicā duōs cīvīs exstitisse, quōrum alter finis 10 vestri imperī nōn terrae, sed caelī regiōnibus termināret, alter eiusdem imperī domicilium sedisque servāret.

*See to it that you protect me against the enemies that I have made for your sake. You have already given me all that I could wish and I shall try to show myself worthy of it. Go to your homes and protect them as before. I shall see to it that you will not have to do so for long.*

XII. 27. Sed quoniam eārum rērum, quās egō gessi, nōn eadem est fortūna atque condiciō quae illōrum, quī externa bellā gesserunt, quod mihi cum eis vivendum est, 15 quōs vicī ac subēgī, istī hostis aut interfectōs aut oppressōs reliquērunt, vestrum est, Quiritēs, sī cēteris facta sua rēctē prōsunt, mihi mea nē quandō obsint prōvidēre. Mentēs enim hominum audācissimōrum scelerātae ac nefāriae nē vōbīs nocēre possent ego prōvidī; nē mihi no-  
ceant vestrum est prōvidēre. Quamquam, Quiritēs, mihi quidem ipsī nihil ab istīs iam nocērī potest; magnum enim est in bonīs praesidium, quod mihi in perpetuum comparātum est, magna in rē públicā dignitās, quae mē semper tacita dēfendet, magna vīs cōscientiae, quam quī negle- 25 gunt, cum mē violāre volent, sē ipsī indicābunt.

28. Est etiam nobīs is animus, Quiritēs, ut nōn modo nullius audāciae cēdāmus, sed etiam omnīs improbōs ultrō semper lacessāmus. Quod sī omnis impetus domes-

ticōrum hostium, dēpulsus ā vōbīs, sē in mē ūnum convertit, vōbīs erit videndum, Quirītēs, quā condiciōne posthāc eōs esse velitis, quī sē prō salūte vestrā obtulerint invidiae periculisque omnibus. Mihi quidem ipsī  
5 quid est quod iam ad vītae frūctum possit acquirī, cum praesertim neque in honōre vestrō neque in glōriā virtūtis quicquam videam altius, quō mihi libeat ascendere?

29. Illud profectō perficiam, Quirītēs, ut ea, quae gessī in cōsulātū, privātus tuear atque ōrnem, ut, sī  
10 qua est invidia cōservandā rē publicā suscepta, laedat invidōs, mihi valeat ad glōriam. Dēnique ita mē in rē publicā tractābō, ut meminerim semper quae gesserim cūremque ut ea virtūte, nōn cāsū gesta esse videantur. Vōs, Quirītēs, quoniam iam nox est, venerātī Iovem, il-  
15 lum cūstōdem huius urbis ac vestrum, in vestra tēcta discēdite et ea, quamquam iam est periculum dēpulsum, tamen aequē ac priōre nocte cūstōdiīs vigiliisque dēfendite. Id nē vōbīs diūtius faciendum sit atque ut in perpetuā pāce esse possitis prōvidēbō.



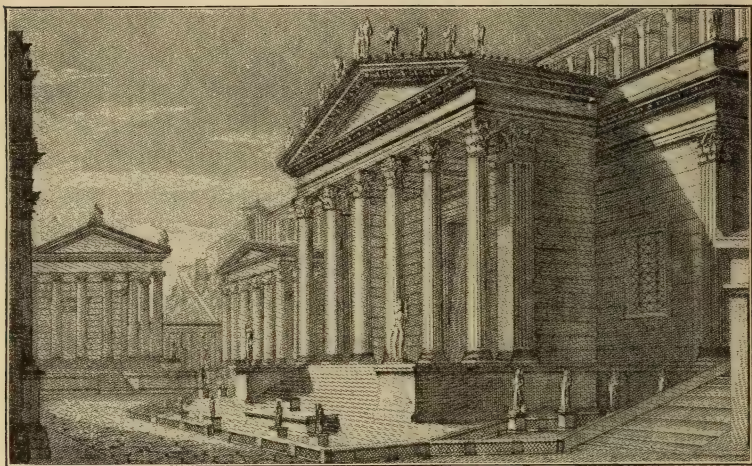
## THE FOURTH ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

### INTRODUCTION

Two days after he delivered his Third Oration Cicero convened the Senate in the Temple of Concord in order to discuss and determine the fate of the arrested conspirators. As presiding officer he brought up the matter and asked the individual senators for their opinions. The consul-elect, Silanus, had declared for the death of these prisoners; the praetor-elect, Caesar, for their life imprisonment in various towns of Italy, and the confiscation of their property. The general trend of opinion favored Caesar's view. Whereupon Cicero took part in the debate with the following speech and then returned to his duty of asking for the opinions of others. While he appeared to be discussing the practical value of the two proposals made, and to hold himself aloof from an absolute judgment, he contrived to show clearly that he desired the opinion of Silanus to prevail, without regard to the possible or even probable risk to himself.

While this speech doubtless had much influence in determining the final vote in favor of putting the accused men to death, it would hardly have had this result but for the speech which the tribune-elect, M. Cato, delivered against the men and incidentally against the powerful nobles who were supposed to be interested in securing the decision which Caesar advocated. The historian Sallust gives us what purport to be the speeches of Caesar and of Cato on this occasion. From these two speeches and Cicero's we get a very clear idea of the debate. Though the decree of the Senate thus passed was illegal, the men

were executed in the prison, the Tullianum, that very night by the consul's order. For his action in this matter Cicero was afterward (57 B.C.) exiled, and remained away from Italy for nearly one and one-half years.



TEMPLE OF CONCORD, RESTORED.

DELIVERED DECEMBER 5, 63 B.C., BEFORE THE SENATE IN  
THE TEMPLE OF CONCORD

*Cicero is ready to endure everything if only the state is benefited.*

I. 1. Videō, patrēs cōscriptī, in mē omnium vestrum  
ōra atque oculōs esse conversōs. Videō vōs nōn solum dē  
vestrō ac rei pūblicae, vērū etiam, sī id dēpulsum sit, dē  
meō periculō esse sollicitōs. Est mihi iūcunda in malis et  
5 grāta in dolōre vestra ergā mē voluntās; sed eam, per deōs  
immortālis, dēpōnite; atque oblitī salūtis meae, dē vōbīs  
ac dē vestris liberis cōgitāte. Mihi sī haec condiciō cōn-  
sulātus data est, ut omnīs acerbitatēs, omnīs dolōrēs  
cruciātūsque perferrem, feram nōn solum fortiter, vērū  
10 etiam libenter, dum modo meis labōribus vōbīs populōque  
Rōmānō dignitās salūsque pariātur.

2. Ego sum ille cōsul, patrēs cōscriptī, cui nōn forum, in quō omnis aequitās continētur, nōn campus cōsulāribus auspiciis cōsecrātus, nōn cūria, summum auxilium omnium gentium, nōn domus, commūne perfugium, nōn lectus ad quiētem datus, nōn dēnique haec sedēs honoris 5 umquam vacua mortis periculō atque insidiis fuit. Ego multa tacuī, multa pertulī, multa concessī, multa meō



SELLA CURULIS.

quōdam dolōre in vestrō timōre s̄nāvī. Nunc sī hunc exitum cōsulātus meī dī immortalēs esse vo- 10 luērunt, ut vōs populumque Rōmānum ex caede miserrimā, coniugēs liberōsque vestrōs virginēsque Vestālīs ex acerbissimā vexātiōne, templa atque dēlūbra, hanc pulcher- 15 rimam patriam omnium nostrum ex

foedissimā flammā, tōtam Italiam ex bellō et vāstitāte ēriperem, quaecumque mihi ūnī prōpōnētur fortūna, subeātur. Etenim sī P. Lentulus suum nōmen, inductus ā vātibus, fātāle ad perniciem rei pūblicae fore putāvit, 20 cūr ego nōn laeter meum cōsulātum ad salūtem populi Rōmānī prope fātālem exstitisse?

*His ambition is satisfied by his becoming consul. His duty to his country is of more weight with him than his personal safety or his relatives' appeals. The atrocity of the crime of the conspirators.*

II. 3. Quā rē, patrēs cōscriptī, cōsulite vōbīs, prōspicite patriae, cōservāte vōs, coniugēs, liberōs fortūnāsque vestrās, populi Rōmānī nōmen salūtemque 25 dēfendite: mihi parcere ac dē mē cōgitāre dēsinite. Nam primum dēbeō spērāre omnīs deōs, quī huic urbī praesident, prō eō mihi ac mereor relātūrōs esse grātiam; deinde, sī quid obtigerit, aequō animō parātōque moriar. Nam neque turpis mors fortī virō potest accidere, neque 30 immātūra cōsulārī, nec misera sapienti. Nec tamen ego



sum ille ferreus, quī frātris cārissimī atque amantissimī  
 praesentis maerōre nōn movear, hōrumque omnium  
 lacrimis, ā quibus mē circumsessum vidētis. Neque  
 meam mentem nōn domum saepe revocat exanimāta  
 5 uxor, et abiecta metū filia, et parvolus filius, quem mihi  
 vidētur amplecti rēs pūblica tam-  
 quam obsidem cōsulātūs meī, neque  
 ille, quī exspectāns huius exitum diēi  
 astat in cōspectū meō gener. Mo-  
 10 veor hīs rēbus omnibus, sed in eam  
 partem, utī salvī sint vōbiscum  
 omnēs, etiam sī mē vīs aliqua op-  
 presserit, potius quam et illi et nōs  
 ūnā rei pūblīcae peste pereāmus.

15 4. Quā rē, patrēs cōscriptī, in-  
 cumbite ad salūtem rei pūblīcae, cir-  
 cumspicite omnis procellās, quae im-  
 pendent nisi prōvidētis. Nōn Tī.  
 Gracchus, quod iterum tribūnus plē-  
 20 bis fieri voluit, nōn C. Gracchus,  
 quod agrāriōs concitāre cōnātus est,  
 nōn L. Sāturnīnus, quod C. Mem-  
 mium occīdit, in discrīmen aliquod  
 atque in vestrae sevērītātis iūdicium  
 25 addūcitur; tenentur ei quī ad urbis  
 incendium, ad vestram omnium cae-  
 dem, ad Catilinam accipiendum, Rō-  
 mae restitērunt; tenentur litterae, signa, manūs, dēni-  
 que ūnius cuiusque cōfessiō; sollicitantur Allobrogēs,  
 30 servitia excitantur, Catilina arcessitur; id est initum  
 cōsiliū, ut interfectis omnibus nēmō nē ad dēplōran-  
 dum quidem populi Rōmānī nōmen atque ad lāmentan-  
 dam tantī imperī calamitātem relinqūatur.



VESTAL VIRGIN.

*The Senate has already practically condemned the conspirators. It remains only to pass speedily the formal resolution.*

III. 5. Haec omnia indicēs dētulērunt, rei cōfessī sunt, vōs multis iam iūdiiciis iūdicāvistis: primum quod mihi grātiās ēgistis singulāribus verbis, et meā virtūte atque diligentiā perditōrum hominum coniūrātiōnem patefactam esse dēcrēvistis; deinde quod P. Lentulum sē abdicāre praetūrā coēgistis; tum quod eum et cēterōs, dē quibus iūdicāstis, in cūstōdiam dandōs cēnsuistis; maximēque quod meō nōmine supplicātiōnem dēcrēvistis, quī honōs togātō habitus ante mē est nēminī; postrēmō hesternō diē praemia lēgātis Allobrogum Titōque Vol-<sup>10</sup> turciō dedistis amplissima. Quae sunt omnia eius modī, ut ei quī in cūstōdiam nōminātim datī sunt sine ūllā dubitātiōne ā vōbis damnātī esse videantur.

6. Sed ego institui referre ad vōs, patrēs cōscriptī, tamquam integrum, et dē factō quid iūdicētis, et dē poenā 15 quid cēnsēatis. Illa praedicam quae sunt cōsulis. Ego magnum in rē publicā versārī furōrem, et nova quaedam miscērī et concitārī mala iam pridem vidēbam; sed hanc tantam, tam exitiōsam habērī coniūrātiōnem ā civibus numquam putāvī. Nunc quicquid est, quōcumque vestrae 20 mentēs inclināt atque sententiae, statuendum vōbis ante noctem est. Quantum facinus ad vōs dēlātum sit vidētis. Huic sī paucōs putātis affinis esse, vehementer errātis. Lātius opīniōne dissēminātum est hōc malum; mānāvit nōn solum per Italiam, vērū etiam trāscendit Alpīs, et 25 obscurē serpēns multās iam prōvinciās occupāvit. Id opprimī sustentandō ac prōlātandō nūllō pactō potest. Quācumque ratiōne placet, celeriter vōbis vindicandum est.

*The death-penalty has been proposed by Silanus, imprisonment for life by Caesar.*

IV. 7. Videō adhūc duās esse sententiās: ūnam D. Silānī, quī cēnsēt eōs, quī haec dēlēre cōnātī sunt, morte 30

esse multandōs; alteram C. Caesaris, quī mortis poenam  
removet, cēterōrum suppliciōrum omnīs acerbitatēs am-  
plectitur. Uterque et prō suā dignitatē et prō rērum  
magnitudine in summā sevēritatē versatur. Alter eōs  
5 quī nōs omnīs vitā privāre cōnātī sunt, quī dēlēre im-  
perium, quī populī Rōmānī nōmen exstinguere, pūctum  
temporis frui vitā et hōc commūnī spīritū nōn putat  
oportēre; atque hōc genus poenae saepe in improbōs civīs  
in hāc rē publicā esse ūsūrpātum recordatur. Alter intel-  
10 legit mortem ab dīs immortalibus nōn esse supplicī causā  
cōstitutā, sed aut necessitatē nātūrae, aut labōrum  
ac miseriārum quietem. Itaque eam sapientēs numquam  
invītī, fortēs saepe etiam libenter oppetivērunt. Vin-  
cula vērō et ea sempiterna certē ad singulārem poenam  
15 nefārii sceleris inventa sunt. Mūnicipiis dispertīri iubet.  
Habēre vidētur ista rēs inīquitatē sī imperāre velis,  
difficultatē, sī rogāre. Dēcernatur tamen, sī placet.

8. Ego enim suscipiam, et, ut spērō, reperiam quī id  
quod salūtis omnium causā statueritis, nōn putent esse  
20 suae dignitātis recūsāre. Adiungit gravem poenam mūni-  
cipibus, sī quis eōrum vincula rūperit; horribilis cūs-  
tōdiās circumdat, et dignās scelere hominum perditōrum;  
sancit nē quis eōrum poenam quōs condemnat, aut per  
senātum aut per populum, levāre possit; ēripit etiam  
25 spem, quae sōla hominem in miseriis cōsolārī solet; bona  
praetereā publicārī iubet; vitā sōlam relinquit nefāriis  
hominibus, quam sī ēripuisset, multōs ūnō dolōrēs animī  
atque corporis et omnīs scelerum poenās adēmisset. Ita-  
que, ut aliqua in vitā formidō improbis esset posita, apud  
30 inferōs eius modī quaedam illi antīquī supplicia impiis  
cōstitutā esse voluērunt, quod videlicet intellegēbant,  
hīs remōtis, nōn esse mortem ipsam pertimēscendam.



*Caesar's proposal a safer plan for Cicero. He claims that the death-penalty is not illegal.*

V. 9. Nunc, patrēs cōscriptī, ego meā videō quid intersit. Si eritis secūtī sententiam C. Caesaris, quoniam hanc is in rē pūblicā viam quae populāris habētur secūtus est, fortasse minus erunt, hōc auctōre et cognitōre huiusce sententiae, mihi populārēs impetūs pertimēscendī; sīn 5 illam alteram, nescio an amplius mihi negōtī contrahātur. Sed tamen meōrum periculōrum ratiōnēs ūtilitās reī pūblīcae vincat. Habēmus enim ā Caesare, sicut ipsius dignitās et maiōrum eius amplitūdō postulābat, sententiam tamquam obsidem perpetuae in rem pūblicam volun- 10 tātis. Intellēctum est quid interesset inter levitatem cōtīōnātōrum et animum vērē populārem, salūtī populi cōnsulentem. 10. Videō dē istīs, quī sē populāris habērī volunt, abesse nōn nēminem, nē dē capite videlicet cīvium Rōmānōrum sententiam ferat. At is et nūdius tertius in 15 cūstōdiam cīvīs Rōmānōs dedit, et supplicātiōnem mihi dēcrēvit, et indicēs hesternō diē maximīs praemiīs affēcīt. Iam hōc nēminī dubium est, quī reō cūstōdiam, quae sītōrī grātulātiōnem, indicī praemium dēcrēvit, quid dē tōtā rē et causā iūdicārit. At vērō C. Caesar intellegit 20 lēgem Semprōniam esse dē cīvibus Rōmānīs cōstitutā; quī autem reī pūblīcae sīt hostis, eum cīvem nūllō modō esse posse; dēnique ipsum lātōrem Semprōniae lēgis iussū populi poenās reī pūblīcae dēpendisse. Idem ipsum Lentulum, largītōrem et prōdigum, nōn putat, cum dē per- 25 niciē populi Rōmānī, exitiō huius urbis tam acerbē, tam crūdēliter cōgitārit, etiam appellārī posse populārem. Itaque homō mitissimus atque lēnissimus nōn dubitat P. Lentulum aeternīs tenebrīs vinculisque mandāre, et sancit in posterum, nē quis huius suppliciō levandō sē iactāre, 30 et in perniciem populi Rōmānī posthāc populāris esse possit; adiungit etiam pūblicātiōnem bonōrum, ut omnis

animi cruciātūs et corporis etiam egestās ac mendicitās cōnsequātur.

*Cicero claims he is not cruel, that no cruelty is possible in this case.*

VI. 11. Quam ob rem, sive hōc statueritis, dederitis mihi comitem ad cōtiōnem populō cārum atque iūcundum; sive Silānī sententiam sequi mālueritis, facile mē atque vōs crūdēlitātis vituperātiōne exsolveritis, atque obtinēbō eam multō lēniōrem fuisse. Quamquam, patrēs cōscriptī, quae potest esse in tantī sceleris immānitāte pūniendā crūdēlitās? Ego enim dē meō sēnsū iūdicō.  
10 Nam ita mihi salvā rē publicā vōbiscum perfrui liceat, ut ego, quod in hāc causā vehementior sum, nōn atrōcitatē animi moveor—quis est enim mē mītiōr?—sed singulari quādam hūmānitāte et misericordiā. Videor enim mihi vidēre hanc urbem, lūcem orbis terrārum atque  
15 arcem omnium gentium, subitō ūnō incendiō concidentem. Cernō animō sepultā in patriā miserōs atque inseputōs acervōs civium. Versātur mihi ante oculōs aspectus Cethēgī, et furor in vestrā caede bacchantis.

12. Cum vērō mihi prōposui rēgnantem Lentulum, sicut  
20 ipse ex fātis sē spērāsse cōfessus est, purpurātum esse huic Gabīnium, cum exercitū vēnisse Catilinam, tum lāmentātiōnem mātrum familiās, tum fugam virginum atque puerōrum ac vexātiōnem virginum Vestālium perhorrēscō; et quia mihi vehementer haec videntur misera atque  
25 miseranda, idcirco in eōs quī ea perficere voluērunt mē sevērū vehementemque praebeō. Etenim quaerō, si quis pater familiās, liberis suis ā servō interfectis, uxōre occisā, incēnsā domō, supplicium dē servō nōn quam acerbissimum sūmpserit, utrum is clēmēns ac misericors,  
30 an inhūmānissimus et crūdēlissimus esse videātur? Mihi vērō importūnus ac ferreus, quī nōn dolōre et cruciātū nocentis suum dolōrem cruciātumque lēnierit. Sic nōs in hīs hominibus, quī nōs, quī coniugēs, quī liberōs

nostrōs trucidāre voluērunt; quī singulās ūnīus cuiusque nostrum domōs et hōc ūniversum reī pūblicae domicilium delēre cōnātī sunt; quī id ēgērunt, ut gentem Allobrogum in vestigiis huius urbis atque in cinere dēflagrātī imperī collocārent, sī vehementissimī fuerimus, misericordēs habē- 5 bimur; sī remissiōrēs esse voluerimus, summae nobīs crudelitātis in patriae cīviumque perniciē fāma subeunda est.

13. Nisi vērō cuipiam L. Caesar, vir fortissimus et amantissimus reī pūblicae, crudēlior nūdius tertius visus est, cum sorōris suae, fēminae lēctissimae, virum praesen- 10 tem et audientem vitā prīvandū esse dixit, cum avum suum iussū cōsulis interfectum, filiumque eius impūberem, lēgātum ā patre missum, in carcere necātum esse dixit. Quōrum quod simile factum? quod initum delēndae reī pūblicae cōsiliū? Largitiōnis voluntās tum in 15 reī pūblicā versāta est, et partium quaedam contentiō. Atque illō tempore huius avus Lentulī, vir clārissimus, armātus Gracchum est persecūtus. Ille etiam grave tum vulnus accēpit, nē quid dē summā reī pūblicā dēminuerētur; hīc ad ēvertenda reī pūblicae fundāmenta Gal- 20 lōs arcessit, servitia concitat, Catilinam vocat, attribuit nōs trucidandōs Cethēgō, et cēterōs cīvis interficiendōs Gabiniō, urbem inflammandam Cassiō, tōtam Italiam vāstandam diripiendamque Catilinae. Vereāminī cēseō nē in hōc scelere tam immānī ac nefandō nimis ali- 25 quid sevērē statuissē videāminī; multō magis est verendum nē remissiōne poenae crudēlēs in patriam, quam nē sevērītate animadversiōnis nimis vehementēs in acerbissimōs hostīs, fuisse videāmur.

*Cicero is ready for the emergency. Every one is supporting him against the conspirators.*

VII. 14. Sed ea quae exaudiō, patrēs cōscriptī, dis- 30 simulāre nōn possum. Iaciuntur enim vōcēs, quae perveniunt ad auris meās, eōrum quī verērī videntur ut



habeam satis praesidī ad ea quae vōs statueritis hodiernō diē trānsigenda. Omnia et prōvisa et parāta et cōnstitūta sunt, patrēs cōnscriptī, cum meā summā cūrā atque diligentīā, tum multō etiam maiōre populī Rō-  
 5 mānī ad. summum imperium retinendum et ad commūnis fortūnās cōservandās voluntāte. Omnēs adsunt omnium ōrdinum hominēs, omnium dēnique aetātum; plēnum est Forum, plēna templa circum Forum, plēnī omnēs aditūs huius templī ac locī. Causa est enim post  
 10 urbem conditam haec inventa sōla, in quā omnēs sentīrent ūnum atque idem, praeter eōs quī, cum sibi vidērent esse pereundum, cum omnibus potius quam sōlī perīre voluērunt. 15. Hōsce ego hominēs excipiō et sēcernō libenter, neque in improbōrum cīvium, sed in acerbissi-  
 15 mōrum hostium numerō habendōs putō.

Cēterī vērō, dī immortalēs! quā frequentīā, quō studiō, quā virtūte ad commūnem salūtem dignitātemque cōnsentiunt! Quid ego hīc equitēs Rōmānōs commemorem? quī vōbīs ita summam ōrdinis cōnsilīque concēdunt, ut  
 20 vōbīscum dē amōre rei pūblīcae certent; quōs ex multōrum annōrum dissēnsiōne huius ōrdinis ad societātem concordiamque revocatōs hodiernus diēs vōbīscum atque haec causa coniungit. Quam sī coniūctiōnem, in cōnsulātū cōfirmātam meō, perpetuam in rē publicā tenu-  
 25 erimus, cōfirmō vōbīs nūllum posthāc malum cīvile ac domesticum ad ūllam rei pūblīcae partem esse ventūrum. Parī studiō dēfendendae rei pūblīcae convēnisse videō tribūnōs aerāriōs, fortissimōs virōs; scribās item ūniversōs, quōs cum cāsū hīc diēs ad aerārium frequentāset,  
 30 videō ab expectātiōne sortis ad salūtem commūnem esse conversōs. 16. Omnis ingenuōrum adest multitūdō, etiam tenuissimōrum. Quis est enim cui nōn haec templa, aspectus urbis, possessiō libertātis, lūx dēnique haec ipsa et hoc commūne patriae solum, cum sit cārū tum vērō  
 35 dulce atque iūcundum?

*The freedmen, yes, even the slaves, are loyal. An attempt to kindle disaffection among the tradesmen and the humblest artisans has failed.*

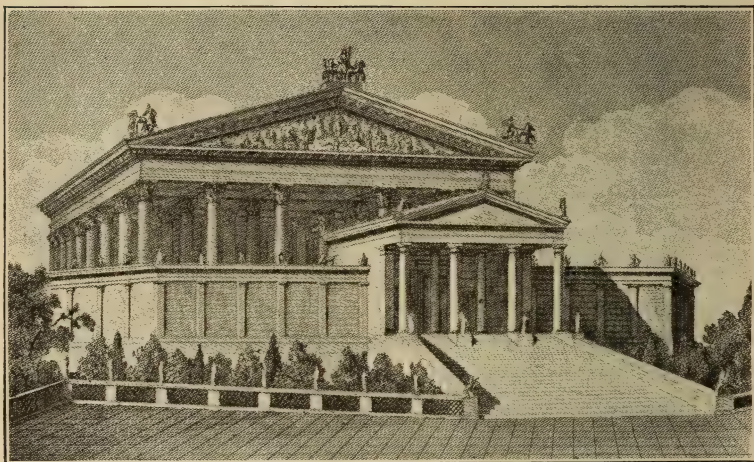
VIII. Operae pretium est, patrēs cōscriptī, libertinōrum hominum studia cognōscere, quī, suā virtūte fortūnam huius civitātis cōsecūtī, hanc suam patriam iūdicant, quam quīdam hic nātī, et summō locō nātī, nōn patriam suam sed urbem hostiū esse iūdicāvērunt.<sup>5</sup> Sed quid ego hōsce hominēs ordinēque commemorō, quōs privātae fortūnae, quōs commūnis rēs pūblica, quōs dēnique libertās, ea quae dulcissima est, ad salūtem patriae dēfendendam excitāvit? Servus est nēmō, quī modo tolerābili condiciōne sit servitūtis, quī nōn audāciam<sup>10</sup> civiū perhorrēscat, quī nōn haec stāre cupiat, quī nōn quantum audet et quantum potest cōferat ad salūtem voluntātis.

17. Quā rē sī quem vestrum forte commovet hōc, quod auditum est, lēnōnem quendam Lentulī concursāre cir-<sup>15</sup> cum tabernās, pretiō spērāre sollicitārī posse animōs egen- tium atque imperitōrum,—est id quidem coeptum atque temptātum; sed nūllī sunt inventī tam aut fortūnā miserī aut voluntāte perditī, quī nōn illum ipsum sellae atque operis et quaestūs cotidiānī locum, quī nōn cubile ac lec-<sup>20</sup> tulum suum, quī dēnique nōn cursum hunc ōtiōsum vitae suae salvum esse velint. Multō vērō maxima pars eō- rum quī in tabernīs sunt, immō vērō—id enim potius est dicendum—genus hōc ūniversum, amantissimum est ōti. Etenim omne instrūmentum, omnis opera atque quaestus<sup>25</sup> frequentiā civiū sustentātur, alitur ōtiō; quōrum sī quaestus occlūsīs tabernīs minui solet, quid tandem incēnsis futurum fuit?

18. Quae cum ita sint, patrēs cōscriptī, vōbis populi Rōmānī praesidia nōn dēsunt; vōs nē populō Rōmānō<sup>30</sup> deesse videāminī prōvidēte.

*The consul is ready to lead; the people are united; the danger is great; the Senate must act.*

IX. Habētis cōsulem ex plūrimīs periculīs et insidiīs atque ex mediā morte, nōn ad vitā suam, sed ad salūtem vestram reservātum. Omnēs ōrdinēs ad cōservandam rem pūblicam mente, voluntāte, vōce cōsentiunt.



TEMPLE OF JUPITER, RESTORED.

5 Obsessa facibus et tēlis impiae coniūratiōnis vōbīs sup-  
plex manūs tendit patria commūnis; vōbīs sē, vōbīs  
vitā omnium cīvium, vōbīs arcem et Capitōlium, vōbīs  
ārās Penātium, vōbīs illum ignem Vestae sempiternum,  
vōbīs omnium deōrum templa atque dēlūbra, vōbīs  
10 mūrōs atque urbis tēcta commendat. Praetereā dē vestrā  
vitā, dē coniugum vestrārū atque liberōrū animā, dē  
fortūnis omnium, dē sēdibus, dē focis vestris, hodiernō  
diē vōbīs iūdicandum est.

19. Habētis ducem memorem vestrī, oblītum suī, quae  
15 nōn semper facultās datur: habētis omnīs ōrdinēs, omnīs  
hominēs, ūniversum populum Rōmānum, id quod in cīvili



causā hodiernō diē primum vidēmus, ūnum atque idem sentientem. Cōgitāte quantis labōribus fundātum imperium, quantā virtūte stabilitam libertātem, quantā de-



SCIPIO.

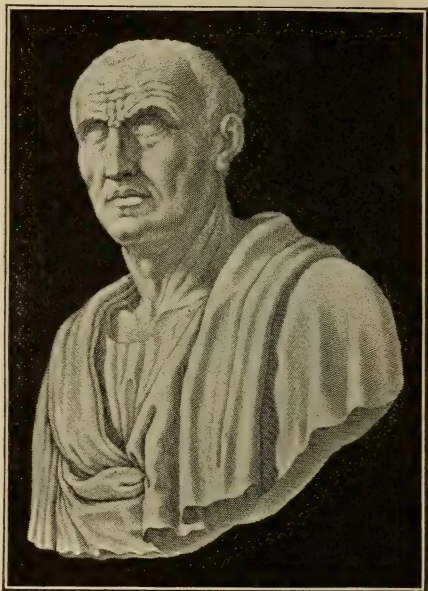
ōrum benignitāte auctās exaggerātāsque fortūnās, ūna 5  
nox paene dēlērit. Id nē  
umquam posthāc nōn modo  
nōn cōfici, sed nē cōgitārī  
quidem possit ā cīvibus,  
hodiernō diē prōvidendum 10  
est. Atque haec nōn ut  
vōs, quī mihi studiō paene  
praecurritis, excitārem, lo-  
cūtus sum; sed ut mea vox,  
quae dēbet esse in rē pū- 15  
blicā princeps, officiō fūcta  
cōsulārī vidērētur.

*Cicero's course has made him many enemies, but he regrets nothing. Among Rome's heroes there will be a place for him. He does not fear his enemies.*

X. 20. Nunc, antequam ad sententiam redeō, dē mē pauca dicam. Ego, quanta manus est coniūrātōrum, quam vidētis esse permagnam, tantam mē inimicōrum 20  
multitūdinem suscepisse videō: sed eam iūdicō esse turpem et infirmam et abiectam. Quod sī aliquandō alicuius furōre et scelere concitāta manus ista plūs valuerit quam vestra ac rei pūblīcae dignitās, mē tamen meōrum factōrum atque cōsiliōrum numquam, patrēs 25  
cōscriptī, paenitēbit. Etenim mors, quam illi fortasse minitantur, omnibus est parāta: vitāe tantam laudem, quantā vōs mē vestris dēcrētis honestāstis, nēmō est assecūtus. Cēteris enim semper bene gestā, mihi ūnī cōservātā rē pūblicā, grātulātiōnem dēcrēvistis. 30

21. Sit Scīpiō ille clārus, cuius cōsiliō atque virtūte

Hannibal in Āfricam redire atque Italiā dēcēdere coāctus est; ōrnētur alter eximiā laude Āfricānus, quī duās urbīs huic imperiō infēstissimās, Karthāginem Numantiamque, dēlēvit; habeātur vir ēgregius Paulus ille, cuius currum  
 5 rēx potentissimus quondam et nōbilissimus Persēs honestāvit; sit aeternā glōriā Marius, quī bīs Italiam obsidiōne et metū servitūtis liberāvit; antepōnātur omnibus Pompeius, cuius res gestae atque virtūtēs isdem quibus sōlis cursus regiōnibus  
 15 ac terminīs continentur: erit profectō inter hōrum laudēs aliquid locī nostrae glōriae, nisi forte  
 20 maius est patefacere nōbīs prōvinciās quō exīre possimus, quam cūrāre ut etiam illī quī absunt habeant quō  
 25 victōrēs revertantur.



MARIUS.

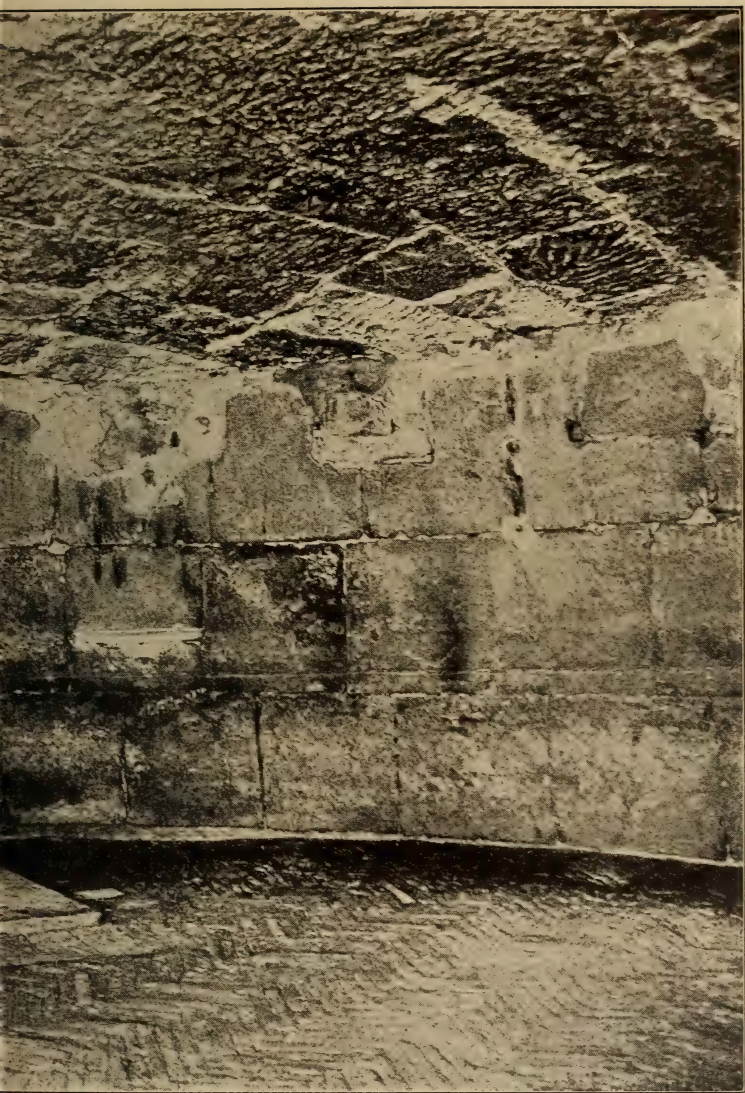
22. Quamquam est ūnō locō condiciō melior externae victōriae quam domesticae, quod hostēs aliēnigenae aut oppressi serviunt, aut recepti in amicitiam beneficiō sē obligātōs putant; quī autem ex numerō cīvium, dēmentīā  
 30 aliquā dēprāvātī, hostēs patriae semel esse coepērunt, eōs cum ā perniciē rei pūblīcae reppuleris, nec vī coercēre nec beneficiō plācāre possis. Quā rē mihi cum perditis cīvibus aeternum bellum susceptum esse videō. Id ego vestrō bonōrumque omnium auxiliō, memoriāque tantōrum perī-  
 35 culōrum, quae nōn modo in hōc populō, quī servātus est,







LA COLONNA DOVE STANDO  
L'APOSTOLO PIETRO E PAOLO  
RITORNARON MARTIRI PROCESSO  
NIANO CANTO DI BELLE GARDIE FI  
NIVIL ALL'ESSE DI CRISTO QVAL  
ZORNO COLLE AGUA DI QVIST  
ACATVRIA MIRACOLOVANT



LIANUM.



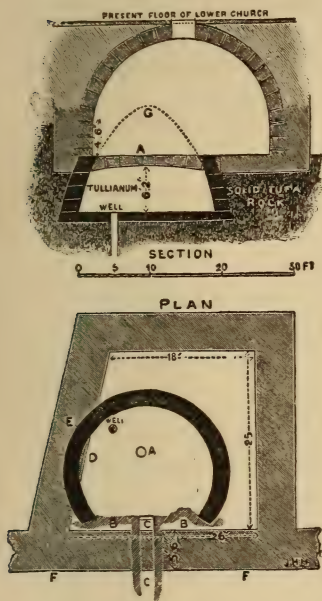


sed in omnium gentium sermōnibus ac mentibus semper haerēbit, ā mē atque ā meis facile prōpulsārī posse cōn-  
fidō. Neque ūlla profectō tanta vīs reperiētur, quae con-  
iūnciōnem vestram equitumque Rōmānōrum, et tantam

cōspirātiōnem bonōrum om-  
nium, cōnfringere et labefac-  
tāre possit.

*If they remember his consulship he  
has no fear of the future; he will  
fearlessly carry out their decree.*

XI. 23. Quae cum ita sint,  
prō imperiō, prō exercitū, prō  
prōvinciā, quam neglēxī, prō 10  
triumphō cēterisque laudis in-  
signibus, quae sunt ā mē  
propter urbis vestraeque sa-  
lūtis cūstōdiam repudiāta, prō  
clientēlis hospitūisque prōvin- 15  
ciālibus, quae tamen urbānis  
opibus nōn minōre labōre  
tueor quam comparō, prō his  
igitur omnibus rēbus, prō meis  
in vōs singulāribus studiis, 20  
prōque hāc quam perspicitis  
ad cōservandam rem publi-  
cam diligentiā, nihil ā vōbīs  
nisi huius temporis tōtiusque



PLAN AND SECTION OF THE  
CARCER.

- A. Opening in floor over the  
Tullianum.  
BB. Tufa rock.  
CC. Cloaca.  
FF. Front wall of Carcer with  
inscription.

mei cōsulātūs memoriā postulō; quae dum erit vestris 25  
fixa mentibus, tūtissimō mē mūrō saeptum esse arbi-  
trābor. Quod sī meam spem vīs improbōrum fefellerit  
atque superāverit, commendō vōbīs parvum meum  
filium, cui profectō satis erit praesidī nōn solum ad  
salūtem, vērū etiam ad dignitātem, sī eius, quī haec 30  
omnia suō sōlius periculō cōservārit, illum filium esse

memineritis. 24. Quāpropter dē summā salūte vestrā  
populique Rōmānī, dē vestris coniugibus ac liberis, dē  
āris ac focis, dē fānis atque templis, dē tōtius urbis tēctis  
ac sēdibus, dē imperiō ac libertāte, dē salūte Italiae, dē  
5 ūniversā rē publicā, dēcernite diligenter, ut instituistis,  
ac fortiter. Habētis eum cōsulem quī et pārēre vestris  
dēcrētis nōn dubitet, et ea quae statueritis, quoad vīvet,  
dēfendere et per sē ipsum praestāre possit.

## THE ORATION FOR THE POET ARCHIAS

### INTRODUCTION

This speech was delivered in 62 B.C., the year following Cicero's consulship, before Quintus Cicero, brother of the orator, in defense of the claim of Archias to Roman citizenship.

Archias was a native of Antioch, the principal city of Syria, where he was born about 120 B.C. Perhaps because his talents, which developed early, were not sufficiently appreciated, he left home and came to Rome in the year 102 B.C. In the course of his journey through Asia Minor, Greece, and Southern Italy (*Magna Graecia*) he was everywhere received with high honor and he was made a citizen of Tarentum, Regium, Naples, and Locri, according to the Greek custom of holding citizenship in several different communities.

At Rome the conquest of Macedonia and Greece had aroused great interest in Greek art and letters, which had increased as time went on, so that poets, philosophers, painters, and sculptors flocked to Rome and were received with honor. Archias therefore met with a cordial welcome, and became intimate with several distinguished families, in particular with that of the Luculli. In his attendance upon his patrons he accompanied Marcus Lucullus to Sicily and later to Heraclea, where he was made a citizen also of that important city. He was with Lucius Lucullus in Greece and Asia from 88 to 83, in Africa in 76, and again in Asia during the second Mithridatic War, beginning in 73 B.C.



The *lex Plautia-Papiria*, passed at the end of 89 or the beginning of 88 B.C. by the tribunes M. Plautius Silvanus and C. Papirius Carbo, had provided that all those who had obtained the rights of citizenship in Italian cities in alliance with Rome should have the privileges of Roman citizenship as well, if they had a residence in Italy at the time when the law was passed and announced their intention of availing themselves of the provisions of the law before a praetor within sixty days. Archias made such an announcement to the praetor Q. Metellus Pius, and as a Roman citizen assumed the name of Aulus Licinius Archias, according to the usual custom taking the gentile name of his patron and retaining his original name as a surname. The origin of his praenomen is uncertain.

It was not until many years later, when Archias was nearly sixty years of age, that a certain Grattius, otherwise unknown, challenged his right to Roman citizenship, mainly on the ground that, because of his absence from Rome, his name did not appear in the censors' lists. The *lex Papia* of 65 B.C. provided that those who wrongfully laid claim to citizenship should be banished from Rome, and it was this penalty that Grattius tried to have imposed upon the poet. His motive is unknown, but it seems probable that it was personal enmity towards Archias or his patrons the Luculli.

Cicero undertook the case partly in gratitude to Archias as a former teacher and in part because he hoped that the poet would celebrate in verse the deeds of his memorable consulship. In defending the suit Cicero gave little attention to its legal aspect, but spoke at length in praise of poetry and learning, maintaining that Archias ought to be a Roman citizen, even if he were not legally entitled to the honor.

The result of the plea is unknown, but it seems alto-

gether probable that it was successful, both because of the justice of Archias's claim and because otherwise the orator would hardly have published his address. The speech was not highly rated by Tacitus, who says, in his Dialogue on Distinguished Orators, that neither the Defense of Publius Quintius nor that of Licinius Archias



ATHENS.

makes Cicero a great orator. Some modern critics have agreed with this view, but the majority decidedly dissent from it.

Nothing further is known of the life of Archias. In 44 B.C. Cicero speaks of him as no longer living. We learn from Cicero's speech that he had written poems on the exploits of Marius in the Cimbric War and those of Lucullus in the war with Mithridates. He seems never to have written the poem on Cicero's consulship. The Greek Anthologies contain thirty-five epigrams of an Archias, but none of them can with certainty be assigned to our Archias.

DELIVERED IN 62 B.C. BEFORE THE PRAETOR URBANUS,  
QUINTUS CICERO.

*All the oratorical power I possess I owe to the inspiration of Archias.  
It is therefore my duty to use it in his defense.*

- I. 1. Sī quid est in mē ingenī, iūdicēs, quod sentiō  
quam sit exiguum, aut sī qua exercitātiō dicendī, in quā  
mē nōn infitior mediocriter esse versātum, aut sī huiusce  
reī ratiō aliqua ab optimārum  
5 artium studiis ac disciplinā  
profecta, ā quā ego nūllum  
cōnfiteor aetātis meae tempus  
abhorruisse, eārum rērum om-  
nium vel in primis hīc A.  
10 Licinius frūctum ā mē repe-  
tere prope suō iūre dēbet.  
Nam quoad longissimē potest  
mēns mea respicere spatium  
praeteritī temporis et pueri-  
15 tiaē memoriā recordārī ulti-  
mam, inde ūsque repetēns  
hunc videō mihi prīncipem et  
ad suscipiendam et ad ingre-  
diendam ratiōnem hōrum studiōrum exstitisse. Quod sī  
20 haec vōx, huius hortātū praeceptisque cōnfōrmāta, nōn-  
nullis aliquandō salūtī fuit, ā quō id accēpimus quō  
cēteris opitulārī et aliōs servāre possēmus, huic profectō  
ipsī, quantum est situm in nōbis, et opem et salūtem  
ferre dēbēmus.
- 25 2. Ac nē quis ā nōbis hōc ita dicī forte mirētur, quod  
alia quaedam in hōc facultās sit ingenī neque haec dicendī  
ratiō aut disciplina, nē nōs quidem huic ūnī studiō peni-  
tus umquam dēditī fuimus. Etenim omnēs artēs, quae ad  
hūmānitātem pertinent, habent quoddam commūne vin-  
30 culum et quasi cognātiōne quādam inter sē continentur.



ARCHIAS.



*My speech is of a kind unusual in a court of justice, but it is suited to the characters of the defendant, the jurors, and the presiding judge.*

II. 3. Sed nē cui vestrum mīrum esse videātur mē in quaestiōne lēgitimā et in iūdicīō pūblicō, cum rēs agātur apud praetōrem populī Rōmānī, lēctissimum vīrum, et apud sevērissimōs iūdicēs, tantō conventū hominum ac frequentīā, hōc ūtī genere dicendī quod nōn modo ā 5 cōnsuētūdine iūdicīōrum, vērū etiam ā forēnsī sermōne abhorreat, quaesō ā vōbīs, ut in hāc causā mihi dētis hanc veniam, accommodātam huic reō, vōbīs, quem ad modum spērō, nōn molestam, ut mē prō summō poētā atque ērudītissimō homine dicentem, hōc concursū homi- 10 num litterātissimōrum, hāc vestrā hūmānitāte, hōc dēnique praetōre exercente iūdicium patiāmini dē studiis hūmānitātis ac litterārū paulō loquī liberius et in eius modī persōnā, quae propter ōtium ac studium minimē in iūdicīis periculisque trāctāta est, ūtī prope novō 15 quōdam et inūsītātō genere dicendī.

4. Quod sī mihi ā vōbīs tribuī concēdīque sentiam, perficiam profectō ut hunc A. Licinium nōn modo nōn sēgregandum, cum sit cīvis, ā numerō cīvium, vērū etiam sī nōn esset, putētis asciscendum fuisse. 20

*Archias is a native of Antioch and devoted himself to literature from early youth. After winning a reputation in Asia he came by way of Greece to Italy and Rome, where our best citizens sought his friendship.*

III. Nam ut primum ex pueris excessit Archiās atque ab eīs artibus, quibus aetās puerilis ad hūmānitātem infōrmārī solet, sē ad scribendī studium contulit, primum Antiochiāe,—nam ibi nātus est locō nōbili,—celebrī quondam urbe et cōpiōsā atque ērudītissimīs hominibus 25 liberālissimisque studiis affluentī, celeriter antecellere omnibus ingenī glōriā contigit. Post in cēterīs Asiae

partibus cūnctaeque Graeciae sic eius adventūs celebrābantur, ut fāmam ingenī exspectātiō hominis, exspectātiōnem ipsius adventus admirātiōque superāret.

5. Erat Italia tunc plēna Graecārum artium ac discipulinarum studiaque haec et in Latiō vehementius tum colēbantur quam nunc eisdem in oppidis et hīc Rōmae propter tranquillitatem rei publicae nōn neglegēbantur. Itaque hunc et Tarentīnī et Locrēnsēs et Rēgīnī et Neāpolitānī civitāte cēterisque praemiis dōnāvunt et omnēs, 10 quī aliquid dē ingenīs poterant iūdicāre, cognitiōne atque hospitio dignum existimāvunt. Hāc tantā celebritāte fāmae cum esset iam absentibus nōtus, Rōmam vēnit Mariō cōsule et Catulō. Nactus est primum cōsulēs eōs, quōrum alter rēs ad scribendum maximās, alter cum 15 rēs gestās tum etiam studium atque auris adhibēre posset. Statim Lūcullī, cum praetextātus etiam tum Archiās esset, eum domum suam recēpērunt. Sed etiam hōc nōn solum ingenī ac litterārum, vērū etiam nātūrae atque virtūtis, ut domus, quae huius adulēscētiaē 20 prima fuit, eadem esset familiārissima senectūtī.

6. Erat temporibus illis iūcundus Metellō illi Numidicō et eius Piō filiō, audiēbātur ā M. Aemiliō, vivēbat cum Q. Catulō et patre et filiō, ā L. Crassō colēbātur, Lūcullōs vērō et Drūsum et Octāviōs et Catōnem et tō- 25 tam Hortēnsiōrum domum dēvinctam cōsuētūdine cum tenēret, afficiēbātur summō honōre, quod eum nōn solum colēbant quī aliquid percipere atque audire studēbant, vērū etiam sī quī forte simulābant.

*Being made a citizen of Heraclea, he acquired Roman citizenship by the law of Silvanus and Carbo. The records of Heraclea have been destroyed, but Lucullus vouches for his enrolment and he has fulfilled all the other requirements.*

IV. Interim satis longō intervallō, cum esset cum M. 30 Lūcullō in Siciliam profectus et cum ex eā prōvinciā cum



THE GENIUS OF ANTIOCH.



eōdem Lūcullō dēcēderet, vēnit Hēracliam. Quae cum esset cīvītās aequisimō iūre ac foedere, ascribī sē in eam cīvītatem voluit, idque, cum ipse per sē dignus putārētur, tum auctōritāte et grātiā Lūculli ab Hēracliēnsibus  
5 impetrāvit.

7. Data est cīvītās Silvānī lēge et Carbōnis, sī QUI FOEDERĀTIS CĪVITĀTIBUS ASCRĪPTĪ FUISSENT; SĪ TUM, CUM LĒX FERĒBĀTUR, IN ITALIĀ DOMICILIUM HABUISSENT ET SĪ SEXĀGINTĀ DIĒBUS APUD PRAETŌREM ESSENT PROFESSĪ.  
10 Cum hīc domicilium Rōmae multōs iam annōs habēret, professus est apud praetōrem Q. Metellum familiārisimum suum. 8. Sī nihil aliud nisi dē cīvītate ac lēge dicimus, nihil dicō amplius, causa dicta est. Quid enim hōrum infirmārī, Grattī, potest? Hēracliaeane esse tum  
15 ascriptum negābis? Adest vir summā auctōritāte et religiōne et fidē, M. Lūcullus, quī sē nōn opīnārī, sed scīre, nōn audisse, sed vīdisse, nōn interfuisse, sed ēgisse dicit; adsunt Hēracliēnsēs lēgātī, nōbilissimī hominēs huius iūdicī causā cum mandātis et cum publicō tes-  
20 timōniō, quī hunc ascriptum Hēracliēnsem dicunt.

Hīc tū tabulās dēsiderās Hēracliēnsium publicās, quās Italicō bellō incēnsō tabulārīō interisse scīmus omnīs. Est rīdiculum ad ea quae habēmus nihil dicere, quaerere quae habēre nōn possumus, et dē hominum memoriā  
25 tacēre, litterārum memoriā flāgitāre; et, cum habeās amplissimī virī religiōnem, integerrimī mūnicipī iūs iūrandum fidemque, ea, quae dēprāvārī nullō modō possunt, repudiāre, tabulās, quās idem dicis solēre cor-  
rumpī, dēsiderāre.

30 9. An domicilium Rōmae nōn habuit is, quī tot annīs ante cīvītatem datam sēdem omnium rērum ac fortūnārum suārum Rōmae collocāvit? At nōn est professus. Immo vērō eis tabulis professus, quae sōlae ex illā profes-  
siōne collēgiōque praetōrum obtinent publicārum tabulā-  
35 rum auctōritatem.

*His name appears in the carefully kept records of Metellus, while his absence from Rome explains its omission from the two preceding lists. He has besides made use of all the rights of a citizen.*

V. Nam cum Appī tabulae negligentius asservātae dicerentur, Gabīnī, quam diū incolumis fuit, levitās, post damnātiōnem calamitās omnem tabulārum fidem resignāset, Metellus, homō sāctissimus modestissimisque omnium, tantā diligentīā fuit, ut ad L. Lentulum prae-<sup>5</sup> tōrem et ad iūdicēs vēnerit et ūnīus nōminis litūrā sē commōtum esse dixerit. In hīs igitur tabulis nūllam litūram in nōmine A. Licinī vidētis.

10. Quae cum ita sint, quid est quod dē eius cīvitatē dubitētis, praesertim cum aliīs quoque in cīvitatibus<sup>10</sup> fuerit ascriptus? Etenim cum mediocribus multīs et aut nūllā aut humili aliquā arte praeditīs grātuitō cīvitatē in Graeciā hominēs impertiēbant, Rēginōs crēdō aut Locrēnsis aut Neāpolitānōs aut Tarentinōs, quod scēnicis artificibus largiri solēbant, id huic summā ingenī<sup>15</sup> praeditō glōriā nōluisse! Quid? Cum cēterī nōn modo post cīvitatē datam, sed etiam post lēgem Pāpiam aliquō modō in eōrum mūnicipiōrum tabulās irrepsērunt, hīc, quī nē ūtitur quidem illīs, in quibus est scriptus, quod<sup>20</sup> semper sē Hēracliēnsem esse voluit, rēiciētur?

11. Cēnsūs nostrōs requiris scilicet; est enim obscurum proximīs cēnsōribus hunc cum clārissimō imperātōre L. Lūcullō apud exercitum fuisse, superiōribus cum eōdem quaestōre fuisse in Asiā, primīs Iūliō et Crassō nūllam<sup>25</sup> populī partem esse cēnsam. Sed quoniam cēnsus nōn iūs cīvitatīs cōfirmat ac tantum modo indicat eum, quī sit cēnsus, sē iam tum gessisse prō cīve, eis temporibus, quibus tū crimināris nē ipsius quidem iūdictiō in cīvium Rōmānōrum iūre esse versātum, et testāmentum saepe<sup>30</sup> fēcit nostris lēgibus et adiit hērēditatēs cīvium Rōmānō-  
rum et in beneficiīs ad aerārium delātus est ā L. Lūcullō

prō cōnsule. Quaere argūmenta, sī qua potes; numquam enim hīc neque suō neque amicōrum iūdicīō revincētur.

*I am devoted to Archias because he supplies me with the means of intellectual recreation, to which I have as much right as other men have to their amusements. My studies also add to my efficiency as an orator and the examples of the men of old inspire me.*

VI. 12. Quaerēs ā nōbīs, Grāttī, cur tantō opere hōc homine dēlēctēmur. Quia suppeditat nōbīs ubi et animus  
 5 ex hōc forēnsī strepitū reficiātur et aurēs convīciō dēfessae conquiēscant. An tū existimās aut suppetere nōbīs posse quod cotīdiē dicāmus in tantā varietātē rērum, nisi animōs nostrōs doctrīnā excolāmus, aut ferre animōs tantam posse contentiōnem, nisi eōs doctrīnā eādem relaxē-  
 10 mus? Ego vērō fateor mē hīs studiīs esse dēditum; cēterōs pudeat, sī quī sē ita litterīs abdidērunt, ut nihil possint ex eīs neque ad commūnem afferre fructum neque in aspectum lūcemque prōferre; mē autem quid pudeat, quī tot annōs ita vivō, iūdicēs, ut ā nullius umquam mē tempore  
 15 aut commodō aut ōtium meum abstrāxerit aut voluptās āvocārit aut dēnique somnus retardārit?

13. Quā rē quis tandem mē reprehendat aut quis mihi iūre suscēseat, sī, quantum cēterīs ad suās rēs obeundās, quantum ad fēstōs diēs lūdōrum celebrandōs, quantum  
 20 ad aliās voluptātēs et ad ipsam requiem animī et corporis concēditur temporum, quantum alii tribuunt tempestivīs conviviīs, quantum dēnique alveolō, quantum pilae, tantum mihi egomet ad haec studia recolerida sūmpserō? Atque hōc ideō mihi concēdendum est magis, quod ex hīs  
 25 studiīs haec quoque crēscit ōrātiō et facultās, quae quantacumque in mē est, numquam amicōrum periculis dēfuit; quae sī cui levior vidētur, illa quidem certē, quae summa sunt, ex quō fonte hauriam sentiō.

14. Nam nisi multōrum praeceptīs multisque litterīs  
 30 mihi ab adulēscientiā suāsissem nihil esse in vitā magnō



opere expetendum nisi laudem atque honestātem, in eā autem persequendā omnis cruciātūs corporis, omnia perīcula mortis atque exsili parvī esse dūcenda, numquam mē prō salūte vestrā in tot ac tantās dimicātiōnēs atque in hōs prōfligātōrum hominum cotidiānōs impetūs obiēcissem. Sed plēnī omnēs sunt librī, plēnae sapientium vōcēs, plēna exemplōrum vetustās; quae iacērent in tenebris omnia, nisi litterārum lūmen accēderet. Quam multās nōbīs imāginēs nōn solum ad intuendum, vērū etiam ad imitandum fortissimōrum virōrum expressās scrip-<sup>10</sup>tōrēs et Graecī et Latīnī reliquērunt! Quās ego mihi semper in administrandā rē publicā prōpōnēns animum et mentem meam ipsā cōgitātiōne hominum excellentium cōnfōrmābam.

*Not all great men have been highly educated, but the best results surely come from natural ability combined with sound training. But liberal studies are worth while for their own sake.*

VII. 15. Quaeret quispiam: Quid? Illi ipsī summī<sup>15</sup> virī, quōrum virtūtēs litterīs prōditae sunt, istāne doctrinā, quam tū effers laudibus, ērudītī fuērunt? Difficile est hōc dē omnibus cōfirmāre, sed tamen est certē quod respondeam. Ego multōs hominēs excellentī animō ac virtūte fuisse et sine doctrinā nātūrae ipsius habitū prope<sup>20</sup> dīvinō per sē ipsōs et moderātōs et gravis exstitisse fateor. Etiam illud adiungō, saepius ad laudem atque virtutem nātūram sine doctrinā quam sine nātūrā valuisse doctrinam. Atque idem ego contendō, cum ad nātūram eximiam atque illūstrem accesserit ratiō quaedam cōn-<sup>25</sup>fōrmātiōque doctrinae, tum illud nescio quid praeclārum ac singulāre solēre existere.

16. Ex hōc esse hunc numerō, quem patrēs nostrī vīdērunt, dīvinum hominem Āfricānum, ex hōc C. Laelium, L. Furium, moderātissimōs hominēs et continen-<sup>30</sup>tissimōs, ex hōc fortissimum virum et illis temporibus

doctissimum, M. Catōnem illum senem; qui profectō sī nihil ad percipiendam colendamque virtūtem litterīs adiuvārentur, numquam sē ad eārum studium contulissent.

Quod sī nōn hīc tantus fructus ostenderētur et sī ex  
 5 hīs studiis dēlectātiō sōla peteretur, tamen, ut opīnor, hanc animī adversiōnem hūmānissimam ac liberālissimam iūdicārētis. Nam cēterae neque temporum sunt neque aetātum omnium neque locōrum; haec studia adulēscēntiam alunt, senectūtem oblēctant, secundās rēs  
 10 ōrnant, adversīs perfugium ac sōlācium praebent, dēlectant domī, nōn impediunt forīs, pernoctant nōbiscum, peregrīnantur, rūsticantur.

17. Quod sī ipsī haec neque attingere neque sēnsū nostrō gustāre possēmus, tamen ea mirārī dēbērēmus,  
 15 etiam cum in aliis vidērēmus.

*We all admired the actor Roscius; does not Archias deserve equal regard? The great poets of the past are honored and respected, and many cities claim Homer as their citizen.*

VIII. Quis nostrum tam animō agrestī ac dūrō fuit, ut Rōscī morte nūper nōn commovērētur? Quī cum esset senex mortuus, tamen propter excellentem artem ac venustātem vidēbātur omnīnō morī nōn dēbuisse. Ergō  
 20 ille corporis mōtū tantum amōrem sibi conciliārat ā nōbīs omnibus; nōs animōrum incrēdibilis mōtūs celeritātemque ingeniōrum negligēmus?

18. Quotiēns ego hunc Archiam vidī, iūdicēs,—ūtar enim vestrā benignitāte, quoniam mē in hōc novō genere  
 25 dicendī tam dīligenter attenditis,—quotiēns ego hunc vidī, cum litteram scrīpsisset nūllam, magnum numerum optimōrum versuum dē eis ipsis rēbus, quae tum agerentur, dicere ex tempore! Quotiēns revocatū eandem rem dicere commūtātis verbīs atque sententiīs! Quae vērō  
 30 accūrātē cōgitātēque scrīpsisset, ea sic vidī probārī, ut ad veterum scrīptōrum laudem pervenīret. Hunc ego

nōn diligam, nōn admirer, nōn omnī ratiōne dēfendendum putem? Atque sic ā summīs hominibus ērudītissimisque accēpimus, cēterārum rērum studia ex doctrinā et praeceptis et arte cōnstāre; poētā nātūrā ipsā valēre et mentis viribus excitārī et quasī divīnō quōdam spīritū inflārī. Quā rē suō iūre noster ille Ennius sānetōs appellat poētās, quod quasi deōrum aliquō dōnō atque mūnere commendātī nōbīs esse videantur.

19. Sit igitur, iūdicēs, sānetum apud vōs, hūmānissimōs hominēs, hōc poētae nōmen, quod nūlla umquam 10 barbaria violāvit. Saxa et sōlitudinēs vōcī respondent, bēstiae saepe immānēs cantū flectuntur atque cōnsistunt; nōs institūtī rēbus optimīs nōn poētārum vōce moveāmur? Homērum Colophōnii cīvem esse dicunt suum, Chiī suum vindicant, Salamīniī repetunt, Smyrnaei vērō suum 15 esse cōfirmant, itaque etiam dēlūbrum eius in oppidō dēdicāvērunt; permulti aliī praetereā pugnant inter sē atque contendunt.

*Shall we not show equal honor to the living Archias, especially since he is celebrating the glory of Rome? In singing of the Mithridatic War he honors not only Lucullus but Rome, as Ennius did in singing of Scipio.*

IX. Ergō illi aliēnum, quia poēta fuit, post mortem etiam expetunt; nōs hunc vīvum quī et voluntāte et 20 lēgibus noster est, repudiābimus? Praesertim cum omne olim studium atque omne ingenium contulerit Archiās ad populi Rōmānī glōriam laudemque celebrandam? Nam et Cimbricās rēs adulēscēns attigit et ipsī illi C. Mariō, quī dūrior ad haec studia vidēbātur, iūcundus fuit. 25

20. Neque enim quisquam est tam āversus ā Mūsīs quī nōn mandārī versibus aeternum suōrum labōrum facile praecōnium patiātur. Themistoclem illum, summum Athēnīs virum, dixisse aiunt, cum ex eō quaererētur, quod ācroāma aut cuius vōcem libentissimē audīret: Eius, ā 30



quō sua virtūs optimē praedicārētur. Itaque ille Marius item eximiē L. Plōtium dilēxit, cuius ingenio putābat ea quae gesserat posse celebrārī.

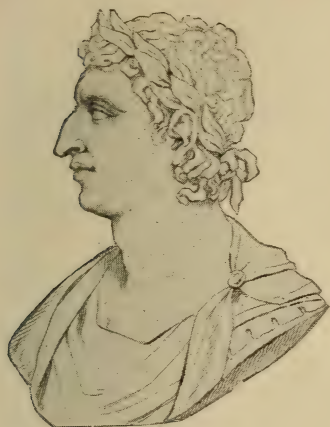
21. Mithridāticum vērō bellum, magnum atque difficile et in multā varietāte terrā marique versātum, tōtum ab hōc expressum est; quī librī nōn modo L. Lūcullum, fortissimum et clārissimum virum, vērū etiam populi



TOMB OF SCIPIO BARBATUS.

Rōmānī nōmen illūstrant. Populus enim Rōmānus aperuit Lūcullō imperante Pontum et regiis quondam opibus et ipsā nātūrā et regiōne vāllātum; populi Rōmānī exercitus eōdem duce nōn maximā manū innumerābilis Armeniōrum cōpiās fūdīt; populi Rōmānī laus est urbem amīcissimam Cȳzicēnōrum eiusdem cōsiliō ex omnī impetū regiō atque tōtius bellī ōre ac faucibus ēreptam esse atque servātā; nostra semper ferētur et praedicābitur, L. Lūcullō dimicante, cum interfectis ducibus depressa hostium classis est, incrēdibilis apud Tenedum

pugna illa nāvālis; nostra sunt tropaea, nostra monumenta, nostrī triumphī: quae quōrum ingeniīs efferuntur, ab eis populi Rōmānī fāma celebrātur.



CATO.

22. Cārus fuit Āfricānō superiōri noster Ennius, itaque 5 etiam in sepulcrō Scīpiōnum putātur is esse cōstitutus ex marmore; at eis laudibus certē nōn solum ipse quī laudātur, sed etiam populi Rōmānī nō- 10 men ōrnātur. In caelum huius proavus Catō tollitur; magnus honōs populi Rōmānī rēbus adiungitur. Omnēs dēnique illi Maximī, Mārcelli, Fulvii nōn 15 sine commūni omnium nostrum laude decorantur.

*Ennius was made a citizen for his services. Shall Archias lose his citizenship? That he wrote in Greek only makes his writings the more widely known. Alexander regretted that he had no Homer, Pompey made Theophanes a citizen, and Archias could certainly have gained that favor from some of our generals.*

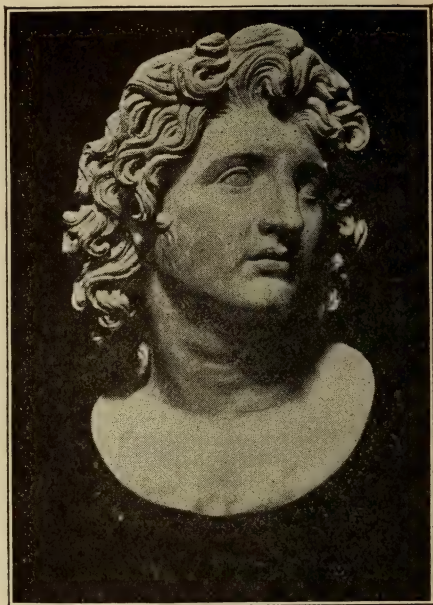
X. Ergo illum quī haec fēcerat, Rudinum hominem, maiōrēs nostrī in civitātem recēpērunt; nōs hunc Hēracliēnsem, multis civitātibus expetitum, in hāc autem 20 lēgibus cōstitutum, dē nostrā civitāte ēiciēmus?

23. Nam sī quis minōrem glōriae fructum putat ex Graecis versibus percipī quam ex Latinis, vehementer errat, propterea quod Graeca leguntur in omnibus ferē gentibus, Latīna suis finibus, exiguis sānē, continentur. 25 Quā rē sī rēs eae, quās gessimus, orbis terrae regiōnibus dēfiniuntur, cupere dēbēmus, quō manuum nostrārum tēla pervēnerint, eōdem glōriam fāmamque penetrāre; quod cum ipsis populis, dē quōrum rēbus scribitur, haec ampla

sunt, tum eīs certē, quī dē vitā glōriæ causā dīmīcant, hōc maximum et perīculorum incitāmentum est et labōrum.

24. Quam multōs scriptōrēs rērum suārum magnus ille  
 5 Alexander sēcum habuisse dīcitur! Atque is tamen, cum  
 in Sigēo ad Achillis  
 tumulum astitisset:  
 'O fortunāte,' inquit,  
 'adulēscēns, quī tuæ  
 10 virtūtis Homērum  
 praeconem invēneris!' Et  
 vērē; nam nisi  
 Īlias illa exstitisset,  
 idem tumulus, quī  
 15 corpus eius contēxe-  
 rat, nōmen etiam ob-  
 ruisset. Quid? Nos-  
 ter hīc Magnus, quī  
 cum virtūte fortunam  
 20 adaequāvit, nōne  
 Theophanēm Mytilē-  
 naeum, scriptōrem rē-  
 rum suārum, in cōn-  
 tiōne militum civitāte  
 25 dōnāvit? Et nostrī  
 illi fortēs virī, sed rūsticī ac milītēs, dulcēdine quādam  
 glōriæ commōtī, quasi participēs eiusdem laudis, magnō  
 illud clāmōre approbāvērunt.

25. Itaque, crēdō, sī cīvis Rōmānus Archiās lēgibus  
 30 nōn esset, ut ab aliquō imperātōre civitāte dōnārētur, per-  
 ficere nōn potuit. Sulla cum Hispānōs dōnāret et Gallōs,  
 crēdō hunc petentem repudiāset; quem nōs in cōntiōne  
 vidimus, cum eī libellum malus poēta dē populō subiēcis-  
 set, quod epigramma in eum fēcisset, tantummodo alter-  
 35 nīs versibus longiusculis, statim ex eīs rēbus, quās tunc



ALEXANDER THE GREAT.





POMPEY THE GREAT.

vēndēbat, iubēre eī praemium tribuī sed eā condiciōne, nē quid postea scriberet. Quī sēdilitātem malī poētae dūxerit aliquō tamen praemiō dignam, huius ingenium et virtūtem in scribendō et cōpiam nōn expetisset?

5 26. Quid? Ā Q. Metellō Piō, familiārissimō suō, quī cīvitāte multōs dōnāvit, neque per sē neque per Lūcullōs impetrāvisset? Quī praesertim ūsque eō dē suis rēbus scribī cuperet, ut etiam Cordubae nātis poētis, pingue quiddam sonantibus atque peregrīnum, tamen auris suās  
10 dēderet.

*We are all lovers of glory and should therefore honor the poet, the herald of glory. My own regard for Archias is the greater because he is planning to celebrate the events of my consulship.*

XI. Neque enim est hōc dissimulandum, quod obscurārī nōn potest, sed prae nōbis ferendum; trahimur omnēs studiō laudis et optimus quisque maximē glōriā dūcitur. Ipsī illi philosophī etiam in eīs libellis, quōs dē cō-  
15 temnendā glōriā scribunt, nōmen suum inscribunt; in eō ipsō, in quō praedicātiōnem nōbilitātemque dēspiciunt, praedicārī dē sē ac nōminārī volunt.

27. Decimus quidem Brūtus, summus vir et imperātor, Accī, amīcissimī suī, carminibus templōrum ac monu-  
20 mentōrum aditūs exōrnāvit suōrum. Iam vērō ille, quī cum Aetōlis Enniō comite bellāvit, Fulvius, nōn dubitāvit Mārtis manubiās Mūsīs cōsecrāre. Quā rē in quā urbe imperātōrēs prope armātī poētārum nōmen et Mūsārum delūbra coluērunt, in eā nōn dēbent togātī iūdicēs  
25 ā Mūsārum honōre et ā poētārum salūte abhorrēre.

28. Atque ut id libentius faciātis, iam mē vōbis, iūdicēs, indicābō et dē meō quōdam amōre glōriae nimis acri fortasse, vērū tamen honestō vōbis cōfitebor. Nam quās rēs nōs in cōsulātū nostrō vōbiscum simul prō sa-  
30 lūte huiusce imperī et prō vitā cīvium prōque ūniversā rē publicā gessimus, attigit hīc versibus atque inchoāvit;

quibus auditis, quod mihi magna res et iucunda visa est, hunc ad perficiendum adornavi. Nullam enim virtus aliam mercedem laborum periculorumque desiderat praeter hanc laudis et gloriae; quam quidem detractam, iudices, quid est quod in hoc tam exiguo vitae curriculo tantis nos in laboribus exerceamus?

29. Certum si nihil animus praesentiret in posterum et si quibus regionibus vitae spatium circumscriptum est, eisdem omnis cogitationes terminaret suas, nec tantis se laboribus frangeret neque tot curis vigiliisque angertur nec totiens de ipsa vita dimicaret. Nunc insidet quaedam in optimo quoque virtus, quae noctis ac dies animum gloriae stimulis concitat atque admonet non cum vitae tempore esse dimittendam commemorationem nominis nostri, sed cum omni posteritate adaequandam. 15

*Many great men have left statues as memorials of their lives. Much better is a record in literature. Therefore, since there is no doubt about the merits of Archias's case, and since he is a man whom we all ought to honor for his gifts and his services to our country, do not let him be deprived of his rights. And pardon me for the unusual form of my plea.*

XII. 30. An vero tam parvi animi videamur esse omnes, qui in re publica atque in his vitae periculis laboribusque versamur, ut, cum usque ad extremum spatium nullum tranquillum atque otiosum spiritum duxerimus, nobiscum simul moritura omnia arbitremur? An statuas 20 et imagines, non animorum simulacra, sed corporum, studiosae multi summi homines reliquerunt; consiliorum relinquere ac virtutum nostrarum effigiem non multo malle debemus, summis ingeniis expressam et politam? Ego vero omnia, quae gereram, iam tum in gerendo 25 spargere me ac disseminare arbitrabar in orbis terrae memoriam sempiternam. Haec vero sive a meo sensu post mortem futura est sive, ut sapientissimi homines



putāvērunt, ad aliquam meī partem pertinēbit, nunc quidem certē cōgitātiōne quādam spēque dēlēctor.

31. Quā rē cōservāte, iūdicēs, hominem pudōre eō, quem amicōrum vidētis comprobārī cum dignitāte tum  
5 etiam vetustāte, ingeniō autem tantō, quantum id convenit exīstimārī, quod summōrum hominum ingeniīs expetītum esse videātis, causā vērō eius modī, quae beneficiō lēgis, auctōritāte mūnicipī, testimōniō Lūcullī, tabulīs Metellī comprobētur. Quae cum ita sint, petimus  
10 ā vōbīs, iūdicēs, sī qua nōn modo hūmāna, vērū etiam divīna in tantīs ingeniīs commendātiō dēbet esse, ut eum, quī vōs, quī vestrōs imperātōrēs, quī populī Rōmānī rēs gestās semper ōrnāvit, quī etiam hīs recentibus nostrīs vestrīsque domesticīs periculīs aeternum sē testi-  
15 mōnium laudis datūrum esse profitētur estque ex eō numerō, quī semper apud omnīs sānctī sunt habitī itaque dictī, sīc in vestram accipiātis fidem, ut hūmānitāte vestrā levātus potius quam acerbitāte violātus esse videātur.

32. Quae dē causā prō meā cōsuētūdine breviter simpliciterque dixī, iūdicēs, ea cōfidō probāta esse omnibus;  
20 quae autem remōta ā meā iūdicīālique cōsuētūdine et dē hominis ingeniō et commūniter dē ipsō studiō locūtus sum, ea, iūdicēs, ā vōbīs spērō esse in bonam partem accepta; ab eō, quī iūdicium exercet, certō sciō.

## THE ORATION FOR MILO

### INTRODUCTION

The Oration for Milo is of special interest because of the vivid picture which it gives us of conditions in Rome towards the end of the Republican Period. In order to understand the relations of Clodius, Milo, and Cicero it is necessary to go back about ten years.

In the year 62 B.C. the Vestal virgins and some of the most distinguished of the Roman women met at the house of Julius Caesar, who at the time was praetor and pontifex maximus, to celebrate the festival of Bona Dea.

Even the name of this "Good Goddess" of fertility was kept a secret by the women, and all men were excluded from the meetings in her honor. Clodius, however, who was in love with Caesar's wife Pompeia, made his way into the house in the dress of a woman, but was discovered and made his escape. Caesar divorced his wife and the question of sacrilege was made the subject of an investigation by the Senate. Clodius's attempt to prove an alibi was frustrated by Cicero, who testified that Clodius had been in his house three hours before; but nevertheless he was acquitted by the narrow margin of thirty-one votes to twenty-five. From that time on Clodius was the bitter enemy of Cicero and was on the lookout for an opportunity for revenge.

Before his departure for Gaul Caesar wished to get rid of Cato and Cicero, as two influential leaders of the senatorial party, and for this purpose he made use of the services of Clodius. The latter had himself adopted by a plebeian, one Publius Fonteius, and thus became

technically eligible for the tribunate of the commons, to which he was elected in 58 B.C. After gaining popularity by various measures, he brought out a bill providing that any one who had put to death a Roman citizen without



a trial should be banished. Cicero was not named, but he realized that his execution of the Catilinarian conspirators was meant, and went into exile. His property was confiscated, his house and villas plundered and burned, while his wife was obliged to seek sanctuary with her sister Fabia, a priestess of Vesta.

The period between the departure of Caesar for Gaul



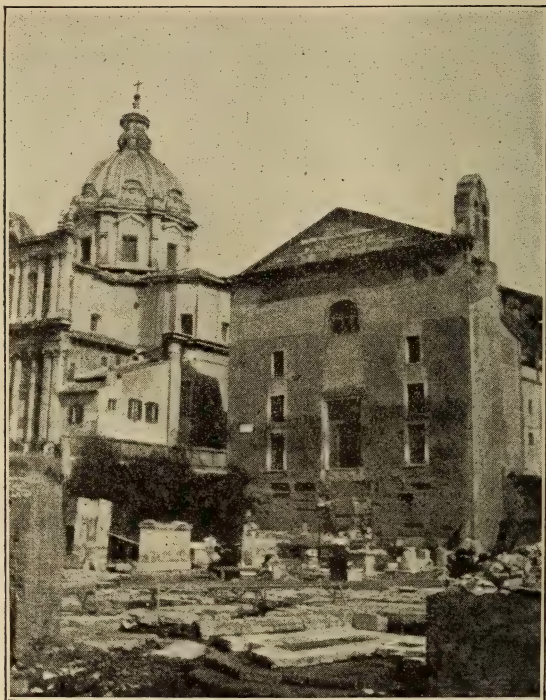
and the outbreak of the Civil War was one of incredible disturbance and anarchy at Rome. Pompey, to whom the care of the city was delegated by the triumvirs, proved unequal to the task, and the power was in the hands of various adventurers, who maintained it with the help of armed bands of slaves and gladiators. Prominent among these was Clodius. In 53 he aspired to the praetorship and proposed a number of popular and radical innovations in case he was elected. He soon found himself at odds with Pompey, who became his bitter enemy. To resist him, Pompey and the Senate resorted to his own tactics, employing for the purpose T. Annius Milo and his band.

Milo was a member of the gens Papia, but was adopted by his maternal grandfather, T. Annius. His surname of Milo he owed to his great strength, which led to his being compared with the celebrated Milo of Crotona. In 57 Milo was tribune of the commons and aided materially in bringing about Cicero's recall from exile, thereby earning the gratitude of Cicero and incurring the bitter hostility of Clodius.

The consular elections during this period were struggles between the candidates of the triumvirate and the Senate, and were attended with shameless and shameful intrigues and bribery. This went so far that in 53 the elections were postponed for a full year and the question of appointing Pompey dictator was agitated. In 53 Milo offered himself as a candidate for the consulship, in opposition to Q. Metellus Scipio and P. Plautius Hypsaëus, the candidates of the triumvirs. Milo received the support of the Senate, including Cicero and Cato.

On the 18th of January of 52 B.C. Milo, who with the title of dictator was chief magistrate of his native town of Lanuvium, about twenty miles southeast of Rome near the Via Appia, was on his way thither, to attend to

the appointing of a flamen. He was attended by a large retinue and accompanied by his wife Fausta, a daughter of Lucius Sulla. On his way he fell in with Clodius near Bovillae at the shrine of Bona Dea (a fateful coincidence)



THE CURIA.

and in a collision which ensued Clodius was wounded by an arrow. He took refuge in an inn at Bovillae, but Milo had him dragged out and slain.

When the body of the ex-tribune was brought to Rome, a riot ensued, in which the Senate-house (the Curia Hostilia) was burned and various acts of violence and disorder were committed. To meet the emergency, Pompey was appointed consul without a colleague, and he

promptly brought legal proceedings against Milo. Lucius Domitius Ahenobarbus was appointed *quaesitor*, or special judge, to try the case, and the jurors were selected, according to the law in force at the time, from the senatorial and equestrian orders and the *tribuni aerarii*, the most influential of the plebeians. For this case eighty-one jurors were selected by lot, of whom thirty were rejected, leaving fifty-one to sit in judgment. There was no question as to the fact, and the only plea was self-defense.

On the day of the trial the court was surrounded by Pompey's soldiers and when Cicero began to speak he was interrupted by the jeers of the partisans of Clodius. He therefore did not speak with his customary effectiveness and Milo was found guilty by a vote of thirty-eight to thirteen and went into exile at Massilia.

The speech which has come down to us is not the one which Cicero delivered, but one which he wrote later, as we are told by Cassius Dio (40. 54). Dio says: "Cicero, seeing Pompey and the soldiers contrary to custom in the court, was alarmed and overwhelmed with dread. This speech which is now supposed to have been delivered at that time in behalf of Milo he wrote some time later and at leisure, when he had recovered his courage. There is also the following story about it. When Milo, in banishment, made the acquaintance of the speech sent to him by Cicero, he wrote back saying that it was lucky for him those words had not been spoken in that form in the court; for he would not now be eating such fine mullets in Massilia (where he was passing his exile), if any such defense had been made."



## DELIVERED IN 52 B.C. BEFORE A SPECIAL COMMISSION

*The sight of armed men in a court of justice might cause us some alarm ; but we may be reassured by the wisdom and justice of Pompey, who has not placed them here in opposition to Milo, but to preserve the peace. The citizens, too, are all on our side.*

I. 1. Etsi vereor, iudicēs, nē turpe sit prō fortissimō virō dicere incipientem timēre, minimēque deceat, cum T. Annius ipse magis dē rei pūblicae salūte quam dē suā perturbētur, mē ad eius causam parem animi magnitudinem afferre nōn posse, tamen haec novī iudicī nova fōrma terret oculōs, quī, quōcumque incidērunt, cōsuetudinē forī et pristinū mōrem iudiciōrum requirunt. Nōn enim corōnā cōsensus vester cinctus est, ut solēbat; nōn ūsitātā frequentiā stīpātī sumus; 2. nōn illa praesidia,

10 quae prō templis omnibus cernitis, etsi contrā vim collocāta sunt, nōn afferunt tamen ōrātōrī terrōris aliquid, ut in forō et in iudiciō, quamquam praesidiis salūtāribus et necessariis saepti sumus, tamen nē nōn timēre quidem sine aliquō timōre possimus.

15 Quae si opposita Milōnī putārem, cēderem temporī, iudicēs, nec inter tantam vim armōrum existimārem esse ōrātōrī locum. Sed mē recreat et reficit Cn. Pompei, sapientissimī et iustissimī viri, cōsiliū, quī profectō nec iustitiae suae putāret esse, quem reum sententiis

20 iudicū trādidisset, eundem tēlis militum dēdere, nec sapientiae temeritātem concitātae multitudinis auctōritāte pūblicā armāre.

3. Quam ob rem illa arma, centuriōnēs, cohortēs nōn periculum nōbīs, sed praesidium dēnūntiant, neque solum ut quiētō, sed etiam ut magnō animō simus hortantur, neque auxilium modo dēfensiōnī meae, vērū etiam silentium pollicentur. Reliqua vērō multītūdō, quae quidem est civium, tōta nostra est, neque eōrum quisquam, quōs undique intuentis, unde aliqua forī pars aspici po-

test, et huius exitum iūdicī expectantīs vidētis, nōn cum virtūtī Milōnis favet tum dē sē, dē liberīs suis, dē patriā, dē fortūnis hodiernō diē dēcertārī putat.

*The only ones opposed to us are the hirelings of Clodius. Therefore take courage. You have to-day the power of rewarding Milo for his services; but I shall also show beyond question that Clodius plotted against Milo and not Milo against him.*

II. Ūnum genus est adversum infestumque nōbīs eōrum quōs P. Clōdī furor rapinīs et incendiis et omnibus 5 exitiis publicis pāvit; quī hesternā etiam cōntiōne incitātī sunt, ut vōbīs vōce praeirent quid iūdicārētis. Quōrum clāmor sī quī forte fuerit, admonēre vōs dēbēbit, ut eum cīvem retineātis, quī semper genus illud hominum clāmōrēsque maximōs prae vestrā salūte ne-10 glēxit.

4. Quam ob rem adeste animīs, iūdicēs, et timōrem, sī quem habētis, dēpōnite; nam sī umquam dē bonis et fortibus virīs, sī umquam dē bene meritis cīvibus potestās vōbīs iūdicandī fuit, sī dēnique umquam locus 15 amplissimōrum ōrdinum dēlectīs virīs datus est ut sua studia ergā fortis et bonōs cīvis, quae voltū et verbis saepe significāssent, rē et sententiis dēclārārent, hōc profectō tempore eam potestātem omnem vōs habētis, ut statuātis utrum nōs, quī semper vestrae auctoritātī dediti 20 fuimus, semper miserī lūgeāmus an diū vexatī ā perditissimis cīvibus aliquandō per vōs ac per vestram fidem, virtūtem sapientiamque recreēmur.

5. Quid enim nōbīs duōbus, iūdicēs, labōriōsius, quid magis sollicitum, magis exercitum dici aut fingi potest, 25 quī spē amplissimōrum praemiōrum ad rem publicam adducti, metū crudelissimōrum suppliciōrum carere nōn possumus? Equidem cēterās tempestātēs et procellās in illis dum taxat fluctibus cōntiōnum semper putāvī Milōnī esse subeundās, quia semper prō bonis contrā improbōs 30

sēnserat, in iūdiō vērō et in eō cōsiliō in quō ex cūctis ōrdinibus amplissimī virī iūdicārent numquam existimāvi spem ūllam esse habitūrōs Milōnis inimicōs ad eius nōn modo salūtem exstinguendam, sed etiam glōriam  
5 per tālis virōs infrigendam.

6. Quamquam in hāc causā, iūdicēs, T. Annī tribūnātū rēbusque omnibus prō salūte rei pūblicae gestīs ad huius criminis dēfēsiōnem nōn abūtēmur. Nisi oculis videritis insidiās Milōnī ā Clōdiō factās, nec dēprecātūrī sumus,  
10 ut crīmen hōc nōbīs propter multa praeclāra in rem pūblicam merita condōnētis, nec postulātūrī, ut, si mors P. Clōdi salūs vestra fuerit, idcirco eam virtūtī Milōnis potius quam populī Rōmānī fēlicitatī assignētis. Sed si illius insidiae clāriōrēs hāc lūce fuerint, tum dēnique  
15 obsecrābō obtestāborque vōs, iūdicēs, si cētera āmisi-  
mus, hōc saltem nōbīs ut relinquātur, ab inimicōrum audāciā tēlisque vītā ut impūnē liceat dēfendere.

*Before beginning I must correct three false opinions. First, that every one who kills a man is deserving of death. That this is not true is clear from many instances.*

III. 7. Sed ante quam ad eam ōrātiōnem veniō, quae est propria vestrae quaestiōnis, videntur ea esse refu-  
20 tanda, quae et in senātū ab inimicīs saepe iactāta sunt et in cōtiōne ab improbīs et paulō ante ab accūsātōribus, ut omni errōre sublātō rem planē, quae veniat in iūdicium, vidēre possitis.

Negant intuērī lūcem esse fās eī, quī ā sē hominem oc-  
25 cīsum esse fateātur. In quā tandem urbe hōc hominēs stultissimī disputant? Nempe in eā quae primum iūdicium dē capite vidit M. Horātī, fortissimī virī, quī nōndum liberā civitāte tamen populī Rōmānī comitiis liberātus est, cum suā manū sorōrem esse interfectam fatērētur.

30 8. An est quisquam quī hōc ignōret, cum dē homine occisō quaerātur, aut negārī solēre omninō esse factum



aut rēctē et iūre factum esse dēfendī? Nisi vērō exī-  
timātis dēmentem P. Āfricānum fuisse, quī cum ā C.  
Carbōne tribūnō plēbis sēditiōsē in cōntiōne interro-  
gārētur quid dē Ti. Gracchī morte sentīret, responderit  
iūre caesum vidērī. Neque enim posset aut Ahāla ille 5  
Servilius aut P. Nāsica aut L. Opīmius aut C. Marius  
aut mē cōnsule senātus nōn nefārius habērī, sī scelerātōs  
cīvis interficī nefās esset. Itaque hōc, iūdicēs, nōn sine  
causā etiam fictīs fābulīs doctissimī hominēs memoriae  
prōdidērunt, eum, quī patris ulciscendī causā mātrem ne- 10  
cāvisset, variātīs hominum sententiis, nōn solum dīvinā,  
sed etiam sapientissimae deae sententiā liberātum.

9. Quod sī duodecim tabulae nocturnum fūrem quō-  
quō modō, diurnum autem, sī sē tēlō dēfenderet, interficī  
impūnē voluērunt, quis est quī, quōquō modō quis inter- 15  
fectus sit, pūniendum putet, cum videat aliquandō gla-  
dium nōbīs ad hominem occīdendum ab ipsis porrigī  
lēgibus?

*Self-defense is always a justification for homicide, and so is the de-  
fense of one's honor.*

IV. Atquī sī tempus est ūllum iūre hominis necandī,  
quae multa sunt, certē illud est nōn modo iūstum, vērū 20  
etiam necessārium, cum vī vīs illāta dēfenditur. Pudici-  
tiam cum ēriperet militī tribūnus militāris in exercitū  
C. Marī, propinquus eius imperātōris, interfectus ab eō  
est, cui vim afferēbat; facere enim probus adulēscēns  
periculōsē quam perpetī turpiter māluit. Atque hunc 25  
ille summus vir scelere solūtum periculō liberāvit. 10. In-  
sidiātōrī vērō et latrōnī quae potest inferri iniūsta nex?  
Quid comitātūs nostrī, quid gladiī volunt? Quōs habēre  
certē nōn licēret, sī ūtī illis nullō pactō licēret. Est  
igitur haec, iūdicēs, nōn scrīpta, sed nāta lēx, quam nōn 30  
didicimus, accēpimus, lēgimus, vērū ex nātūrā ipsā  
arripuimus, hausimus, expressimus, ad quam nōn doctī,

sed factī, nōn institūtī, sed imbūtī sumus, ut, sī vīta nostra in aliquās insidiās, sī in vim et in tēla aut latrōnum aut inimicōrum incidisset, omnis honesta ratiō esset expediendae salūtis.

5 **11.** Silent enim lēgēs inter arma nec sē exspectārī iubent, cum eī, quī exspectāre velit, ante iniūsta poena luenda sit quam iūsta repetenda. Etsī persapienter et quōdam modō tacitē dat ipsa lēx potestātem dēfendendī, quae nōn hominem occidī, sed esse cum tēlō hominis  
10 occidendī causā vetat, ut, cum causa, nōn tēlum quae- rerētur, quī suī dēfendendī causā tēlō esset ūsus, nōn hominis occidendī causā habuisse tēlum iūdicārētur. Quāpropter hōc maneat in causā, iūdicēs; nōn enim dubitō quīn probātūrus sim vōbīs dēfēnsiōnem meam,  
15 sī id memineritis, quod oblivīscī nōn potestis, insidiā- tōrem iūre interficī posse.

*A second false impression is that the Senate has already condemned Milo. This is not so and it is not shown by the resolution that the murder of Clodius and the events connected with it were contrary to the public welfare.*

V. **12.** Sequitur illud, quod ā Milōnis inimicīs saepis- simē dīcitur, caedem, in quā P. Clōdius occīsus est, senātum iūdicāsse contrā rem pūblicam esse factam.  
20 Illam vērō senātus nōn sententiis suis solum, sed etiam studiis comprobāvit. Quotiēns enim est illa causa ā nōbīs ācta in senātū! Quibus assēnsiōnibus ūniversī ōrdinis, quam nec tacitis nec occultis! Quandō enim frequentissimō senātū quattuor aut summum quīnque  
25 sunt inventī quī Milōnis causam nōn probārent? Dē- clārant huius ambūstī tribūnī plēbis illae intermortuae cōntiōnēs, quibus cotidie meam potentiam invidiōsē crīminābātur, cum diceret senātum nōn quod sentīret, sed quod ego vellem dēcernere. Quae quidem sī potentia  
30 est appellanda potius quam aut propter magna in rem

pūblicam merita mediocris in bonīs causīs auctōritās aut propter hōs officiōsōs labōrēs meōs nōn nūlla apud bonōs grātia, appellētur ita sānē, dum modo eā nōs ūtāmur prō salūte bonōrum contrā āmentiam perditōrum.

5

13. Hanc vērō quaestiōnem, etsi nōn est inīqua, numquam tamen senātus cōstituendam putāvit. Erant enim lēgēs, erant quaestiōnēs vel dē caede vel dē vī, nec tantum maerōrem ac lūctum senātui mors P. Clōdī afferēbat, ut nova quaestiō cōstituerētur. Cuius enim dē illō in- 10 cestō stuprō iūdicium dēcernendī senātui potestās esset ērepta, dē eius interitū quis potest crēdere senātum iūdicium novum cōstituendum putāsse? Cūr igitur incendium cūriae, oppugnātiōnem aedium M. Lepidī, caedem hanc ipsam contrā rem pūblicam senātus factam esse 15 dēcrēvit? Quia nūlla vīs umquam est in liberā civitāte suscepta inter civis nōn contrā rem pūblicam. 14. Nōn enim est illa dēfēnsiō contrā vim umquam optanda, sed nōn numquam est necessāria. Nisi vērō aut ille diēs, quō Ti. Gracchus est caesus, aut ille, quō Gāius, aut arma 20 Sātūrninī, etiam si ē rē pūblicā oppressa sunt, rem pūblicam tamen nōn vulnerārunt.

*The Senate was unwilling to appoint a new court for the trial of this case. Third, it is untrue that Pompey's action is a condemnation of Milo. His only interest is to maintain the law.*

VI. Itaque ego ipse dēcrēvī, cum caedem in Appiā factam esse cōstāret, nōn eum, quī sē dēfendisset, contrā rem pūblicam fēcisse, sed, cum inesset in rē vīs 25 et insidiae, crīmen iūdicio reservāvī, rem nōtāvī. Quod si per furiōsum illum tribūnum senātui quod sentiēbat perficere licuisset, novam quaestiōnem nūllam habērēmus. Dēcernēbat enim ut veteribus lēgibus, tantum modo extrā ordinem, quaererētur. Divīsa sententia est postu- 30 lante nescio quō; nihil enim necesse est omnium mē



flāgitia prōferre. Sic reliqua auctōritās senātūs ēmptā intercessiōne sublāta est.

15 15. At enim Cn. Pompeius rogātiōne suā et dē rē et dē causā iūdicāvit; tulit enim dē caede, quae in Appiā  
5 viā facta esset, in quā P. Clōdīus occīsus esset. Quid ergo tulit? Nempe ut quaererētur. Quid porrō quaerendum est? Factumne sit? At cōstat. Ā quō? At pāret. Vidit igitur etiam in cōfessiōne factī iūris tamen dēfēnsiōnem suscipī posse. Quod nisi vidisset posse absolvi  
10 eum quī fatērētur, cum vidēret nōs fatērī, neque quaerī umquam iussisset nec vōbīs tam hanc salūtārem in iūdicandō litteram quam illam tristem dedisset. Mihi vērō Cn. Pompeius nōn modo nihil gravius contrā Milōnem iūdicāsse, sed etiam statuisse vidētur quid vōs in iūdi-  
15 candō spectāre oportēret; nam quī nōn poenam cōfessiōnī, sed dēfēnsiōnem dedit, is causam interitūs quaerendam, nōn interitum putāvit.

16. Iam illud ipse dīcet profectō, quod suā sponte fēcit, Pūbliōne Clōdiō tribuendum putārit an temporī.

*Many men have been put to death in Rome and no new tribunal has been appointed to try their slayers.*

20 VII. Domī suae nōbilissimus vir, senātūs prōpugnātor atque illis quidem temporibus paene patrōnus, avunculus huius iūdicis nostrī, fortissimī virī, M. Catōnis, tribūnus plēbis M. Drūsus occīsus est. Nihil dē eius morte populus cōsultus, nūlla quaestiō dēcrēta ā  
25 senātū est. Quantum lūctum in hāc urbe fuisse ā nostrīs patribus accēpimus, cum P. Āfricānō domī suae quiēscētī illa nocturna vīs esset illāta? Quis tum nōn gemuit? Quis nōn ārsit dolōre, quem immortālem, sī fierī posset, omnēs esse cuperent, eius nē necessāriam quidem  
30 exspectātam esse mortem! Num igitur ūlla quaestiō dē Āfricānī morte lāta est? Certē nūlla. 17. Quid ita? Quia nōn aliō facinore clārī hominēs, aliō obscurī necan-

tur. Intersit inter vitæ dignitatem summorum atque infimorum; mors quidem illata per scelus iisdem et poenīs teneatur et lēgibus. Nisi forte magis erit parricida, si quī cōsulārem patrem quam si quis humilem necarit, aut eō mors atrōcior erit P. Clōdī, quod is in monumentis maiorum suorum sit interfectus,—hōc enim ab istis saepe dicitur,—proinde quasi Appius ille Caecus viam mūniverit, nōn quā populus ūteretur, sed ubi impūne suī posterī latrōcinārentur!

18. Itaque in eādē istā Appiā viā cum ōrnatissimum equitem Rōmānum P. Clōdīus M. Papīrium occidisset, nōn fuit illud facinus pūniendum; homō enim nōbilis in suis monumentis equitem Rōmānum occiderat: nunc eiusdem Appiae nōmen quantās tragoediās excitat! Quae cruentata antea caede honesti atque innocentis viri silēbatur, eadem nunc crēbrō ūsūrpatur, postea quam latrōnis et parricidae sanguine imbūta est.

Sed quid ego illa commemorō? Comprehēnsus est in templō Castoris servus P. Clōdī, quem ille ad Cn. Pompeium interficiendum collocarat; extorta est ei cōfidentī sica dē manibus; caruit forō postea Pompeius, caruit senātū, caruit pūblicō; iānuā sē ac parietibus, nōn iūre lēgum iūdiciorumque tēxit.

19. Num quae rogatiō lāta, num quae nova quaestiō dēcrēta est? Atquī si rēs, si vir, si tempus ūllum dignum fuit, certē haec in illā causā summa omnia fuērunt. Insidiator erat in forō collocātus atque in vestibulō ipsō senātūs; ei virō autem mors parābatur, cuius in vitā nitēbatur salūs civitātis; eō porrō rei pūblīcae tempore, quō si ūnus ille occidisset, nōn haec solum civitās, sed gentēs omnēs concidissent.

Nisi vērō quia perfecta rēs nōn est, nōn fuit pūnienda, proinde quasi exitūs rerum, nōn hominum cōsilia lēgibus vindicentur. Minus dolendum fuit rē nōn perfectā, sed pūniendum certē nihilō minus.

20. Quotiēns ego ipse, iūdicēs, ex P. Clōdī tēlis et ex cruentis eius manibus effūgi! Ex quibus sī mē nōn vel mea vel rei pūblicae fortūna servāsset, quis tandem dē interitū meō quaestiōnem tulisset?

*Of course Clodius was a far greater loss to the state than any of these men. That, however, was not Pompey's reason for appointing a new tribunal, but a desire to maintain the law and see that justice was done. For the same reason he chose a fearless judge.*

5 VIII. Sed stultī sumus quī Drūsum, quī Āfricānum, Pompeium, nōsmet ipsōs cum P. Clōdiō cōferre audeāmus. Tolerābilia fuērunt illa; P. Clōdī mortem aequō animō ferre nēmō potest. Lūget senātus, maeret equēster  
10 ōrdō, tōta cīvitas cōfecta seniō est, squālent mūnicipia, tam afflictantur colōniae, agrī dēnique ipsī tam beneficum, tam salūtārem, tam mānsuētum cīvem dēsiderant.

21. Nōn fuit ea causa, iūdicēs, profectō nōn fuit, cūr sibi cēnsēret Pompeius quaestiōnem ferendam, sed homō sapiēns atque altā et divīnā quādam mente praeditus  
15 multa vīdit: fuisse illum sibi inimicum, familiārem Milōnem; in commūni omnium laetitiā sī etiam ipse gaudēret, timuit nē vidērētur infirmior fidēs reconciliātae grātia; multa etiam alia vīdit, sed illud maximē, quamvis atrōciter ipse tulisset, vōs tamen fortiter iūdicātūrōs. Ita-  
20 que delēgit ex flōrentissimīs ōrdinibus ipsa lūmina, neque vērō, quod nōn nullī dictitant, sēcrēvit in iūdicibus legendis amicōs meōs. Neque enim hōc cōgitāvit vir iūstissimus, neque in bonīs virīs legendis id assequī potuisset, etiam sī cupisset. Nōn enim mea grātia familiāritātibus  
25 continētur, quae lātē patēre nōn possunt, propterea quod cōnsuētudinēs victūs nōn possunt esse cum multis; sed, sī quid possumus, ex eō possumus, quod rēs pūblica nōs coniūnxit cum bonīs. Ex quibus ille cum optimōs virōs legeret, idque maximē ad fidem suam pertinēre  
30 arbitrārētur, nōn potuit legere nōn studiōsōs meī.



22. Quod vērō tē, L. Domitī, huic quaestiōnī praeesse maximē voluit, nihil quaesivīt aliud nisi iūstitiam, gravitātem, hūmānitātem, fidem. Tulit ut cōsulārem necesse esset; crēdō, quod prīncipum mūnus esse dūcēbat resistere et levitātī multitudinis et perditōrum temeritātī. Ex cōn- 5 sulāribus tē creāvit potissimum; dederās enim, quam contemnerēs populārīs insāniās, iam ab adulēscientiā documenta maxima.

*Clodius saw that if he were elected praetor, his opportunities would be greatly diminished if Milo was at the same time consul. Therefore, fearful of Milo's growing popularity, he openly made threats of violence.*

IX. 23. Quam ob rem, iūdicēs, ut aliquandō ad causam crīmenque veniāmus, sī neque omnis cōfessiō factī 10 est inūsītata, neque dē causā nostrā quicquam aliter ac nōs vellēmus ā senātū iūdicātum est, et lātor ipse lēgis, cum esset contrōversia nūlla factī, iūris tamen disceptātiōnem esse voluit, et eī lēctī iūdicēs isque praepositus quaestiōnī, quī haec iūstē sapienterque disceptet, reli- 15 quum est, iūdicēs, ut nihil iam quaerere aliud dēbeātis nisi uter utrī insidiās fēcerit. Quod quō facilius argūmentis perspicere possitis, rem gestam vōbīs dum breviter expōnō, quaesō, diligenter attendite.

24. P. Clōdīus cum statuisset omnī scelere in praetūrā 20 vexāre rem pūblicam, vidēretque ita trācta esse comitia annō superiōre, ut nōn multōs mēnsis praetūrā gerere posset (quī nōn honōris gradum spectāret, ut cēterī, sed et L. Paulum collēgam effugere vellet, singulārī virtūte cīvem, et annum integrum ad dilacerandam rem pūbli- 25 cam quaereret) subitō reliquit annum suum sēsēque in annum proximum trānstulit; nōn, ut fit, religiōne aliquā, sed ut habēret, quod ipse dicēbat, ad praetūrā gerendam (hōc est, ad ēvertendam rem pūblicam) plēnum annum atque integrum.

25. Occurrēbat ei mancam ac debilem praetūram futūram suam cōsule Milōne; eum porrō summō cōnsensū populī Rōmānī cōsulem fieri vidēbat. Contulit sē ad eius competitōrēs, sed ita tōtam ut petitiōnem  
 15 ipse sōlus etiam invītis illis gubernāret, tōta ut comitia suis, ut dictitābat, umeris sustinēret. Convocābat tribūs, sē interpōnēbat, Collīnam novam dilēctū perditissimōrum cīvium cōscribēbat. Quantō ille plūra miscēbat, tantō hic magis in diēs convalescēbat.
- 10 Ubi vidit homō ad omne facinus parātissimus fortissimum virum, inimicissimum suum, certissimum cōsulem, idque intellēxit nōn sōlum sermōnibus, sed etiam suffrāgiis populī Rōmānī saepe esse dēclārātum, palam agere coepit et apertē dicere occidendum Milōnem.
- 15 26. Servōs agrestis et barbarōs, quibus silvās pūblicās dēpopulātus erat Etrūriamque vexārat, ex Apenninō dēdūxerat, quōs vidēbātis. Rēs erat minimē obscura; etenim palam dictitābat cōsulātum Milōnī ēripī nōn posse, vītā posse. Significāvit hōc saepe in senātū,  
 20 dixit in cōtīōne; quīn etiam M. Favōniō, fortissimō virō, quaerenti ex eō quā spē fureret Milōne vivō, respondit trīduō illum aut summum quadriduō esse peritūrum; quam vōcem eius ad hunc M. Catōnem statim Favōnius dētulit.

*Learning that Milo was obliged to make a journey to Lanuvium, Clodius sought an encounter with him on the Appian Way.*

- 25 X. 27. Interim cum scīret Clōdīus—neque enim erat difficile scīre—iter sollemne, lēgitimum, necessārium ante diem XIII Kalendās Februāriās Milōnī esse Lānuvium ad flāminem prōdendum, quod erat dictātor Lānuvī Milo: Rōmā subitō ipse profectus prīdiē est, ut ante suum fun-  
 30 dum, quod rē intellēctum est, Milōnī insidiās collocāret. Atque ita profectus est, ut cōtīōnem turbulentam, in quā eius furor dēsiderātus est, quae illō ipsō diē habita

est, relinqueret; quam, nisi obire facinoris locum tempusque voluisset, numquam reliquisset.

28. Milō autem cum in senātū fuisset eō diē quoad senātus est dimissus, domum vēnit, calceōs et vestimenta mūtāvit, paulisper, dum sē uxor (ut fit) comparat, 5 cominorātus est, dein profectus id temporis, cum iam Clōdius, sī quidem eō diē Rōmam ventūrus erat, redire potuisset. Obviam fit eī Clōdius, expeditus, in equō, nullā raedā, nullis impedimentis, nullis Graecis comitibus, ut solēbat, sine uxōre, quod numquam ferē; cum hīc 10 insidiātor, quī iter illud ad caedem faciendam apparāset, cum uxōre veherētur in raedā, paenulātus, magnō et impedītō et muliebrī ac dēlicātō ancillārum puerōrumque comitātū.

29. Fit obviam Clōdiō ante fundum eius hōrā ferē 15 undecimā aut nōn multō secus. Statim complūrēs cum tēlis in hunc faciunt dē locō superiōre impetum adversī, raedārium occidunt. Cum autem hīc dē raedā reiectā paenulā dēsiluisset sēque ācrī animō dēfenderet, illi quī erant cum Clōdiō, gladiis ēductis partim recurrere 20 ad raedam, ut ā tergō Milōnem adorirentur, partim, quod hunc iam interfectum putārent, cadere incipiunt eius servōs, quī post erant. Ex quibus quī animō fidēli in dominum et praesentī fuērunt, partim occisī sunt, partim, cum ad raedam pugnārī vidērent, dominō succurrere prohibērentur, Milōnem occisum et ex ipsō Clōdiō audirent et rē vērā putārent, fēcērunt id servī Milōnis—dicam enim apertē, nōn dērivandī crīminis causā, sed ut factum est—nec imperante nec sciente nec praesente dominō, quod suōs quisque servōs in tālī rē 30 facere voluisset.

*But the result was not what he expected and Clodius himself was slain.*

XI. 30. Haec, sicutī exposuī, ita gesta sunt, iūdices; insidiātor superātus est, vī victa vīs vel potius oppressa



virtūte audācia est. Nihil dicō quid rēs pūblica cōnsecūta sit, nihil quid vōs, nihil quid omnēs bonī; nihil sānē id prōsit Milōnī, quī hōc fātō nātus est, ut nē sē quidem servāre potuerit quin ūnā rem pūblicam vōsque servāret.

5 Sī id iūre fierī nōn potuit, nihil habeō quod dēfendam. Sīn hōc et ratiō doctīs et necessitās barbarīs et mōs gentibus et ferīs etiam bēluīs nātūra ipsa praescrīpsit, ut omnem semper vim, quācumque ope possent, ā corpore, ā capite, ā vitā suā prōpulsārent, nōn potestis hōc facinus

10 improbum iūdicāre, quin simul iūdicētis omnibus quī in latrōnēs inciderint aut illōrum tēlis aut vestrīs sententiīs esse pereundum.

31. Quod sī ita putāssset, certē optābilius Milōnī fuit dare iugulum P. Clōdiō, nōn semel ab illō neque tum

15 primum petītum, quam iugulārī ā vōbīs, quia sē nōn iugulandum illi trādidisset. Sīn hōc nēmō vestrum ita sentit, nōn illud iam in iūdicium vēnit, occīsusne sit, quod fatēmur, sed iūre an iniūriā, quod multīs in causīs saepe quaesitum est. Insidiās factās esse cōnstat, et id

20 est quod senātus contrā rem pūblicam factum iūdicāvit; ab utrō factae sint incertum est: dē hōc igitur lātum est ut quaererētur. Ita et senātus rem, nōn hominem nōtāvit et Pompeius dē iūre, nōn dē factō quaestiōnem tulit.

*The important question is, Which was the aggressor? That it was Clodius is to be inferred from the fact that he had everything to gain from Milo's death.*

25 XII. Num quid igitur aliud in iūdicium vēnit nisi uter utrī insidiās fēcerit? Profectō nihil; sī hīc illi, ut nē sit impūnē; sī ille huic, ut scelere solvāmur.

32. Quōnam igitur pactō probārī potest insidiās Milōnī fēcisse Clōdium? Satis est in illā quidem tam audācī,

30 tam nefāriā bēluā docēre magnam eī causam, magnam spem in Milōnis morte prōpositam, magnās ūtilitatēs

fuisse. Itaque illud Cassiānum, 'Cui bonō fuerit,' in his persōnis valeat, etsi boni nullō ēmolumentō impelluntur in fraudem, improbī saepe parvō. Atquī Milōne interfectō Clōdīus haec assequēbātur, nōn modo ut praetor esset nōn eō cōsule, quō sceleris nihil facere posset, sed 5 etiam ut eīs cōsulibus praetor esset quibus, si nōn adiuvantibus, at cōniventibus certē spērāret posse sē ēlūdere in illis suis cōgitātis furōribus; cuius illi conātūs, ut ipse ratiōcinābātur, nec cuperent reprimere si possent, cum tantum beneficium ei sē dēbēre arbitrārentur, et si 10 vellent, fortasse vix possent frangere hominis scelerātissimi corrōborātam iam vetustāte audāciam.

33. An vērō, iūdicēs, vōs solī ignōrātis; vōs hospitēs in hāc urbe versāmini; vestrae peregrinantur aurēs neque in hōc pervagātō civitātis sermōne versantur, quās ille lēgēs, 15 (si lēgēs nōminandae sunt ac nōn facēs urbis, pestēs rei pūblicae) fuerit impositūrus nōbīs omnibus atque inūs-tūrus? Exhibē, quaesō, Sexte Clōdī, exhibē librārium illud lēgum vestrārum, quod tē aiunt ēripuisse ē domō et ex mediis armis turbāque nocturnā tamquam Palladium 20 sustulisse, ut praeclārum videlicet mūnus atque instrū-mentum tribūnātūs ad aliquem, si nactus essēs, quī tuō arbitriō tribūnātum gereret, dēferre possēs. Et aspexit mē illis quidem oculis quibus tum solēbat, cum omnibus omnia minābātur. Movet mē quippe lūmen cūriae! 25

*Milo, on the contrary, had nothing to gain from the death of his rival.*

*Clodius, too, was more likely to be actuated by feelings of hatred.*

XIII. Quid? Tū mē tibi irātum, Sexte, putās, cuius inimicissimum multō crūdēlius etiam pūnītus es quam erat hūmānitātis meae postulāre? Tū P. Clōdī cruentum cadāver ēiēcistī domō, tū in pūblicum abiēcistī, tū spoli-ātum imāginibus, exsequiis, pompā, laudātiōne, infēlicis- 30 simis lignis semiūstilātum nocturnis canibus dilaniandum reliquistī. Quā rē, etsi nefāriē fēcistī, tamen quoniam

in meō inimicō crudelitātem exprōmpsi tui, laudāre nōn possum, irāscī certē nōn dēbeō.

34. Audistis, iūdicēs, quantum Clōdī interfuerit occidī Milōnem; convertite animōs nunc vicissim ad Milōnem.
- 5 Quid Milōnis intererat interficī Clōdium? Quid erat cūr Milō, nōn dicam admitteret, sed optāret? 'Obstābat in spē cōsulātūs Milōnī Clōdīus.' At eō repugnante fiēbat, immō vērō eō fiēbat magis, nec mē suffrāgātōre meliōre ūtēbātur quam Clōdiō. Valēbat apud vōs, iūdicēs,
- 10 Milōnis ergā mē remque pūblicam meritōrum memoria, valēbant precēs et lacrimae nostrae, quibus ego tum vōs mirificē movērī sentiēbam; sed plūs multō valēbat periculōrum impendentium timor. Quis enim erat cīvium quī sibi solūtā P. Clōdī praetūram sine maximō rērum
- 15 novārum metū prōpōneret? Solūtā autem fore vidēbātis, nisi esset is cōsul quī eam auderet possetque cōstringere. Eum Milōnem ūnum esse cum sentiret ūniversus populus Rōmānus, quis dubitāret suffrāgiō suō sē metū, periculō rem pūblicā liberāre? At nunc,
- 20 Clōdiō remōtō, ūsitātis iam rēbus ēnitendum est Milōnī ut tueātur dignitātem suā; singulāris illa et huic ūnī concessa glōria, quae cotidiē augēbātur frangendis furōribus Clōdiānis, iam Clōdī morte cecidit. Vos adepti estis nē quem cīvem metuerētis; hīc exercitātiōnem virtūtis,
- 25 suffrāgātiōnem cōsulātūs, fontem perennem glōriae suae perdidit. Itaque Milōnis cōsulātus, quī vivō Clōdiō labefactārī nōn poterat, mortuō dēnique temptārī coeptus est. Nōn modo igitur nihil prōdest, sed obest etiam Clōdī mors Milōnī.
- 30 35. 'At valuit odium, fēcit irātus, fēcit inimicus, fuit ultor iniūriae, pūnitor dolōris sui.' Quid? Si haec nōn dicō maiōra fuērunt in Clōdiō quam in Milōne, sed in illō maxima, nūlla in hōc, quid vultis amplius? Quid enim ōdisset Clōdium Milō, segetem ac māteriem suae
- [ 35 glōriae, praeter hōc cīvile odium quō omnīs improbōs



ōdimus? Ille erat ut ōdisset primum dēfēnsōrem salūtis meae, deinde vexātōrem furōris, domitōrem armōrum suōrum, postrēmō etiam accūsātōrem suum; reus enim Milōnis lēge Plōtiā fuit Clōdius, quoad vixit. Quō tandem animō hōc tyrannum illum tulisse crēditis? Quantum odium illius et in homine iniūstō quam etiam iūstum fuisse?

*From the lives and characters of the two men we may draw the same inference. Clodius's career is marked by many acts of violence, while Milo neglected numerous opportunities to kill Clodius.*

XIV. 36. Reliquum est ut iam illum nātūra ipsius cōnsuētūdōque dēfendat, hunc autem haec eadem coarquant. 'Nihil per vim umquam Clōdius, omnia per vim 10 Milō.' Quid? Ego, iūdicēs, cum maerentibus vōbīs urbe cessi, iūdiciumne timui, nōn servōs, nōn arma, nōn vim? Quae fuisset igitur iūsta causa restituendī mei, nisi fuisset iniūsta ēiciendī? Diem mihi, crēdō, dīxerat, multam irrogārat, āctiōnem perduellīōnis intenderat, et 15 mihi videlicet in causā aut malā aut meā, nōn et praeclārissimā et vestrā, iūdicium timendum fuit. Servōrum et egentium cīvium et facinorōsōrum armīs meōs cīvīs, meis cōsiliis periculisque servātōs, prō mē obicī nōluī.

37. Vidī enim, vidī hunc ipsum Q. Hortēnsium, lūmen 20 et ōrnāmentum rei pūblīcae, paene interficī servōrum manū, cum mihi adesset; quā in turbā C. Vibiēnus senātor, vir optimus, cum hōc cum esset ūnā, ita est mulcātus ut vītā amiserit. Itaque quādo illius postea sīca illa, quam ā Catilinā accēperat, conquiēvit? Haec intentāta 25 nōbīs est; huic ego vōs obicī prō mē nōn sum passus; haec insidiāta Pompeiō est; haec istam Appiam, monumentum suī nōminis, nece Papīrī cruentāvit; haec eadem longō intervāllō conversa rūsus est in mē: nūper quidem, ut scītis, mē ad Rēgiam paene cōnfēcit.

30

38. Quid simile Milōnis? Cuius vīs omnis haec semper

fuit, nē P. Clōdīus, cum in iūdicium dētrahī nōn posset, vī oppressam cīvitātem tenēret. Quem sī interficere voluisset, quantaē quotiēns occāsionēs, quam praeclārae fuērunt! Potuitne, cum domum ac deōs penātis suōs  
 5 illō oppugnante dēfenderet, iūre sē ulciscī? Potuitne cīve ēgregiō et virō fortissimō, P. Sēstiō, collēgā suō, vulnerātō? Potuitne Q. Fabriciō, virō optimō, cum dē reditū meō lēgem ferret pulsō, crūdēlissimā in forō caede factā? Potuitne L. Caecili, iūstissimī fortissimīque  
 10 praetōris, oppugnātā domō? Potuitne illō diē, cum est lāta lēx dē mē, cum tōtīus Italiae concursus, quem mea salūs concitārat, factī illius glōriam libēns agnōvisset, ut, etiam sī id Milō fēcisset, cūcta cīvitās eam laudem prō suā vindicāret?

*In spite of strong provocation Milo never resorted to violence, but twice took legal proceedings against Clodius.*

15 XV. 39. At quod erat tempus! Clārissimus et fortissimus cōsul, inimīcus Clōdiō, ultor sceleris illius, propugnātor senātūs, dēfēnsor vestrae voluntātis, patrōnus publicī cōsēnsūs, restitūtor salūtis meae; septem praetōrēs, octō tribūnī plēbēi, illius adversārii, dēfēnsorēs  
 20 meī; Cn. Pompeius, auctor et dux meī reditūs, illius hostis, cuius sententiam senātus dē salūte meā gravissimam et ōrnatissimam secūtus est, quī populum Rōmānum est cohortātus; quī cum dē mē dēcrētum Capuae fēcisset, ipse cūctae Italiae cupientī et eius fidem im-  
 25 plōrantī signum dedit ut ad mē restituendum Rōmam concurrerent; omnium dēnique in illum odia cīvium ardēbant dēsideriō meī, quem quī tum interēmisset, nōn dē impūnitāte eius, sed dē praemiis cōgitārētur.

40. Tamen sē Milō continuit et P. Clōdium in iūdicium  
 30 bis, ad vim numquam vocāvit. Quid? Prīvātō Milōne et reō ad populum, accūsante P. Clōdiō, cum in Cn. Pompeium prō Milōne dicentem impetus factus est, quae

tum nōn modo occāsio, sed etiam causa illius opprimendi fuit! Nūper vērō cum M. Antōnius summam spem salutis bonis omnibus attulisset, gravissimamque adulēs- cēns nōbilissimus rei pūblicae partem fortissimē suscepisset, atque illam bēluam, iūdicī laqueōs dēclinantem, 5 iam irrētitam tenēret, quī locus, quod tempus illud, di immortalēs, fuit! Cum sē ille fugiēns in scālārum tenebris abdidisset, magnum Milōnī fuit cōficere illam pestem nūllā suā invidiā, M. vērō Antōnī maximā glōriā? 41. Quid? Comitīs in campō quotiēns potestās fuit, 10 cum ille in saepta irrūpisset, gladiōs dēstringendōs, lapidēs iaciendōs cūrāvisset, dein subitō vultū Milōnis perterritus fugeret ad Tiberim, vōs et omnēs bonī vōta facerētis, ut Milōnī ūtī virtūte suā libēret!

*All the probabilities point to Clodius as the aggressor, and he had besides a contempt for the law which might well make him hope for immunity. Furthermore, he had predicted the day on which Milo was to meet his death.*

XVI. Quem igitur cum omnium grātiā nōluit, hunc 15 voluit cum aliquōrum querellā? Quem iūre, quem locō, quem tempore, quem impūnē nōn est ausus, hunc iniūriā, iniquō locō, aliēnō tempore, periculō capitis nōn dubitāvit occidere? 42. Praesertim, iūdicēs, cum honōris amplissimī contentiō et diēs comitiōrum subesset, quō 20 quidem tempore—sciō enim quam timida sit ambitiō quantaque et quam sollicita sit cupiditās cōsulātūs—omnia, nōn modo quae reprehendī palam, sed etiam obscurē quae cōgitārī possunt, timēmus; rumōrem, fābulam fictam, levem perhorrēscimus; ōra omnium atque oculōs 25 intuēmur. Nihil est enim tam molle, tam tenerum, tam aut fragile aut flexibile quam voluntās ergā nōs sensūsque cīvium, quī nōn modo improbitātī irāscuntur candidātōrum, sed etiam in rēctē factis saepe fastidiunt.

43. Hunc igitur diem campī spērātum atque exoptā-30



tum sibi prōpōnēns, Milō cruentis manibus scelus et facinus prae sē ferēns et cōnfītēns, ad illa augusta centuriarum auspicia veniēbat? Quam hōc nōn crēdibile in hōc, quam idem in Clōdiō nōn dubitandum, cum sē ille interfectō Milōne rēgnātūrum putāret! Quid? Quod caput est, iūdicēs, quis ignōrat maximam illecebram esse peccandī impūnitātis spem? In utrō igitur haec fuit? In Milōne, quī etiam nunc reus est factī aut praeclārī aut certē necessari, an in Clōdiō, quī ita iūdicia poenam-  
 10 que contempserat, ut eum nihil dēlēctāret quod aut per nātūram fās esset aut per lēgēs liceret?

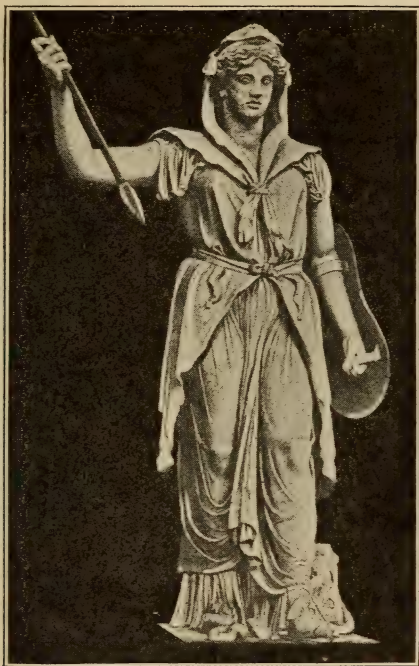
44. Sed quid ego argūmentor? Quid plūra disputō? Tē, Q. Petili, appellō, optimum et fortissimum cīvem, tē, M. Catō, testor, quōs mihi dīvīna quaedam sors  
 15 dedit iūdicēs. Vōs ex M. Favōniō audistis Clōdium sibi dixisse et audistis vivō Clōdiō peritūrum Milōnem tri-duō; post diem tertium gesta rēs est quam dixerat. Cum ille nōn dubitārit aperīre quid cōgitāret, vōs potestis dubitāre quid fēcerit?

*Milo, who was unaware of the designs of Clodius, left Rome on January 18th from necessity; Clodius, knowing of Milo's plans, was away from Rome on the same day, although he thus missed a meeting which he greatly wished to attend.*

20 XVII. 45. Quem ad modum igitur eum diēs nōn fefellit? Dixī equidem modo. Dictātōris Lānuvinī stata sacrificia nōsse negōtī nihil erat. Vidit necesse esse Milōnī proficisci Lānuvium illō ipsō quō est profectus diē, itaque antevertit. At quō diē? Quō, ut ante dixī, fuit in-  
 25 sānissima cōntiō ab ipsius mercennariō tribūnō plēbis concitāta; quem diem ille, quam cōntiōnem, quōs clāmōrēs, nisi ad cōgitātum facinus appropērāret, numquam reliquisset.

Ergo illi nē causa quidem itineris, etiam causa ma-  
 30 nendi; Milōnī manendi nūlla facultās, exeundi nōn causa

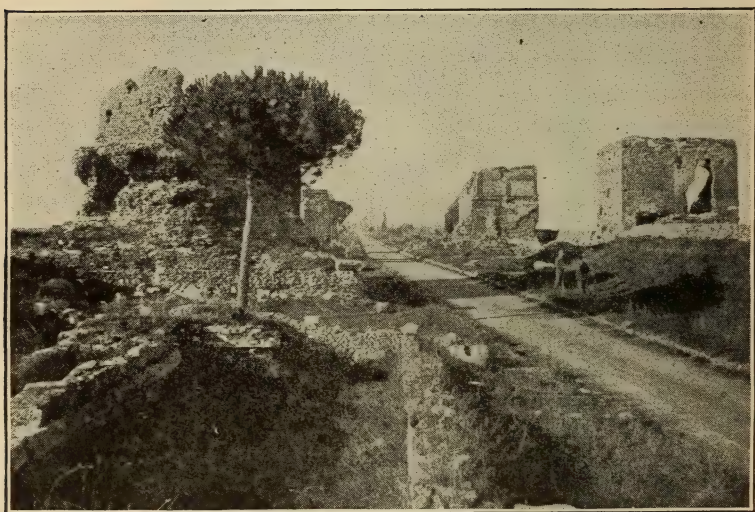
solum, sed etiam necessitās fuit. Quid? Sī ut ille scīvit Milōnem fore eō diē in viā, sic Clōdium Milō nē suspicārī quidem potuit? 46. Primum quaerō quī id scīre potuerit; quod vōs idem in Clōdiō quaerere nōn potestis.



JUNO OF LANUVIUM.

Ut enim nēminem alium nisi T. Patinam, familiārissimum suum, rogāset, scīre potuit illō ipsō diē Lānuvī ā dictātōre Milōne prōdī flāminem necesse esse. Sed erant permultī aliī ex quibus id facillimē scīre posset. Milō dē Clōdī reditū unde quaesīvit? Quaesierit sānē—vidēte quid vōbīs largiar—servum etiam, ut Q. Arrius meus amīcus dixit, corrūperit. Legite testimōnia testium vestrōrum. Dixit C. Causinius Schola, Interamnās (familiārissimus et idem comes Clōdī, cuius iam prīdem testimōniō Clōdus

eādem hōrā Interamnae fuerat et Rōmae) P. Clōdium illō diē in Albānō mānsūrum fuisse, sed subitō eī esse nūntiātum Cŷrum architectum esse mortuum, itaque repente Rōmam cōstituisse proficisci. Dixit hōc comes item P.  
 5 Clōdī, C. Clōdīus.



THE APPIAN WAY.

*Clodius's excuse for returning to Rome on that day, instead of remaining at his Alban villa, is not convincing.*

XVIII. 47. Vidēte, iūdicēs, quantae rēs his testimoniis sint cōfectae. Primum certē liberātur Milō nōn eō cōsiliō profectus esse, ut insidiārētur in viā Clōdiō, quippe si ille obuius eī futūrus omnīnō nōn erat. Deinde  
 10 —nōn enim vidēo cūr nōn meum quoque agam negōtium —scītis, iūdicēs, fuisse quī in hāc rogātiōne suādendā diceret Milōnis manū caedem esse factam, cōsiliō vērō maiōris alicuius. Mē videlicet latrōnem ac sicārium abiecti hominēs et perditī dēscribēbant. Iacent suis testibus  
 15 quī Clōdium negant eō diē Rōmam, nisi dē Cŷrō audisset, fuisse reditūrum. Respirāvī, liberātus sum; nōn



vereor nē, quod nē suspicārī quidem potuerim, videar id cōgitāsse.

48. Nunc persequar cētera. Nam occurrit illud: 'igitur nē Clōdīus quidem dē insidiīs cōgitāvit, quoniam fuit in Albānō mānsūrus.' Sī quidem exitūrus ad caedem 5 ē villā nōn fuisset. Videō enim illum, quī dicātur dē Cŷrī morte nūntiāsse, nōn id nūntiāsse, sed Milōnem appropinquāre. Nam quid dē Cŷrō nūntiāret, quem Clōdīus Rōmā proficiscēns reliquerat morientem? Cum Clōdiō ūnā fuī, testāmentum Cŷrī simul obsignāvī; testāmentum 10 autem palam fēcerat et illum hērēdem et mē scripserat. Quem pridīē hōrā tertiā animam efflantem reliquisset, eum mortuum postridiē hōrā decimā dēnique eī nūntiābātur?

*The hour, too, which he chose for his return indicates an evil purpose.*

*In fact, all the evidence thus far considered points to the innocence of Milo and the guilt of Clodius.*

XIX. 49. Age, sit ita factum; quae causa fuit cūr Rōmam properāret? Cūr in noctem sē coniceret? Ec- 15 quid afferēbat fēstinātiōnis, quod hērēs erat? Primum erat nihil cūr properātō opus esset; deinde sī quid esset, quid tandem erat quod eā nocte cōsequī posset, āmitteret autem sī postridiē Rōmam māne vēnisset?

Atque ut illī nocturnus ad urbem adventus vitandus 20 potius quam expetendus fuit, sic Milōnī, cum insidiātor esset, sī illum ad urbem noctū accessūrum sciēbat, subsidendum atque exspectandum fuit. Noctū insidiōsē et plēnō latrōnum in locō occidisset. 50. Nēmō eī negantī nōn crēdidisset, quem esse omnēs salvum etiam cōnfiten- 25 tem volunt. Sustinuisset crīmen primum ipse ille latrōnum occultātor et receptor locus, cum neque mūta solitūdō indicāsset neque caeca nox ostendisset Milōnem. Deinde multī ab illō violātī, spoliātī, bonīs expulsī, multī haec etiam timentēs in suspiciōnem caderent, tōta dēnique rea 30 citārētur Etrūria.

51. Atque illō diē certē Ariciā rediēns dēvertit Clōdīus ad sē in Albānum. Quod ut scīret Milō illum Ariciae fu-  
isse, suspicārī tamen dēbuit eum, etiam sī Rōmam illō  
diē reverti vellet, ad villam suam, quae viam tangeret, dē-  
5 versūrum. Cūr neque ante occurrit, nē ille in villā residē-  
ret, nec eō in locō subsēdit, quō ille noctū ventūrus esset?

52. Videō adhūc cōnstāre, iūdicēs, omnia: Milōnī  
etiam ūtile fuisse Clōdium vīvere, illi ad ea, quae con-  
cupierat, optātissimum interitum Milōnis; odium fuisse  
10 illius in hunc acerbissimum, nūllum huius in illum; cōn-  
suētūdinem illius perpetuam in vī inferendā, huius tan-  
tum in repellendā; mortem ab illō dēnūntiātā Milōnī  
et praedicātā palam, nihil umquam auditum ex Milōne;  
profectiōnis huius diem illi nōtum, reditūs illius huic  
15 ignōtum fuisse; huius iter necessārium, illius etiam potius  
aliēnum; hunc prae sē tulisse illō diē Rōmā exitūrum,  
illum eō diē sē dissimulāsse reditūrum; hunc nūllius rei  
mūtāsse cōnsilium, illum causam mūtandī cōnsili finxisse;  
huic, sī insidiārētur, noctem prope urbem exspectandam,  
20 illi, etiam sī hunc nōn timēret, tamen accessum ad ur-  
bem nocturnum fuisse metuendum.

*The place where the murder took place also counts against Clodius,  
since it was the one best suited to his purpose.*

XX. 53. Videāmus nunc id, quod caput est, locus ad  
insidiās ille ipse, ubi congressī sunt, utrī tandem fuerit  
aptior. Id vērō, iūdicēs, etiam dubitandum et diūtius  
25 cōgitandum est? Ante fundum Clōdī, quō in fundō  
propter insānās illās substrūctiōnēs facile hominum mille  
versābātur valentium, ēditō adversārī atque excelsō locō  
superiōrem sē fore putārat Milō, et ob eam rem eum  
locum ad pugnam potissimum ēlēgerat, an in eō locō est  
30 potius exspectātus ab eō quī ipsius locī spē facere impetum  
cōgitārat? Rēs loquitur ipsa, iūdicēs, quae semper valet  
plūrimum.

54. Sī haec nōn gesta audirētis, sed pīcta vidērētis, tamen appāreret uter esset insidiātor, uter nihil cōgitāret malī, cum alter veheretur in raedā paenulātus, ūnā sederet uxor. Quid horum nōn impeditissimum, vestītus an vehiculum an comes? Quid minus prōmptum 5 ad pugnam, cum paenulā irrētītus, raedā impeditus, uxōre paene cōstrictus esset? Vidēte nunc illum, primum ēgre-dientem ē villā, subitō; cūr? vesperī; quid necesse est? tardē; quī convenit, praesertim id temporis? Dēvertit in villam Pompei; Pompeium ut videret? Sciēbat in Al-10 siēnsī esse. Villam ut perspiceret? Miliēns in eā fuerat. Quid ergō erat? Morae et tergiversātiōnēs; dum hīc veniret, locum relinquere nōluit.

*The same thing appears from the fact that Clodius was much better prepared for such an encounter, since Milo was hampered by his companions and followers. Clodius was defeated, it is true, but through the courage of his opponent and the loyalty of his opponent's slaves; whom Milo set free as a reward, not because he feared their testimony.*

XXI. 55. Age nunc, iter expediti latrōnis cum Milōnis impedimentis comparāte. Semper ille antea cum uxōre, 15 tum sine eā; numquam nisi in raedā, tum in equō; comitēs Graeculī, quōcumque ibat, etiam cum in castra Etrūsca properābat, tum nūgārum in comitātū nihil. Milō, quī numquam, tum cāsū puerōs symphōniacōs uxōris dūcēbat et ancillārum gregēs. Ille, quī semper 20 sēcum scorta, semper exolētōs dūceret, tum nēminem, nisi ut virum ā virō lēctum esse dicerēs.

Cūr igitur victus est? Quia nōn semper viātor ā latrōne, nōn numquam etiam latrō ā viātōre occiditur; quia, quamquam parātus in imparātōs, tamen mulier 25 inciderat in virōs. 56. Nec vērō sic erat umquam nōn parātus Milō contrā illum, ut nōn satis ferē esset parātus. Semper et quantum interesset P. Clōdī sē perīre, et quantō



illi odiō esset, et quantum ille auderet cōgitābat. Quam ob rem vitā suam, quam maximis praemiis prōpositam et paenē addictam sciēbat, numquam in periculum sine praesidiō et sine cūstodiā prōiciēbat. Adde cāsūs, adde  
 15 incertōs exitūs pugnārum Mārtemque commūnem, quī saepe spoliantem iam et exultantem ēvertit et perculit ab abiectō; adde inscītiā prānsī, pōtī, ōscitantis ducis, quī cum ā tergō hostem interclūsum reliquisset, nihil dē eius extrēmīs comitibus cōgitāvit, in quōs incēnsōs irā  
 10 vitāque dominī dēspērantis cum incidisset, haesit in eis poenis, quās ab eō servī fidēlēs prō dominī vitā expetivērunt.

57. Cūr igitur eōs manū mīsīt? Metuēbat scīlicet nē indicārētur, nē dolōrem perferre nōn possent, nē tormentis  
 15 cōgerentur occīsum esse ā servīs Milōnis in Appiā viā P. Clōdium cōnfītērī. Quid opus est tortōre? Quid quaeris? Occideritne? Occidit. Iūre an iniuriā? Nihil ad tortōrem; factī enim in eculeō quaestiō est, iūris in iūdiciō.

*It is generally agreed that slaves who save their master's life are deserving of freedom. The slaves of Clodius, when put to the torture, of course gave evidence against Milo. Such testimony is of no value.*

XXII. Quod igitur in causā quaerendum est, indāgā-  
 20 mus hīc; quod tormentis invenire vīs, id fatēmur. Manū vērō cūr mīserit, sī id potius quaeris, quam cūr parum amplis affēcerit praemiis, nescīs inimīci factum reprehendere. 58. Dixit enim hīc idem, quī omnia semper cōnstanter et fortiter, M. Catō, et dixit in turbulētā cōn-  
 25 tiōne, quae tamen huius auctōritāte plācāta est, nōn libertāte solum, sed etiam omnibus praemiis dignissimōs fuisse, quī dominī caput dēfendissent. Quod enim praemium satis magnum est tam benevolis, tam bonis, tam fidēlibus servīs, propter quōs vīvit? Etsī id quidem nōn  
 30 tantī est, quam quod propter eōsdem nōn sanguine et

vulneribus suis crudēlissimī inimicī mentem oculōsque satiāvit. Quōs nisi manū mīsisset, tormentis etiam dēdendī fuērunt cōservātōrēs dominī, ultōrēs sceleris, dēfēnsōrēs necis. Hic vērō nihil habet in hīs malīs quod minus molestē ferat, quam, etiam sī quid ipsī accidat, 5 esse tamen illis meritum praemium persolūtum.

59. Sed quaestiōnēs urgent Milōnem, quae sunt habitae nunc in ātriō Libertātis. Quibusnam dē servīs? Rogās? Dē P. Clōdī. Quis eōs postulāvit? Appius. Quis prōdūxit? Appius. Unde? Ab Appiō. Dī bonī! Quid 10 potest agī sevērius? Proximē deōs accessit Clōdīus, propius quam tum, cum ad ipsōs penetrārat, cuius dē morte tamquam dē caerimōniīs violātis quaeritur. Sed tamen maiōrēs nostrī in dominum quaerī nōluērunt, nōn quīn posset vērū invenīrī, sed quia vidēbātur indignum 15 esse et dominī morte ipsā trīstius; in reum dē servō accūsātōris cum quaeritur, vērū invenīrī potest?

60. Age vērō, quae erat aut quālis quaestiō? 'Heus tū, Rūfīō,' verbī causā, 'cavē sis mentiārīs; Clōdīus insidiās fēcīt Milōnī?' 'Fēcīt.' 'Certa crux.' 'Nullās 20 fēcīt.' 'Spērāta libertās.' Quid hāc quaestiōne certius? Subitō abreptī in quaestiōnem tamen sēparantur ā cēterīs et in arcās coniciuntur, nē quis cum eis colloquī possit. Hī centum diēs penes accūsātōrem cum fuissent, ab eō ipsō accūsātōre prōductī sunt. Quid hāc quaestiōne dicī 25 potest integrius, quid incorruptius?

*Still another proof of Milo's innocence is his conduct since the event, which shows confidence in the justice of his cause. His enemies said that like Catiline he would leave Rome and make war on his country, but he has done no such thing.*

XXIII. 61. Quod sī nōndum satis cernitis, cum rēs ipsa tot tam clārīs argūmentīs signisque lūceat, pūrā mente atque integrā Milōnem, nullō scelere imbūtum, nullō metū perterritum, nullā cōscientiā exanimātum 30

Rōmam revertisse, recordāmini (per deōs immortalis!) quae fuerit celeritās reditūs eius, quī ingressus in forum ārdente cūriā, quae magnitūdō animī, quī vultus, quae ōrātiō. Neque vērō sē populō solum, sed etiam senātui 5 cōmmisit, neque senātui modo, sed etiam pūblicis praesidiis et armis, neque his tantum, vērū etiam eius potestātī, cui senātus tōtam rem pūblicam, omnem Italiae pūbem, cūncta populī Rōmānī arma commiserat; cui numquam sē hīc profectō trādidisset, nisi causae suae 10 cōfideret, praesertim omnia audientī, magna metuentī, multa suspicantī, nōn nūlla crēdentī. Magna vīs est cōnscientiae, iūdicēs, et magna in utramque partem, ut neque timeant quī nihil commiserint et poenam semper ante oculos versārī putent quī peccārint.

15 62. Neque vērō sine ratiōne certā causa Milōnis semper ā senātū probāta est; vidēbant sapientissimī hominēs factī ratiōnem, praesentiam animī, dēfensiōnis cōstantiam. An vērō oblītī estis, iūdicēs, recentī illō nūntiō necis Clōdiānae nōn modo inimicōrum Milōnis sermōnēs 20 et opiniōnēs, sed nōn nūllōrum etiam imperitōrum?

63. Negābant eum Rōmam esse reditūrum. Sive enim illud animō irātō ac percitō fēcisset, ut incēnsus odiō trucidāret inimicum, arbitrābantur eum tantī mortem P. Clōdī putāsse, ut aequō animō patriā careret, cum 25 sanguine inimicī explēsset odium suum. Sive etiam illius morte patriam liberāre voluisset, nōn dubitātūrum forem virum quīn, cum suō periculō salūtem populō Rōmānō attulisset, cēderet aequō animō lēgibus, sēcum auferret glōriam sempiternam, nōbis haec fruenda relin- 30 queret, quae ipse servāsset. Multī etiam Catilinam atque illa portenta loquēbantur: 'Ērumpet, occupābit aliquem locum, bellum patriae faciet.' Miserōs interdum cīvīs optimē dē rē pūblicā meritōs, in quibus hominēs nōn modo rēs praeclārissimās obliviscuntur, sed etiam nefā- 35 riās suspicantur! 64. Ergō illa falsa fuērunt, quae certē



vēra exstitissent, si Milō admīssisset aliquid quod nōn posset honestē vērēque dēfendere.

*Milo has treated such insinuations with contempt; an inquiry into them by Pompey has proved them false. Pompey has perhaps been overcautious and led people to think that he fears Milo.*

XXIV. Quid? quae postea sunt in eum congesta, quae quemvis etiam mediocrium delictorum conscientiam perculissent, ut sustinuit, di immortales! Sustinuit? 5 Immō vērō ut contempsit ac prō nihilō putāvit, quae neque maximō animō nocēns neque innocēns nisi fortissimus vir negligere potuisset! Scūtōrum, gladiōrum, pilōrum, frēnōrum etiam multitudō dēprehendī posse indicābātur; nūllum in urbe vīcum, nūllum angiportum 10 esse dicēbant in quō Milōnī conducta nōn esset domus; arma in villam Otriculanam dēvecta Tiberī, domus in clivō Capitōlinō scūtis referta, plēna omnia malleolorum ad urbis incendia comparātōrum; haec nōn delāta solum, sed paene crēdita, nec ante repudiāta sunt quam 15 quaesita.

65. Laudābam equidem incrdibilem diligentiam Cn. Pompei, sed dicam ut sentio, iudices. Nimis multa audire coguntur, neque aliter facere possunt, ei quibus tota commissa est res publica. Quin etiam fuit audiendus 20 popa Licinius nescio qui de Circō Maximō, servos Milōnis apud se ebrios factos sibi confessos esse de interficiendō Pompeiō coniūrāsse, dein postea se gladiō percutsum esse ab uno de illis, ne indicaret. Pompeiō in hortos nuntiatur; arcessor in primis; de amicorum sen- 25 tentiam rem deferret ad senatum. Nōn poteram in illius mei patriaeque custodis tantā suspiciōne nōn metū exanimārī, sed mirābar tamen crēdī popae, confessiōnem servōrum audiri, vulnus in latere, quod acū punctum vidērētur, prō ictū gladiatōris probārī.

30

66. Vērū, ut intellegō, cavēbat magis Pompeius quam

timēbat, nōn ea solum quae timenda erant, sed omnia, nē vōs aliquid timērētis. Oppugnāta domus C. Caesaris, clārissimī et fortissimī virī, per multās noctis hōrās nūntiābātur. Nēmō audierat tam celebrī locō, nēmō sēnserat; tamen audiēbātur. Nōn poteram Cn. Pompeium, praestantissimā virtūte virum, timidum suspicārī; diligentiam tōtā rē publicā susceptā nimiam nullam putābam. Frequentissimō senātū nūper in Capitoliō senātor inventus est quī Milōnem cum tēlō esse diceret. Nūdāvit  
 10 sē in sāctissimō templō, quoniam vīta tālis et cīvis et virī fidem nōn faciēbat, ut eō tacente rēs ipsa loqueretur.

*Pompey should not go too far, for he may some day need Milo's friendship. But it is absurd to attribute false motives to Pompey; he has stationed these troops here in the interests of justice, not the contrary.*

XXV. 67. Omnia falsa atque insidiōsē ficta comperta sunt. Cum tamen metuitur etiam nunc Milōnī, nōn iam hōc Clōdiānum crīmen timēmus, sed tuās, Cn. Pompei—tē enim iam appellō, et eā vōce ut mē exaudire possis—tuās, tuās, inquam, suspiciōnēs perhorrēscimus. Si Milōnem timēs, si hunc dē tuā vītā nefāriē aut nunc cōgitāre aut mōlitum aliquandō aliquid putās, si Italiae dilēctus, ut nōn nulli conquīsītōrēs tuī dictitārunt, si  
 20 haec arma, si Capitōlinae cohortēs, si excubiae, si vigiliae, si dilēcta iuventūs, quae tuum corpus domumque cūstōdit, contrā Milōnis impetum armāta est, atque illa omnia in hunc ūnum institūta, parāta, intenta sunt: magna in hōc certē vīs et incrēdibilis animus et nōn unius virī  
 25 virēs atque opēs iūdicantur, si quidem in hunc ūnum et praestantissimus dux ēlēctus et tōta rēs publica armāta est.

68. Sed quis nōn intellegit omnis tibi rei publicae partis aegrās et labantis, ut eās hīs armīs sārārēs et cōfir-  
 30 mārēs, esse commissās? Quod si locus Milōnī datus esset,

probāsset profectō tibi ipsī, nēminem umquam hominem hominī cāriōrem fuisse quam tē sibi; nūllum sē umquam pericūlum prō tuā dignitatē fūgisce, cum ipsā illā taeter-  
rimā peste sē saepissimē prō tuā glōriā contendisse; tri-  
būnātum suum ad salūtem meam, quae tibi cārissima 5  
fuisset, cōsiliis tuis gubernātum; sē ā tē postea dēfēn-  
sum in periculō capitis, adiūtum in petitiōne praetūrae;  
duōs sē habēre semper amicissimōs spērāsse, tē tuō bene-  
ficiō, mē suō. Quae sī nōn probāret, sī tibi ita penitus  
inhaesisset ista suspiciō nūllō ut ēvellī modō posset, sī 10  
dēnique Italia ā dilēctū, urbs ab armīs sine Milōnis clāde  
numquam esset conquiētūra: nē iste haud dubitāns ces-  
sisset patriā, is quī ita nātus est et ita cōsuēvit; tē,  
Magne, tamen antestārētur, quod nunc etiam facit.

*Pompey has no reason to fear Milo, who would prove his devotion if he had an opportunity.*

XXVI. 69. Vidēs quam sit varia vitae commūtābilis- 15  
que ratiō, quam vaga volūbilisque fortūna, quantae in-  
fidelitātēs in amicis, quam ad tempus aptae simulatiōnēs,  
quantae in periculis fugae proximōrum, quantae timidi-  
tātēs. Erit, erit illud profectō tempus et illūcēscet ali-  
quandō ille diēs, cum tū salūtāribus, ut spērō, rēbus tuis, 20  
sed fortasse motū aliquō commūnium temporum—quī  
quam crēbrō accidat experti scire dēbēmus—et amicis-  
simi benevolentiam et gravissimī hominis fidem et ūnius  
post hominēs nātōs fortissimī viri magnitudinem animi  
dēsiderēs.

25

70. Quamquam quis hōc crēdat, Cn. Pompeium, iūris  
pūblicī, mōris maiōrum, rei dēnique pūblicae peritis-  
simum, cum senātus eī commiserit ut vidēret nē quid  
rēs pūblica dētrimenti caperet—quō ūnō versiculō satis  
armāti semper cōsulēs fuērunt etiam nūllis armīs datis 30  
—hunc exercitū, hunc dilēctū datō, iūdicium exspectā-  
tūrum fuisse in eius cōsiliis vindicandis, quī vī iūdicia



ipsa tolleret? Satis iudicatum est a Pompeiō, satis, falsō ista cōferri in Milōnem, quī lēgem tulit quā, ut ego sentiō, Milōnem absolvi a vōbīs oportēret, ut omnēs cōfidentur, liceret.

- 5 71. Quod vērō in illō locō atque illis publicōrum praesidiōrum cōpiis circumfusus sedet, satis dēclārat sē nōn terrōrem inferre vōbīs—quid enim minus illō dignum quam cōgere ut vōs eum condemnētis, in quem animadvertere ipse et mōre maiōrum et suō iūre posset?—sed  
10 praesidiō esse, ut intellegātis contrā hesternam illam cōtīōnem licere vōbīs quod sentiātis liberē iudicāre.

*Even if we should admit that Milo slew Clodius, it was a glorious deed rather than a crime; for Clodius was a dangerous man, who had committed many outrages.*

- XXVII. 72. Nec vērō mē, iudicēs, Clōdiānum crīmen movet, nec tam sum dēmēns tamque vestrī sēnsūs ignārus atque expers, ut nesciam quid dē morte Clōdī sentiātis.  
15 Dē quā sī iam nōllem ita diluere crīmen ut diluī, tamen impūnē Milōnī palam clāmāre ac mentiri glōriōsē liceret: 'Occidī, occidī, nōn Sp. Maelium, quī annōnā levandā iactūrisque rei familiāris, quia nimis amplecti plēbem vidēbātur, in suspiciōnem incidit rēgni appetendī; nōn  
20 Ti. Gracchum, quī collēgae magistrātum per sēditiōnem abrogāvit; quōrum interfectōrēs implēvērunt orbem terrārum nōminis suī glōriā: sed eum—auderet enim dicere, cum patriam periculō suō liberāset—cuius supplicio senātus sollemnīs religiōnēs expiandās saepe cēnsuit; 73.  
25 eum quī civem, quem senātus, quem populus Rōmānus, quem omnēs gentēs urbis ac vitāe civium cōservātōrem iudicārant, servōrum armīs extermināvit; eum quī rēgna dedit, adēmit, orbem terrārum quibuscum voluit partitus est; eum quī, plūrimis caedibus in forō factis, singulārī  
30 virtūte et glōriā civem domum vī et armīs compulit; eum cui nihil umquam nefās fuit nec in facinore nec in libidine;

eum quī aedem Nymphārum incendit, ut memoriam pū-  
 blicam recēnsiōnis tabulīs publicīs impressam exstingueret;  
 74. eum dēnique, cui iam nūlla lēx erat, nūllum cīvile iūs,  
 nūllī possessiōnum terminī, quī nōn calumniā litium, nōn  
 iniūstīs vindiciīs ac sacrāmentīs aliēnōs fundōs, sed cas- 5  
 trīs, exercitū, signīs inferendis petēbat; quī nōn solum  
 Etrūscōs—eōs enim penitus contempserat—sed hunc P.  
 Varium, fortissimum atque optimum cīvem, iūdicem nos-  
 trum, pellere possessiōnibus armīs castrisque cōnātus  
 est, quī cum architectīs et decempedis villās multōrum 10  
 hortōsque peragrābat, quī Iāniculō et Alpibus spem pos-  
 sessiōnum terminārat suārum, quī cum ab equite Rōmānō  
 splendidō et fortī, M. Pacōniō, nōn impetrāset ut sibi  
 īnsulam in lacū Priliō vēnderet, repente lintribus in eam  
 īnsulam māteriem, calcem, caementa, arma convexit, do- 15  
 minōque trāns rīpam īnspectante nōn dubitāvit exstruere  
 aedificium in aliēnō; 75. quī huic T. Furfāniō, cui virō,  
 dī immortalēs!—quid enim ego dē mulierculā Scantiā,  
 quid dē adulēscēte P. Apīniō dicam? quōrum utrique  
 mortem est minitātus, nisi sibi hortōrum possessiōne ces- 20  
 sissent—sed ausum esse Furfāniō dicere, sī sibi pecū-  
 niam quantam poposcerat nōn dedisset, mortuum sē in  
 domum eius illātūrum, quā invidiā huic esset tālī virō  
 cōnflagrandum; quī Appium frātrem, hominem mihi  
 coniūctum fidissimā grātiā, absentem dē possessiōne 25  
 fundī dēiēcit; quī parietem sic per vestibulum sorōris  
 instituit dūcere, sic agere fundāmenta, ut sorōrem nōn  
 modo vestibulō prīvāret, sed omnī aditū et limine.’

*If Clodius had succeeded in being made praetor, his deeds would have been still more atrocious. Milo might well glory in his act and publicly acknowledge it.*

XXVIII. 76. Quamquam haec quidem iam tolerā-  
 bilia vidēbantur, etsī aequābiliter in rem pūblicam, in 30  
 prīvātōs, in longinquōs, in propinquōs, in aliēnōs, in suōs

irruēbat, sed nescio quō modō iam ūsū obdūruerat et percalluerat cīvitātis incrēdibilis patientia. Quae vērō aderant iam et impendēbant, quōnam modō ea aut dēpellere potuissētis aut ferre? Imperium ille sī nactus esset, 5 omittō sociōs, exterās nātiōnēs, rēgēs, tetrarchās; vōta enim facerētis ut in eōs sē potius immitteret quam in vestrās possessiōnēs, vestra tēcta, vestrās pecūniās. Pecūniās dicō? Ā liberis, mē dius fidius, et ā coniugibus vestris numquam ille effrēnātās suās libidinēs cohibuisset. 10 Fingī haec putātis quae patent, quae nōta sunt omnibus, quae tenentur, servōrum exercitūs illum in urbe cōscriptūrum fuisse, per quōs tōtam rem publicam rēsque privātās omnium possidēret?

77. Quam ob rem sī cruentum gladium tenēns clāmāret 15 T. Annius: 'Adeste, quaesō, atque audite, cīvēs; P. Clōdium interfēcī, eius furōrēs, quōs nūllis iam lēgibus, nūllis iūdicīis frēnāre poterāmus, hōc ferrō et hāc dexterā ā cervicibus vestris reppulī, per mē ut ūnum iūs, aequitās, lēgēs, libertās, pudor, pudicitia in cīvitāte manēret': esset vērō 20 timendum, quōnam modō id ferret cīvitās! Nunc enim quis est quī nōn probet, quī nōn laudet, quī nōn ūnum post hominum memoriam T. Annium plūrimum rei publicae prōfuisse, maximā laetitiā populum Rōmānum, cūctam Italiam, nātiōnēs omnis affēcisse et dicat et 25 sentiat? Nōn quēō vetera illa populī Rōmānī gaudia quanta fuerint iūdicāre; multās tamen iam summōrum imperātōrum clārissimās victōriās aetās nostra vīdit, quārum nūlla neque tam diūturnam attulit laetitiam nec tantam.

78. Mandāte hōc memoriae, iūdicēs. Spērō multa vōs 30 liberōsque vestrōs in rē publicā bona esse vīsūrōs; in hīs singulis ita semper exīstimābitis, vivō P. Clōdiō nihil eōrum vōs vīsūrōs fuisse. In spem maximam et, quem ad modum cōfīdō, vērissimam sumus adductī, hunc ipsum annum, hōc ipsō summō virō cōsule, compressā 35 hominum licentiā, cupiditātibus frāctis, lēgibus et iūdicīis



cōstitūtis, salūtārem cīvitātī fore. Num quis est igitur tam dēmēns quī hōc, P. Clōdiō vivō, contingere potuisse arbitrētur? Quid? Ea, quae tenētis privāta atque vestra, dominante homine furiōsō quod iūs perpetuae possessionis habēre potuissent?

5

*Suppose Milo's acquittal depended on the recall of Clodius to life; would Pompey recall him if he could? You should honor Milo as the Greeks honor tyrannicides.*

XXIX. Nōn timeō, iūdicēs, nē odiō inimicitiarum meārum inflammātus libentius haec in illum ēvomere videar quam vērius. Etenim sī praecipuum esse dēbēbat, tamen ita commūnis erat omnium ille hostis, ut in commūni odiō paene aequāliter versārētur odium meum. 10 Nōn potest dīci satis, nē cōgitārī quidem, quantum in illō sceleris, quantum exiti fuerit.

79. Quīn sic attendite, iūdicēs. Nempe haec est quaestiō dē interitū P. Clōdi. Fingite animīs—liberae sunt enim nostrae cōgitatiōnēs et quae volunt sic intuen- 15 tur, ut ea cernimus quae vidēmus—fingite igitur cōgitatiōne imāginem huius condiciōnis meae, sī possim efficere ut Milōnem absolvātis, sed ita, sī P. Clōdius revīxerit—Quid vultū extimuistis? Quōnam modō ille vōs vivus afficeret, quōs mortuus inānī cōgitatiōne percussit? 20 Quid? Sī ipse Cn. Pompeius, quī eā virtūte ac fortunā est ut ea potuerit semper quae nēmō praeter illum—sī is, inquam, potuisset aut quaestiōnem dē morte P. Clōdi ferre aut ipsum ab inferis excitāre, utrum putātis potius factūrum fuisse? Etiam sī propter amicitiam vellet illum 25 ab inferis ēvocāre, propter rem pūblicam nōn fēcisset. Eius igitur mortis sedētis ultōrēs, cuius vītam sī putētis per vōs restitui posse, nōlitis, et dē eius nece lāta quaestiō est, quī sī lēge eādem reviviscere posset, lāta lēx numquam esset. Huius ergo interfector sī esset, in cōfītendō 30 ab eisne poenam timēret quōs liberāvisset?

80. Graeci hominēs deōrum honōrēs tribuunt eis virīs, qui tyrannōs necāvērunt. Quae ego vīdī Athēnīs! Quae aliīs in urbibus Graeciae! Quās rēs dīvinās tālibus institūtās virīs! Quōs cantūs, quae carmina! Prope ad immortālītātis et religiōnem et memoriā cōsecrantur. Vōs tantī cōservātorem populi, tantī sceleris ultōrem nō modo honōribus nūllis afficiētis, sed etiam ad supplicium rapī patiēmini? Cōfitērētur, cōfitērētur, inquam, sī fēcisset, et magnō animō et libenter, fēcisse sē libertātis omnium causā, quod esset ei nōn cōfitendum modo, vērū etiam praedicandum.

*Milo need not hesitate to confess the deed and trust to the people to justify him. But the glory belongs to the fortune of Rome and to the immortal gods.*

XXX. 81. Etenim sī id nōn negat, ex quō nihil petit nisi ut ignōscātur, dubitāret id fatērī, ex quō etiam prae-mia laudis essent petenda? Nisi vērō grātius putat esse vōbīs suī sē capitis quam vestrī dēfensōrem fuisse, cum praesertim in eā cōfessiōne, sī grāti esse vellētis, honōrēs assequerētur amplissimōs. Sī factum vōbīs nōn probārētur—quamquam quī poterat salūs sua cuiquam nōn probārī?—sed tamen sī minus fortissimī virī virtūs cīvibus grāta cecidisset, magnō animō cōstantique cēderet ex ingrātā civitāte. Nam quid esset ingrātius quam laetārī cēterōs, lūgēre eum solum propter quem cēterī laetārentur?

82. Quamquam hōc animō semper omnēs fuimus in patriae prōditōribus opprimendīs ut, quoniam nostra futūra esset glōria, periculum quoque et invidiam nostram putārēmus. Nam quae mihi ipsī tribuenda laus esset, cum tantum in cōsulātū meō prō vōbīs ac liberis vestrīs ausus essem, sī id quod cōnābar sine maximīs dimicātiōnibus meis mē esse ausūrum arbitrārer? Quae mulier scelerātum ac perniciosum cīvem interficere nōn

auderet, si periculum non timēret? Propositā invidiā, morte, poenā, quī nihilō segnius rem publicam dēfendit, is vir vērē putandus est. Populī grātī est praemiis afficere bene meritōs dē rē publicā cīvīs, virī fortis nē suppliciis quidem movērī ut fortiter fēcisse paeniteat. 83. Quam 5 ob rem ūterētur eādem cōfessiōne T. Annius quā Ahāla, quā Nāsica, quā Opimius, quā Marius, quā nōsmet ipsī, et, si grāta rēs publicā esset, laetārētur; si ingrāta, tamen in gravī fortūnā cōscientiā suā nīterētur.

Sed huius benefici grātiā, iūdicēs, fortūna populī 10 Rōmānī et vestra felicitās et dī immortalēs sibi dēbērī putant. Nec vērō quisquam aliter arbitrārī potest, nisi quī nūllam vim esse dūcit nūmenve divīnum, quem neque imperī nostrī magnitūdō neque sōl ille nec caeli signō- rumque mōtus nec vicissitudinēs rerum atque ordinēs 15 movent, neque, id quod maximum est, maiōrum sapientia, quī sacra, quī caerimōniās, quī auspicia et ipsī sanc- tissimē coluērunt et nōbīs, suis posterīs, prōdidērunt.

*There is surely a divine power that watches over us; for Clodius fell near the shrine of the goddess whom he had insulted.*

XXXI. 84. Est, est profectō illa vīs, neque in hīs corporibus atque in hāc imbēcillitāte nostrā inest quiddam 20 quod vigeat et sentiat, nōn inest in hōc tantō nātūrae tam praeclārō mōtū. Nisi forte idcirco nōn putant, quia nōn appāret nec cernitur; proinde quasi nostram ipsam mentem, quā sapimus, quā prōvidēmus, quā haec ipsa agimus ac dicimus, vidēre aut plānē quālis aut ubi sit sentire 25 possimus. Ea vīs igitur ipsa, quae saepe incredibilis huic urbī felicitātēs atque opēs attulit, illam perniciem exstinxit ac sustulit, cui primum mentem iniēcit, ut vī irritāre ferrōque lacescere fortissimū virum auderet vincerēturque ab eō, quem si vicisset, habitūrus esset im- 30 punitātem et licentiam sempiternam.

85. Nōn est hūmānō cōsiliō, nē mediocrī quidem, iū-



dicēs, deōrum immortalium cūrā rēs illa perfecta. Regiōnēs mehercule ipsae quae illam bēluam cadere vidērunt, commōsse sē videntur et iūs in illō suum retinuisse. Vōs enim iam, Albānī tumulī atque lūcī, vōs, inquam, implōrō  
 5 atque obtestor, vōsque, Albānōrum obrutae ārae, sacrō-  
 -rum populi Rōmānī sociae et aequālēs, quās ille praeceps  
 āmentīa caesis prōstrātisque sāctissimis lūcis substrūc-  
 tiōnum insānis mōlibus oppresserat. Vestrae tum reli-  
 giōnēs viguērunt, vestra vis valuit, quam ille omnī scelere  
 10 polluerat; tūque ex tuō ēditō monte, Latiāris sācte Iup-  
 piter, cuius ille lacūs, nemora finisque saepe omnī nefariō  
 stuprō et scelere maculārat, aliquandō ad eum pūniendum  
 oculōs aperuisti; vōbīs illae, vōbīs vestrō in cōspectū  
 sērae, sed iūstae tamen et dēbitae poenae solūtae sunt.  
 15 86. Nisi forte hōc etiam cāsū factum esse dicēmus, ut  
 ante ipsum sacrārium Bonae deae, quod est in fundō T.  
 Sergī Galli, in primīs honestī et ōrnātī adulēscentis, ante  
 ipsam, inquam, Bonam deam, cum proelium commisisset,  
 primum illud vulnus acciperet, quō taeterrimam mortem  
 20 obiret, ut nōn absolutus iūdicīō illō nefariō vidērētur, sed  
 ad hanc insignem poenam reservātus.

*The gods also showed their anger by inspiring his own followers to deprive him of the honors of burial. Clodius had all kinds of wicked and impious designs, to the carrying out of which Milo was the only obstacle.*

XXXII. Nec vērō nōn eadem ira deōrum hanc eius satellitibus iniēcit āmentiam, ut sine imāginibus, sine cantū atque lūdīs, sine exsequiīs, sine lāmentis, sine  
 25 laudātiōnibus, sine fūnere, oblitus cruōre et lutō, spoliātus illius supremī diēi celebritāte cui cēdere inimicī  
 etiam solent, ambūreretur abiectus. Nōn fuisse crēdō  
 fās clārissimōrum virōrum fōrmās illī taeterrimō parri-  
 cidae aliquid decoris afferre, neque ūllō in locō potius  
 30 mortem eius lacerārī quam in quō vīta esset damnāta.

87. Dūra, mē dius fidius, mihi iam Fortūna populi Rōmānī et crūdēlis vidēbātur, quae tot annōs illum in hanc rem pūblicam insultāre paterētur. Polluerat stuprō sānctissimās religiōnēs, senātūs gravissima dēcrēta perfrēgerat, pecūniā sē ā iūdicibus palam redēmerat, vexārat 5 in tribūnātū senātum, omnium ōrdinum cōsēnsū prō salūte rei pūblīcae gesta resciderat, mē patriā expulerat, bona diripuerat, domum incenderat, liberōs, coniugem



THE APPIAN WAY—TOMB OF CAECILIA METELLA IN THE DISTANCE.

meam vexārat, Cn. Pompeiō nefārium bellum indixerat, magistrātuum privātōrumque caedis effēcerat, domum 10 mei frātris incenderat, vāstārat Etrūriam, multōs sēdibus ac fortūnis eiēcerat. Instābat, urgēbat. Capere eius āmentiam civitās, Italia, prōvinciae, rēgna nōn poterant. Incidēbantur iam domī lēgēs, quae nōs servīs nostrīs addicerent. Nihil erat cuiusquam, quod 15 quidem ille adamāset, quod nōn hōc annō suum fore putāret.

88. Obstābat eius cōgitātiōnibus nēmō praeter Milōnem. Illum ipsum, quī obstāre poterat, novō reditū in grātiā quasi dēvincitum arbitrābātur; Caesaris poten-20

tiam suam esse dicēbat; bonōrum animōs in meō cāsū contempserat; Milō ūnus urgēbat.

*The gods intervened and tempted Clodius to attack Milo. They thus rid us of a man whom neither the Senate nor the consuls could have controlled.*

XXXIII. Hic dī immortalēs, ut suprā dixī, mentem illi perditō ac furiōsō dedērunt ut huic faceret insidiās. 5 Aliter perīre pestis illa nōn potuit; numquam illum rēs pūblica suō iūre esset ulta. Senātus, crēdō, praetōrem eum circumscripsisset. Nē cum solēbat quidem id facere, in prīvātō eōdem hōc aliquid prōfēcerat. 89. An cōsulēs in praetōre coērcendō fortēs fuissent? Prīmum Milōne 10 occisō habuisset suōs cōsulēs; deinde quis in eō praetōre cōsul fortis esset, per quem tribūnum virtūtem cōsulārem crudēlissimē vexātam esse meminisset? Oppressisset omnia, possidēret, tenēret; lēge novā, quae est inventa apud eum cum reliquīs lēgibus Clōdiānis, servōs 15 nostrōs libertōs suōs fēcisset; postrēmō, nisi eum dī immortalēs in eam mentem impulissent, ut homō effēminātus fortissimum virum cōnārētur occidere, hodiē rem pūblicam nullam habērētis.

90. An ille praetor, ille vērō cōsul, sī modo haec tem- 20 pla atque ipsa moenia stāre eō vīvō tam diū et cōsulātum eius exspectāre potuissent, ille dēnique vīvus mali nihil fēcisset, quī mortuus ūnō ex suis satellitibus duce cūriam incenderit? Quō quid miserius, quid acerbius, quid lūctuōsius vīdimus? Templum sānctitātis, 25 amplitūdinis, mentis, cōsili pūblicī, caput urbis, āram sociōrum, portum omnium gentium, sēdem ab ūniversō populō concessam ūnī ōrdinī, inflammārī, excindī, fūnestārī, neque id fierī ā multitūdine imperitā, quamquam esset miserum id ipsum, sed ab ūnō? Quī cum tantum ausus 30 sit ūstor prō mortuō, quid signifer prō vīvō nōn esset



ausus? In cūriam potissimum abiēcit, ut eam mortuus incenderet quam vīvus ēverterat.

91. Et sunt quī dē viā Appiā querantur, taceant dē cūriā! Et quī ab eō spirante forum putent potuisse dēfendī cuius nōn restiterit cadāverī cūria! Excitāte, 5 excitāte ipsum, sī potestis, ā mortuīs; frangētis impetum vīvī, cuius vix sustinētis furiās insepulti? Nisi vērō sustinuistis eōs quī cum facibus ad cūriam cucurrērunt, cum falcibus ad Castoris, cum gladiīs tōtō forō volitārunt. Caedī vidistis populum Rōmānum, cōntiōnem 10 gladiīs disturbārī, cum audirētur silentiō M. Caelius, tribūnus plēbis, vir et in rē pūblicā fortissimus, et in susceptā causā firmissimus, et bonōrum voluntātī et auctōritātī senātūs dēditus, et in hāc Milōnis sive invidiā sive fortūnā, singulārī, divīnā et incrēdibili fidē. 15

*Therefore I beg of you to acquit Milo; for he himself is too proud to ask for pity. I am greatly disturbed at what I have heard him say of the lack of appreciation of his services.*

XXXIV. 92. Sed iam satis multa dē causā, extrā causam etiam nimis fortasse multa. Quid restat nisi ut ōrem obtesterque vōs, iūdicēs, ut eam misericordiam tribuātis fortissimō virō quam ipse nōn implōrat, ego etiam repugnante hōc et implōrō et exposcō? Nōlite, sī in nostrō 20 omnium flētū nūllam lacrimam aspexistis Milōnis, sī voltum semper eundem, sī vōcem, sī ōrātiōnem stabilem ac nōn mūtātā vidētis, hōc minus eī parcere; haud scio an multō sit etiam adiuvandus magis. Etenim sī in gladiātōriīs pugnīs, et infimī generis hominum condiciōne 25 atque fortūnā, timidōs atque supplicēs et ut vivere liceat obsecrantis etiam ōdisse solēmus, fortis atque animōsōs et sē ācriter ipsōs mortī offerentis servāre cupimus, eōrumque nōs magis miseret, quī nostram misericordiam nōn requirunt, quam quī illam efflāgitant, quantō hōc magis 30 in fortissimīs cīvibus facere dēbēmus?

93. Mē quidem, iūdicēs, exanimant et interimunt hae  
vōcēs Milōnis, quās audiō assiduē et quibus intersum  
cotidiē. ‘Valeant,’ inquit, ‘valeant civēs mei; sint in-  
columēs, sint flōrentēs, sint beātī; stet haec urbs praeclāra  
5 mihiq̄ue patria cārissima, quoquō modō erit merita dē mē;  
tranquillā rē pūblicā mei civēs, quoniam mihi cum illis  
nōn licet, sine mē ipsi, sed propter mē tamen perfruantur.  
Ego cēdam atque abibō. Si mihi bonā rē pūblicā frui nōn  
licuerit, at carēbō malā, et quam primum tetigerō bene  
10 mōrātam et liberam civitātem, in eā conquiēscam.

94. ‘Ō frūstrā’ inquit ‘mihi suscepti labōrēs! Ō spēs  
fallācēs et cōgitatiōnēs inānēs meae! Ego cum tribūnus  
plēbis rē pūblicā oppressā mē senātuī dedissem quem  
exstinctum accēperam, equitibus Rōmānis quōrum virēs  
15 erant dēbilēs, bonis viris quī omnem auctōritātem Clō-  
diānis armis abiēcērant, mihi umquam bonōrum prae-  
sidium dēfutūrum putārem? Ego cum tē’—mēcum  
enim saepissimē loquitur—‘patriae reddidissem, mihi  
putārem in patriā nōn futūrum locum? Ubi nunc senā-  
20 tus est, quem secūtī sumus? Ubi equitēs Rōmāni illi,’  
inquit ‘tuī? Ubi studia mūnicipiōrum? Ubi Italiae  
vōcēs? Ubi dēnique tua illa, M. Tulli, quae plūrimis fuit  
auxiliō, vōx atque dēfēnsiō? Mihine ea sōli, quī prō tē  
totiēns mortī mē obtulī, nihil potest opitulārī?’

*He does not reproach his country with ingratitude, but only with lack  
of courage. He is sure of your good will and counts on the fame  
which rewards patriotism.*

25 XXXV. 95. Nec vērō haec, iūdicēs, ut ego nunc, flēns,  
sed hōc eōdem loquitur vultū quō vidētis. Negat enim,  
negat ingrātis civibus fēcisse sē quae fēcērit, timidīs et  
omnia circumspicientibus pericula nōn negat. Plēbem et  
īnfimam multitudinem, quae P. Clōdiō duce fortūnis  
30 vestrīs imminēbat, eam, quō tūtior esset vestra vīta, sē  
fēcisse commemorat ut nōn modo virtūte flecteret, sed

etiam tribūs suis patrimonīis dēlēnīret, nec timet nē, cum plēbem mūneribus plācārit, vōs nōn conciliārit meritīs in rem pūblicam singulāribus. Senātūs ergā sē benevolentiam temporibus hīs ipsis saepe esse perspectam, vestrās vērō et vestrōrum ōrdinum occursātiōnēs, studia, ser-<sup>5</sup> mōnēs, quemcumque cursum fortūna dederit, sē sēcum ablātūrum esse dicit.

96. Meminit etiam sibi vōcem praecōnis modo dēfuisse, quam minimē dēsiderārit, populī vērō cūctīs suffrāgiīs, quod ūnum cupierit, sē cōnsulem dēclārātum. Nunc <sup>10</sup> dēnique, sī haec contrā sē sint futūra, sibi facinoris suspiciōnem, nōn factī crīmen obstāre. Addit haec, quae certē vērā sunt, fortīs et sapientīs virōs nōn tam praemia sequī solēre rēctē factōrum quam ipsa rēctē facta; sē nihil in vitā nisi praeclārissimē fēcisse, sī quidem nihil <sup>15</sup> sit praestābilius virō quam periculīs patriam liberāre. Beātōs esse quibus ea rēs honōrī fuerit ā suis cīvibus, 97. nec tamen eōs miserōs, quī beneficiō cīvis suōs vicerint. Sed tamen ex omnibus praemiīs virtūtis, sī esset habenda ratiō praemiōrum, amplissimum esse prae-<sup>20</sup> mium glōriam; hanc esse ūnam, quae brevitatē vitae posteritātis memoriā cōsōlārētur, quae efficeret ut absentēs adessēmus, mortuī viverēmus; hanc dēnique esse cuius gradibus etiam in caelum hominēs vidērentur ascendere.

25

98. 'Dē mē' inquit 'semper populus Rōmānus, semper omnēs gentēs loquentur, nūlla umquam obmutēscet vetustās. Quīn hōc tempore ipsō, cum omnēs ā meis inimicīs facēs invidiae meae subiciantur, tamen omnī in hominum coetū grātiis agendis et grātulātiōnibus ha-<sup>30</sup> bendis et omnī sermōne celebrāmur.' Omittō Etrūriae fēstōs et āctōs et institūtōs diēs; centēsima lūx est haec ab interitū P. Clōdī et, opinor, altera. Quā finēs imperī populī Rōmānī sunt, ea nōn solum fāma iam dē illō, sed etiam laetitia peragrāvit. Quam ob rem 'Ubi corpus <sup>35</sup>



hōc sit nōn' inquit 'labōrō, quoniam omnibus in terrīs et iam versātur et semper habitābit nōminis meī glōria.'

*Have you forgotten the services that I have rendered my country, that you refuse me the boon of Milo's acquittal?*

XXXVI. 99. Haec tū mēcum saepe hīs absentibus, sed isdem audientibus haec ego tēcum, Milō: 'Tē quidem, cum istō animō es, satis laudāre nōn possum, sed quō est ista magis dīvīna virtūs, eō maiōre ā tē dolōre divellor. Nec vērō, sī mihi ēriperis, reliqua est illa tamen ad cōnsolandum querella, ut eis irāscī possim, ā quibus tantum vulnus accēperō. Nōn enim inimicī meī tē mihi 10 ēripiant, sed amīcissimī, nōn male aliquandō dē mē meritī, sed semper optimē.' Nūllum umquam, iūdicēs, mihi tantum dolōrem inūrētis—tametsī quis potest esse tantus?—sed nē hunc quidem ipsum, ut obliviscar quantī mē semper fēceritis. Quae sī vōs cēpit obliuio aut sī 15 in mē aliquid offendistis, cūr nōn id meō capite potius luitur quam Milōnis? Praeclārē enim vīxerō, sī quid mihi acciderit prius quam hōc tantum malī viderō.

100. Nunc mē ūna cōnsolātiō sustentat, quod tibi, T. Annī, nūllum ā mē amōris, nūllum studi, nūllum pietātis 20 officium dēfuit. Ego inimicitias potentium prō tē appetivī, ego meum saepe corpus et vītam obiēcī armīs inimicōrum tuōrum; ego mē plūrimīs prō tē supplicem abiēcī; bona, fortunās meās ac liberōrum meōrum in communiōnem tuōrum temporum contuli; hōc dēnique ipsō diē, sī 25 quae vīs est parāta, sī quae dimicātiō capitis futūra, dēposcō. Quid iam restat? Quid habeō quod faciam prō tuis in mē meritīs nisi ut eam fortunam, quaecumque erit tua, dūcam meam? Nōn recūsō, nōn abnuō, vōsque obsecrō, iūdicēs, ut vestra beneficia quae in mē contu- 30 listis, aut in huius salūte augeātis, aut in eiusdem exitiō occāsūra esse videātis.

*Milo does not fear exile, but it would be his country's loss not to suffer such a man to remain in his native land. Allow me to save him from exile, since he brought me back from exile.*

XXXVII. 101. His lacrimis nōn movētur Milō. Est quōdam incrēdibili rōbore animī. Exsilium ibi esse putat, ubi virtūtī nōn sit locus; mortem nātūrae finem esse, nōn poenam. Sed hīc eā mente, quā nātus est; quid? vōs, iūdicēs, quō tandem animō eritis? Memoriam Milōnis 5 retinēbitis, ipsum ēiciētis? Et erit dignior locus in terris ūllus quī hanc virtūtem excipiat quam hīc quī prōcreāvit? Vōs, vōs appellō, fortissimī virī, quī multum prō rē publicā sanguinem effūdistis; vōs in virī et in cīvis invictī appellō periculō, centuriōnēs, vōsque, militēs; vōbīs nōn 10 modo īnspectantibus, sed etiam armātis et huic iūdictiō praesidentibus haec tanta virtūs ex hāc urbe expellētur, exterminābitur, prōiciētur?

102. Ō mē miserum, ō mē infēlicem! Revocāre tū mē in patriam, Milō, potuistī per hōs, ego tē in patriā per 15 eōsdem retinēre nōn poterō? Quid respondēbō liberis meis, quī tē parentem alterum putant? Quid tibi, Quinte frāter, quī nunc abes, cōnsortī mēcum temporum illōrum? Mēne nōn potuisse Milōnis salūtem tuērī per eōsdem, per quōs nostram ille servāset? At in quā causā nōn potu- 20 isse? Quae est grāta gentibus omnibus. Nōn potuisse salūtem eius impetrāre? At ā quibus nōn potuisse? Eis, quī maximē P. Clōdī morte acquiērunt. Quō dēprecante? Mē. 103. Quodnam ego concēpī tantum scelus aut quod in mē tantum facinus admisī, iūdicēs, cum illa indicia 25 commūnis exitī indāgāvī, patefēcī, prōtulī, exstīnxī? Omnēs in mē meōsque redundant ex fonte illō dolōrēs. Quid mē reducem esse voluistis? An ut īnspectante mē expellerentur eī per quōs essem restitūtus? Nōlite, obsecrō vōs, acerbiōrem mihi patī reditum esse, quam fuerit ille 30 ipse discessus; nam quī possum putāre mē restitūtum esse, sī distrahar ab hīs per quōs restitūtus sum?

*Acquit Milo. A man born for his country should die in his native land. In giving your verdict be true to your honest convictions. You will thus justify Pompey, who chose you for your wisdom and courage.*

XXXVIII. Utinam dī immortalēs fēcissent—pāce  
 tuā, patria, dīxerim; metuō enim nē scelerātē dicam in tē  
 quod prō Milōne dicam piē—utinam P. Clōdīus nōn  
 modo viveret, sed etiam praetor, cōsul, dictātor esset,  
 5 potius quam hōc spectāculum vidērem! 104. Ō dī im-  
 mortalēs! Fortem et ā vōbīs, iūdicēs, cōservandum  
 virum! 'Minimē, minimē,' inquit; 'immō vērō poenās  
 ille dēbitās luerit; nōs subeāmus, sī ita necesse est, nōn  
 dēbitās.' Hīcine vir patriae nātus usquam nisi in patriā  
 10 moriētur, aut, sī forte, prō patriā? Huius vōs animī  
 monumenta retinēbitis, corporis in Italiā nūllum sepul-  
 crum esse patiēmīnī? Hunc suā quisquam sentiētiā ex  
 hāc urbe expellet, quem omnēs urbēs expulsum ā vōbīs ad  
 sē vocābunt? 105. Ō terram illam beātam, quae hunc  
 15 virum excēperit, hanc ingrātam, sī eiēcerit, miseram, sī  
 amiserit! Sed finis sit; neque enim prae lacrimīs iam  
 loquī possum, et hīc sē lacrimīs dēfendī vetat. Vōs ōrō  
 obtestorque, iūdicēs, ut in sentiētiis ferendīs, quod sen-  
 tiētis, id audeātis. Vestram virtūtem, iūstitiam, fidem,  
 20 mihi crēdite, is maximē probābit, quī in iūdicibus legen-  
 dis optimum et sapientissimum et fortissimum quemque  
 elēgit.



## THE ORATION FOR MARCELLUS

### INTRODUCTION

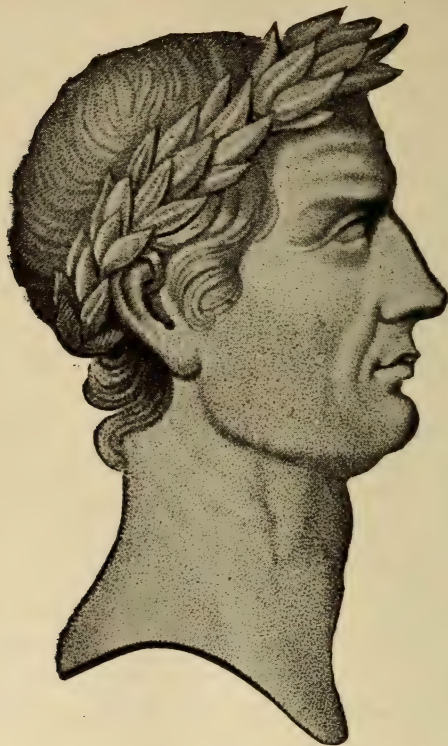
Between 52 and 46 B.C. political conditions at Rome brought about a long pause in Cicero's oratorical activity. At the end of that time it found a new outlet in the effort to help in bringing about the recall of certain of his personal and political friends who had been banished because of their attitude during the Civil War; after which his opposition to Mark Antony furnished further material.

The speeches of this period of Cicero's life thus fall into two groups: those delivered before Caesar during the years 46 and 45, called by the grammarians *orationes Caesarianae*, and the so-called Philippics of 44 and 43 B.C. The former included the orations *For Marcellus*, *For Quintus Ligarius*, and *For King Diotarus*.

Marcus Claudius Marcellus, an old schoolmate of Cicero's, was a member of a plebeian branch of the famous *gens Claudia*, which had produced Marcus Claudius Marcellus, "the Sword of Rome" and conqueror of Syracuse, as well as many other famous men. He had been one of the most active of Caesar's opponents and during his consulship, in 51, he had done his best to have Caesar deprived of his armies. After the defeat of his party he went into voluntary banishment at Massilia.

In September of 46 B.C. Gaius Marcellus made an earnest appeal in the Senate for his cousin's pardon, even going so far as to throw himself at Caesar's feet, and his plea was warmly supported by his fellow senators.

Caesar, after complaining of the bitter hostility (*acerbitas*) of Marcellus during his consulship, and contrasting it with the attitude of his colleague Servius Sulpicius Rufus, declared that he would not because of personal



JULIUS CAESAR.

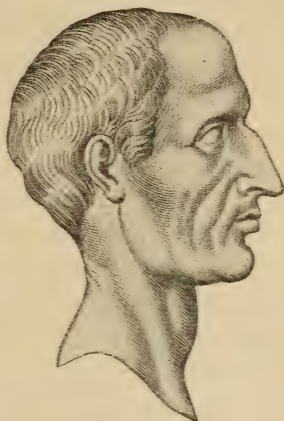
resentment oppose a formal vote of the Senate for the restoration of the exile. In expressing their opinions (*sententiae*) on the question before them, many of the members took the opportunity to express their gratitude to Caesar for his clemency. Among the rest Cicero broke his long silence with a eulogy of this quality of the great Dictator, and having in mind Caesar's feeling expressed

in the remark "Satis diu gloriae vixi," he dwelt upon the importance of Caesar's life to his country and the solution of the many problems affecting its welfare.

The circumstances attending the delivery of the Oration for Marcellus are given by Cicero in one of his Letters (*Ad Fam.*, 4. 4; see p. 211), while 4. 7, 4. 8, and 4. 9 also bear upon the case (see pp. 205 ff.).

Marcellus did not live to enjoy his restoration to his country, for while he was on his way to Rome the following year, he was murdered at the Piraeus, the seaport of Athens, by Publius Magius Cilo (*Ad Fam.*, 4. 12; see p. 214).

The authenticity of our speech has been questioned, but it is now generally accepted as genuine. It is possible, however, and indeed probable, that like others of Cicero's orations it has come down to us in a revised form, differing somewhat from that in which it was originally delivered.



MARCELLUS.

#### DELIVERED BEFORE THE SENATE IN 46 B.C.

*I must put an end to my long silence, to thank Caesar for his clemency to Marcellus. He has brought relief to my mind, which was troubled at being more favored than my colleague. Caesar's act is a good omen for the future, and the general rejoicing is a high tribute to Marcellus.*

I. 1. Diūturnī silentī, patrēs cōscriptī, quō eram hīs temporibus ūsus, nōn timōre<sup>1</sup> aliquō, sed partim dolōre<sup>2</sup> partim verēcundiā,<sup>3</sup> finem hodiernus diēs attulit, idemque

<sup>1</sup> timore: of Caesar's party.

<sup>2</sup> dolore: explained by *dolebam*, p. 184, line 10.

<sup>3</sup> verēcundia: modesty, explained by *nec fas esse ducebam*, p. 184, line 13.



initium quae vellem quaeque sentirem meō pristinō mōre dicendī. Tantam enim mānsuetūdinem, tam inūsitatam inauditamque clēmēntiam, tantum in summā potestāte rērum omnium modum,<sup>1</sup> tam dēnique incrēdibilem sapientiam ac paene dīvinam tacitus praeterīre nūllo modō possum.

2. M. enim Mārcellō vōbīs, patrēs cōscriptī, reīque pūblicae redditō,<sup>2</sup> nōn illius<sup>3</sup> solum, sed etiam meam vōcem et auctōritātem et vōbīs et reī pūblicae cōservātam  
10 ac restitūtam putō. Dolēbam enim, patrēs cōscriptī, et vehementer angēbar virum tālem, cum in eādē causā<sup>4</sup> in quā ego, fuisset, nōn in eādē esse fortunā, nec mihi persuādere poteram nec fās esse<sup>5</sup> dūcēbam versārī mē in nostrō vetere curriculō,<sup>6</sup> illō<sup>7</sup> aemulō atque imitātōre  
15 diōrum ac labōrum meōrum quasi quōdam sociō ā mē et comite<sup>8</sup> distrāctō. Ergō et mihi meae pristināe vītae cōnsuetūdinem, C. Caesar, interclūsam<sup>9</sup> aperuistī et hīs omnibus ad bene dē rē pūblicā spērandum quasi<sup>10</sup> signum ali-quod sustulistī.

20 3. Intellēctum est enim mihi quidem in<sup>11</sup> multis et maximē in mē ipsō, sed paulō ante omnibus,<sup>12</sup> cum M. Mārcellum senātui reīque pūblicae concessistī, commemorātis praesertim offēnsiōnibus,<sup>13</sup> tē auctōritātem huius ordinis dignitātemque reī pūblicae tuis vel dolōribus vel  
25 suspiciōnibus anteferre. Ille quidem fructum omnis ante āctae vītae hodiernō diē maximum cēpit, cum<sup>14</sup> summō

<sup>1</sup> modum: moderation.

<sup>2</sup> reddito: 147.

<sup>3</sup> illius: = Marcelli.

<sup>4</sup> in eadem causa: in the same condition.

<sup>5</sup> fas esse: with both persuadere poteram and ducebam.

<sup>6</sup> curriculo: course of life.

<sup>7</sup> illo . . . distracto: translate by a clause with 'while.'

<sup>8</sup> et comite: take with socio, and a me with distracto.

<sup>9</sup> interclusam: translate by a relative clause.

<sup>10</sup> quasi: so to speak, qualifying the following military metaphor.

<sup>11</sup> in: in the case of.

<sup>12</sup> omnibus: in the same constr. as mihi.

<sup>13</sup> offensionibus: his hostility to Caesar.

<sup>14</sup> cum . . . tum: not only . . . but also.

cōnsēnsū senātūs, tum iūdiō<sup>1</sup> tuō gravissimō et maximō. Ex quō<sup>2</sup> profectō<sup>3</sup> intellegis quanta in datō beneficiō sit laus, cum in acceptō<sup>4</sup> sit tanta glōria.

4. Est vērō fortūnātus ille, cuius ex salūte nōn minor<sup>5</sup> paene ad omnis, quam ad ipsum ventūra sit, laetitia pervēnerit. Quod quidem eī meritō atque optimō iūre contigit. Quis enim est illō aut nōbilitāte aut probitāte aut optimārum artium studiō aut innocentia aut ūllō laudis genere praestantior?

*This deed of mercy, Caesar, is greater than all your achievements as a general. Their glory you must share with your soldiers, but this is all your own.*

II. Nūllius<sup>6</sup> tantum flūmen est ingeni, nūllius dicendī<sup>10</sup> aut scribendī tanta vīs, tanta cōpia, quae nōn dicam<sup>7</sup> exōrnāre, sed ēnārrāre, C. Caesar, rēs tuās gestās possit. Tamen affirmō et hōc pāce dicam tuā, nūllam in hīs esse laudem ampliōrem quam eam quam hodiernō diē cōnsecūtus es.

15

5. Soleō saepe ante oculōs pōnere idque libenter crēbris ūsūrpāre sermōnibus,<sup>8</sup> omnis nostrōrum imperātōrum, omnis exterārum gentium potentissimōrumque populōrum, omnis clārissimōrum rēgum rēs gestās cum tuis nec contentiōnum<sup>9</sup> magnitūdine nec numerō proeliōrum<sup>20</sup> nec varietāte regiōnum nec celeritāte cōficiendī nec dissimilitūdine<sup>10</sup> bellōrum posse cōferri; nec vērō disiunctissimās terrās citius passibus cuiusquam<sup>11</sup> potuisse peragrārī

<sup>1</sup> iudicio: recognition of Marcellus's good qualities.

<sup>2</sup> ex quo: = quae cum ita sint, therefore.

<sup>3</sup> profecto: the adverb.

<sup>4</sup> accepto: sc. beneficio.

<sup>5</sup> non minor: with laetitia.

<sup>6</sup> nullius: 64.

<sup>7</sup> non dicam . . . sed: in English we should say, 'can recount . . . to say nothing of embellishing.'

<sup>8</sup> usurpare sermonibus: put into words.

<sup>9</sup> contentionum: struggle, efforts.

<sup>10</sup> dissimilitudine: varying character.

<sup>11</sup> passibus cuiusquam: referring to an ordinary journey.

quam tuis, nōn dicam<sup>1</sup> cursibus,<sup>2</sup> sed victōriis lūstrātae sunt.

6. Quae quidem ego nisi ita magna esse fatear ut ea vix cuiusquam mēns aut cōgitatiō capere possit, amēns  
 15 sim; sed tamen sunt alia maiōra. Nam bellicās laudēs solent quidam extenuāre<sup>3</sup> verbis, easque dētrahere ducibus, communicāre cum multis, nē propriae sint imperātōrum.<sup>4</sup> Et certē in armis militum virtūs, locōrum opportunitās, auxilia sociōrum, classēs, commeātūs multum iuvant;  
 10 maximam vērō partem quasi suō iūre Fortūna sibi vindicat et quicquid est prōsperē gestum, id paene omne dūcit suum.<sup>5</sup>

7. At vērō huius glōriae, C. Caesar, quam es paulō ante adeptus, socium habēs nēminem; tōtum hōc, quan-  
 15 tumcumque est, quod certē maximum est, tōtum est, inquam, tuum. Nihil sibi ex istā<sup>6</sup> laude centuriō, nihil prae-fectus, nihil cohors, nihil turma dēcerpit.<sup>7</sup> Quin etiam illa ipsa rērum hūmānarum domina, Fortūna, in istius societātem glōriae sē nōn offert.<sup>8</sup> Tibi cēdit, tuam esse  
 20 tōtam et propriam<sup>9</sup> fatētur. Numquam enim temeritās cum sapientiā commiscētur neque ad cōsiliū cāsus admittitur.

*You have conquered many nations of various kinds, but to-day you have gained a greater victory, over yourself. Your renown in war will never be forgotten, but your clemency will always be your greatest glory in the eyes of your fellow citizens.*

III. 8. Domuisti gentis immānitāte barbarās, multitudi-  
 dine innumerābilis, locis infinitās, omnī cōpiarum<sup>10</sup> genere  
 25 abundantis; sed tamen ea vicisti quae et nātūrā et condi-

<sup>1</sup> non dicam . . . sed: see p. 185, note 7.

<sup>2</sup> cursibus: more rapid than *passibus*.

<sup>3</sup> extenuare: minimize.

<sup>4</sup> ducit suum: claims as her own.

<sup>5</sup> decerpit: plucks.

<sup>6</sup> se . . . offert: obtrude herself.

<sup>7</sup> totam et propriam: sc. gloriam.

<sup>8</sup> copiarum: in a broad sense, resources.

<sup>4</sup> imperatorum: 76.

<sup>6</sup> ista: = tua.



ciōnem ut vincī possent<sup>1</sup> habēbant. Nūlla est enim tanta  
vis quae nōn ferrō et viribus dēbilitārī frangīque possit;  
animum vincere, irācundiam cohibēre, victōriae tem-  
perāre,<sup>2</sup> adversārium nōbilitāte, ingeniō, virtūte praestan-  
tem nōn modo extollere iacentem, sed etiam amplificāre 5  
eius prīstinam dignitātem—haec quī facit, nōn ego eum  
cum summīs virīs comparō, sed simillimum<sup>3</sup> deō iūdicō.

9. Itaque, C. Caesar, bellicae tuae laudēs celebrā-  
buntur illae quidem, nōn solum nostrīs, sed paene omnium  
gentium litterīs atque linguīs, nec ūlla umquam aetās dē 10  
tuis laudibus conticēscet. Sed tamen eius modī rēs nescio  
quō modō,<sup>4</sup> etiam cum leguntur, obstrepī<sup>5</sup> clāmōre militum  
videntur et tubārum sonō. At vērō<sup>6</sup> cum aliquid clēmen-  
ter, mānsuētē, iūstē, moderātē, sapienter factum,<sup>7</sup> in irā-  
cundiā praesertim, quae est inimīca cōnsiliō, et in victōriā, 15  
quae nātūrā insolēns et superba est, audimus aut legimus,  
quō studiō incendimur, nōn modo in gestīs rēbus,<sup>8</sup> sed  
etiam in fictīs, ut eōs saepe quōs numquam vidimus dili-  
gāmus!

10. Tē vērō, quem praesentem intuēmur, cuius mentem 20  
sensūsque et ōs cernimus, ut,<sup>9</sup> quicquid bellī fortūna reli-  
quum rei pūblicae fēcerit, id esse salvum velis,<sup>9</sup> quibus  
laudibus efferēmus? Quibus studiīs prōsequēmur? Quā  
benevolentīā complectēmur? Parietēs<sup>10</sup> mē dius fidius, ut  
mihi vidētur, huius cūriae tibi grātiās agere gestiunt, quod 25  
brevis tempore futūra sit illa auctōritās<sup>11</sup> in hīs maiōrum  
suōrum et suīs sēdibus.

<sup>1</sup> ut vincī possent: *of being conquerable*; 136, a.

<sup>2</sup> temperare: *make a moderate use of*.

<sup>3</sup> simillimum: *very like*.

<sup>4</sup> nescio quo modo: *somehow or other*.

<sup>5</sup> obstrepī: *drowned*.

<sup>6</sup> at vero: *but on the contrary*.

<sup>7</sup> factum: *sc. esse and take with audimus aut legimus*.

<sup>8</sup> gestis rebus: *history*; for *rebus gestis*; contrasted with *rebus fictis*,  
*inventions of the poets*.

<sup>9</sup> ut . . . velis: *in apposition with os*; his desire is shown by his ex-  
pression.

<sup>10</sup> parietes gestiunt: *personification (164) and hyperbole (173)*.

<sup>11</sup> illa auctoritas: 175.

*The glory of this day, when you restored to its position the great family of the Marcelli, will be remembered long after your trophies and memorials have disappeared. You have gained a victory over victory itself.*

IV. Equidem cum C. Mārcellī,<sup>1</sup> virī optimī et commemorābili pietāte praeditī, lacrimās modo vōbiscum vidērem, omnium Mārcellōrum meum pectus memoria offūdit,<sup>2</sup> quibus tū etiam mortuīs M. Mārcellō cōservatō<sup>3</sup> dignitātem suam reddidistī, nōbilissimamque familiam<sup>4</sup> iam ad paucōs redāctam paene ab interitū vindicāstī.

II. Hunc tū igitur diem tuīs maximīs et innumerābilibus grātulatiōibus<sup>5</sup> iūre antepōnēs. Haec enim rēs  
10 unius est propria C. Caesaris; cēterae duce tē gestae magnae illae<sup>6</sup> quidem, sed tamen multō magnōque comitātū.<sup>7</sup> Huius autem rei tū idem es et dux et comes; quae quidem tanta est ut tropaeīs et monumentis tuīs allātūra finem sit aetās<sup>8</sup>—nihil est enim opere et manū factum  
15 quod nōn cōficiat et cōsumat vetustās—at haec tua

12. iūstitia et lēnitās animī florēscet<sup>9</sup> cotidiē magis, ita ut quantum tuīs operibus diūturnitās dētrahet, tantum afferat laudibus. Et cēterōs quidem omnīs victōrēs bellōrum cīviliū iam ante aequitāte et misericordiā vicerās;  
20 hodiernō vērō diē tē ipse vicistī. Vereor ut hōc quod dicam perinde<sup>10</sup> intellegī possit auditum atque ipse cōgitāns sentiō. Ipsam victōriam vīcisse vidēris, cum ea quae illa erat adepta victis remisistī. Nam cum<sup>11</sup> ipsius victōriae condiōne omnēs victī occidissēmus, clēmētiaē

<sup>1</sup> C. Marcelli: cousin of Marcus Marcellus.

<sup>2</sup> offudit: *overwhelmed*; more lit., 'overflowed.'

<sup>3</sup> conservato: 147.

<sup>4</sup> nobilissimamque familiam: sc. *quorum* from *quibus*.

<sup>5</sup> gratulationibus: = *supplicationibus*, *thanksgivings*.

<sup>6</sup> magnae illae: sc. *sunt*.

<sup>7</sup> multo . . . comitatu: *were shared by many*; 83.

<sup>8</sup> aetas: *time (alone)*.

<sup>9</sup> florescet: we should expect *florescat* depending upon *ut*; 172.

<sup>10</sup> perinde . . . atque: *exactly as*.

<sup>11</sup> cum: *while* or *whereas*.

tuae iūdicīō<sup>1</sup> cōservātī sumus. Rēctē<sup>2</sup> igitur ūnus invictus es, ā quō etiam ipsius victōriae condiciō vīsque dēvicta est.

*The pardon of Marcellus carries with it that of all of us who took sides against Caesar. I had my own reasons for my course and I always advised peace. Caesar's treatment of the advocates of peace shows that he preferred peace to victory.*

V. 13. Atque hōc C. Caesaris iūdicium,<sup>3</sup> patrēs cōscriptī, quam latē pateat attendite; omnēs enim, quī ad illa arma<sup>4</sup> fātō<sup>5</sup> sumus nescio quō reī pūblīcae miserō fūnestōque compulsī, etsī aliquā culpā tenēmur<sup>6</sup> errōris hūmānī, scelere certē liberātī sumus. Nam cum<sup>7</sup> M. Mārcellum dēprecantibus vōbīs reī pūblīcae cōservāvit, mē<sup>8</sup> et mihi et item reī pūblīcae, nūllō dēprecante, reliquōs<sup>10</sup> amplissimōs virōs et sibi ipsōs et patriae reddidit, quōrum et frequentiam et dignitātem<sup>9</sup> hōc ipsō in cōnsessū vidētis: nōn<sup>10</sup> ille hostīs indūxit in cūriam, sed iūdicāvit ā plērisque ignōrātiōne potius et falsō atque inānī metū quam cupiditāte aut crūdēlitāte bellum esse susceptum. 15

14. Quō quidem in bellō semper dē pāce audiendum<sup>11</sup> putāvī semperque doliū nōn modo pācem, sed etiam ōrātiōnem cīvium pācem flāgitantium repudiārī. Neque enim ego illa nec ūlla umquam secūtus sum arma cīvilia semperque mea cōnsilia pācis<sup>12</sup> et togae socia, nōn bellī atque 20 armōrum fuērunt. Hominem sum secūtus prīvātō<sup>13</sup> cōn-

<sup>1</sup> iudicio: implying deliberate judgment, not mere impulse.

<sup>2</sup> recte: 'in the true sense of the word.'

<sup>3</sup> iudicium: subject of *pateat*.

<sup>4</sup> ad illa arma: namely Pompey's.

<sup>5</sup> fato . . . funesto: note the order for *nescio quo fato misero funestoque rei publicae*.

<sup>6</sup> tenemur: are liable to, are guilty of.

<sup>7</sup> cum . . . conservavit: explanatory *cum*, in preserving, etc.

<sup>8</sup> me: supply *et* (155).

<sup>9</sup> frequentiam et dignitatem: 175.

<sup>10</sup> non ille . . . induxit: begins the main sentence.

<sup>11</sup> de pace audiendum: impersonal, sc. *nobis*.

<sup>12</sup> pacis . . . armorum: 76.

<sup>13</sup> privato . . . publico: *personal* . . . *political*.



siliō, nōn pūblicō, tantumque apud mē grātī<sup>1</sup> animī fidēlis memoria valuit, ut nullā nōn modo cupiditatē, sed nē spē quidem prūdēns et sciēns tamquam ad interitum ruerem voluntārium.

- 5 15. Quod quidem meum cōnsilium minimē obscurum fuit; nam et in hōc ōrdine integrā rē<sup>2</sup> multa dē pāce dixī, et in ipsō bellō eadem etiam cum capitis mei periculō sēnsī. Ex quō<sup>3</sup> nēmō iam erit tam iniūstus existimātor rerum<sup>4</sup> quī dubitet quae Caesaris dē bellō voluntās fuerit, cum pācis auctōrēs cōservandōs statim cēnsuerit, cēteris<sup>5</sup> fuerit irātor.<sup>6</sup> Atque id<sup>7</sup> minus mīrum fortasse tum, cum esset incertus exitus et anceps fortūna belli. Quī vērō victor pācis auctōrēs diligit, is profectō dēclārat<sup>8</sup> sē māluisse nōn dīmīcāre quam vincere.

*Marcellus and I distrusted some of the members of our party and dreaded the hour of their victory. Therefore your moderation seems the more remarkable. Continue to make use of that virtue and never weary in forgiving those who have been led astray.*

- 15 VI. 16. Atque huius quidem rei<sup>9</sup> M. Mārcellō sum testis; nostrī enim sēnsūs ut in pāce semper, sic tum etiam in bellō congruēbant. Quotiēns<sup>10</sup> ego eum et quantō cum dolōre vīdī, cum insolentiam certōrum hominum, tum etiam ipsius victōriae<sup>11</sup> ferōcitatē extimēscētem!<sup>12</sup> Quō grātor tua liberālitās, C. Caesar, nōbīs quī illa vīdimus dēbet esse; nōn enim iam causae sunt inter sē, sed victōriae comparandae.

17. Vīdimus tuam victōriam proeliōrum exitū termi-

<sup>1</sup> grati . . . memoria: 'the faithful remembrance of a feeling of gratitude (towards Pompey).'

<sup>2</sup> integra re: before the war began.

<sup>3</sup> ex quo: see p. 185, note 2.

<sup>4</sup> rerum existimator: critic.

<sup>5</sup> irator: somewhat angry.

<sup>6</sup> declarat: makes it clear.

<sup>7</sup> huius rei: = eum pacis auctorem fuisse.

<sup>8</sup> quotiens . . . quanto cum dolore: with extimescentem.

<sup>9</sup> ipsius victoriae: that is, in case their party were victorious.

<sup>10</sup> extimescentem: expressing great fear of.

<sup>5</sup> ceteris: 155.

<sup>7</sup> id: sc. erat, that attitude.

nātam; gladium vāgīnā vacuum<sup>1</sup> in urbe nōn vīdimus. Quōs āmisimus cīvīs, eōs Mārtis vīs perculit, nōn ira victōriae, ut dubitāre dēbeat nēmō quīn multōs, sī fierī posset, C. Caesar ab inferīs excitāret, quoniam ex eādē acīē cōnservat quōs potest. Alterius vērō partis<sup>2</sup> nihil amplius 5 dicam quam, id quod omnēs verēbāmur, nimis irācundam futūram fuisse victōriam.

18. Quīdam enim nōn modo armātīs,<sup>3</sup> sed interdum etiam ōtīōsīs<sup>4</sup> minābantur, nec quid quisque sēnsisset sed ubi fuisset<sup>5</sup> cōgitandum esse dīcēbant; ut mihi quidem 10 videantur dī immortalēs, etiam sī poenās ā populō Rōmānō ob aliquod dēlictum expetīvērunt, quī<sup>6</sup> cīvile bellum tantum et tam lūctuōsum excitāvērunt, vel plācātī iam vel satiātī aliquandō omnem spem salūtis ad clēmēntiam victōris et sapientiam contulisse.<sup>7</sup> 15

19. Quā rē gaudē tuō istō tam excellentī bonō,<sup>8</sup> et fruere cum fortūnā et glōriā, tum etiam nātūrā et mōribus tuīs; ex quō<sup>9</sup> quidem maximus est frūctus iūcunditāsque sapientī. Cētera cum tua recordābere, etsī persaepe virtūtī, tamen plērumque fēlicitātī tuae grātulābere; dē nōbīs, 20 quōs in rē publicā tēcum simul esse voluistī, quotiēns cōgitābis, totiēns dē maximīs tuīs beneficiīs, totiēns dē incrēdibilī liberālītate, totiēns dē singulārī sapientiā cōgitābis: quae nōn modo summa bona, sed nīmīrum audēbō vel sōla<sup>10</sup> dicere. Tantus est enim splendor in laude 25 vērā, tanta in magnitūdine animī et cōnsilī dignitās, ut haec ā virtūte<sup>11</sup> dōnāta, cētera ā fortūnā commodāta<sup>12</sup> esse videantur.

<sup>1</sup> *vagina vacuum*: *unsheathed*, an unusual expression (161).

<sup>2</sup> *alterius partis*: *as to the other party*; genitive with *victoriam*, but in the emphatic position.

<sup>3</sup> *armatis*: *those who bore arms (against them)*.

<sup>4</sup> *otiosus*: *those who were neutral*.

<sup>5</sup> *ubi fuisset*: *i.e.*, on which side.

<sup>6</sup> *qui*: the antecedent is *dī*.

<sup>7</sup> *contulisse*: *committed, entrusted*.

<sup>8</sup> *bono*:  *blessing*; referring to *clementiam et sapientiam*.

<sup>9</sup> *ex quo*: referring to *bono*.

<sup>10</sup> *sola*: *sc. bona*; *the only (real) blessings*.

<sup>11</sup> *a virtute . . . a fortuna*: 164.

<sup>12</sup> *commodata*: *loaned*.

20. Nōli igitur in cōservandis bonis viris dēfētigārī, nōn cupiditāte praesertim aliquā aut prāvitāte lāpsīs, sed opiniōne offici<sup>1</sup> stultā fortasse, certē nōn improbā, et speciē<sup>2</sup> quādam rei pūblicae; nōn enim tua ūlla culpa est, 5 sī tē aliqui timuērunt, contrāque summa laus, quod minimē timendum fuisse sēnsērunt.

*You speak of dangers which threaten you. Whence come they? Not from your friends surely, and your generosity has made friends of your enemies. Yet we shall all be on the lookout for your safety.*

VII. 21. Nunc veniō ad gravissimam querellam et atrōcissimam suspiciōnem tuam, quae nōn tibi ipsi magis quam cum<sup>3</sup> omnibus cīvibus, tum maximē nobīs quī ā tē 10 cōservātī sumus, prōvidenda est; quam etsi spērō falsam esse, tamen numquam extenuābō. Tua enim cautiō<sup>4</sup> nostra cautiō est, ut sī in alterutrō<sup>5</sup> peccandum sit, mālīm vidērī nimis timidus quam parum prūdēns. Sed quisnam est iste<sup>6</sup> tam dēmēns? De tuisne?—tametsi quī magis 15 sunt tui quam quibus tū salūtem inspērantibus reddidisti?—an ex eō numerō quī ūnā tēcum fuērunt?<sup>7</sup> Nōn est crēdibilis tantus in ūllō<sup>8</sup> furor, ut quō duce<sup>9</sup> omnia<sup>10</sup> summa sit adeptus, huius vitam nōn antepōnat suae. An sī nihil tui cōgitant sceleris, cavendum est nē quid ini- 20 micī? Quī? Omnēs enim quī fuērunt, aut suā pertināciā vitam amiserunt aut tuā misericordiā retinuērunt; ut aut nulli supersint dē inimicīs aut quī fuērunt<sup>11</sup> sint amicis-simī.

<sup>1</sup> *opinione officii*: a sense of duty.

<sup>2</sup> *specie . . . rei publicae*: 'a false idea of what was for the public good.'

<sup>3</sup> *cum*: not the preposition.

<sup>4</sup> *tua . . . cautio nostra cautio*: 'to safeguard you is to safeguard ourselves.'

<sup>5</sup> *in alterutro*: in either direction.

<sup>6</sup> *iste*: pronoun of the second person, of some one existing in Caesar's thoughts.

<sup>7</sup> *qui . . . fuerunt*: who were (formerly) on your side.

<sup>8</sup> *ullo*: a substantive.

<sup>9</sup> *quo duce . . . huius*: of the man under whose leadership.

<sup>10</sup> *omnia*: substantive, everything in the highest measure.

<sup>11</sup> *qui fuerunt*: sc. inimici.



22. Sed tamen cum in animis hominum tantae latebrae sint et tantī recessūs, augeāmus sānē suspiciōnem tuam; simul enim augebimus diligentiam. Nam quis est omnium<sup>1</sup> tam ignārus rerum, tam rudis in rē publicā, tam nihil<sup>2</sup> umquam nec dē suā nec dē commūnī salūte cōgitāns, 5 quī nōn intellegat tuā salūte continērī<sup>3</sup> suam et ex ūnūs tuā vitā pendēre omnium? Equidem dē tē diēs noctisque, ut dēbeō, cōgitāns, cāsūs dumtaxat<sup>4</sup> hūmānōs<sup>5</sup> et incertōs ēventūs valētūdinis et nātūrae commūnis fragilitātem extimēscō, doleōque, cum rēs publica immortālis esse dē-10 beat, eam in ūnūs mortālis animā cōsistere.<sup>6</sup>

23. Sī vērō ad hūmānōs cāsūs incertōsque mōtūs valētūdinis sceleris etiam accēdit insidiarumque cōsensio,<sup>7</sup> quem deum, sī cupiat, posse opitulārī rēi publicae crēdāmus?

15

*Although you may have lived long enough for your own glory, your country cannot spare you. To restore her greatness is a task greater than all your past achievements.*

VIII. Omnia sunt excitanda<sup>8</sup> tibi, C. Caesar, ūnī, quae iacere sentis, belli ipsius impetū, quod necesse fuit, perculsa atque prōstrāta: cōstituenda iūdicia, revocanda fidēs,<sup>9</sup> comprimendae libidinēs, prōpāganda subolēs,<sup>10</sup> omnia quae dilāpsa iam diffūxērunt<sup>11</sup> sevērīs lēgibus vin-20 cienda sunt.

24. Nōn fuit recūsandum<sup>12</sup> in tantō cīvili bellō, tantō animōrum ārdōre et armōrum, quā quassāta rēs publica,

<sup>1</sup> omnium: with *quis*.

<sup>2</sup> nihil umquam . . . cogitans: perpetually thoughtless.

<sup>3</sup> contineri: is bound up in.

<sup>4</sup> dumtaxat: only; for the deriv. see VOCAB.

<sup>5</sup> humanos: that is, 'which flesh is heir to.'

<sup>6</sup> in . . . consistere: depends on.

<sup>7</sup> consensio: conspiracy; sceleris insidiarumque consensio is equivalent to *scelestia consensio ad insidias faciendas*.

<sup>8</sup> excitanda: roused, contrasted with *iacere*.

<sup>9</sup> fides: credit.

<sup>10</sup> propaganda suboles: the population must be increased.

<sup>11</sup> dilapsa . . . diffuxerunt: contrasted with *vincienda*, propped up.

<sup>12</sup> non fuit recusandum . . . quin: it was inevitable that (= necesse fuit).

quicumque bellī ēventus fuisset, multa perderet et ōrnā-  
 menta dignitātis<sup>1</sup> et praesidia stabilitātis suae, multaque  
 uterque dux faceret armātus, quae idem togātus fieri  
 prohibuisset. Quae quidem tibi nunc omnia bellī vulnera  
 5 sānanda sunt, quibus praeter tē nēmō medērī potest.

25. Itaque illam tuam praeclārissimam et sapientissi-  
 mam<sup>2</sup> vōcem invitus audivī<sup>3</sup>: 'Satis diū vel nātūrae vixī vel  
 glōriae.' Satis, si ita vīs,<sup>4</sup> fortasse nātūrae, addō etiam,  
 si placet, glōriae; at, quod maximum est, patriae certē pa-  
 10 rum.<sup>5</sup> Quā rē omitte istam,<sup>6</sup> quaesō, doctōrum hominum  
 in contemnendā morte prūdentiā; nōlī nostrō periculō<sup>7</sup>  
 esse sapiēns. Saepe enim vēnit ad aurīs meās, tē idem  
 istud nimis crēbrō dicere tibi satis tē vixisse. Crēdō, sed  
 tum id audīrem,<sup>8</sup> si tibi sōlī vīverēs aut si tibi etiam sōlī  
 15 nātus essēs. Omnium<sup>9</sup> salūtem civiū cūctamque rem  
 pūblicā rēs tuae gestae complexae sunt; tantum abes  
 ā perfectiōne maximōrum operum, ut fundāmenta<sup>10</sup> nōn-  
 dum quae cōgitās iēcēris; hīc<sup>11</sup> tū modum vītāe tuae nōn  
 salūte rei pūblicae, sed aequitāte animī<sup>12</sup> dēfīniēs? Quid,  
 20 si istud<sup>13</sup> nē glōriae tuae quidem satis est? Cuius tē esse  
 avidissimum, quamvis sis sapiēns, nōn negābis.

26. 'Parumne igitur,' inquit, 'magna relinquēmus?'  
 Immō vērō aliīs<sup>14</sup> quamvis multis satis, tibi ūnī parum;  
 quicquid est enim, quamvis amplum sit, id est parum  
 25 tum cum est aliquid amplius. Quod si rērum tuārum  
 immortalīum, C. Caesar, hīc exitus futūrus fuit,<sup>15</sup> ut dē-

<sup>1</sup> *ornamenta dignitatis*: public buildings and public property.

<sup>2</sup> *sapientissimam*: 'worthy of a true philosopher.'

<sup>3</sup> *invitus audivi*: *I was sorry to hear.*

<sup>4</sup> *si ita vis*: *if you please.*

<sup>5</sup> *parum*: opposed to *satis*.

<sup>6</sup> *istam*: implying Caesar's approval of the sentiment.

<sup>7</sup> *nostro periculo*: *at our peril.*

<sup>8</sup> *audirem*: *assent to* ('hear with approval').

<sup>9</sup> *omnium*: 155.

<sup>10</sup> *fundamenta*: *foundations.*

<sup>11</sup> *hic*: *under these circumstances.*

<sup>12</sup> *aequitate animi*: *i.e., by philosophic indifference.*

<sup>13</sup> *istud*: = *modus vitae.*

<sup>14</sup> *aliis quamvis multis*: *i.e., Caesar's glory is enough for any number of common men, but not for him.*

<sup>15</sup> *futurus fuit*: *was destined to be.*

victis adversariis rem publicam in eō statū relinquerēs in quō nunc est, vīde, quaesō, nē tua divīna virtūs admiratiōnis plūs sit habitūra quam glōriae; sī quidem glōria est illūstris ac pervagāta magnōrum<sup>1</sup> vel in suōs vel in patriam vel in omne genus hominum fāma meritōrum. 5

*If you restore peace and prosperity to our country, future generations will praise and bless you.*

IX. 27. Haec igitur tibi reliqua pars<sup>2</sup> est; hīc restat actus,<sup>2</sup> in hōc elāborandum est,<sup>3</sup> ut rem publicam cōstituās, eaque tū in primis summā tranquillitāte et ōtiō perfruāre. Tum tē,<sup>4</sup> sī volēs,<sup>5</sup> cum et patriae quod dēbēs solveris et nātūrā ipsam explēveris satietāte vīvendi,<sup>10</sup> satis diū vixisse dicitō. Quid est enim omnīnō<sup>6</sup> hōc ipsum diū,<sup>7</sup> in quō<sup>8</sup> est aliquid extrēmum? Quod cum vēnit, omnis voluptās praeterita prō nihilō est, quia postea nūlla est futūra. Quamquam iste tuus animus numquam hīs angustiis<sup>9</sup> quās nātūra nōbīs ad vīvendum dedit,<sup>15</sup> contentus fuit, semper<sup>10</sup> immortalitātis<sup>11</sup> amōre flagrāvit. 28. Nec vērō haec tua vīta dūcenda est quae corpore et spīritū continētur; illa, inquam, illa vīta est tua quae vigēbit memoriā saeculōrum omnium, quam posteritās alet, quam ipsa aeternitās semper tuēbitur. Huic<sup>12</sup> tū in-20 serviās,<sup>13</sup> huic tē ostentēs oportet; quae quidem quae mirētur iam pridem multa habet; nunc etiam quae laudet ex-

<sup>1</sup> magnorum: with *meritorum*.

<sup>2</sup> pars . . . actus: terms taken from the stage.

<sup>3</sup> in hoc elaborandum est: 'this must be the completion of your work'; explained by the following clauses.

<sup>4</sup> te: subject of *vixisse*.

<sup>5</sup> si volēs: cf. *si ita vis*, p. 194, line 8.

<sup>6</sup> omnino: *after all*.

<sup>7</sup> hoc ipsum diu: this 'long' itself, that is, 'this "long" of which you speak,' referring to *diu vixisse*.

<sup>8</sup> in quo . . . extremum: *if it has an end*.

<sup>9</sup> his angustis: *these narrow limits*.

<sup>10</sup> semper: 155.

<sup>11</sup> immortalitatis: immortal glory, rather than immortal life.

<sup>12</sup> huic: referring to the idea contained in *memoria saeculorum omnium*, *posteritas*, and *aeternitas*.

<sup>13</sup> inservias: with *oportet*.



spectat. Obstupēscent posterī certē imperia,<sup>1</sup> prōvinciās, Rhēnum,<sup>2</sup> Ōceanum, Nilum, pugnās innumerābilis, incredibilis victōriās, monimenta, mūnera, triumphōs audientēs  
 29. et legentēs tuōs; sed nisi haec urbs stabilita tuīs cōnsiliis et institūtis erit, vagābitur modo<sup>3</sup> tuum nōmen longē atque lātē, sēdem stabilem et domicilium certum nōn habēbit. Erit inter eōs etiam quī nāscuntur,<sup>4</sup> sicut inter nōs fuit, magna dissēnsiō, cum aliī laudibus ad caelum rēs tuās gestās efferent, aliī fortasse aliquid requirēt,<sup>5</sup>  
 10 idque<sup>6</sup> vel maximum, nisi bellī cīvilis incendium salūte patriae restinxis, ut illud<sup>7</sup> fātī<sup>8</sup> fuisse videātur, hōc cōnsili. Servī igitur eīs etiam iūdicibus, quī multīs post saeculis dē tē iūdicābunt et quidem haud scio an<sup>9</sup> incorruptius<sup>10</sup> quam nōs; nam et sine amōre et sine cupiditatē<sup>11</sup>  
 15 et rūsus sine odiō et sine invidiā iūdicābunt. 30. Id autem etiam sī<sup>12</sup> tum ad tē, ut quīdam falsō putant, nōn pertinēbit, nunc certē pertinet esse tē tālem, ut tuās laudēs obscurātūra nūlla umquam sit obliuio.

*The wretched civil strife is ended. We are now all of one mind and we pledge you our care and protection.*

X. Dīversae voluntātēs<sup>13</sup> cīvium fuērunt distrāctaeque 20 sententiae; nōn enim cōnsiliis solum et studiis sed armīs<sup>14</sup> etiam et castris dissidēbāmus. Erat obscuritās<sup>15</sup> quaedam, erat certāmen inter clārissimōs ducēs<sup>16</sup>; multī dubi-

<sup>1</sup> *imperia, etc.*: governed by *audientes* and *legentes*.

<sup>2</sup> *Rhenum, Oceanum, Nilum*: scenes of Caesar's victories and exploits.

<sup>3</sup> *modo*: merely.

<sup>4</sup> *qui nascentur*: 'generations yet unborn.'

<sup>5</sup> *requirēt*: will look in vain for.

<sup>6</sup> *idque*: and that too.

<sup>7</sup> *illud . . . hoc*: *illud* refers to *belli civilis incendium* and Caesar's subsequent conduct; *hoc* to *incendium . . . restinxis*.

<sup>8</sup> *fati . . . consili*: 'due to fate and design respectively'; 64.

<sup>9</sup> *haud scio an*: I am inclined to think.

<sup>10</sup> *incorruptius*: 'with less prejudice.'

<sup>11</sup> *cupiditate*: favor.

<sup>12</sup> *si . . . non pertinebit*: if this will have no interest for you.

<sup>13</sup> *voluntates*: during the civil war.

<sup>14</sup> *armis . . . et castris*: that is, there was actual war.

<sup>15</sup> *obscuritas quaedam*: some room for doubt, explained by what follows.

<sup>16</sup> *clarissimos duces*: Caesar and Pompey.

tābant quid optimum esset, multī quid sibi expediret, multī quid decēret,<sup>1</sup> nōn nūllī etiam quid licēret.

31. Perfūcta<sup>2</sup> rēs pūblica est hōc miserō fātālique bellō; vīcit is, quī nōn fortūnā inflammāret odium suum, sed bonitāte lenīret; nec<sup>3</sup> quī, quibus irātus esset, eōsdem 5 etiam exsiliō aut morte dignōs iūdicāret. Arma ab aliīs posita, ab aliīs ērepta sunt. Ingrātus est iniūstusque cīvis, quī armōrum periculō liberātus animum tamen retinet armātum, ut etiam ille melior sit quī in aciē cecidit, quī in causā animam prōfūdīt; quae enim pertinācia quibus- 10 dam,<sup>4</sup> eadem aliis cōstantia vidēri potest.

32. Sed iam omnis frācta dissēnsiō est armīs, exstīncta aequitāte victōris; restat ut omnēs ūnum velint,<sup>5</sup> quī modo habent aliquid<sup>6</sup> nōn solum sapientiae sed etiam sānitātis. Nisi tē,<sup>7</sup> C. Caesar, salvō et in istā sententiā 15 quā cum antea, tum hodiē vel maximē ūsus es, manente<sup>7</sup> salvī esse nōn possumus. Quā rē omnēs tē, quī haec<sup>8</sup> salva esse volumus, et hortāmur et obsecrāmus ut vītae tuae et salutī cōsulās, omnēsque<sup>9</sup> tibi—ut pro aliīs<sup>10</sup> etiam loquar quod dē mē ipse sentiō—quoniam subesse aliquid<sup>11</sup> putās 20 quod cavendum sit, nōn modo excubiās<sup>12</sup> et cūstōdiās sed etiam laterum nostrōrum oppositūs<sup>13</sup> et corporum pollicēmur.

<sup>1</sup> quid deceret . . . quid liceret: *what was proper . . . what was lawful.*

<sup>2</sup> perfuncta est: *has reached the end of.*

<sup>3</sup> nec . . . iudicaret: Pompey regarded as his enemies all who did not follow him.

<sup>4</sup> quibusdam: contrasted with aliis; sc. videtur.

<sup>5</sup> unum velint: *should have one desire.*

<sup>6</sup> aliquid . . . sanitatis: we should say, 'any soundness of mind (*sanitas*), to say nothing of wisdom.'

<sup>7</sup> nisi te . . . salvo . . . manente: equivalent to conditions.

<sup>8</sup> haec: *our country*; lit., 'all these things' about us.

<sup>9</sup> omnesque: subject of *pollicemur*, *we all*, or *all of us*.

<sup>10</sup> aliis: = *ceteris*.

<sup>11</sup> aliquid quod cavendum sit: 'some hidden danger.'

<sup>12</sup> excubias: *watchmen*.

<sup>13</sup> oppositus: *the protection*; lit., 'opposition' (acc. plur.).

*I close where I began, thanking you for your kindness to Marcellus, which has added to a debt of gratitude on my part which I did not think could be increased.*

XI. 33. Sed ut, unde est orsa, in eōdem terminētur ōrātiō, maximās tibi omnēs grātiās<sup>1</sup> agimus, C. Caesar, maiōrēs etiam habēmus. Nam omnēs idem sentiunt, quod ex omnium precibus et lacrimīs sentire potuistī.  
 5 Sed quia nōn est omnibus stantibus<sup>2</sup> necesse dicere, ā mē certē dīcī volunt, cui necesse est<sup>3</sup> quōdam modō.<sup>4</sup> Et quod fierī decet<sup>5</sup> M. Mārcellō ā tē huic ōrdinī populōque Rōmānō et rei pūblicae redditō, fierī id intellegō. Nam laetārī<sup>6</sup> omnīs nōn dē ūnīus solum, sed dē commūnī om-  
 10 nium salūte sentiō.

34. Quod autem summae benevolentiae<sup>7</sup> est, quae mea<sup>8</sup> ergā illum omnibus semper nōta fuit, ut vix C. Mārcellō, optimō et amantissimō frātrī, praeter eum quidem cēderem nēminī, cum id<sup>9</sup> sollicitūdine, cūrā, labōre tam diū  
 15 praestiterim quam diū est dē illius salūte dubitātum, certē hōc tempore magnīs cūrīs, molestiīs, dolōribus liberātus praestāre dēbeō. Itaque, C. Caesar, sic<sup>10</sup> tibi grātiās agō, ut omnibus mē rēbus<sup>11</sup> ā tē nōn cōservātō<sup>12</sup> solum,

<sup>1</sup> *gratias agimus . . . habemus*: for *gratias agimus . . . gratiam habemus*.

<sup>2</sup> *stantibus . . . dicere*: to get up and express them, i.e., the feelings implied in *idem sentiunt*.

<sup>3</sup> *cui necesse est*: because of his friendship for Marcellus and gratitude to Caesar, as well as his position as a leader in the Senate.

<sup>4</sup> *quodam modo*: in a way.

<sup>5</sup> *quod decet . . . id*: explained by the following sentence.

<sup>6</sup> *laetari de*: not very common in classical Latin.

<sup>7</sup> *summae benevolentiae*: (a mark) of deep affection (64), contrasted with *quod fieri decet*.

<sup>8</sup> *mea*: on my part, from me; sc. *benevolentia*.

<sup>9</sup> *id*: that is, *quod summae benevolentiae est*.

<sup>10</sup> *sic . . . ut . . . accesserit*: 'in thanking you I confess that (to my surprise) you have been able to put me under greater obligation than ever.' *Ut accesserit* is a short expression for *ut accessisse confitear*, while *sic* means with the feeling, or something similar. *Cumulus accesserit*, 'to crown,' is a favorite expression of Cicero's.

<sup>11</sup> *omnibus rebus*: abl. of respect.

<sup>12</sup> *me . . . conservato . . . ornato*: concessive, as is shown by the following *tamen*. The thought is, 'although you have saved my life and honored me besides, yet you have been able to put me under much greater obligation by your kindness to Marcellus.'



sed etiam ōrnātō, tamen ad tua in mē ūnum innume-  
rābilia merita, quod<sup>1</sup> fieri iam posse nōn arbitrābar,  
maximus hōc tuō factō cumulus accesserit.

<sup>1</sup> quod: referring to *maximus cumulus . . . accesserit*. Cicero thought that Caesar's favors to him had been so great that he could not possibly add to them, but he has done so by his pardon of Marcellus.

# SELECTIONS FROM THE LETTERS

## CORRESPONDENCE WITH CAESAR

When Caesar crossed the Rubicon on the 10th of January, 49 B.C., he was anxious to win Cicero's support of his cause, and the following exchange of letters took place.

### I

*Caesar wrote this letter between March 2 and 5, 49 B.C., while on his way to Brundisium.*

CAESAR IMP. S. D. CICERONI IMP.<sup>1</sup>

Cum Furnium<sup>2</sup> nostrum tantum vīdissem neque loquī neque audire meō commodō<sup>3</sup> potuissem, properārem<sup>4</sup> atque essem in itinere praemissis iam legiōnibus, praeterire tamen nōn potui quā et scriberem ad tē et illum<sup>5</sup> mitterem grātiāsque agerem. Etsi hōc et fēcī saepe et saepius mihi factūrus videor; ita dē mē merēris. Imprimis ā tē petō, quoniam cōnfidō mē celeriter ad urbem ventūrum, ut tē ibi videam, ut tuō cōnsiliō, grātiā, dignitāte, ope omnium rērum ūti possim. Ad prōpositum<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The regular formula at the beginning of a letter, "Caesar Imperator Salutem Dicit Ciceroni Imperatori." *Salutem dicit* is equivalent to our "greeting." Cicero had been hailed as *imperator* after his victories in Cilicia.

<sup>2</sup> C. Furnius, tribune of the commons in 50 B.C. and a warm friend of Cicero's.

<sup>3</sup> *meo commodo*: conveniently, comfortably; abl. of att. circ.; 83.

<sup>4</sup> Asyndeton; 155.

<sup>5</sup> I.e., Furnium.

<sup>6</sup> *ad propositum*: to the point, to what I began with, referring to his haste and inability to write a long letter, lines 1-3.

revertar: festinātiōnī meae brevitātique litterārum ignōscēs; reliqua ex Furniō cognōscēs. (*Ad Atticum*, IX. 6 A.)

## II

*An answer to the preceding letter, written from Cicero's villa at Formiae, March 19 of the same year.*

CICERO IMP. S. D. CAESARI IMP.

Ut lēgī tuās litterās, quās ā Furniō nostrō accēperam, quibus mēcum agēbās ut ad urbem essem, tē velle ūtī cōnsiliō et dignitāte meā, minus sum admirātus. Dē grātiā et dē ope quid significārēs, mēcum ipse quaerēbam,<sup>1</sup> spē tamen dēdūcēbar ad eam cōgitiōnem, ut tē prō tuā admirābili ac singulārī sapientiā dē ōtiō, dē pāce, dē concordīā civium agī velle arbitrārer, et ad eam rationem<sup>2</sup> existimābam satis aptam esse et nātūram et persōnam meam.

Quod sī ita est, et sī qua dē Pompeiō nostrō tuendō et tibi ac reī pūblicae reconciliandō cūra tē attingit, magis idōneum,<sup>3</sup> quam ego sum, ad eam causam profectō reperiēs nēminem; quī et illi<sup>4</sup> semper et senātui, cum primum potui, pācis auctor fui, nec sūmptis armis bellī ūllam partem attigī iūdicāvique eō bellō tē violārī, contrā cuius honōrem<sup>5</sup> populī Rōmānī beneficiō concessum inimicī atque invidi niterentur. Sed, ut eō tempore nōn modo ipse fautor dignitātis tuae fui, vērum etiam cēteris auctor<sup>6</sup> ad tē adiuvandum, sīc mē nunc Pompei dignitās

<sup>1</sup> *de gratia* . . . *significares* is the object of *quaerebam*. Cicero says that he could not see just what Caesar meant by "wishing to make use of his influence and help."

<sup>2</sup> *rationem*: *plan, purpose*, referring to *te* . . . *agi* just before.

<sup>3</sup> Agrees with *neminem*.

<sup>4</sup> *I.e.*, Pompey.

<sup>5</sup> *honorem* . . . *concessum*: the people had granted Caesar the privilege of becoming a candidate for the consulship while absent from Rome.

<sup>6</sup> That is, Cicero not only favored Caesar's interests, but recommended them to others.



vehementer movet; aliquot enim sunt annī, cum<sup>1</sup> vos duo dēlēgī, quōs praecipuē colerem et quibus essem, sicut sum, amicissimus.

Quamobrem ā tē petō vel potius omnibus tē precibus  
5 orō et obtestor, ut in tuis maximis cūris aliquid impertiās  
temporis huic quoque cōgitatiōnī, ut tuō beneficiō bonus  
vir,<sup>2</sup> grātus, pius dēnique esse in maximī beneficii me-  
moriā<sup>3</sup> possim. Quae si tantum ad mē ipsum pertinērent,  
spērārem mē ā tē tamen impetrātūrum, sed, ut arbitror,  
10 et ad tuam fidem<sup>4</sup> et ad rem pūblicam pertinet mē, et  
pācis et utriusque vestrum amicum, ad vestram et ad  
cīvium concordiam per tē quam accommodatissimum cōn-  
servārī.<sup>5</sup> Ego, cum antea tibi dē Lentulō<sup>6</sup> grātiās ēgis-  
sem, cum ei salūtī, quī mihi fuerat, fuissēs, tamen lētīs  
15 eius litterīs, quās ad mē grātissimō animō dē tuā liberālī-  
tātē beneficiōque mīsīt, eandem mihi videor salūtem ā tē  
accēpisse quam ille. In quem<sup>7</sup> si mē intellegis esse grā-  
tum, cūrā, obsecrō, ut etiam in Pompeium esse possim.  
(*Ad Atticum*, IX. 11 A.)

### III

*Written to Atticus from Formiae on March 26.*

CICERO ATTICO S.

20 Cum quod scriberem ad tē nihil habērem, tamen, nē  
quem diem intermitterem, hās dedi litterās.<sup>8</sup> A. d. VI.

<sup>1</sup> cum: here means since.

<sup>2</sup> bonus vir: an honorable man.

<sup>3</sup> in . . . memoria: referring to the many favors which he had received from Pompey, in particular his recall from exile.

<sup>4</sup> honor; really 'credibility,' 'reputation for truthfulness.' That is, if people are to believe that you really wished peace and a reconciliation with Pompey.

<sup>5</sup> quam accommodatissimum conservari: that is, Cicero wishes to maintain the position of a friend of both parties and a mediator between them, a position which Caesar, if sincere, should allow him to keep.

<sup>6</sup> P. Lentulus Spinther, who had been captured at Corfinium but pardoned.

<sup>7</sup> in his case, on his account.

<sup>8</sup> The past tenses are "epistolary," representing the time from the point of view of the recipient of the letter.

K.<sup>1</sup> Caesarem Sinuessae<sup>2</sup> mānsūrum nūntiābant; ab eō mihi litterae redditae sunt a. d. vii. K., quibus iam opēs meās,<sup>3</sup> nōn, ut superiōribus litteris, opem exspectat. Cum eius clēmentiam Corfiniēsem illam per litterās colaudāvissē, rescripsit hōc exemplō.<sup>4</sup>

5

CAESAR IMP. CICERONI IMP. SAL. DIC.

Rēctē augurāris dē mē—bene enim tibi cognitus sum—nihil ā mē abesse longius crūdēlitate; atque ego cum ex ipsā rē<sup>5</sup> magnam capiō voluptātem, tum meum factum<sup>6</sup> probārī abs tē triumphō gaudiō. Neque illud mē movet, quod iī quī ā mē dīmissī sunt<sup>7</sup> discessisse dīcun-<sup>10</sup> tur, ut mihi rūrsus bellum inferrent; nihil enim mālō quam et mē meī similem esse et illōs suī. Tū velim mihi ad urbem praestō sis, ut tuis cōsiliis atque opibus, ut cōnsuēvi, in omnibus rēbus ūtar. Dolābellā<sup>8</sup> tuō nihil scītō mihi esse iūcundius; hanc adeō habēbō grātiā<sup>15</sup> illi; neque enim aliter facere poterit: tanta eius hūmānitās, is<sup>9</sup> sēnsus, ea<sup>9</sup> in mē est benevolentia. (*Ad Atticum*, IX. 16.)

#### IV

*Written on the 16th of April, while Caesar was on his way to Spain, and received by Cicero on the 2d of May at his Cumaeon villa.*

CAESAR IMP. SAL. D. CICERONI IMP.

Etsi tē nihil temere, nihil imprūdentē factūrum iūdicāram, tamen permōtus hominū fāmā<sup>10</sup> scribendum ad 20

<sup>1</sup> *Ante diem sextum Kalendas (Aprilis):* March 27.

<sup>2</sup> A town of Latium on the Via Appia. Caesar spent a night there on his way from Brundisium to Rome.

<sup>3</sup> *opes:* used jestingly by Cicero in the sense of *power, resources*.

<sup>4</sup> *after this manner, as follows.*

<sup>5</sup> *the thing itself;* that is, the absence of cruelty.

<sup>6</sup> The pardon of Lentulus, p. 202, line 13, above.

<sup>7</sup> Referring to those whom he has pardoned.

<sup>8</sup> *Dolabella:* P. Cornelius Dolabella, husband of Cicero's daughter Tullia.

<sup>9</sup> With the force of "such."

<sup>10</sup> That is, the report that Cicero intended to follow Pompey.

tē existimāvi et prō nostrā benevolentia petendum nē  
 quō prōgrederēris prōclinātā iam rē,<sup>1</sup> quō integrā<sup>2</sup> etiam  
 prōgrediendum tibi nōn existimāsses. Namque et amī-  
 citiae graviōrem iniūriam fēceris et tibi minus commodē  
 5 cōsulueris, si nōn fortunae obsecūtus<sup>3</sup> vidēbere—omnia  
 enim secundissima nobīs, adversissima illis<sup>4</sup> accidisse  
 videntur—nec causam<sup>5</sup> secūtus—eadem enim tum fuit,  
 cum ab eōrum cōsiliis abesse iūdicāstī—sed meum ali-  
 quod factum condemnāvisse, quō mihi gravius abs tē  
 10 nihil accidere potest; quod nē faciās, prō iūre nostrae  
 amicitiae<sup>6</sup> ā tē petō.

Postremō, quid virō bonō et quiētō et bonō civi magis  
 convēnit quam abesse ā cīvilibus contrōversiis? Quod<sup>7</sup>  
 nōnnūllī cum probārent, periculī causā<sup>8</sup> sequi nōn po-  
 15 tuērunt; tū explōrātō et vitae meae testimōniō<sup>9</sup> et  
 amicitiae iūdicio<sup>10</sup> neque tūtius neque honestius reperiēs  
 quicquam quam ab omnī contentiōne abesse. XV. Kal.  
 Maiās ex itinere. (*Ad Atticum*, X. 8 B.)

<sup>1</sup> *proclinata re*: now that affairs have taken a decisive turn, are going my way.

<sup>2</sup> *integra*: sc. *re*.

<sup>3</sup> *I.e.*, to have yielded to circumstances.

<sup>4</sup> *illis*: Pompey and his party.

<sup>5</sup> *the right cause*; that is, the superior merits of their cause. See p. 206, note 6, below.

<sup>6</sup> *by the right of our friendship*; that is, in accordance with the privilege given by our friendship.

<sup>7</sup> The antecedent is *abesse* . . . *contrōversiis*.

<sup>8</sup> That is, because of the dangers which threatened them.

<sup>9</sup> *the testimony which my life offers*.

<sup>10</sup> *judgment which a friend should pronounce*,



CORRESPONDENCE WITH MARCELLUS<sup>1</sup>

## V

*Written in August, 46 B.C.*

M. CICERO S. D. M. MARCELLO

Neque monēre tē audeō, praestantī prūdentiā virum, nec cōfirmāre maximī animī hominem ūnumque fortissimum, cōsolārī vērō nūllō modō; nam sī ea, quae accidērunt,<sup>2</sup> ita fers ut audiō, grātulārī magis virtūtī dēbeō quam cōsolārī dolōrem tuum. Sīn tē tanta mala rei<sup>5</sup> publicae frangunt, nōn ita abundō ingeniō ut tē cōsolēr, cum ipse mē<sup>3</sup> nōn possim. Reliquum est igitur ut tibi mē in omnī rē eum<sup>4</sup> praebeam praestemque, et ad omnia, quae tuī velint ita sim praestō, ut mē nōn solum omnia dēbere tuā causā quae possim, sed etiam quae nōn pos-<sup>10</sup> sim, putem.

Illud tamen vel tū mē monuisse vel cēnsuisse putā vel propter benevolentiam tacēre nōn potuisse, ut, quod ego faciō, tū quoque animum indūcās, sī sit aliqua rēs publica, in eā tē esse oportēre, iūdiciō hominum rēque prīncipem,<sup>15</sup> necessitatē cēdentem temporī. Sīn autem nūlla sit, hunc tamen aptissimum esse etiam ad exsulandum locum.<sup>5</sup> Sī enim libertātem sequimur, quī locus hōc dominātū vacat? Sīn quālemcumque locum,<sup>6</sup> quae est domesticā sēde iūcundior? Sed mihi crēde, etiam is quī omnia<sup>20</sup> tenet, favet ingeniīs, nōbilitātem<sup>7</sup> vērō et dignitatēs<sup>7</sup> hominum, quantum eī rēs et ipsius causa concēdit, amplectitur. Sed plūra,<sup>8</sup> quam statueram; redeō ergō ad

<sup>1</sup> On Marcellus see pp. 181–183 above.<sup>2</sup> Referring to the disasters to the Pompeian party.<sup>3</sup> me: sc. *consolari*.<sup>4</sup> eum: *such*.<sup>5</sup> hunc . . . locum: Rome.<sup>6</sup> Sc. *sequimur*.<sup>7</sup> Abstract for concrete: *nobles and distinguished men*.<sup>8</sup> Sc. *dixi* or *scripsi*.

ūnum illud, mē tuum esse, fore cum tuīs, sī modo erunt tuī,<sup>1</sup> sī minus, mē certē in omnibus rēbus satis nostrae coniūctiōnī amōrique factūrum. Valē. (*Ad Fam.*, IV. 8.)

## VI

*Written shortly after the preceding letter.*

M. CICERO S. D. M. MARCELLO

5 Etsi eō tē adhūc cōnsiliō<sup>2</sup> ūsum intellegō, ut id reprehendere nōn audeam, nōn quīn<sup>3</sup> ab eō ipse dissentiam, sed quod eā tē sapientiā esse iūdicem, ut meum cōnsilium nōn antepōnam tuō: tamen et amicitiae nostrae vetustās et tua summa ergā mē benevolentia, quae mihi iam ā  
10 pueritiā tuā cognita est, mē hortāta est ut ea scriberem ad tē quae et salūtī tuae conducere arbitrārer et nōn aliēna esse dūcerem ā dignitāte.

Ego eum tē esse, quī hōrum malōrum<sup>4</sup> initia multō ante videris, cōsulātum magnificentissimē atque op-  
15 timē gesseris, praeclārē memini; sed idem etiam illa vidī, neque tē cōnsilium cīvilis bellī ita gerendī<sup>5</sup> nec cōpiās Cn. Pompei nec genus exercitūs probāre semperque summē diffidere. Quā in sententiā mē quoque fuisse memoriā tenēre tē arbitror. Itaque neque tū multum interfui<sup>6</sup>  
20 rēbus gerendis et ego id semper ēgī, nē interessem. Nōn enim iis rēbus pugnābāmus, quibus valēre poterāmus, cōnsiliō, auctōritāte, causā,<sup>6</sup> quae erant in nōbis superiōra, sed lacertis et viribus, quibus pārēs nōn erāmus. Victi sumus igitur aut, sī vinci dignitās nōn potest, frāctī certē  
25 et abiectī. In quō tuum cōnsilium nēmō potest nōn

<sup>1</sup> That is, if they show the devotion to be expected of relatives.

<sup>2</sup> *eo . . . consilio usum*: that is, are so determined in your resolution.

<sup>3</sup> *not that I do not*.

<sup>4</sup> The civil war and its consequences.

<sup>5</sup> That is, of abandoning Italy.

<sup>6</sup> That is, *justice, the justice of our cause*. In a letter to Atticus (VII. 3. 5) Cicero says of Caesar's cause: *causam solum illa causa non habet*.

maximē laudāre, quod cum spē vincendi simul abiēcistī certandi etiam cupiditatem ostendistique sapientem et bonum cīvem<sup>1</sup> initia belli cīvilis invītum suscipere, extrēma libenter nōn persequī.

Quī nōn idem cōnsilium, quod tū, secūtī sunt, eōs videō<sup>5</sup> in duo genera esse distrāctōs; aut enim renovāre bellum cōnātī sunt—īī quī sē in Āfricam contulērunt—aut, quemadmodum nōs, victōrī sēsē crēdidērunt. Medium quoddam tuum cōnsilium fuit, quī hōc fortasse humilis animī dūcerēs, illud pertinācis.<sup>2</sup>

10

Fateor ā plērisque vel dīcam ab omnibus sapiēns tuum cōnsilium, ā multis etiam magnī ac fortis animī iūdicātum; sed habet ista ratiō, ut mihi quidem vidētur, quendam modum,<sup>3</sup> praesertim cum nihil tibi deesse arbitrer ad tuās fortūnās omnēs obtinendās praeter voluntātem.<sup>15</sup> Sic enim intellēxī, nihil aliud esse quod dubitātiōnem afferret ei,<sup>4</sup> penes quem est potestās, nisi quod verērētur, nē tū illud<sup>5</sup> beneficium omnīnō nōn putārēs. Dē quō quid sentiam nihil attinet dicere, cum appāreat ipse<sup>6</sup> quid fēcerim.

20

Sed tamen, sī iam ita cōstituissēs, ut abesse perpetuō mālles quā ea quae nōllēs vidēre, tamen id cōgitāre dēbērēs; ubicumque essēs, tē fore in eius ipsius quem fugerēs potestāte. Quī sī facile passūrus esset tē carentem patriā et fortūnis tuis quiētē et liberē vīvere, cōgitandū tibi tamen esset, Rōmaene et domī tuae, cuicuiusmodi<sup>7</sup> rēs esset, an Mytilēnis aut Rhodī mālles vīvere. Sed cum ita lātē pateat eius potestās quem verēmur, ut terrārum orbem complexa sit, nōne māvīs sine periculō tuae domī esse quā cum periculō aliēnae?<sup>8</sup> Equidem, 30

<sup>1</sup> Subject of the following infinitives.

<sup>2</sup> Sc. *animi*; pred. gen. of possession.

<sup>3</sup> *limit.*

<sup>4</sup> *ei*, etc., Caesar, whose name, however, is not mentioned in any of Cicero's letters to Marcellus.

<sup>5</sup> Forgiveness by Caesar; a pronoun with *beneficium* in predicate relation.

<sup>6</sup> Subject of *fecerim*.

<sup>7</sup> A colloquial form of the genitive *cuiuscuiusmodi*, of whatever kind.

<sup>8</sup> Sc. *domi*.



etiamsi oppetenda mors esset, domi atque in patriā māllem quam in externis atque aliēnis locis. Hōc idem omnēs, quī tē diligunt, sentiunt, quōrum est magna prō tuis maximis clārissimisque virtūtibus multitudō.

5 Habēmus etiam ratiōnem<sup>1</sup> rei familiāris tuae, quam dissipārī nolumus; nam etsi nūllam potest<sup>2</sup> accipere iniūriam quae futūra perpetua sit, proptereā quod neque is quī tenet rem pūblicam patiētur, neque ipsa rēs pūblica, tamen impetum praedōnum in tuās fortunās fiērī  
10 nōlō. Hī autem quī essent audērem scribere, nisi tē intellegere cōnfiderem.

Hic tē ūnīus sollicitudinēs, ūnīus etiam multae et assidue lacrimae, C. Mārcelli, frātris<sup>3</sup> optimi, dēprecantur.<sup>4</sup> Nōs cūrā et dolore proximī sumus, precibus tardiōrēs,  
15 quod iūs adeundī, cum ipsi dēprecātiōne eguerimus, nōn habēmus,<sup>5</sup> grātiā tantum possumus quantum victi; sed tamen cōnsiliō, studiō Mārcellō nōn dēsumus. Ā tuis reliquis<sup>6</sup> nōn adhibēmur<sup>7</sup>; ad omnia parātī sumus. (*Ad Fam.*, IV. 7.)

## VII

*Written a few days after the preceding letter.*

M. CICERO S. D. M. MARCELLO

20 Etsi perpaucis ante diēbus dederam Q. Mūciō<sup>8</sup> litterās ad tē plūribus verbis scriptās, quibus dēclārāveram quō tē animō cēnsērem esse oportēre et quid tibi faciendum arbitrārer, tamen, cum Theophilus, libertus tuus, proficiscerētur, cuius ego fidem ergā tē benevolentiamque  
25 perspexeram, sine meis litteris eum ad tē venire nōlūi.

<sup>1</sup> regard for.

<sup>2</sup> The subject is *ea*, = *res familiaris*.

<sup>3</sup> He was really the cousin of the banished Marcellus, but the Romans used the term *frater* more generally than we do.

<sup>4</sup> *te . . . deprecantur, beg for your pardon.*

<sup>5</sup> Since Cicero had been an opponent of Caesar.

<sup>6</sup> *those whom you have left behind; i.e., the relatives of Marcellus, who, as he hints in Letter IX, lines 21 ff. were not active in his behalf.*

<sup>7</sup> *we are not appealed to.*

<sup>8</sup> Q. Mucius Scaevola, a friend of Quintus Cicero.

Iisdem igitur tē rēbus etiam atque etiam hortor quibus superiōribus litterīs hortātus sum, ut in eā rē pūblicā, quaecumque est, quam primum velis esse. Multa vidēbis fortasse quae nōlis, nōn plūra tamen quam audis cotidiē; nōn est porrō tuum<sup>1</sup> ūnō sēnsū solum oculōrum<sup>5</sup> movērī, cum idem<sup>2</sup> illud auribus percipiās—quod etiam maius vidērī solet—minus labōrāre.

At tibi ipsī dicendum erit aliquid quod nōn sentiās, aut faciendum quod nōn probēs. Primum temporī cēdere, id est necessitātī pārēre, semper sapientis est habi-<sup>10</sup> tum; deinde nōn habet, ut nunc quidem est, id vitī rēs<sup>3</sup>; dicere fortasse quae sentiās nōn licet, tacēre plānē licet; omnia enim delāta ad ūnum sunt: is ūtitur cōnsiliō nē suōrum quidem, sed suō. Quod nōn multō secus fieret, si is rem pūblicam tenēret quem secūtī sumus.<sup>4</sup> An,<sup>15</sup> quī in bellō, cum omnium nostrum coniūctum esset periculum, suō et certōrum hominum minimē prūdentium cōnsiliō ūterētur, eum magis communem<sup>5</sup> cēnsēmus in victōriā futurum fuisse, quam incertis in rēbus fuisset? Et, quī nec tē cōnsule tuum sapientissimum cōnsilium<sup>6</sup><sup>20</sup> secūtus esset, nec frātre tuō cōsulātum ex auctōritāte tuā gerente vōbis auctōribus ūtī voluerit, nunc omnia tenentem nostrās sententiās dēsiderātūrum censēs fuisse?

Omnia sunt misera in bellis cīvilibus—quae maiōrēs nostrī nē semel quidem, nostra aetās saepe iam sēnsit—<sup>25</sup> sed miserius nihil quam ipsa victōria, quae, etiamsi ad meliōrēs vēnit, tamen eōs ipsōs ferociōrēs impotentiorēsque<sup>7</sup> reddit, ut, etiamsi nātūrā tālēs nōn sint, necessitāte esse cōgantur; multa enim victōrī eōrum arbitriō

<sup>1</sup> it is not your way; tuum agrees with the infinitives moveri and laborare.

<sup>2</sup> = sed cum.

<sup>3</sup> the matter under discussion, namely, the return of Marcellus.

<sup>4</sup> Pompey. Cicero avoids the mention of names.

<sup>5</sup> communem: here has the meaning of "open to receive advice."

<sup>6</sup> This advice was that Caesar should give up his province within the legal period.

<sup>7</sup> less self-controlled.

per quōs vīcit, etiam invītō<sup>1</sup> facienda sunt. An tū nōn vidēbās mēcum simul, quam illa crūdēlis esset futūra victōria? Igitur tunc quoque carērēs patriā, nē quae nōl-lēs vidērēs? 'Nōn,'<sup>2</sup> inquiēs, 'ego enim ipse tenērem opēs  
5 et dignitātem meam.' At erat tuae virtūtis in minimis tuās rēs pōnere, dē rē publicā vehementius labōrāre.

Deinde, quī finis istius cōnsili est? Nam adhūc et factum tuum probātur et, ut in tālī rē, etiam fortūna laudātur: factum, quod et initium bellī necessariō se-  
10 cūtus sis et extrēma sapienter persequi nōlueris; fortūna, quod honestō ōtiō tenueris et statum et fāmam dignitātis tuae. Nunc vērō nec locus tibi ūllus dulcior esse dēbet patriā, nec eam diligere minus dēbēs, quod dēfōrmior est, sed miserēri potius nec eam multis clāris virīs orbātam  
15 privāre etiam aspectū tuō.

Dēnique, sī fuit magnī animī<sup>3</sup> nōn esse supplicem victōrī, vidē nē superbī sit aspernārī eiusdem liberālītātem, et, sī sapientis est carēre patriā, dūrī<sup>4</sup> nōn dēsiderāre, et, sī rē publicā nōn possis fruī, stultum est nōlle privātā.<sup>5</sup>  
20 Caput illud est, ut, sī ista vīta tibi commodior esse videātur, cōgitandum tamen sit nē tūtior nōn sit. Magna gladiōrum est licentia, sed in externīs locis minor etiam ad facinus verēcundia. Mihi salūs tua tantae cūrae est, ut Mārcellō,<sup>6</sup> frātri tuō, aut pār aut certē proximus sim; 25 tuum est cōnsulere temporibus et incolumitāti et vītae et fortūnis tuīs. (*Ad Fam.*, IV. 9.)

<sup>1</sup> *against his will*, an appositive adjective agreeing with *victori*.

<sup>2</sup> *No*; literally, *non carerem*.

<sup>3</sup> For the construction cf. p. 207, note 2. So with the following genitives.

<sup>4</sup> In the same construction as *superbi*; 64.

<sup>5</sup> *privata*: sc. *re* (from *re publica*), *your private property*.

<sup>6</sup> C. Claudius Marcellus, brother of the one to whom the letter is addressed and consul in 49 B.C., not the same as the cousin mentioned p. 208, line 13.



## VIII

*Cicero's letter to Marcellus, telling him of his pardon, is lost, although we have the reply of Marcellus to it (IX). The following letter was written in September or October of 45 B.C. and gives an account of the event.*

M. CICERO S. D. SER. SULPICIO

Ūnō<sup>1</sup> tē vicimus, quod dē Mārcelli, collēgae tuī, salūte paulō ante quam tū cognōvimus, etiam mehercule quod, quemadmodum ea rēs agerētur, vidimus. Nam sic fac exīstimēs, post hās miseriās, id est, postquam armīs disceptārī coeptum est dē iūre pūblicō, nihil esse āctum<sup>5</sup> aliud cum dignitatē; nam et ipse Caesar accūsātā acerbitatē Mārcelli—sic enim appellābat—laudātāque honōrifcentissimē et aequitatē tuā et prūdentiā, repente praeter spem dixit: ‘sē senātui rogantī dē Mārcellō nē ōminis quidem causā<sup>2</sup> negātūrum.’ Fēcerat autem hōc senātus,<sup>10</sup> ut, cum ā L. Pisōne<sup>3</sup> mentiō esset facta dē Mārcellō et C. Mārcellus<sup>4</sup> sē ad Caesaris pedēs abiēcisset, cūctus cōnsūrgeret et ad Caesarem supplex accēderet. Nōlī quaerere:<sup>5</sup> ita mihi pulcher hīc diēs vīsus est, ut speciem aliquam vidērer vidēre quasi revivīscientis rei pūblīcae.<sup>15</sup> Itaque, cum omnēs ante mē rogātī<sup>6</sup> grātiās Caesarī ēgis-sent praeter Volcātium—is enim, sī eō locō<sup>7</sup> esset, negāvit sē factūrum fuisse—ego rogātus mūtāvī meum cōnsilium; nam statueram, nōn mehercule inertīā, sed dēsideriō prīstinae dignitātis, in perpetuum tacēre. Frēgit hōc<sup>20</sup> meum cōnsilium et Caesaris magnitūdō animī et senātūs

<sup>1</sup> In one thing, explained by the clause *quod . . . vidimus*.

<sup>2</sup> Implying that it would be a bad omen to begin the business of the Senate with the affair of his enemy.

<sup>3</sup> L. Calpurnius Piso, father-in-law of Caesar.

<sup>4</sup> The brother, see p. 210, note 6.

<sup>5</sup> *noli quaerere*: of the same general force as *quid quaeris, quid multa?*

<sup>6</sup> *Sc. sententias*. After Caesar had brought the matter before the Senate each member was called upon to express his opinion.

<sup>7</sup> That is, if he were in Caesar's place.

officium;<sup>1</sup> itaque plūribus verbis ēgī Caesarī grātiās, mēque metuō nē etiam in cēteris rēbus honestō ōtiō prīvārim, quod erat ūnum sōlācium in malis. Sed tamen, quoniam effūgī eius offēnsiōnem, quī fortasse arbitrārētur  
 5 mē hanc rem pūblicam nōn putāre, sī perpetuō tacērem, modicē hōc faciam aut etiam intrā modum,<sup>2</sup> ut et illius voluntātī et meis studiis serviam. Nam etsī ā primā aetāte mē omnis ars et doctrīna liberālis et maximē philosophia dēlēctāvit, tamen hōc studium<sup>3</sup> cotidiē ingravēs-  
 10 cit,<sup>4</sup> crēdō et aetātis mātūritāte ad prūdentiā<sup>5</sup> et iis temporum vitiis, ut nūlla rēs alia levāre animum molestiis possit; ā quō studiō tē abdūci negōtiis intellegō ex tuis litteris; sed tamen aliquid iam noctēs tē adiuvābunt. (*Ad Fam.*, IV. 4. 3-5.)

## IX

*Written in answer to the lost letter of Cicero mentioned in the prefatory note to VIII.*

## MARCELLUS CICERONI S.

15 Plūrimum valuisse apud mē tuam semper auctōritātem cum in omnī rē tum in hōc maximē negōtiō<sup>6</sup> potēs existimāre; cum mihi C. Mārcellus, frāter amantissimus mei, nōn sōlum cōnsilium daret, sed precibus quoque mē obsecrāret, nōn prius mihi persuādēre potuit quam tuis  
 20 est effectum litteris, ut ūterer vestrō potissimum cōnsiliō. Rēs quemadmodum sit ācta, vestrae litterae<sup>7</sup> mihi dēclārant. Grātulātiō tua etsī est mihi probātissima, quod ab optimō fit animō, tamen hōc mihi multō iūcundius est et grātius, quod in summā paucitāte amicōrum, propin-

<sup>1</sup> That is, its obligation towards Marcellus.

<sup>2</sup> Contrasted with *modice*, more than moderately.

<sup>3</sup> That of oratory.

<sup>4</sup> becomes greater.

<sup>5</sup> with regard to wisdom.

<sup>6</sup> = in hac . . . re.

<sup>7</sup> The lost letter, of which VIII can give us some idea.

quōrum ac necessāriōrum, quī vērē meae salūtī favērent,<sup>1</sup> tē cupidissimum meī esse singulāremque mihi benevolentiam praestitisse cognōvī.

Reliqua sunt eiusmodī, quibus ego, quoniam haec<sup>2</sup> erant tempora, facile et aequō animō carēbam; hōc vērō<sup>5</sup> eiusmodī esse statuō, ut sine tālium virōrum et amīcōrum benevolentīā neque in adversā neque in secundā fortunā quisquam vivere possit. Itaque in hōc<sup>3</sup> ego mihi grātulor; tū vērō ut intellegās hominī amīcissimō tē tribuisse officium, rē tibi praestābō. Valē. (*Ad Fam.*,<sup>10</sup> IV. 11.)

## X

*Written at Rome in November, 46 B.C.*

CICERO MARCELLO S.

Etsī nihil erat novī quod ad tē scriberem, magisque litterās tuās iam expectāre incipiēbam vel tē potius ipsum, tamen, cum Theophilus<sup>4</sup> proficiscerētur, nōn potuī nihil eī litterārum dare. Cūrā igitur ut quam primum<sup>15</sup> veniās; veniēs enim, mihi crēde, expectātus, neque solum nōbīs, id est, tuis, sed prorsus omnibus. Vēnit enim mihi in mentem subverērī interdum, nē tē dēlectet tarda dēcessiō.

Quod sī nūllum habērēs sēsum nisi oculōrum, prorsus<sup>20</sup> tibi ignōscerem sī quōsdam nōllēs vidēre; sed cum leviora nōn multō essent quae audirentur quam quae vidērentur, suspicārer autem multum interesse rei familiāris tuae tē quam primum venīre, idque in omnēs partēs valeret, putāvī eā dē rē tē esse admonendum. Sed, quo-<sup>25</sup> niam quid mihi placēret ostendī, reliqua tū prō tuā prūdentiā considerābis;<sup>5</sup> mē tamen velim, quod ad tempus tē expectēmus certiōrem faciās. (*Ad Fam.*, IV. 10.)

<sup>1</sup> See p. 208, note 6.

<sup>2</sup> *such*.

<sup>3</sup> That is, in having such friends.

<sup>4</sup> A freedman of Marcellus, who delivered some of these letters to Cicero.

<sup>5</sup> Future with imperative force.



## XI

*An account of the murder of Marcellus, written to Cicero in 45 B.C. by  
Servius Sulpicius Rufus.*

SERVIUS CICERONI SAL. PLUR.

Etsi sciō nōn iucundissimum mē nūntium vōbīs allātūrum, tamen, quoniam cāsus et nātūra in nōbīs dominantur, vīsum est faciendum, quōquō modō rēs sē habēret, vōs certiōrēs facere.<sup>1</sup>

5 A. d. x. Kal. Iūn.,<sup>2</sup> cum ab Epidaurō Piraeum nāvi advectus essem, ibi M. Mārcellum, collēgam<sup>3</sup> nostrum, convēnī eumque diem ibi cōsūmpsī, ut cum eō essem. Posterō diē ab eō digressus sum eō cōnsiliō, ut ab Athēnīs in Boeotiam irem reliquamque iūrisdictiōnem<sup>4</sup> absol-  
10 verem; ille, utī aiēbat, suprā<sup>5</sup> Maleās<sup>6</sup> in Italiam versus nāvigātūrus erat.

Post diem tertium eius diēi, cum ab Athēnīs<sup>7</sup> proficisci in animō habērem, circiter hōrā decimā noctis P. Postumius, familiāris eius, ad mē vēnit et mihi nūntiāvit  
15 M. Mārcellum, collēgam nostrum, post cēnae tempus ā P. Magiō Cilōne, familiare<sup>8</sup> eius, pugiōne percutsum esse et duo vulnera accēpisse, ūnum in stomachō,<sup>9</sup> alterum in capite secundum<sup>10</sup> aurem; spērāre<sup>11</sup> tamen eum vīvere posse; Magium sē ipsum interfēcisse postea; sē ā Mār-  
20 cellō ad mē missum esse, quī haec nūntiāret et rogāret, utī medicōs eī mitterem. Itaque medicōs coēgi et ē vestigiō eō sum profectus primā lūce. Cum nōn longē ā

<sup>1</sup> *certiores facere* is used as if it depended on *visum est*. More regular would be *visum est faciendum* (esse) *ut vos certiores facerem*.

<sup>2</sup> May 23.

<sup>3</sup> Marcellus and Servius were consuls together in 51 B.C., and were both augurs at the time of the murder.

<sup>4</sup> The rest of my judicial duties—holding the assizes.

<sup>5</sup> *supra* for *super, past, beyond, around*.

<sup>6</sup> One of the southern points of the Peloponnesus, Cape Matapan.

<sup>7</sup> Note the preposition.

<sup>8</sup> Abl. instead of the more common form in *-i*.

<sup>10</sup> Preposition: *just behind*.

<sup>9</sup> *throat*.

<sup>11</sup> *Sc. sc.*

Piraeō abessem, puer<sup>1</sup> Acidinī obviam mihi vēnit cum cōdicillis, in quibus erat scrīptum paulō ante lūcem Mār-cellum diem suum obisse.<sup>2</sup> Ita vir clārissimus ab homine dēterrimō acerbissimā morte est affectus, et, cui<sup>3</sup> inimicī propter dignitātem pepercerant, inventus est amīcus quī 5 eī mortem offerret.

Ego tamen ad tabernāculum<sup>4</sup> eius perrēxī; invēnī duōs libertōs et pauculōs<sup>5</sup> servōs; reliquōs aiēbant profūgissemetū<sup>6</sup> perterritōs, quod dominus eōrum ante tabernāculum interfectus esset. Coāctus sum in eādē 10 illā lecticā<sup>7</sup> quā ipse dēlātus eram, meisque lecticāriis<sup>8</sup> in urbem eum referre, ibique prō eā cōpiā<sup>9</sup> quae Athēnis erat, fūnus eī satis amplum faciendum curāvī. Ab Athēniēnsibus locum sepultūrae intrā urbem ut darent impe-trāre nōn potuī, quod religiōne sē impediri dicerent, neque 15 tamen<sup>10</sup> id antea cuiquam concesserant. Quod proximum fuit,<sup>11</sup> utī in quō vellēmus gymnasiō eum sepelirēmus, nōbīs permīsērunt. Nōs in nōbilissimō orbi<sup>12</sup> terrārum gymnasiō Acadēmiaē locum dēlēgimus ibique eum combussimus posteaque cūrāvimus, ut eidem Athēniēnsēs in 20 eōdem locō monumentum eī marmoreum faciendum locārent.<sup>13</sup> Ita, quae nostra officia fuērunt prō collēgiō et prō propinquitāte et vivō et mortuō omnia eī praestitimus. Valē. D. pr. Kal. Iūn. Athēnis. (*Ad Fam.*, IV. 12.)

25

<sup>1</sup> = *servus*.<sup>2</sup> A euphemism for *mortuum esse*; 167.<sup>3</sup> The order is, *amicus inventus est, quī eī . . . offerret, cui . . . pepercerant*.<sup>4</sup> *lodging*.<sup>5</sup> Diminutive of *paucus*.<sup>6</sup> Because when a Roman was murdered in his home all the slaves who were in the house at the time were put to death.<sup>7</sup> *litter*.<sup>8</sup> *litter-bearers*.<sup>9</sup> That is, the finest funeral that the resources of Athens made possible.<sup>10</sup> Without concessive force, 'and besides.'<sup>11</sup> That is, 'the next best thing'; the antecedent of *quod* is the following clause.<sup>12</sup> Locative.<sup>13</sup> *contract for the making*.





## NOTES

For abbreviations see the list preceding the VOCABULARY. The references in black-faced type (*e. g.*, **162**) are to the Introduction, and should be looked up with care. Owing to the amount of historical and other matter given in the Introduction (**1-176**), the Notes are mainly explanatory of the meaning of the text, but also give such grammatical help as seems necessary. The literal translations are intended merely to make the construction clear and are not for actual use.

### NOTES ON THE ORATION FOR THE MANILIAN LAW

**Page 11. Line 1.** (SECT. 1.) **Quamquam . . . autem . . . tamen:** a simpler and more forceful rendering is gained by omitting **quamquam** altogether, rendering **autem** by *furthermore, moreover*, and **tamen** by *but*.

**11. 1-2. frequens conspectus vester:** a curious but not infrequent inversion. **Vester**, the possessive, is equivalent, as often, to the gen. pl. of the personal pronoun **vestrum**. The adj. **frequens**, grammatically qualifying **conspectus**, really describes **vestrum**, and should be translated, not by an adj., for there is no proper equivalent for the idea in English, but by *in mass meeting; in crowded assembly*.

**11. 2. multo:** an abl. form from **multum** used as an adv.; rarely found, as here, with superlatives in the meaning of **longe**, but common with comparatives.—**hic . . . locus:** *i. e.*, the Rostra, or speakers' platform in the Forum. Its name "The Beaks" came from the fact that the Romans, in very early times, overjoyed at winning a naval victory since their successes thus far had been on land, used the beaks of the captured ships to adorn the platform in the Forum from which the magistrates and others addressed the people. The battle is said to have been won over the Antiates in the Latin War, and the Forum was naturally chosen, for it was the central gathering-place of the citizens within the city.—**ad agendum . . . ad dicendum:** the phrase **agere cum populo** could be used only of a magistrate bringing business before the people in the comitia. But anyone of importance, to whom the magistrates gave permission, might speak to (**dicere**) the people at a **contio**; **40, a.**

11. 3. **amplissimus . . . ornatissimus**: the place itself, because it was an official one, brought dignity and emphasis to a speaker's words, and honor and distinction to himself if he were a private citizen.

11. 4. **aditu laudis**: join closely with **prohibuerunt**.—**optimo cuique**: an idiomatic phrase; lit., *each best, i.e., all the best, freely, every one who was worthy*. Here and frequently in the Orations the word **optimus**, like its positive **bonus**, has nothing to do with anything but political views and importance; a man's moral character is not taken into consideration at all.

11. 5. **voluntas**: Cicero wishes us to understand that he has always had a strong inclination towards political life, but that he had marked out for himself a different career. Now, as circumstances have changed and the people have rewarded him by political preferment for his work in that other career, he will change his course and work directly for the people's interests, following his earlier inclination.—**vitae rationes**: *plan* (sing. in English) *of my life*. The following sentence shows us that Cicero had hitherto deemed himself too young and too inexperienced to undertake a political address.

11. 7. **per**: for **propter** here.—**huius auctoritatem loci**: instead of an adj. qualifying **locus**. Cf. **locus amplissimus** just above, which gives the same sense though with less force.

11. 8-9. **perfectum ingenio, elaboratum industria**: *i.e., nothing might properly be submitted there which had not received the stamp of genius, or at least been thought out most carefully, and then by assiduous labor brought into the most finished form*.

11. 10. **tempus . . . temporibus**: unlike ourselves the Romans saw nothing objectionable but rather a bit of praiseworthy cleverness in the immediate repetition of a word in a different sense. Of course *critical times* may be interpreted as *dangers, needs*; 162.

11. 11. (SECT. 2.) **neque . . . et**: the main thought lies in the clause beginning with **et**. Bring this out by the trans. of **neque**, as *while . . . not*, omitting **et** altogether when it is reached.

11. 12. **causam**: *interests*; by **vestram** he means the state, as opposed to the private individuals mentioned below.

11. 13. **periculis**: *i.e., law-suits*, the perils of private individuals.—**caste integreque**: *in an honest and straightforward fashion*; this qualification of his conduct towards his legal clients Cicero adds by way of suggestion that others have sought to evade the Cincian law. This law dated back to 204 B.C. and provided that no advocate could accept pay for giving legal assistance. His only reward

lay in his added fame, and in political advancement. Cicero tells us that his election as praetor brought him his reward (**fructum amplissimum**).

**11. 15. dilationem:** an incomplete election was invalid. Hence, when the elections appeared to be going against them, various tricks were resorted to by political leaders to bring about a postponement before all the offices were filled. Just what caused the postponement to which Cicero refers we do not know.—**praetor primus:** this does not mean that there were differences in rank among the praetors, but merely that Cicero was the first to receive the requisite number of votes to assure his election.—**centuriis:** 78.

Page **12. 2-3. honoribus mandandis:** observe that this is not **honoribus mandatis**; trans. as if it were **honores mandando**.

**12. 4. vigilanti:** *i.e.*, a man who has his eyes open to his opportunities, *a wide-awake man*.—**ex forensi usu:** the law-courts were held in the Forum, and, from his habit of speaking daily there, Cicero says that he has gained valuable experience, which is now to be applied directly to the advantage of the people as a whole.

**12. 6. utar:** *sc.* the object from **auctoritatis**; so below, the object of **ostendam** from the clause **si quid . . . possum**.

**12. 8. potissimum:** *adv.* superlative of **potius**. Different from **potentissimum** (*cf.* **potens**).—**quoque:** *i.e.*, not merely success in war or noble birth should be so honored or repaid.—**rei:** *i.e.*, ability as an orator.—**fructum:** *reward*.

**12. 9. (SECT. 3.) Atque:** with emphasis on what follows, *And (further), etc.*—**illud:** *i.e.*, the following, explained by the clause **quod . . . possit**. It is a cognate accus. following the impersonal deponent **laetandum**; 59, *b*.

**12. 11. ratione dicendi:** awkwardness will be avoided and the essential meaning of the passage more nearly rendered by omitting **ratione** altogether from the translation and substituting **dicendo** for the genitive. Then render **insolita** by a phrase: (*to which I am*), *etc.*—**causa:** *subject* (about which to talk).

**12. 12. in qua:** for **ut in ea**.

**12. 13. virtute:** the proper translation of this word needs careful thought. It has a large variety of meanings. Here we may perhaps render by *excellence* or *abilities* (used generally). The same care is needed for **oratio**, which occurs twice in this section—first, *language*, second, *topic, subject* (for discussion); *cf.* **causa**, above.

**12. 17. (SECT. 4.) ut . . . proficiscatur:** a parenthetical purpose clause; 106.



**Page 13. 2. Mithridate et Tigrane:** see the Intro. to this oration.—**relictus:** Mithridates had been defeated and compelled to seek refuge at the court of Tigranes, but not crushed, as he should have been.

**13. 3. lacessitus:** Tigranes, also defeated, had lost one of his chief cities, Tigranocerta. But the soldiers of Lucullus had mutinied and the two kings had won some successes. The complaints which the *equites* made to Cicero are likely to have had some basis in fact. One Roman writer (Velleius) tells us that Lucullus had not wished to end the war completely. It was a continuous source of profit and of glory to him. This may have led to the disaffection among his soldiers which Clodius fostered. See Intro. to this oration.—**Asiam:** *i.e.*, the Roman province so called. See map opposite p. 13.

**13. 4. honestissimis:** Cicero has a number of *adj.* which seem to have been the regular terms of complimentary description at Rome. Men of the senatorial class he calls **amplissimi**; of the equestrian usually **splendissimi**; while both the *equites* and the plebeians, citizens generally, are termed **honestissimi**, as courteous appellations.

**13. 5-6. magnae res aguntur:** the *equites*, as the business men of Rome, banded themselves together in companies and bought at auction the right to collect the taxes in the provinces. It followed naturally that they would be ruined if, for any reason, they failed to collect the taxes imposed upon the provincials.

**13. 7. necessitudine:** Cicero was by birth an *eques*, though he had now become a senator. He was not therefore a noble himself, but his descendants would be of that rank.

**13. 8. causam, etc.:** the political situation, and the dangers which in consequence threatened their fortunes.

**13. 9. (SECT. 5.) Bithyniae:** See map opposite p. 13. It is perhaps needless to say that an accurate knowledge of the geography of Asia Minor and of adjoining countries is indispensable to an intelligent reading of this oration.

**13. 10. regnum Ariobarzanis:** *i.e.*, Cappadocia. See map opposite p. 13.

**13. 12. Lucillum:** Lucullus was a representative of the aristocratic party, a splendid general, but unpopular with his men. He was extremely avaricious and certainly derived great wealth from his Asiatic campaigns. A mutiny headed by his brother-in-law Clodius (later the bitter enemy of Cicero) led to his recall.

**13. 13. huic qui successerit:** *trans.* by two words. Glabrio is meant. He had shown himself utterly incompetent, and as this is

an accepted fact Cicero dismisses him from consideration without even mentioning his name.

13. 15-16. *deposci atque expeti*: a sort of hendiadys, *urgently demanded*; 156.

13. 16. *eundem*: often best translated by an adv. or phrase. Here it seems to be adversative—*on the other hand*.—*praeterea*: *else*. We might insert *only* with *unum* in both places in this sentence.

13. 18. (SECT. 6.) Cicero has now stated briefly the matter at issue. He has given this in mere outline, as he implies that it is already well known to his hearers. The choice of a remedy demands more detail. The following part of the oration to the end of section 50 is called the *confirmatio*. The divisions of this, showing the correctness of his judgment as to what ought to be done, must be carefully kept in mind to get the force of his logic. The three main divisions are: (a) *the importance of the war*; (b) *the extent of it and the danger from it to Rome's interests*; and (c) *the choice of a commander*.—*Causa*: observe the emphatic position.

13. 19. *Primum . . . deinde . . . tum*: this is technically called the *partitio*, or division just mentioned of the *confirmatio* into three heads. The first of these, the *genus belli*, he proceeds at once to discuss, subdividing it under four heads: (a) *gloria populi Romani*; (b) *salus amicorum et sociorum*; (c) *vectigalia populi Romani*; (d) *bona multorum civium*. All these are now imperiled.

Page 14. 1. *Genus est belli eius modi quod*: for *Bellum est talis generis ut id, etc.*

14. 3-9. *agitur . . . aguntur*: the use of anaphora (158) marks off this fourfold subdivision of the first of the three heads (the importance of the war) into which he has divided his main subject.

14. 7-8. *certissima . . . et maxima*: as Asia was the richest of all the Roman provinces, they could confidently rely on the income to be gained from it. But the rapacity of the Roman governors interfered more and more with this.—*pacis ornamenta et subsidia belli*: observe the chiasmic order; 160. The genitives are objective. By *ornamenta* we may understand public buildings and costly religious ceremonials; by *subsidia* the pay and equipment of armies.

14. 9. *requiretis*: *i.e.*, look for something you will not find.—*quibus . . . a vobis*: 78, a.

14. 11. (SECT. 7.) *Et quoniam . . . delenda est*: the Latin periodic structure introduces more subordinate clauses than the English ordinarily employs. Occasionally, for the sake of variety

and emphasis, it will be well to omit the introductory conjunction or conjunctions employed by the Latin, and to state the contents of the clauses in principal clauses. It will then be necessary, of course, to introduce a co-ordinate conjunction at the beginning of the real main clause. In this instance omit *quoniam* and add *and so* before *delenda est*.

14. 13. *bello superiore*: between the "First" Mithridatic War, which was fought by Sulla for the Romans, and the one in which Mithridates was finally overthrown by Pompey, there was a war waged by the Roman general Murena, who had been placed by Sulla in charge of the troops left in Asia while he returned to Italy and fought the Marian party in the Civil War. Murena was apparently in the wrong and after he had been worsted by Mithridates was ordered by Sulla to end the war. This insignificant affair is sometimes spoken of as the Second Mithridatic War. Evidently Cicero disregards it in using this adjective. See *Intro.* to this oration.

14. 15. *quod*: this clause explains what the *macula* is. Trans. *namely that, etc.*

14. 16. *tota in Asia*: *in* is unnecessary here as *totus* qualifies *Asia*; perhaps the fact that *in* is required with the following *civitibus* may have led to Cicero's using it here for the sake of euphony; 86.

14. 18. *civis Romanos . . . denotavit*: Cicero chose his words well to arouse in his hearers the keenest desire for revenge. This act was designed against "Roman citizens"; they were not merely to be killed in fair combat, but to be butchered; and all this simply because Mithridates chose to "note it down" to be done. The massacre, which took place in 88 B.C., cost 80,000 or more Romans their lives. M. intended to exterminate the race in Asia.

14. 19. *necandos*: see 152.

14. 20. *poenam . . . suscepit*: here in the sense of the idiomatic *poenam dedit*.

14. 23. *regnat*: 89.

14. 25. *in Asiae luce*: he means, of course, only the western part of Asia Minor, the Roman province. For this he uses the term *lux*, by way of contrast to the *latebrae*, which serve to describe the "outer darkness" of Cappadocia and Pontus. In the same way *occultare* is balanced by *emergere* and *versari*. All this from the Roman view-point.

14. 27. (SECT. 8.) *insignia*: spoils, booty, triumph did not constitute victory in the Roman sense and practice. Absolute powerlessness to resist, or destruction of an enemy, could alone be



so described. In translating, *only* may be introduced before *insignia* and *but* before *non*.

14. 28. *triumphavit de*: a triumph was well deserved in Sulla's case; but how possible it had become for this supreme glory of a Roman's career to be won unworthily may be seen from a comparison of this statement with the note on *bello superiore*, p. 14, l. 13, where Murena's failure is spoken of.

14. 30-31. *pulsus superatusque*: trans. by a clause of concession, and see note on *deposci*, p. 13, ll. 15-16.

Page 15. 1. *quod egerunt . . . quod reliquerunt*: these verbs, usually active, seem to be used here intransitively, with no object expressed. *Ago* is commonly so used, and, for the sake of balance, Cicero seems to have drawn *relinquo* into the same use. The meaning is clear, but the exact explanation of the construction is not so obvious. Trans. *because they acted*, i.e., *because they accomplished (something)*, and, by way of balance, *because they left (something undone)*.

15. 2. *res publica*: *public interests, affairs of state*. See note on *virtute*, p. 12, l. 13.

15. 3. *Murenam Sulla*: see note on *bello superiore*, p. 14, l. 13. Sulla must not be supposed to have shown any consideration of justice or honor in doing this. He clearly intended to return to Asia and have the credit of conquering Mithridates himself.

15. 6. (SECT. 9.) *ornasset*: when speaking of ships this word always means *equip*. Mithridates had discovered what modern as well as ancient history has taught the world, that wars are for the most part decided by superior equipment, as courage is a general trait among mankind. He knew that the Romans had the advantage in all wars from their discipline and equipment. Therefore so far as possible in preparing for this new war he imitated their arms and system. Plutarch asserts that he had at least 120,000 foot soldiers, 16,000 cavalry, and also 100 scythed chariots. Besides these land forces he reports that he had 400 ships in his fleet.

15. 9. *potuisset*: see 145.

15. 10-12. *et . . . simularet*: do not make this parallel with *comparasset* as it is in the Latin, but omit *et* and trans.: *giving out the story that, etc.*, or *pretending that, etc.*—*usque in Hispaniam*: *clear to Spain*.

15. 13. *legatos ac litteras*: *ambassadors with despatches*. Hendiadys; 156.

15. 14. *eos duces*: the singular would be more exact; of course Sertorius is meant.

15. 18. **uno consilio:** *acting together.*

15. 20. **ancipiti:** it would be a great disadvantage to fight at such a distance from their base of supplies and at the opposite ends of their territory. Cf. the experience of England in the Boer War.

15. 21. **de imperio:** *for (the existence of your) government; i.e.,* not merely to hold conquered countries in subjection. Mithridates's plans went much further than that.

15. 23-24. (SECT. 10.) **multo plus firmamenti ac roboris:** in these words he pays Pompey his first compliment. There are many more to follow. He is quite willing to disparage anyone in comparison with his hero. By **firmamenti** he means a war which had more assistance from without, *i.e.,* more allies and secret support from Rome, and by **roboris** a war which had more strength and resources within itself. Hence the Mithridatic War suffers by comparison, he says; from either point of view it was less formidable.

15. 24. **Cn. Pompei divino, etc.:** 173. As we know from other sources, Pompey was no match for Sertorius in actual warfare. Only by fomenting dissension among his troops, which led to the poisoning of Sertorius, did Pompey succeed in defeating the army of his followers.

15. 27. **initia illa rerum gestarum:** *those well-known first successes of his, etc.*

15. 28. **extrema:** freely, as above; trans. *defeats.*

15. 31. **vera:** *deserved.*—**ei:** 74.

Page 16. 2. (SECT. 11.) **exorsus:** a noun, *i.e.,* the first of the four topics into which he subdivides the first of the three general divisions of his speech.

16. 5. **iniuriosius:** the absolute use of the comparative, *somewhat roughly.* For his own purposes Cicero is generalizing here, where history would not bear him out in specific instances. The Illyrian states had in one case murdered Roman ambassadors and in another imprisoned them, before war was made against them. Cicero would seem to be trying to give the impression that no similar treatment had ever before been inflicted on Roman envoys.

16. 8. **appellati:** other reports, which naturally Cicero omits to mention, tell us that the ambassadors were treated with much violence by a mob.

16. 9. **lumen:** *i.e.,* the most brilliant city, *the pride.*—**extinctum:** this agrees in gender with **lumen**, the appositive of **Corinthum**. Trans. *the destruction of* (147); in choosing this word Cicero continues the figure of speech employed in using the word **lumen**, which we need not imitate.

16. 10-11. *legatum . . . consularem*: but M'. Aquilius, to whom he refers, could make no claim to inviolability as a *legatus*, for he had forfeited this right by taking up arms against Mithridates.

16. 11. *vinculis, etc.*: trans. these nouns as if they were finite verbs parallel to *necavit*: *imprisoned, flogged, etc.*—*omni*: with *every sort of, etc.*

16. 12-13. *imminutam . . . ereptam*: these participles (so also *violatum* and *interfectum* below) are fully as much in contrast as the nouns with which they agree. Cf. carefully 147.

16. 19. (SECT. 12.) *Quid?* Grammatically one may supply a verb, *e.g.*, *ais* or *censes*, to provide a construction for this. It serves very frequently in Cicero's speeches to introduce the following question with emphasis, or to lead the way to another illustration of the orator's meaning. It may be translated best by *furthermore, again, moreover*; cf. p. 49, l. 4.

16. 19-20. *periculum ac discrimen*: these two synonyms cannot easily be translated in the usual manner of hendiadys because of the modifying adj. *summum*. One might say the *highly dangerous crisis*.

16. 21. *Ariobarzanes*: the king of Cappadocia. The earlier name of the kingdom of Mithridates had been "Cappadocia on the Pontus," then Pontus only.

16. 21-22. *socius populi Romani atque amicus*: this title was regularly conferred by the Senate upon foreign kings whom they wished to propitiate temporarily or to reward for their help; cf. the well-known case of Ariovistus as told by Caesar, B. G., I. 35.

16. 24. *cuncta Asia*: see note on *tota in Asia*, p. 14, l. 16; and 86.

16. 25. *expectare*: *to look longingly for*.

16. 26. *certum*: *a particular, i.e.*, one whom they should themselves name. By using *audent* Cicero seems to imply that it would not be respectful towards Rome for them to select the commander, and, on the other hand, there would be some danger of their suffering for it at the hands of Glabrio, who was still in command.

16. 30. (SECT. 13.) *in quo . . . omnia*: *all of whose (qualifications), etc.*; bring in *summa* predicatively.—*propter*: the war against the pirates had brought Pompey to Cilicia, which had been practically the base of a pirate state. See map opposite p. 13. *Propter* is not a preposition here, but used in its earlier meaning as an adverb, and is equivalent to *prope*.

16. 30-31. *quo . . . aegrius*: *quo* is an abl. of degree of dif-



ference with *aegrius*. *Eo*, referring back to *eum*, may be supplied as an abl. of separation after *carent*. *Carent* is not to be regarded as expressing the thought of the provincials, for in that case the indirect discourse would naturally make it subjunctive; but it is a parenthetical statement of Cicero's own; 143.

16. 32. *maritimum bellum*: the war with the pirates. Only a few months had been necessary for Pompey to finish this war, although he had been given a three years' command. His prestige, then, must have been very great, and the claim that the kings, Mithridates and Tigranes, had been halted somewhat in their forward movements by Pompey's fame is probably true.

Page 17. 1. *tacite rogant*: cf., for the figure, *paradox (oxymoron)*, 170.

17. 3. *quorum . . . commendetis*: a characteristic clause depending upon *dignos*; 107.

17. 4. *ceteros*: 173; it is probably safe to assume that Pompey was not the only Roman general who behaved with common decency towards the allies.

17. 5. *imperio*: *i.e.*, with the absolute military power possessed by Roman governors in the provinces, which admitted of no appeal from injustice.

17. 5-6. *defendant*: attracted into the subjunctive as an integral part of the clause in which it stands; 146.

17. 7-8. *audiebant antea, nunc . . . vident*: observe the order. What is the figure? 160.

17. 8. *temperantia*: trans. this and the following abl. by *ad*jj. qualified by *so*. Why?

17. 10. *ille*: a curious change from *hunc* at the beginning of the same clause, both referring to Pompey.

17. 11. (SECT. 14.) *propter socios*: these allies who were so nobly (?) helped by the Romans paid the price later of absorption into the Roman state.

17. 12. *Antiocho*: this king of Syria was defeated in 190 B.C. at Magnesia by Scipio Asiaticus, greatly assisted by his brother, the famous Africanus. The war had been undertaken because of appeals to Rome against Antiochus on the part of Rome's allies and friends, the kings of Pergamus (Attalus and Eumenes) and the Rhodians.—*Philippo*: king of Macedonia; the Athenians had appealed to Rome against him. He was defeated at Cynoscephalae in Thessaly by Flamininus in 197 B.C.

17. 13. *Aetolis*: the members of the Aetolian League, living just north of the Gulf of Corinth, had sought to help Antiochus by

attacking several Greek cities. They were defeated and subdued by M. Fulvius Nobilior in 189 B.C.—**Poenis**: the Carthaginian wars were in each case due to requests for help against Carthage from Rome's allies and friends; from the Mamertini in Sicily, the people of Saguntum, and the African king Masinissa.

17. 14. **sociorum salutem**: the second of his subdivisions, followed by **imperi dignitate**, the first; and leading up immediately to the third in **vestris vectigalibus**, which he proceeds to discuss.

17. 17. **tanta**: (*only*) *just enough, i.e., so small*.

17. 19. **vero**: *but*, emphatic contrast.

17. 19-22. **ut . . . antecellat**: in this sentence are given the three main sources from which revenues were derived, *viz.*: from taxes upon the produce of the land; from a tax levied upon the number of cattle pastured; from taxes upon all articles exported.

17. 27. (SECT. 15.) **metus ipse**: compare, for a modern parallel to this, the violent fluctuations sometimes seen in the stock markets, which have their origin simply in rumors.

17. 29. **irruptio**: (*actual*) *attack*.

17. 30-31. **mercatorum navigatio conquiescit**: *traders make no voyages*.

17. 31-32. **portu . . . decumis . . . scriptura**: these words correspond to the three sources of revenue given above: custom-duties; tithes, *i.e.*, a tenth part levied upon all products of the fields; and the pasture-tax. This last, the **scriptura** (*cf. scribo*), meant first of all a *writing*, then a *list*, and in this use a list containing the number of cattle owned by each individual, which were thus entered upon it as grazing upon the public land; and on this number the tax was computed.

Page 18. 2. (SECT. 16.) **qui . . . pensitant**: *i.e.*, the provincials themselves.

18. 2-3. **qui exercent atque exigunt**: *i.e.*, the *equites* who invested their money in the **societates** of **publicani**, the farmers of the revenue, are probably meant as the subject of the first of these verbs, and the people employed by them to perform the actual operation of collecting the taxes in Asia as the subject of the second.

18. 3. **propter**: adverb; *cf. p. 16, l. 30*.

18. 5. **familias**: slaves were employed by their Roman masters in every sort of occupation. Some of these positions demanded of them the greatest ability, special training, and the utmost fidelity to their masters' interests. Some of the slaves, usually Greeks, were men of the highest education and refinement.

18. 6. **in saltibus . . . agris . . . portubus atque custodiis**:

these take up again the three sources of revenue, *viz.*, the cattle, the produce, the exports.

18. 7. **magno periculo**: introduce *only* before these words in translation.

18. 9. **vobis fructui sunt**: *bring you profit*. The double dative, *for which* and *to which*.

18. 13. (SECT. 17.) **quod**: a rel. pron.—**extremum**: *i.e.*, the fourth of the subdivisions under his first head, which was the character of the war (**genus belli**). Bring in predicatively, *i.e.*, *as the last topic*.—**proposueram**: this exhibits a Latin peculiarity of tense in referring back to an earlier passage in a letter or speech. The English uses the perfect.

18. 14. **quod**: *because (it)*, *etc.*

18. 15. **quorum**: *for et eorum*.

18. 16. **et**: *first*. We should look for a following **et** as a correlative, and expect the meaning for the two to be *not only . . . but also*. Instead of this Cicero fills the two sentences following with a description of the **publicani**; then (Section 18) he takes up his classification again with **Deinde**, *Secondly*. He makes clear to us that two classes in the state are affected: first, the **publicani** themselves, and, secondly, other Romans who have invested money in Asia. It may well have been that the senators who were not permitted openly to engage in business secretly invested money there.

18. 17-18. **rationes et copias**: all through this oration Cicero uses pairs of words which are practically synonymous. Sometimes they may be treated as instances of hendiadys; at other times, as perhaps in this case, the verb may be translated with two different meanings and some slight difference discovered in the two nouns. This use of the verb is called *zeugma*. Here we may translate **rationes** *business activities*, and take **contulerunt** in the sense of *moved over*; **copias** then becomes the equivalent of *funds*, and we render the verb *invested*; 174.

18. 19. **ipsorum per se**: *for their own sake*; *i.e.*, it is not a matter of securing these particular revenues only, but it is to your own interest to protect the solid business men of the state.—**vobis curae esse**: cf. and imitate translation of **vobis fructui**, p. 18, l. 9.

18. 20. **nervos**: he calls these the **subsidia belli**, p. 14, ll. 8-9, and from our own employment of the phrase "money forms the sinews of war," we can understand his use of **nervos** here.

18. 21. **ordinem**: this word is used very widely by Cicero; as the business men of Rome belonged to the middle class of the three political **ordines** (54) of the state, the **ordo equester**, he seems to be



using the word as if all the members of this *ordo* were *publicani*.—*firmamentum*: see on this word p. 15, l. 23.

18. 23. (SECT. 18.) *ex ceteris ordinibus*: *i.e.*, the other two *ordines*, the *ordo plebeius* and the *ordo senatorius*, the former actually living in Asia and the latter having a pecuniary interest in the profits of the *publicani*; 53, 55.

18. 24-25. *partim . . . partim*: for *alii . . . alii*.

18. 26. *collocatas habent*: equivalent to *collocaverunt*. Forms such as these show the origin of our perfect and pluperfect tenses in English. The meaning of *loco* here may be compared with the phrase we often hear in English, "place a loan," in the sense of investing money.

18. 26-27. *humanitatis*: a pred. gen; 64. So also *sapientiae*, l. 28.

18. 29. *a re publica*: *cannot fail to be a matter of public concern*. What is the literal trans.?

18. 30. *parvi*: a genitive of indefinite value; 67. *Not* the idiomatic genitive with *refert*.—*publicanis omissis*: *i.e.*, if you neglect the farmers of the revenue and afterward collect by force what is due, you cannot continue the present system. These men will have no money and no others will venture to take the great chance of loss after seeing the fate of these men.

18. 32. *facultas*: *i.e.*, financial means.

Page 19. 1. (SECT. 19.) *Deinde*: following *primum*, p. 18, l. 30. There is a short interruption between the two. See above on *et . . . deinde*, p. 18, l. 16.—*quod (id)*: a relative pronoun; trans. (*the lesson*) *which, etc.*

19. 3. *docti*: *made wise*.

19. 5. *amiserant*: indicative in the pluperfect following *cum* when the time is definite, well known, as is shown by the presence of *tum* in the antecedent clause; 117.

19. 6. *fidem*: here, of course, in its financial meaning.

19. 7. *ut non*: a result clause, best introduced in English by *without*; 109.—*plures*: this signifies not simply an additional number to the *multi* mentioned, but implies a much larger number than *multi*; *even more*.

19. 10-11. *id quod*: *as*, referring loosely to the following clause, *haec . . . cohaeret*.

19. 13-14. *ratio pecuniarum*: *financial system*.

19. 15. *Foro*: as we might say of our country, *centres in New York, in Wall Street*. The Forum was the banking district within the city, which was itself the financial centre of the state.

19. 18-19. *ut . . . non*: see the note above on this phrase (l. 7).

19. 20. *ad id bellum*: *i.e.*, *ad tale bellum*.

19. 23. *re publica*: *public interests*; cf. what he says in Section 18 about the connection between the property of private citizens and the welfare of the state. The state seems to be considered as something quite apart from the people who make it up, an idea wholly foreign to our way of thinking.

With this last sentence he recapitulates the four topics which he has discussed; thus bringing to a close the first of the three heads into which he has divided his speech.

19. 24. (SECT. 20.) At this point, just at the beginning of his second main division concerning the greatness of the war, Cicero has introduced a *digressio*, as it is called. In this he praises the deeds of Lucullus more generously, as he himself declares, than his opponents have done. He might have done this above (cf. p. 15, l. 25 *ff.*), where he began to speak of this general. His object in deferring the eulogy seems to be a desire to refute, in closer connection, the argument which his opponents wish to derive from the very greatness of Lucullus's exploits, *viz.*, that there is not much of a war left in Asia for anyone to finish, hence there can be no need for conferring upon Pompey such an unusual command. While Cicero joins heartily in this praise, he follows with proofs that, despite the earlier successes, disasters and troubles have followed in quick succession, and even a "holy" war has been started against Rome.

19. 25. *belli genus*: change about slightly in trans., *the war in its character, etc.*

19. 27. *In quo*: the rel. connection, but referring back not merely to war but to the entire preceding statement. Trans. *But on this point, etc., i.e., in dicendo de magnitudine*.—*elaborandum est*: *sc. mihi*, and trans. by the active personal construction.

19. 28. *providenda*: for *cavenda*.

19. 29. *contemnenda*: as an adj. simply, *deserving of scorn*.

19. 29-30. *ut . . . intellegant*: observe this purpose clause and compare it with the very frequent elliptical or parenthetical clauses of purpose. See 106.

19. 32. *Dico* is expressed here for emphasis. We should not expect this, but a direct statement without it, *e.g.*, *copiae . . . ornatae . . . fuerunt*, in which case the purpose clause would of course be parenthetical.

19. 33. *omnibus rebus ornatas atque instructas fuisse*: *thoroughly equipped and ready*.

Page 20. 1. **Cyzicenorūm**: *i.e.*, the city of Cyzicus in Mysia. The city was partly upon an island in the Propontis (to-day the Sea of Marmora). Lucullus most brilliantly relieved it from siege in 74 B.C. at a time when Mithridates seemed certain of success.

20. 2. **obsessam esse**: contrasted with **instructas fuisse**, *etc.*, this seems to represent in the speaker's mind **obsidebatur**, signifying an action going on in the past; while the other stands for **instructae erant**, an action completed in the past.

20. 3. **quam: et hanc**.

20. 4-5. **liberavit**: we should expect the subjunctive. Why?

20. 6. (SECT. 21.) **ducibus Sertorianis**: an abl. abs.; trans. freely, *under command of leaders sent by Sertorius*. This was a result of the embassy sent by Mithridates into Spain, p. 15, ll. 12-13. There is intended exaggeration in this statement. Only one of the three leaders was a Roman sent by Sertorius, though there were undoubtedly on board the fleet a considerable number of the Marian faction, whose leader Sertorius was. The battle was fought off the island of Lemnos, where the pursuing fleet of Lucullus overtook them. —**ad Italiam**: this may have been the plan of Sertorius rather than of Mithridates. It seems likely, in any event, that had Lucullus not overtaken and defeated this fleet the consequences would have been serious for Rome, for the move was an utterly unexpected one. This is precisely the move successfully made by the Romans under Scipio in order to get Hannibal out of Italy.

20. 6-7. **studio atque odio**: hendiadys.

20. 7. **raperetur**: cf. "rapid" in English, and trans. actively: *was hurrying away*.

20. 11. **Sinopen atque Amisum**: places of importance lying on the southern coast of the Euxine (Black) Sea. See map opposite p. 13. They were originally colonies of the Greeks. They were taken by Lucullus only after a desperate struggle.

20. 13-14. **uno aditu**, *etc.*: *i.e.*, simply by this, no fighting necessary. See note on **Sinopen**, *etc.* Cicero exaggerates here and purposely obscures the facts about the two cities mentioned, by apparently lumping them with **permultas urbes Cappadociae**, *etc.*

20. 15. **alios reges**: particularly to Tigranes and his son, and to the king of Parthia.

20. 16. **haec**: *these (successes)*.

20. 17. **integris vectigalibus**: *i.e.*, Lucullus lived on the country in which he fought, did not interfere with the revenues paid to Rome, but met the expenses of the war out of the sale of booty.

20. 18. **ita**: *sc. spoken*.



20. 19-20. *legi atque causae*: the purpose of this bill, i.e., the appointment of Pompey. Hendiadys.

20. 26. (SECT. 22.) *illa*: i.e., the one every one knows about from the legend of the Golden Fleece. Medea, the daughter of Aeetes, king of Colchis, fled with Jason, the leader of the Argonautic expedition, after she had helped him secure the Golden Fleece, and is reported to have escaped from her father's pursuit by killing her brother Absyrtus and scattering his dismembered body, as told in the text. She was famed for her knowledge of magic, and is a favorite subject in ancient writers. The Greek poet Euripides has left us a play, the "Medea," which deals with her troubles.

20. 28. *persequeretur*: this would be in the subjunctive even if *dissipavit* stood here. It is an instance of informal indirect discourse, and the subjunctive shows that it represents the thought of Medea herself; 142, a.—*Se* is the indirect reflexive for the same reason.

20. 29. *eorum collectio dispersa*: for *collectio eorum dispersorum* (*membra*). As is frequently done in poetry, the adj. here is transferred and made to agree with the less suitable word. Cf. *frequens conspectus vester*, p. 11, ll. 1-2.

20. 31. *vim*: quantity.—*rerum*: objects.

Page 21. 1. (*quas*) *et . . . et*: some . . . others.

21. 3. *omnem*: this stands here for the real object of *reliquit*, viz., *maximam vim*.—*Haec*: by its position this not only establishes a connection with the preceding sentence, but also points a sharp contrast with *rex ipse* at the beginning of the clause following.

21. 4. *colligunt*: historical present with *dum*, while, as usual; 112.

21. 7. (SECT. 23.) *Hunc in illo timore et fuga*: This terror-stricken fugitive.

21. 8. *excepit*: it was not, however, until over a year and a half later, in the spring of 69 B.C., an interval which Cicero passes over unnoticed. The verbs *excepit*, *confirmavit*, *erexit*, *recreavit*, are arranged so as to form a climax, while the same thing is true of the adjectives which qualify their objects, *diffidentem*, *afflictum*, *perditum*. Choose your English equivalents carefully, as this passage forms a severe test of the art of appropriate translation; 163.

21. 19. *temptandas*: not a mere repetition of *laccessendas* but an intentionally weaker idea; *bello* is not to be supplied with it.

21. 20. *alia*: besides; i.e., the ordinary causes for war against the Romans were present, but in addition and even more formidable was this wide-spread belief in the attack upon their sanctuary.—*opinio*, belief. The qualifying adjj. imply the seriousness of the

danger and the exasperating effect upon the natives who accepted such a rumor.

**21. 23. religiosissimi:** *holiest*. This was the temple of the Persian goddess Anaitis, which was situated in the district just north of the Persian Gulf, not far from the Euphrates.

**21. 27. quodam:** *wholly*, as often.

**21. 28. urbem:** Tigranocerta, the capital. This capture was largely due to Tigranes's self-confidence, his unwillingness to be guided by Mithridates, and his contempt for the Romans. Lucullus destroyed the city. See Introd. to this oration.

**21. 30. longinquitate:** not the distance to be travelled, but the thought of the distance, *etc.*, is represented as making this Roman army homesick.—**Suorum** is an objective gen. with *desiderio*.

**21. 31. commovebatur:** this is the only reference that Cicero deems it necessary to make to the mutiny led by Clodius. See Introd. to this oration.

**21. 32-33. (SECT. 24.) extremum:** *outcome*.

**21. 35. et eorum:** trans. *auxiliis* just before *eorum*, and also in the place where it stands. The text is unsatisfactory here.

**Page 22. 3. ut regum, etc.:** change about freely in translating, so that it runs somewhat more after this fashion: *ut reges afflicti fortunis facile multos qui sibi opibus subveniant (help) alliciant propter misericordiam, maximeque eos qui, etc.*

**22. 6. ut videatur:** *i.e.*, a result of their either being kings themselves or living in a kingdom. So we in America are naturally prejudiced in favor of a republic.

**22. 7. (SECT. 25.) victus:** the participle expresses concession.

**22. 7-8. incolumis:** *i.e.*, before his defeat by the Romans.

**22. 9. eo:** abl. following *contentus*, and explained by the following clause with *ut*.

**22. 10-11. ut . . . attingeret:** this result clause is doubtless due to the influence of *acciderat* immediately preceding, which indirectly affects the construction.—*pulsus erat:* observe the tense, unusual according to Latin idiom after *postea quam*; it corresponds here to the English usage.

**22. 11. umquam:** *i.e.*, *ever (again)*. There is a preceding negative idea in *praeter spem*; hence we have *umquam* in place of *aliquando*.

**22. 13. poetae:** Naevius had written a poem describing the "War with Carthage," and Ennius had described in verse the "History of Rome."

**22. 15-16. non ex proelio nuntius, sed ex sermone rumor:** an excellent illustration of Cicero's arrangement of balance in phrases, and showing how this may affect constructions. **Ex proelio** is the natural construction to use with **nuntius**; we should look for an abl. of means with **rumor**, etc. But **ex sermone** is employed in imitation of **ex proelio**.—Lucullus was not himself personally defeated in this battle of Zela (fought in 67 B.C.), which is here referred to, but a lieutenant of his, Triarius by name. Lucullus had retreated from his advanced position after his soldiers had mutinied, and Mithridates was thus enabled to regain a large part of the territory he had previously held. As often, Cicero is exaggerating. The defeat was a bad one, but the army was not annihilated.

**22. 18. (SECT. 26.) tamen aliqua ex parte:** Cicero makes it appear that Lucullus, had he been allowed to remain, might have remedied the situation to some extent. But his choice of words makes it also very evident that another, obviously Pompey, is needed to bring the war to a satisfactory conclusion.

**22. 20. modum: limit.** The usual duration of a proconsul's term of office was one year. But the habit of prolonging it for various reasons had been growing, and it was to receive its greatest extension in the case of Pompey himself and of Caesar.

**22. 21. stipendiis confecti:** *i.e.*, had served the full number of years required of them by Roman law. This seems to be the meaning, although "exhausted" suggests another explanation.

**22. 23. consulto:** an adv.—**coniectura perspicite:** trans. together by one word.

**22. 24-26. coniungant:** *unite in carrying on.* Observe the emphatic position of the verbs in this sentence, **coniungant, renovent, suscipiant**, with their subjects following in each case; then follows in regular order the phrase **imperator accipiat**. Thus the general and his army are placed in contrast with the conditions under which he is to assume the new command; and, incidentally, a summary is given of the topics discussed under the second of the three main heads of his speech. Point out a case of anaphora and one of chiasmus in the sentence.

**22. 28. (SECT. 27.) mihi . . . videor:** *I believe, etc.*

**22. 29. esset:** the tense of this indirect question is determined by **fecisse**. As usual, the secondary sequence is used if a clause is dependent upon a perfect infinitive which is itself dependent upon a principal verb (here **videor**) in a primary tense. We must, however, translate in English by *is*.

**22. 30. Restat ut . . . videatur:** in the preceding sentence



Cicero restates the first two of the three heads into which he subdivides his speech, and maintains that the war is now shown to be unavoidable, and in its extent is a dangerous one. As a consequence, "all that is necessary is for him to speak of the selection of a new commander," and there is but one leader equal to the task.

**22. 32. innocentium: incorruptible.** There is a suggestion in this word that the charge made by his opponents against Lucullus, *viz.*, that he had chosen for private reasons not to finish the war, had some foundation. Later, p. 27, ll. 1-2, Cicero places *innocentia* at the head of the supplementary virtues demanded of an ideal general.

**Page 23. 1. deliberatio: decision.**

**23. 2-3. quemnam . . . putaretis:** an indirect question dependent on the verbal idea contained in *deliberatio*.

**23. 2. potissimum:** an adv.; do not confound with *potentissimum*.

**23. 6. superarit:** for *superaverit*, a subj. depending on *unus*; 107. The instances of hyperbole in this chapter can hardly be outdone by human speech. Pompey had been very successful, was always successful, indeed, until he met Caesar. He was at this time justly enjoying great fame from his wonderful celerity in finishing this most troublesome war with the pirates, but outside of this his exploits cannot put him in the class with the world's greatest commanders.

**23. 8 ff. (SECT. 28.)** Again Cicero makes a four-fold, but not complete, subdivision of his third heading, as he did of his first. A "perfect, consummate, ideal" general (*summus imperator*) must possess four characteristics: *scientia rei militaris*; *virtus*; *auctoritas*; *felicitas*. These four he takes up in detail in order to prove that they are true of Pompey to a superlative degree. When he has discussed through two chapters (XI and XII) what he first includes under his heading *virtus*, he tells us that besides the *virtus bellandi* his perfect general must have other *virtutes*, *viz.*: *innocentia*, *temperantia*, *fides*, *facilitas*, *ingenium*, *humanitas*. These he proves to his own satisfaction are also qualities of Pompey. After this amplification or subdivision of his topic *virtus*, he returns to the earlier four-fold qualification and takes up for discussion the third characteristic, *auctoritas*, and then the fourth, *felicitas*. Following this is his *confutatio*, or refutation of the main arguments of his chief opponents, Hortensius and Catulus. Last of all comes his *peroratio*, which closes the oration.

**23. 9. virtutem:** this word includes much more than any one

word which might be offered for it in English. One might think that Cicero had himself defined it as *virtus bellandi* (p. 26, ll. 29-32), but even so we see that he takes the trouble (p. 24, ll. 1-4) to tell us that there are five parts at least to this quality, which he there speaks of as *virtus imperatoria*, viz., *labor*, *fortitudo*, *industria*, *celeritas*, *consilium*. Hence our difficulty in finding a short English equivalent. Perhaps *general capacity* or *excellence* may approximate to a translation.

23. 11-12. *bello maximo atque acerrimis hostibus*: an abl. abs. expressing the attendant circumstances. Trans. by a clause with *when*; 83.

23. 12. *patris*: his father, Cn. Pompeius Strabo, won success in the Social War. Cicero also made his first campaign under this general.

23. 13-14. *extrema pueritia*: an abl. expressing time *when*. This means, of course, a *toga virili*, i.e., he was but seventeen years old.

23. 14. *summi imperatoris*: this also refers to Pompey's father, who took up arms in 87 B.C. for the senatorial against the popular party led by Cinna.

23. 14-15. *ineunte adulescentia*: an abl. abs. expressing time.

23. 15. *ipse . . . imperator*: Sulla landed from Asia in 83 B.C. after settling the First Mithridatic War in an unsatisfactory way, as has been said. Pompey, though only twenty-three years of age, gathered together an army recruited from the estates of his father in Picenum, and with this gained some victories over partisans of the Marian party in Italy. Then he marched to join Sulla, the leader of the aristocratic party, when he landed. The latter was so pleased with his conduct that he is said to have greeted him with this title of *imperator*.

23. 18. *confecit*: *completely subjected*. Observe the intensive force of *con* (*cum*) in composition.

23. 19. *alienis*: here, as often, for *aliorum*.

23. 20. *suis imperiis*: i.e., not under another, but himself in chief command. Plutarch testifies to a most self-complacent answer which Pompey gave to the censors when he was questioned by them preparatory to giving up his status as an *eques*: "that he had completed all the necessary campaigns and all under his own leadership." *Suis* would more properly be *ipsius*, but it is used for emphatic contrast with *alienis*.

23. 23. *Civile, Africanum, etc.*: this general summary of Pompey's usefulness to the state during six wars contains many exaggerations. They are slight, however, in comparison with the hyper-

bole exhibited in the earlier paragraph. It was his service to Sulla in the Civil War, both in Italy and later in Africa, to which he first alludes. He fought his way through some Alpine Gallic tribes in marching to the war with Sertorius; these events are summed up as the **bellum Transalpinum et Hispaniense**. In the latter he was no match for Sertorius, but defeated Perperna, the second in command, after Sertorius was destroyed by treachery. Crassus had already beaten the gladiators under Spartacus and a remnant of the army was trying to escape into Gaul when Pompey on his way back from Spain fell in with them and annihilated them. For this he demanded full credit at Rome. This is the **bellum servile**.

**23. 24. mixtum . . . civitatibus . . . nationibus:** Cicero uses **natio** regularly of a foreign, barbarous people; **civitas**, on the other hand, suggests a form of civilized government. Sertorius had allies in Spain from among the native princes, and also a large following of the Marian party. He ruled Spain for years practically as another Rome and, but for treason among his officers, it seems likely that he would have made an independent state of it.

**23. 25. navale:** *i.e.*, the war with the pirates. In this Pompey seems to deserve all the praise he won.

**23. 27. declarant:** *make it obvious*.

**23. 30. (SECT. 29.) Iam vero:** *Furthermore*.

**Page 24. 1. Neque . . . solae:** Cicero interrupts himself in his classification. He tells us what these **virtutes imperatoriae** are, and then selects only one from his list, **celeritas in conficiendo**, for application to Pompey's history. It is not until he reaches p. 26, l. 29, that he continues the substance of this sentence in another form, *viz.*, **Quid ceterae?**

**24. 6. (SECT. 30.) Testis est Italia:** this refers to the **bellum civile** of p. 23, l. 23. The other wars of that list are taken up in the same order in which they appear there. Sicily was also cleared of the Marian party on the same expedition which carried Pompey over to Africa. It is to be noted that Cicero is emphasizing here Pompey's military qualities only, and risks the people's remembering that when he speaks of Italy as freed (**liberatam**) by Pompey, he is referring to successes won by him over adherents of the popular party, while he was supporting the aristocratic faction.

**24. 24. expectatione eius:** *at the prospect of his coming*. The words chosen in the remainder of the sentence, **attenuatum . . . sepultum**, seem to describe a war as if it were a man who becomes ill, then grows feebler and weaker, and at last is carried out to his burial. The figurative language is excellently applied here.



24. 26. (SECT. 31.) *Testes nunc vero*: the addition of *vero* to *nunc* makes for greater emphasis. The present (*nunc*) evidences of Pompey's successes are the most important of all.

24. 27-28. *cum universa*: *not only speaking generally, or as a whole.*

24. 31. *navigavit*: *put to sea.*

24. 31-32. *servitutis*: alluding to the ancient practice of selling captives as slaves, a most unfailing and profitable form of booty.

24. 32. *hieme*: naturally the winter season kept the pirates in harbor.

24. 33. *praedonum*: depending upon *referto*, which takes the construction of *pleno*.

24. 35. *arbitraretur*: a potential subjunctive in the imperfect tense is quite regularly employed in the sense of the pluperfect. Trans. *who would ever have believed?* 105.

Page 25. 3. (SECT. 32.) *hosce*: emphatic for *hos*. Trans. *recent.*

25. 4. *cui praesidio*: cf. *vobis fructui*, p. 18, l. 9.

25. 8-9. *Fuit . . . fuit*: the repetition emphasizes his regret that it is no longer the case. We should repeat the adverb *quondam* in trans. rather than the verb *fuit*; 93, 159.

25. 9. *populi Romani*: a gen. following *proprium*, the regular construction with this word, though to us a dative would seem more natural; 76.

25. 10. *propugnaculis*: whether this is to be taken figuratively of the fleets and armies of Rome or more literally of defenses on the frontiers is not clear. The connection seems to point strongly to the latter. *Propugnaculum*, *bulwark*, suggests the idea which the preceding clause expressly states, that, owing to Rome's strength and prestige, war was always far from the capital. This war was close at their doors, not at the borders, beyond the homes of the allies. Of course Cicero wishes to emphasize the greatness of the disgrace wiped out by Pompey and the magnitude of the peril which his generalship had overcome.

25. 12. *dicam*: a deliberative subj., as *querar* and *commemorem* in the following sentences show; 100.

25. 13. *Brundisio*: to-day *Brin'disi*, a main port of departure for and return from the East, lying at the end of the Appian Way, which ran from Rome to Capua and then to Brundisium. It lies on the southeastern coast of Italy. While relatively of less importance now, it is still very much used.

25. 14. *captos (esse)*: the subject accus. of this is the omitted

antecedent of *qui*. *Venirent* depends on this for its sequence. Cf. *esset*, p. 22, l. 29.

25. 16. *duodecim secures*: *i.e.*, twelve lictors (see 46, *b*). The number indicates two praetors.

25. 20. (SECT. 33.) *vitam . . . ducitis*: *i.e.*, the ports from which supplies of grain were brought to Rome. For these supplies Rome was almost entirely dependent upon Corsica, Sardinia, Sicily, and Egypt.

25. 21-22. *Caietae*: (to-day *Gaeta*) on the coast of Latium. It bears the name reputed to be that of the nurse of Aeneas (cf. *Verg.*, *Aeneid*, VII. 1-4), who, so Vergil tells us, died in the neighborhood.

25. 22. *celeberrimum*: probably has its earlier meaning here, *crowded*.

25. 23. *Miseno*: the promontory of Misenum forms the northern end of the Bay of Naples. Tradition named this also for a companion of Aeneas. This Misenus had ventured to challenge the gods to a contest in trumpet-playing and paid for his effrontery with his life, for Triton drowned him near this spot, where his companions later buried his body. See *Verg.*, *Aeneid*, VI. 162 *ff*.

25. 24. *eius ipsius liberos*: it is not definitely known who is meant. One explanation assumes that Cicero is generalizing in his use of the plural for the singular, and that he refers to the daughter of M. Antonius, the orator, who had won victories over the pirates.

25. 26. *Ostiense*: *near or off Ostia*. Ostia, at the mouth of the Tiber some seventeen miles from the city, was the seaport of Rome.

25. 26-27. *labem atque ignominiam*: hendiadys.

25. 28. *ea*: *such, i.e.*, large enough to justify placing a chief magistrate of Rome in command of it. Hence the use of the subjunctive in a characteristic clause, *praepositus esset*; 107.

25. 31. *lucem*: figuratively employed for *salutem, security*.

Page 26. 2. *ei*: nom. pl. for *iidem*, an emphatic substitute for *vos*.

26. 2-3. *intra Oceani ostium*: *i.e.*, as might be said to-day, "this side of the Straits of Gibraltar." The headlands on either side of the straits were generally termed in ancient days the "Pillars of Hercules," which he is supposed to have set up to mark his passage from Africa to Europe.

26. 8-9. (SECT. 34.) *tanti belli impetus*: *this fiercely driven war* (lit., *the force of so great a war*) *has swept over the sea*.

26. 11-12. *frumentaria subsidia*: lit., *reinforcements to the grain supply*; perhaps may be rendered freely *chief sources of, etc.* Rome,

like England to-day, was dependent upon food-supplies from abroad, not raising enough herself for home consumption.

26. 13. (SECT. 35.) **Inde**: this may be temporal, but more probably is here used of place. Trans. *From these places*.

26. 13-14. **duabus Hispaniis**: *i.e.*, **Ulterior** and **Citerior**.

26. 16. **Achaïam**: here used of southern Greece, *i.e.*, the Peloponnesus only, while **omnem Graeciam** must be employed chiefly of northern Greece. In 146 B.C. the Romans gave the name **Achaïa** to their newly organized province, which comprised both parts.—**duo maria**: the **mare superum** (*Adriatic*) and the **mare inferum**, that part of the Mediterranean lying between Sicily and Etruria, elsewhere called the *Tuscan*, or *Tyrrhenian*.

26. 17. **adornavit**: **orno** and **adorno** have primarily to do with equipment, not with the decoration of places or people.

26. 22. **Cretensibus**: the dat. of separation with **ademit**; 74. Cicero is speaking very cleverly here. Without misstatement he contrives to present matters in a false light. Metellus (Creticus) had whipped the rebellious people in Crete, and they, knowing they could obtain better terms for themselves by so doing, chose to offer their submission to Pompey, who was the jealous rival of Metellus. In the controversy that followed, in which Pompey based his claim to act on the wide, sweeping nature of his appointment to the war with the pirates, Pompey was forced to yield, as otherwise the Romans would have been precipitated into civil war.

26. 23. **usque in Pamphyliam**: Cicero is perhaps trading on the general ignorance of the distance on the part of his hearers; consult the map.—**deprecatoresque**: although this is a noun, it really shows the purpose for which the **legatos** were sent. Therefore trans. as if it read **legatos ad deprecandum**.

26. 24. **obsidesque**: *but, etc.*, as usual with **et** and **que** after a negative. Why is not the dat. case used here?

26. 25-26. **dispersum**: the Romans could not localize this war. It extended the full length of the Mediterranean and its branches. To be sure, the pirates used the Cilician coast chiefly for storehouses of their plunder, but by no means exclusively. Pompey's commission needed to be a peculiar one in order to enable him to pursue them inland when they left the sea and sought refuge in inland fortresses. This brought him into collision with Metellus, as has been stated. It must also be said, in praise of Pompey's conduct of this war, that the fighting part of every tribe, the part that would not brook submission to the Romans, in every case joined these pirates in a perpetual war against Rome. To these were



added many Romans dissatisfied with their treatment at home or banished for various reasons. Hence the enemy he faced was most formidable.

26. 29. (SECT. 36.) *Est*: emphatically placed.

26. 30. *Quid ceterae*: with this question he goes back to the point from which he diverged (*paulo ante*) in Section 29.

26. 31. *coeperam*: for the perfect in our usage. See on *proposueram*, p. 18, l. 13.

26. 32. *summo ac perfecto*: perhaps, as these are synonyms, we might render the two together by one adjective, *consummate* or *ideal*.

26. 33. *artes*: *qualities*.—*eximiae*: *very important*, perhaps best joined with *administrae*.

Page 27. 1-2. *innocentia*: trans. this and all the ablatives of quality which follow by adjectives—*e.g.*, *how upright*.

27. 4. *Quae*: a connecting relative. Break it up into *et haec*, making *haec* the subject of *sint*.

27. 5. *summa*: *most admirable*.

27. 6-7. *ex aliorum contentione*: this is equivalent to *by comparing his qualities with those of others*.

27. 8. (SECT. 37.) *imperatorem*: make this an appositive with *quem*.

27. 9. *numero*: *category, i.e.*, a list of qualified generals.—*putare*: *reckon*.—*veneant, etc.*: notice that these forms are not from *venio* but from *veneo*. Centurions were promoted from the ranks and appointed by the general. Their positions were based ordinarily on merit.

27. 10. *Quid hunc*: sc. from the preceding sentence *possumus putare*, but with a different meaning for *putare*. In this sentence it has its ordinary meaning of *believe*.—*magnum aut amplum*: these adjectives are neuter, qualifying *Quid*, which is a cognate accusative after *cogitare*; 59, *b*.

27. 13. *provinciae*: sc. *retinendae*; an obj. gen. after *cupiditatem*. The implication, of course, is that the magistrates would accept bribes to favor the continuation in office of a provincial governor. Probably the hearers understood the allusion. We do not know who is meant, but Lucullus can hardly be referred to after what Cicero has already said in his favor.

27. 17. *nisi qui ante*: in this way Cicero seeks to ward off the possibility of an attack upon his statement by asserting that anyone who should choose to exhibit anger at him for making it would thereby show himself guilty of the charge made.

27. 19. **quocumque ventum est**: *everywhere they go.—ferant*: *i.e., work* a lot of mischief, not *suffer*.

27. 20. (SECT. 38.) **hosce**: see on this word p. 25, l. 3. This may refer to the damage deliberately inflicted on the inhabitants of Italy in the course of the Civil War, the Social War, the War with Spartacus, *etc.* More probably it refers to the usual vandalism so frequently the accompaniment of an army's progress even through the territory of so-called friends.

27. 22. **recordamini**: this imperative clause might perhaps be better rendered by making it the protasis of a condition, having for its apodosis the following sentence, **statuētis**, *etc.*

27. 22-23. **statuētis quid existimetis**: *you will . . . imagine what goes on, etc.*; *lit., you will decide what you think is, etc.*

27. 24. **pluris**: observe the emphasis placed upon **pluris** by its wide separation from **urbis**, which it qualifies.

27. 25. **armis . . . civitates**: observe the strong contrasts and the opposition of the words in this sentence; **armis** contrasted strongly with **hibernis**; **hostium urbis** with **sociorum civitates**.

27. 28. **iudicando . . . iudices**: these words are suggestive, at least, of the fact that a general's province was judicial as well as military. His own interests and those of the Roman tax-gatherers were often at variance. Hence this class, who came from the **equites**, would naturally seek revenge upon him should any governor be brought to trial at Rome after the expiration of his term of office. This they were the better able to accomplish since the **equites** served very largely as **iudices** in the courts at Rome, at one time being exclusively the jurymen, and few governors escaped trial for mal-administration; 51.

27. 29. (SECT. 39.) **Hic**: = **Quae cum ita sint.—ceteris**: *i.e., there is no one in the same class with Pompey, he would have us think.* The word is dative as if **antecellere** rather than **excellere** were used.

27. 30. **non modo**: *sc. a second non from the ne . . . quidem following.*

27. 31. **tanti**: despite the great size of Pompey's army it did no harm to the populations through which it marched. Not only is no intentional harm done by them, as is implied by the word **manus**, *hand*, whose actions can be controlled, but even the well-nigh inevitable injury caused by such a large army's march is absent in Pompey's case. The word **vestigium** typifies this unintentional harm.

27. 34. **sumptum faciat in militem**: this seems to refer to the practice of quartering soldiers upon provincials. Quite as probably

it refers to the habit of entertaining (incurring expense for) soldiers, perhaps to curry favor with them. Pompey did not allow this, far from demanding it.

Page 28. 1. **Hiemis . . . avaritiae**: both of these genitives depend upon **perflugium**, but while the first is objective (*from*) the second is subjective.

28. 2. **voluerunt**: *intended*.

28. 3. (SECT. 40.) **Age vero**: simply an interjectional phrase to rouse attention or to mark a transition to another topic. The sing. imperative can therefore be used, even though more than one is addressed.

28. 4. **tantam**: *marvellous*. Never attempt to translate this word literally after a demonstrative such as **hic** or **ille**.

28. 5. **inventum (esse)**: trans. as if it were active, with Pompey as subject, first by *secured* with **celeritatem** and then by *covered* with **cursum**; 174.—**cursum**: *distance*.

28. 10–11. **amoenitas**: *charming spot*, abstract for the concrete; 175.

28. 11. **nobilitas**: *fame*, or, as equivalent in force to an emphatic adjective, *no famous* or *celebrated city*.

28. 12. **denique**: this comes in awkwardly if translated in its usual way, *finally*, as following it in the next sentence comes **postremo**. Trans. with **non**, *not even (labor) itself, etc.*—**signa**: note the various and widely divergent meanings of this word; its meaning is determined easily here from its association with **tabulas**.

28. 13. **tabulas**: sc. **pictas**, *i.e., paintings*.—**ornamenta**: *beautiful objects*. By way of contrast see the note upon **adornavit**, p. 26, l. 17.

28. 17. (SECT. 41.) **delapsus**: *descended, i.e., a god*.—**nunc denique**: *at last, for the first time*.

28. 18. **fuisse**: observe the emphasis gained by its position and compare the note on **fuit**, p. 25, ll. 8–9. We must introduce *really, actually, in fact*, or some such phrase or word to get the same effect.—**hac**: *i.e., having such self-restraint as Pompey's*.

28. 19. **quod**: the entire preceding clause is its antecedent; *something which, etc.*

28. 30. (SECT. 42.) **loco**: *i.e., the Rostra*. The general impression we have of Pompey's oratory is not very high.—**Fidem**: placed first for emphasis. We can hardly show this unless we translate in some such way as: *As for his sense of honor*.

28. 31. **quantam**: trans. *how highly*.—**quam**: *when, lit., which*.

Page 29. 11. (SECT. 43.) **pertinere**: this infin. forms the main



clause of the indir. disc. depending on *ignorat.* It has for its subject accus. the substantive clause (indir. ques.) *quid . . . existiment.*

29. 14. *tantis: such important.* Frequently it is best to be more specific in translating *tantus* than to use simply *great* as a rendering.—*ut aut contemnunt, etc.:* result clauses following *commoveri*. Render by English infinitive clauses. The first pair of these verbs is naturally more appropriate to the enemies of Rome, the second pair to their *socii*.

29. 15. *opinione: i.e.,* an opinion formed without acquaintance or experience; hence trans. *prejudice*.

29. 19. *iudicia: i.e.,* you have time and again shown your good opinion of Pompey by electing him to important offices.—(SECT. 44.) *An vero:* compare the use of this introductory phrase, p. 25, l. 21. While in origin this is doubtless the second part of a double question of which in these and similar places the first part has been omitted, no thought of a first and alternative question seems to be in the speaker's mind. The phrase simply indicates very emphatically in this passage that a negative answer to this question would be absurd.

29. 20. *quo: i.e.,* for *ut ad eam*.

29. 21. *illius diei: i.e.,* the day on which the *Lex Gabinia* was passed, placing Pompey in charge of the war with the pirates.

29. 22. *referto, etc.:* trans. by active participles with the nouns they qualify as objects: *i.e., crowding the temples, etc.;* cf. 147.—*templis: i.e.,* the steps of the temples around the Forum, particularly those of Vesta and Castor near the Palatine and those of Saturn and Concord on the slope of the Capitoline.

29. 25. *ut . . . dicam:* certainly a parenthetical purpose clause; 106. Hence we should expect to have here *ne . . . dicam, neve, etc.,* as *ut non* is properly used only in result clauses. The usual explanation offered is that *non dicam* is to be taken as one idea put for *omittam* or *praeteream*.

29. 26. *quantum . . . valeat:* freely, *the importance (of)*.

29. 28. *qui quo die:* *qui* is out of its proper place, put first for emphasis, but is really the subject of the subordinate clause *praepositus est*. It is also a connecting relative (*for . . . he*). *Die,* the antecedent of *quo*, is incorporated in the relative clause; *for on the day on which, etc.*

29. 30. *ex: immediately after.*

29. 31. *unius hominis:* as often, a gen. is attached to two different words in two different uses, one objective and one subjective.

**29. 32. potuisset:** the apodosis of a condition contrary to fact in past time. The protasis is implied in the phrase **in summa ubertate agrorum**, which might have been written **si ubertas agrorum summa fuisset**. For the mood see 129 (cf. 128).

**Page 30. 1. (SECT. 45.) calamitate:** see note on **non ex proelio**, etc., p. 22, ll. 15-16. The reference is to the defeat of Triarius, one of the lieutenants of Lucullus.

**30. 3. animi:** *courage*.

**30. 5. discrimen:** suggesting that it was just at the most critical moment of a generally hazardous time.

**30. 11. imperio atque exercitu:** (*when given*) *the commission and an army (to support him)*.

**30. 12. ipso:** *merely by his, etc.*

**30. 13. (SECT. 46.) Age vero:** practically an interjection. Hence the plural form is not needed. See on p. 28, l. 3.—**illa res:** *i.e., the following fact*, explained by the following clause, **quod . . . dediderunt**.

**30. 15. longinquis:** *i.e., from Rome*, while **diversis** means *from each other*.

**30. 17. noster imperator:** *one of our generals*. Q. Metellus is meant. He had served in Spain and won many of the successes there, in the campaigns against Sertorius and his followers, for which Pompey received most of the credit. This time, however, Pompey was obliged to give over his pretensions to a command in Crete or face civil war. See on **Cretensibus**, p. 26, l. 22.

**30. 18. in ultimas prope terras:** Cicero is certainly trading upon his hearers' ignorance of geography. Even with ancient means of travel only gross exaggeration could describe in this way the journey from Crete to Pamphylia. Some suggest that he is really measuring in this phrase the distance from Rome to Pamphylia. Consult the map opposite p. 1.

**30. 20. Quid:** see note on this word, p. 16, l. 19.

**30. 21. in Hispaniam:** we have no other information about this. So far as we know, his Spanish negotiations were with Sertorius.

**30. 21-22. eum quem:** *a man whom*.

**30. 22. ei quibus:** *i.e., some jealous rival of Pompey*, who denied the privilege of ambassadorship to this man, while Pompey claimed it for him.

**30. 25. hanc auctoritatem:** this is brought in early for emphatic position; really it belongs in the **quantum** clause as subject accus. of **valituram esse**.

**30. 29.** (SECT. 47.) **est:** this has the substantive result clause **ut . . . dicamus** for its subject; **137.** With this he begins to discuss the fourth characteristic of his ideal commander, **felicitas**, *good fortune, luck*.

**30. 30.** **meminisse:** *sc. but* before this. Adversative asyndeton; **155.**

**30. 31.** **homines:** *sc. dicere*, from **dicamus** following.

**30. 32.** **Maximo:** *Q. Fabius Maximus Cunctator*, the wary antagonist of Hannibal who once caught that wonderful general of the Carthaginians in a well-nigh hopeless position. He always refused to let Hannibal draw him into an engagement in the open field, knowing the inferiority of his own troops. He was called the "Shield of Rome" as well as **Cunctator**.

**Page 32. 1.** **Marcello:** *M. Claudius Marcellus*, called the "Sword of Rome." Famous in the Second Punic War, but caught at last in an ambush and killed by Hannibal. See VOCABULARY and Classical Dictionary on this name and the following.—**Scipioni:** probably the elder Africanus. Look up also the younger Africanus, who may be in the speaker's mind.—**Mario:** *C. Marius*, seven times consul.

**32. 4.** **Fuit:** observe the emphatic position; its predicate nominative **fortuna** stands at the very end of the sentence, and is thereby also emphasized. Perhaps the tense may be regarded as gnomic, *i.e.*, equivalent to our present, describing something that is generally true, as the tense is employed in maxims. For this the Greek uses the aorist (past) and the Latin often the perfect (past), while in English we employ the present. Hence trans. *have*, making the dative **viris** the subject nominative.

**32. 5.** **ad gloriam:** *i.e.*, enabling them to win this and to perform, *etc.*

**32. 8-9.** **non ut . . . sed ut:** *i.e.*, not speaking in such a way as to claim . . ., but in such a way as to make it evident that, *etc.*

**32. 10-11.** **invisa . . . ingrata:** to claim constant good fortune for Pompey would seem likely to offend the gods (**invisa**), by whom it is bestowed (**divinitus** above), or, at the very least, to show a lack of appreciation of their favor (**ingrata**).

**32. 11-12.** (SECT. 48.) **non sum praedicaturus:** a favorite device of the ancient orator was to call attention to some point he wished to emphasize under a pretence of omitting it. There have been a number of instances of this figure, known as *praeteritio*, in this oration, but no better example than this; **169.**

**32. 13.** **ut eius:** *ut* has here the less usual meaning of *how*, introducing an indirect question.



**32. 19. Quod ut . . . sit:** the rel. *quod* serves to establish closer connection with the preceding sentence; cf. *quae*, p. 27, l. 4. The *ut* clause is a substantive purpose clause depending upon the following *optare*; 136. Trans. *That this (good fortune) may be a lasting characteristic of his.*

**32. 20-21. cum . . . tum:** = *non solum . . . sed etiam*, or simply *et . . . et*.—*salutis atque imperi*: hendiadys; 156.

**32. 21-22. velle et optare:** these synonyms may be translated *hope and pray*, or, as elsewhere in this oration, by one modified verb, a sort of hendiadys, *desire earnestly*; cf. the preceding note.

**32. 23-27. (SECT. 49.) cum et . . . fortuna:** in this parenthesis Cicero summarizes his own argument thus far, giving the three heads into which he had subdivided it—the character of the war, its extent, the choice of a commander—together with the four topics of the third, and shows that logically Pompey is the only man to select for the command as properly competent. Now he enters upon the rebuttal, the refutation of the specific arguments offered by his opponents Hortensius and Catulus.

**32. 27-30. quin . . . conferatis:** regularly we should have *conferre* for this, as the inf. follows *dubito* in the sense of *hesitate*. Rarely, except in the meaning *doubt*, does *dubito* take *quin* and the subjunctive; 139, a.

**32. 28. boni:** a substantive, *advantage*; a partitive gen.

**32. 31. (SECT. 50.) Quod si:** *And so even though, etc.*

**32. 32. erat deligendus:** the apodosis of a condition contrary to fact in present time; in the indicative with more emphasis than the subjunctive would have; 128.

Page **33. 1. opportunitas:** *fortunate circumstance*.

**33. 1-2. ut . . . adsit:** this and the following *ut* clauses are result clauses explaining *opportunitas*. As *opportunitas* suggests the same idea, *happen*, as the verb *accidit*, the construction limiting *opportunitas* is the same as we should find after *accidit*.

**33. 2. ab eis qui habent:** *i.e.*, the generals still in Asia with troops. Lucullus had not yet returned, while Glabrio was nominally in command with an army composed only partly of troops received from Lucullus, and a third commander, Q. Marcius Rex, the governor of Cilicia, had troops not far away.

**33. 4. eidem:** dative following *committamus*.

**33. 6. committamus:** a deliberative subjunctive; 100. Observe that in the exactly parallel question which precedes, *quid exspectamus*, Cicero uses the indicative.

**33. 7. (SECT. 51.) At enim:** this is the regular phrase for introducing an objection. It is elliptical in form, assuming an

omitted phrase; *e.g.*, *But (objection may be offered) for, etc.* Perhaps it may be best rendered by *But you will say that, etc.* This marks the beginning of the *confutatio*, the part of the speech devoted to answering criticisms of the proposed bill.

**33. 8. vestris beneficiis . . . affectus:** the *beneficia* were magistracies and commands, for which in the next line, concerning Hortensius, he uses a different expression. Trans. these phrases by active relative clauses.—**Catulus:** *Q. Lutatius Catulus*, a most highly esteemed member of the aristocratic party. Consult VOCABULARY and also the Classical Dictionary about him and about Hortensius. The latter was Cicero's chief rival at the bar.

**33. 9. fortunae:** referring to wealth and property.

**33. 11. auctoritatem:** *the view, i.e.*, the expressed opinion.—*locis: occasions.*

**33. 13. contrarias:** *sc. esse*, making the adjective predicate.

**33. 14-15. omissis auctoritatibus:** *sc. of every one.*

**33. 15. ipsa re ac ratione:** as if a hendiadys, *by reasoning only upon the facts.*

**33. 17-18. et (necessarium):** *namely, that, etc.*, followed by a statement of his three main headings.

**33. 20. (SECT. 52.) omnia:** *all power.*

**33. 23. pro:** *lit., according to;* render very freely: *as was to be expected from a man having your, etc.*

**33. 25. graviter ornateque:** *with dignity and eloquence.*

**33. 27. promulgasset:** Roman practice required that a bill about which a comitia was to be called upon to vote should be posted in the city and announced in the Senate at least seventeen days before the assembly should be called upon to vote upon it.—**ex hoc loco:** *i.e.*, he had argued against the former law both before the Senate and, in a gathering similar to the present one, before the people in the Forum. The manifest and immediate benefit which had followed the passing of the former, the Gabinian, law is assumed by Cicero to prove his plea sufficiently; his opponents were proved wrong before, so the same argument cannot be valid this time. Of course, this is all quite beside the real argument offered by these men. The state was fast drifting to the necessary establishment of a power which would be outside of law and above law. It is altogether probable that arrangements within the law would have been sufficient to drive the pirates from the seas. Pompey's peculiar command, though it had brought immediate benefit, led the way towards the ultimate domination of the state by its most powerful general.

**33. 29.** (SECT. 53.) **Quid:** *i.e.*, What do you say to this? Trans. simply: *But*. It marks a transition merely, as often. Cf. p. 16, l. 19; p. 30, l. 20.

**33. 29-31.** **Tum . . . hodie:** observe the great emphasis which their position gives to these words.

**33. 31.** **vera causa:** *real interests*.

**33. 32.** **teneremus:** be sure to show by your translation that this is in the imperfect, not, like the protasis, in the pluperfect, tense.

—**An:** *What! Did you then think, etc.* See on p. 29, l. 19, and cf. p. 25, l. 21.

**33. 35.** **commeatu:** observe the derivation of this word and do not trans. it *provisions*. It may be an abl. of specification telling in what respect **prohibebamur ex provinciis**; or it may be regarded as a parallel construction to **ex provinciis** without a preposition, and explaining in more detail what is meant by the former phrase. Trans. freely, *whether going there as private individuals or as representatives of the state*.

**Page 34. 4.** (SECT. 54.) **Atheniensium:** their naval supremacy came after and chiefly as a consequence of the Persian invasion of Greece; hence in the fifth century before Christ.

**34. 5.** **Karthaginiensium:** in the third century before Christ the Carthaginians were the chief traders in all parts of the Mediterranean. The Athenians had not gone much beyond the Aegean and the Propontis. The first two wars with Rome drove the Carthaginians from the sea.

**34. 6.** **Rhodiorum:** the Rhodians cannot be said to have dominated the sea in opposition to the Romans. They were certainly the best of sea-faring peoples for a long period after the overthrow of the Carthaginians on the sea, but were usually in alliance with Rome.

**34. 7.** **disciplina et gloria:** hendiadys, *fame for seamanship*.

**34. 12.** **legem Gabiniam:** Pompey's successful conduct of the war with the pirates furnishes Cicero with a specious argument for his appointment to this new extraordinary command. Of course the same objection existed to both commands, *i.e.*, the creating of an authority greater than that of the home government.

**34. 13.** **invictum:** as has been frequently pointed out, the Romans were never really great as a naval power. They won sea-fights, it is true, but mostly with the assistance of allies who were more expert sailors than themselves. Cicero simply exaggerates in order to please his hearers and to picture more vividly the change wrought by Pompey.



**34.** 14. *ac*: in the sense of *atque adeo*, or *rather*; corrective in force.

**34.** 15. *utilitatis*: *advantages*.

**34.** 16. (SECT. 55.) *Nos*: this word, emphatic in itself (*i.e.*, expressed when not needed for subject of the verb), emphatic also in its position, and further because it is repeated a few lines later, is still further emphasized by the introduction of *ei* (before *nullo in loco*), which is equivalent to *eidem*.—*Antiochum*: see on *Antiocho*, p. 17, l. 12.

**34.** 16-17. *Persem*: *Perses*, or *Perseus*, as it is often spelled, was the king of Macedonia who was conquered at Pydna in 168 B.C. by Aemilius Paulus, the father of Scipio Africanus the Younger.

**34.** 17-18. *Karthaginiensis*: at first the Carthaginians were far superior to the Romans on the sea. Only when the latter succeeded in approximately bringing about the conditions of land fighting did they win. In spite of boastful claims the Romans always remained inferior as sailors to other nations, although they won many sea-fights; see on *invictum*, line 13.

**34.** 24-25. *omnes . . . commeabant*: it was the slave-market of the whole world.

**34.** 25. *referta divitiis*: *i.e.*, (*although it was*), *etc.* Much of the wealth of this island, the centre of the Cyclades group of the Aegean, consisted of offerings brought to the temple of Apollo. Delos, as the reputed birth-place of Apollo and Diana, contained the famous oracle, highly esteemed outside of Greece as well as by the Greeks themselves. These pirates of the Mediterranean were largely composed of the boldest and often the best part of the nations vanquished by Rome. Hence it would not be surprising if they permitted the general veneration for the oracle to afford protection to the entire island. According to one statement, however, the pirates captured and plundered the island in 69 B.C.

**34.** 26. *eidem*: emphatic repetition of *nos*. See on *Nos*, line 16.

**34.** 27-28. *Appia via*: the main road to the south, begun by Appius Claudius the Censor. It was originally built to Capua; later an extension carried it to Brundisium. Running occasionally near the shore, it was quite exposed to attacks by the pirates.

**34.** 30. *exuviis nauticis*: *i.e.*, the beaks of the captured ships of the Antiates. See note on *hic . . . locus*, p. 11, l. 2.

**Page 35.** 3-4. (SECT. 56.) *in saluti communi*: trans. in very freely, as is often necessary in order to bring out the meaning in English: *when the (saluti communi) is involved*.

35. 4. *dolori*: not *grief* or even *resentment* here, but in a more general sense, *feeling*.

35. 9. (SECT. 57.) *Quo*: *therefore*.—*obtrectatum esse*: used impersonally; trans. *that criticism has been offered*. This is again to be supplied in the parenthetical clause after *dicam*. Join closely in translation with *ne legaretur*.

35. 10. *anne*: for *an*, a substitution which rarely occurs.

35. 12. *expetenti ac postulanti*: trans. by one verb qualified by an adverb.—*Utrum*: omit in translation in direct questions.

Page 36. 1. *legatum*: sc. *eum*, *him (as his) lieutenant*.—*quem velit*: join closely with *impetret*, which attracts it into the subjunctive; 145.—*idoneus non est*: *does he not deserve?*

36. 2. *impetret*: subj. clause dependent on *idoneus*. Cf. 107.—*cum*: *although*.—*ceteri*: apparently at this moment Cicero chooses to think that Pompey alone among all Roman generals is honest. These *legati* were originally appointed by the Senate, but at this time the Senate simply fixed the number to be selected and the general chose his own. It was very properly the law at Rome that no man who had proposed a bill should himself profit by its passage. As yet Pompey had only the appointment under the Gabinian law; hence the impropriety—to say nothing of the illegality—of his appointing Gabinius one of his *legati*.

36. 3. *quos voluerunt*: *men of their own choice*.

36. 5. *expers*: observe the etymology (*ex*, *out of*, i.e., negative; and *pars*, *partis*) and trans. accordingly.

36. 6-7. *qui . . . constitutus*: apparently a double reference to both antecedents. Introduce two rel. clauses and trans. *of that general who was appointed, and of that army which was organized, etc.*—*periculo*: *at his risk*. The proposer of a bill which the Senate did not like was apt to suffer at the hands of the senators who were anxious to block its passage. This was true of Gabinius, we are told. It is also true that the success or failure of a general would affect the political future of the one who had proposed the bill giving him the appointment.

36. 8-9. (SECT. 58.) *honoris causa*: *with full respect*. This was the regular phrase of courtesy or apology offered when mentioning in public the names of people of importance. Who these people were is not known. Perhaps Cicero is trying to becloud the issue. There could be no objection to a man's becoming a *legatus* the year after being a *tribunus*, unless during his term as tribune he had secured the appointment of the general whose *legatus* he became.

36. 10. *diligentes*: *particular, scrupulous*. The obvious rea-

son for a difference in Gabinius's case Cicero chooses to ignore, *viz.*: that Pompey is paying a political debt in appointing Gabinius. Technically, there could be no objection to his appointment under the Manilian law, and he was afterward so appointed. What complicates the case somewhat is the fact that the Manilian law was virtually simply an extension of the territory over which the Gabinian law held, and that Pompey, without renouncing the first, assumed the second. It is well to keep in mind, however, that at the moment when Cicero speaks Pompey holds his power only under the Gabinian law, the objects of which had been completed in three months, while the power had been conferred for three years.

**36. 18. intercessionem:** *i.e.*, the veto of a tribune. Any magistrate, however, who had equal or higher *potestas* could also exercise the veto; in this case a praetor or higher magistrate.

**36. 19-20. quid liceat:** even a tribune might hesitate to offend the popular will, though there was no question of his immediate right to exercise the veto. The people would not forget.

**36. 21. maritimi . . . gestarum:** clearly a case of hendiadys, as Gabinius could not claim a share in Pompey's other exploits.

**36. 22. socius:** not to be taken of the proposal to make him a *legatus*, but generally, as a partner, a sharer in whatever glory came to Pompey from the War with the Pirates. In a later speech Cicero speaks quite differently of Gabinius, who had attached himself to the support of Clodius, Cicero's deadly enemy. He says that Gabinius while tribune must have turned pirate himself, such was his poverty and his generally worthless character, had he not succeeded in securing the appointment of Pompey.

**36. 25. (SECT. 59.) Reliquum est ut:** see p. 22, l. 30, for the same subordinate phrase following the impersonal verb *restat* as a substitute for *reliquum est*. Of course the *ut* clauses are the subjects of the impersonal verbs and the subjunctive expresses result. Trans. *I need only speak further, it seems, of, etc.*; 137.

**36. 25-26. auctoritate et sententia:** the figure hendiadys seems to have been an especial favorite with Cicero at the time he delivered this speech. He implies that this same view expressed by someone else might be of comparatively little importance, but uttered by Catulus it carries great weight. Trans. *opinion backed by the authority of Catulus*.

**36. 26-27. ex vobis quaereret:** *i.e.*, in a *contio* (40, a), a meeting similar to the one Cicero was now addressing, held to discuss the proposed Gabinian law.



**36. 27. si . . . poneretis:** this protasis has for its apodosis the two following clauses: **si quid . . . esset** and **in quo . . . habituri**. But these two clauses of the apodosis themselves form a conditional sentence having a protasis in **si quid, etc.**, and an apodosis in **in quo, etc.** Observe that the secondary sequence throws the verbs into the past, **ponetis** in the original words of Catulus becoming **poneretis**, **factum erit** becoming **factum esset**. The mood of **essetis**, an indirect question, attracts the other verbs into the subjunctive, as the clauses form an integral part of the question; 145.

**36. 27-28. si quid eo factum esset:** a euphemism by which the speaker seeks to soften an unpleasant statement by the form in which he expresses it. It is, of course, equivalent to **si ille interfectus esset**. The superstition of his hearers, if not his own, would incline Cicero to avoid this latter phrase as ill-omened; 167. **Eo** is considered a peculiar use of an ablative of material.

Page **37. 3-4. quo minus . . . hoc magis:** abl. of degree of difference, *the less . . . the more*.

**37. 6. (SECT. 60.) At enim . . . maiorum:** placed in quotation marks as giving the exact words used by Catulus in stating his objection. See on **At enim**, p. 33, l. 7.

**37. 7. non dicam:** praeteritio, another of Cicero's favorite devices, runs a close race in this speech with hendiadys. Observe how he emphasizes these things by pretending not to mention them. Observe also the anaphora in **non dicam, non dicam, non commemorabo**. A modern instance of this praeteritio cleverly employed is told of a former member of Congress from Massachusetts. He had been violently assailed in the House of Representatives one day when he was absent. The following day his answer was such that he could not be called to account or disciplined for his words. His reply went something after this fashion: "I might call the gentleman from — (naming his assailant) a liar, a swindler, a horse-thief, *but I won't*"; 169.

**37. 9. utilitati:** *expediency, their own interests*.

**37. 9-10. ad novos . . . accommodasse:** *that they always adapted the measures they devised to fresh emergencies as they arose*. This is a free translation of a vague generalization. The literal translation should also be given. Cicero means simply that Roman action in war was not governed by precedent but that their laws were elastic enough to cover any new situation. The modern phrase for similar departures from earlier custom is *military necessity*.

**37. 11-12. ab uno imperatore:** *i.e.*, by Scipio Africanus the

Younger. In his time it was illegal for a man to be twice consul, but he was chosen in 133 B.C. after having held the office in 146.

**37. 15. nuper:** is it quite proper to use this word in 66 B.C. of the war with Jugurtha, and the contest with the Cimbri and Teutones? What were the dates of these wars?—**esse visum ut:** the verb here is equivalent to a verb of *resolving*, *decreeing*, and so is followed by a substantive clause with **ut**; 136.

**37. 16. Mario:** he was continued as consul by the Romans during the years when they were awaiting the threatening return of the Cimbri and the Teutones from Spain. The law in his time required that a period of ten years elapse between consulships of the same individual. But the fact that he was then their best general caused the Romans to elect him in spite of the law.

**37. 20. (SECT. 61.) Catuli voluntate:** a very clever argument by Cicero, whereby he endeavors to prove that Catulus is now inconsistent with his views expressed at various times in the past in regard to the extraordinary powers and honors heaped upon Pompey. This is effective as an argument, much after the fashion of the modern "deadly parallel" so much feared by politicians, whom opposing newspapers often show to be speaking inconsistently by printing parts of previous speeches in parallel columns with the latest one. In the case of Hortensius, Cicero had shown that he had offered the same argument against Pompey's appointment to the command proposed by Gabinius. Yet the subsequent event had seemed to prove the appointment a wise one. Now he maintains that Catulus had previously had abundant opportunity to object to something which was being done in Pompey's case entirely **contra exempla atque instituta maiorum**, yet instead of objecting he had supported the granting of these extraordinary powers.

**37. 21. tam novum:** *sc. est.* This is also necessary, of course, in the series of questions of the same sort which follows through the chapter.

**37. 24. ductu suo:** *i.e.*, acting independently, without reference to any other authority; not, for example, as a **legatus** of some **imperator**.

**37. 25. aetas . . . abesset:** this clause of concession means that he was not yet old enough to be a quaestor, the lowest office by which he could qualify to become a member of the Senate. The lowest age for this office was thirty, but the holder of it was usually much older. Pompey was but twenty-three when he commanded for Sulla in Sicily and Africa. Of course we should remember that

these irregularities occurred at a most irregular time, when war was raging between Sulla and the Marian faction.

**37. 28. administrandum:** a gerundive expressing purpose without *ad*, usually found in agreement with the object of verbs of special meanings (see 152); here it agrees with *bellum*, which is the subject accusative of *permitti*, one of these verbs, and may be rendered *the management of, etc.*—*Fuit:* in emphatic position. *He acted with, etc.*—*provinciis:* probably not to be taken as referring literally to Sicily and Africa, but in its original sense for *duties* or *commands*, unlike *provincia* just before.

**37. 30. deportavit:** to do this was of itself an honor. He practically defied Sulla in so doing, who had insisted that he disband his army or send home most of it. He claimed a triumph and Sulla seems to have thought it prudent to yield him this most unusual honor. It was not customary for any magistrate below the rank of praetor to celebrate a triumph. See *Introd.* to this oration.

**37. 31. equitem:** *i.e.*, never yet having held any office whatever. See on *equites publico equo*; 54.

Page **38. 1. rem:** *sight*.

**38. 3. (SECT. 62.) quam ut:** observe and compare with the similar phrase, p. 37, ll. 21–22, *Quid . . . quam . . . adolescentulum . . . conficere?* There an accus. with the infin. is used, while here *ut* with the subjunctive follows. The reason for the change may be that an idea of happening (*accidit*) seems to be involved in this latter clause and influences the construction.

**38. 4. clarissimi fortissimique:** the consuls for that year, 77 B.C., were Mamercus Lepidus and Decimus Brutus. It goes without saying that men who attained the consulship might safely be described in these terms even though they had gained no great distinction as leaders in war. The description adds to the force of the contrast between them and the simple *eques* (54) Pompey, and so indirectly magnifies his glory in being chosen.

**38. 5. bellum:** the war with Sertorius. How Pompey succeeded has already been told.

**38. 5–6. pro consule:** a provincial governor, known as a proconsul, was usually a consul who, after the expiration of his year of office in Rome, had his powers prolonged for one year with the restriction that said powers should be used only within certain limits, *i.e.*, his province. The witticism which follows depends upon the double meaning of the words, which may be taken literally or technically in the sense of a provincial governor, *instead of a consul*, or *with the power of a proconsul*; 47.



**38. 7. non nemo:** as we might say, *there were people*; the idea seems to be plural.

**38. 9. sua sententia:** *according to his motion, i.e., his formal proposal ordering Pompey's appointment; not merely with the general idea of in his opinion.*

**38. 13. legibus solutus:** *in defiance of the laws (lit., freed from the laws).*

**38. 14. per leges:** just the opposite of *legibus solutus*; here it is equivalent to a protasis, of which *licuisset* is the apodosis, of a condition contrary to fact.

**38. 16. triumpharet:** an appeal had to be made to the Senate and their decision determined whether or not a general should be allowed to have a triumph.

**38. 16-18. Quae . . . nova . . . ea:** *All the innovations which . . . are, etc.* Instead of being an argument in favor of a still greater extension of the peculiar authority bestowed on Pompey, this was just the reason why supporters of senatorial authority should be more and more in opposition. Cicero, however, in his application of the fact makes a telling point. Catulus and the others are forced to appear inconsistent, as they now oppose, after permitting the former unusual grants of powers.

**38. 20. (SECT. 63.) tanta:** *so extraordinary.*

**38. 20-21. profecta sunt in . . . a ceterorum, etc.:** the verb is *proficiscor*: *start out for . . . from.* Trans. lit. first, and then give a free translation of the substance. He wishes us to understand that influential and distinguished men, of whom Catulus is the type, who are now opposed to the proposal of Manilius, had been in the past the originators of just such extraordinary measures as they now disapprove.

**38. 24. illorum:** this is irregular for *suam*, meaning, of course, the people who are to be understood as the subject of *videant* just before. Cicero is speaking before an assembly consisting largely of the *populares*, the political party opposed to the *optimates* (52). Naturally, then, he wishes to intimate to the senators, of whom Catulus and Hortensius are representatives, that the common people are supporters of Manilius and Pompey and their will must be obeyed.

**38. 25. ab illis:** observe the antitheses between a *vobis* and *ab illis*, between *illorum* and *vestrum*.

**38. 26. auctoritatem:** this has the meaning of the same word, p. 33, l. 11; not as we just found it, p. 38, l. 22.

**38. 27. suo iure:** *with full right, with especial right.*

**38. 30. delegistis:** only indirectly. In fact, the Gabinian law did not specifically demand Pompey, simply asking for the appointment of an ex-consul. Nevertheless so clearly was their wish known that the Senate, who nominally had the power to select the person whom the provisions of the bill required, could not fail to select Pompey.

**Page 39. 1. (SECT. 64.) rei publicae parum consuluitis:** the difference in meaning between the verb *consulere* used intransitively with the dative following and transitively with the accusative is frequently brought out in this speech; here, *did not consider properly the interests of the state*.

**39. 3. plus . . . in re publica vidistis:** *saw more clearly the state's needs*.—**vos (eis):** sc. a conjunction; also before *salutem*, line 5—asyndeton; 155.

**39. 6-7. parendum esse:** used impersonally in the passive, as are all intrans. verbs, and followed not only by its regular dative but here by the datives of the agent *sibi* and *ceteris* also. Render in English by the active personal construction, *viz.: that they and all the rest must, etc.*; 173.

**39. 8. bello Asiatico et regio:** trans., as a form of hendiadys, *war with the Asiatic kings*.

**39. 10. virtutes animi:** *qualities of character*.—**magnae et multae:** these adjectives reverse the natural order; omit *et* and trans. *magnae* by *important*, immediately after *multae*.

**39. 11. Difficile:** Cicero is now going to discuss at length the qualities of Pompey which are most needed in this particular war, *viz.: innocentia* and *temperantia*. Other generals, capable in other respects, are lacking in these fundamental virtues for the successful prosecution of this particular war, and so the choice can wisely fall only upon him if the state's interests are to be properly safeguarded.

**39. 12. nostrum imperatorem:** *one of our generals*.

**39. 13. Deinde:** the thought is that *in the first place* (the preceding sentence) it is hard to conduct oneself properly amid the temptations in the provinces; and, *secondly*, even though a few may attempt to put some limits upon their greed and show some consideration for the rights of the provincials, they are merely thought to be a little more clever in attaining their ends than those who are openly self-seeking, and so are not given credit for honorable motives.

**39. 14. pudore ac temperantia:** ablatives of cause.—**moderatores:** *fairer-minded*.

39. 15. *cupidorum*: *self-seeking*.

39. 16-17. (SECT. 65.) *in odio simus*: this phrase is used as a passive of *odisse*.

39. 18-19. *libidines et iniurias*: trans. by *acts of, etc.*, as they are plurals of abstract nouns.

39. 19. *fanum*: an excellent example of Pompey's generosity in such matters, or, if you prefer, of his shrewdness, is shown in his treatment of the temple at Jerusalem. Cicero says (*Pro Flacco*, 67): Cn. Pompeius, captis Hierosolymis victor ex illo fano nihil attigit.

39. 22-23. *quibus . . . inferatur*: a clause of purpose, *quibus* being equivalent to *ut iis*.

39. 23. (SECT. 66.) *Libenter*: observe that this is not *libere*.

39. 24. *coram*: whether these opponents were actually present at this gathering cannot be determined. In p. 35, l. 1, he appears to be addressing Hortensius directly, but here he speaks as if he were not present. It is not necessary to infer from the earlier passage that he was present.

39. 24-25. *summis et clarissimis*: bring these words in just before the names Q. Catulo, etc., *eminent and distinguished gentlemen*.

39. 25. *disputarem*: not '*dispute*' but *discuss*.

39. 26. *vulnera*: *suffering*.

39. 28. *hostium*: *of (acting against) enemies*.

39. 29. *Quae civitas est, etc.*: *Can you find anywhere in, etc.*  
—*non modo*: in this place this is about equivalent to *non dicam*. The argument is much the same as if we should say that the biggest city can hardly satisfy the greed of a corporal, much less of a general. The latter's cupidity and arrogance is supposed to match his rank and to be correspondingly greater than the corporal's.

39. 30. *sed*: *but (even)*.—*capere*: *satisfy*.

Page 40. 1-2. *collatis signis*: how important in Roman days the standards (the ancient flags) were in controlling the movements of armies appears from the number and variety of phrases describing movements in which they occur. *E.g.*, *signa inferre*, *to advance*; *signa convertere*, *to wheel, etc.*, while here *signa collata* means literally *standards brought together (in hostility), i.e., in a pitched battle*.

40. 3. *idem*: *also*.—*se*: this is repeated by analysis in the following accusatives: *manus, oculos, animum*.

40. 4. *ornamentis*: *works of art*.

40. 6. *animum*: *thoughts, attention*.

40. 8. (SECT. 67.) *pacatam fuisse*: the idea of this phrase in this passage is perhaps better given by a free rendering, *viz.: has*



been left unmolested. The Romans are truly said to have "created a desolation and called it peace." In the next sentence it will be necessary to translate *pacata esse* a little differently, viz.: *be peaceful, i.e., properly subdued*.

40. 11. *animi*: omit in translating; in the arrangement of the sentence it simply serves as a balance for the genitive *rei militaris* with *gloriam*.

40. 12. *praetores*: *i.e., officers, governors, etc.*, more properly *propraetores*; 47.

40. 12-13. *pecunia publica*: *i.e., the money appropriated* (cf. p. 27, ll. 11-12) for the conduct of the war, for equipment, *etc.*, went into the pockets of the generals.

40. 13. *praeter paucos*: it is said that P. Servilius was present, whom Cicero lauds highly for his integrity a little later. Consequently he is bound to admit some exceptions to the general charge of corrupt commanders in order to cover his case.—*eos*: this must refer to the *praetores* who were corrupt, not to the *paucos*.

40. 14. *classium nomine*: *with their pretended fleets, i.e., poorly equipped on account of the greed of the governors*. These were no match for the pirate vessels and, through their defeat, greater disgrace was incurred than if the Romans had not offered battle.

40. 15-17. *cupiditate . . . iacturis . . . condicionibus*: these words suggest clearly the predicament of the ordinary Roman governor when, as *propraetor*, he started for his province. To win the favor of the people and so secure his election as praetor a future candidate, when holding the office of aedile and consequently being superintendent of the public games, would not only sacrifice his own property but plunge into the deepest debt. The money-lenders saw to it that he was amply supplied with funds, but on terms which spelled ruin unless he later secured a rich province. In this connection the etymology of *iactura* is interesting. Derived from *iacio*, it signifies "something thrown out," as valuable cargo which is flung out from a ship in danger of sinking in order to lighten it and allow it to reach shore. This, however, has to be made good later. The *cupiditate*, therefore, indicates the feeling with which the governors leave Rome, *iacturis* the sacrifices they have previously made to win their election; *condicionibus*, the terms for repayment which they have entered into with the money-lenders. Caesar went through precisely this experience, and had to depend upon the help of Crassus as bondsman to get to his Spanish province at all.

40. 17. *videlicet*: strongly ironical, as often; 168.

40. 20. **videamus**: subjunctive in a comparative clause after **quasi**; in English we should look for a past tense, *did not see*.

40. 21. (SECT. 68.) **quin . . . credatis**: trans. as if **credere** stood after **dubitare**; another violation of the ordinary practice with **dubitare**. See on **quin . . . conferatis**, p. 32, ll. 27–30; 139, a.

40. 24. **auctoritatibus**: see on **auctoritatibus omissis**, p. 33, ll. 14–15 and 11.—**hanc causam**: *this proposal of ours*.

40. 25. **est vobis auctor**: freely, *recommends it to you*.

40. 26. **maximarum**: *most important*; avoid the repetition of *most* by using *widest* in translating **peritissimus**.—**P. Servilius**: he had been a governor of Cilicia and while there had won successes over the pirates. He and the three others mentioned had all held the office of consul.

40. 29–30. **summis . . . gestis**: render by relative clauses, *who has, etc.*

40. 31. **pro . . . honoribus**: lit., *in proportion to your (bestowing on him), etc.* I.e., *as these honors (bestowed upon him) show*.—**amplissimis**: he had been both consul and censor. When holding the latter office he struck from the list the names of one-eighth or more of the entire number of senators. Hence **gravitatem** seems rather appropriately used of him. It is perhaps needless to add that he is not the Lentulus who was himself expelled from the Senate, and who later became the accomplice of Catiline.

Page 41. 3. **ut**: *how*.—**auctoritatibus**: *by (stating), etc.*

41. 7. (SECT. 69.) **legem et voluntatem et sententiam**: the two last seem to be a detailed summary of the first. He both praises the law and the intention of the proposer in asking the people to bestow this appointment upon Pompey, and, secondly, he approves of the formal expression of his desire (**sententiam**).

41. 8–9. **auctore populo Romano**: since you have the support of the Roman people; an abl. abs. expressing cause.

41. 9. **neve**: not **neque**, because it is for **et ne**, not for **et non**.

41. 13. **iterum**: alluding to the enthusiasm displayed when the Gabinian law was proposed.

41. 14. **re . . . facultate**: *i.e.*, it is unquestionably a good thing to appoint Pompey, and there can be no doubt of their ability to secure this appointment for him.

41. 16–17. **hoc beneficio . . . atque hac potestate praetoria**: what the **beneficium** is, the phrase following **atque** shows. Therefore **atque** may be omitted in translation.

41. 20. (SECT. 70.) **huic loco temploque**: the Rostra is meant, and there is no thought of a temple, *i.e.*, a building, just as there

was no thought of a building in the original use of the Latin word *templum* (see its derivation). As an instance of hendiadys we may translate the phrase *consecrated spot*. Places where the comitia met, or the Senate, were always consecrated by the augurs; hence such places were always technically *templa*.

41. 21. *mentis*: *thoughts, motives*.

41. 21-22. *ad rem publicam*: *to public life*.

41. 23-24. *neque quo . . . neque quo*: equivalent to *neque quod . . . neque quod*, followed by the subjunctive because the reasons offered are suggested simply to deny them; cf. 142, a.

41. 24. *per hanc causam*: sc. after *per* (*my support of*), etc.

41. 25. *periculis*: trans. with *from* or *against* as a dat. of reference depending directly upon *praesidia*.

41. 26. *honoribus*: dependent upon *adiumenta*. See preceding note, but trans. with *to*. The word *honor* has its usual political meaning, the *offices* conferred by the people.

41. 27. *ut hominem praestare oportet*: these words are meant to qualify his assertion, in which he appears to assume more for himself than a man properly can. Trans. *so far as a man may guarantee (this)*; the implied object *this* means the successful meeting of dangers.

41. 28. *honorem*: he has in mind, of course, the consulship. Better to translate it generally, however, as *advancement* or *promotion* (to a higher post of honor).—*uno*: i.e., especially Pompey.

41. 28-29. *ex hoc loco*: not alone or chiefly from political activity upon the Rostra.

41. 29. *ratione vitae*: i.e., from the help he has given to many individuals as an advocate in the law-courts; the same course which he has hitherto followed and which has brought him to the office of praetor.

Page 42. 1-2. (SECT. 71.) *quicquid . . . id . . . omne*: a favorite emphatic relative expression. Cf. p. 41, ll. 15-18.—*mihi*: the dat. of the agent, quite common with perfect passive participles and with compound tenses in Cicero; 78.

42. 3-5. *ut videar . . . ut intellegam*: the first is a substantive clause, the real subject of *abest*; the second is the result clause following *abest*.—*bonam gratiam*: *profitable return*.



## NOTES ON THE FIRST ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

Page 46. 1. (SECT. 1.) **tandem**: observe its peculiar meaning in questions and exclamations.—**abutere**: alternative form for **abuteris**, fut. indic. act. second sing.

46. 2. **iste**: called the demonstrative pronoun of the second person, *i.e.*, *that of yours*, making **tuus** unnecessary, though it adds emphasis.

46. 2-3. **Quem ad finem**: *i.e.*, *ad quem finem*.

46. 4-9. **nihil**: the anaphora (158) suggests the vigor with which Cicero spoke.

46. 5. **Palati**: on the Palatine hill the wealthier nobles and equites lived.

46. 7. **bonorum**: *good, i.e., loyal (citizens)*, a favorite expression of Cicero's, who is in the habit of applying this term to people who agree with him politically.

46. 9. **locus**: the **Curia Hostilia**, the regular meeting-place of the Senate close by the Forum, was not used for this meeting, as it was more open to attack. The temple of Jupiter Stator was more convenient to Cicero's house on the Palatine hill. The Senate might hold their sessions in any temple.—**horum**: *i.e.*, the senators who were present.

46. 9-10. **ora vultusque**: an instance of hendiadys (here consisting of two nouns joined by a conjunction where one noun really qualifies the other like an adjective or genitive), *expressions of (upon) their faces*; 156.

46. 10. **Patere**: observe that questions do not always contain the interrogative particles **-ne**, **num**, **nonne**. Especially is this true of rapid oratory. So in the sentence following and often.

46. 11. **constrictam**: the knowledge is the equivalent of a physical grip in that it effectually cripples the conspirators.

46. 14. **proxima, superiore**: Cicero tells in some detail what happened on "*the night before last*" in Chapter IV following. He may not have anything more in mind here, however, than to impress Catiline with the belief that he knows fully all his movements.

46. 15. **egeris**: this clause is the object of **ignorare** below; this and the parallel subjunctives are therefore indirect questions.

46. 17. **quem**: interrog. pronoun subject accus. of **ignorare**.

46. 18. (SECT. 2.) **O tempora, etc.**: an accus. in an exclamation. Trans. freely: *What a situation! What a state of affairs!* 63.

46. 19. **immo vero**: this phrase implies that the statement

just made is not emphatic enough. It does not deny its truth, however.

46. 20. **publici consili**: this may mean equally well and without appreciable difference *the council of the state, i.e., the Senate itself*; or *their deliberations*.—**notat, etc.**: in the way that a butcher might select for killing certain ones from among his flock of sheep. In Catiline's case, however, the eyes alone do the indicating.

46. 22. **videmur**: if this is translated by its equivalent, *think*, the reason for the subjunctive **vitemus** below will be apparent.

46. 24. **duci**: render by the perfect infin. in English according to the idiom with **oportebat**, a past tense of **oportet**; 94.—**iussu consulis**: he is referring to the dictatorial power granted the consuls on the 21st of October by a decree of the Senate of which he speaks on p. 47, ll. 11-12, and throughout the section which follows; 49.

46. 25. **pestem**: for **mortem**.—(SECT. 3.) **An vero**: this part is merely preliminary; the real question does not begin till we reach **Catilinam**.

46. 26. **pontifex maximus**: this was the title borne by the head of the Roman religion, as it is now the Latin title of the Pope at Rome. Cicero could speak of him as a **privatus**, as he was not a civil magistrate but a religious officer; 41.

46. 26-27. **Ti. Gracchum**: the famous tribune who sought illegally to force his own re-election in 133 B.C., in order to complete certain reforms which he planned in the interests of the plebs.

46. 27. **mediocriter**: it suits Cicero's purpose here to imply that Gracchus was not particularly dangerous to the state, so as to emphasize the contrast between him, his plans, and his treatment, and Catiline's mad attempts and treatment by the consuls up to this point.

Page 47. 3. **illa**: strictly this should be sing. **illud**, as only one instance follows, *viz.*: **quod . . . occidit**.

47. 3-4. **C. Servilius Ahala**: at the time he did this Ahala was acting as **magister equitum** for the dictator Cincinnatus. Hence he had proper legal authority supporting him. Scipio could not claim this in killing Gracchus.

47. 5. **Fuit, fuit**: in translating repeat **quondam** rather than **fuit**. The repetition of the word emphasizes the fact that no such excellent state of affairs still exists. Cf. Verg., *Aeneid*, II. 325: **Fuit Ilium**, *Troy no longer exists*; 93.

47. 9. **rei publicae**: dative case.—**auctoritas**: if a decree of the Senate (**senatus consultum**) for any reason was not executed it

still carried a certain amount of influence as an expression of opinion. In this case there has been no veto, so the responsibility for inaction rests squarely with the consuls; 53, *e.*—*ordinis*: *i.e.*, the *ordo senatorius*. For the "orders" of the state see 53, 54, 55.

47. 11. (SECT. 4.) *Decrevit ut, etc.*: this is the regular formula by which the Senate sought to bestow dictatorial power upon the consuls. This practically unlimited power, of course, included the right to put to death. But the Sempronian law of Gaius Gracchus guaranteed the right to every citizen to appeal from a magistrate's death sentence to the people assembled in comitia. It was Cicero's violation of this law that gave his enemies their opportunity to drive him into exile.

47. 13. *quasdam*: *vague or indefinite*. Cicero purposely makes light of these, thereby establishing a very strong contrast to the abominable intentions of Catiline, which have received no punishment at all.

47. 14. *patre, etc.*: Ti. Sempronius Gracchus, the father of the more celebrated tribunes, Tiberius and Gaius, was himself a distinguished man who was twice consul and once censor. He married the daughter of P. Scipio Africanus, who had conquered Hannibal at Zama and was the grandfather here referred to.

47. 15. *M. Fulvius*: he was the most distinguished of the adherents of the Gracchi.

47. 17. *res publica*: *i.e.*, (*the control*) *of the state*. Apparently in this case as in the other the Senate's decree in the formula given just before is the so-called *consultum ultimum*. Marius, though the representative of the state's authority in this matter, was really in sympathy with Saturninus, and it was the fury of the attending mob, rather than any strong activity on Marius's part, that led to the death of these men.

47. 19. *remorata est*: a slightly humorous turn; doubtless these men were in no hurry to have the consuls destroy them.

47. 19-20. *vicesimum*: not meant to be exact; the consul is speaking "in round numbers." Strictly but eighteen days had passed, October 21 to November 8.

47. 20-21. *auctoritatis*: the opinion of the Senate as determined by its vote was termed its *auctoritas* until its resolutions were enforced. So in this case Cicero could speak of the Senate's resolution as an *auctoritas* rather than as a *consultum*, precisely as he might have done had some tribune interposed his veto, for as yet the consuls had not acted; 53, *e.*

47. 22. *in tabulis*: *in the records*. After a decree was passed



it was always written out. So we may speak to-day of "pigeon-holing" a resolution about which we expect no further action.—**vagina**: just as above, in line 20, he chooses **hebescere**, so here he uses a word which is to be understood only by reference to his obvious metaphor, a *sword*, which may be supplied in translating.

47. 23-24. **interfectum esse . . . convenit**: **convenit** is in the perfect tense with the meaning of **oportuit**. We should expect the present tense of the infinitive with it, instead of the perfect. The same irregularity occurs again (p. 48, l. 6) below, **factum esse oportuit**. Cf. the usual idiom (p. 46, l. 24), **duci oportebat**, and cf. 94.

47. 25. **cupio**: sc. *really*; **me esse clementem**, which follows, is a more emphatic phrase than the more usual complementary infinitive would be, **esse clemens**. The sense would seem clearer if we introduce the second **cupio** thus: *But I (am) also anxious, etc.*

47. 27. **dissolutum**: *indifferent to my duty*.

47. 29-30. (SECT. 5.) **in Etruriae faucibus**: this was at *Faesulae* (to-day *Fiesole*) close by the site of modern Florence.

47. 32. **atque adeo**: added to strengthen his previous statement, **intra moenia**. Trans. *yes, even*; elsewhere better rendered *or rather*.

Page 48. 2. **molientem**: *striving to do*.—**iam**: for **statim**.—**comprehendi**: infin. parallel to **interfici**.

48. 3. **credo**: parenthetical and ironical. It has the force of **non**. Cicero means to say that he will be blamed for his delay. The **credo** in the first part and the **non** in the second part neutralize each other. Omit both in translating and render: *I shall have to fear that . . . will say, etc.*

48. 8. **iam**: for **tandem**.

48. 9. **tui**: why not **tibi**? See 76.

48. 11. (SECT. 6.) **et vives**: trans. as if **sed vives**.—**multis et firmis**: here, and elsewhere in similar associations of **multus** with another adjective qualifying the same noun, omit the **et** in translating.

48. 13. **etiam**: *furthermore, i.e.*, concealment is no longer possible for you.

48. 13-14. **sentientem**: equivalent to a clause of concession.

48. 16. **Etenim**: there is very little if any of the usual force of **enim** in this word in this place. Trans.: *And in fact*.

48. 18. **privata domus**: the house of M. Laeca.

48. 19. **si illustrantur, etc.**: (*What*) *if, etc.* **Illustrantur** is

chosen with especial reference to **nox tenebris obscurare**; so **erumpunt** is appropriate to **privata domus parietibus**. The consul implies that he possesses full knowledge of their affairs.

48. 22-23. **recognoscas**: this is a substantive clause, the subject of **licet**; 136, *b*.

48. 23. (SECT. 7.) **ante diem . . . Novembris**: in these idiomatic phrases expressing dates the names of the months are always adjectives; here lit., *Novembrian Calends*, i.e., November 1. The entire phrase is to be regarded as an indeclinable noun in whatever case the context demands; here the ablative of *time when*. Thus below, **in** is placed before the phrase when it is conceived as being accusative governed by the preposition. It was on the first of these dates, October 21, that the Senate had passed its **consultum ultimum**, virtually conferring dictatorial power upon the consuls. For the method of reckoning these dates see 176.

48. 24. **dicere**: this represents in Catiline's thought (**Cicero**) **dicebat**, not **dicit** or **dixit**. **Dixit** would be represented by **dixisse**, and the sense forbids our assuming that it stands for **dicit**. In this use with **memini** the inf. is sometimes called the imperfect infinitive; 141, *a*.—**fore**: = **futurum esse**, having for its subject **Manlius** below.

48. 25. **futurus esset**: thrown into the subjunctive in the subordinate clause by the indirect discourse.

48. 30. **optimatum**: one of the two political parties into which the Roman state was divided, opposed to the **populares**. In general, we may say that the **optimates** were the senators and their followers. But it should be remembered that the distinction was of political affiliation, not of birth; 52.

48. 31-32. **sui conservandi**: as usual when **sui** is plural the gerundive is kept in the singular form instead of being put in the awkward-sounding plural; 151.

48. 33. **profugerunt**: a good example of Cicero's humor. He politely but none the less obviously charges the senators with cowardice.

Page 49. 3. **discessu**: apparently an ablative of *time when*. It seems to contain also the opposition implied by the presence of **tamen** just following. *Although the rest had gone, still you were satisfied with, etc.*, gives the idea.—**nostra**: a possessive pronoun, the equivalent of the genitive of the personal **nostri**; hence used as the antecedent of the relative **qui**.

49. 4. **dicebas**: apparently expressing time only, with emphasis and with definiteness. It would seem more natural to have

a subjunctive clause with *although*.—(SECT. 8.) *Quid?* probably the grammatical relation can be shown by supplying *ais* or *censes* with this. It should not be translated literally here and in similar passages, but simply as a particle of transition to introduce another illustration of something just mentioned—*again*, or *furthermore*, or *moreover*.

49. 5. *Praeneste*: the modern *Palestrina*, one of the hill towns of Italy, about twenty miles southeast of Rome. Like *Faesulae* its high position made it more easy to defend, and so it would naturally be sought as a rallying-place by the revolutionists. It served the Romans as a summer resort. The Roman poet Horace characterizes it by the phrase *frigidum Praeneste*.

49. 6. *coloniam*: *i.e.*, it had been occupied as a stronghold by settlers from Rome who had been sent out to hold in subjection the surrounding neighborhood. See 56.

49. 8. *nihil*: cf. the anaphora in the use of this word, p. 46, ll. 4-9, and note. There is also a climax in the meaning of the verbs; 158, 163.

49. 10. *Recognosce*: this imperative is the equivalent of a protasis; *if you, etc.*

49. 11. *iam*: with a future indicative serving as apodosis of the preceding clause; trans. *at once*.

49. 13. *inter falcarios*: *i.e.*, a district or street of Rome where these artisans lived.—*non obscure*: *plainly*; 157.

49. 13-14. in *M. Laecae domum*: *in*, by rule unnecessary before *domum*, is often added when, as here, the genitive giving the occupant's name also appears; when a preposition is used, the meaning of the word is usually *house*, not *home*.

49. 14-15. *amentiae scelerisque*: it is often best in translating to replace Cicero's abstract nouns by the concrete equivalents, *viz.*: *mad and criminal attempts*; 175.

49. 15. *Quid*: adverbial accusative of the interrogative pronoun; *Why?* 60. The sense implies, of course, that Cicero pauses between this and the preceding question, as otherwise there would be no point in his second question.

49. 16. *Video, etc.*: this unexpected form of evidence against Catiline must have been a thunderbolt for those of the conspirators who were sitting in the Senate and thought their association with Catiline unknown to the consul.

49. 19. (SECT. 9.) *nostro*: this possessive in agreement with *interitu* is the equivalent of a genitive of the personal pronoun *nos*, *i.e.*, *nostrum*, with which *omnium* is in apposition.



49. 22. *atque adeo*: see note on this phrase on p. 47, l. 32.—*cogitant*: a clause of characteristic, *i.e.*, *the kind of men who, etc.*; 107.

49. 23. *re publica*: do not translate this combination always by "*state*." Examine the context closely in each case to get the exact meaning.—*sententiam rogo*: *i.e.*, as presiding officer he would introduce the matter and then ask each senator in turn for his opinion; 53, *d*.

49. 24. *trucidari*: remember the idiom in trans. a present infin. with a past tense of *debeo*, *oportet*, *etc.* Cf. *duci*, p. 46, l. 24; 94.—*voce*: far from meting out to them the punishment they deserve (*ferro*), he does not even give their names (*voce*); however, by the addition of *nondum* he conveys the suggestion of a threat; he will do this later.

49. 26. *quemque*: from *quisque*, the subject accus. of *proficisci*, together with which it forms the subject of the impersonal verb *placeret*.

49. 27. *placeret*: introduced by the interrogative *quo*, in an indirect question. *Sc. tibi*.

49. 27-28. *relinqueres, educeres*: these are in the imperfect tense in indirect questions, as if he had asked himself *quos relinquam? Quos educam?* The sequence of tenses now demands that the present tense of the deliberative subjunctive change to conform to that of *statuisti*, and the question is no longer a direct one. For the deliberative subjunctive see 100.

49. 31. *equites*: Sallust gives us the names C. Cornelius and L. Vargunteius, adding that the latter was a senator.

49. 33. *pollicerentur*: joined by *et* to *liberarent* and subjunctive for the same reason, *i.e.*, these men were the *kind of people* to do this, subj. of characteristic; 107.

Page 50. 2. (SECT. 10.) *munivi atque firmavi*: Cicero everywhere shows a fondness for expressing a statement emphatically by using two synonymous words, in this case verbs, joined together by a conjunction, where we should employ one verb and a modifier, here an adverb. This is a form of hendiadys. See note on *ora vultusque*, p. 46, ll. 9-10; 156.

50. 3. *salutatam*: the supine of *saluto*, expressing purpose; 153. The attendance upon his morning levee, and the consequent size of his escort to the Forum later, measured somewhat a man's importance and distinction at Rome. In this case this Roman habit gave the would-be assassins just the opportunity they desired. The use of the word *lectulo*, p. 49, l. 32, is not an exaggeration, for

these early-morning visitors did not need to wait for their patron to arise, but were at liberty to enter his chamber.

50. 4. *quos*: subject accus. of *venturos esse* depending upon *praedixeram*.—*multis ac summis*: omit *ac*; cf. *et*, p. 48, l. 11.

50. 5. *id temporis*: an idiomatic expression equivalent to *eo tempore*. The genitive is said to be partitive and *id* an adverbial accusative; 60.

50. 7. *aliquando*: this word always indicates impatience.

50. 8. *Nimium diu*: like *iam diu* and other expressions of time this expression is used with a present tense to denote an action begun in the past and still continuing; 89.

50. 9. *minus*: practically the equivalent of *non*, as often.

50. 12. *non feram, etc.*: note the asyndeton (155) between these three synonymous verbs and the anaphora (158) in the use of *non*. Trans. by using three different auxiliaries, *can, shall, will*, with one English verb.

50. 13. (SECT. 11.) *Magna . . . gratia*: the wide separation of adjective and noun and the position of *magna* at the beginning of the sentence makes a most emphatic statement. Compare the three phrases: *gratiam habere, be grateful*; *gratiam referre, repay, reward*; and *gratias agere, thank*.—*atque*: as usual, laying stress on the following phrase; here, *in particular*. Probably this god is singled out because the Senate was at the time convened in his temple.

50. 14. *Statori*: it was the popular tradition, as told by Livy, that Romulus, when his troops were fleeing in battle, prayed to Jove and vowed to build a temple to him as the *Stayer* of the flight where the rout stopped. The soldiers did turn and won their fight, and Romulus fulfilled his vow. Thus, as the adjective indicates, he was the earliest (*antiquissimus*) of protectors.

50. 16. *pestem*: use concrete noun, *fiend, monster*, in translating. Cf. *amentiae*, Section 8; 175.

50. 17. *in uno homine*: *in* literally means here *in the case of*; render *by*; of course Catiline is meant.

50. 18. *designato*: a man bore this title during the time between election and the assumption of office.

50. 19. *publico praesidio*: he did not apply to the public authorities, but depended on the private resources of himself and his friends for his protection. To have done otherwise would have increased the public uneasiness and excitement.

50. 20. *comitiis consularibus*: these were the elections for the following year over which, as consul, Cicero must preside. In-

stead of being held in July, at the usual time, they were this year necessarily postponed. When they were held finally, Cicero came armed and with a strongly armed bodyguard. This was effectual in holding the conspirators in check and no outbreak was attempted.

**50. 21. campo:** sc. **Martio**; the consuls were elected at the Comitia Centuriata, which could meet only outside the city. See **40, g.** The modern city of Rome is built in great part upon this Field of Mars.—**competitores:** the successful candidates were Murena and Silanus. Before the end of the year Cicero had to defend Murena from a charge of using bribery to secure his election. He did this with success in one of his wittiest orations; **35.**

**50. 23. publice:** for *publicly* Cicero uses **aperte** and **palam**; this word means rather *officially, on the part of the state.*

**50. 24. petisti:** *attacked*; so **petis** below, l. 27.—**per me:** *i.e., alone, without assistance.*

**50. 25. videbam:** observe the force of the imperfect tense, and contrast with the two perfects just preceding.

**50. 26. (SECT. 12.) iam:** *at last.*

**50. 28. vitam:** English idiom requires the plural in translating.

**50. 30. huius imperi:** this probably refers chiefly to the extraordinary power conferred upon the consuls by the decree referred to in Section 4, giving them dictatorial power. See note on **decrevit**, p. 47, l. 11; and **49.**—**disciplinae:** the genitive case, as is shown by **imperi**; the regular construction with **proprium**, not the dative as we might expect; **76.**

**50. 32. ad severitatem:** trans. freely, as if he had written *severitate*, an abl. of specification. So also just below, **ad communem salutem.**

**50. 33. iussero:** this and **exieris** just below, both protases of future conditions, are to be translated by present tenses. The Latin idiom carefully indicates a distinction in time between protasis and apodosis in such conditions, which the English rarely takes the trouble to make; **123.**

Page **51. 1. quod:** trans. *as.* It seems to be a second accus. (cognate accus.) of a neuter pronoun following **hortor**. This use is common with **moneo**; **59, b.**

**51. 1-2. iam dudum:** see note on **nimum diu desiderant**, p. 50, l. 8; **89.**

**51. 2-3. tuorum comitum:** this must be explained as a so-called appositional genitive. It means and describes **sentina rei publicae**, much as if we added to it, *i.e., your companions*; **64, a.**

**51. 4. (SECT. 13.) Quid est:** Cicero is simply calling for



close attention to his argument by this expression. Trans. freely by "Well," or "Surely," or "Tell me."

51. 5. **faciebas**: the imperf. tense, denoting the beginning of an action, *i.e.*, just about to do; 91.

51. 6. **consul hostem**: describes and contrasts the status of the two with great emphasis. Cicero realizes his full responsibility when as chief magistrate he speaks of a senator as a public enemy.

51. 8. **te**: observe the exception to the case usually employed after a verb meaning to *please* (**delectare**). Cf. with **iubeo** just before, a similar exception in case following a verb signifying to *command*.

51. 11. **oderit**: as **odi** is a perfect of a defective verb having the force of a present, so, of course, **oderit** denotes the same time as **metuat**, with which it is closely joined.—**nota**: probably alluding to the custom of branding runaway slaves with a letter **F**, signifying **fugitivus**. The Greek word *stigma* conveys the meaning more closely. Catiline cannot escape from his record.

51. 15. **adulescentulo**: the diminutive ending, which sometimes expresses affection, here is employed to suggest contempt for the sort of moral weaklings out of which Catiline moulded his followers.

51. 16. **irretisses**: the clause implies cause, hence the subjunctive; 122.—**ferrum aut . . . facem**: just as masters at Rome were attended by slaves to perform this service, as occasion required, so Catiline acts in a similar capacity. Obviously, in Catiline's case the object to be attained is not service but control of the young men.

51. 17. (SECT. 14.) **Quid vero?** Cicero employs this phrase simply to indicate a transition; he proposes to offer a new proof of Catiline's villainy. Trans. *Again*, or *Furthermore*. Cf. **Quid**, p. 49, l. 4.

51. 18. **morte**: this is perhaps purposely ambiguous. It certainly hints strongly at murder.

51. 19. **incredibili scelere**: Catiline is reported to have quieted the objections of his new wife to a grown-up stepson by poisoning the latter. No proof of this has ever been forthcoming.

51. 20. **sileri**: *be passed over in silence*.

51. 21. **tanti facinoris immanitas**: either reverse this in translating, *i.e.*, **facinus tantae immanitatis**; or trans. **immanitas** by an adjective.

51. 22. **non vindicata**: the law did not compel anyone to bring an accusation. If, then, none is brought, the state must be morally

most corrupt when no private individual takes the trouble to bring one for a crime like this.

51. 23. *omnis*: trans. in the preceding clause with *ruinas*, *the complete*, etc.

51. 24. *Idibus*: debts were payable on the first or the middle of the month. Sallust (*Cat.*, 35. 3) tells us that Catiline was compelled to continue his plans because of his enormous debts.

51. 26. *difficultatem*: this refers to money perplexities.

51. 26-27. *summam rem publicam*: this is used frequently for *summam rei publicae salutem*.

51. 30. (SECT. 15.) *pridie*: this has prepositional force in the expression of three dates, viz.: *pridie Kalendas*, *pridie Nonas*, *pridie Idus*. Sallust places this occurrence on January 1, in the Capitol, one day later. Nothing of any account was done at that time nor on February 5, to which date the conspirators postponed action. Catiline is said to have frustrated his own plan by giving the signal before a sufficient number of conspirators had gathered. This is sometimes referred to as the First Conspiracy of Catiline.

51. 31. *cum telo*: *armed*.

Page 52. 1. *sceleri ac furori*: trans. by hendiadys, *mad villainy*, or *mad intention*; 156.—*mentem*: i.e., (*change of*) *purpose*; so *timorem* signifies (*feeling of*) *fear*.

52. 3. *illa*: this refers to the following clauses introduced by *quotiens* and *quot*.

52. 3-4. *non multa*: an instance of *litotes* (157) for *pauca*.

52. 4. (*consulem*) *designatum*: see on *designato*, p. 50, l. 18.

52. 6-7. *quadam*: not to be translated by *a certain*; perhaps by *very*, *exceedingly*. It seems simply to intensify the adjective *parva*. Evidently the expressions are technical, applying specifically to a description of fencing. Hence the term *petitiones*, and the insertion of *ut aiunt*.

52. 7. *declinatione et corpore*: trans. by hendiadys. The whole expression simply indicates a narrow escape from vital injury.

52. 8. *neque*: Roman writers prefer to combine a conjunction and a following negative. In such cases break up into *et non* and trans.

52. 9. (SECT. 16.) *tibi*: as a dative of the person with *extorta est*, = *de te*, expressing separation; see 74. Others prefer to make it a dative of reference modifying the whole clause, = *tuis* with *manibus*.

52. 11. *Quae*: trans. by *and . . . this*.—*quibus . . . sacris* (a noun here): this clause through *sit* is an indirect question, the object

of *nescio*. Cicero pretends to believe that Catiline shows, by the persistence of his attempts, that he has bound himself on oath at some holy (!) shrine to use this dagger only upon the body of a consul.

52. 12. *quod*: *because*, but better *that*.

52. 15. *quo*: sc. *permotus esse*.

52. 16. *nulla*: adj. agreeing with *quae*, but translated with it as if *quae* were a partitive genitive. Cf. the translation of *medius*, *ceteri*, *reliquus*, etc., with nouns with which they really agree. Trans. *none of which*.

52. 19. *vocis*: equivalent to an adjective, *spoken*.

52. 20-21. *taciturnitatis*: trans. in the same way as *vocis*, by an adjective, or (*indicated by their*) *silence*.

52. 21. *Quid quod*: an abbreviated expression in constant use by Cicero for *What (do you say to this) that*, etc. The same idea in different form is fully expressed in the following sentence: *quo tandem animo tibi ferendum putas, quod*, etc.

52. 24. *istam*: *i.e.*, to which you came.—*subselliorum*: the presiding officer of the Senate occupied the *sella curulis*. The senators occupied benches in order of their rank. These were probably brought in especially for this occasion. Probably the word is not to be interpreted literally. One of its meanings is footstool. It is a bench unprovided with arms or back.

52. 26. (SECT. 17.) *Servi*: placed first emphatically, where naturally the conjunction *si* would stand, introducing the condition contrary to fact in present time.—*mehercule*: a weak oath, merely an expletive which originally stood in the form *me Hercules iuvet*, *Hercules help me*, *i.e.*, by *Hercules*.—*isto pacto*: = *ita*.

52. 28. *urbem*: sc. from the preceding sentence *relinquendam esse*, upon which the regular dative of the agent *tibi* depends.

52. 29. *iniuria*: an abl. of manner with *cum* omitted; practically an adverb, *wrongfully*.—*offensum*: sc. *to them* in translation; it is connected by *atque* with *suspectum*, which in turn is limited by *tam graviter*, and has a dative of the agent, *meis civibus*, dependent upon it. The dative of the agent is regularly employed with the gerundive, but not infrequently also with the perfect passive participle; cf. 78.

52. 30. *omnium*: trans. this gen. limiting *oculis* as if it were *ab omnibus* with *conspici*.

52. 31. *oculis*: *glances*.

52. 33. *mentis sensusque*: trans. by hendiadys, *deepest sensibilities*.



Page 54. 2. *odissent*: for imperfect. See note on *oderit*, p. 51, l. 11.—*neque*: see note on *neque*, p. 52, l. 8.

54. 4. *Nunc*: no longer dealing with imaginary situations as in the clauses *si servi* and *si parentes*, but with the condition of things actually existing.

54. 5. *odit, metuit, iudicat*: observe how Cicero preserves the balance of his sentence by using three verbs, *verebere*, *sequere*, *pertimesces*, as if he needed this number to make the correspondence exact.

54. 8. (SECT. 18.) *quodam modo*: *as it were, so to speak*. This is introduced by way of apology for the obviously contradictory expression which follows, *tacita loquitur*. The latter is an example of paradox, or oxymoron. See 170.

54. 9. *aliquot annis*: the abl. expressing time within which; sometimes, as in this case, not differing much if at all from the accusative of duration.

54. 10. *tibi uni*: a dat. of reference qualifying the whole statement.

54. 11. *sociorum*: Catiline had served in the usual rapacious fashion as *propraetor* in Africa.

54. 14. *superiora illa*: sc. *scelera*.

54. 15. *me totam*: Cicero places the whole state in contrast with the individual citizen. Observe the order of the words—*chiasmus*, so-called; *me totam* . . . *unum te*, pronoun, adjective, adjective, pronoun; 160.

54. 16. *esse*: an infin. with subj. *me* used as a substantive clause, the subject of *est ferendum*; so also the parallel clauses *Catilinam timeri* and *nullum . . . posse*.—*quicquid increpuerit*: freely, *at every, even the slightest, sound*; how is it translated literally? The subjunctive is caused by the dependence of the clause on the infinitive *timeri*, called Attraction or Integral part; 145.

54. 18. *quod a tuo scelere abhorreat*: freely, *with which you are not concerned*. This is the meaning; give a literal version also.

54. 19. *mihi*: dat. of separation, of persons with *eripe*; cf. p. 52, l. 9; 74.

54. 22. (SECT. 19.) *loquatur*: 126.

54. 23. *impetrare*: *receive attention*.

54. 24. *Quid, quod*: cf. p. 52, l. 21.—*ipse*: Roman writers usually place the intensive pronoun with the subject; instead of this we connect it for emphasis with the object. Trans. as if *ipse* agreed with *te*.—*custodiam*: this is the so-called *free custody*, whereby a man under suspicion would place himself in the charge

of someone who was well-known and who would be responsible for his appearance when he was wanted.

54. 25. *ad*: here in the sense of *apud*, *at the house of*; cf. *apud Laecam*, p. 49, l. 25.

54. 28-29. *isdem parietibus*: See 83 for the case. Observe carefully in giving your translation the distinction in meaning between this word and *moenibus* just below.

54. 29. *tuto*: an adv. where an adj. in agreement would be more natural. Trans. as if *tutum*.—*essem*: the introductory word *qui* is causal in force, hence the subjunctive; 122. It would, however, be subjunctive for another reason. Why?

54. 30. *Metellum*: *i.e.*, *Q. Metellus Celer*, who had much to do later with suppressing the conspiracy.

54. 31. *sodalem*: Cicero follows this with the ironical definition *virum optimum*, as we might speak of a man as another's 'crony,' intimating that he was of the same sort as Catiline, *i.e.*, a bad sort.

54. 32. *videlicet*: added to emphasize the irony; 168.

Page 55. 3. *carcere*: this with *vinculis* means the state's prison as contrasted with the free custody suggested by Catiline.

55. 4. *qui . . . iudicarit*: obviously these words are not to be taken seriously; they simply give an ironical turn to Catiline's offer, by which Catiline had intended to show his innocence, not suggest his guilt.

55. 5. (SECT. 20.) *emori aequo animo*: Cicero seems to imply by these words that another man in Catiline's predicament would choose to commit suicide. This was a common practice among the Romans when fearing condemnation and preferring death to exile. If, as some think, Cicero is imputing cowardice to Catiline, the latter's death the following year in the battle of Pistoria amply disproved the charge. He was no coward. Cf. Sallust's account of his death (*de Catilinae Coniuratione*, 60).

55. 7-8. *fugae solitudinique*: by hendiadys, *to lonely exile*; 156.

55. 9. *Refer ad senatum*: this is the technical phrase employed to describe the magistrate's act of bringing a matter officially before the Senate for formal decision.—*postulas*: this implies that it had been suggested to Catiline that he avoid trouble by going into voluntary exile, that he had refused and made this demand.

55. 10. *placere*: *sc. sibi*, which is frequently omitted in this technical phrase of the presiding officer when asking the opinion of the Senate.

55. 11. *quod abhorret a, etc.*: this needs a free translation.

See note on this phrase on p. 54, l. 18, and model your translation on the one given there. Cicero is, of course, offering no sufficient explanation. The Senate could not decree a man's exile; only a court could do that by issuing its formal *interdictio aquae et ignis*.

55. 12. *faciam ut: I will see that you, etc.*

55. 15. *Quid est:* we must assume that Cicero pauses after saying *proficiscere*, for some possible objection on the part of the senators. As none is made he turns to Catiline with the remark: *Well, Catiline*. Cf. similar phrases in Sections 8, 13, 14.—*ecquid attendis:* *are you paying any attention?*

55. 18-19. (SECT. 21.) *adulescenti optimo:* Sestius was tribune in 57 B.C. and made strong efforts to secure Cicero's return from exile. Cicero defended him in 56 B.C. for some of his acts when tribune.

55. 19. *Marcello:* Marcellus was consul in 51 B.C. and a most violent opponent of Caesar. In a speech delivered in 46 B.C. Cicero eulogizes Caesar most highly for pardoning Marcellus. See page 181.

55. 20. *iam:* *by this time, i.e., before this.*—*consuli . . . templo:* *i.e.,* even if he were chief magistrate of the state and the place of meeting was a sacred spot, nevertheless his offense would have been too great to pass over.

55. 23. *neque hi:* *i.e.,* the senators; then he adds the two other chief "orders" in the state—the knights, who were probably standing before the open doors of the temple, and *ceteri cives*, all the rest of the plebeians.

55. 24. *vita vilissima:* observe the strong contrast drawn with *auctoritas . . . cara* and the grim humor in the suggestion of great respect for *auctoritas* combined with total disregard for the lives of the senators. The omission of the conjunction *sed* between the two nouns serves to emphasize the contrast still more; 155. See note on *non feram*, p. 50, l. 12.

55. 26. *quorum tu:* *sc. and* in trans. just before *quorum*.

55. 28. *Quorum ego:* this illustrates the very common fashion of emphasizing a relative clause in Latin by placing it first and then introducing an emphatic demonstrative into the clause naturally antecedent which now follows; here *eosdem*. Begin translating: *The very people whose, etc.*

55. 28-30. *iam diu . . . contineo;* also *iam pridem studeo:* these are two more instances of the idiom mentioned, p. 50, l. 8, on *nimum diu;* 89.



55. 30. *haec*: doubtless this word was accompanied by a gesture indicating the city in general, but in particular the public buildings and temples near the Forum.

55. 30-31. *usque ad portas*: this alludes to the prevailing custom of attending to the gates of the city friends who were leaving for any reason, thereby showing them respect and good-will. As the phrase is applied here Cicero means that the citizens will be so overjoyed that Catiline has not succeeded in his attempts that, to be rid of him, they will readily appear to be doing him an honor by escorting him in this fashion.

Page 56. 1. (SECT. 22.) *Quamquam*: *And yet*: to be so translated only in principal clauses where it has corrective force. In subordinate clauses, of course, it is concessive and means *although*.—*quid*: *why*; 60.—*Te ut . . . frangat, etc.*: observe the emphasis laid upon the pronoun *te* (*tu*) in the four successive clauses. The subjunctive is not easy to explain positively; one may join it and those following closely with *loquor* and regard as a purpose clause, or as a result clause depending upon a *potestne fieri* to be supplied; or, and this is the usual explanation, as an exclamatory clause used in place of an accusative and an infinitive; 101.

56. 4. *duint*: an archaic (old) form of the present subjunctive (cf. *sint* and *velint*) from *do*, *dare*, and used for *dent* in a clause implying a possible wish; 104, a.—*tametsi*: see and apply note just given for *Quamquam*.

56. 6. *animum induxeris*: *make up your mind, decide*; observe the usual Latin idiom in selection and care in choice of tense. The action is assumed to be complete; not so in English usage; 91.

56. 7. *si minus*: = *si non*; cf. p. 50, l. 9.

56. 11. *tanti*: sc. *preti*; a pred. gen. of indef. value. See 67. Definite price or value is usually expressed by the ablative.

56. 13-14. *Sed tu ut . . . commoveare*: emphatic position of *tu* as above. Variety in translation may be gained by making the clause active: *that (my statement of) your vices should give YOU any concern*.

56. 18. *is*: = *talis*.

56. 23. (SECT. 23.) *ut praedicas*: *as you claim*; distinguish between *praedico*, *praedicere*, and this verb *praedico*, *praedicare*. Catiline evidently wished to make it appear that Cicero's personal dislike for him lay at the foundation of his charges.

56. 24. *vis*: a verb form from *volo*.—*recta*: adverbial, for *recta via*.

56. 25. *istius*: *i.e., caused by you*.

56. 26. *ieris*: = *iveris*.

56. 27. *servire meae laudi*, *etc.*: If Catiline did go to Manlius, Cicero's attack upon him would be justified, and the consul's fame would thereby be assured. Indirectly, then, Catiline would be "serving" Cicero's glory, *i.e.*, increasing it.

56. 30. *non*: trans. closely with *eiectus*, not with *videaris*, for this seems a clause of purpose, not of result.

56. 31. *isse*: = *ivisse*.—*videaris*: generally the passive forms of *video* are to be translated "seem," but occasionally, as here, it is best to render them as true passives of "see."

56. 32. (SECT. 24.) *Quamquam*: see note, line 1 above, on *Quamquam*.—*invitem*: a direct question in the subjunctive; dubitative or deliberative use; 100.—*a quo . . . sciam*: as the relative clause expresses cause the verb is in the subjunctive. Break up the rel. into *cum a te*, for *I know that*, *etc.*; 122.

Page 57. 1. *Forum Aurelium*: this was a market town on the road running north along the shore, the *via Aurelia*. It was about fifty miles north of Rome. To-day it is called *Montalto* and is situated between *Civita Vecchia* and *Orbetello*.

57. 1-2. *praestolarentur*: a rel. clause of purpose, its tense determined by *praemissos*.

57. 2. *cui*: for a *quo*, a dat. of the agent where the abl. with *a* might be expected. As, however, a *quo* immediately precedes and follows, *cui* affords variety; 78.

57. 5. *cui*: a dat. of reference, having *aquilam* for its antecedent.—*sacrarium*: as it was customary in Roman houses to have a shrine where the worship of the household gods was held, so Catiline is thought to have kept this eagle in a sacred spot in his home, guarding it and almost worshipping it as an emblem of good luck for him in his plans.

57. 6. *ut*: *how*, but see 101.—*possis*: this may be taken as a dubitative subjunctive expressing impossibility.

57. 8. *a cuius*: a second relative, also referring back to *illa*. Better to break this up and trans. *and from its*, *etc.*

57. 11. (SECT. 25.) *rapiebat*: this is a strange tense to use in close connection with *ibis*. We should expect the present tense as in the frequently employed idiom; 89. But Cicero seems to be viewing the matter from the standpoint of Catiline's departure as an event already accomplished, though it is still to take place.

57. 12. *haec res*: *i.e.*, his rebellion against the government, shown by his going to the camp of Manlius.—*quandam*: this word used in conjunction with another adjective has adverbial force and

a variety of meanings. Here it seems emphatic and may be rendered *wholly*; elsewhere *almost*, *perhaps*.

57. 14. **fortuna servavit**: in all his earlier perils his luck has kept him safe, preserving him for this superlatively criminal action.

57. 14-15. **non modo . . . sed ne . . . quidem**: when these two phrases are used with one verb a negative must be added to the first member, *i.e.*, **non modo non**; this is borrowed from **ne . . . quidem**. To gain directness in translating, render **non modo (non)**, *to say nothing of*, and omit the **sed**.

57. 16. **atque**: this connects **perditis** with **derelictis**.

57. 17. **conflatam**: *collected*. Join closely with **ex perditis** in translating.

57. 21. (SECT. 26.) **Habes ubi (for ut ibi) ostentes: ubi** introduces here a rel. clause of purpose.

57. 25. (SECT. 27.) **exsul . . . consul**: Cicero evidently balances these words against each other because of the resemblance in sound. Observe, p. 58, ll. 8-9, a similar play on the sound in **emissus** and **immissus**; also, p. 59, ll. 18-19, **reprimi** and **comprimi**; 162.

57. 26. **id quod . . . susceptum**: an entire rel. clause may sometimes be well rendered by a noun; *your abominable undertaking*.

57. 28. **quandam**: see note, line 12 above, on this word; here and often, however, it has no more force than the English indefinite article and seems to be the equivalent of it; *an*.

57. 29. **detester ac deprecere**: observe carefully the etymology of these words. They are synonyms and present one idea with emphasis. Trans. by one verb qualified by an adverb; this is a sort of hendiadys, of which we find many in other orations of Cicero, particularly in the Manilian law. See note on **munivi**, *etc.*, p. 50, l. 2.

Page 58. 4. **Tune**: for **tu** and **-ne**, interrog. particle. **Tu** is the subject of **patiere**, several lines below.

58. 6. **auctorem sceleris**: for **auctorem scelesti belli**; cf. **amentiae**, p. 49, l. 14.

58. 7. **evocatorem servorum**: Sallust tells us that the slaves in Capua and Apulia did revolt and flock to Catiline in large numbers. In spite of the fact that he was urged by Lentulus to accept their aid, Catiline steadily refused. Hence this charge is without foundation, though Cicero may have believed it to be true.

58. 9-10. **Non . . . non . . . non**: with this repetition of the same word at the same place in succeeding clauses (anaphora, 155) cf. the use of **nihil**, p. 46, ll. 4-9.

58. 10. **duci . . . rapi . . . mactari**: as if **iubebis** stood here in place of **imperabis**. What is the regular construction with **impero**?



58. 11. (SECT. 28.) *Quid, etc.*: Cicero offers three possible replies to the question *Quid te impedit?* put by him to himself for the personified *patria*. He answers each in turn in a way which he deems satisfactory but which we cannot. *Persaepe* in the first reply is certainly an exaggeration. The second answer is absurd, for laws imply the right to a trial before being condemned as a traitor and Catiline had not been tried.

58. 13. *leges*: three Valerian, three Porcian, and one Sempronian law had guaranteed the right of appeal to the *Comitia* from a magistrate's sentence of flogging or death.

58. 14. *rogatae sunt*: *have been enacted*: lit., *have been asked*. The proposer of a law was said to *ask* the people if they were pleased with it. Hence a bill (strictly speaking, a law proposed but not yet passed) was called a *rogatio*.

58. 14-16. *numquam . . . tenuerunt*: as said above, this was a flimsy evasion on Cicero's part, which later on was proved to be worthless. When the powerful leaders of the state wished to get rid of him later, they allowed him to be banished for having denied citizens their rights, as he had caused the Catilinarian conspirators to be put to death without affording them the chance to appeal to the people, a privilege granted them by law.

58. 17. *refers gratiam*: cf. and distinguish this phrase from *gratiam habere*, used p. 50, l. 13.

58. 18. *maiorum*: as none of his ancestors had held a curule office, Cicero (a *novus homo*) had to overcome the prejudice the nobles felt for all new-comers. The fear of Catiline, generally felt by the nobles, had much to do with Cicero's winning the consulship. The praetorship he justly claims to have received from the people as a result of his disinterested efforts, as a private citizen, to assist accused persons by his oratory.

58. 18-19. *tam mature . . . per omnis honorum gradus*: by a *lex* (*Villia annalis* the earliest age at which a person could lawfully hold one of the four major offices was fixed: 30 (?), 37 (?), 40, 43. Cicero had succeeded in winning each of these at the earliest possible age; hence he was said to have reached each office *suo anno*.

58. 22. (SECT. 29.) *severitatis*: sc. in trans. (*arising from*) or (*caused by*).

58. 23. *quam*: *than (that) of, etc.*

58. 24. *vastabitur Italia, vexabuntur urbes, tecta ardebunt*: observe the order of words in these pairs; anaphora in the first two; chiasmus between the second and third; 158, 160.

58. 25-26. *incendio conflagraturum*: continuing in a figura-

tive sense the meaning of *ardebunt*. *Conflagro* is an intransitive verb, but trans. passively the active form; *be consumed*.

58. 28. *mentibus*: this is connected by *et* with *vocibus*. Cicero has himself claimed to give the state's objection to his own conduct. Many persons in the state feel the same way, so Cicero proposes to reply to himself, speaking for the state, and also to reply to the thoughts of these others who agree.

58. 29. *respondebo*: the protasis, *si . . . loquatur* above (ll. 1-3), was left without a conclusion, or apodosis. This word takes the place of the missing apodosis.

58. 30. *Catilinam . . . multari*: an infin. clause with subj. accus. in apposition to *hoc* and explanatory of it.

58. 31. *gladiator*: remember there are other and, in this case, more suitable meanings for this word than *gladiator*. Rich men had troops of these men whom they used for other purposes than those we usually associate with the name. Literally meaning a "swordsmen," it came to have a meaning not very different from that which of late has associated itself in America with "gunman," owing to the use of these slaves for bullying and creating general disorder, mostly for political ends. Cf. the use of these *gladiatores* in the street fights between Clodius and Milo.

58. 32. *summi et clarissimi*: any individual who won distinction might be called *clarissimus*; to be described as *summus* he must have held high office.—*viri*: nom. plural.—*Saturnini*: gen. singular.

Page 59. 1. *superiorum*: temporal in meaning. Cf. *superiora*, p. 54, l. 14.

59. 3-4. *hoc parricida . . . interfecto*: an abl. abs. expressing condition.

59. 5. *impenderet*: this protasis of a condition contrary to fact in present time is not concluded in the usual form. Cicero continues by a statement of fact always true of him (*fui*) and not dependent upon the form of condition preceding; 128.

59. 6. *partam*: do not confound this with *partem* or *paratam*; see *pario*.

59. 7. (SECT. 30.) *Quamquam*: trans. as if *sed*. Why? See note on *Quamquam*, p. 56, l. 1.

59. 9. *mollibus sententiis*: *lenient judgments*.

59. 10. *nascentem*; *aluerunt*; *corroboraverunt*: observe the choice of words; Cicero apparently has in mind the metaphor of a weak infant growing into a strong man; so the weak conspiracy gains vigor with each assertion that it does not exist.

59. 11. **multi**: of course he now is referring to men who are not members of the Senate but are influenced by these weak-kneed senators.

59. 12. **imperiti**: *i.e.*, people who have no knowledge of the facts, people who "didn't know any better."

59. 12-13. **animadvertissem in**: *had punished*.

59. 13. **regie**: he is playing upon the traditional hatred of the Romans for kings, based upon the experience with them their ancestors were reputed to have had, and especially with Tarquinius Superbus. Trans. *tyrannically, despotically*.

59. 21. **extinguetur atque delebitur**: *will be absolutely wiped out*. A single idea expressed strongly by two almost synonymous verbs. See note on **detester ac deprecere**, p. 57, l. 29.

59. 22. **stirps**: *root*.

59. 25. (SECT. 31.) **periculis . . . insidiisque**: trans. by hendiadys, using an adjective for **periculis**.—**coniurationis**: abstract for the concrete; for *conspirators*. Cf. **amentiae**, p. 49, l. 14; 175.

59. 25-27. **nescio quo . . . erupit**: the phrase **nescio quo** has no effect on the mood of the verb **erupit**—we might look for a subjunctive in an indirect question. It is used for **aliquo**, an indefinite adjective pronoun, but with even a greater idea of indefiniteness or vagueness; *some (way) or other*.

59. 26. **veteris . . . audaciae**: make a better English rendering than the literal one by translating **furoris** and **audaciae** as if they too were adjectives like **veteris** and all three qualified directly **scelerum**, *schemes*.

59. 27. **in**: with **tempus**; the latter is accus. rather than abl. because of the idea of motion in **erupit**. The preposition in **erupit** suggests the idea of concealment, *out of which, etc.*

59. 28. **latrocinio**: see note on **coniurationis** above.

59. 29. **ad breve quoddam tempus**: *just for a moment*.

59. 32. **aestu febrique**: trans. by hendiadys.

Page 60. 2-3. **qui est**: unnecessary in English.

60. 3. **relevatus**: this has conditional force and serves as the protasis of **ingravescet**.

60. 5. (SECT. 32.) **a bonis**: sc. **civibus**, as is shown by the presence of the preposition with the ablative.

60. 7. **domi suae**: this locative form **domi** may be qualified as here by the possessive adjective. The phrase is equivalent to **in sua domo**.—**tribunal**: a neut. accus. form; the tribunal was a raised place in the Comitium upon which the praetor's official seat was placed.

60. 8. **praetoris urbani**: the adjective distinguishes him from



the **praetor peregrinus**. See 45. Of course the intent was to intimidate the magistrate in giving his official decisions.—**curiam**: *i.e.*, **Hostilium**. This was to the northeast of the Forum in the Comitium. It was reputed to have been built originally by Tullus Hostilius. It was burned by the mob in the funeral ceremonies of Clodius in 52 B.C.—**malleolos**: observe the formation of the word, giving the meaning *little mallets*. These were used for setting buildings afire. They resembled in shape perhaps most nearly an Indian tomahawk. A wire frame attached to the upper part contained a blazing inflammable substance (perhaps pitch or tow). A sharp arrow-like head ended the top of the shaft, and this, when the missile was thrown against the side of a wooden building or a thatched roof, would adhere and the burning substance within the wire frame would start a blaze.

60. 12-13. **fore in**: the sentence may well be turned about in English: *we consuls will exhibit such, etc., you will furnish such support (auctoritatem), etc.*

Page 61. 3. (SECT. 33.) **Hisce**: simply an emphatic form for **his**. In older Latin this **-ce** forms a part of **hic** throughout its declension.—**ominibus**: observe this word is not **omnibus**. Anything which happened and frequently anything spoken at the beginning of a journey or an undertaking was construed into a sign, an omen, a warning in those days of prevailing superstition. The previous words of Cicero bode ill for Catiline but good for the state. Yet the omens are contained in the following words.

61. 4. **cum . . . salute . . . peste, etc.**: supply *sure* or *certain* in translating with each phrase: *with the welfare sure, etc.*

61. 6. **Tu**: as he makes this final appeal to the god in whose temple he was, we may assume that he turns towards the statue of Jupiter.

61. 7. **isdem auspiciis**: Livy (X. 37. 15) tells us that this spot had long been held as sacred, but that the temple which Romulus had vowed was not built until the year 294, *i.e.*, 460 B.C. A fairly old building in 63 B.C., however, according to our standards.—**quibus**: *as*; with the full literal translation we must, of course, supply the omitted **est constituta**.

61. 7-8. **quem Statorem**: the Roman writer Seneca objects to this etymology or explanation which Cicero offers. He declares: **quod stant beneficio eius omnia, stator stabilitorque est**.

61. 10. **vita**: sing. idiomatically in Latin; plural in the English rendering.—**arcebis**: in force the equivalent of an imperative. See 92. So also **mactabis** below.

61. 11. **bonorum inimicos, hostes patriae, latrones Italiae**: ob-

serve the order of the words in these phrases as affording proof of the care with which Cicero arranged his composition. This is hardly compatible with the speech in its impromptu form as it was first delivered. Here he just reverses his arrangement of p. 58, l. 24: *vastabitur Italiae*, etc. The first and second illustrate chiasmus; the second and third exhibit anaphora.

61. 11-12. *scelerum foedere*: *criminal compact*.

## NOTES ON THE SECOND ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

Page 62. 1. (SECT. 1.) *Tandem aliquando*: *now at last*, somewhat stronger than *tandem* alone.—*Quirites*: a name applied to the Romans as civilians; its derivation is uncertain.

62. 3. *vobis . . . urbi*: dative governed by *minitanti*.

62. 4-5. *eiecimus . . . emisimus . . . persecuti sumus*: a descending climax (163), of which the last part is strongly ironical; 168.

62. 5. *Abiit . . . erupit*: an ascending climax (163), with asyndeton; 155. Cf. the preceding note.

Page 63. 1. *Nulla iam*: equivalent to *non iam ulla*, *no longer . . . any*.

63. 2. *moenibus ipsis*: *against* (literally "for") *our very walls (city)*. Dative of the indirect object.—*Atque . . . quidem*: *And in fact*.—*hunc . . . unum ducem*: in appositive relation, *this man, the sole leader*.

63. 3-4. *domestici*: do not translate by the corresponding English word.—*sine controversia*: = *sine dubio*.

63. 4. *non . . . iam*: see note on *nulla iam*, line 1 above.—*inter*: here means *about*.

63. 5. *non . . . non . . . non*: anaphora; 158.—*campo*: sc. *Martio*. The references are to special attempts of Catiline to commit murder.

63. 6. *domesticos parietes*: contrast the meaning of *domesticos* here with that of the same word in line 3 and that of *parietes* with *moenibus*, line 2.—*Loco*: *his position*, used in a technical sense, as of a fighting gladiator.

63. 7. *cum est . . . depulsus*: that is, *in being driven*, explanatory *cum* clause.

63. 8. *nullo*: why not *nemine*? See VOCAB. under *nemo*.—*iustum bellum*: *a regular war*, as opposed to *latrocinium* or *brigand-*

*age*. Cicero here, for the sake of contrast, uses a term which is not ordinarily applied to a revolution; see note on *latrocinantem*, p. 70, l. 21, below.

63. 9. *cum . . . coniecimus*: like *cum est . . . depulsus*, line 7.

63. 12. (SECT. 2.) *Quod . . . quod . . .*, *etc.*: anaphora; 158. The clauses introduced by *quod* give the reason for *illum afflictum et profligatum (esse)*.—*cruentum*: *stained with blood*, in predicate relation to *mucronem*.

63. 13. *vivis nobis*: that is, without first causing our death; abl. abs. It is not certain whether *nobis* is an ordinary plural referring to Cicero and others, or an "editorial" we.—*ei*: dat. of reference. It is nearly equivalent to *eius (manibus)* and may be so translated.

63. 14. *incolumis . . . stantem*: predicates, like *cruentum*. Translate accordingly.

63. 16. *Iacet*: note the emphatic position of this verb.

63. 17. *sentit*: *realizes*.

63. 18. *quam*: be careful of the translation. *Luget* may be rendered as a participle, *lamenting that it*; or *ereptam esse* as a noun, *whose rescue, etc.* First get the literal meaning, then express the thought in the best possible English, keeping as close as you can to the original.

63. 19. *Quae*: *But the city*.

63. 20–21. *evomuerit . . . proiecerit*: subjunctive as giving the reason of the personified city; 121 and 164.

63. 22. (SECT. 3.) *talis*: *so affected*; literally, "such."  
*oportebat*: *ought to have been*, referring to the time since the first discovery of Catiline's designs. Note the tense of the infin. and see 94.

63. 23–24. *qui . . . accuset*: a relative clause of result; translate accordingly.—*hoc ipso*: *the very point*, explained by the clause *quod . . . emisierim*. Cicero means that he might fairly be criticised for being so lenient towards Catiline.

63. 25. *ista*: *that*; attracted, as usual in Latin, to the gender of the predicate nom. *culpa*. To be strictly logical the sentence requires us to supply "I reply," or something similar, but the ellipsis is common in English as well as in Latin.

63. 26. *Interfectum esse . . . affectum*: we should expect the present infinitive (cf. *esse*, line 22 above), but the perfect emphasizes the completion of the act.

63. 28. *mos maiorum*: the usage of the men of old, or *prece-*



*dent*, had great influence with the conservative Romans.—*huius imperi*: referring to the absolute power conferred upon him by the Senate's vote, *videant consules ne quid res publica detrimenti capiat*; 49.

63. 29. *res publica*: here means (*regard for*) *the public welfare*.

63. 30. *deferrem*: subjunctive by "attraction," as forming an integral part of the clause *qui . . . crederent*; 145.—*crederent*: 117.

Page 64. 1. *Ac*: here has adversative force, *And yet*.—*illo sublato*: the abl. abs. denotes means and the participle contains the main idea; 147. How should it be translated?

64. 2-3. *iudicarem . . . sustulissem*: 127.—*invidiae . . . vitae*: two kinds of genitives, appositional (64) and objective; *at the risk not only of unpopularity but even of my life*.

64. 4-5. (SECT. 4.) *cum viderem*: causal; *since I saw, or seeing, as I did*; 120.—*ne vobis quidem . . . probata*: an abl. abs. of attendant circumstances, belonging in sense after *si*: *if I punished him . . . when not even all of you, etc.*—*multassem*: standing for the future perfect indicative of the direct discourse; 144.—*ut erat meritus*: parenthetical, and not part of the ind. disc., as is shown by the mood; 143.

64. 6. *fore ut . . . possem*: *the result would be that*. The paraphrase is necessary, since *possum* has no fut. act. infin.; 144, a.

64. 7-8. *rem huc deduxi*: *I have so managed the matter*; literally, "I have brought the matter to this point."—*palam pugnare possetis*: alliteration; 161.—*cum . . . videretis*: 118.—*ego*: emphasized by being expressed and also by its position.

64. 9. *putem*: subjunctive in an indirect question.—*licet . . . intellegatis*: *you may know*; *intellegatis* is a substantive clause of jussive origin, the subject of *licet*; 136, b.

64. 10-11. *quod . . . fero*: explaining *hinc*.—*quod . . . exierit*: a causal clause, giving Cicero's reason as if it were that of another person; 121, a.—*comitatus*: the participle of the deponent verb here has a passive force.—*ille*: emphatic, *the man, the fellow*.

64. 12. *eduxisset*: a wish unfulfilled in the past; 104, b.—*mihi*: a good example of the so-called ethical or emotional dative, "our friend Tongilius"; said, of course, ironically. See 77.—*praetexta*: here used for the time of life which it represents. See 8.

64. 14-15. *nullum . . . poterat*: that is, was not enough to drive them to rebellion against their country.—*Reliquit quos viros*: in English the order of the verb of this exclamation and its object would be reversed.—*quanto aere alieno*: abl. of quality, modifying

**viros** understood; 85. Their great debts and consequent desperation are contrasted with the comparative harmlessness of Publicius and Minucius.

64. 16. **nobilis**: be careful of the meaning; note the derivation of the word, and see VOCAB.

Page 65. 1. (SECT. 5.) **exercitum**: in English we should put this word after **prae** . . . **comparantur** and next to its modifier **collectum**. The reference is, of course, to Catiline's forces outside of the city.

65. 2. **Gallico**: sc. **agro**. The reference is not to Gaul, as in **Gallicanis legionibus**, but to the **ager Gallicus**, a district on the coast of Umbria, between Cisalpine Gaul and the **ager Picenus**, or **Picenum**.

65. 3. **his copiis**: also governed by **prae**.

65. 4. **ex senibus**, etc.: denoting the material of which the army is composed. The **senes** in question were the veteran soldiers of Sulla, who had been assigned to colonies in various parts of Italy, including Etruria. For additional remarks of Cicero about these men see p. 72, l. 20, below.

65. 5. **agresti luxuria**: the abstract for the concrete; 175. The reference here, too, is to Sulla's veterans, who had squandered their property, and to those whom they had inspired to imitation.

65. 6. **vadimoniam deserere**: that is, to forfeit the bail which they had given for their appearance in court.

65. 7-8. **Quibus**: since the relative must come first, the order of the whole sentence is affected, Trans.: **si ego eis** . . . **concident**.—**non modo** . . . **verum etiam**: "not only . . . but also"; but in English the idea is much more clearly expressed by inverting the order of the clauses and translating *even* . . . *not to mention*.—**edictum praetoris**: the praetors, on beginning their term of office, published an edict setting forth the principles which they proposed to follow in performing their judicial duties. The praetor's edict would therefore show Catiline's followers the punishment which was in store for them.—**concident**: *collapse*; **con-** has intensive force.

65. 9-10. **quos** . . . **quos** . . . **quos**: anaphora; 158.

65. 11. **purpura**: referring to the broad purple stripe on the tunic of a senator (**latus clavus**) and the two narrow ones on those of a knight (**angustus clavus**).—**mallem** . . . **eduxisset**: *I would rather he had led out*. **Mallem** is potential subjunctive of softened assertion (105, b), while **eduxisset** is subjunctive in a substantive clause of optative origin, object of **mallem**; 138.

65. 12. **Qui si**: *But if they*.—**permanent**: we should rather

expect the future indicative, but the present is sometimes used in Latin with a future force.—**mementote**: the so-called future imperative, formed on the perfect stem. The verb has no present.

**65. 15. hoc**: with the double meaning of “*the more on this account*”; that is, ablative of degree of difference with **magis** and of cause with **timendi sunt**.

**65. 16. neque**: *and . . . not, not “nor.”*—**permoventur**: *greatly moved*. **Per-** is intensive; cf. **pertimescendos**, line 14 above, and **concident**, line 8.

**65. 17.** (SECT. 6.) **Apulia, etc.**: that is, to whom these various places have been assigned as their sphere of activity.

**65. 18. Gallicum**: sc. **agrum**, and see note on line 2. With this word and with **agrum Picenum** supply **deposcerit**.

**65. 20. superioris noctis**: *night before last*, the night of the meeting in the house of Marcus Laeca; see p. 49, l. 25, above.

**65. 21-22. pertimuit**: see note on **permoventur**, line 16 above.—**profugit**: asyndeton; **155.—Hi**: in the emphatic position, contrasted with **Catilina**.—**Ne**: observe that this is not followed by the subjunctive; for the meaning see VOCAB.—**illi**: referring to the same persons as **Hi**.

**65. 23. illam pristinam**: implying that it is a thing of the past.

**65. 25. Quod exspectavi**: sc. **id**, object of **sum assecutus**, explained by the following **ut** clause.

**65. 26. factam esse aperte**: Catiline admitted his guilt by his flight from the city, and the following clause introduced by **nisi vero** hints at the rest of the proof.

Page **66. 1. Non . . . iam**: to be taken together, *no longer*.

**66. 2-3. Unum . . . concedam**: *make one concession*, explained by the three following clauses.—**Exeant . . . patiantur**: **97.**

**66. 4. sui**: objective genitive with **desiderio**, *for them*.—**iter**: *route*.

**66. 5. via**: *road*; abl. of the way by which. The Aurelian Road led northward along the coast of Etruria.—**volent**: *are willing*.

**66. 7.** (SECT. 7.) **fortunatam . . . publicam**: accusative in an exclamation; **63.—si quidem**: *if really*. **Eiecerit** is future perfect indicative.

**66. 8. mehercule**: note the derivation; see VOCAB.—**exhausto**: *drawn off*; a word appropriate to the bilge-water (**sentina**) to which the followers of Catiline are likened. Cicero uses many metaphors drawn from the sea; **166.**

**66. 11. conceperit**: subjunctive in a clause of characteristic; **107.—Quis . . . quis . . . , etc.**: substantives with **veneficus, etc.**,



in apposition, but equivalent in force to the adjective (*qui*), and so to be translated. For the repetition see 159.—*tota Italia*: note the omission of the preposition, and see 86.

66. 16. *non*: from its position belongs with *familiarissime*, but in English must be taken with *fateatur*.—*familiarissime*: on the most intimate terms.

66. 17. *per hosce annos*: *per*, throughout, emphasizes the duration of the time.

66. 18. *non per illum*: with the same force as *sine illo*. Both expressions imply complicity or instigation (cf. line 23) rather than that Catiline committed all the crimes himself.

66. 19-21. (SECT. 8.) *quae tanta . . . in illo*: the literal translation of this sentence makes awkward English. Try to express the thought in the most natural way. See note on p. 63, l. 18, above.—*alios . . . aliorum*: like *aliis . . . aliis* below, line 22.

66. 25-26. *collegerat*: the pluperfect tense emphasizes the quickness of the action.—*non modo . . . sed*: for the translation see note on *non modo . . . verum etiam*, p. 65, l. 7, above.

66. 28. *asciverit*: subjunctive in a characteristic clause after an indefinite antecedent; 107. For the tense see 95.

66. 29. (SECT. 9.) *ut . . . possitis*: subjunctive in a parenthetical clause of purpose; 106.—*in dissimili ratione*: in their varied aspects; Catiline was a many-sided man.

66. 30. *ludo gladiatorio*: the gladiators, who were for the most part slaves and foreigners, were trained for their contests in the arena by a rigorous course of exercises in a gladiatorial school.

66. 31. *audacior*: that is, than his fellow gladiators.—*intimum*: used as a noun.—*fateatur*: for the mood cf. *asciverit*, line 28. Observe the difference in tense and the reason for it.

Page 67. 1. *in scena*: to appear upon the stage was disgraceful for a Roman citizen, and even to associate with actors, who were for the most part slaves, was discreditable.—*nequior*: for the force of the comparative cf. *audacior*, p. 66, l. 31, above.

67. 2. *sodalem*: literally, "fellow member of a *sodalitas*," or "fraternity"; hence implying a very close intimacy, which is qualified somewhat by *prope*; it might be translated, *almost a bosom friend*.

67. 3-4. *frigore . . . perferendis*: the cause of *praedicabatur*. *Perferendis* agrees in gender and number with the nearest of the four nouns.—*fortis*: a hero.

67. 5. *cum*: while all the time, with concessive force.—*industriae . . . virtutis*: chiasmus; 160.

67. 7. (SECT. 10.) **Hunc**: the position of the word and the use of **sui** (with **comites**) show that **hunc** is the real subject (the psychological subject, although not the grammatical one) and it may be so translated: *if this man, etc.*, making the necessary changes in the following words.

67. 8-9. **nos . . . rem publicam . . . laudem**: 63.

67. 10. **hominum**: with contemptuous force, referring to the associates of Catiline; "fellows," or "creatures."

67. 11. **libidines . . . audaciae**: *acts of licentiousness and recklessness*; hence the somewhat unusual plural of the abstract.

67. 12. **nisi . . . nisi . . . nisi**: *except . . . (and) . . . and*; anaphora; 158.

67. 13. **obligaverunt**: *mortgaged*.

67. 14. **res**: *money*.—**fides**: *credit*.

67. 15. **in abundantia**: temporal in force; *in the days of their prosperity*.

67. 16. **alea**: gambling was forbidden by law, but was nevertheless very common.—**solum**: *only*, that is, without thoughts of revolution.

67. 17. **quidem**: *it is true*, contrasted with **sed tamen**.—**desperandi**: *hopeless cases*. What is the literal meaning?

67. 18-19. **possit**: subjunctive in a dubitative question; 101. —**homines . . . viris**: note the contrast; *fellows* (cf. **hominum**, line 10 above) . . . *men*.

67. 20-21. **mihi**: "ethical" dative; see note on **mihi**, p. 64, l. 12, above. The dative here is less easy to render; see 77.—**accubantes**: the usual custom of the Romans at table.—**vino . . . stupris**: a combination of anaphora and chiasmus; see 159 and 160.

67. 24. (SECT. 11.) **Quibus**: equivalent to **eis autem** and governed by **impendere**.

67. 27. **Quos**: see the preceding note and translate **quos** accordingly.

67. 28. **nescio quod tempus**: do not translate **nescio** as a verb; it forms a pronoun with **quod**. See VOCAB.

67. 29-30. **propagarit**: the future perfect in the apodosis as well as in the protasis is not common. It denotes instantaneous action. The meaning is: 'it will at once add to (the life of) the commonwealth, not some brief time, but,' *etc.*—**quam pertimescamus**: *for us to fear*. Like the following **possit** it may be taken as a subjunctive of characteristic.—**populo Romano**: dat. of the indirect object, as if it were **bellum inferre**.

67. 31. **omnia . . . externa**: *all foreign lands*. Literally what?

—**unius**: referring to Pompey, 'with special reference to his victories over the pirates and Mithridates.

Page 68. 1-2. **sanari . . . resecanda**: a metaphor (166) derived from medicine and surgery.—**quacumque ratione**: that is, 'as best I can.'

68. 4. **in urbe . . . permanent**: in English such combinations are used only in jest. Translate: 'if they remain in the city and retain the same feelings'; and cf. 174.

68. 5. **ea quae merentur**: *their deserts*, namely, capital punishment. **Merentur** is indicative, instead of being attracted into the subjunctive, because it is a mere paraphrase for **merita**; 143.

68. 7. (SECT. 12.) **Quod**: see note on **quibus**, p. 65, l. 7, above.

68. 8. **possem . . . eicerem**: 127.

68. 9. **Homo**: for the meaning cf. **hominum**, p. 67, l. 10, above.—**videlicet**: gives the sentence an ironical force; 168. Note the derivation of the word.—**permodestus**: note the force of **per-**; cf. **permoventur**, p. 65, l. 16, above.

68. 10. **simul atque**: to be taken together, *as soon as*.

68. 14. **Quo**: this relative adverb is treated like a relative pronoun and translated as if it were **et eo**.

68. 14-15. **quis senator**: see note on **quis**, p. 66, l. 11, above.

68. 15. **ita**: leads up to **ut**; it need not be translated into English.

68. 17. **Quin etiam**: *Why even*, introducing a stronger statement.—**principes**: *the leading men*. The senators differed in rank according to the magistracies which they had held, the **consulares**, or ex-consuls, being of the highest standing.

68. 20. (SECT. 13.) **Hic**: adverb, *Hereupon*.—**ille vehemens consul**: ironical; 168.

68. 22-23. **ad**: with the force of **apud**, *at the house of*.—**fuisset**: subjunctive in an indirect question, with the first introductory particle (**utrum**, **num**, or **-ne**) omitted.—**homo audacissimus**: appositive to **ille**, with concessive force.

68. 24. **proximam**: sc. **noctem**.

68. 25. **ei**: dative of the agent, used with a compound tense of the verb; see 78.

68. 26. **edocui**: note the force of the prefix, which gives the idea of thoroughness.

68. 27. **dubitaret**: what is the meaning of **dubito** when followed by an infinitive? See 139, a.—**pararet**: *he had been preparing*, the force given by **iam pridem**. See 90; and for the mood 145.—**cum . . . cum . . . cum**: 158.



68. 28. *securis . . . fascis*: the emblems of consular power, which Catiline proposed to usurp; see 46, *b*.

68. 29. *aquilam . . . argenteam*: see p. 57, l. 3, above.

68. 30. *fecerat*: the mood shows that this remark is parenthetical and not an essential part of the *cum* clause; 145.

Page 69. 1. (SECT. 14.) *iciebam*: the imperfect here denotes an attempted action; 91.—*quem*: *one whom*, or *a man whom*.—*ingressum esse*: that is, 'taken the first steps.'

69. 2. *credo*: ironical, *I suppose*, not 'I believe.'—*iste*: with contemptuous force, implying that a mere centurion would not make war on his own account.

69. 5. *in exilium . . . Massiliam*: to be taken together with *conferet*. For the case of *Massiliam* see 61.

69. 7. *condicionem*: see note on *rem publicam*, p. 66, l. 7, above.

69. 9. *meis*: to be taken with all three words.

69. 10-11. *pertimuerit . . . mutaverit*, etc.: determine the mood and tense from that of *dicetur*, p. 70, l. 3.

69. 13. *spoliatus: esse*, p. 70, l. 2, belongs with this word as well as with *obstupefactus*, *perterritus*, etc.—*armis*: 79.

Page 70. 1. *indemnatus, innocens*: 155.

70. 2. *vi et minis*: hendiadys; 156. Translate accordingly.

70. 3. *fecerit*: subjunctive by attraction to *velint*, standing for an original future perfect indicative; 145.

70. 6-7. (SECT. 15.) *tanti*: *worth while*; genitive of value; 67.—*huius . . . subire*: the clause is the subject of *est*.—*dum modo . . . depellatur*: a concessive clause, *provided*, etc.; 132.

70. 8. *Dicatur*: jussive subjunctive; 97. The verb is used personally, as is shown by the form of *eiectus esse*. This is the more common construction in Latin, while in English the impersonal is preferred.

70. 10. *non est iturus*: *he has no intention of going*.

70. 12-13. *ut . . . audiat*: substantive clause of optative origin, object of *optabo*; 138. This would justify the charges made by Cicero and so acquit him of having persecuted Catiline.—*triduo* *within three days*.

70. 14. *illud*: *this*; explained by the substantive clause *ne . . . aliquando*; 140.

70. 15. *quod emis*: another substantive clause, subject of *sit*; subjunctive as representing the thought of his accusers; 142, *a*.

70. 16. *cum sint*: *since there are*.—*cum profectus sit*: *when*

he has gone of his own accord; subjunctive in a subordinate clause in indirect discourse; 142.

70. 17. *quid dicerent*: the apodosis of a condition contrary to fact in the interrogative form; 128.

70. 18-19. (SECT. 16.) *Quamquam*: *And yet*.—*isti*: contemptuous.—*dictitant*: note the formation of the word and its meaning.—*hoc*: *i.e.*, *Catilinam Massiliam ire*.—*queruntur quam verentur*: that is, they are afraid that Catiline may really intend to go into exile and give up his plans for revolution.

70. 20. *tam misericors*: *so merciful*, implying that to go into exile would save Catiline from a worse fate.

70. 21-23. *malit*: subjunctive in a relative clause of result (108; note the preceding *tam*). They would prefer to see Catiline risk the fate suggested by *misericors* (see preceding note) rather than lose their chance of profiting by the revolution.—*ille*: in an emphatic position, *but, as for him* (Catiline), *he, etc.*—*si . . . cogitasset*: that is, if he had not planned his course of action beforehand, but had to decide on the spur of the moment.—*latrocinantem*: *while engaged in brigandage, or like a brigand*. The Romans strictly applied the term *bellum* only to a war regularly declared and carried on according to the law of nations. But see note on *iustum bellum*, p. 63, l. 8, above.—*se interfici*: infin. with subject accus., object of *mallet*, instead of the simple infin.—*Nunc*: *as it is*, contrasted with *si . . . cogitasset*, above.

70. 24. *adhuc*: *up to the present time*, implying that this will not always be the case.—*ipsius*: *his own*. Why not *suus*?

70. 25. *nisi quod*: *except that*.—*vivis nobis*: that is, without having us murdered. See note on *vivis nobis*, p. 63, l. 13, above.

70. 26. *optemus . . . quam queramur*: why? See note on *queruntur quam verentur*, line 19 above. For the mood see 96.

70. 27. (SECT. 17.) *et*: with the force of *and that too*.

70. 28. *iam*: *now, at last*, by leaving the city. Cicero assumes it to be certain that he has gone to the camp of Manlius.—*quod*: *as*; literally, “a thing which,” referring to *muris interest*. When the antecedent of a relative is a clause, *id quod* is more usual.

70. 30. *nihil dicimus*: *have we nothing to say*?

Page 71. 1. *Quos quidem*: *These men*; *quidem* may be rendered merely by an emphasis on “these.”—*ego*: emphatic; *for my part, or so far as I am concerned*.—*si . . . possit*: a less vivid future condition (127), the force of which cannot well be expressed in English. The apodosis is in the present indicative, but *studeo ulcisci* has a future force.

71. 2. *sibi*: for their own sakes; contrasted with the following *rei publicae*; his desire is to restore them to their senses for their own benefit and make them friendly towards the commonwealth.

71. 3. *id qua re*: the English order would be *qua re id*.

71. 5. *istae*: with contemptuous force.

71. 6. *singulis*: sc. *generibus*; to them, one by one.—*consili* atque *orationis*: appositional genitive with *medicinam*; 64.—*quam*: sc. *medicinam afferre*, but in English we should omit both these words as well as *quam*, translating simply 'if I can.'

71. 8. (SECT. 18.) *eorum*: consists of those; 64.—*magno in aere alieno*: although heavily in debt; the adversative idea is derived from the context; literally, 'in great debt.'

71. 9. *maiores*: even greater, or still greater.

71. 10. *dissolvi*: be freed from their debt, become solvent. That is, they are too fond of their wealth to be willing to part with it to pay their debts.

71. 11. *honestissima*: be careful of the meaning of the word; note the derivation and translate accordingly.

71. 12. *causa*: that is, the cause in which they are engaged.—*Tu . . . tu*: addressed to a member of the first class of conspirators in the form of a rhetorical question; 102. For the repetition of *tu* see 159.

71. 13. *familia*: remember the Roman sense of this word.

71. 14-15. *de possessione . . . ad fidem*: to subtract from your possessions and add to your credit. Both infinitives depend on *dubites*; 139, a. For the order see 160.—*Quid enim*: what, then? *Enim* really means 'for'; what is the logical connection?

71. 16. *vastatione omnium*: general devastation; literally, 'of all things.'

71. 17. *An tabulas novas*: sc. *expectas*; new accounts; that is to say, a cancellation or reduction of debts, probably the former.—*Errant qui . . . expectant*: not that Catiline had not promised them and would be glad to give them, but because he would not have the opportunity of so doing. *A Catilina* is contrasted with *meo beneficio*, it is through my kindness.

71. 19. *auctionariae*: that is, they will be forced to sell their goods at auction and thus cancel their debts. Cicero plays upon two meanings of *tabulae*.

71. 20. *salvi*: used in a financial sense. Cf. *dissolvi*, p. 71, l. 10, above.

71. 21. *Quod*: This; namely, to sell their possessions and pay their debts.—*voluissent*: note the mood and tense; see 127.



71. 22. *certare . . . praediorum*: that is, to use the produce (income) of their estates in paying the interest on their debts; note the literal meaning.

71. 23. *uteremur*: *we should find them*; note the change of tense in the apodosis.

71. 24. *hosce*: emphatic form.

71. 25-26. *deduci de sententia, etc.*: that is, they are weak, pleasure-loving men who are infirm of purpose and not inclined to exert themselves even in revolutionary acts.—*permanebunt*: sc. *in sententia*.—*magis mihi videntur vota*: note the alliteration; 161. —*vota facturi*: that is, to wish for the destruction of the state; more literally, to make vows or offerings to the gods in case their plans against the state are successful.

71. 28. (SECT. 19.) *Alterum*: *The second*.—*eorum*: for the construction and meaning see *eorum*, line 8, above.

71. 29. *premuntur*: 133.

71. 30. *rerum potiri*: *to get power into their hands*; more literally, to get control of things.—*honores*: that is, political honors.

Page 72. 1. *perturbata*: sc. *re publica*.

72. 2. *hoc . . . videtur*: *to these, it would seem, this (bit of) advice ought to be given*. Note the literal translation. Observe that we should translate *quibus* by a demonstrative and that we must express the ideas of *praecipiendum* and *videtur* as idiomatically as possible.

72. 3. *reliquis omnibus*: sc. *praecipiendum est*.—*id quod conantur*: *their purpose*. *Id quod conantur* is a paraphrase for *conatum suum*, and is hence in the indicative; cf. *ea quae merentur*, p. 68, l. 5, above.

72. 4. *me . . . vigilare, etc.*: the infinitives with their subject accusative are in apposition with *unum et idem* in line 2. *Praecipiendum* implies a verb of saying.—*adesse*: be careful of the meaning.

72. 6. *bonis*: here used, as commonly in Cicero, of the party of the aristocracy; cf. p. 46, l. 7.

72. 9. *praesentis*: *in person*.

72. 10-11. *Quod si*: *But if*.—*sint . . . adepti*: *they should obtain*; the perf. subj. represents the act as completed at the time of *futuros*.

72. 13. *etiam reges*: *even kings*. What is the thought that leads to the use of *etiam*? How did the Romans of Cicero's day regard kings? See p. 59, l. 13.

72. 14-16. *quod . . . sit necesse*: *which they would have to*

*give up, if they gained it, to, etc.* When the precedent of seizing the supreme power by force was once established, anyone might aspire to it.

72. 18. (SECT. 20.) *exercitatione*: *an active life*. Though getting on in years, they are still strong because of their military training and habits.—*quo ex genere*: equivalent in meaning to a genitive of the whole.

72. 19-20. *succedit*: *is on his way*; more literally, is drawing near.—*ex eis coloniis*: cf. *quo ex genere*, line 18.—*quas Sulla constituit*: assignments of land were a common means of rewarding military service. Sulla thus recompensed 120,000 of his veterans, many of whom were settled in Etruria. Pompeii also became one of Sulla's colonies.—*quas ego*: *these I*; the expression of the first personal pronoun makes it emphatic.—*universas*: *as a whole, as a class*.

72. 21. *optimorum . . . virorum*: for the construction and meaning cf. *eorum*, p. 71, l. 8, above.

72. 22. *ei sunt coloni*: *there are some of those colonists*. Both *ei* and *coloni* are in predicate relation.—*in*: *in the midst of*.

72. 24. *beati*: *rich, wealthy*.

72. 25. *apparatis*: *elaborate*. What is the literal meaning?

72. 26. *salvi*: for the meaning see p. 71, l. 20, above.

72. 27. *Qui etiam*: *These men . . . besides*.

72. 28. *eandem . . . spem*: that is, the same that Sulla's veterans felt.

72. 29. *rapinarum veterum*: they hoped to repeat their old-time plundering, of which they doubtless gave glowing accounts to their neighbors.—*utrosque*: that is, the *coloni* and the *agrestes*.

72. 31. *hoc*: a second (inner) object with *moneo*; 59, b.—*desinant*: jussive subjunctive; 97.

72. 32. *dolor*: *a horror*; that is, a painful recollection.

72. 33-34. *ista*: sc. *tempora*.—*non modo . . . sed ne . . . quidem*: *not even cattle, to say nothing of men*. Cf. p. 65, l. 7, above.—*passurae esse*: *likely to endure*.

Page 73. 2. (SECT. 21.) *premuntur*: 89.

73. 3-4. *emergunt*: *come to the surface*.—*male gerendo negotium*: *by bad management* (of their affairs).—*sumptibus*: *extravagance*.—*in vetere . . . vacillant*: *are floundering in a sea of old debt*. Cf. *premuntur* and *emergunt*, lines 2 and 3 above; and see 166.

73. 5-6. *vadimoniis*: that is, *bail* given for appearance in court.—*proscriptione bonorum*: the *forced sale* of their property to satisfy the demands of their creditors.—*permulti*: *in great numbers*. What is the force of *per*-?

73. 7. *conferre*: note the tense.

73. 9-10. *stare*: in a financial sense; cf. *salvi*, p. 71, l. 20.—*ita, ut*: *in such a manner that*.—*non modo . . . ne . . . quidem*: for the translation cf. p. 68, l. 7, above.

73. 11. *illud*: *this*, emphatic, and explained by the following indirect question.

73. 13. *cum multis*: *in company with many (others)*. Misery loves company.

73. 17. (SECT. 22.) *pereant sane*: *let them perish and welcome, or by all means*. Jussive subjunctive; 97.

73. 18. *latrocinio*: the proper term for a war such as Catiline had in mind; see note on *latrocinantem*, p. 70, l. 21, above.—*carcer*: the dungeon on the slope of the Capitoline hill above the Forum, known also as the *Tullianum* and later as the Mamertine prison. The Romans did not use imprisonment as a form of punishment, but criminals were detained in the *carcer* for a short time pending their execution. For a picture of the *Tullianum*, see p. 108; for a plan, p. 109.

73. 21. *genere*: *character, nature*.—*quod*: *the one which*.

73. 22. *de complexu . . . ac sinu*: cf. our term, *a bosom friend*.

73. 23-24. *pexo capillo*: 85.—*bene barbato*: that is, with carefully trimmed beards.—*manicatis et talaribus*: signs of effeminacy and foppishness. The ordinary tunic came about to the knees and had short sleeves.—*velis, non togis*: that is, their togas were so full and flowing as to resemble veils or draperies rather than the usual dress of a Roman citizen.

73. 26. *vigilandi labor*: that is, busy nights.—*antelucanis*: *lasting until daybreak*. What are the derivation and literal meaning?

73. 27. (SECT. 23.) *his gregibus*: that is, the *postremum* genus.

73. 28. *versantur*: *are to be found*; the word does not greatly differ in meaning from *sunt*.

73. 29-30. *saltare et cantare*: both these accomplishments were looked upon by the Romans as unworthy of a citizen.

Page 74. 2. *perierit*: *shall (in the meantime) have perished*.—*hoc*: *they*, equivalent to *hos*, but attracted to the number and gender of *seminarium*.

74. 4. (SECT. 24.) *bellum*: 63.

74. 6-7. *Instruite nunc*: that is, in your mind's eye.—*tam praeclaras*: 168.



74. 8. *confecto et saucio*: because of the discovery of his plot and his departure from the city.

74. 10. *naufragorum*: 166.

74. 12. *respondebunt*: that is, *may be contrasted with*. He has no towns to serve as bases of supplies.

74. 13. *Neque*: *But . . . not*.—*ornamenta*: be careful in translating this word; note its derivation.

74. 16. (SECT. 25.) *quibus*: the ablative is used in different ways with the two verbs, as one of instrument with *suppeditamur*, of separation with *eget*.

74. 17. *senatu, etc.*: in apposition with *his rebus*.

74. 19. *si . . . omissis*: repeated from line 16 because of the length of the intervening part of the sentence.—*causas ipsas*: *merely the causes*, regardless of their material resources.

74. 20-21. *ex eo ipso*: *from that alone*; namely, the comparison of the two causes.—*valde . . . iacent*: what is the literal meaning? How can the thought best be expressed in English?

74. 22. *illinc* = *ex illa parte*.

74. 28-29. *bona ratio cum perdita*: sc. *ratione*; *sound (political) principles with desperation*. *Bona* doubtless has, in Cicero's mind, its usual political meaning. See note on p. 46, l. 7, above.

74. 30. *omnium rerum desperatione*: *utter despair*.

Page 76. 1-2. *ab . . . virtutibus*: note the personification of the virtues as indicated by the use of *ab*; see 164.

76. 3. (SECT. 26.) *vos . . . vestra tecta . . . mihi . . . urbi*: *vos* is emphatic through being expressed at all, and is contrasted with *mihi*; the citizens are to look out for their own homes; Cicero, the consul, has provided for the protection of the city.

76. 5-6. *mihi . . . provisum est*: translate in the personal form. For the constr. of *mihi* see 78.

76. 7. *Coloni . . . municipes*: the former are dwellers in colonies, the latter the inhabitants of free towns; see 56.

76. 8. *nocturna excursione*: referring to his departure from the city the night before.

76. 9. *quam*: for *quos*, attracted to agree with *manum*; see note on *ista*, p. 63, l. 25, above.

76. 12. *hoc*: namely, the present state of affairs.

76. 15. *Reliquis de rebus constituendis*: *the question of determining other matters*.

76. 16. *vocari*: *is being summoned* by the *praecones*, or criers, whose duty it was.

76. 17. (SECT. 27.) *adeo*: *even*.

76. 21. *hoc*: explained by the following *ut* clause.—*expectavit*: supply as the subject *ea*, = *mea lenitas*.

76. 22. *Quod reliquum est*: *As for the rest, i.e., the future*.

76. 24. *horum*: with reference to his hearers, and with an appropriate gesture.

76. 27–28. *cuius . . . factum*: parenthetical; *and I shall detect . . . any act of his*.

76. 29. *sentiet*: *sc. is*, antecedent of *qui* at the beginning of the sentence.

Page 77. 2–3. *esse voluerunt*: *intended to make*; literally, ‘intended to be.’

77. 7–8. (SECT. 28.) *me uno togato . . .*: *with me, your only leader and general, clad in the toga*; that is, *in the garb of peace*, as distinguished from the *paludamentum*, or general’s cloak.—*Quod*: *And this*.

77. 12. *patriae*: dative with *impendens*.

77. 13. *illud*: explained by the following clause, *ut . . . possitis*.

77. 14. *optandum*: *to be hoped for*.

77. 15. *bonus*: *good citizen*. See note on *bona ratio*, p. 74, l. 28, above.

77. 18–20. *multis . . . significationibus*: *abl. of means* governed by *fretus*, like *prudencia* and *consiliis*.—*quibus ego ducibus*: note the order. Cicero has formed the plans, but under the guidance of the gods.

77. 21. *Qui*: *They*; the antecedent is *deorum*.

77. 22–23. *praesentes*: cf. *praesentis*, p. 72, l. 9, above.—*suo . . . sua*: emphasizing the idea of *praesentes*, ‘they will in person defend their own temples,’ *etc.*

77. 24. *precari, venerari, implorare*: climax; 163.

77. 25–27. *quam urbem . . . hanc*: = *hanc urbem, quam*.—*voluerunt*: for the meaning cf. *voluerunt* in line 3.—*omnibus . . . superatis*: *now that all the forces of our enemies have been conquered*. The term *hostes* is applied to enemies outside of the state and contrasted with *perditissimorum civium*.

## NOTES ON THE THIRD ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

Page 78. 1. (SECT. 1.) *Rem publicam*: this and the following accusatives are objects of *videtis* at the end of the sentence.—*vitamque*: in English we should use the plural.

78. 2. *vestros*: qualifying all four substantives, but agreeing with the nearest.

Page 79. 2-3. *deorum . . . meis*: chiasitic order; see 160. *Deorum* is subjective genitive, while *erga vos* takes the place of an objective genitive.

79. 4. *e flamma . . . ereptam*: see 166.

79. 6. (SECT. 2.) *si sunt . . . debebit*: 123. Although *debebit* is future it is most naturally translated into English by 'ought,' or by a paraphrase. See note on *esse in honore debebit is*, line 12 below.—*non minus*: litotes; 157.—*nobis*: *in our eyes*. Dative of the person judging, a variety of the dative of reference.

79. 8. *nascendi . . . condicio*: that is, "our lot at birth"; sc. *est*. Between *est* and (*est*), *nascimur* and *servamur*, we have adversative asyndeton; 155.

79. 9. *sine sensu*: that is, without our being conscious of it.

79. 10-11. *illum*: referring, of course, to Romulus, the mythical founder of Rome.—*ad deos . . . sustulimus*: Romulus was deified under the name of Quirinus.—*benevolentia fama**que*: hendiadys; 156.—*esse . . . in honore debebit is*: *he will justly be (held) in honor*; see note on line 6.

79. 13. *conditam amplificatamque*: in the relation to *urbem* of appositive adjectives. Translate by a clause introduced by 'when' or 'after.'

79. 14. *toti urbi*: this and the following datives are governed by *subiectos* and *circumdatos*.

79. 15. *idemque*: note the quantity, which shows the gender. How should the word be translated?

79. 16. *rettudimus*: note the spelling. The *tt* comes from *tetudi* of the simple verb, so *repperi* (from *peperi*), *rettuli* (the original form of the perfect was *tetuli*), *reccidi* (from *cecid*i), etc.

79. 17. (SECT. 3.) *Quae*: *These things*, referring to the preceding sentence.

79. 18-20. *per me*: *through me, through my efforts*, while a *me* would mean 'by me, by my act.'—*vobis*: referring to the people, who did not yet know the circumstances which had been communicated to the Senate.—*exponam*: sc. *ea, them*.—*quanta et qua ratione*: that is, what important matters and by what method.



Quanta introduces an indirect question, of which the verbs are *investigata et comprehensa sint*.

79. 22. *ut*: here has the force of *ever since*.—*paucis ante diebus*: the time was actually twenty-four days.—*erupit*: 110.

79. 23-24. *cum . . . reliquisset*: *leaving*; see 117.—*sceleris sui socios*: note the alliteration and see 161.

79. 27. *tum, cum . . . eiciebam*: a typical temporal *cum* clause in the past; see 117.

79. 28. *huius verbi*: *of this word*; subjective genitive, = 'caused by this word.'—*illa*: sc. *invidia*.

79. 29-30. *quod . . . exierit*: subjunctive because of the idea of indirect discourse implied in *invidia*; 142, a.—*exterminari*: note that the corresponding English word is an inappropriate translation and observe the derivation and meaning of the Latin word.—*volebam*: see note on *tum, cum eiciebam*, line 27 above.

Page 80. 1. *restitissent*: standing for a future perfect indicative in Cicero's thought.

80. 2. (SECT. 4.) *Atque*: adversative, *But*.—*ut vidi*: *as soon as I came to see, or realized*. Cf. *ut . . . erupit*, p. 79, l. 22.

80. 3. *sciebam*: the mood shows that this verb is not a part of the indirect discourse; hence not 'those whom I knew to be,' etc., but *they or those men (whom I knew to be), etc., had remained*; see 143.

80. 4. *in eo . . . ut . . . viderem*: *in the effort to see*; literally, 'in this, that I might see.'

80. 6. *ut . . . rem ita comprehenderem*: *in order to get such a grasp of the subject*.

80. 7. *faceret*: potential subjunctive; 105, b.

80. 8. *oratio mea*: in the emphatic position, with somewhat the force of 'mere words.'

80. 9. *animis*: contrasted with *oculis*, with somewhat the idea of 'heart and soul.'

80. 11. *legatos Allobrogum*: they had been sent to Rome to ask for relief from the extortion of the Roman governors. Since their mission was unsuccessful, the conspirators, at the suggestion of Lentulus, hoped for their co-operation.

80. 12. *tumultus*: the regular word for a revolt in Italy or Cisalpine Gaul, here contrasted with *belli Transalpini*.—*P. Lentulo*: he was at the time a praetor and hence a member of the Senate. He had been consul in 71 B.C., but had been expelled from the Senate the following year because of his immorality.

80. 13-14. *eodemque . . . itinere*: as Catiline was in Etruria, the envoys would pass near him on their way to Gaul.

80. 15. *comitem*: as the representative of the conspirators.—*T. Volturcium*: Sallust tells us that he was a native of Crotona in Magna Graecia, but little besides is known of him.

80. 17. *quod . . . quodque*: referring to the sentence *tota res . . . deprehenderetur*. When the antecedent of a relative is a sentence, *id quod* is more common.

80. 22-23. (SECT. 5.) *praetores*: at this time there were eight praetors elected each year.—*fortissimos . . . viros*: note the order.

80. 24-25. *qui . . . sentirent*: *since they*; 122.—*omnia . . . praeclara atque egregia*: accusative of the inner object; 59, *b*.

80. 26. *cum advesperascent*: 117. The mood shows that the time is not the main thing, but the setting of the stage.

80. 27. *pontem Mulvium*: *the Mulvian bridge*, which crossed the Tiber between two and three miles north of Rome. It carried the *via Flaminia*, leading to Etruria and Gaul. The origin of the name is unknown.

80. 28. *ita . . . fuerunt*: *so took their places*, or *posted themselves*.

80. 29. *Eodem*: the adverb.—*ipsi*: the praetors.

80. 30-31. *praefectura Reatina*: Reate, a town in the Sabine country, was at the time a praefecture; 57. Cicero was the *patronus*, or legal representative, of Reate and hence could command its services.

80. 32. *praesidio*: dative of service or purpose, instead of an appositive accusative.

80. 33. (SECT. 6.) *tertia vigilia*: the night from sunset to sunrise was divided into four *vigilia*, or watches, of approximately three hours each.

80. 34. *magno comitatu*: *with a large company* or *retinue*.

80. 35. *educuntur . . . nostris*: note the order and the emphatic position of *educuntur*. Can you bring this out in the translation?

Page 82. 1. *Res*: *the situation, the plan*. Only the praetors were as yet in the secret.

82. 5. *integris signis*: *with their seals unbroken*, i.e., 'unopened.' The leaves of the tablets on which letters were written (see p. 84) were tied together face to face with a cord, on which a seal was impressed in wax.—*ipsi*: *the men*, in contrast with the letters.

82. 6. *comprehensi . . . deducuntur*: *were arrested and brought*.

82. 8. *Cimbrum Gabinium*: *Gabinus Cimber*, referred to by Sallust as P. Gabinus Capito. He had acted as the go-between

from the conspirators to the Allobrogian envoys. Hence *horum . . . scelerum machinatorem*. When only the *nomen* and *cognomen* are given, their order is sometimes inverted.

82. 10. *tardissime*: in the emphatic position, as well as being superlative.

82. 11. *credo*: ironical; 168.—*dandis*: we should say 'writing.' For the exact force of *dandis* see *data esse*, p. 83, l. 11, below.—*praeter consuetudinem . . . vigilarat*: Lentulus was notorious for his indolence.

82. 13. (SECT. 7.) *Cum*: *although*.

82. 14-15. *litteras . . . aperiri*: subject of *placeret*.

82. 16. *esset inventum*: subjunctive in indirect discourse, introduced by *placeret*; *esset inventum* stands for a fut. perf. indic. of the direct form.

82. 17-19. *iniectus*: sc. *esse*.—*negavi me esse facturum ut . . . non*: the two negatives neutralize each other—I *declared that I certainly would*, that is, 'I declared that I would not fail to (act so as not to).'  
—*periculo publico . . . ad consilium publicum*: *a danger affecting the state . . . to the deliberative body of the state*.

82. 20. *reperta non essent*: *should not be found*; a fut. perf. indic. in indirect discourse. *Quae erant . . . delata*, as the mood shows, is parenthetical; 143.

82. 22-23. (SECT. 8.) *pertimescendam*: note the force of *per*.—*frequentem*: *in full numbers*; with *senatum*, = 'a full meeting of the Senate.'

82. 24. *admonitu*: 84.

82. 25-26. *qui . . . efferret*: *to bring*.—*si quid telorum esset*: *whatever weapons there were there*. The command was: 'If there are any weapons there, bring them here.' *Esset* is subjunctive because of the implied indirect discourse; 142, a.

82. 28. *fidem publicam*: that is, a promise of pardon if he would turn 'state's evidence.'

82. 29. *quae sciret*: 145.

Page 83. 1. *vix se . . . recreasset*: *having with difficulty mastered*; 117.

83. 3. *ut . . . uteretur*: *urging him to make use*; a final clause introduced by a word of urging or advising implied in *mandata et litteras*. *Mandata et litteras* may be taken together by hendiadys (156) with the meaning 'written instructions.'

83. 4. *id autem*: sc. *faceret*, the meaning being *ut ad urbem . . . accederet*. For the case of *eo consilio* see 84.



83. 5. *ex omnibus partibus*: we say: "*in* all parts."

83. 6. *discriptum . . . erat*: what does the mood indicate?

83. 7. *ille*: Catiline.

83. 8. *exciperet*: that is, to cut off their retreat.

83. 10. (SECT. 9.) *iusiurandum et litteras*: *an oath in writing, or a written oath*; cf. *mandata et litteras*, line 3 above.

83. 11. *data esse*: the subjects are *iusiurandum et litteras*, but, since both are inanimate objects and of different genders, the infinitive is put in the neuter plural.

83. 12. *sibi . . . esse praescriptum*: *that they had been directed*; that is to say, they were given verbal as well as written instructions. For the form of expression see 73. What is the subject of *esse praescriptum*? What kind of a clause is *ut . . . mitterent*?

83. 14. *pedestris . . . defuturus*: since *praescriptum* implies a command, a verb of saying is understood, but it is no more necessary to express it in English than it is in Latin.

83. 15. *ex: in accordance with*.—*fatis Sibyllinis*: referring to the Sibylline books, which were kept in the temple of Juppiter Capitolinus under the charge of a college of priests, and consulted in times of danger or difficulty. The original books were bought by Tarquinius Superbus, according to tradition, but they were destroyed when the temple was burned in 83 B.C. A new collection of prophetic utterances was, however, made and preserved under the same name.

83. 16. *tertium illum Cornelium*: *that third member of the Cornelian clan (gens)*. According to Lentulus, the three were Publius Cornelius Cinna, Lucius Cornelius Sulla, and himself, Publius Cornelius Lentulus. *Illum* implies that the prediction was well known.

83. 17. *esset necesse*: *was destined*, 'must of necessity.'

83. 18. *Eundemque*: cf. *idem*, p. 79, l. 15, above.—*fatalem*: *fated, decreed by fate*, not 'fatal.'

83. 19-21. *qui esset*: *being*; that is, 'since it was'; 122.—*post virginum absolutionem*: the reference is to an alleged violation of their vows by some of the Vestal virgins, for which they were tried and acquitted. Nothing further is known of this particular case.—*post Capitoli incensionem*: in 83 B.C.

83. 22-24. (SECT. 10.) *Cethego*: dat. of the possessor, *Cethegus had had*.—*quod . . . videretur*: *that, etc.*; a substantive clause in apposition with *controversiam*.—*aliis*: there is a sense-pause between this word and the next.—*Saturnalibus*: *on the Saturnalia*; abl. of time when. This festival of Saturn, beginning on the 17th

of December and continuing for several days, was a time of general merrymaking and license. It was therefore a favorable time for carrying out such a design.—**Cethego**: adversative asyndeton; 155.—**nimum longum**: that is, 'too long to wait,' *too far off*.

83. 25. **ne longum sit**: *that my story may not be long*. The use of **longum** in a different sense from the **longum** immediately preceding forms a word-play; see 162.—**tabellas**: *the letters*; literally, 'the tablets' on which the letters were written. These were covered with wax, protected by a raised edge, and the writing was done with a pointed instrument called a **stilus**; see next page.

83. 26. **datae**: sc. **esse**.

83. 27. **signum . . . linum**: see note on **integris signis**, p. 82, l. 5.—**cognovit**: *acknowledged it*, as his seal.

83. 30-32. **orare**: sc. **se**.—**sibi . . . recepissent**: 'had taken upon themselves'; that is, *had promised to do*.—**qui**: *although he*; the implied **tamen** is not the one expressed after **aliquid**, but is understood before **recitatis litteris** below.—**tamen**: *at least*; in spite of his guilt. See the preceding note.—**quae . . . erant deprehensa**: 143.

Page 84. 1-2. **ferramentorum**: 'tools,' 'irons,' a colloquial term for weapons, of which Cethegus pretended to be a collector.—**recitatis litteris**: *on the reading of the letters*; see 147.

84. 5-6. **in eandem fere sententiam**: that is, *to about the same purport* as the letter of Cethegus.

84. 8. **quidem**: emphasizes **notum**; hardly translatable except by additional stress.—**avi tui**: P. Cornelius Lentulus, consul in 162 B.C. and **princeps senatus**.

84. 9. **quae**: *this*; the antecedent is **imago**. **Quidem** as in line 8 above.

84. 10. **etiam muta**: emphasized by its position.

84. 11. (SECT. 11.) **eadem ratione**: almost equivalent to **in eandem sententiam** (line 5); more literally, 'of the same character'; 85.

84. 12. **Si quid . . . vellet**: that is, of saying anything that he wished. **Si . . . vellet** is a simple present condition (**si vis**) transferred to the past in indirect discourse, which is implied in **potes-tatem feci**; 144.

84. 14. **edito**: *recorded, put on record*.

84. 15-16. **quid sibi esset cum eis**: *what he had to do with them*.—**quam ob rem . . . venissent**: *to lead them to come*; literally, 'why they had come'; an indirect dubitative question.—**itemque**: *and also*; sc. **quaesivit**, meaning 'asked these questions.'

Page 85. 1-2. *per quem*: *through whom*; the go-between was a freedman called Publius Umbrenus.

85. 3. *nihilne*: emphasized by its position, *nothing at all*.

85. 4. *scelere*: abl. of cause.—*esset*: we should say *is*; in Latin a general statement is commonly put in the past after a past tense; 95.

85. 5. *cum*: *although*.

85. 6. *ingenium*: *talent*, referring to natural ability; not 'genius.'

85. 7. *exercitatio*: *training*. As Cicero himself says in another connection, Lentulus, in spite of his slowness and indolence, was a graceful and effective speaker.

85. 11. (SECT. 12.) *ad*: *for*.

85. 12. *perturbatus*: note the following *tamen*, which indicates the force of the participle.

85. 14. *sine nomine*: usually the name both of the sender and the recipient of the letter stood at the beginning: *e.g.*, P. Cornelius Lentulus Catilinae suo S. P. D. (*salutem plurimam dicit*). See p. 200 and note 1.

85. 15. *Cura*: *See to it*.—*quem in locum*: 'into what a position'; that is, 'think how far you have gone.'

85. 17-18. *infimorum*: that is, of slaves, whose service as soldiers was employed only in times of great emergency.—*Gabinius*: subject of *coepisset*, while *introducitur* is a participle.—*cum . . . coepisset*: 130.

85. 21-23. (SECT. 13.) *mihi quidem*: emphatic also by position; *for my part*, 'so far as I am concerned.'—*cum . . . tum*: *not only . . . but also*.—*manus*: cf. line 13.

85. 24-25. *Sic . . . sic . . . sic*: 158.—*sic furtim . . . aspiciebant*: *they exchanged such furtive glances*; note the literal translation and its inappropriateness in English.

85. 28-29. *expositis atque editis*: see note on this same phrase, p. 84, l. 14.—*senatum consului*: that is, 'laid the question before the Senate.' Matters were brought before the Senate not as with us by the motion of one of the members but by the presiding consul.—*de summa re publica*: 'with regard to the welfare (highest interests) of the state.' The whole clause, *de summa . . . placeret*, means in effect 'what course of action they thought to be for the best interests of the state.' A proposition in this general form was common under such circumstances.—*principibus*: *the leading men*; that is, those of the highest rank; see 53, d.

Page 86. 1-2. *sine ulla varietate*: that is, 'without a dissent-



ing voice.'—**est perscriptum**: after each meeting the decrees which had been passed by the Senate were written out by scribes appointed for the purpose and a copy was deposited in the treasury at the temple of Saturn.

86. 4. (SECT. 14.) **amplissimis verbis**: *in the highest terms*; that is, 'in the most complimentary language.'

86. 6. **periculis**: 79.—**sit liberata**: subjunctive in a quotation of the words of the Senate.

86. 7-8. **usus essem**: observe that with an historical present we sometimes have the primary tenses of the subjunctive (cf. **sit liberata**, line 6) but usually the secondary; see 95.—**forti**: *gallant, worthy*; not 'brave.'

86. 9. **collegae meo**: C. Antonius Hybrida. He at first favored the designs of Catiline, but Cicero won his support by making over to him the rich province of Macedonia for the year of his proconsulship.

86. 10-11. **a suis et a rei publicae consiliis**: that is, he had ceased to have anything to do with them personally or officially.—**ita censuerunt**: *their decree was as follows*, after the various votes of thanks already enumerated.

86. 12. **cum . . . abdicasset**: no magistrate could be tried or imprisoned while in office; hence Lentulus's confinement must be preceded by the resignation of his praetorship.—**in custodiam**: that is to say, what was called 'free custody'; see note on p. 54, l. 24, above.

86. 13-14. **qui . . . erant**: parenthetical, as shown by the mood (143). So the following relative clauses.

86. 17-18. **cui . . . erat indicatum**: we should say, 'to whom, as it was shown.'—**ex eis colonis**: 'one of those colonists.'

86. 20-21. **erat . . . versatus**: *had been engaged*.

86. 22-23. **a quo . . . constabat**: 'by whom, as was evident'; cf. **cui . . . erat indicatum**, line 17.—**ea**: *such*, a common meaning of *is* when followed by an *ut* clause.

86. 24. **ex . . . multitudine**: with **novem hominum** with partitive force.

86. 25. **hostium**: 64, *a*.

86. 26. **re publica conservata**: *after safeguarding the state*; abl. abs. For the translation see 147.

86. 28. (SECT. 15.) **supplicatio**: a solemn *thanksgiving* to the gods. All the temples were opened, the images of the gods were exhibited on couches (**pulvinaria**, see p. 91, l. 7, below), and offerings of wine and incense were made to them. The period of a

**supplicatio** varied at first from one to two or three days. A thanksgiving of ten days was decreed for Pompey at the close of the War with Mithridates, while Caesar was honored with thanksgivings of fifteen and twenty days for his victories in Gaul.

**86. 29. quod:** *a thing which*, referring to the entire preceding sentence instead of to **supplicatio**. We might have expected **id quod**.

**86. 30. togato:** emphatic by its separation from **mihi**, with which it agrees; *a civilian*, as distinguished from the generals in whose honor such thanksgivings had formerly been decreed.

**86. 32. liberassem:** note the mood. What does it indicate?

**86. 33. conferatur . . . interest:** a mixed conditional sentence, the protasis being future less vivid and the apodosis present.—**hoc:** abl.—**ceterae:** sc. **supplicationes constitutae sunt.**—**bene gesta . . . conservata:** *successful management . . . preservation;* abl. abs. Cf. **conservata re publica**, line 26.

**86. 35. factum atque transactum:** *done and carried out;* legal pleonasm; 171.

Page 87. 1-2. **patefactis indiciis:** 147.

**87. 3. ius:** we should use the plural, *the rights, privileges*. See note on p. 86, l. 12, above.

**87. 4-6. quae religio . . . ea religione:** = *ut ea religione quae.*—**C. Marius:** possessive dative with **fuerat**; it may be translated 'which Gaius Marius had not felt.'—**quo minus . . . occideret:** 'to prevent him from putting to death.' The reference is to the revolution of Saturninus and Glaucia in 100 B.C. Actually Glaucia was killed by the mob and not put to death by Marius.—**nomina-tim:** that is, no names had been mentioned, but it had been decreed **ut videret consul ne quid detrimenti res publica caperet.**—**praetorem:** in an emphatic position; contrasted with **privato**, line 7.

**87. 8-12. (SECT. 16.) consceleratissimi . . . concidissee:** *con-* has intensive force.—**captos . . . tenetis:** 148.—**pellebam:** for the mood see 117.

**87. 13. hoc:** explained by **remoto . . . pertimescendam.**—**remoto Catilina:** the abl. abs. is equivalent to a condition, **si remotus esset**, standing for a fut. perf. indic. of the direct form.

**87. 14-15. somnum . . . adipēs . . . temeritatem:** best translated as adjectives agreeing with the nouns, 'the sleepy Lentulus,' etc.

**87. 16-17. tam diu:** sc. **timendus erat**, *only so long.*—**dum . . . continebatur:** 112. We should translate **dum** (literally, 'as long as') in this connection by 'as.'—**norat:** for **noverat**. Since

**novi** is a preteritive verb, **norat** has the same temporal force as the following imperfects.

87. 19. **consilium ad facinus aptum**: that is, 'skill in planning crime.'—**consilio**: dative of the possessor with a compound of **sum**; **consilio** is personified; 164.

87. 20-21. **certas . . . certos**: *particular . . . trustworthy*. A word-play; see 162.—**delectos . . . descriptos**: in predicate relation to **homines**.

87. 22. **cum . . . mandarar**: indicative of repeated action; 119.

87. 23-24. **vigilaret, laboraret**: we should say 'look out for' and 'work for.' For the mood see 107.

87. 25. (SECT. 17.) **ego**: prepares the way for the deferred verb **compulissem**. The Latin order may be kept in the translation by changing from the active to the passive or in some similar way, and is more effective.

87. 28. **castrense latrocinium**: *armed brigandage*. The adjective implies open warfare, while the noun is used contemptuously.

87. 30-32. **Saturnalia constituisset**: see note on **Saturnalibus**, p. 83, l. 23, above. Catiline, like Cethegus, would have favored quick action.—**commisisset, ut**: *allowed . . . to*. **Ut . . . deprehenderetur** is the object of **commisisset**; 137.

Page 88. 1. **testes**: predicate nominative, *as testimony*.

88. 2. **nunc**: *as it is*, explained by **illo absente**.

88. 4. **manifesto**: pleonastic; see 171.

88. 6. **quoad fuit**: *sc. in urbe*; 112.

88. 7-8. **ut . . . dicam**: 106.—**dimicandum fuisset**: 129, *a*.

88. 9-10. **periculis**: 79.—**tantis . . . tanta . . . tanto**: 158.

88. 12. (SECT. 18.) **Quamquam**: *And yet*; that is, in spite of what might have happened.

88. 14. **cum**: correlative with **tum**, line 16.

88. 15-16. **consequi**: *arrive at, infer*; literally, 'overtake.'—**humani consili**: *to belong to human wisdom*; that is to say, 'to be within the power of human wisdom'; 64.

88. 17. **praesentes . . . tulerunt**: *sc. dii*.

88. 19. **ut . . . omittam**: 106.—**illa**: *such things as these*, explained by the following clauses.

88. 21. **quae tam multa**: *so many of which, or which . . . in so great numbers*.

88. 23. **canere**: *foretell*; the word is used because oracles and responses of the gods were in metrical form.



88. 24. *praetermittendum . . . relinquendum*: *is not to be overlooked or disregarded; that is, made light of.*

88. 25. (SECT. 19.) *memoria*: *in memory* (perhaps literally, 'by memory'); instrumental or locative.

88. 26. *de caelo*: *by lightning*; literally, 'from heaven.'

88. 27. *simulacra deorum*: note *simulacra* of images of the gods, and *statuae* of men.

88. 28. *legum aera*: that is, the bronze tablets on which the laws were inscribed.

88. 29. *ille . . . Romulus*: *the great Romulus*, or something similar. Since the statue was no longer there, *ille* can hardly imply a gesture.

88. 30. *quem inauratum*: *a gilded statue of whom*. The famous "Wolf of the Capitol" suckling the twins is believed by some to have been the group in question. See p. 89; the twins are not the original statues.

88. 31. *fuisse*: implying that the statue was no longer there; 93.

Page 89. 1. *ex tota Etruria*: the Romans derived the *haruspices*, as well as many other features of their religion, from Etruria, and resorted to that country on special occasions.

89. 3. *civile ac domesticum*: that is, civil war within the city of Rome.

89. 4-5. *nisi flexissent*: for a fut. perf. ind. of the direct discourse, while *appropinquare* has a future force; "were on the way," = "would come."

89. 6. (SECT. 20.) *responsis*: 84.—*et*: correlative with *neque*, both . . . and nothing.

89. 8-10. *simulacrum*: see note on *simulacra deorum*, p. 88, l. 27, above.—*maius*: *of greater size*: keep the appositive relation in the translation.—*excelso*: sc. *loco*.—*contra atque antea fuerat*: *in the direction opposite to that which it had had before*.

89. 11. *quod videtis*: 143. The statue had just been made and put in its position; see lines 15 ff. below.

89. 12-15. *fore ut . . . illustrarentur*: 144, a.—*ut . . . posent*: a result clause without an introductory 'so'; see 108.—*collocandum . . . locaverunt*: *contracted for the erection*; literally, 'placed (the contract for) the statue to be set up'; 152.—*consules illi*: Cotta and Torquatus; see p. 88, l. 25. They were consuls in 65 B.C. and the *superioribus consulibus* in 64 B.C.; that is, the year before that of Cicero and Antonius (*nobis*).

Page 90. 1. (SECT. 21.) **Hic**: adv., *Under these circumstances*; cf. **nunc**, p. 88, l. 2, above.

90. 2-3. **mente captus**: *mad, insane*, the regular term.—**qui neget**: a relative clause of result.—**haec omnia . . . videmus**: *all this world about us*, with a gesture.

90. 4. **ita**: omit in translating; it merely leads up to the following infinitive clauses.

90. 6. **et ea**: *and that too*; **ea** is the subject of **comparari** and is plural because it refers to **caedes**, **incendia**, and **interitum**.

90. 9. **Illud**: 'what I am going to say,' referring to **ut . . . statueretur**.—**praesens**: *providential*, a manifestation of the **praesentes dii**; see p. 88, l. 17, above.

90. 11. **eorum**: objective genitive, *against them*.

90. 17. (SECT. 22.) **Quo**: has the force of an abl. of cause, *wherefore*, and of one of degree of difference with **maiore**, *the greater*.

90. 20. **conati**: sc. **sunt**.—**ego . . . me**: the first person is made emphatic by the repetition and by the position of **ego**, for the sake of contrast with **ille**, *below*.

90. 21-22. **non sim ferendus**: *I should be intolerable*; that is, intolerably arrogant.—**Ille, ille**: see 159 and the note on **ego . . . me**, above, line 20.

90. 24. **Dis ego**: Cicero shares the glory with the immortal gods.

90. 27. **credita**: to be taken with **numquam essent**, like **commissae**.

90. 29. **huic tantae audaciae**: abstract for concrete, 'these men of so great recklessness'; see 175, and for the case 74.

90. 30. **ut . . . neglegerent . . . anteponerent**: substantive clauses in apposition with **id**, p. 91, l. 4.—**male pacata**: *hardly subdued*.—**quae videatur**: a characteristic clause with **una**; 107.

Page 91. 1. **non nolle**: 157.

91. 2. **ultro**: *unsolicited, voluntarily*.

91. 4. **putatis**: a question without an interrogative particle or pronoun.

91. 5. **Praesertim qui**: *Especially when they*; subjunctive as part of the indirect discourse, although there may be a causal idea also in **qui**. Cf. 122.

91. 7. (SECT. 23.) **pulvinaria**: see note on **supplicatio**, p. 86, l. 28, above. It here means the *shrines* in which the *couches* were placed.

91. 10. **iusti . . . ac debiti**: appositive; may be translated by a relative clause.—**habiti sunt**: *paid*.

91. 13. *Togati . . . togato*: see note on *togato*, p. 86, l. 10, above. Both the leader and his followers were in the garb of peace.

91. 15. (SECT. 24.) *omnis civilis dissensiones*: Cicero gives a review of the contest between the parties of Sulla and Marius from 88 to 78 B.C.

91. 16-18. *vosmet ipsi*: very emphatic, *you . . . with your own eyes*.—P. Sulpicius: as tribune of the commons he attempted to transfer the command of the war against Mithridates from Sulla to Marius. Sulla, who had already left Rome, returned with his army. Sulpicius was killed and Marius fled from the city.—*custodem*: *protector*, against the Cimbri and Teutones in 102 and 101 B.C.

91. 19-21. *partim . . . partim*: here means *either . . . or*.—*expulit . . . collegam*: L. Cornelius Cinna and Cn. Octavius were colleagues in the consulship. When Cinna favored the Marians, Octavius drove him from the city. In the battle, which took place in the Forum in 87 B.C., and in the butchery which followed, more than 10,000 lost their lives.—*hic locus*: the Forum.

91. 23-24. *interfectis*: 147.—*lumina . . . extincta*: 166.

91. 25-26. *postea*: on Sulla's return from the East in 83 B.C. Marius and Cinna were both dead, but their partisans were still active.—*diminutione civium*: some four or five thousand were killed in the proscriptions which followed Sulla's victory.—*Dissensit M. Lepidus*: Lepidus attempted in 78 B.C. to overthrow Sulla's constitution, but he was defeated by his colleague, Quintus Catulus, and driven from the city.

91. 28-29. *ipsius . . . ceterorum*: contrasted by their separation.

91. 30. (SECT. 25.) *tamen*: in spite of their bloodshed.

91. 31. *quae*: *that they*; 108.

Page 92. 1. *illi*: the leaders in the *dissensiones* enumerated above.

92. 3. *conflagrare*: intransitive.

92. 4-6. *Atque illae tamen omnes dissensiones*: this repetition (see p. 91, l. 30) is suspicious and the words as far as *diiudicatae sint* may be a marginal note which has found its way into the text.

92. 11-12. *uno . . . maximo*: a strong superlative, 'without exception the greatest.'

92. 13-14. *quale bellum*: = *tale bellum*, *quale*, *such a war as*.

92. 16. *quo in bello*: = *bellum in quo*.—*lex haec*: explained by the following *ut* clause.



92. 18. *constituta*: laid down.

92. 19. *salva . . . salvi*: the words are used in a slightly different sense; see 162.

92. 23. *cum*: while, with concessive force.

92. 24. *tantum*: that is, *only so many*.

92. 26. *restitisset*: *should survive*; for a fut. perf. indic. of the direct form.

92. 32. (SECT. 26.) *In animis . . . volo*: 166.

Page 93. 3. *Nihil . . . mutum*: *Nothing dumb* and lifeless, like a statue or similar memorial.

93. 4-5. *quod . . . possint*: a relative clause of result.

93. 6. *litterarum*: of literature.

93. 7. *diem*: time, period; *dies* in this sense is regularly feminine.

93. 10. *duos civis*: Pompey and himself.

93. 11. *non terrae sed caeli regionibus*: 173.

93. 14. (SECT. 27.) *quae illorum*: sc. *est fortuna atque condicio*.

93. 17. *vestrum*: 'yours'; that is, *your duty*. *Vestrum* modifies *providere*.

93. 18. *recte*: qualifies *prosunt*.—*mihi mea*: emphatic by juxtaposition.—*ne . . . obsint*: a substantive clause, object of *providere*; 136.

93. 19. *Mentes*: *Designs*; put first for emphasis, but to be translated after *ne*.

93. 21-22. *vestrum*: cf. *vestrum*, line 17 above.—*Quamquam*: *And yet*.—*mihi quidem ipsi . . . noceri potest*: *I personally cannot be harmed*; 73.

93. 23. *bonis*: referring, as usual, to the aristocratic party.

93. 25. *tacita*: with concessive force.—*quam qui*: *and those who . . . this*. The antecedent of *qui* is the subject of *indicabunt*.

93. 27. (SECT. 28.) *is animus*: *such a disposition*.

Page 94. 2. *vobis erit videndum*: *it will be your duty to consider*.—*qua condicione*: 85. It may be translated: 'what you wish their condition to be.'

94. 5-6. *vitae fructum*: *the enjoyment of life*.—*cum praesertim*: we should transpose the two words in English.—*honore vestro*: *vestro* represents a subjective genitive, *the honors which you confer*.

94. 7. *quo libeat*: *to which I care*; 107.

94. 8. (SECT. 29.) *Illud*: explained by the following *ut* clause.

94. 11-12. *valeat*: *but may redound*; adversative asyndeton;  
155.—*in re publica*: *in public life, in politics*.

94. 17. *aeque ac*: *just as*.

94. 18. *Id*: *this*, referring to *ea* (*tecta*) *defendite*.—*diutius*: *very long*.

## NOTES ON THE FOURTH ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

Page 96. 1. (SECT. 1.) *patres* (et) *conscripti*: this phrase is usually employed in the vocative case, rarely in other cases. For the explanation of the origin of this term for the senators see 53, *a*.

96. 3. *vestro*: sc. *periculo*, below.

96. 5. *voluntas*: *kindly attitude*.

96. 7. *condicio*: nom. case. Better trans., however, as if it were abl. and *consulatus* as if nom.

96. 10. *libenter*: carefully distinguish *libenter*, derived from *libet*, and *libere*, derived from *liber*.

Page 97. 1. (SECT. 2.) *ille*: *of such a sort*. With this introduction we should expect the following rel. clause to be subjunctive expressing a characteristic, *fuerit* instead of *fuit*. He chooses to give greater emphasis by using the indicative.

97. 2. *in quo . . . continetur*: alluding to the fact that the courts of law were held in the Forum.—*campus*: sc. *Martius*. The consuls were elected by the *Comitia Curiata* which, being in theory at least a military organization, could not meet in the Forum but must convene outside the city limits. This spot, though covered by a considerable portion of the later Rome, was outside the ancient city.

97. 3. *auspiciis*: the omens were consulted on all important occasions. Naturally this included each time an election was held.—*consecratus*: in its original sense any place became a *templum* which was set apart for a sacred purpose, even temporarily. Hence the *curia*, the *rostra* in the Forum, or the portion of the *Campus Martius* used for the elections might so be described.—*summum auxilium*: the Senate sometimes acted as a court of last resort in settling disputes between foreign tribes or nations.

97. 4. *commune perfugium*: 'every man's house is his castle.'

97. 5. *sedes honoris*: the ivory chair which it was the right of the consul and the other curule officials (so-called) to use. The consul, praetor, and curule aedile, of the usual magistrates, regularly exercised this privilege. Other officials, such as censor, dictator, *etc.*,

also might occupy it. The origin of the term is not known, but the chair is thought to have been originally either itself on wheels or carried in a chariot (cf. *currus*), and it certainly, in later days, was made with bent, curved legs and had neither arms nor back. As it could be closed and so removed more easily from place to place, it had a certain resemblance to our camp-stools.

97. 7. *multa tacui*: some believe that there is in this a vague allusion to Caesar, Crassus, and other prominent men, who were accused of secretly conniving at the conspiracy.

97. 7-9. *meo quodam . . . sanavi*: in an exceedingly vague manner Cicero seems to hint that he has privately taken measures for the protection of the frightened citizens, and that these measures call for the assumption of dangerous responsibility on his part but for nothing from them.

97. 9-10. *hunc exitum . . . esse*: the year of his office is nearly finished; *there should be, etc.* *Hunc exitum* is immediately explained by the substantive clause of result, *ut . . . eriperem*; cf. 137.

97. 13-14. *virgines Vestales*: these were maidens set apart to care for the shrine of Vesta, to keep the fire ever burning upon her altars. Violence offered to them was regarded as the worst possible offense and boded ill for the state.

97. 17. *bello et vastitate*: hendiadys.

97. 18. *quaecunque . . . fortuna*: hinting at the possibility of exile or death for himself as soon as he laid down his office.

97. 19-20. *si . . . putavit*: a protasis of a condition of fact (simple particular) in past time. Curiously enough, it has as its apodosis (*cur . . . laeter*) a dubitative or potential subjunctive; 124.

97. 20. *fatale ad perniciem*: observe the chiasmic order of these words with the following *ad salutem fatalem*; 160.

97. 22. *prope*: *well-nigh*; this seems to be added in order to defend the unusual meaning of *fatalis*, which commonly has a bad sense. See on *quodam modo*, p. 54, l. 8.

97. 26. (SECT. 3.) *mihi parcere*: by Roman law the executive officer alone was responsible. Hence it was Cicero only who suffered for the vote which ultimately was passed condemning the conspirators to death.

97. 27. *debeo*: *I may fairly, etc.*

97. 28. *pro eo . . . ac*: *according to that which (as)*; equivalent simply to *as*.—*gratiam*: with *referre*. Cf. p. 58, l. 17, and see on p. 50, l. 13.



**97. 29. obtigerit:** this stands, of course, for *interfectus ero* or *interfectus sim*; it illustrates euphemism, *i.e.*, expressing something unpleasant or disagreeable in milder language; 167.

**97. 31. immatura:** he has reached the pinnacle of a Roman's ambition, the consulship, so death could not rob him of that. Strictly speaking, the term *consularis* became applicable to him only after the expiration of his office as consul, but he had only a few more weeks to serve.—**sapienti:** this term is practically equivalent to *philosopher*. These, especially the Stoics, professed to scorn death. Apparently Cicero, who adhered wholly to no one branch of philosophy, accepted this tenet of the Stoics. In view of what he says here of his death being possibly near at hand, it is interesting to compare the actual manner of his taking off at the hands of Antony's assassins twenty years later. See 32.—**Nec tamen:** despite all he has said, he is most anxious about his friends. The *nec* associated with *non* (*movear*) is a doubled negative which is equivalent to an affirmative.

**Page 98. 1. fratris:** this was his only brother, Quintus, several years younger than himself, at this time praetor-elect. Between him and Marcus existed throughout their lives, with but one short period of estrangement, the closest affection. He had accepted a commission under Caesar in Gaul which was meant for Marcus. There he won fame for himself as a soldier, to which Caesar in the fifth book of his Commentaries on the Gallic War bears testimony. On this occasion he even sided with Caesar and favored his proposal for the treatment of the conspirators, probably because he feared the consequences for his brother if the motion of Silanus was adopted.

**98. 2-3. horum omnium lacrimis:** this is no doubt an exaggeration, not to be accepted literally, despite the habit of the ancients of exhibiting their emotions freely. We are told that the friends of Cicero were disposed to accept suggestions, especially that of postponement of a decision and redoubling the guards. Even Silanus himself retreated from his original stand and favored this, all out of anxiety for Cicero.

**98. 5. uxor: Terentia; filia: Tullia.** See 31.—**parvulus filius:** *i.e.*, *filiolus*, *Marcus*. The diminutive ending is added to suggest affection, though as a matter of fact the boy was at this time only two years old; 31.

**98. 7. obsidem:** naturally Cicero desired a great future for his son. The father's own career would have much influence upon his son's public life. Hence he serves as a pledge or guarantee of

his father's performance of duty. It need hardly be said that Cicero's hopes for this boy were sadly disappointed; 31.

98. 9. **gener:** *C. Calpurnius Piso*, who, not yet being a senator, could not enter the room itself, but was probably standing outside before the gate of the temple. He died during the period of Cicero's exile, 57 B.C.

98. 10. **rebus:** *reasons*.

98. 10-11. **in eam partem:** trans. this freely; *only to see to it (that), etc.*, followed by substantive clauses, *ut . . . sint* and *(ut) pereamus*, dependent upon this implied verbal meaning; 137.

98. 14. **una:** *general, i.e.*, every one in the state outside the conspirators and their associates.

98. 18-19. (SECT. 4.) **Ti. Gracchus:** Tiberius and his younger brother Gaius, with an interval of about ten years between them, both suffered death for attempted reforms in the interests of the common people. Both had been led to violate technically the laws of the state, however. Cicero contrasts here the penalty brought upon these well-meaning patriots and the lenity of the treatment proposed by Caesar for these conspirators who had planned the most awful crimes.

98. 21. **agrarios:** these formed the party championed by the younger Gracchus, which favored the partition of the public lands among the poorer citizens.

98. 22. **L. Saturninus:** a man of a type wholly different from the Gracchi, and one who fully deserved the fate dealt out to him. Cf. p. 47, l. 18.

98. 22-23. **Memmium:** slain when a candidate for the consulship by a mob which his opponent Glaucia, supported by Saturninus, incited.

98. 28. **restiterunt:** from *resto, -āre*; equivalent to *remanerunt*.

98. 29-30. **Allobroges, servitia:** the Gauls were the traditional foes of the Romans and suggested to their minds the utmost ferocity and cruelty; while within their own borders the same sort of awful savagery was to be feared from an uprising of the slaves. These two ideas were well-calculated to rouse the passions of the Romans against the conspirators.

98. 33. **relinquatur:** a subst. clause of purpose in apposition with *consilium*; for *ut nemo* we should expect *ne quis*, but the presence of *ne . . . quidem* within the clause probably accounts for this.

Page 99. 2. (SECT. 5.) **iudiciis:** these are given in the fol-

lowing clauses, introduced by *primum, deinde, tum, maxime, postremo*.

99. 6. *praetura*: abl. of separation.

99. 7. *custodiam*: see note on p. 54, l. 24.

99. 8. *supplicationem*: this honor was reserved exclusively as a reward for military success; hence Cicero may justly have been proud of the exception in his case.

99. 10. *praemia*: the historian Sallust tells us that the Senate had already voted as rewards for informers a sum of money equal to about four thousand five hundred dollars and his freedom if the informer were a slave; a sum equal to nine thousand dollars and pardon for his guilt if the informer were a freeman. These may be the rewards referred to here.

99. 14. (SECT. 6.) *institui*: *I determined*. This seems better than *I began*.—*referre ad vos*: the usual phrase employed of a presiding officer bringing up a matter for action. As it involved, just as in the case of a *rogatio*, the asking of their opinion, it is properly followed by the two indirect questions *quid iudicetis* and *quid censeatis*.

99. 15. *tamquam integrum*: lit., *as if untouched*; i.e., as if it were not already decided. In Section 5 he has told them that they have already condemned the men and are consequently bound to pass a formal decree against them.

99. 16. *praedicam*: the *prae* here means *first*. This seems to have reference to his appeal for immediate (*ante noctem*) decision.—*consulis*: pred. gen. depending on *sunt*; 64.

99. 16-20. *Ego . . . putavi*: Cicero says that he had been for a long time aware that trouble was brewing in the state, but had never dreamed that it was so bad as this conspiracy showed.

99. 17-18. *nova, mala*: trans. these as substantives deriving their exact meaning from the infinitives of which they are severally the subjects; *strange schemes* (*miscere*) and *evil plots* (*concitari*).

99. 21-22. *ante noctem*: a decree of the Senate to be valid must be passed before sunset, but probably the danger of an attempt at rescue of the prisoners under cover of the night is chiefly in Cicero's thought.

99. 24. *disseminatum est*: the metaphor changes from the scattering of seed as shown in this word to a rising flood in *manavit*; then he seems to have in mind a creeping monster in *transcendit* and *occupavit*. Cicero is clearly turning to good account the conspirators' attempt to inveigle the Allobroges into association with themselves in their plots, and, in his exaggeration of the danger from it,



Cicero is playing upon the hereditary dread of the Romans for the Gauls. See on **Allobroges**, p. 98, l. 29.

**99. 30.** (SECT. 7.) **haec**: as often, this word implies a gesture, taking in chiefly all the buildings of the Forum but indicating as well the city as a whole.—**conati sunt**: here and a few lines below the indicative is used where we might look for the subjunctive. Emphasis is laid upon the *fact* and the phrase is not merely regarded as the thought of the speaker, which would throw it into the subjunctive on the principle of indirect discourse; **143**.

**Page 100. 1.** (*morte*) **esse multandos**: the fact that Cicero uses these words has led to the interesting inference that he must have spoken in the debate just after Caesar. For Sallust in giving the motion of Silanus does not use these words, but substitutes **de eis summum supplicium esse sumendum**. Now, Suetonius and Plutarch both testify that Silanus was so influenced by the speech of Caesar that he objected to the interpretation which Cicero had put upon his words, and explained that the **summum supplicium** of a Roman senator would be his imprisonment. It is hard to believe that Cicero would have spoken as he did had he first heard Silanus explain his own proposal in this fashion.

**100. 2-3.** **removet, amplexitur**: asyndeton, which adds emphasis; **155**. In English, disregarding the asyndeton, we may use the conjunction *but*.

**100. 3.** **rerum**: *crisis*.

**100. 3-4.** **pro**: *according to, as becomes*.

**100. 4.** in . . . **versatur**: *acts with, etc.*—**Alter**: *i.e.*, Silanus, with *alter* below following for Caesar.

**100. 6.** **punctum**: an accus. of duration of time, in spite of its meaning.

**100. 7.** **communi**: *i.e.*, every one except men so guilty as these may properly enjoy the air necessary to life.

**100. 11-12.** **necessitatem, quietem**: pred. appositives after **constitutam (esse)**, in place of which we find in the earlier part of the sentence a gen. with **causa (supplici causa)**.—**laborum ac miseriarum**: objective genitives after **quietem**.

**100. 12.** **sapientes**: see note on **sapienti**, p. 97, l. 31.

**100. 14.** **et ea**: *i.e.*, this serves as an emphatic repetition of **vincula** by the substitution of the pronoun and the addition of the modifier **sempiterna**.

**100. 15.** **dispertiri**: sc. **eos**, *i.e.*, the **coniuratos**, as subject of this.

100. 16. **res:** (*settlement of*) *the matter*.—**velis:** with the indefinite *you* for the subject; this regularly calls for the subjunctive.

100. 16-17. **iniquitatem . . . difficultatem:** to force the **municipia** in this matter would be manifestly unfair; and otherwise they would probably refuse to accept the burden of watching the men.

100. 18. (SECT. 8.) **suscipiam:** *i.e.*, to carry it out.

100. 20. **suae dignitatis:** pred. gen. with **esse;** (*consistent with*), *etc.*; 64.—**recusare:** this has the construction of a noun in the accus. case serving as the subject of the infin. **esse** in indirect discourse after **putent**.

100. 23. **sancit:** *he proposes, i.e.*, by a law to that effect.—**eorum:** with **poenam**, not with **quis**.

100. 23-24. **per senatum:** *i.e.*, by a **senatus consultum**; **per populum:** *i.e.*, by a **plebis scitum**.

100. 27. **quam:** in trans. resolve this into **et eam**.—**uno:** sc. **dolore** from **dolores**, *i.e.*, no further punishment would be possible, and many sorrows of life would have been ended. He is apparently arguing that death is the lighter punishment of the two proposed.

100. 29. **in vita:** *during their lifetime*.

100. 30. **eius modi:** *i.e.*, *never-ending*.

100. 30-31. **illi antiqui . . . voluerunt:** *those men of old . . . assumed, i.e.*, if death is the lighter penalty it must be made formidable in some way, and this Cicero implies the ancients had done by inventing terrors in a world after death for those who had misconducted themselves in this life.

Page 101. 1. (SECT. 9.) **Nunc:** *i.e.*, as between these two proposals.—**mea:** see 72.

101. 3. **in re publica:** *in political life*.—**popularis:** this word is employed with three different shades of meaning in this one chapter. Be careful to distinguish and choose the meaning adapted to each context. The state was divided politically into two chief parties—the *optimates*, the aristocratic, and the *populares*, the democratic, party. Caesar, by inheritance an aristocrat, had associated himself for political ends with the *populares*; 52.

101. 4. **hoc auctore et cognitore:** an abl. abs. expressing either cause or condition. Naturally Caesar would have to defend his own proposal, and, being a favorite with the *populares*, might be expected to sway them to his own way of thinking.

101. 6. **illam alteram:** *i.e.*, the **sententiam Silani**.—**nescio an:** this phrase which in itself expresses uncertainty, was usually employed with the implication of an affirmative belief. Trans. *I am inclined to think that, etc.*—**amplius:** a substantive here.

101. 7. *rationes*: *regard* or *consideration*.

101. 9. *maiorum*: Caesar's family was one of the oldest of the patrician stock, but it had not held high office until the last century of the republic.

101. 10. *tamquam*: this is placed before *obsidem* as if to apologize for the use of the word in an unusual way. Cf. p. 98, ll. 6-7.

101. 10-11. *voluntatis*: for meaning cf. *voluntas*, p. 96, l. 5.

101. 11. *levitatem*: the flattery is obvious, and the irony as well. Perhaps, however, Cicero, as has been suggested, is making clear to us that Caesar is really inconsistent. As an advocate of strictly legal action he should have demanded that these conspirators have their trial before the *Comitia*. Instead of that, by proposing an alternative punishment he virtually admits that the Senate has the right to determine the fate of these men, which is also the contention of Cicero. This no real *popularis* could accept.

101. 14-15. (SECT. 10.) *ne . . . sententiam ferat*: *to avoid voting*. Just who is meant by *non neminem* is not known. Suspicion points, however, to the brother of the praetor Q. Metellus Celer, mentioned above, p. 54, l. 30. This brother, Metellus Nepos, was the first to attack Cicero about this matter, assailing him on the very day upon which he laid down his office as consul.

101. 15. *et*: *not only*.—*nudius tertius*: adverbial in force, only found in the nom. sing. For derivation see VOCAB.

101. 17. *decrevit*: *voted for* or *proposed*, when used of a single senator, never *decreed*.

101. 18. *hoc*: this is explained by the clause of indirect question *quid . . . iudicarit*. The subject of the verb *iudicarit* is the antecedent of the rel. *qui . . . (decrevit)*.

101. 20. *tota re et causa*: *the whole situation and the (legal) question at issue*. The legal question was not by any means clear. It was doubtful whether the special decree authorizing the consuls to safe-guard the state superseded, for the time being, the general law which gave to citizens the right of appeal from a magistrate's decree which condemned to death or bodily punishment.

101. 21. *legem Semproniam*: Sempronius was the gentile name of the Gracchi. This law was enacted through the efforts of the younger of the two famous tribunes, Gaius Sempronius Gracchus.

101. 22-23. *eum civem nullo modo esse posse*: though this weak plea was not challenged at this time, when the people were angry and frightened, several years later Cicero's enemy Clodius



easily convinced them of its absurdity and Cicero was forced to go into exile.

101. 23-24. *iussu populi*: some editors prefer to read *iniussu* here though it has no manuscript authority. The people themselves did not order the death of Gracchus, but, as he had broken the laws, the consuls, to whom the Senate had by special decree given dictatorial powers, put him to death. If we retain our reading we must apparently assume that the people were asserting their rights through the act of the magistrates. Even Gracchus himself was not allowed to exercise the privilege of appeal which was granted by his own law.

101. 25. *prodigum*: a substantive here.

101. 27. *etiam*: *still*.

101. 28. *homo mitissimus*: *sc. (though a), etc.*

101. 30. *se iactare, et . . . popularis esse possit*: *i.e.*, this supposed person might gain the political support of the friends of these men by securing their release from punishment.

101. 31. *in perniciem*: *to the ruin of, etc.*, with ruin following as a consequence.

101. 32. *publicationem bonorum*: this was regularly done in the case of men who were condemned to death or exile. Caesar asked that this be not done in Lentulus's case, and as Cicero joined in the request his property was not confiscated.

Page 102. 1. *cruciatus*: the accus. pl., direct object of *consequatur*.

102. 3. (SECT. 11.) *statueritis, dederitis*: a rare instance of fut. perf. tenses in both protasis and apodosis. Less careful English would use the present in the protasis and the future in the apodosis. The time in the two clauses is the same. Hence the same tense is employed in Latin.

102. 4. *comitem ad contionem*: *i.e.*, when explaining the decision afterward to a mass meeting of citizens, as he must naturally do, he would very properly expect the assistance of the proposer of the law which was adopted. As that proposer, Caesar, was a favorite with the people, even unwelcome action on the part of the Senate and magistrates might be made palatable to the plebeians. This term *contio* is a shortening of *co-(for con-)ventio*. It is used of the citizens gathered together to listen, not to vote; 40, *a*.

102. 7. *obtimebo*: *claim, maintain*.—*Quamquam*: *But; and yet*; cf. p. 56, ll. 1, 24; p. 59, l. 7.

102. 8. *in . . . immanitate*: for trans. cf. p. 51, l. 21.

102. 10-12. *Nam ita . . . ut moveor*: Cicero is endeavoring to make his statement as solemn and forceful as possible. He puts

it in the form of a comparison: *For only on condition that I, etc.* He will not ask for happiness for himself in the future if he is now at all revengeful upon these men or seeking anything else in his acts but the protection of his country.—*liceat*: an optative subjunctive; 104.

102. 11. *quod*: in view of the fact that.

102. 13. *quadam*: an altogether.

102. 14. *lucem*: i.e., the most splendid city of the world.

102. 15. *arcem*: Rome frequently was called upon to settle disputes of foreign nations. She also guarded her allies and her so-called "friends" from attack on any quarter. See note on *auxilium*, p. 97, l. 3.

102. 16-17. *sepulta, insepultos*: an obvious play upon this word and its meaning. To a Roman, lack of burial was the worst of fates, owing to the belief prevailing at the time that it was necessary to be buried if one were to attain future happiness. Hence this presented a horrible picture to the minds of his listeners as regards themselves. On the other hand, a buried country meant a ruined country. These opposite terms, then, serve the same end—to create a picture of desolation and horror; cf. 162.

102. 17. *mihi ante oculos*: i.e., ante meos oculos.

102. 18. *Cethegi et furor . . . bacchantis*: of the madman *Cethegus frenzied with joy as he slaughters you*. What is the literal translation?

102. 19. (SECT. 12.) *regnantem*: Cicero, by using this term, skilfully creates feeling against Lentulus. Never did this word and others akin to it (*rex, etc.*) fail to arouse the bitter antipathy of the Romans. Cf. the fear that Julius Caesar (Suet., *Jul.*, 79. 2) might become *rex*.—*proposui*: this may best be rendered by the present tense in English.

102. 20. *purpuratum*: clothed in purple. This characteristic of the high officials of Eastern despots suggests the inference that Catiline and his fellow conspirators are planning some such monarchy at Rome, and the use of this word by Cicero would do much to rouse the feelings of the Senate.

102. 20-21. *esse Gabinium*: a change of construction from the participle to the infin. This becomes necessary because *sum* has no present participle. It is possible to do this since *proposui* here is employed as a verb of *thinking* or *imagining*. *Venisse* continues the infin. construction instead of returning to the participle.

102. 22. *familias*: an older form of the gen. *familiae*. The

nom. sing. would be **mater familias**, and the word **mater** alone would change in declension. So **pater familias** just below.

**102.** 27. **servo**: the Romans stood in such fear of the large households of slaves they had that they had enacted the most severe laws. One law held all the slaves under the same roof responsible if anyone made an attack upon the master or one of his family. The justification for this was that the slaves should have prevented the attack.

Page **103.** 2. **domicilium**: *i.e.*, the city.

**103.** 3. **id egerunt ut . . . conlocarent**: *have sought to place.*

**103.** 7. **fama**: here, of course, in a bad sense.

**103.** 8. (SECT. 13.) **L. Caesar**: this man had been consul the year preceding, 64 B.C. He was a distant relative of Julius Caesar, afterwards dictator.

**103.** 10. **virum**: *i.e.*, Lentulus, who had married Julia, the sister of L. Caesar. She had before this been the wife of M. Antonius Creticus and by him was the mother of Marcus Antonius the triumvir.

**103.** 11. **avum**: *i.e.*, M. Fulvius Flaccus, whose daughter Fulvia was the mother of Lentulus. Cf. p. 47, l. 15. He was closely associated with the younger Gracchus, and was slain after the battle on the Aventine, when he was found in hiding.

**103.** 12. **consulis**: L. Opimius.

**103.** 12-13. **impuberem**: *a mere boy.*

**103.** 13. **legatum**: the argument seems to be that it was a strange act to kill a boy, and even more unheard of to kill an ambassador. But if a consul, as shown by this precedent, had the right to commit both these strange acts under the authority conferred upon him, surely Cicero had the right to put these prisoners to death. Certainly it could be claimed that this boy and his father were not guilty of such evil crimes as had been admittedly proven of Lentulus and his associates.

**103.** 14. **Quorum**: trans. as if it were **horum**, meaning Flaccus and his son.—**factum**: a noun here.

**103.** 15. **Largitionis voluntas**: Cicero is alluding to the contests over the **lex agraria** of Tiberius Gracchus and the **lex frumentaria** of Gaius Gracchus.

**103.** 16. **partium quaedam contentio**: *a bitter (quaedam) struggle between (political) parties.*

**103.** 18. **Ille . . . hic**: *the grandfather . . . the grandson.*

**103.** 22. **nos**: probably best taken literally of the whole Senate, not of Cicero alone.—**trucidandos, interficiendos, etc.**: four



gerundives expressing purpose, in agreement with the direct objects of **attribuit**; 152.—**Cethego**: perhaps it is better to take this and the following proper names as datives of indirect object with **attribuit**, not as datives of the agent with the gerundives.

103. 24-26. **vereamini . . . videamini**: he gives his pretended opinion first with much irony (**censeo**), to gain greater emphasis by contrast for his real opinion, which begins with **multo magis**, etc. The subjunctive is used as if **ut** were expressed following **censeo**. **Censeo** is the word ordinarily employed by a senator in giving a formal opinion or in introducing a motion before a deliberative body. In this case it makes his sarcasm the more biting. Trans. *I am of the opinion that you should fear, etc.*

103. 30-31. (SECT. 14.) **dissimulare**: *pretend that I do not hear.*

103. 32. **ut**: 140.

Page 104. 1. **satis praesidi**: we are informed by Cassius Dio that Cicero had set guards during the night on the Capitol and in the Forum, and had arranged for the praetors to give the people the oath for military service.—**statueritis**: observe carefully the tense.

104. 3-4. **cum . . . tum**: correlatives, equivalent to **et . . . et** or **non solum . . . sed etiam**.

104. 5. **ad retinendum**: this depends upon **voluntate**; we should expect **retinendi**.

104. 9. **templi ac loci**: hendiadys; where was he speaking? See note on **consecratus**, p. 97, l. 3.

104. 10. **conditam**: 147. Give date of Rome's founding.

104. 10-11. **sentirent**: idiomatic clause of characteristic following **sola**; see 107.

104. 11. **unum atque idem**: for **eandem sententiam**, a cognate accus.; 59, *b*.

104. 14-15. (SECT. 15.) **in . . . numero**: as often, trans. by *as*.

104. 16. **Ceteri**: *i.e.*, all except the conspirators and their following.

104. 17-18. **ad . . . consentiunt**: trans. freely: *unite to (preserve) the, etc.*

104. 18. **commemorem**: almost invariably used of speech, not merely of thought or recollection.

104. 19. **summam**: a noun here.

104. 19-20. **ut . . . certent**: (*only*) *to vie . . . in (de)*, etc. Cicero means that these knights (see 54) acknowledge the senators'

leadership, and by so doing prove themselves at least equally patriotic.

**104.** 21. *dissensione huius ordinis*: *quarrel with this body*; this quarrel had to do with the selection of the jurymen for the courts. The *lex Aurelia iudiciaria*, enacted in 70 B.C., settled the matter by compromise, with selections made from the senators, the knights, and a third class, the *tribuni aerarii*; 51.—*huius ordinis*: this gen. placed between the two nouns *dissensione* and *concordiam* (see next note), limits both of them though expressed but once.

**104.** 21-22. *societatem concordiamque*: hendiadys.

**104.** 24. *perpetuam*: it proved to be but a short-lived settlement.

**104.** 28. *tribunos aerarios*: little is known definitely about these men, except that they became an *ordo* by this *lex Aurelia* (see note above on *dissensione*). They seem to have been tax-collectors before this, gathering the war-tax, paying the soldiers, *etc.* Their name suggests this connection with finances.—*scribas*: these men were secretaries, bookkeepers, clerks, *etc.*, appointed and paid by the state. They were a permanent class serving under officials who were changed yearly. These officials must therefore necessarily depend greatly upon the superior knowledge in routine matters of these clerks, who thereby gained greater importance.

**104.** 29. *cum*: not a prep. but a conjunction here, to be joined with *frequentasset*.—*casu*: this day, the Nones (5th) of December, was the regular date for determining the provinces to which these clerks would go in attendance upon provincial magistrates. The quaestors in particular drew lots at this time, and with them went whole troops of *scribae*. This drawing of lots took place in the temple of Saturn, in the basement of which was the treasury. This temple adjoined the temple of Concord, where Cicero was speaking.—*frequentasset*: = *congregasset*.

**104.** 31. (SECT. 16.) *ingenuorum*: be careful to distinguish between *freemen*, *i.e.*, men *born* (root GEN) *free*, and those who having been slaves have won their freedom, *i.e.*, *freedmen*.

**104.** 34-35. *cum . . . tum*: correlatives. See above, lines 3-4, on the same words.

Page **105.** 1. *Operae pretium est*: freely, *It is worth while*; what is the literal translation?

**105.** 1-2. *libertinorum*: when a slave was freed he became, and was spoken of as, the *libertus* of his former master, but politically he belonged to the class of *libertini*; 55, *a*.

**105. 2. studia:** pl. of an abstract noun; trans. freely: *patriotic examples*.—**virtute:** fundamentally *manliness*, this word passes into a great variety of meanings; here *merit*.

**105. 3. fortunam huius civitatis:** *i.e., citizenship*. Yet Cicero seems at least to imply more than this. They have the *ius*, but as members of the state they also share in its fortune, good or bad.—**suam patriam:** the freedmen were not wholly satisfied despite this statement. They could be enrolled only in the four city tribes, which did not please them. They were always striving to gain the right to enter any of the thirty-five tribes and so count for more in political matters. Nor had they full civil rights.

**105. 6. quid . . . commemoro:** cf. *quid . . . commemorem*, p. 104, l. 18. In this case he has already mentioned the *homines ordinesque*; in the other the *equites* appear first in the question itself, which is put as a deliberative subjunctive; **100.**

**105. 8. ea quae dulcissima est:** trans., omitting the rel., *the most precious (possession of all)*.

**105. 9. Servus est nemo:** trans. as if *nullus* stood for *nemo*; the latter is really an appositive, but has the force of an emphatic adjective.

**105. 9-10. qui modo:** for *dum modo* is; **132.** Then follow several characteristic clauses depending directly upon *Servus est nemo*; **107.**

**105. 13. voluntatis:** trans. (*at least*) of *good-will*. Observe its emphatic position at the end of the sentence and far from its limited words, which are *tantum . . . tantum*, the omitted antecedents of *quantum . . . quantum*. Cicero means that there were many slaves owned by conspirators, who did not dare to show the loyalty they felt for the country.

**105. 14-15. (SECT. 17.) quod auditum est:** a rel. clause to be translated by one word, a noun.

**105. 15. lenonem . . . concursare . . . sperare:** these infin. clauses are in apposition with *hoc* and are the real subjects of *commovet*.

**105. 16. tabernas:** these shops were not usually separate buildings, but parts of large dwellings opening directly on the street and usually rented by the owner of the building to others.

**105. 17. est id, etc.:** there is no formal conclusion to the condition *si . . . commovet*; and we have an instance of anacoluthon (**172**); "he may cease to be alarmed" is the natural conclusion.

**105. 18. fortuna:** an abl. of specification with *miseri*; so also *voluntate* with *perditi*.



**105. 19.** *qui . . . sellae . . . operis . . . quaestus . . . locum:* trans. these nouns as if they were verbs: *place where they sit and toil and make their daily gain.*

**105. 22.** *salvum:* *assured (to them).*

**105. 25.** *instrumentum:* a reversal of the common fashion of substituting the abstract for the concrete; here we have the concrete used for the abstract. Trans. *trade.*—*opera:* *business.* This succession of related ideas may be trans. *every trade, all business, all profits are dependent upon, etc.*

**105. 26.** *frequentia sustentatur, alitur otio:* observe the order. What figure?—*quorum:* this has reference to the people engaged in the trade, *etc.*, just mentioned.

**105. 27-28.** *incensis:* sc. *tabernis.* The abl. abs. serves as a protasis of a condition contrary to fact in past time, with the apodosis contained in *futurum fuit*, which is equivalent to *factum esset.* Sallust (*Cat.*, 48) solves an apparent inconsistency here by telling us that the common people, who at first had looked with favor upon Catiline's designs, later on changed their attitude to one of hostility.

**105. 30.** (SECT. 18.) *praesidia:* trans. by sing., *support.*

Page **106. 4.** *mente, voluntate, voce:* observe the climax in these words; 163.

**106. 5-9.** *vobis:* repeated seven times emphatically, at the beginning of each clause; a striking instance of anaphora; 158.

**106. 7.** *vitam:* plural in English.—*arcem et Capitolium:* in order to rouse his hearers more fully he is mentioning the most holy spots in Rome, beginning with the Capitoline hill. This hill had two summits, upon one of which was the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus, the objective point of all triumphal marches through the city by conquering generals. Upon the other peak was the *arx*, the citadel or stronghold (cf. the castle of mediaeval towns and cities).

**106. 8.** *aras Penatium:* the *Penates*, which are almost invariably associated with the *Lares*, were the gods of the family first, but also of the state regarded as a larger family as well. Here we should supply *publicorum.* The particular reference, then, is to a temple in the Velian section of Rome.—*ignem Vestae sempiternum:* the perpetual fire, brought, according to tradition, from Troy, was ever cared for by the Vestal virgins in the temple of Vesta, in the southeastern part of the Forum just below the Palatine.

**106. 16f.** *in civili causa:* *i.e.*, as opposed to a foreign war.

Page **107. 1.** (SECT. 19.) *unum atque idem:* see on the same phrase, p. 104, l. 11.

**107. 2-6.** *Cogitate quantis . . . delebit* (for *deleverit*, perf.

subjunctive): the sentence is badly confused in grammatical relation, but the meaning is clear. The interrogatives **quantis . . . quanta . . . quanta** have thrown the verb into the subjunctive of indirect question, though these interrogatives, strictly, are limited not by **delerit** but by the participles **fundatum**, **stabilitam**, *etc.*, which in their turn qualify **imperium** and **libertatem**, the objects of **delerit**. Trans. by turning the participles into finite verbs, *was founded*, *was established*, *etc.*, and by introducing *which* before **una nox**.

107. 5-6. **una nox**: the time meant is not clear. It is hard to see the appropriateness of assuming that he means either the night of the meeting at the house of Laeca or the night of the arrest of the Allobroges, both of which are offered in explanation. More probably Cicero is simply contrasting the suddenness of the contemplated destruction, *i.e.*, within the limits of a single night, with the long-continued struggles of the courageous builders to establish and enlarge the state under the favor of the immortal gods.

107. 18. (SECT. 20.) **Nunc**: indicating a transition here; not temporal simply.—**ad sententiam**: sc. **rogandam**; as presiding officer he calls upon each of the senators in turn for his opinion and vote. See 53, *d*.

107. 20. **quam**: trans. as if it were **et eam**.

107. 21. **eam**: for **manum**; trans. *them*.

107. 22. **Quod si**: *But (even) if, etc.* The presence of **tamen** in the second clause justifies this insertion.

107. 23. **ista**: with a strong suggestion of contempt.

107. 24-25. **me factorum**: the accus. of the person and the gen. of the cause regularly associated with the impersonals **poenitet**, **miseret**, **piget**, *etc.*; 71.

107. 26. **quam**: sc. **mihi**; trans. in English *with which*, but in Latin it is a direct object used in connection with a dat. of person following a verb of *threatening*, *persuading*, **impero**, *etc.*

107. 29. **Ceteris**: *i.e.*, all the others besides Cicero who have been honored with a **supplicatio**.—**gesta**: sc. **re publica** from the following phrase.

107. 31. (SECT. 21.) **Scipio**: all the men alluded to in this section are so celebrated that Cicero needs only to mention one of their names, omitting the **praenomen**. The one first mentioned is, of course, the conqueror of Hannibal at Zama in 202 B.C. By crossing into Africa and moving upon the capital city of Carthage itself he dislodged Hannibal from Italy, where he had defied for many years the efforts of the Romans to defeat and drive him out.—**ille**

**clarus:** join *ille* directly with **Scipio**; place **clarus** in the predicate after *sit*.

Page 108. 1. **atque Italia decedere:** the part following **atque** is emphasized, *and thereby*. The omission of **ex** before *Italia* is exceptional.

108. 2. **Africanus:** *i.e.*, *Africanus Minor*, who received the same **cognomen** as the earlier *Scipio* for destroying Carthage. He was no blood relative of the former, but was adopted into the *Scipio* family by the son of the elder *Africanus*. He was the own son of the general next mentioned, *Aemilius Paulus*, who was the conqueror of Macedonia and its king *Perses*.

108. 7. **Marius:** a plebeian, a fellow townsman of *Cicero*, a relative of *Caesar* by marriage, a famous soldier who was seven times consul and died of disease in his last consulship during his civil war with *Sulla*.—**bis:** probably this has reference to the two famous battles, one with the *Cimbri* (*Vercellae*, 101 B.C.) and one with the *Teutones* (*Aquae Sextiae*, 102 B.C.), the German tribes who had overrun the greater part of Europe and were about to invade Italy.

108. 8. **obsidione:** Italy was practically in a state of siege when an attack was threatened for so long a time.

108. 12-13. **res gestae atque virtutes:** hendiadys.

108. 13. **quibus:** *as*.

108. 24-25. **quo victores revertantur:** *Cicero* asserts (*de Officiis*, I. 78) that *Pompey* himself said this about him: **frustra se triumphum tertium deportaturum fuisse, nisi meo in rem publicam beneficio, ubi triumpharet esset habiturus**. This eulogy of *Pompey* shows clearly how great his reputation was at Rome at this time, and is also a plain indication that *Cicero* means to identify himself with *Pompey's* interests, as he showed so obviously in the oration for the *Manilian law* delivered three years before. *Caesar's* growing popularity and power are not yet comparatively formidable.

108. 26. (SECT. 22.) **quamquam:** corrective.—**uno loco:** *in one respect*.

108. 27. **quod:** omit in trans.

108. 28. **oppressi serviunt, recepti . . . putant:** trans. either by two parallel finite verbs, *e.g.*, *are crushed and become slaves*, or perhaps better render the participle clauses as protases with *if*.

108. 31. **cum repuleris:** cf. the use of the indefinite subject, *you, i.e., anyone*, with **velis**, p. 100, l. 16.

108. 32. **possis:** a potential subjunctive, the equivalent of an apodosis of a future less vivid or possible condition, where the



clause **cum . . . repuleris** furnishes the protasis; 105.—**mihi**: the dat. of agent; cf. 78.

Page 109. 2. **haerebit**: *be continued, live on.*

109. 3-4. **coniunctionem**: this harmony was short-lived. They set to quarrelling again, largely because Cato used the utmost severity upon jurymen who accepted bribes, and was exceedingly harsh toward *publicani*, tax-farmers, who petitioned for relief from contracts, in making which they had offered the state more than they could fulfill. This happened within two years thereafter.

109. 9-23. (SECT. 23.) **pro**: *in place of*; thus for the first six repetitions of the word. The sixth phrase sums up the contents of the first five; then follow two more introduced by **pro** in a different sense.—**imperio, provincia, exercitu, etc.**: all these refer to what he might have expected to secure for himself had he not in the first place exchanged proconsular provinces with Antonius, his colleague, in order to separate him from the conspirators, and then handed this other province over to one of the praetors. He knew full well that his place of influence was at Rome.

109. 10. **neglexi**: *sacrificed*. He proposes to get all the glory possible out of doing what he knew it was really for his own interest to do.

109. 14-16. **pro . . . clientelis hospitibusque provincialibus**: provincials established connection with distinguished Romans, in order that they and their interests might be fairly represented before the Roman Senate in case of need. As Cicero hints, this relation often involved these Roman leaders in much trouble (**non minore labore . . . tueor**), but the possession of them nevertheless added to their importance and dignity among their fellows. Certainly Cicero had many of these connections, but, as he implies, his not accepting a province interfered somewhat with the number he might have had. The difference between **clientes** and **hospites** is that of dependents whom one helps and friends who are mutually of assistance to each other. It may well be that he is alluding particularly to the fact that the Sicilians became his **clientes** and he was compelled by his sense of duty to prosecute Verres. In this there was much labor, but still greater glory.

109. 19-20. **pro meis studiis**: *in return for, etc.*

109. 23-24. **nihil . . . nisi**: *only*, as often.

109. 26. **mentibus**: for **in mentibus**; evidently regarded as an idiomatic expression.

109. 28. **superaverit**: this need not be joined with **spem**

for its object, but may be translated as if used intransitively, *prevails*.—**commendo**: as this forms the apodosis of a future protasis, it must be assumed to contain a future idea. Strictly he should have concluded his statement in some such way as "I hope that you will protect," etc.

**109. 31. suo solius: suo** is equivalent to the personal pronoun *sui* in the gen., with which *solius* is assumed to be in agreement. Trans. *to himself alone*. Cf. *nostra omnium caede*, p. 49, ll. 3-4; *i.e.*, Cicero alone takes the risk, as he is the executive officer; the senators could not be called to account.

**Page 110. 2-3. de aris ac fociis**: it was quite natural for the Romans to associate these two words constantly, as the family hearth, situated in the atrium of the house, was also the altar to the Penates.

**110. 6. eum . . . qui . . . dubitet, et possit**: characteristic clauses; *one of such a kind that, etc.*; 107.

**110. 8. per se ipsum praestare**: seems to mean that he is quite capable of defending successfully before the people any decision the Senate may now make. In this he seems rather boastful, since, as we know, later he was quite unable to save himself from the consequences of his act.

## NOTES ON THE ORATION FOR ARCHIAS

**Page 114. 1. (SECT. 1.) iudices**: the jurors before whom the trial was conducted, under the praetor as presiding judge; see 51. Their names were recorded in a register, or list (*album*). From these a certain number (perhaps seventy) were selected by lot for each trial.—**quod**: probably nominative, subject of *sit*. The more usual order is *quod quam sit exiguum sentio*. The clause is best translated as parenthetical, 'and I realize,' etc.

**114. 2-3. in qua . . . esse versatum**: that is, "to which I admit that I have given no slight degree of attention." Note the literal meaning, especially of *versatum*.

**114. 4-5. ratio**: (*theoretical*) *knowledge*, contrasted with natural ability (*ingenium*) and the skill derived from actual practice (*exercitatio*).—**optimarum artium**: *the liberal arts*, also called *artes liberales* or *ingenuae*: poetry, philosophy, rhetoric, and grammar (in the ancient sense of the study of literature). These arts are so called because they are worthy of the attention of a free man and as

opposed to the trades, which were also called *artes*, or, by way of contrast, *artes sordidae*.

114. 6. *profecta*: *arising from*; note the literal meaning.—*a qua*: the antecedent is *ratio*, but we should say 'from the pursuit of which.'

114. 7. *aetatis*: *life*. *Nullum . . . tempus abhorruisse* is equivalent to *me nullo tempore abhorruisse*.

114. 8-10. *earum rerum omnium*: that is, *ingenium, exercitatio dicendi, ratio (dicendi)*.—*vel*: *perhaps, if you please*, qualifying in *primis*.—A. *Licinius*: here and on p. 115, l. 18, Cicero calls his client by his Roman name, to emphasize his citizenship; later he uses his more familiar Greek name.—*fructum*: *the fruit*, to which Archias was entitled as the sower of the seed from which it sprang.

114. 11. *suo*: 'his own,' here with the meaning of *special, unique*.—*debet*: *has the right*.

114. 13-15. *respicere . . . recordari*: note the order; see 160.

114. 17-19. *mihi principem exstitisse*: 'has been my leader,' that is, 'my chief inspiration.'—*rationem*: here means *plan*, 'the systematic pursuit of these studies.' Cf. line 4 and note the root meaning of *ratio* with the development of the derived meanings.

114. 21. *a quo*: the relative precedes its antecedent, *huic ipsi*. The sentence must be rearranged for translation: *debemus ferre . . . , quantum . . . in nobis, huic . . . ipsi*.—*id . . . quo*: *the means of*; literally, 'that by which.'—*possemus*: 107.

114. 22. *ceteris . . . alios*: *the rest of mankind . . . some*.—*profecto*: adverb, *assuredly*.

114. 25. (SECT. 2.) *Ac ne quis*: 106. In translating, the *ne* clause may be made independent: 'Let no one be surprised . . . ; for . . .'

114. 26. *facultas*: *quality, gift*.

114. 27-28. *ratio ac disciplina*: cf. lines 4-5 above.—*ne nos quidem . . . fuimus*: *we too have not*. *Nos* is the so-called "editorial" plural, referring to Cicero himself. It is sometimes called a "plural of modesty," but in most cases its force is exactly the opposite. It is more properly called a "plural of majesty."—*Etenim*: *For in fact*. Strictly, there is an ellipsis between *et* and *enim*.

114. 29-30. *quoddam . . . quasi*: 'a kind of . . . as it were.' Either word is used to qualify or apologize for an expression or sometimes both, as here.

Page 115. 1. (SECT. 3.) *ne . . . videatur*: see note on *ac ne quis*, p. 114, l. 25, above.



115. 4-5. iudices: see 51.—tanto . . . frequentia: 83. The expression is pleonastic; see 171.

115. 8-9. accommodatam . . . molestam: note the chiasmus, and see 160.—ut . . . patiamini: *of allowing me*; literally, 'to allow me'; a substantive clause with final force in apposition with veniam; 136, b. The expression veniam, ut patiamini is pleonastic; cf. tanto . . . frequentia, line 4 above.

115. 10-12. hoc concursu . . . hac humanitate . . . hoc . . . exercente: 83; cf. tanto . . . frequentia, line 4 above.—litteratissimorum: a rare superlative, 'men deeply interested in literature.'—hoc praetore: Quintus Cicero, who was himself a writer of poetry.—exercente: *presiding over*.

115. 13. et in: *especially in the case of*.

115. 14-15. quae: *who*; but the antecedent is persona.—minime tractata est: *is not at all accustomed to*.—periculis: *their dangers*, referring to iudiciis.

115. 17. (SECT. 4.) Quod: a relative, having for its antecedent the preceding ut . . . patiamini . . . uti . . . dicendi; it is the subject of tribui and concedi.

115. 18-20. perficiam . . . ut . . . putetis: *I shall surely lead you to think*; 137.—segregendum: sc. esse.—asciscendum fuisse: for asciscendum erat, or fuit, of the direct discourse; see 128.

115. 22. artibus: *studies*; cf. p. 114, l. 5, above.

115. 24-25. Antiochiae: the principal city of Syria, on the river Orontes.—loci nobili: that is, 'of a noble family.'—celebri . . . urbe: in apposition with Antiochiae; see 88. It is not easy to see why Cicero qualifies the statement by quondam, since Antioch continued to be a great and flourishing city in imperial times.

115. 27. contigit: sc. ei, referring to Archias.—Post: *adv., Afterward*.

Page 116. 1-2. celebrabantur: that is, 'they were such an event.'

116. 3. ipsius: *of the man himself*, contrasted with exspectatio.—adventus: the plural, as well as the imperfect tense of celebrabantur, implies several visits. We ordinarily use the singular in English.

116. 4. (SECT. 5.) Italia: here refers to Magna Graecia, southern Italy. The term Italia was only gradually extended to the entire peninsula.—artium: 68.

116. 5. tum: *at that time*; that is, before the outbreak of the Social War in 90 B.C.

116. 7. tranquillitatem: the period from the death of Gaius

Gracchus in 121 B.C. to the outbreak of the Social War was one of comparative peace, being broken only by the invasion of the Cimbri and Teutones and the revolution of Saturninus.

**116. 8. hunc et: et** is correlative to the *et* before *omnes*, in line 9.—**Tarentini . . . Neapolitani:** the peoples of important cities of southern Italy: Tarentum, Locri, Regium, and Neapolis (Naples). The Greek cities often gave citizenship to eminent men and presented them with golden crowns and other tokens of honor (*ceterisque praemiis*).

**116. 9. donarunt:** *presented*.

**116. 10. aliquid . . . iudicare:** *to form some opinion*; that is, 'whose opinion was worth something.'—**ingeniis:** *men of talent*, the abstract for the concrete; **175.**

**116. 11. Hac . . . celebritate:** *this great and wide-spread reputation*. *Tanta* is not always to be translated 'so great'; here the meaning is 'this reputation, great as it was.'

**116. 12. absentibus:** said with reference to Roman; or the meaning may be general, 'those who had never met him.' We might have expected *absens*.

**116. 13. Mario consule et Catulo:** it was the fourth consulship of Marius, in 102 B.C. The formal designation of the year would have been: *C. Mario IIII Q. Lutatio Catulo consulibus*.—**Nactus est:** the verb implies that Archias arrived at an opportune time.—**primum:** *at the outset*.

**116. 14. alter . . . alter:** Marius was a doer of great deeds, but was without literary tastes and training, while Catulus was a writer of history.

**116. 15-16. posset:** a good example of a subjunctive of characteristic (**107**), since the clause describes the kind of men that Marius and Catulus were.—**Luculli:** see the *Introd.* to this oration.—**cum:** consider the various meanings of the word and choose the one adapted to the context.—**praetextatus:** see **8**. Here *praetextatus* is used in the general sense of 'a young man'; Archias was never *praetextatus* in the strict sense of the word, since he was of foreign birth; and it is hardly probable that he had acquired so great renown at the age of seventeen or younger.

**116. 17. domum suam:** remember the constr. with *domum*.

**116. 18-19. hoc:** explained by the clause *ut . . . senectuti*.—**ingeni . . . virtutis:** *was due to, was a tribute to* (the qualities were the cause of it); cf. **64**. The two pairs of words may be taken together by hendiadys; see **156**.

**116. 21. (SECT. 6.) temporibus illis:** that is, while he was

an inmate of the house of the Luculli.—*illi*: *the famous, the well-known*; for the personality of these distinguished men of the day see VOCAB.

**116. 22. audiebatur**: *was listened to with interest*.—**vivebat cum**: *was intimate with*.

**116. 24. Lucullos vero**: part of the clause introduced by **cum**, which should be translated first.

**116. 25. devinctam consuetudine**: a strong expression, implying that he was on terms of very close intimacy.

**116. 27. qui . . . studebant**: that is, 'those who really had an interest in literature.'

**116. 28. si qui forte**: we should say, 'all those who.'—**simulabant**: sc. **aliquid percipere atque audire studere**, referring to those who pretended to have an interest in literature.

**Page 118. 2. aequissimo . . . foedere**: **iure ac foedere** may be combined by hendiadys (156), 'a treaty on the basis of equal rights.' The abl. is one of quality; **85**. The relations of the **civitates foederatae** to Rome varied greatly; **56**. Heraclea, which had been an ally of Rome for over two centuries, enjoyed special privileges.—**ascribi**: *to be enrolled* among its citizens.

**118. 3. cum**: is correlative with **tum** (line 4) and has the force both of a conjunction and of an adverb, *not only because*.

**118. 6. (SECT. 7.) civitas**: sc. **Romana**.—**Silvani . . . Carbonis**: the **lex Plautia-Papiria**; see the *Introd.* to this oration, p. 112.—**si qui** = **eis qui**.

**118. 7. ascripti fuissent**: the law is quoted in indirect discourse; hence the pluperfect subjunctives, representing future perfect indicatives of the direct form.

**118. 8. ferebatur**: indicative in a **cum** clause of time, not quoted as a part of the law, but an explanation of **tum** added by Cicero. See 117 and 143.

**118. 9. praetorem**: *a praetor*; that is, any one of the six elected as usual for that year.

**118. 10. iam haberet**: *had already had*; **90**.

**118. 12. (SECT. 8.) nisi**: *except*; **nihil aliud nisi** is equivalent to 'only.'—**de civitate ac lege**: that is, the legality of his citizenship.

**118. 13. nihil dico amplius**: *I have nothing more to say*.

**118. 14. horum**: that is, of the three legal requisites for obtaining citizenship.—**Gratti**: this being the vocative form, what must the nominative be?—**tum**: namely, at the time mentioned above, lines 1 ff.



118. 16. *religione*: be careful of the translation; see VOCAB.

118. 17. *egisse*: *brought it about*; cf. line 4 above.

118. 19. *mandatis*: *instructions* from the magistrates of Heraclea.—*publico*: *official*; see the preceding note.

118. 20. *ascriptum Heracliensem*: 'a duly enrolled citizen of Heraclea.'

118. 21. *Hic*: *At this point*.—*tabulas . . . publicas*: the official list of citizens kept in the archives of the city of Heraclea.

118. 22. *Italico bello*: the war between Rome and her Italian allies, from 90–88 B.C., more commonly known as the Social War (from *socius*, 'an ally'), or the Marsic War, from one of the peoples arrayed against Rome. The burning of the *Tabularium*, or archives, of Heraclea is known only from this passage.—*omnis*: emphasized by its position.

118. 23. *Est*: *It certainly is*; emphasized by its position.—*ad*: *in reply to*.

118. 25. *cum*: *while, although*.

118. 26–27. *viri*: Marcus Lucullus.—*religionem*: be careful in choosing a word; see VOCAB.—*municipi*: Heraclea had formerly been a *civitas foederata* (see note on p. 118, l. 2), but became a *municipium* in 90 B.C.—*ius iurandum fidemque*: *sworn declaration, or declaration under oath*; 156.

118. 28. *idem dicis*: *you yourself say*, referring to some remark of Grattius's not otherwise mentioned.

118. 30–32. (SECT. 9.) *An*: introducing a simple question; strictly it introduces the second part of a double question, but the first part is omitted and need not be supplied.—*domicilium . . . habuit*: the second requisite for securing citizenship.—*is qui . . . collocavit*: taking the place of an answer to the question *an . . . habuit?*—*At . . . professus*: for variety the opponent's objection is quoted instead of being put in the form of a question.

118. 33–34. *Immo vero*: *On the contrary*, rejecting the statement at . . . *professus*.—*ex illa . . . praetorum*: that is, of the registration lists of that board of praetors which was in office at the time. Explained in the following sentence.

Page 119. 1. *neglegentius*: *somewhat carelessly*. Observe the force of the comparative.

119. 2. *quam diu incolumis fuit*: he was afterward tried and condemned for extortion; for the mood and tense see 112.

119. 3. *resignasset*: *annulled*; literally, 'broke the seal' by which the legality of a document was attested.

119. 6–7. *venerit . . . dixerit*: see 95. The reference is evi-

dently to some trial involving citizenship, and shows the scrupulous care of Metellus.

**119. 9-10.** (SECT. 10.) *quid est quod . . . dubitetis*: *why should you doubt, or what cause have you for doubting?* For *dubitetis* see 107.

**119. 11.** *fuerit ascriptus*: another form of *sit ascriptus*, perfect subjunctive. The meaning is that he was enrolled before the passage of the *lex Plautia-Papiria*; see note on p. 118, l. 6.

**119. 12-13.** *arte*: governed by *praeditis*. *Ars* is used more generally than the corresponding English word, of all kinds of trades and professions.—*gratuito*: *freely*; not necessarily implying that citizenship was sometimes bought.—*impertiebant*: note the indicative, which emphasizes the idea of time, *at a time when*; see 117.—*Graecia*: here means *Magna Graecia*, southern Italy.

**119. 15.** *scenicis artificibus*: *actors*. Their profession was regarded by the Romans as unbecoming a freeman.—*largiri*: note the force of the word.—*summa ingeni*: = *summo ingenio*; *ingeni* is partitive genitive.

**119. 16.** *noluisse*: sc. *dare*, implied in *largiri*.—*Quid*: *Again, and then*; introducing another point and calling attention to it in advance.—*ceteri*: *the rest*; that is, of the foreigners who obtained citizenship as a result of the *lex Plautia-Papiria*.

**119. 17-18.** *post civitatem datam*: see 147. The time referred to is 90 B.C., during the Social War (see note on p. 118, l. 22).—*legem Papiam*: in 65 B.C.; see the Introd. to this oration.—*aliquo modo . . . irrepserunt*: implying that they had slight claims to the honor. The idea is that they managed by hook or by crook to have themselves enrolled, thereby paving the way for a claim for Roman citizenship.

**119. 19.** *illis . . . scriptus*: that is to say, the records of the other cities which had given him citizenship; see p. 116, l. 8. Archias rested his claim only on his enrolment at Heraclea.

**119. 21.** (SECT. 11.) *Census*: *census lists*, in which the citizens of Rome were registered and classified by the censors.—*scilicet*: *of course*, with sarcastic force.—*est enim obscurum*: ironical; 168.

**119. 22.** *proximis censoribus*: abl. of time, referring to the censorship of Lucius Gellius and Gnaeus Lentulus, in 70 B.C.

**119. 23.** *apud exercitum*: in the war against Mithridates, as a companion of Lucullus, not as a soldier.—*superioribus*: sc. *censoribus*. The reference is to Lucius Marcius Philippus and Marcus Perpenna, censors in 86 B.C.

119. 24. *primis*: sc. *censoribus*; *i.e.*, the first after the enactment of the *lex Plautia-Papiria*, the censorship of Lucius Julius Caesar and Publius Licinius Crassus, in 86 B.C.

119. 27. *iam tum*: *at the time*, when the census was taken.

119. 29-30. *esse versatum*: with *in iure* the word means 'was enjoying the rights,' or 'making use of the privileges.' Observe its literal meaning.—*testamentum . . . fecit, etc.*: in other words, he did things which only a Roman citizen had the right to do, and was enjoying privileges confined to citizens.—*adiit hereditates*: the Romans not infrequently left bequests to distinguished men to whom they were not related. Cicero himself received upward of a million dollars in legacies.

119. 31. *in beneficiis*: the *comites* or *contubernales* of a commanding general or governor of a province had their expenses paid by the state, their names being reported by him to the treasury for that purpose. It was in this capacity that Archias accompanied Lucullus to Asia; see note on line 23 above.—*aerarium*: the state treasury, in the temple of Saturn, at the southwestern end of the Forum.

Page 120. 1. *pro consule*: to be taken together, *the proconsul*, or governor, of Asia.—*Quaere argumenta*: implying that as yet no arguments worthy of the name had been presented.—*si qua potes*: sc. *reperire*, *if you can (find) any*.

120. 2. *neque . . . neque*: *either . . . or*. The negatives strengthen that in *numquam* instead of rendering it affirmative.—*revincetur*: equivalent in meaning to *convincetur*.

120. 3. (SECT. 12.) *Quaeres, etc.*: regarding his legal point as proven, Cicero now passes to a eulogy of Archias and of literary pursuits.

120. 4. *delectemur . . . nobis*: for the number see note on *nos*, p. 114, l. 27.—*ubi*: *the means of*; more literally, 'the means by which.' *Ubi* introduces a relative clause of purpose.

120. 6-7. *An*: see note on *an*, p. 118, l. 30, above.—*suppetere . . . posse*: the subject is *quod . . . dicamus*, a substantive clause of purpose; *something to say*.

120. 8. *doctrina*: *literary pursuits*.

120. 9. *contentionem*: *strain*, as of a bow; cf. *relaxemus*.

120. 10. *Ego vero*: emphatic, *For my own part, I*.—*esse deditum*: with middle (reflexive) force, *have devoted myself*.

120. 11. *pudeat*: 97.—*si qui*: see note on p. 116, l. 28.—*se abdiderunt*: *buried themselves*.—*litteris*: locative abl. instead of the more usual abl. with *in*; 87.



**120.** 13. *quid*: equivalent in meaning to *cur*; adverbial accusative; **60.**—*pudeat*: **100.**

**120.** 14. *vivo*: for the tense cf. **89.**—*tempore*: be careful of the meaning; see *VOCAB.*

**120.** 16. *aut denique*: *or even.*

**120.** 17-18. (*SECT.* 13.) *reprehendat . . . suscenseat*: could blame me, *etc.*; cf. *pudeat*, line 13.—*quantum . . . tantum*: *temporum* (line 21) is to be taken with the first *quantum* and understood with the others and with *tantum*. We should use the singular, but the plural is used in Latin to indicate the various instances. The general idea is 'if I take as much time for my literary studies as other men give to their business affairs or to pleasure.'—*ceteris . . . alii*: see p. 114, l. 22.

**120.** 19. *ludorum*: explanatory genitive.

**120.** 20. *ipsam requiem*: *mere rest.*

**120.** 21-22. *tempestivis conviviis*: this term was applied to dinners which began before the usual hour (which was about three in the afternoon); literally, 'early banquets.' Such banquets were commonly luxurious and were protracted to a late hour, besides shortening the business day.—*alveolo*: The Romans were very fond of throwing dice and of other games of chance.—*pilae*: a favorite form of exercise, of which there were many varieties, practiced by adults as well as by children.

**120.** 23. *recolenda*: note the force of *re-*.

**120.** 25-26. *oratio ac facultas*: hendiadys (**156**), as is indicated by the singular relative *quae*.—*quantacumque . . . est*: *such as it is*; 'however great (or however small) it may be.'

**120.** 27. *quae*: translate by a demonstrative and a conjunction; the antecedent is *oratio et facultas*.—*illa*: object of *hauriam*.

**120.** 29. (*SECT.* 14.) *multis litteris*: that is, by wide reading.

**Page 121.** 1. *laudem atque honestatem*: hendiadys, *glory due to virtue*; note the following *ea*, and compare *oratio ac facultas*, p. 120, l. 25.

**121.** 3. *parvi*: *of little moment*; **67.**

**121.** 4. *tot . . . dimicationes*: referring to the events connected with the conspiracy of Catiline.

**121.** 5. *hos . . . impetus*: the attacks of the popular party after the expiration of his consulship; see **21-23.**

**121.** 7. *exemplorum*: to be taken with *pleni, plenae, and plena*, not merely with the last of these.

**121.** 8. *nisi . . . accederet*: that is to say, unless they were illumined by literature.

121. 9. *imagines: portraits.*

121. 10. *expressas: clearly depicted*, a term used of paintings and sculptures; governed by *ad tuendum* and *ad imitandum*.

121. 12-13. *animus et mentem: heart and mind.* *Mentem* refers to the intellectual faculties, *animus* to the emotions.—*ipsa cogitatione: by the very contemplation*; that is, by reflecting upon their characters and imitating them.

121. 15. (SECT. 15.) *summi: great*; cf. note on p. 116, l. 11, above.

121. 16. *litteris: abl. of means*; but we should say 'in literature.'—*istane: demonstrative pronoun of the second person*, because of the following *tu effers*.

121. 18-19. *est certe quod respondeam: I can at least make some reply*; more literally, 'I surely have something to reply'; 107.

121. 20-21. *naturae ipsius habitu prope divino: by some almost divine quality in their own nature.*—*exstitisse: about equal to fuisse in meaning.* It may perhaps be translated 'have succeeded in being.'—*gravis: gravitas was the ideal of Roman character.*

121. 22. *illud: this*, referring to what follows.—*saepius: emphasized by its position.*

121. 23. *naturam . . . natura: natural ability.*—*valuisse: to be taken with ad laudem atque virtutem, has resulted in, has led to*; more literally, 'has availed for.'

121. 24. *Atque idem ego: and yet I*; note the literal meaning. *Idem* is, of course, masculine, as the quantity shows.

121. 25-26. *ratio quaedam conformatioque: take together by hendiadys (156).* *Quaedam* indicates that Cicero has found difficulty in expressing his thought exactly; see note on p. 114, l. 29, above. It might be rendered: 'a kind of systematic moulding of the character by education,' *doctrinae* being a subjective genitive.—*nescio quid: together forming an indefinite pronoun with a single accent.* Observe the quantity of the *o* in *nescio*. With *illud*, *nescio quid* has about the force of *quiddam*, 'what may be called a distinguished and unique excellence,' or 'that indefinable excellence and pre-eminence.'

121. 28-29. (SECT. 16.) *esse: shows that the indirect discourse depending on contendo continues.* In English it is more natural to turn to the direct form, 'to the number of these belonged.'—*hunc: this*, referring to the younger Scipio, not as living, but as nearer in time than the elder Africanus; he died in 129 B.C.—*ex hoc . . . ex hoc: sc. esse numero.*

**121.** 31. *illis temporibus*: for those times (literally, 'in those times'), qualifying *doctissimum*; that is, according to the different standard of Cato's day.

Page **122.** 1-3. *illum senem*: that famous old man, so called both because he reached the age of eighty-five and to distinguish him from Cato Uticensis, 'the younger Cato,' his great-grandson. He is said to have taken up the study of Greek at the age of eighty.—*si nihil . . . adiuventur*: if they were not constantly helped; note the force of the imperfect, as compared with the pluperfect *con-tulissent*. *Nihil*, not at all (adverbial accusative; 60), is equivalent to an emphatic *non*.

**122.** 4. *si non*: regularly used instead of *nisi* when *tamen* or a word of similar force follows; that is, when the protasis contains a concessive idea: but even if . . . yet.—*hic tantus*: this great; see note on p. 116, l. 11, above.

**122.** 6-7. *humanissimam ac liberalissimam*: the derivation of these words suggests their meaning, 'thoroughly worthy of a (true) man and of a freeborn citizen.'—*ceterae*: sc. *animi remissiones*.

**122.** 8. *omnium*: to be taken with *temporum*, *aetatum*, and *locorum*; with *sunt* the meaning is 'do not suit all seasons,' etc.; 64.

**122.** 9. *secundas res*: prosperity.

**122.** 10. *adversis*: sc. *rebus*; 83.

**122.** 13-14. (SECT. 17.) *Quod si*: Even if; see note on *quod si*, p. 107, l. 22.—*haec . . . attingere*: practice them; that is, actually engage in literary pursuits.—*sensu nostro gustare*: have a taste for, find pleasure in.—*deberemus*: translate so as to bring out the force of an apodosis contrary to fact, 'it would behoove us'; and see 129.

**122.** 15. *videremus*: imperfect subjunctive because it follows a secondary tense (95), but present in time, like *possemus* and *deberemus*.

**122.** 16. *tam animo agresti*: this position of *tam* is more common before conjunctions, prepositions, and forms of the verb *sum*; cf. *quam sit exiguum*, p. 114, l. 2.

**122.** 17. *Rosci*: referring to Quintus Roscius, the most celebrated actor of his time, who became proverbial for excellence in the dramatic art.—*cum*: how translated? Note the following *tamen*.

**122.** 19. *videbatur*: as subject supply *is*, referring to Roscius; but in English the impersonal construction is more commonly used, 'it seemed that he,' etc.—*Ergo ille*: Now, he; argumentative.



**122.** 20. *corporis motu*: implying grace and activity, and contrasted with *animorum motus atque celeritatem ingeniorum* (note the chiasitic order, and see 160). The plural in *animorum* and *ingeniorum* suggests that Cicero had in mind various men of the kind.

**122.** 24-25. (SECT. 18.) *hoc novo genere dicendi*: see p. 115, l. 5.

**122.** 26. *cum*: how translated? Observe the context.

**122.** 27-29. *eis ipsis rebus, quae tum agerentur*: that is to say, 'current events.' For the mood of *agerentur* see 142.—*ex tempore*: the power of extemporizing verse was not uncommon, although difficult and noteworthy.—*revocatum*: 'when encored'; sc. *hunc vidi*.—*eandem rem . . . sententiis*: that is to say, he would repeat the same thing in different language.

**122.** 30. *accurate cogitateque*: *with care* (note the derivation) *and thought*, contrasted with his off-hand utterances.

**122.** 31. *veterum*: *of old*, probably referring to the Greek writers, and undoubtedly an exaggeration; 173.

Page **123.** 1-3. *diligam . . . admirer . . . putem*: why subjunctive? See 100.—*sic . . . accepimus*: *sic* looks forward to the following infinitive clauses and is best omitted in the translation.—*ex . . . constare*: *depend upon*; more literally, 'consist of.'

**123.** 4. *valere*: *derives his power from*. The sentiment is expressed in the proverb *poeta nascitur, non fit*. *Natura* is abl. of cause; note the literal meaning of *valere*.

**123.** 5. *quasi . . . quodam*: the expression is doubly qualified; see note on p. 114, l. 29.

**123.** 6. *Qua re*: explained by the following *quod* clause.—*suo iure*: see note on *suo*, p. 114, l. 11.—*ille*: see note on *illi*, p. 116, l. 21.—*Ennius*: the 'Father of Latin poetry,' born at Rudiae in Calabria in 239 B.C. Cicero frequently quotes him.

**123.** 8. *videantur*: subjunctive, representing the thought of Ennius; 'because it seems to him that,' *etc.*; 142, *a*.

**123.** 9-10. (SECT. 19.) *Sit*: 104, *a*.—*humanissimos homines*: contrasted with *barbaria*. Since *humanus* is derived from *homo*, we have a kind of word-play (162) which, however, is hardly translatable into English.—*poetae*: 64.

**123.** 11. *Saxa . . . consistunt*: Cicero probably had in mind the stories of Orpheus and Amphion. The latter by playing on his lyre caused the stones to take their places of their own accord in the walls of Thebes. Observe the alliteration in *saxa et solitudines*; 161.

**123.** 13. **nos:** emphatic, contrasted with **saxa et solitudines** and **bestiae**.

**123.** 14-16. **Homerum:** seven cities claimed the honor of being his birthplace. These are given in various hexameter lines, one of which is:

‘Smyrna, Rhodos, Colophon, Salamis, Chios, Argos, Athenae.’

—**dicunt . . . vindicant . . . repetunt . . . confirmant:** 163.—**Salamini:** the reference is to the city in Cyprus, not to the island near Athens.—**itaque:** *ita + -que, and so, and on that account.*—**eius:** of *his*, with **delubrum**, instead of a dative with **dedicaverunt**.

**123.** 17. **inter se:** *with one another*, for the honor of being his native place.

**123.** 19. **alienum:** *a foreigner*, which he must have been with relation to at least six of the seven cities.

**123.** 20. **vivum:** contrasted with **post mortem etiam**.

**123.** 21. **noster:** *our fellow citizen*, contrasted with **alienum**.—**Praesertim cum:** *And that too when*, but **cum** is circumstantial in force, as is shown by the following subjunctive; 117.

**123.** 22. **olim:** *long since*.

**123.** 23. **gloriam laudemque:** *praise and glory*; in English we commonly reserve the stronger word of such a pair for the end.

**123.** 24. **Cimbricas res:** the Cimbric War, referring to the victory of Marius in 102 B.C.—**adulescens:** appositive, *in his youth*.

**123.** 25. **durior ad:** *too rough for* (more literally ‘with reference to’); that is, too rude and unpolished to be interested in poetry. But his interest in the work of Archias is accounted for in the following sentence.

**123.** 26-28. (SECT. 20.) **qui non . . . patiat:** a relative clause of result, ‘as not willingly to allow.’

**123.** 29. **Athenis:** 87.—**quereretur:** impersonal.

**123.** 30. **acroama:** a Greek word transliterated and adopted into the Latin language; cf. our *prestige, café*, and the like.—**Eius:** sc. **vocem se audire**, the beginning of the reply of Themistocles.

**Page 124.** 2. **item:** *also*; that is, he valued Lucius Plotius as highly as he did Archias.—**Plotium:** L. Plotius Gallus, the first teacher of Latin rhetoric at Rome.—**cuius . . . putabat:** has causal force. Note that this alone does not demand the subjunctive; and see 122.

**124.** 3. **gesserat:** = ‘his deeds.’ For the mood see 143.

**124.** 5. (SECT. 21.) **in multa varietate:** that is, with changing fortunes and variety, in the manner of warfare.

124. 6. *ab hoc*: *i.e.*, by Archias.—*expressum*: *delineated, described*; cf. *expressas*, p. 121, l. 10. Although Cicero intimates that Archias described the entire war, which lasted for twenty-six years, he seems to have confined himself wholly, or in great part, to the campaigns of Lucullus from 73 to 66 B.C., as Cicero himself indicates in what follows.—*qui libri*: *and these books, or this poem*, referring to the various books making up the poem on the Mithridatic War.

124. 8. *Populus enim Romanus*: emphatic; 'For it was the Roman people that,' *etc.*

124. 9. *opibus*: *resources*, including fortified places, troops, money, and all the sinews of war.

124. 10-11. *natura et regione*: equivalent to *loci natura*; 156.—*populi Romani . . . populi Romani*: emphatic, like *populus Romanus* in line 8.—*non maxima*: 157.

124. 13. *eiusdem*: = *Luculli*.

124. 14. *ore ac faucibus*: the war is likened to a wild beast; 166. The phrase might be translated 'open jaws,' or 'gaping jaws.'

124. 15. *nostra*: *as ours, as our exploit*. Emphatic position, like that of *populus Romanus* above (line 8).

124. 16-17. *L. Lucullo dimicante*: that is, although the leader of our forces was Lucius Lucullus.—*cum . . . depressa . . . est*: explanatory of *pugna*, p. 125, l. 1. *Interfectis ducibus* is co-ordinate in sense with *classis depressa est*, 'when the fleet was sunk and its leaders slain.'

Page 125. 2. *quae quorum . . . ab eis*: = *et ab eis quorum . . . ea* (*those deeds*).

125. 4-5. (SECT. 22.) *superiori*: the elder Africanus, the conqueror of Hannibal.—*itaque*: *and therefore*, like *itaque* on p. 123, l. 16.

125. 6. *sepulcro Scipionum*: the tomb (burial-place) of the Scipios, which is still to be seen on the Appian Way, within the Aurelian Wall but outside the porta Capena and the wall of Scipio's time. In it was found the sarcophagus shown on p. 124.

125. 7. *putatur*: evidently the bust, unlike the sarcophagi, had no inscription. Livy tells us that the tomb contained three busts and that they were supposed to be those of Publius Scipio, Lucius Scipio, and Quintus Ennius. The inscriptions on the sarcophagi have come down to us and are among our earliest records of the Latin language.

125. 11. *In caelum*: we say, 'to the skies.'—*huius*: *sc.*



**Catonis**, referring to Cato Uticensis, who was living at the time and was probably present in the court-room.

**125. 12. proavus:** the elder Cato; see p. 122, l. 1.—**tollitur:** sc. by Ennius, in his *Annals*, an epic poem celebrating the history of Rome.

**125. 15-16. Maximi, Marcelli, Fulvii:** referring to heroes celebrated by Ennius; the plural indicates a type, as we speak of our Washingtons and Franklins. The reference is to Q. Fabius Maximus, 'the Shield of Rome,' M. Claudius Marcellus, 'the Sword of Rome,' and M. Fulvius Nobilior, conqueror of the Aetolians.—**non sine:** 157.

**125. 18. illum:** *the eminent man*; cf. *illi*, p. 116, l. 21.—**haec fecerat:** *had done this*; that is, had conferred such glory on the name of Rome.—**Rudinum:** with concessive force, 'though a man of Rudiae,' an insignificant town compared with Heraclea, in which Archias claimed citizenship.

**125. 19-20. Heracliensem:** *a citizen of Heraclea*.—**civitatibus:** 78.—**hac:** sc. *civitate*.

**125. 22. (SECT. 23.) Nam:** as frequently, an ellipsis is implied: 'Let no one urge as an objection that Archias wrote in Greek, for,' or something similar.

**125. 24-25. Graeca:** neuter plural used as a noun, *Greek*.—**omnibus fere gentibus:** because of the Greek colonies in all parts of the world and the conquests of Alexander the Great. To-day the spoken Greek language is far from being confined to Greece.—**Latina:** like *Graeca*, in line 24. We should use the singular in both instances.—**exiguus sane:** 'which are unquestionably small.' Latin was at first spoken only in Latium, while Greek, Etruscan, and other languages and dialects were spoken in other parts of Italy. It gradually spread over the entire peninsula and over the various provinces acquired by Rome; but Cicero's statement is true of the time to which it refers.

**125. 26. regionibus:** here has very nearly the force of *terminis*, 'boundaries' (cf. the two senses of *finis* and *fines*). The statement is an exaggeration (173), but is in part justified by Pompey's victories against Sertorius in the far West and over Mithridates in the East.

**125. 27-28. quo . . . pervenerint:** the relative, as is often the case, precedes its antecedent *eodem*, which should come before *quo* in the translation. For the mood see 142, a.—**manuum . . . tela:** *our armed forces*.

**125. 29. cum . . . tum:** *not only . . . but also*.—**populis:** da-

tive governed by **ampla**. Note the force of the plural.—**haec**: *these things*, referring to **gloriam famamque**.

**Page 126.** 1. **eis**: the individuals who make up the armies of the **populi**.—**de vita**: that is, 'at the risk of their lives,' 'with their lives as the prize of victory.'

**126.** 2-3. **hoc**: *this* (thing), referring to **gloriam famamque**, but singular by attraction to the predicate noun **incitamentum**; cf. **haec**, p. 125, l. 29.—**periculi et laborum**: objective genitives with **incitamentum**; what preposition should be used in translating?

**126.** 4. (SECT. 24.) **ille**: cf. **illum**, p. 125, l. 18. In connection with **magnus**, **ille** may be translated by the definite article, a force which it gradually assumed. The definite articles in the Romance languages (*e.g.*, French *le, la*) come from **ille, illa**.

**126.** 5. **Atque . . . tamen**: *And yet*; the thought is, 'although he had many writers about him, no one of them was a Homer.' In fact, the works of all these men have perished. We have an account of Alexander in Greek by Arrian and in Latin by Quintus Curtius, of the time of Nero, based in part on two of these **scriptores**, Aristobulus and Ptolemaeus Lagi.

**126.** 6. **Sigeo**: at the entrance to the Hellespont. There were there a temple and a tomb of Achilles.

**126.** 7. **astitisset**: *stood*; pluperfect because of the literal meaning of the word, 'had taken his stand.'

**126.** 10. **Homerum**: *a Homer*, meaning a poet like Homer. Cf. **Maximi, etc.**, p. 125, l. 15.

**126.** 11. **praeconem**: for the meaning cf. **praeconium**, p. 123, l. 28.—**inveneris**: a typical example of a characteristic clause with causal force, *since you found*; **122.**

**126.** 12. **vere**: *sc. dixit*.

**126.** 13. **illa**: see note on **ille**, p. 126, l. 4. Here the definite article is a sufficient translation.

**126.** 17-18. **noster hic Magnus**: *this Magnus of ours*, referring to Pompey and implying that he was Rome's Alexander the Great. Sulla addressed Pompey by the title **Magnus** at the close of his campaign in Africa in 81 B.C., when Pompey was only twenty-five years old; he adopted it as a surname and it became hereditary in his family.

**126.** 20. **nonne**: postponed to emphasize **ille noster Magnus**. The sentence, of course, begins as a question.

**126.** 21. **Theophanem**: his work on Pompey's campaigns has perished, but it is mentioned by various ancient writers, including

Plutarch, who implies that he sacrificed the truth in order to glorify his hero.

**126. 25-26. nostri illi:** *i.e.*, milites nostri.—sed: in its connection may be translated 'although'; it contrasts **fortes viri**, 'brave heroes,' with **rustici ac milites**, 'rude soldiers.'—**quadam:** 'what we may call'; see note on p. 114, l. 29.

**126. 27. quasi:** here approaches the meaning which it later acquired of 'because' or 'as,' rather than 'as if.'—**eiusdem laudis:** namely, the praise given Pompey by Theophanes.

**126. 28. illud:** *the act*, of conferring citizenship on Theophanes.

**126. 29. (SECT. 25.) legibus:** 84.

**126. 30. ut . . . donaretur, perficere:** cf. p. 115, l. 18, above. A general not infrequently conferred citizenship upon foreigners. Caesar, according to Suetonius, thus honored an entire legion of Gauls. See also the reference to Sulla in line 31.

**126. 31. potuit:** note the mood and see 129.—**Sulla:** subject of donaret. **Cum** should be translated first.—**donaret:** *sc. civitate*.

**126. 32. petentem:** equivalent to **si petisset**.—**quem:** has for its antecedent not the nearer **hunc** but the subject Sulla. It is best translated by a personal pronoun. The relative also implies a conjunction, the force of which is suggested by the context, *and yet, or and that too when*.

**126. 33. libellum:** any small bit of writing, not necessarily in book form.—**de populo:** *of the people*, modifying **poeta**. It is not very common for a prepositional phrase to qualify a noun, but there is no adjective to take its place. **Popularis** would not do in this connection, any more than 'popular' would in English.—**subiecisset:** the prefix implies the meaning 'passed up' to Sulla, who was presiding at a sale (see line 35) and sat upon a raised tribunal.

**126. 34-35. quod epigramma:** may be translated as if it were **epigramma** (in apposition with **libellum**) **quod**. **Epigramma** here has the meaning of 'a (short) poem.'—**fecisset:** 145.—**alternis . . . longiusculis:** *i.e.*, with every other verse a little longer than the preceding one, a characteristic of elegiac verse. Probably the lines were approximately metrical, but otherwise mere prose. The diminutive implies contempt.—**ex eis rebus . . . quas vendebat:** referring to the property of citizens, which had been confiscated during the proscriptions.

**Page 128. 2. Qui:** the antecedent is the subject of **expetisset**, which may be translated first. Or **qui** may be translated 'since



he' and followed by the question.—*sedulitatem*: *officiousness*, implying excessive or ill-timed attentions.

128. 3. *aliquo . . . tamen*: *some . . . at least*; 'although not a great one' is implied.—*huius*: *i.e.*, Archias.

128. 6. (SECT. 26.) *per se*: that is, 'through his own merits.'—*per Lucullos*: *i.e.*, Lucius and Marcus Lucullus, who were related to Metellus through their mother.

128. 7. *Qui praesertim*: 122.

128. 8-9. *scribi*: impersonal; it may be translated as if it were *suas res describi*.—*pingue . . . atque peregrinum*: that is, their pronunciation of Latin, since they were of foreign birth, was somewhat outlandish and provincial. On the case of *quiddam*, with which the adjectives agree, see 59, *b*.

128. 11. *hoc*: referring to the sentence beginning with *trahimur*.

128. 12. *prae nobis ferendum*: that is, 'must openly be admitted.'

128. 13. *optimus quisque maxime*: the meaning is that men's love of glory is proportionate to their merit.

128. 14. *Ipsi illi*: *even the, or the very*.—*libellis*: here has the meaning of *books, or treatises*; see note on *libellum*, p. 126, l. 33.

128. 15-16. *inscribunt*: that is, 'write in the title,' or 'on the title-page.'—*in eo ipso, in quo*: they wish to acquire fame by the very works which they write on despising glory. *In eo ipso* may be translated 'in the very case.'—*praedicationem nobilitatemque*: *praedicationem* corresponds with *praedicari* and *nobilitatem* with *nominari* (both from the root of *nosco*). What then is the meaning of *nobilitatem*?—*despiciunt*: here means 'express their contempt.'

128. 17. *praedicari*: impersonal, like *scribi* in line 8. Translate in a similar manner.

128. 18. (SECT. 27.) *Decimus Brutus*: consul in 138 B.C., surnamed Gallaecus from his victory in Spain; see note on *Acci*, line 19 below.—*quidem*: *in fact*.

128. 19. *Acci*: Lucius Accius, the tragic poet. He dedicated a work to Brutus, from which several lines were inscribed upon the temple of Mars, which Brutus built from the spoils of his wars with the Lusitani and Gallaeci.

128. 20. *ille*: to be taken with *Fulvius*, referring to the famous Marcus Fulvius Nobilior, consul in 189 B.C.; see above, p. 125, l. 15.

128. 21. *Ennio comite*: *accompanied by Ennius* (see note,

p. 123, l. 6). Ennius made the capture of Ambracia by Fulvius the subject of a Roman tragedy (*fabula praetexta*).

**128. 22-23. Musis:** by building the temple of Hercules and the Muses near the Circus Flaminius at Rome and adorning it with works of art. Note the alliteration in *Martis manubias Musis*.—*in qua urbe . . . in ea*: translate as if it were *in ea urbe, in qua*.—*prope armati*: that is, almost before they had finished their campaigns. *Armati* is contrasted with *togati* in line 24.

**128. 26-27. (SECT. 28.) id:** namely, honor and protect poets, implied in *non debent . . . abhorrere*.—*me indicabo: I will betray myself*, 'make a confession about myself.'—*quodam*: qualifying *amore*, which is a strong expression; 'almost a passion for glory.'—*nimis acri . . . honesto*: translate by a relative clause.

**128. 29. quas res:** = *eas res, quas*.—*nos*: see note on *nos*, p. 114, l. 27, above. Note the change of number from that of *indicabo* and *confitebor*.—*vobiscum simul*: that is, *with your help*. The classes of men from which the jurors were drawn (see 51) had supported Cicero against Catiline.

**128. 31. attigit . . . inchoavit:** implying that he had begun a poem on the subject. Apparently it was never finished.

**Page 129. 2-3. virtus:** *worth*, meaning 'a man of worth'; 175.

**129. 4. hanc:** sc. *mercedem*; *hanc* means 'this of which I have been speaking.'—*laudis et gloriae*: 64. For the translation see note on p. 123, l. 23, above.—*qua*: remember that the relative at the beginning of a sentence is best translated by a demonstrative and a conjunction determined by the context. Here the idea is adversative, and the abl. abs. has conditional force; hence 'but if this.' *Quidem* merely emphasizes *qua* and may be rendered by giving 'this' an extra stress.

**129. 5-6. quid est quod . . . exerceamus:** 'what reason have we for busying ourselves?' 107.

**129. 7. (SECT. 29.) si . . . posterum:** that is, had no concern for the future, but regarded only the present.

**129. 8-9. quibus regionibus . . . eisdem:** = *eisdem terminis* (cf. p. 125, l. 26) *quibus*.

**129. 11. de ipsa vita:** see note on *de vita*, p. 126, l. 1, above.—*Nunc:* *But as it is*; that is, since men *do* have regard for the future.

**129. 12. virtus:** be careful in translating the word. Note its various meanings and consider the context.

**129. 16. (SECT. 30.) An vero:** implying 'is not what I have

just said true, or can it be that?' See note on *an*, p. 118, l. 30, above.—*parvi animi*: 65.—*videamur*: 100.

129. 17. *atque*: *and therefore*; public life involves dangers and hard work.—*his vitae periculis laboribusque*: 'this dangerous and toilsome life.'

129. 18. *extremum spatium*: *sc. vitae*.

129. 20–21. *omnia*: *everything* which we have accomplished.—*An*: a simple interrogative, continuing the previous question.—*statuas et imagines*: *statues and portraits*; *imagines* is the more general word, meaning a likeness of any kind, although it often refers specifically to the wax masks exhibited in the *atrium* of a nobleman. Note also *simulacrum*, 'likeness' (line 21) and *effigiem*, 'representation' (line 23).

129. 24. *expressam*: see note on p. 121, l. 10.

129. 25. *Ego vero*: emphatic.—*iam tum in gerendo*: 'in the very act of doing them.'

129. 26. *spargere . . . ac disseminare*: a kind of hendiadys, since the second word defines the first more exactly; see 156.

129. 27. *Haec vero*: in the emphatic position, to be translated after *sive*. *Haec* refers to *memoriam sempiternam*; *vero* is not emphatic as in line 25, but a simple connective, = *autem*.—*a meo sensu . . . afutura est sive . . . pertinebit*: that is to say, whether I shall be conscious of it or not.

129. 28. *sapientissimi homines*: referring to great philosophers, such as Pythagoras, Plato, and Socrates, poets like Pindar and Sophocles, and orators like Demosthenes, who maintained that the soul was immortal.

Page 130. 1–2. *ad aliquam . . . pertinebit*: 'will be enjoyed by some part of me'; namely, my soul.—*nunc quidem*: *for the present, at least*.—*quadam*: here makes the thought indefinite, *a certain*.

130. 3–4. (SECT. 31.) *pudore eo quem*: 'of a virtue which,' that is, 'so great that'; 85.

130. 5. *vetustate*: like *dignitate*, governed by *amicorum* and referring to the long continuance of their friendship. The idea of the three words may be combined in some such phrase as 'the lasting friendship of eminent men.'

130. 6–8. *quod . . . videatis*: a characteristic clause, qualifying *id* (*ingenium*).—*summorum hominum ingeniis*: 'men of distinction and talent.' See 175.—*expetitur esse videatis*: = *expetitur sit, ut videtis*.—*causa eiusmodi*: *abl.* of quality, like *pudore eo* and *ingenio tanto*, *eiusmodi* taking the place of a modifying



adjective; cf. 85. We should say in English, 'whose case besides is of such a character.'—*beneficio legis*: a double phrase for *lege*, to correspond with *auctoritate municipi*, *testimonio Luculli*, and *tabula Metelli*.—*municipi*: Heraclea.

130. 10-11. *si qua . . . debet*: put in the conditional form, but really causal in essence.—*divina*: since poets were regarded as a gift of the gods (cf. *deorum aliquo dono . . . commendati nobis*, p. 123, l. 7, above), Archias, a man of such talent, ought to enjoy the favor and protection of both gods and men.

130. 12. *eum*: what is the construction of this word? Read the sentence carefully through in Latin.

130. 13-14. *his recentibus . . . domesticis periculis*: 'these dangers from within which recently threatened us,' referring to the conspiracy of Catiline. *Domesticis periculis* forms a single idea and is thus modified by the adjectives *recentibus*, *nostris*, and *vestris*.

130. 15-16. *ex eo numero, qui*: = *ex numero eorum, qui*.

130. 17-18. *ut videatur*: 'that it may be evident (seem) that he has been,' etc.—*levatus*: sc. *esse*.

130. 19. (SECT. 32.) *Quae*: translate the antecedent first with the verb *confido*; or make *esse probata* a finite verb and translate *confido* as suggested below (note on line 20).—*de causa*: that is, about the legal aspect of the case.

130. 20. *confido . . . probata esse omnibus*: 'has surely met with general approval.' *Omnibus* is dative of reference, but it is almost equivalent to a dative of agency.

130. 21. *quae*: see note on *quae*, line 19.

130. 22. *communiter de ipso studio*: 'and in general about the calling itself,' namely, that of the poet.

130. 23-24. *spero esse accepta*: 'have found favor, I hope.' Cf. note on *quae*, line 19.—*eo . . . exercet*: that is, the presiding judge, Cicero's brother Quintus.—*certo scio*: sc. *esse in bonam partem accepta*; 'I am positive that they have.'

## NOTES ON THE ORATION FOR MILO

Page 136. 1-2. (SECT. 1.) *Etsi vereor*: this introduction to the speech (*pronuntiatio*) is discussed by Quintilian in his treatise on Oratory. Cicero thinks it shameful for one who pleads the cause of a man of courage like Milo to show fear himself; yet he cannot but be disturbed by the unusual circumstances.—*pro fortissimo viro*:

used generally, whence we have *timere* also used absolutely, without me.

136. 4-5. *animi magnitudinem*: here means *courage*.—*novi . . . forma*: referring to the fact that the trial was not before one of the regular courts, and also to the presence of the armed guard.

136. 6-7. *consuetudinem*: *the usual aspect*.

136. 8. *corona*: ablative of means. It refers to the circle of spectators, now kept at a distance by the armed guard, instead of being close to the tribunal.

136. 9. (SECT. 2.) *non illa . . . non*: the two negatives neutralize each other, giving to the verb the force of 'cannot fail to.'

136. 10. *pro templis*: *pro* is used here as in *pro rostris* and similar expressions. The troops were drawn up on the steps (the front part) of the temples facing on the Forum.

136. 11-14. *ut . . . possimus*: 108.—*ne non timere quidem*: *ne* is to be taken with *quidem* and *non* with *timere*.—*timere . . . timore*: a kind of word-play (162). The very thing which prevents our fearing violence fills us with an indefinable fear (*quodam timore*).

136. 15. *opposita*: the troops were asked for by Milo and his friends, yet because of Pompey's attitude towards the case they might seem to have been employed against Milo.—*cederem temporis*: *I should yield to circumstances*. In one of his Letters (*Ad Fam.*, IV. 9. 2) Cicero says: *cedere temporis, id est necessitati parere, semper sapientis est habitum*, 'it has always been considered the part of a wise man to yield to circumstances, that is to say, to submit to necessity.'

136. 17-18. *Cn. Pompei . . . consilium*: = *quod Cn. Pompei consilium est*. The fact that it is Pompey who has taken these measures to preserve the peace reassures the orator; or, at least, so he pretends.—*qui nec . . . putaret*: *would not consider it*; that is, if anyone had asked for protection against Milo; 105, *b*.

136. 19. *iustitiae suae*: *consistent with his sense of justice*; 64.—*quem reum . . . eundem*: for *eundem reum, quem*.

136. 20. *tradidisset*: 142, *a*.

136. 21-22. *sapientiae*: *sc. suae*, and for the construction and meaning cf. *iustitiae suae*, line 19.—*temeritatem . . . armare*: that is, to give the excited mob the support of the soldiers, which would be the case if they were hostile to Milo.

136. 24. (SECT. 3.) *denuntiant*: 174.

136. 25. *quieto (animo) . . . magno animo*: 85. *Magno* here has the meaning of 'courageous,' as in *magnanimus*.

136. 27-28. *silentium*: *a quiet hearing*; that is, an opportu-

nity to be heard without interruption. Cicero speaks as if this were the speech which he actually delivered, but see the *Introd.* to this oration, p. 135.—*quae . . . est*: so far as it consists; restrictive use of the relative. By implication the adherents of Clodius are represented as slaves and foreigners.—*neque . . . non*: = *neque est quisquam eorum, qui non*.

**136.** 29. *undique intuentis, unde*: they had occupied all the places from which a view of the Forum and the court could be had.

**Page 137.** 1-2. *cum . . . tum*: not only . . . but also.—*de se . . . fortunis*: we have two pairs of ideas, *se et liberis, patria et fortunis*.

**137.** 3. *decertari*: used impersonally.

**137.** 4. *Unum*: i.e., only one. Adversative asyndeton; see 155.—*eorum*: namely, of those; 64.

**137.** 5. *omnibus*: here, all kinds of.

**137.** 6. *exitii publicis*: i.e., acts ruinous to the commonwealth.—*hesterna etiam contione*: *etiam* has a temporal force with *hesterna*, as in *etiam tum* and *etiam nunc*. The reference is to the meeting at which T. Munatius Plancus roused the mob against Milo.

**137.** 7. *voce praeirent*: the regular expression for *dictating* a lesson to schoolboys, or a formula which is to be repeated word for word, such as a prayer.—*quid iudicaretis*: that is, what verdict you were to give.

**137.** 9. *retineatis*: namely, in Rome, instead of sending him into exile, which would be his fate if he were found guilty.

**137.** 12. (SECT. 4.) *animis*: has the same meaning as *magno animo*, p. 136, l. 25. *Adeste animis* may be translated *take courage*, or *be of good courage*.

**137.** 15. *locus*: an opportunity.

**137.** 16. *amplissimorum ordinum*: to be taken with *delectis viris*. The reference is to the orders, or classes, from which the jurors were selected; see 51.—*delectis viris*: because those eligible for service as jurors were selected by lot for the various trials.

**137.** 17. *studia*: good-will.

**137.** 18. *significassent*: for the mood see 145.—*re*: be careful in selecting an English equivalent for this word; it is contrasted with *vultu* and *verbis*.

**137.** 19. *eam potestatem omnem*: full power; *eam* leads up to *ut statuatis* and need not be translated.

**137.** 20-21. *nos*: Cicero identifies himself and his fortunes with those of his client.—*vestrae auctoritati*: that of the better



class of citizens, represented by the *viri delecti*, whose adherent Cicero had always been.—*dediti fuimus*: here differs very slightly in meaning, if at all, from *dediti sumus*.—*miseri*: *in wretchedness*.—*lugeamus*: would have been subjunctive also in the direct form; see 100.

137. 22–23. *ac per . . . sapientiamque*: an amplification of *per vos*. *Fidem* has reference to the oath taken by the jurors, while *virtutem* means *courage* to defy the opposition.—*recreemur*: subjunctive for the same reason as *lugeamus* above (line 21).

137. 24. (SECT. 5.) *nobis duobus*: referring to Cicero and his client Milo. Cicero had already suffered exile.

137. 25. *exercitum*: the participle.

137. 26. *ad rem publicam*: *into politics* or *a public career*.

137. 27. *suppliciorum*: referring to his banishment; see the *Intro.* to this oration, p. 132.

137. 28. *Equidem*: here has the force of *quidem* and looks forward to *vero* (p. 138, l. 1).—*tempestates et procellas*: a common metaphor; 166.

137. 29. *dum taxat*: *at least*; for the derivation and literal meaning see *VOCAB.*—*contionum*: referring to popular assemblies in general.

137. 30. *bonis*: as usual in Cicero, refers to the *optimates*, or nobles, and their adherents.

Page 138. 1. *senserat*: *had sided with*; here with a political signification.—*vero*: contrasts in *iudicio* with *ceteras . . . contionum*.—*consilio*: *a council*; the jurors are regarded as an advisory council to the praetor.

138. 2–3. *cunctis ordinibus*: the three orders from which the jurors were selected (see 51) were the only ones recognized as such. The rest of the population of Rome formed the *vulgus*, or *plebs*, the *proletariat*.—*numquam existimavi*: has almost the force of 'I never should have thought.'

138. 4. *non modo . . . sed etiam*: in English we should invert the two clauses, rendering *sed etiam* by 'even' and *non modo* by 'not to speak of' or 'to say nothing of.'—*ad exstinguendam . . . infringendam*: for the more usual genitive after *spem habituram*. Translate as if it were *salutis exstinguendae*, etc. The literal meaning is 'in the direction of' or 'with reference to.'

138. 6. (SECT. 6.) *Quamquam*: *And yet*, correcting what precedes.—*tribunatu*: in 57 B.C., when he was active in bringing about Cicero's recall from banishment, an act which the orator char-

acteristically regards as among the *rebus pro salute rei publicae gestis*.

**138.** 7-8. *rebus omnibus*: all the other things; see the preceding note.—*ad huius criminis defensionem*: for the rebuttal of this charge; remember the literal meanings of *criminis* and *defensio*.—*abutemur*: take advantage of. The word is used because the acts of Milo's tribunate have no direct bearing on his guilt or innocence of the present charge.—*Nisi oculis, etc.*: in this sentence Cicero gives the possible lines which his defense might take. Since there is no question as to the fact that Milo killed Clodius, his advocate might urge: (1) that the act was done in self-defense (*insidias . . . factus*); (2) that Milo ought to be pardoned because of his previous services to his country; or (3) that Clodius's death was to the advantage of the commonwealth (*idcirco . . . adsignetis*). Although Brutus wrote a speech in which he adopted the last of these three lines, Cicero chose the first, partly because that was Milo's own wish and partly because of his belief that not even a dangerous citizen ought to be put to death without due process of law.

**138.** 10. *crimen*: here, *deed*.

**138.** 11-12. *postulaturi*: sc. *sumus*.—*si . . . fuerit*: si almost has causal force, as *si quidem* frequently has.—*salus vestra*: your salvation, stronger than *saluti vobis*.—*fuerit*: note the tense and its force; it may be rendered *shall become*.

**138.** 14. *hac luce*: the light of day, or daylight. Literally, 'this light' all about us, with a gesture; cf. *haec*, p. 99, l. 30, above.—*tum denique*: = 'then and not till then.'

**138.** 15-16. *si amisimus*: like *si fuerit*, line 12 above.

**138.** 18. (SECT. 7.) *venio*: 114. This part of Cicero's '*pulcherrima oratio*' is discussed by Quintilian (*Inst. Orat.*, IV. 2. 24 ff.). He says that it would have been useless to prove that Clodius had plotted against Milo—(1) if a man guilty of murder could not be acquitted under any circumstances; or (2) if Milo was already regarded as guilty because of the action of the Senate; or (3) if Pompey had taken sides against him.—*eam orationem*: we should say, *to that part of my speech*.

**138.** 19. *vestrae quaestionis*: the question directly before the jurors, that of the guilt or innocence of Milo.

**138.** 21. *ab improbis*: opposed to *boni*: see note on p. 137, l. 30.

**138.** 22. *rem . . . quae veniat in iudicium*: for *quae res veniat in iudicium*, 'the object of the judicial investigation,' 'the point at issue.'

**138.** 24-25. *Negant intueri . . . fateatur*: that is, they demand a life for a life, although in Milo's case it meant his civic life, since he had the option, if found guilty, of going into exile. Cicero replies by showing that under some circumstances homicide is justifiable.

**138.** 26. *Nempe*: *Why, to be sure*; from *nam-pe*, cf. *quippe* (*quid-pe*).—*primum iudicium*: predicate, as the first capital trial, that of Horatius. The reference is to the well-known combat of the Horatii and the Curiatii. After slaying the three Curiatii the surviving Horatius killed his sister because she showed grief for one of his opponents, to whom she had been betrothed. Horatius was condemned to death by the *duumviri perduellionis*, but appealed to the people. He was then formally tried and acquitted. *Iudicium de capite* refers to this trial.

**138.** 27-28. *nondum libera civitate*: with concessive force: 'although the event occurred during the regal period,' or 'before the time of the republic.' Cicero implies that greater justice is to be expected in a free state.—*comitiis*: the *comitia curiata*, the only one in existence at that time.

**138.** 29. *cum*: what force has the word here?

**138.** 30. (SECT. 8.) *de homine occiso*: about the killing of a man; 147.

**138.** 31. *quaeratur . . . solere . . . defendi*: impersonal. Do not translate literally, but use some appropriate paraphrase.

Page 139. 1. *recte et iure*: the former word has reference to the moral, the latter to the legal, standpoint.—*Nisi vero*: introducing an ironical condition; 168.

**139.** 2. *P. Africanum*: Publius Scipio Africanus the younger, brother-in-law of Tiberius Gracchus. Carbo was suspected of murdering him in 129 B.C. and was at any rate the indirect cause of his assassination, since it was Scipio's answer to Carbo's question which incensed the populace against him.

**139.** 3. *seditiose*: that is, with intent to rouse the people to rebellion.

**139.** 4. *responderit*: see 122.

**139.** 5. *iure caesum esse*: according to Velleius Paterculus (II. 4. 4), Scipio said: *si is occupandae rei publicae animum habuisset, iure caesum*, which is not quite the same thing.—*Neque . . . non*: (*they*) *must have been*; the two negatives neutralize each other.—*Ahala ille Servilius*: C. Servilius Ahala. The order of the names is inverted, and *ille* is added because the instance is a familiar one,



often cited as an example of justifiable homicide. Because Spurius Maelius supplied the plebeians with grain at his own expense during a period of famine, he was suspected of aiming at making himself king. He was consequently put to death by Ahala, the master-of-horse of the dictator Cincinnatus, in 440 B.C. Ahala was, however, accused of murder and escaped death only by going into voluntary exile.

**139. 6. P. Nasica . . . L. Opimius:** P. Cornelius Scipio Nasica, in his capacity of consul and pontifex maximus, was instrumental in the death of Tiberius Gracchus, and L. Opimius in that of Gaius Gracchus. Neither escaped punishment; Nasica was sent to Asia by the Senate under color of an appointment as envoy and died at Pergamum, while Opimius was later exiled. These examples of Cicero's are therefore not good ones, except as they illustrate the sentiments of the *optimates* of his own time.—**C. Marius:** in his sixth consulship, 100 B.C., he was forced to oppose the illegal acts of C. Servilius Glaucia, one of the praetors, and L. Appuleius Saturninus, tribune of the commons, both of whom were slain.

**139. 7. me consule senatus:** referring to the execution of Lentulus and the other leaders in Catiline's conspiracy.

**139. 8. hoc:** referring to *eum . . . liberatum*, lines 10 ff.

**139. 9. fictis fabulis:** *in mythology*. The theme was a favorite one both with the writers of tragedy and in the schools of rhetoric. Hence the term *doctissimi homines*, which was applied both to poets and to teachers of rhetoric.

**139. 10-12. eum . . . liberatum:** Orestes, son of Agamemnon, avenged his father's death at the hands of Clytemnestra and Aegistheus by slaying them both. In consequence of his act he was pursued by the Furies. He fled to Athens, where he was tried before the court of the Areopagus. The votes of the jurors were evenly divided (*variatis*) between condemnation and acquittal, but Athena, the presiding judge, gave the casting vote in his favor.

**139. 13-14. (SECT. 9.) Quod si:** introducing the last and strongest argument.—*duodecim tabulae:* turning from history and mythology, Cicero next cites the Twelve Tables, the ancient code of laws prepared by the Decemvirs (451-430 B.C.).—*quoquo modo:* *under any circumstances*, contrasted with *si se telo defenderet*. Some verbal idea must be supplied with *quoquo modo* for the syntax, but it is not necessary for the sense.

**139. 15-16. voluerunt:** *provided*, not an uncommon force of *volo*.—*interfectus sit:* 145.

139. 16. *puniendum*: sc. *esse*. The verb is used impersonally.

139. 19. *Atqui*: Cicero now passes to actual instances of justifiable homicide.—*tempus*: *occasion*.—*iure . . . necandi*: *when we are justified in killing*.

139. 20. *quae multa sunt*: *and there are many such*; the antecedent of *quae* is *tempora*, implied in *tempus*.—*illud*: explained by *cum . . . defenditur*.

139. 21-22. *defenditur*: for the meaning cf. *defensio*, p. 138, l. 7.—*Pudicitiam*: this was a stock illustration in the schools of rhetoric, mentioned again by Cicero in his *de Inventione*, II. 124.—*eriperet*: standing for an imperfect indicative of attempted action; 91, 142.—*militi*: 74.—*tribunus militaris*: the official form of the title was *tribunus militum*.

139. 23. *propinquus*: used with concessive force. We are elsewhere told that the tribune's name was C. Lusius and that he was a nephew of Marius.—*ab eo*: *i.e.*, a *milite*.

139. 26. *ille summus vir*: Marius.

139. 27. (SECT. 10.) *vero*: emphatic.

139. 28. *comitatus*: in these troublous times prominent men were accompanied by an armed band of followers whenever they appeared in public.—*volunt*: *mean*, another common signification of *volo*.

139. 29. *nullo pacto*: has the same meaning as *nullo modo*.

139. 30. *nata lex*: that is, a *natural law*, or *law of nature*, as opposed to a written statute made by man. It is explained by the clause *ut . . . salutis*.

139. 32. *expressimus*: put in writing; cf. *expressas*, p. 121, l. 10, above.—*ad quam*: this is not the usual construction with *docti* and *imbuti sumus*, but for the sake of brevity and uniformity it is used with all four verbs. Be careful to get the exact meaning of all the words and then translate into good English.

Page 140. 1-4. *ut . . . salutis*: see note on p. 139, l. 30.—*incidisset . . . esset*: a general statement, but made past by the influence of the perfects indicative of the main clause; see 95.—*esset*: may be translated 'should be employed.'

140. 5. (SECT. 11.) *inter arma*: to be taken both with *silent* and *se exspectari*.

140. 6. *ei*: 78.

140. 7. *Etsi*: *And yet*. The thought is, 'but, after all, we need not appeal to a law of nature, since the written law admits the right of self-defense.'

**140.** 8. *ipsa lex*: the Lex Cornelia on assassins and poisoners provided that anyone who went about armed (*cum telo*) for the purpose of murder or theft was liable to prosecution for murder.

**140.** 10-12. *causa, non telum*: in other words, what is investigated is the *purpose* of carrying the weapon, not the mere carrying of a weapon in itself.—*quaereretur . . . iudicaretur*: past tenses are used, although the main verb (*vetat*) is present, because Cicero has in mind the intention of the makers of the law at the time when it was passed; 95.

**140.** 13. *hoc*: *this point*, namely *insidiatorem iure interfici posse*.—*maneant in causa*: that is, 'be a special item in our defense.'

**140.** 14. *probaturus sim*: be careful in translating.

**140.** 17. (SECT. 12.) *Sequitur illud*: that is, 'the next point to be considered is.'

**140.** 18. *caedem*: *the affray*.—*occisus est*: stated as a fact; cf. p. 142, l. 5, where the words are quoted.

**140.** 19. *contra rem publicam*: a general formula by which the Senate characterized an event or action as prejudicial to the welfare of the community; the opposite of *e re publica*.

**140.** 20. *Illam*: the murder of Clodius (*caedem*; note the gender).—*vero*: here with the force of *immo vero*, *on the contrary*.

**140.** 21. *studiis*: for the meaning cf. *quibus assensionibus . . . nec tacitis nec occultis*, line 22.—*illa causa*: *i.e.*, *Milonis causa*, which is used below, line 25.

**140.** 23. *nec tacitis nec occultis*: *sc. assensionibus*. Because of *quam* we should translate *nec tacitis* and *nec occultis* by adjectives of the opposite meanings without a negative, *loud and open*; 157.—*Quando*: introduces a question after the exclamations with *quotiens* and *quibus*.—*enim*: gives the reason for using *universi* in the preceding sentence.

**140.** 24. *summum*: *at most*, adverbial accusative; 60.

**140.** 25-26. *Declarant*: *sc. id*, referring to the preceding sentence.—*huius ambusti tribuni*: T. Munatius Plancus. *Huius* is used because the event was so recent. The assembly at which he and his colleague, T. Pomponius Rufus, tried to arouse the people against Milo was broken up by the burning of the Senate-house, but he remained upon the Rostra until he was driven off by the flames. Hence the terms *ambusti* and *intermortuae*.

**140.** 27. *contiones*: the plural refers to the meeting mentioned in the preceding note and the others which followed it, which are also called *intermortuae* because of the effect of the first one on Plancus.—*potentiam*: here, of course, used in a bad sense, *tyranny*.



140. 28. *criminabatur*: sc. *ille*, referring to *Plancus*.—*cum diceret*: the *cum* clause is best rendered into English by a present participle; 117.

140. 29. *potentia*: predicate nominative.

140. 30. *aut . . . aut*: offering a choice, like *vel . . . vel*.

Page 141. 1. *merita*: referring to his services in putting down *Catiline's* conspiracy.

141. 2. *hos*: this pronoun is used because he is now engaged in them.—*officiosos*: *conscientious*, inspired by a sense of duty (*officium*).

141. 3-4. *appelletur . . . sane*: the meaning is 'you are quite welcome to call it so'; 97. The subject is *potentia*.—*dum modo . . . utamur*: 132.

141. 6. (SECT. 13.) *Hanc . . . quaestionem*: = *de hac re quaestionem*, 'a court to try this case.' Cf. *quaestiones de caede*, etc., below.

141. 8. *vel . . . vel*: see note on *aut . . . aut*, p. 140, l. 30.—*de caede*: with reference to the *Lex Cornelia de sicariis et veneficis*; see note on p. 140, l. 8.—*de vi*: referring to a *Lex Plautia* on acts of violence or riots, under which *Milo* might also have been accused.

141. 10-12. *Cuius*: the antecedent is *eius* below. The antecedent clause should be translated first.—*illo incesto stupro*: referring to the profanation of the worship of *Bona Dea*; see the *Introd.* to this oration, p. 131. The Senate voted for an investigation by a special court (*quaestio de pollutis sacris*), but was forced to have the case tried before a jury selected by lot from the three orders; see 51.—*esset erepta*: 142.

141. 13-14. *incendium curiae*: see *Introd.* to this oration, p. 134.—*oppugnationem*: since no consuls had been elected for the year 52 B.C., *M. Aemilius Lepidus* was appointed *interrex*, to arrange for the new elections. It was not the custom for the first *interrex* to hold the elections, but one of those who succeeded him at stated intervals; but the partisans of *Scipio* and *Hypsaeus*, in the endeavor to hasten matters, tried to induce *Lepidus* to hold them. They actually laid siege to his house during the five days of his term of office and finally broke into it and did a great deal of damage.

141. 17. *non contra rem publicam*: that is, *quae non contra rem publicam est*. *Cicero's* answer to his own question is unsatisfactory, since what he says would apply to any act of violence and not merely to the special case of *Milo*.

141. 18. (SECT. 14.) *illa defensio*: namely, that of necessity.

—*Nisi vero . . . non*: the thought is that these measures, although to the advantage of the state, yet had harmful effects.

141. 20-21. *arma Saturnini*: see note on *C. Marius*, p. 139, l. 6, above.—*e re publica*: the opposite of *contra rem publicam*.

141. 23. *ego ipse*: although I was a friend of Milo.—*decrevi*: here *voted*.

141. 25. *sed*: instead of continuing with *eum qui vim parasset contra rem publicam fecisse*, which was not in the decree of the Senate, Cicero ends his sentence with an anacoluthon; 172.

141. 26. *crimen*: that is, the question which of the two was guilty of *vis et insidiae*.—*rem notavi*: *censured the act* (of violence) *itself*, reserving a decision of the question which of the two was the guilty party.

141. 27. *tribunum*: namely, T. Munatius Plancus. In translating make *tribunum* (*tribunus*) the subject of your sentence.

141. 29. *Decernebat*: sc. *senatus*; 91.—*veteribus legibus*: that is, those *de sicariis* and *de vi* mentioned above; 84.

141. 30. *extra ordinem*: in other words, it was to be taken up at once, instead of awaiting its turn.—*Divisa sententia est*: the meaning is that the two parts of the motion, the recommendation of an immediate trial according to the existing laws (*extra ordinem veteribus legibus*) and the characterization of the act as *contra rem publicam*, were taken up separately.

141. 31. *nescio quo*: *someone or other*; what follows shows that Cicero knew the man's name (it was Q. Fufius Calenus) but purposely did not mention it.

Page 142. 1. *reliqua auctoritas*: that is, the second part of the motion was vetoed by the tribune Munatius and his colleague Sallustius, and therefore did not become a decree. A motion, however, which was duly passed but rendered ineffective by a veto had the sanction of the Senate (*auctoritas senatus*), which carried some weight.—*empta intercessione*: there is no actual proof of bribery, but it was not uncommon and the charge is a frequent one.

142. 3. (SECT. 15.) *At enim*: *But, it may be urged*, introducing an objection. There is in thought an ellipsis between *at* and *enim*, 'but (all this is of no weight) for,' or something of the kind.—*rogatione*: *bill*, so called because it was proposed to the people in the form of a question: *velitis iubeatisque, Quirites, hoc fieri vos rogo*, 'I ask you, citizens of Rome, whether you wish and bid this to be done.'

142. 4. *de causa*: that is, concerning the legal aspect of the case.—*tulit*: sc. *rogationem*.

142. 5. *facta esset . . . occisus esset*: subjunctive as an indirect quotation from Pompey's bill; 142, *a*.

142. 6. *Nempe*: *To be sure*. Here the word has no ironical force, as it often has.—*porro*: has here about the same force as *autem*.

142. 7. *paret*: in judicial language = *apparet*.

142. 8-9. *iuris defensionem*: the plea of justification; for the case of *iuris* see 64. Note the chiasitic order (160) and its effect in bringing *facti* and *iuris* together, thus emphasizing the contrast between them.—*Quod nisi*: like *quod si*, but *if . . . not*.

142. 10. *cum videret . . . fateri*: in English we should reserve this until after *neque . . . iussisset* has been translated.

142. 11-12. *tam . . . quam*: *as well . . . as*.—*salutarem . . . litteram . . . tristem*: the former refers to the letter A, *absolvo*, 'I acquit'; the latter to C, *condemno*, 'I find guilty.' Each juror was given a tablet, on one side of which was the letter A written in the wax, on the other C. After taking oath to render a just judgment the juror erased one of the two letters and, covering the other with his hand, placed his tablet in a vase (*sitella*). *Hanc* is used with *salutarem* and *illam* with *tristem*, because the former was nearer the thoughts and heart of the speaker.—*vero*: *on the contrary*, said with reference to *Pompeius . . . iudicasse videtur*, lines 13-14.

142. 15. *oporteret*: note the tense, future with reference to *statuisset*, not to *videtur*.

142. 16. *defensionem*: *an opportunity for defense*.

142. 18. (SECT. 16.) *ipse*: Pompey, contrasted with *mihi* at the beginning of the preceding sentence.—*quod*: the antecedent is *id* understood, subject of *tribuendum* (*esse*). The first interrogative of the double question (*utrum* or some similar word) is omitted, but must, of course, appear in the translation.—*sua sponte*: the selection of a special court (*quaestio*) was Pompey's own desire and was contrary to the wish of the Senate.

142. 19. *tempori*: *the (political) situation*.

142. 20-21. *nobilissimus vir*, *etc.*: Cicero arouses the expectations of his hearers by enumerating all the man's characteristics before mentioning his name.—*senatus propugnator*: so called because he tried to restore to the Senate the right of jury duty, which Gaius Gracchus had restricted to the *equites*, or knights.

142. 22-23. *M. Catonis*: Cato Uticensis, one of the jurors in the trial of Milo.—*tribunus plebis*: placed before the name for emphasis. As a tribune of the commons his person should have been



sacred and inviolate.—**M. Drusus:** tribune of the commons in 91 B.C. He attempted legislation which was designed to unite the factions in the state, and in order to content the Italians he proposed to give them all citizenship. The jealousy of the rival parties brought his plans to naught and he was slain by an unknown assassin.—**Nihil . . . populus consultus:** that is to say, no new law was proposed for legal proceedings with regard to his murder. On the case of **nihil** see 60. It is equivalent in meaning to an emphatic **non**.

**142. 26. P. Africano:** see above, p. 139, l. 2. He had espoused the cause of the Latins when Gaius Gracchus and his fellow commissioners (**tresviri agris dividundis**) wished to distribute their land. On the morning when he was to have made a speech in behalf of the Italians he was found dead in his bed.

**142. 28-30. quem, etc.:** the order is, **ne necessariam quidem mortem expectatam esse eius, quem . . . Necessariam mortem** is 'a natural death.'

**142. 32. (SECT. 17.) alio facinore . . . alio:** in other words, it is as much of a crime to kill a humble citizen as a great man; hence there is no need for special legislation in the case of the latter.

Page **143. 1. Intersit:** 103.

**143. 2. mors quidem:** contrasted with **vitae** and emphasized by **quidem**.

**143. 3. teneatur:** *should be liable;* 97.

**143. 4. humilem:** *of humble station,* sc. **patrem**.

**143. 5. in monumentis:** *amid the memorials.* The plural is a rhetorical one, referring to the Appian Way, built by Appius Claudius Caecus. The road led southward from Rome to Capua and was made when Appius was censor, in 312 B.C. It was later extended to Brundisium.

**143. 6. sit interfectus:** 142, *a.* Represented as a quotation from the speakers in the popular gatherings (**istis**), who laid stress on this point.

**143. 7-8. muniverat:** the regular term for building a road and appropriate to the elaborate construction of the great Roman highways.—**qua:** = **ut ea**.

**143. 9. latrocinarentur:** Cicero adds to his refutation of the point made by his opponents a skilful reference to Clodius's lawless acts.

**143. 10. (SECT. 18.) Itaque:** *And so;* ironical.

**143. 11. M. Papirium:** Pompey was holding as a hostage the young Tigranes, son of the king of Armenia, and had entrusted

him to the keeping of a senator called Flavius. Clodius got possession of the young prince by a trick and attempted to set him free. As Tigranes was being brought by a band of Clodius's followers along the Appian Way to Rome, after an unsuccessful attempt to escape by sea, he was met by a party of Pompey's friends under Flavius. In the fight which ensued several were killed, including Papirius.

**143. 12-13. nobilis . . . equitem:** the words are significant; a man of noble rank had killed a mere Roman knight, and that too amid the memorials to the greatness of his family.

**143. 14. quantas tragoedias:** that is, 'what grief and lamentation!'

**143. 15-16. Quae . . . eadem: i.e., eadem via (= Appia via), quae.—silebatur . . . crebro usurpatur:** *was not mentioned . . . is on every one's lips.*

**143. 17. parricidae:** here, merely *a murderer*; see VOCAB. for the derivation of the word.

**143. 18. illa:** that is, 'those events of long ago,' such as the death of Drusus and Africanus.

**143. 19. templo Castoris:** referring to the temple of Castor and Pollux in the Roman Forum, commonly known as the temple of Castor. Meetings of the Senate were sometimes held there, as they were in the other temples, and it was during one of these that a slave of Clodius attempted to assassinate Pompey, in 58 B.C., when Clodius was tribune of the commons.

**143. 20. ei:** a dative of reference, nearly equivalent to a possessive genitive modifying *manibus*.

**143. 21. caruit foro, etc.:** *avoided the Forum.* Pompey took refuge in his own house, where he remained in a state of siege during the rest of the tribunate of Clodius. Cicero states this with rhetorical fulness and effectiveness.

**143. 22. publico:** *publicity*; the neuter adj. is used as a substantive.—*iure legum iudiciorumque:* subjective genitives, 'the rights given (or assured) by the law and the courts.'

**143. 25. (SECT. 19.) ullum:** its force extends to all three nouns: 'if ever the cause, the man, and the circumstances . . .—dignum: that is, of a *relatio* and a *nova quaestio*.

**143. 26. summa:** predicate nominative and neuter plural, agreeing with *haec*; 'in the highest degree,' 'in the fullest measure.'

**143. 27. in foro:** since the temple of Castor was situated there.—*in vestibulo . . . senatus:* 'in the Senate's very entrance.'

**143. 29. porro:** *furthermore.*

**143. 30. unus ille:** since Pompey was the only man of great prominence in Rome at the time. Caesar was in Gaul, Cato had been sent to Cyprus, and Cicero was in banishment; Pompey alone remained to resist the designs of Clodius.

**143. 31. concidissent:** *con-*, as often, has intensive force. The statement is an obvious exaggeration, made to flatter Pompey.

**143. 32. Nisi vero:** harking back to *atqui si res*, *etc.*, line 25. The supposition is, of course, made ironically; 168.

**143. 33. exitus . . . non . . . consilia:** the Digest, or collection of Roman laws (XLVIII. 8. 14), says *in maleficiis voluntas spectatur, non exitus*, 'in the case of crimes, the design is considered, not the result.'

**143. 34. vindicentur:** present subjunctive, instead of the imperfect, because the statement is a general one.—**Minus . . . nihilominus:** a word-play for rhetorical effect; 162.

Page **144. 3.** (SECT. 20.) *rei publicae fortuna:* implying that his preservation is for his country's good.

**144. 5. qui . . . conferre audeamus:** *in venturing to compare;* for the mood see 122.

**144. 8. Luget . . . maeret:** note the emphatic position of the verbs and try to bring out the emphasis in your translation. In this sentence we have 'all Rome and all Italy' expressed by their various parts (*senatus . . . equester ordo . . . tota civitas . . . municipia . . .*).

**144. 9. squalent:** that is, 'they are in mourning garb.'

**144. 10. afficiantur:** the verbs form a climax (163); *afficiantur* indicates the greatest external indications of grief, beating the breast and wringing the hands.

**144. 12.** (SECT. 21.) *Non fuit . . . non fuit:* answering the question suggested at the beginning of Section 16, *Publione Clodio tribuendum putarit an tempori*. The repetition of *non fuit* adds emphasis; see 159.

**144. 14. divina quadam:** *truly prophetic;* *quidam* is sometimes emphatic, as it is here.

**144. 15. illum:** *i.e., Clodium.* The sentence is really subordinate in thought to what follows: 'since Clodius was his enemy and Milo his friend.'

**144. 17. reconciliatae gratiae:** Pompey had been hostile to Clodius since the latter's tribunate in 58 B.C., but had recently become reconciled with him. Since Pompey was desirous of being made dictator, he feared that his reconciliation might seem insincere and inspired by motives of self-interest.



144. 19. *ipse*: Pompey. The idea is that, however stern might be the measures which Pompey proposed, he was sure that the jurors would render a just verdict.

144. 20. *delegit*: as jurors.—*florentissimis ordinibus*: see 51.—*ipsa lumina*: that is to say, the very best representatives of the iudices, who were as a whole drawn from the best classes of citizens.

144. 21. *secrevit*: while Cicero says that this charge is false, it yet indicates a belief in Pompey's hostility to Milo.

144. 23. *id*: with reference to *secrevit* . . . *amicos meos*. Cicero implies that he could not select 'good' men (see note on *boni*, p. 137, l. 30) and leave out the orator's friends.

144. 26. *consuetudines*: referring to various instances of intimacy; hence the somewhat unusual plural of an abstract noun.—*victus*: note the quantity of the final syllable. What does it show?

144. 27. *possumus*: the 'editorial' plural; see note on *nos*, p. 114, l. 27, above. For the case of *quid* see 60.—*eo*: explained by the following clause, *quod* . . . *bonis*.—*res publicae*: *i.e.*, his political life, *politics*.

144. 29. *idque*: *i.e.*, *optimos viros legere*.

144. 30. *non potuit* . . . *non*: *he could not fail to*.—*studiosos*: be careful of the meaning; note the derivation of the word. For the case of *mei* see 68.

Page 145. 1. (SECT. 22.) *L. Domiti*: referring to L. Domitius Ahenobarbus, consul in 54 B.C., brother-in-law of Cato Uticensis, a strong adherent of the aristocratic party and an opponent of Caesar.—*praeesse*: as *quaesitor*, a special judge appointed for the occasion, since the case did not come before the regular courts.

145. 2. *quaesivit*: *had an eye to, had in mind*.

145. 3. *Tulit*: *proposed*, as a part of his bill; the object is the clause *ut* . . . *esset*.—*consularem*: *sc. praeesse*.

145. 4. *credo*: ironical, as it often is.

145. 7. *populares insanias*: = *popularium insanias*, *the mad acts of demagogues*; 175. In 66 B.C. Domitius had been active in defeating a measure to allow freedmen to be enrolled in all the tribes, instead of in the four city tribes only, as had heretofore been the rule. *Iam ab adulescentia* is perhaps an exaggeration.

145. 9-10. (SECT. 23.) *Quam ob rem*: introducing a summary of the introductory part of the oration.—*aliquando*: *at last*.—*causam crimenque*: may be taken together: 156.

145. 12. *nos vellemus*: *we could wish*. *Nos* refers to Milo and his defenders; *vellemus* (105, b) implies 'if the decree of the

Senate could have been exactly as we wished it.'—**lator ipse**: namely, Pompey.

**145. 13. iuris**: that is, as to the legal aspect of the case.

**145. 14. lecti**: sc. **sunt**.

**145. 17. uter utri**: we should say 'which of the two . . . the other.' It is a repetition in another form of the question implied in Section 6 (p. 138, ll. 8-9).

**145. 20. (SECT. 24.) P. Clodius, cum**: here begins the **narratio**, or statement of the case; see **35, c.** It is highly praised by Quintilian in his work on oratory (*Institutio Oratoria*, IV. 2. 57).—**cum statuisset . . . rem publicam**: that is, when he had determined to be a candidate for the praetorship, his election to which Cicero thought would be a public calamity.

**145. 21. tracta comitia**: the consular and praetorian elections for 53 B.C. did not take place until July of that year.

**145. 22. superiore anno**: 54 B.C., when the elections for 53 B.C. should properly have been held.

**145. 23. qui . . . spectaret**: in English we should put this before the when (**cum**) clause. Or the sentence might be divided into two, one consisting of the **cum** clause. For the force of **qui** see **122.—honoris gradum**: that is, the distinction which the office conferred.

**145. 24. L. Paulum**: L. Aemilius Paulus was a member of the aristocratic party and as such opposed to Clodius. He was afterward consul, in 50 B.C.—**collegam**: appositive, *as a colleague*.

**145. 25. integrum**: unbroken, not cut short; that is, by the postponement and lateness of the elections.

**145. 26. suum annum**: namely, the first year in which he was eligible for the praetorship, depending partly on his age and partly on the time which had elapsed since he held the aedileship. As Clodius had been aedile in 56 B.C. and two years must elapse between the aedileship and praetorship, he was eligible for election to the latter office in 53 B.C. But, to avoid having Paulus for a colleague, he waived the honor of being elected at the earliest possible time, which ordinarily was highly estimated.

**145. 27. ut fit**: *as (often) happens*.—**religione**: *from a religious scruple*, such as might arise from unfavorable auspices.

**145. 28. quod**: for the more usual *id quod*, referring to the clause *ut haberet . . . integrum*.

**145. 29-30. plenum annum et integrum**: instead of the six months or less which he would have if elected in July of 53 B.C.

**Page 146. 1. (SECT. 25.) Occurrebat**: adversative *asynдетон*

(155): *But it occurred to him.*—**mancam ac debilem**: *lame and crippled*. **Mancam** refers to the hands, while **debilem** is a general term.

146. 2. **consule Milone**: with conditional force.—**porro**: here has about the force of **autem**, ‘moreover.’

146. 3. **fieri**: that is to say, was on the way to being elected; note the tense.

146. 4. **eius**: = **Milonis**.—**competitores**: Hypsaeus and Scipio. See *Introd.* to this oration, p. 133.—**sed ita**: *but in such a way*, qualifying **contulit se** with a mental ellipsis. He *not only* took up the cause of Milo’s competitors, *but* assumed the entire management of their campaign.

146. 6. **Convocabat tribus**: for electioneering purposes.

146. 7. **se interponebat**: that is, he acted as the go-between from the candidates to the tribes, to convey their election promises and bribes.—**Collinam novam . . . conscribebat**: *he enrolled a new Colline tribe*. The Colline appears to have been the most notoriously corrupt of the four city tribes, so that the expression is equivalent to ‘he enrolled a new band of rascals.’ There is an allusion to the fashion of canvassing by means of political clubs (**collegia**, **sodalicia**), whose members were drawn from among the people and divided into **decuriae**, in order to carry on an organized campaign for the candidate whom they supported.

146. 8-9. **Quanto . . . convalescebat**: a metaphor from the sick-room (166). Note the similarity in sound of **miscebat** and **convalescebat**: ‘the more potions he brewed, the stronger Milo grew.’

146. 11-12. **certissimum consulem**: *sc. fore*.

146. 13. **suffragiis . . . esse declaratum**: that is, at the various elections which had been begun but were interrupted by vetoes, the announcement of bad omens, or violence.

146. 15. (SECT. 26.) **agrestis et barbaros**: referring to the character of the slaves, not to their nationality or occupation.—**quibus**: the ablative of instrument is used, rather than that of agency, because the slaves are regarded as mere chattels.

146. 16. **Etruriam**: Clodius had estates in Etruria near the Via Aurelia (Cicero, *Philippics*, 12. 23), but nothing further is known of the acts of violence here referred to.

146. 17. **deduxerat**: as a band for street broils; see *Introd.* to the oration, p. 133.—**minime obscura**: 157.

146. 19. **vitam posse**: asyndeton; 155.

146. 20. **M. Favonio**: a senator and an active opponent of Clodius.



146. 22. *illum: i.e., Milonem.*

146. 23. *vocem:* be careful of the meaning; see VOCAB. if necessary.—*hunc M. Catonem:* *hunc* is used because Cato was present; see note on p. 142, l. 22, above.

146. 26. (SECT. 27.) *sollemne:* be careful of the meaning; note the derivation. The three adjectives (*sollemne, legitimum, 'required by law,' and necessarium*) indicate in detail the imperative nature of Milo's departure from Rome at that time.

146. 27-28. XIII Kalendas Februarias: 176.—*Lanuvium:* an ancient town of Latium, about twenty miles southeast of Rome and about a mile to the right of the Via Appia. It contained several shrines and temples, including a celebrated one of Juno Sospita; see p. 155.—*ad flaminem prodendum:* that is, to *appoint a flamen*, or priest, of Juno Sospita; literally, 'to proclaim,' or 'announce' (the election). This was Milo's duty as chief magistrate (*dictator*) of his native town.

146. 29-30. *ipse:* Clodius.—*fundum:* *estate*, including land (*ager*) and the buildings upon it (*villae*). It was near the modern town of Albano.—*re:* that is, 'from what happened.'

146. 31. *ita:* *in such haste*, explained by the following *ut* clause.

Page 147. 1. *obire:* *to select.*

147. 3. (SECT. 28.) *Milo autem:* Quintilian praises the skill with which Cicero indicates Milo's deliberateness and lack of any ulterior purpose.—*eo die:* January 18.

147. 4. *domum venit:* Quintilian comments on the studied simplicity of Cicero's account.—*calceos et vestimenta:* in the Senate Milo had worn the shoe characteristic of the senatorial order, with four thongs passing around the ankle and calf of the leg, and decorated with the *lunula*, or ivory crescent; also the *toga prae-texta*. These he changed for travelling garb.

147. 5. *ut fit:* *as usually happens;* cf. Terence, *Heautontimorumenos*, 239: *nosti mores mulierum; dum moliantur, dum conantur, annus est*, 'you know women's ways; preparing and getting ready take them a year.'

147. 6. *id temporis, cum:* *at a time when;* for the construction of *id* see 60.

147. 7. *venturus erat:* *was intending to come;* see 128 and 129, and cf. *potuisset*.

147. 8. *expeditus:* *ready for action.* The conditions under which the two men were travelling are skilfully contrasted.

147. 9. *raeda:* a four-wheeled carriage, used when travelling

with one's family and with baggage. The word, like many of those having to do with horses and their equipment, is of Gallic origin.—**Graecis comitibus**: distinguished Romans were often attended by Grecian philosophers, poets, and grammarians, by whose conversation they were entertained and instructed.

**147. 10-11. uxore**: her name was Fulvia.—**numquam fere**: sc. **accidit**, 'happened,' or something similar.—**hic insidiator**: *this* (alleged) *assassin*, referring to Milo.—**qui apparasset**: the subjunctive gives the force, 'who is charged with having . . .'; **142, a.**

**147. 12. paenulatus**: wearing a heavy cloak (*paenula*), which impeded his arms; contrasted with **expeditus**, line 8. Such cloaks were worn on journeys and in the city in wet weather.

**147. 13. impedito**: used in an active sense, *unwieldy*.—**delicato**: contrasted with the **agrestis et barbaros servos** of Clodius, p. 146, l. 15.

**147. 15-16. (SECT. 29.) Fit obviam**: sc. **Milo**. Returning to the *obviam fit ei* Clodius of line 8.—**eius**: *i.e.*, **Clodi**.—**hora fere undecima**: Quintilian tells us (XXXVI. 3. 49) that Cicero purposely makes the hour later than it actually was, qualifying his statement with *fere . . . aut non multo secus*, to meet the charge that Milo turned aside at Bovillae and waited for Clodius to come out of his estate. The commentator Asconius gives the time of the fight as **circa horam nonam**.—**Statim**: as if the attack had been prearranged. Asconius says that the trouble began with a quarrel between the slaves of Clodius and Milo.

**147. 17-18. hunc**: = **Milonem**.—**de loco superiore**: that is, from the higher ground beside the road.—**adversi**: from in front of the carriage, in order to stop it.—**hic**: Milo.

**147. 19. reiecta**: in order to leave his arms free.

**147. 20-21. recurrere ad raedam**: the infinitive depends on *incipiunt*, line 22.

**147. 22. putarent**: **121, a.**

**147. 23-24. post erant**: that is, they were following the carriage.—**qui**: sc. **ei**, subject of **occisi sunt** and really of **fecerunt** also, although on account of the length of the sentence the subject of the latter verb is repeated in the form **servi Milonis**.—**animo fideli . . . et praesenti**: the meaning is, 'who were faithful to their master and retained their presence of mind,' and the sentence can hardly be translated more literally.

**147. 25. pugnari**: impersonal; be careful of the translation.

**147. 26-27. prohiberentur . . . audirent . . . putarent**: in the same construction as **viderent**, but without connecting conjunctions;

155.—*servi Milonis*: the antecedent of *qui* is repeated. See note on *qui*, line 23 above.

147. 29-30. *imperante . . . sciente . . . praesente*: a descending climax; 163.

147. 31. *voluisset*: 127; the condition is implied in *in tali re*.

147. 33. (SECT. 30.) *vi victa vis*: 161.

Page 148. 1-2. *Nihil dico quid: nihil* (60) has the effect of an emphatic negative: 'I make no mention at all of what.' For the figure see 169.—*nihil . . . nihil . . . nihil*: 158.—*vos . . . boni*: sc. *consecuti estis* and *consecuti sunt*. Remember the meaning of *boni*.—*id*: that is, what the state, Cicero's hearers, and all good men have gained by the death of Clodius.

148. 3. *prosit*: 97.—*hoc fato*: 83. There is a thought of astrology, 'under such a star.'

148. 4. *potuerit*: for the tense (cf. *servaret*) see 95.—*quin servaret*: 109.

148. 5. *id*: the saving of the state and the killing of Clodius which it demanded.—*quod defendam*: *to urge in defense*; a relative clause of purpose.

148. 6-7. *hoc*: referring to the following clause, *ut . . . pulsarent*.—*gentibus et feris . . . beluis natura*: note the change to a chiasitic order (160) in the last member.

148. 8-9. *possent*: 145.—*corpore . . . vita*: 163.—*facinus*: note the meaning, bearing in mind the derivation of the word and the presence of the adjective *improbum*.

148. 10. *quin . . . iudicetis*: cf. *quin . . . servaret*, line 4 above, and translate in the same manner.—*omnibus*: 78.

148. 13. (SECT. 31.) *putasset*: sc. *is*, referring to Milo.—*fuit*: *would have been*; for the mood see 128.

148. 14. *non semel*: that is, *more than once*.

148. 15. *iugulari a vobis*: a common metaphor, in spite of the fact that the condemned man could escape death by voluntary exile.

148. 16-17. *illi*: really dative of the indirect object with *tradidisset*, but also with the force of a dative of the agent with *iugulandum*.—*tradidisset*: for the mood see 142, *a*.—*hoc . . . ita sentit*: *feels this to be true*. *Hoc* refers to the preceding sentence, *optabilius fuit . . . tradidisset*.—*illud*: = *occisusne sit*.

148. 18. *iure an iniuria*: sc. *occisus sit*.—*quod*: a relative, having for its antecedent *iure an iniuria occisus sit*. In such cases *id quod* is more usual.

148. 22. *ut quaereretur*: cf. 136. With a passive verb such clauses become the subject of the verb.



148. 23. *notavit*: *censured*; cf. above.

148. 25. *quid*: = *aliquid*.

148. 26-27. *hic* . . . *huic*; *illi* . . . *ille*: *hic* refers to Milo, as Cicero's client; *ille* to their opponent Clodius. With *hic* and *ille* sc. *insidias fecit*.—*impune*: adverb with *sit*, *that he may not be unpunished*.

148. 28. (SECT. 32.) *Quonam igitur, etc.*: having stated the question at issue, namely, which of the two was the aggressor, in his *narratio*, Cicero now begins his *confirmatio* (see 35, c), attempting to prove that it was Clodius. He first maintains that Clodius had a stronger motive for the deed than Milo would have had.

148. 29-30. *illa* . . . *belua*: *that brute*, referring, of course, to Clodius.—*causam*: *motive*.

148. 31. *propositam*: *held before his eyes*, to be taken only with *spem*, not with all three nouns.

Page 149. 1-2. *illud Cassianum*: *that famous question of Cassius*, referring to the celebrated jurist, L. Cassius Longinus, who in presiding at trials for murder always instructed the jurors to consider the question 'who would profit by the act?' (*cui bono fuerit?*).—*Cui bono fuerit*: sc. *quod factum est*.—*in his personis*: *in the case of these men* (Clodius and Milo).—*etsi*: that is to say, the rule cannot be applied absolutely, but a man's character must be taken into account.

149. 3. *fraudem*: with its original meaning of *wrongdoing, crime*.—*parvo*: sc. *emolumento*.—*Atqui*: *But after all*. The thought is that although the question of advantage is not always decisive, since *boni nullo emolumento impelluntur in fraudem, improbi saepe parvo*, yet it is worth while to point out that Clodius would have gained great advantages from Milo's taking off.

149. 4-6. *assequebatur*: *was going to gain*; almost equivalent to *assequeretur*, while *Milone interfecto* is equivalent to *si interfectus esset*, a future condition transferred to past time.—*ut praetor esset* . . . *sed ut* . . . *esset*: substantive clauses in apposition with *haec*; 136, a.—*non eo consule quo*: *not with the kind of man for consul under whom*.—*quo* . . . *posset*; 107.—*eis consulibus, quibus* . . . *adiuvantibus* . . . *coniventibus*: *with the kind of consuls, through whose aid, or at least with whose connivance*.

149. 8. *eludere*: *have free play*; note the derivation.—*cogitatis furoribus*: we should reverse noun and adjective and say 'mad schemes'.—*cuius*: the antecedent is Clodius.—*illi*: Milo's competitors for the consulship, whose election is assumed in *eis consulibus*.

**149. 9. ut ipse ratiocinabatur:** *according to his own* (Clodius's) *reasoning*.—**cuperent, etc.:** future conditions transferred to past time (142), representing the thoughts of Clodius alluded to in *ipse . . . ratiocinabatur*.

**149. 10. tantum beneficium:** in securing their election to the consulship.

**149. 12. corroboratam iam vetustate:** namely, the time which had elapsed since the tribunate of Clodius.

**149. 13. (SECT. 33.) An vero:** a question of surprise, 'is it possible that?'

**149. 14-15. neque . . . versantur:** 'instead of dwelling in the midst of the common talk of the town'; opposed to **peregrinantur**.—**quas . . . leges:** *so that you do not know what laws*; the indirect question is dependent on **peregrinantur aures . . . neque versantur**, which has the force 'have you not heard?' or 'do you not know?'

**149. 16. urbis:** objective genitive, *firebrands to destroy our city*. So also **rei publicae**. According to Asconius, one proposition which Clodius had in mind was that of enrolling freedmen, who had been limited to the four city tribes, in all the tribes without distinction.

**149. 17-18. inustus:** *brand upon us*.—**Sexte Clodi:** a man of low position, apparently son of a freedman of the Clodian gens, a secretary of Publius Clodius.—**librarium:** sc. **scrinium**, a book-box, a case containing rolls of manuscript with the laws which Clodius intended to issue in his praetorian edict.

**149. 19. eripuisse:** *rescued*; as if Clodius's house had been stormed.

**149. 20. Palladium: 165.** The Palladium was a sacred image of Pallas, said to have fallen from heaven, on the preservation of which the safety of Troy was supposed to depend. To this the roll containing the laws planned by Clodius is likened. The Palladium was supposed to have been brought to Rome by Aeneas, and Cicero probably has in mind its rescue by L. Caecilius Metellus when the temple of Vesta was burned, in which the image was kept.

**149. 21. videlicet:** marks **praeclarum** as ironical.

**149. 22. aliquem:** *someone else*.

**149. 23. deferre posses:** that is, they were to be turned over to some tribune, if such a one could be found, who would be a mere tool of Clodius.—**aspexit:** Sextus Clodius is represented by Cicero as looking at him with a threatening air for opposing the laws. The

transition is so abrupt that it has been supposed by some that there is a gap in the text, and various attempts to fill it have been made.

**149. 24-25. cum . . . mirabatur:** probably the reference is to the years 58 and 57 B.C., when Sextus Clodius aided Publius in his plans. For the mood see **117.**—**quippe:** *of course*; with ironical force, like **videlicet** above.—**lumen curiae:** with sarcastic double meaning, alluding to the part taken by Sextus Clodius in the burning of the Senate-house. As Sextus was not a senator, he must be called **lumen curiae** in the other sense (also sarcastic) with reference to his services as a clerk. Cicero in his *de Legibus* (3. 20) says that some magistrates were ignorant of their duties and wholly dependent upon their subordinates (**apparitores**).

**149. 26-27. cuius inimicissimum:** explained by the following sentence; the antecedent of **cuius** is **me**. **Inimicissimum**, 'his worst enemy,' is, of course, Clodius.

**149. 28-29. humanitatis meae:** *consistent with my humanity*; **64.—Tu . . . tu:** note the emphasis (**159**) and try to bring it out in the translation. The funeral of Clodius was probably regarded by his friends as a tribute of the people to his memory, but Cicero alludes to it as if it were a punishment.—**publicum:** *sc. locum*.

**149. 30-31. imaginibus . . . laudatione:** that is, of the honors of a regular funeral, which in the case of a prominent man included a procession (**pompa**), in which the masks of his ancestors (**imagines**) were worn by actors hired for the occasion; due rites (**exsequiae**); and a eulogy (**laudatio**), pronounced by a near relative. The hasty burning of Clodius's body in the Senate-house deprived him of these tokens of honor, and, since Clodius was Cicero's enemy, the orator says that he can feel no anger against Sextus Clodius.—**infelicissimis lignis:** according to Asconius, the materials for the funeral pyre were benches, tables, and other furniture. **Infelicissimis**, while agreeing with **lignis**, is best translated as an adverb.—**semustilatum:** *half-burned*. This is a common expression in connection with a hasty funeral, probably suggested by the thought that the body was cremated without the proper rites. There is no evidence that it was not wholly consumed.—**canibus:** rhetorical exaggeration; **173.** The bodies of criminals were thus treated.

**149. 32. tamen:** belongs logically with **irasci . . . non debeo** and gives a concessive or adversative force to **laudare non possum**.

Page **150. 3-4.** (SECT. 34.) **occidi Milonem:** subject of **interfuerit**.

**150. 5. interfici Clodium:** cf. **occidi Milonem**, line 3.

**150. 6. non dicam:** we should say, 'why he should desire his



death, *much less* commit the crime of killing him,' or 'to say nothing of committing,' etc.—**Obstabat**: the assumed reason of the opposition, followed by Cicero's answer to it.

**150. 7. fiebat**: sc. **consul**. For the force of the tense see 91.

**150. 8-9. nec me . . . quam Clodio**: that is, the opposition of Clodius was as helpful to him as Cicero's support.—**Valebat**: note the force of the tense, which is felt rather than expressed in translation; *had weight* in leading them to support Milo's candidacy.—**iudices**: not, of course, as jurors in the trial, but as eminent citizens.

**150. 11. tum**: at the time of the canvas for the consulship.

**150. 14. solutam**: *unhampered*, by the balance of a consul like Milo, as is implied in the following sentence.

**150. 16-17. auderet . . . constringere**: the consul outranked the praetor and had **maior potestas**. He could therefore limit the praetor's activity in various ways.—**Eum Milonem unum esse**: *i.e.*, Milo was the only one who answered the requirements; he was **eum consulem qui . . . constringere**.

**150. 18. quis dubitaret**: *who would have hesitated?* 102.

**150. 19. se metu, periculo rem publicam**: 160.—**nunc**: *as it is*, under the present circumstances, explained by **Clodio remoto**.

**150. 20. usitatis iam rebus**: the thought is that since the removal of Clodius has deprived Milo of the opportunity of serving his country by resisting that demagogue, he must rely upon the ordinary methods of electioneering. Cicero amplifies this idea in the next sentence.

**150. 21. dignitatem suam**: *his reputation*, on which he relied for his election to the consulship.

**150. 24. ne . . . metueretis**: observe that the entire clause is the object of **adepti estis**; see 136.—**exercitationem**: that is, *the means of displaying*. Note the parallelism of the nouns to the substantive clause **ne metueretis** and the chiasitic order of the whole sentence.

**150. 27. mortuo denique**: sc. **Clodio**; *only after his death*.—**temptari**: *endangered*.

**150. 30. (SECT. 35.) At valuit odium, etc.**: another assumed charge; cf. line 6 above.

**150. 31-32. doloris sui**: *of his personal hostility to Clodius*.—**haec**: *these motives*, just mentioned.—**non dico**: cf. **non dicam**, line 6 above, and translate accordingly.

**150. 33. nulla**: *non-existent*.—**Quid**: *Why?* For the case see 60.

**150.** 34-35. *odisset*: since *odi* is praeteritive, the pluperfect has the same force as the imperfect of an ordinary verb.—*segetem suae gloriae*: as explained in lines 24 *ff.* above.—*praeter*: *except for*.—*civile odium*: that is, hatred based upon patriotic feelings of regard for the welfare of the state, as opposed to personal (*domesticum*) hatred.

Page **151.** 1. *Ille erat ut odisset*: that is, 'Clodius was bound to hate.'

**151.** 2. *furoris*: sc. *sui*, implied in the following *suorum*. For the meaning cf. *cogitatis furoribus*, p. 149, l. 8.

**151.** 3-4. *reus Milonis*: that is, *under accusation by Milo*.—*lege Plotia*: on violence (*de vi*), such as had been committed by Clodius during his tribunate in 57 B.C.

**151.** 5. *hoc*: referring to the accusation brought against him by Milo.

**151.** 6. *iniusto . . . iustum*: playing upon the different meanings of *iustum*, 'how well founded or natural in a man devoid of a sense of right'; see 162.

**151.** 8-9. (SECT. 36.) *ut iam*: *that now*; i.e., after the first accusation had been answered.—*natura . . . consuetudoque*: arguments drawn from the characters of the two men, as shown by their characters previous to the murder. The sentence is cast in an ironical form; 168.

**151.** 10-11. *Clodius . . . Milo*: sc. *fecit*. An assumed charge of the opponents of Milo.

**151.** 12. *urbe cessi*: referring to his exile, brought about by Clodius, in 58 B.C.

**151.** 14. *Diem*: that is, for the trial.—*credo*: ironical, *I suppose*. As a matter of fact, Clodius had done none of the things mentioned, which would have been demanded by a regular process at law.

**151.** 15. *perduellionis*: from *duellum*, the old form of *bellum*. Strictly 'treason,' it is here applied to Cicero's execution of the Catilinarian conspirators.

**151.** 17. *Servorum*: adversative asyndeton; 155.

**151.** 18. *armis*: dative with *obici*.

**151.** 19. *nolui*: really Cicero left Rome because he saw that resistance was hopeless.

**151.** 22. (SECT. 37.) *cum mihi adesset*: causal, *for taking my part*. The knights had sent a deputation, including the senators Quintus Hortensius and Gaius Curio, to the consul Aulus Gabinius, to try to induce him to take Cicero's part. Gabinius denied the en-

voys admission to the Senate-house and they were mobbed in the Forum by the partisans of Clodius.

**151.** 25. *quam . . . acceperat*: *i.e.*, 'which was handed down to him'; Cicero does not imply that Clodius had any connection with the conspiracy of Catiline, but merely that as a *sicarius* and a dangerous character generally he was a worthy successor to Catiline.

**151.** 26-27. *huic . . . haec . . . haec*: = *sica*.—*Pompeio*: see note to p. 143, ll. 18 *ff.*—*istam Appiam*: *sc. viam*, *your Appian Way*, so designated because of its frequent mention by the accusers.

**151.** 28-29. *nece Papiri*: see note to p. 143, l. 11.—*longo intervallo*: namely, five years later, in 55 B.C., when Cicero supported Milo's candidacy for the consulship.

**151.** 30. *ad Regiam*: near the Regia, referring to the official residence of the *pontifex maximus* in the Forum, formerly the palace of Numa, according to tradition. The occasion alluded to is not known. Asconius thought that it was the contest on the Sacred Way the year before between the partisans of Hypsaëus and those of Milo.

**151.** 31. (SECT. 38.) *Quid simile*: *sc. fuit*.—*haec semper fuit, ne*: *consisted in trying to prevent*.

Page **152.** 4. *fuerunt*: for the mood see 128.—*Potuitne*: *Could he not have?* -*ne* has the force of *nonne*, as it frequently does in a rhetorical question. Note that rhetorical questions are not always in the subjunctive, and cf. 100.—*domum ac deos penatis*: on the day before the Ides of November (November 12), as Cicero tells us in one of his Letters (*Ad Att.*, IV. 3. 3), Clodius attacked Milo's house and attempted to set fire to it.

**152.** 5. *Potuitne*: *sc. iure se ulcisci*, and so below.

**152.** 6. *P. Sestio*: a tribune of the commons in 57 B.C., who with Milo had interested himself in bringing about Cicero's recall from banishment. See Cicero, *Pro Sestio*, 37.

**152.** 7. *Q. Fabricio*: another tribune who was instrumental in bringing about Cicero's recall; see *Pro Sestio*, 35.

**152.** 9. *L. Caecili*: praetor in 57 B.C.; nothing is known of the attack on his house, and Asconius knew nothing about it.

**152.** 10. *illo die*: August 4, 57 B.C., the day on which the bill was passed by which Cicero was recalled.

**152.** 11. *totius Italiae concursus*: in another of his orations (*Cum Senatui Gratias Egit*, 24) Cicero refers to *omnes ex omnibus agris atque oppidis cives*, who met him on his return to Italy.

**152.** 12. *agnovisset*: 127.

**152.** 13. *eam laudem*: = *eius (facti) laudem*, *the glory for it*.



**152. 16. (SECT. 39.) consul:** the consul was P. Lentulus Spinther, a member of the aristocratic party and a warm friend of Cicero's. He had proposed the orator's recall immediately upon taking office on January 1, 57 B.C.—**illius:** *his*, referring to Clodius.

**152. 18-19. publici consensus:** 'the unanimous desire of the people.'—**septem . . . octo:** one of the eight praetors and two of the ten tribunes opposed Cicero's recall.

**152. 20. auctor:** *adviser*.

**152. 21. cuius:** of course goes back to Pompeius as its antecedent.

**152. 22. ornatissimam:** that is, 'expressed in the most complimentary terms.'

**152. 23-24. est cohortatus:** Cicero tells us in his *Oration for Sestius* (107) that Lentulus, after speaking in favor of Cicero's recall, brought forward Pompey, who begged the people to grant the request.—**decretum . . . fecisset:** Pompey at the time was one of the **duumviri**, or chief magistrates, of Capua, which was made a Roman colony in 59 B.C. and became the home of many of Pompey's veteran soldiers.—**eius fidem:** a rare example of **eius** instead of the reflexive pronoun. It is used because the participle **imploranti** is equivalent to **cum . . . implorarent**.

**152. 26. odia:** referring to the hatred of all the citizens (**omnium civium**). Hence the plural of the abstract noun.

**152. 27. quem qui:** *and if anyone had killed him*. **Qui** is, of course, a relative. The antecedent of **quem** is **Clodium**, that of **qui** is **eius**, below.

**152. 28. de praemiis:** that is to say, there would be no question as to his escape from punishment, but only as to what reward he deserved to receive.—**cogitaretur:** the imperfect is used instead of the pluperfect, for vividness.

**152. 29-30. (SECT. 40.) in iudicium bis:** only one of these cases is known, namely, when Milo accused Clodius of making an attack on his house towards the end of the year 57. Owing to the efforts of Clodius's friends, no decision was reached.—**ad vim . . . convocavit:** *challenged to battle*.—**Privato:** (*again*) *a private citizen*, after the close of his tribunate on December 10th, 57.

**152. 31. reo:** referring to Milo, while **accusante** is abl. abs. with **Clodio**. Clodius brought suit against Milo for employing gladiators to effect Cicero's recall. This Clodius did, not with any hope of convicting Milo, but merely to harass him and his supporters, in particular Pompey.

Page **153. 1. non modo . . . sed etiam:** we should express

the contrast differently in English: 'what a good reason he had, to say nothing of an opportunity,' or something similar.

**153. 2. M. Antonius:** Mark Antony. The reference is to the time when he was a candidate for the quaestorship in 53 B.C., and was supported by Cicero. He later became the orator's deadly enemy and finally brought about his death in 43 B.C.

**153. 3-4. gravissimam . . . rei publicae partem:** *the most difficult rôle in public life*, namely, the preservation of the people.

**153. 5. laqueos . . . irretitam:** metaphors from hunting; 166.

**153. 7-8. fuit:** *would have been*; see 93.—**in scalarum tenebris:** under the stairs of a bookshop, as Cicero tells us in *Philippics* 2. 21; that is, the staircase leading to a second story. In the same way a runaway slave in one of Horace's *Epistles* (II. 2. 15) hid under the stairs.—**magnum:** used as a noun, *a great opportunity*.

**153. 9. invidia . . . gloria:** 83.

**153. 10. (SECT. 41.) Comitii:** sc. **consularibus**; abl. of time when.

**153. 11-12. cum:** its force extends to the end of the sentence and describes the circumstances of Clodius's conduct at the elections.—**saepa:** *the voting-booths* in the Campus Martius, also called **ovile** from the resemblance of the enclosure to a sheepfold.—**des-tringendos . . . iaciendosque curavisset:** *had caused to be drawn, etc.*; 152.

**153. 13-14. vos . . . faceretis:** the asyndeton heightens the impression of rapid action. **Vota faceretis,** *were hoping and praying*.—**uti virtute sua:** that is, 'to give free rein to his courageous impulse' to kill Clodius.

**153. 15-17. noluit . . . voluit:** sc. **occidere** or some word of similar meaning. Note the combination of anaphora and chiasmus in the sentence.—**loco . . . tempore:** as is evident from the contrasting **iniquo loco** and **alieno tempore**, the meaning is 'a favorable place' and 'an opportune time.'

**153. 18. periculo capitis:** *at the risk of his life*.

**153. 19-20. (SECT. 42.) honoris amplissimi:** namely, the consulship; objective genitive with **contentio**.—**subesset:** note the force of the compound, *was present besides* or *as a help*.

**153. 21-22. timida . . . sollicita:** causative in meaning.—**ambitio:** personified: 164.

**153. 25. fictam, levem:** modifying **fabulam**, but in a sense belonging also to **rumorem**, *invented, and insignificant (in itself)*.

**153. 26. molle . . . tenerum:** *sensitive . . . easily affected*; to the former **flexibile** corresponds, to the latter **fragile**.

**153.** 29. *in recte factis*: as in the case of Aristides, for whose banishment an Attic citizen voted because he was tired of hearing him continually referred to as 'the Just.'

**153.** 30. (SECT. 43.) *campi*: that is, of the Campus Martius, put for the consular elections which were held there.

Page **154.** 1. *sibi proponens*: *having it before his eyes*.

**154.** 2-4. *augusta . . . auspicia*: rhetorical for *comitia centuriata*, *quae auspiciato fiunt*, 'the assembly of the centuries, held under solemn auspices.' The taking of the auspices preceded the elections and gave them a religious character; it is this character which the orator here emphasizes.—*veniebat*: equivalent in meaning to *venturus erat*, *was he going to come?* that is, *was he likely to come?* 91.—*hoc*: *such an action*; namely, *ut cruentis manibus . . . veniret*.—*in hoc*: *in him*; namely, Milo.—*quam idem . . . non dubitandum*: *but how surely true* ('how undoubted') *in the case of Clodius*.

**154.** 5-6. *regnaturum*: *be a king*; that is, have absolute sway. The Romans detested the name of king, a fact which lends the words additional force.—*Quod caput est*: that is, 'to crown all.'

**154.** 7. *haec*: namely, *spes impunitatis*.

**154.** 8. *etiam nunc*: *even now*, although the act of killing Clodius was either *praeclarum* or *necessarium*.—*reus . . . facti*: we say, charged *with* an act; *reus est* is equivalent to a verb of accusing; 70. *Praeclari* and *necessarii* are appositive adjectives; translate them by a relative clause.

**154.** 10-11. *contempserat*: note the tense. He had so often defied them that he had come to despise them.—*per naturam*: *by the laws of nature*, hence *fas*, *right*, from the divine rather than from the human standpoint.

**154.** 13. (SECT. 44.) *Q. Petili*: as a member of the jury; so also M. Cato.

**154.** 14. *divina quaedam sors*: *a truly providential chance* (of the lot).

**154.** 16. *vivo Clodio*: *while Clodius still lived*.

**154.** 17. *post diem tertium . . . quam*: *three days after*; *post quam* is the conjunction, with *post* modified by *diem tertium* (= *triduo post quam*).

**154.** 18-19. *dubitarit . . . dubitare*: the same word is repeated with a change of meaning; a kind of word-play.

**154.** 20-22. (SECT. 45.) *dies non fefellit*: *was he certain of the day*, on which Milo would be killed? In other words, how could Clodius know that after three days he would find an opportunity to kill Milo?—*equidem*: emphasizing the first-personal idea implied



in the verb-form; *I told you myself*.—**modo**: *but now, just now*.—**stata sacrificia**: that is, the duly appointed rites which Milo, as dictator of Lanuvium, had to perform on stated days.

**154. 24. antevertit**: sc. **proficisci**, *anticipated his departure, set out before him*.—**Quo**: = *eo die, quo*.

**154. 25. ipsius mercenario**: *his own hireling* among the tribunes, referring, as Asconius thought, to Quintus Pompeius, or perhaps to Gaius Sallustius.

**154. 27. nisi . . . approperearet**: *unless he were hurrying*; that is, *were in haste*. The imperfect is used of a continued state of mind in the past.

**154. 29. causa . . . causa**: sc. *erat*.

Page **155. 1-2. ut . . . sic**: *although . . . yet*.—**in via**: *on the road*.—**Clodium**: sc. *in via fore*.

**155. 3. (SECT. 46.) Primum**: the "secondly" is omitted.—**qui**: *how?*

**155. 4. quod . . . idem**: *a question which*; literally, 'which same thing'.—**in**: *in the case of*.

**155. 5. Ut**: concessive, *granting that*.—**T. Patinam**: otherwise unknown; probably a dweller in Lanuvium.

**155. 6. illo ipso die**: namely, on the day of Clodius's death, which was the day after Milo left Rome.

**155. 9-10. unde**: = *ex quo, from whom*.—**Quaesierit sane**: *Well, suppose he did ask*; for the mood see 103. **Corruerit** is in the same construction.—**quid vobis largiar**: *what (i.e., how much) I grant you*. **Largiar** is a strong word for **concedam**, implying a great concession freely given.

**155. 11. Legite testimonia**: instead of replying to the last supposition with a main clause, Cicero does so by introducing the contrary testimony of the witnesses in a new sentence.

**155. 13. cuius . . . testimonio**: by this man's testimony Clodius had attempted to prove that he was at Interamna on the night (**iam pridem**) when he was accused of violating the mysteries of Bona Dea. See *Introd. to this oration*, p. 131.

Page **156. 2. Albano**: sc. **praedio**, *his estate in the Alban Hills*.—**mansurum fuisse**: note the form and its significance; 144.

**156. 4. comes item**: = *another companion*.

**156. 7-8. (SECT. 47.) liberatur . . . profectus esse**: *is cleared (of the charge) of having set out, etc.*

**156. 9. quippe si**: *naturally enough, if*; **quippe** emphasizes the idea implied in **certe**.—**ille**: **Clodius**. The pronoun would be ambiguous in English, although **ille** and **ei** are clear enough in the Latin.

—*futurus . . . non erat*: *would not meet him*, since Clodius intended to spend the night at his Alban villa.

156. 10. *meum . . . agam negotium*: in other words, *I will defend myself*; literally, 'attend to my own business.' After *deinde* one would expect *ego quoque liberor* (cf. *Primum certe liberatur Milo*), but the form of the sentence changes. See *respiravi, liberatus sum* (line 16).

156. 11-12. *fuisse qui . . . diceret*: referring to Quintus Pompeius or Gaius Sallustius; see note on p. 154, l. 25.

156. 13. *maioris alicuius*: 'someone higher up.'

156. 14. *Iacent*: sc. *ei*, referring to *abiectioni homines et perditioni*; *they are overthrown*; literally, 'lie (prostrate).'

156. 15. *qui*: the antecedent is *testibus*.

156. 16. *Respiravi*: *I breathed again*.

Page 157. 1. *quod*: namely, Clodius's sudden return to Rome.

157. 3. (SECT. 48.) *occurrit*: *is objected*, or with *illud*, *the objection is made*.

157. 4. *ne . . . quidem*: *not . . . either*, or *also . . . not*.

157. 5-6. *Albano*: see note on p. 156, l. 2.—*Si . . . non fuisset*: the apodosis is understood, 'true enough (or something similar) if he had not been intending to sally forth.' *Si quidem* often implies the speaker's expectation that the condition will be fulfilled.

157. 8. *quid . . . nuntiaret*: 101.

157. 10. *una . . . simul*: the former refers to place and the latter to time.—*obsignavi*: wills and similar documents were written on tablets, which were then closed and tied together with a cord (*linum*, see p. 83, l. 27, above), on which the seals of the witnesses were impressed and their names signed beside them. At a later time seven witnesses were required.

157. 11. *palam fecerat*: that is, *named* the heirs, as well as writing their names in his will. Sometimes only the former was done.—*me scripserat*: at a later time a law provided that no legatee could be a witness to a will.

157. 12. *hora tertia*: about nine o'clock in the morning. The naming of a given hour commonly implies the beginning of that hour. The Roman day was divided from sunrise to sunset into twelve hours which, of course, differed in length according to the season of the year.—*animam efflantem*: *breathing his last*.

157. 14. (SECT. 49.) *sit factum*: for the mood see *quaesierit*, p. 155, l. 9, above.

157. 15. *se coniceret*: *should he rush out*; 102.

157. 16. *quod heres erat*: subject of *afferebat*.

**157. 17. properato opus:** *need of haste.* **Properato** is the participle used as a noun, in the ablative case, governed by **opus**.—**si quid esset:** *sc. opus properato.*

**157. 21. cum insidiator:** *causal cum;* ironical.

**157. 24. pleno . . . loco:** Asconius, and Cicero in one of his Letters, mention the neighborhood of the tomb of Basilus on the Appian Way as a place notorious for highway robbers.—**occidisset:** 98.—(SECT. 50.) **ei neganti:** has the force of a protasis, with several apodoses in the pluperfect subjunctive.

**157. 26-27. Sustinuisset crimen:** *have borne the blame.*—**ille . . . locus:** *ille* gives the idea that the place was notorious. **Oculator** and **receptor** are used as adjectives.

**157. 30-31. tota . . . Etruria:** *cf. p. 146, ll. 15 ff.*

**Page 158. 1. (SECT. 51.) certe:** *surely;* the use of the word indicates that Cicero was not quite certain of the truth of the statement.

**158. 2. ad se in Albanum:** *to his home in the Alban hills.* The Latin idiom is different.—**Quod ut:** *Now, granting that;* **ut** is concessive and **quod** is used as in **quod si;** see 60.

**158. 5-6. Cur . . . venturus esset:** Cicero's argument is that the place for the alleged ambushade was ill-chosen. Milo ought to have lain in wait for Clodius before he reached his villa (*ante . . . resideret*) or after he had left it, rather than where Clodius would have every advantage. **Venturus esset** represents the assumed thought of Milo; 142, *a.*

**158. 7. (SECT. 52.) Video:** introducing a recapitulation of the arguments up to this point.—**constare:** *is clear;* the account balances.

**158. 8-10. etiam utile:** *an actual advantage;* literally, 'even useful,' so far from being a detriment.—**illi . . . hunc:** **hic** refers throughout to Milo, as usual, and **ille** to Clodius.—**concupierat:** for the tense *cf. contempserat*, p. 154, l. 10.

**158. 13. nihil umquam:** *sc. tale, nothing of the kind.* But in one of his *Letters to Atticus* (IV. 3. 5) Cicero admits that Milo did make such a threat.

**158. 15-16. etiam potius alienum:** *on the contrary, actually ill-timed.*—**prae se tulisse:** *openly declared.* What is the literal meaning?

**158. 21. fuisse metuendum:** because of the dangers of the locality and the number of enemies which Clodius had made.

**158. 22-23. (SECT. 53.) quod caput est:** *which is the main point;* *cf. p. 154, l. 6.*—**locus . . . ille ipse:** *the actual place of the*



combat, in contrast with the possible places which have been considered in what precedes.—**tandem**: emphasizing the question, but hardly to be translated. In a direct question it was the force of 'pray.'

158. 25. **fundum, quo in fundo**: a common repetition in Caesar and Cicero.

158. 26. **insanas . . . substructiones**: *crazy building operations*, referring especially to foundations for buildings or terraces for gardens, and other ornamental work; cf. p. 172, ll. 7 ff., below. These were necessary for his buildings because of the situation of the villa on a slope of the Alban hills.—**facile**: *easily*, in the sense of 'surely.'—**hominum**: **mille** with the genitive is not very common, although that is the usual construction with the plural **milia**.

158. 27. **edito**: with concessive force.

158. 30. **eo qui**: *i.e.*, Clodius.—**loci**: objective genitive, *confidence in the situation itself*.

158. 31. **ipsa**: we should be likely to say 'for itself.'

Page 159. 3. (SECT. 54.) **cum alter veheretur**: we should expect **alter equo** (**veheretur** to follow), but the sentence takes a different turn; see 172.

159. 4. **horum**: explained by the three following nouns.—**impeditissimum**: with active force, *hampering*; cf. p. 147, l. 13.

159. 6. **uxore**: why not **ab uxore**?

159. 7. **paene constrictus**: that is, his hands were all but tied by her presence.

159. 8. **subito**: *on a sudden*, instead of spending the night there.

159. 9. **tarde**: after starting out **subito**, he went slowly in order to meet Milo's company in a place favorable to his designs.

159. 10-11. **Alsiensi**: *sc. villa*. Alsium was an Etruscan town on the seacoast.

159. 12. **Morae et tergiversationes**: see note on **tarde**, line 9.—**hic**: Milo.

159. 13. **veniret**: 113.

159. 15. (SECT. 55.) **Semper ille**: *sc. ibat*, or some verb of similar meaning, and also with **in raeda** and **in equo**.

159. 17-18. **Graeculi**: *sc. erant*; the diminutive has a contemptuous force, *Greeklings*. The following **nugarum** suggests that they were jesters and men of that class.—**castra Etrusca**: referring to Clodius's estates in Etruria, as the headquarters of his plundering expeditions; cf. p. 146, l. 16, above.—**properabat**: 119.—**nugarum**: *triflers*, abstract for concrete; 175.

159. 19. *pueros symphonicos*: *music-slaves*, players upon various instruments, and singers.

159. 21. *duceret*: 107.

159. 22. *nisi . . . lectum esse*: 'except of such a kind that you would say that each man had selected his fellow,' as was often done for desperate enterprises.

159. 25. *paratus*: sc. *inciderat*.—*mulier*: applied contemptuously to Clodius, as compared with Milo.

159. 27. (SECT. 56.) *contra illum*: *i.e.*, Clodius.

Page 160. 2-3. *propositam . . . addictam*: terms of the auction-room; see 166. The boldness of the metaphor is qualified by *paene*, 'one might almost say.'

160. 5. *Martem communem*: *the impartiality of Mars*; literally, 'impartial Mars.'

160. 7. *ab*: *at the hands of*; *perculit* is equivalent to *fecit ut percelleretur*.

160. 8. *qui cum a tergo, etc.*: see p. 147, ll. 20 *ff.*

160. 10. *vitam*: object of *desperantes*, which is here used transitively.—*haesit*: 'he was involved in'; that is, *he suffered*.

160. 11-12. *ab eo . . . expetiverunt*: *extracted of him, inflicted on him*.

160. 13. (SECT. 57.) *manu misit*: sc. Milo.—*Metuebat scilicet*: *Of course he feared*; 168.

160. 14. *dolorem perferre*: slaves were examined by torture in cases of *incestus* (*sacrilege*) and other special instances; see p. 161, ll. 11 *ff.*, below. The accusation was made that Milo had freed his slaves so that they might not be forced to give testimony against him.

160. 16. *Quid opus est tortore*: since the defense admitted that Milo's slaves had killed Clodius; *tortore* is abl. governed by *opus*.

160. 17. *Occideritne*: sc. Milo Clodium.—*Nihil*: sc. *est*.

160. 18. *eculeo*: a wooden *horse* on the sharp back of which the slave was mounted with heavy weights tied to his arms and legs.

160. 22-23. *nescis . . . reprehendere*: it would be more to the point, Cicero says, to criticise Milo for not rewarding his slaves sufficiently for their efforts in his behalf, rather than because he set them free.—(SECT. 58.) *qui omnia*: sc. *dicit*.

160. 29. *propter quos*: *through whose efforts*. That is, 'to whom he owes his life.'—*id*: *se vivere*.

160. 30. *tanti*: 67.—*quam quod*: *as is the fact that*; *quod . . . satiavit* is the subject of *est* understood; 135.

Page 161. 2-3. *dedendi fuerunt*: 128.

161. 4-5. *defensores*: observe the literal meaning of the word, which is its meaning here. Cf. *defensio*, p. 138, l. 7, above.—*quod . . . moleste ferat*: ironical understatement, = 'which can give him more consolation.'—*si quid . . . accidat*: a common euphemism for death; 167.

161. 7. (SECT. 59.) *urgens*: *weigh against*; more literally, 'are a burden to.'

161. 8. *atrio Libertatis*: this building, the location of which is not exactly known, was not far from Trajan's forum. It contained the offices and archives of the censors and it was there that Asinius Pollio housed the first public library, which he founded in 39 B.C. from the spoils of his campaigns in Illyricum. It was perhaps chosen for the present purpose as suggesting the hope of liberty in case the testimony of the slaves should be satisfactory.—*Quibusnam de servis? sc. quaestiones habentur*.

161. 9. *P. Clodi*: sc. *servis*.—*postulavit*: rhetorical exaggeration, since the slaves were offered for the purpose, according to Asconius.—*Appius*: the plaintiff in the case; he was the elder brother of Clodius.

161. 10. *ab Appio*: *from the house of Appius*.

161. 11. *Proxime . . . Clodius*: because the torture of slaves as witnesses was allowed (except occasionally) only in cases of sacrilege (*incestus*). *Deos* is governed by *proxime*, which sometimes takes an accusative.

161. 12. *ad ipsos penetrarat*: sc. *deos*; that is, when he violated the mysteries of Bona Dea.

161. 14. *tamen*: marking the return to seriousness after the irony of the preceding sentence.

161. 15. *quin*: *because . . . not*; literally, 'but that.'

161. 16. *morte ipsa*: that is, his civic death; see note on p. 148, l. 15.

161. 19. (SECT. 60.) *Rufio*: the name is selected as an example (*verbi causa*), but not without regard to its appropriateness to slaves, who were represented on the stage with red wigs. *Rufus* is derived from *rufus*, 'red,' and might be translated 'Reddy.'—*sis*: for *si vis*, 'please' or 'pray.'—*mentiaris*: 136, b.

161. 20. *Certa crux*: at the hands of his master after the trial. The meaning is that the slave must testify as his master desires. If he does not, punishment is certain (and a common punishment was crucifixion); if he does, he may perhaps gain his freedom (*sperata libertas*).



**161. 22. tamen:** that is, although they are seized subito, immediately after the deed, and hence withdrawn from the influence of their master.

**161. 23. arcas:** *wooden cells*, like 'boxes.'

**161. 24. Hi:** subject of fuissent; the postponement of cum is not unusual.

**161. 25. accusatore:** repeated immediately after accusatorem for emphasis.

**161. 26. integrius . . . incorruptius:** 168.

**161. 27. (SECT. 61.) Quod si:** the protasis extends to recordamini (p. 162, l. 1) with a parenthetical clause, cum . . . luceat.

**161. 28. signis:** defined by Quintilian (V. 9. 9) as follows: signum per quod alia res intellegitur, ut per sanguinem caedes; hence *indications, outward signs*.

**161. 30. conscientia:** here means 'consciousness of guilt' or 'guilty conscience.'

**Page 162. 2. quae fuerit:** object of recordamini. Cicero now turns to the conduct of the accused after the act, on which the Roman law laid considerable stress (the technical term was *consecutio*).

**162. 4. Neque . . . populo solum, etc.:** a fine example of a climax; 163.

**162. 5-6. publicis . . . armis:** referring to Pompey's guards (p. 136, ll. 9 ff.). Even these had not forced Milo to take refuge in flight.—*eius:* referring to Pompey.

**162. 10. audienti, etc.:** the participles have the force of causal clauses.

**162. 12-13. in utramque partem:** *in both directions*, explained by the following sentence.—*ut . . . timeant:* *to keep those from fearing, who, etc.*—a clause of purpose.

**162. 16. (SECT. 62.) videbant:** causal asyndeton; sc. enim; 155.

**162. 18. recenti . . . nuntio:** *when the news had just come*; 83.

**162. 20. imperitorum:** contrasted with inimicorum, it means 'unwise friends.'

**162. 22. (SECT. 63.) illud:** explained by the following ut clause.—*animo . . . percito:* that is, 'in the heat of passion'; by a sudden angry impulse.—*fecisset:* 144. What mood and tense in the direct form?

**162. 23-24. tanti . . . putasse:** *considered it worth so much*; 67. In other words, the satisfaction of killing Clodius made it worth his while to submit to the punishment of exile.

**162. 25. explesset:** representing a future perfect indicative in the thought of Milo.

**162. 26. dubitaturum:** sc. *esse*, depending on *arbitrabantur*, line 23. Although *dubitaturum* is best translated into English by 'hesitate,' it is followed by *quin* with the subjunctive; 139, *a*.

**162. 27-28. quin . . . cederet:** *to give way*.

**162. 31. portenta:** *those horrors* (monstrous deeds), referring to the acts of Catiline and his fellow conspirators, briefly summarized in the following sentence. *Catilinam* and *portenta* are direct objects of *loquebantur*, which is here used transitively.—**Erumpet:** sc. *ex urbe*.

**162. 32. Miseros . . . civis:** 63.

**162. 34. res praeclarissimas:** such as Milo's services to his country.

**162. 35. (SECT 64.) illa:** *these charges*.

Page **163. 1. vera exstitissent:** *would have turned out to be true*; differing very slightly in meaning from *vera fuissent*.

**163. 4. mediocrium . . . conscientia:** *through the consciousness of slight guilt*; equivalent to *si sibi conscius esset mediocrium delictorum*.

**163. 5. ut:** *how*, exclamatory.

**163. 6. quae:** with adversative force, *whereas*; 134.

**163. 7-8. maximo . . . vir:** 160. The general sense is, 'if a man was guilty, no amount of courage would enable him to disregard them; and, even if he was innocent, it would require the greatest courage to do so.'—**Scutorum:** an enumeration of the rumors referred to in the preceding sentence.

**163. 9. frenorum etiam:** emphasized as showing his purpose of equipping horsemen for his bodyguard, and not merely foot-soldiers.

**163. 10. vicum:** *here, street*.

**163. 12. Ocriculanam:** sc. *villam*, a country house at Ocriculum in Umbria, forty-four miles from Rome. With *Tiberi, devecta* is somewhat misleading, but it probably means 'carried off.' Some have thought that the reference is to a villa near Rome, called Ocriculana for some unknown reason.—**Tiberi:** ablative of the way by which.

**163. 14. incendia:** plural, because the city was to be set fire to in various places.—**haec:** *these tales* (or *accusations*), summing up what has preceded.

**163. 16. quaesita:** that is, until a thorough search had been made.

**163.** 20. (SECT. 65.) *Quin etiam . . . audiendus: Why, he even had to listen to . . . (saying that), or when he said that.*

**163.** 21-22. *popa: a priest's assistant* at the sacrifices, whose office it was to knock down the victim with a mallet or axe-head, whereupon its throat was cut by the *victimarius*.—*de Circo Maximo*: the location of the stand or shop of Licinius. It is said that the *popae* kept eating-houses, in which they made use of parts of the sacrificial animals. The Circus Maximus was a favorite locality for all such resorts.—*servos Milonis*: sc. *dicens*, and see note on *Quin etiam . . . audiendus*, line 20.—*apud se*: that is, *in his shop*; see note on *de Circo Maximo*.

**163.** 24-25. *ne*: *to prevent him from*; a clause of purpose.—*in hortos*: in with the acc. because of the idea of motion in *nuntiatur*, *news was brought*.—*arcessor*: as one of a council of friends, to consider the matter.—*de*: that is, 'as a result of.'

**163.** 26-27. *Non poteram . . . non*: *I could not fail to be*.—*illius*: objective genitive, 'suspicion against.'

**163.** 28. *popae: a priest's assistant*, not 'the priest's assistant' in question. The statement is a general one, like *confessionem servorum audiri* (line 28).

**163.** 30. *pro . . . probari*: *accepted as*.

Page **164.** 2. (SECT. 66.) *Oppugnata domus: An attack upon the house*; 147. Caesar, as *pontifex maximus*, lived in the Regia in the Forum.

**164.** 3. *per multas . . . horas*: to be taken with *oppugnata*. The night, like the day (see p. 157, l. 12), was divided into twelve hours, from sunset to sunrise.

**164.** 4. *celeri loco*: abl. abs. with concessive force; the implication is that no such attack was made. Caesar was in Gaul at the time.

**164.** 5. *audiebatur: was heard of*, by Pompey. *Audiebatur* forms a word-play with *audierat*.

**164.** 7. *tota . . . suscepta*: = *in eo qui totam rem publicam suscepisset*. Now that he was responsible for the whole state, as its dictator, Pompey could not be too careful.

**164.** 9. *qui . . . diceret: to say*.—*cum telo*: cf. p. 51, l. 31.—*Nudavit*: sc. *ille*, = Milo. The omission of the pronoun when the subject is changed is not very common.

**164.** 10. *sanctissimo templo*: emphatic. Milo was compelled to do what was unlawful and sacrilegious, because his life and character (*vita talis et civis et viri*) did not insure belief in his statements.



Valerius Maximus says (II. 1. 7): *in aliquo sacrato loco nudare se nefas esse credebatur.*

164. 11. *fidem non faciebat*: that is, did not make his mere denial enough.

164. 12. (SECT. 67.) *insidiose ficta*: *invented for his destruction.*

164. 13. *Cum tamen*: *But while.*—*metuitur*: impersonal (sc. *a nobis*), *we fear.*—*Miloni*: note the case and translate accordingly.

164. 14. *Clodianum crimen*: that is, 'the charge of having killed Clodius.'

164. 15-16. *ea voce . . . possis*: that is, 'loud enough for you to hear.' *Exaudire* implies hearing under difficulties ('make out'), and Pompey was some distance off, before the *aerarium*, or treasury.

164. 19. *conquisitores*: *recruiting officers*, specially appointed in time of danger, to levy troops.

164. 20. *Capitolinae*: *on the Capitol*; cf. *Clodianum*, line 14.

164. 24-25. *viri vires*: 161; the alliteration and the similarity in sound can be reproduced to some extent in English by 'man's might.'—*si quidem*: *if . . . really*, implying the truth of the supposition; cf. p. 157, l. 5.

164. 30. (SECT. 68.) *locus*: *an opportunity*. When Pompey returned to Rome after levying troops Milo was the only one to whom he would not grant an interview (*venientem ad se Milonem unum omnium non admiserat*, Asconius).

Page 165. 1. *neminem hominem homini*: *no man . . . to another (man)*. *Neminem* is a noun in apposition with *hominem* (itself derived from a by-form of *homo*), but has the force of an adjective, *nullum*. Note the similarity in sound, and cf. *viri vires*, p. 164, l. 24.

165. 4. *peste*: referring, of course, to Clodius. The word is often applied to persons.

165. 5. *ad salutem meam*: that is, to efforts to have Cicero recalled from exile.

165. 6. *fuisset*: the tense implies that the statement is no longer true; cf. 93.

165. 7. *in periculo capitis*: the reference is to the accusations mentioned on p. 152, l. 29.

165. 8. *habere semper*: 'has and always will have.'—*sperasse*: sc. *se*.

165. 9. *probaret*: sc. *Milo tibi*; the imperfects are general,

while the pluperfects refer to a specific instance, but the speaker does not clearly distinguish the two.

**165. 12. esset conquietura:** *have a prospect of rest*; literally, 'were about to rest.'—**ne:** would you have the pluperfect subjunctive in a purpose clause? What, then, must be the meaning of **ne**?—**iste:** used of Milo, instead of the more usual **hic**, which would be impossible in this connection.

**165. 13. is qui . . . consuevit:** *such being his character and habit*; what is the literal translation?

**165. 14. Magne:** a surname of Pompey; see note on p. 126, l. 17, above. In addressing him by this surname Cicero implies that Pompey should show himself worthy of it.

**165. 15-16. (SECT. 69.) varia . . . ratio:** note the interlocked order for *varia vitae commutabilisque ratio*.—**infidelitates, etc.:** the plural of the abstracts refers to various cases of infidelity and the like. The singular is more naturally used in English.

**165. 17. ad tempus aptae:** *time-serving*; note the literal meaning.

**165. 19. Erit, erit:** repetition for emphasis; **erit** has about the force of **veniet**.

**165. 20. salutaribus . . . rebus: 83. Salutaribus** is an unusual word for the common **salvis** or **incolumibus**.

**165. 21-22. motu . . . temporum:** *some disturbance of the general welfare* (**tempus** meaning 'favorable time'), a euphemism for civil war; 167.—**qui quam crebro:** a combination not found in English; translate the relative by a demonstrative and a conjunction, and . . . *this*.—**experti, from experience;** literally, 'having experienced (it).'

**165. 23-24. unius . . . fortissimi:** a strong form of superlative, *the very bravest of all men*.

**165. 25. desideres:** the verb to **cum** (line 20). Subjunctive because the time referred to is characterized; 118.

**165. 27. (SECT. 70.) rei . . . publicae:** about equal to 'politics' or 'statesmanship,' inclusive of the preceding **iuris publici**, 'public law,' and **moris maiorum**, 'precedent.'

**165. 28-30. ut videret . . . caperet:** see 49.—**versiculo:** *line*; note that the word does not refer only to poetry.—**armati:** they were given the power of levying armies and waging war, and the supreme judicial authority, functions which did not normally belong to the consuls.—**nullis . . . datis:** with concessive force. The formula did not mention the right to use armed force, yet by it the consuls were **satis armati**.

**165. 31. hunc . . . hunc:** *that he*, referring to Pompeium (line 26); repeated because of the length of the sentence, but also for rhetorical effect.—**iudicium:** 'legal process,' the *courts*.

**165. 32. eius:** Milo. **Qui . . . tolleret** is what was alleged by his enemies; hence the subjunctive.

**Page 166. 1. iudicatum est:** the subject is the following **falso . . . in Milonem.**—**satis:** repeated for emphasis and rhetorical effect.

**166. 2-3. qui . . . tulit:** *in that he passed a law*; the antecedent of **qui** is **Pompeio**. Observe that the relative clause has a causal force, although it is not followed by the subjunctive. See note on **putabat**, p. 124, l. 2, above.—**ut ego sentio:** qualifying **oporteret** (note the emphasis of **ego**), while **ut omnes confitentur** qualifies **liceret**. Note also the difference of meaning between **oporteret** and **liceret**. **Omnes** is an exaggeration.

**166. 5. (SECT. 71.) Quod:** *The fact that*, introducing a substantive clause.—**illo . . . illis:** accompanied with gestures. The reference in **illo loco** is to the treasury, which was at some distance from the court.

**166. 7. quid . . . minus:** *sc. esset*.

**166. 8. ut . . . condemnetis:** object of **cogere**.

**166. 9. suo iure:** that is, the powers conferred upon him by the formula, **videret consul ne quid res publica detrimenti capiat**, as well as the precedent established by those who had held the same power before his time (**more maiorum**).

**166. 10. contra:** *in spite of*. The reference is to the exhortation of T. Munatius Plancus that the people should attend the trial and prevent the acquittal of Milo by the jurors.

**166. 12. (SECT. 72.) Clodianum crimen:** carrying the thought back to p. 164, l. 14, above.

**166. 14. nesciam quid:** **nesciam** here introduces an indirect question and should not be confounded with **nescio quod**.

**166. 15. qua:** *i.e., morte Clodi*.

**166. 16. mentiri gloriose:** 170.

**166. 17. Occidi, occidi:** see note on p. 165, l. 19.—**Sp. Maelium:** see note on p. 139, l. 5.

**166. 18. iacturis:** the plural indicates *several*, or *repeated*, *sacrifices*.

**166. 20. collegae:** Tiberius Gracchus freed himself of the opposition of M. Octavius, one of the college of tribunes, by the revolutionary act of deposing him from office.

**166. 24. saepe censuit:** see note on p. 141, l. 10. **Saepe** is



used because the case was discussed at different times in the Senate, although only one decree was passed.

**166. 25. (SECT. 73.) civem:** Cicero himself, at the time of Catiline's conspiracy.

**166. 27-29. servorum armis:** see p. 151, ll. 12 and 17.—**exterminavit:** see p. 79, l. 29.—**regna dedit, ademit:** in his capacity as tribune and aided by Caesar's favor. The title of king was given to the Galatian Brogitarus, an unworthy son-in-law of Deiotarus (Cicero, *Pro Sestio*, 56), while Ptolemaeus of Cyprus was deprived of his throne and treasures (*Pro Sestio*, 57 ff.).—**quibuscum partitus est:** an exaggeration, but referring to the unconstitutional acts of Clodius's tribuneship, such as giving the provinces of Macedonia and Syria to Lucius Piso and Aulus Gabinius with an extended imperium (Cicero, *Pro Sestio*, 56).—**plurimis caedibus:** in the contest between Pompey and Gabinius.—**singulari . . . civem:** Pompey.

Page **167. 1-2. aedem Nympharum:** the location of this temple, which contained the records of the censors, is unknown. It was perhaps identical with the temple of Juturna.—**memoriam publicam . . .:** that is, the official records of the census. Their loss made frauds possible in preparing new copies.

**167. 3. (SECT. 74.) cui . . . nulla lex erat:** that is, who recognized no law.

**167. 4. termini:** the observance of boundaries was an especial obligation, the breach of which is frequently condemned.—**calumnia litium:** = **calumniosis litibus**, that is, by malicious prosecutions, *blackmail*.

**167. 5. vindiciis ac sacramentis:** typical of legal processes, to which Clodius did not resort even unjustly, preferring to use violence. **Vindicia** were formal claims to property. **Sacramenta** refers to an ancient custom of depositing a sum of money with the court, which was forfeited by the loser in the suit.

**167. 7-8. P. Varium:** otherwise unknown.

**167. 11. Ianiculo:** that is, by the very banks of the Tiber.—**Alpibus:** an obvious exaggeration; **173.**

**167. 13. splendido:** *distinguished*; a term sometimes applied to Roman knights who possessed a senatorial fortune; also a general designation of the *equites*.

**167. 14. Prilio:** a small lake in Etruria near the via Aurelia, the modern Lago di Castiglione.

**167. 15. arma:** to prevent the owner from interfering with the work.

**167. 17. in alieno:** *on another's property*; *sc. loco*, or some

similar word.—(SECT. 75.) **huic T. Furfanio**: without construction as it stands, but repeated after the parenthetical clause; 172.—**cui viro**: exclamatory. **Viro** is contrasted with **muliercula**, a *poor woman*, a meaning given by the diminutive, and with **adulescente**. In their case such an outrage was not surprising.

167. 21. **ausum esse**: 172. The construction passes into the indirect discourse, although it began in the direct form, through the influence of **quid ego dicam**.

167. 22. **mortuum**: a *dead body*; in order to have Furfanius charged with murder.

167. 23. **qua invidia**: = *ut invidia eius rei* (subjective genitive), *the odium caused by such an act*. **Invidia conflagrari** is a common expression in Latin, but not easy to render literally. The idea is that by such an act a blaze of indignation would necessarily be aroused (note the periphrastic) against a worthy citizen (**tali viro**).

167. 24. **Appium fratrem**: the elder brother of Clodius, Appius Claudius Pulcher, who had preceded Cicero as governor of the province of Cilicia.—**mihi**: referring to Cicero. The orator forgets that he is representing Milo as the speaker.

167. 26. **sororis**: apparently his second sister, wife of Quintus Metellus Celer, consul in 60 B.C. She lived on the Palatine hill near Clodius.

167. 29. (SECT. 76.) **Quamquam**: *But after all*.

167. 30. **in rem publicam . . . suos**: the words are arranged in contrasting pairs.

Page 168. 1-2. **usu**: *by experience*.—**obduruerat et percaluerat**: like the hand of a working man.

168. 3. **aderant et impendebant**: that is, if Clodius became praetor (**Imperium si nactus esset**, line 4).

168. 4. **Imperium**: as praetor; note the emphatic position.

168. 5. **omitto**: *to say nothing of*. Instead of an apodosis to the condition **si nactus esset**, we have anacoluthon (172) in the form of the figures of **praeteritio** (169) and **correctio** (correction; **Pecunias dico** ?).—**socios**: *our allies*, referring to the Roman provinces, as contrasted with **exteris nationes**.

168. 6. **faceretis**: 98.

168. 7. **pecunias**: used of personal property, in distinction from **possessiones** and **tecta**.

168. 8. **me dius fidius**: sc. *ita . . . iuuet*, and see note on p. 52, l. 26, above.

168. 11. **tenentur**: that is, 'are matters of proof.'

168. 15. (SECT. 77.) T. Annius: = Milo.—Adeste: sc. *animis, attend, give heed.*

168. 18. *per me ut*: note the emphatic position of *per me*, still further emphasized by *unum*.

168. 19. *pudor, pudicitia*: often associated because of their similar sound and the alliteration; *pudor* is the more general term.—*esset vero timendum*: ironical for *minime esset timendum*.

168. 20. *Nunc*: *As it is*, although Milo could not lay claim to so great a service to his country.

168. 21-22. *unum . . . plurimum*: see note on *per me ut*, line 18.

168. 25. *vetera illa . . . gaudia*: that is, the joy in the great victories of bygone days.

168. 29-30. (SECT. 78.) *multa . . . in re publica bona*: 'many pleasant things in public life.'

168. 31. *ita*: explained by the clause *vivo . . . visuros fuisse*, and not to be translated.—*vivo P. Clodio*: = *si P. Clodius vixisset*.

168. 33. *verissimam*: *well grounded*.

168. 34. *hoc . . . summo viro*: indicating Pompey with a gesture.

Page 169. 2. *hoc*: referring to *hunc annum . . . salutarem civitati fore*.

169. 3. *Ea*: subject of *potuissent*. Begin the sentence with *quod* (interrogative) *ius*.

169. 4. *dominante*: ruling like a tyrant, or a master (*dominus*) over slaves.

169. 6-7. *inimicitiarum mearum*: *caused by my personal hostility*; subjective genitive.—*libentius*: *rather from passion*, influenced by my own desires; cf. *libet*.

169. 8. *quam verius*: note that in such comparisons the Latin uses the comparative in both members of the comparison, English only in the former.—*praecipuum*: contrasted with *communis* and *communi* (*odio*), while the latter suggests that the word to be supplied with *praecipuum esse* is *id*, referring to *odium meum*.—*debebat*: *had a right to be, might well be*.

169. 9-10. *in . . . versaretur*: *was connected with, was involved in*. That is, it hardly went beyond that of the community in general.

169. 12. *sceleris . . . exiti*: with the force of abstracts, *wickedness . . . destructiveness*.



169. 13. (SECT. 79.) **Quin:** *Pray*; literally, 'Why not?'—**sic:** that is, *to this point*.

169. 15-16. **quae volunt . . . quae videmus:** that is, we can see in our thoughts what we wish for, as clearly as we see with our eyes; **ut** means *as*.—**igitur:** *then*, recalling the beginning of the sentence after the parenthetical remark.

169. 17. **huius condicionis meae:** *this proposition of mine*, explained by the clauses **si . . . revixerit** (line 18) and **si potuisset** (line 23).

169. 18. **ita, si:** (*only*) *on condition that*. The sentence is left incomplete and interrupted by **Quid vultu extimuiſtis?** Its missing conclusion is suggested by that of the sentence beginning **si ipse Cn. Pompeius** (line 21).

169. 19. **extimuiſtis:** that is, *shown your fear*. Note also the intensive force of **ex-** in composition.

169. 20. **inani:** we also say 'the bare thought.'

169. 21-22. **ea . . . ea:** *such . . . it*; note the quantities and the case which they indicate. We should expect a plural in place of the second **ea**, but the idea of fortune predominates.

169. 25. **propter amicitiam:** this was very recent (see note on p. 144, l. 17, above), and Cicero's allusion to it is rather malicious.

169. 29. **qui:** *with regard to whom, if he . . .*—**lege eadem:** *the same law*; namely, *qua quaestio lata est*.

169. 30. **Huius:** *Of such a man, i.e., Clodius*.—**interfactor:** since it is admitted that Milo killed Clodius, **interfactor** here implies a slayer by design and malice aforethought, *a murderer*.

Page 170. 1. (SECT. 80.) **Graeci homines:** *The Greeks*.

170. 2. **tyrannos:** Cicero has already referred to Clodius as a tyrant: note **tyrannum**, p. 151, l. 5; **regnaturum**, p. 154, l. 5; **dominante**, p. 169, l. 4. He therefore now defends Milo as a tyrannicide.—**Quae ego vidi, etc.:** the sentence is interrupted by a series of exclamations and renewed at **Vos tanti** (line 6).

170. 3. **res divinas:** for example, to Harmodius and Aristogeiton, the slayers of the tyrant Pisistratus.

170. 4-5. **cantus . . . carmina:** the former word refers to hymns and songs of a religious character, the latter to poems of all kinds, especially the **scolia**, or songs sung by a company in rotation.—**Prope . . . consecrantur:** that is, they are all but deified.

170. 6. **Vos:** emphatic by way of contrast with **Graeci homines**.

170. 8. **Confiteretur:** 98.

170. 9. **magno animo et libenter:** with *confiteretur*.

170. 12-13. (SECT. 81.) *id non negat . . . id fateri*: that he killed Clodius in self-defense . . . that he killed him for the good of his country.—*ignoscatur*: sc. *sibi*; 73.—*dubitaret*: 102.

170. 14. *laudis*: 64, *a*.

170. 15. *sui se*: note the emphatic order.—*vestri*: sc. *capitis*.

170. 17-18. *vobis non probaretur*: that is, *did not meet with your approval*.—*quamquam*: *and yet*. Since the verb has a subject in *salus*, what must be the case of *qui*?—*sua*: referring to the logical subject of the sentence, implied in *cuiquam*.

170. 19. *sed tamen*: the supposition is made only for the sake of argument.

170. 20. *cecidisset*: *should chance to be*; for the meaning cf. *casus*, *chance*. The use of *cado* in this sense without an adverb or adjective is not very common.

170. 24. (SECT. 82.) *omnes*: those mentioned on p. 171, ll. 6-7.

170. 25-27. *nostra . . . nostram*: predicate adjectives.

170. 28-29. *cum . . . ausus essem*: *for having dared*.

170. 30-31. *arbitrarer*: imperf. subj. representing the thought of Cicero at the time of his consulship, perhaps in the form of the fut. indic.; 142, *a*.—*Quae mulier*: *What woman*, to say nothing of a man; cf. *is vir vere*, p. 171, l. 3.

Page 171. 1-2. *Proposita . . . poena*: the abl. abs. has ad-  
versative force, *In spite of the fact that, Although*.

171. 3. *Populi grati*: 64.

171. 4. *viri fortis*: in the same construction as *Populi grati*.

171. 6. (SECT. 83.) *uteretur*: *might have made*; 105, *b*.—*qua*: sc. *usus est*, and translate by *as*.

171. 8-9. *esset, laetaretur . . . niteretur*: future protasis and apodoses transferred to past time, representing the thoughts of T. Annius (Milo).

171. 10. *huius benefici*: namely, in killing Clodius.

171. 13. *nullam . . . divinum*: the adjectives modify both *numen* and *vim*, but agree in gender with the nearer of the two.—*esse*: *exists*.—*quem*: referring to the same (imaginary) person as *qui*.

171. 14. *ille*: with a gesture, *yon*.

171. 15. *vicissitudines . . . ordines*: that is, the *changes* which take place in the world of nature and its *orderly arrangement*; *rerum* is about equivalent to *rerum natura*, 'nature.'

171. 16. *id quod*: the reference is to *maiorum sapientia . . .*

qui . . . coluerunt . . . prodiderunt, 'the wisdom of our forefathers in reverencing.'

171. 19-21. (SECT. 84.) *Est, est profecto*: the answer to the doubt implied in *qui nullam vim esse ducit*, line 13. *Est, est* have the same meaning as *esse* in that sentence. For the repetition see 159.—*neque . . . inest, . . . non inest*: for *et non inest* (155). The two sentences are made co-ordinate, instead of the second being subordinated to the first. *Non inest* may be translated 'without its existing' or 'if it does not exist.'—*vigeat et sentiat*: *has life and feeling*.

171. 22. *non putant*: sc. *esse vim divinam*.

171. 23. *proinde quasi*: *exactly as if*.

171. 24. *haec ipsa*: that is, the things which we are *at this very moment* doing and saying.

171. 25. *qualis aut ubi sit*: in other words, *its nature or its location*; the clause is the object of *sentire*.

171. 27. *felicitates atque opes*: plural of the abstract nouns, referring to numerous instances of good fortune and prosperity. We should use the singular.

171. 28. *cui . . . iniecit*: *when it first inspired it (= him)*; the antecedent of *cui* is *perniciem*, referring, of course, to Clodius.

171. 29-30. *vincereturque*: *and hence (-que) should be vanquished*; *vinceretur* is not really co-ordinate in sense with *auderet*, but subordinate; cf. *neque inest, etc.*, line 19 above.—*quem si vicisset . . . habiturus esset*: cannot be translated literally; say 'a victory over whom would have given him,' or use some similar paraphrase. For the mood see 142, a.

171. 32. (SECT. 85.) *mediocri*: with *cura*, while *ne . . . quidem* emphasizes *mediocri*.

Page 172. 3. *commosse se*: *to have roused themselves*.—*in illo*: *in his (Clodius's) case*.

172. 4. *Albani, etc.*: the killing of Clodius took place not far from the Alban Mount (Monte Cavo) and the site of Alba Longa.

172. 5. *arae*: Alba Longa was destroyed by Tullus Hostilius and the population was moved to Rome and settled on the Caelian hill. The temples were spared because of the close relation of the Roman to the Alban worship. *Obrutae* refers to the damage done by Clodius.—*sacrorum . . . aequales*: 'partners and contemporaries of the sacred rites of the Roman people.' That is, 'common to the Romans and the Latins,' although the Alban rites were, of course, the older.

172. 7-8. *substructionum . . . molibus*: see p. 158, l. 26.



172. 9. *viguerunt*: 'showed their power'; similarly *valuit*.

172. 10-11. *Latiaris Iuppiter*: the tutelary divinity of the Latin League. Tarquinius Superbus built a temple in his honor on the summit of the Alban Mount, where the annual festival of the League, the *Feriae Latinae*, was celebrated.—*lacus*: the Alban Lake and the Lake of Nemi.—*finis*: *sacred precincts*.

172. 12. *aliquando*: *at last*.

172. 13. *vobis . . . vobis*: emphatic both by position and repetition: 'it was to *you*, to *you*, I say, that,' *etc.*

172. 15. (SECT. 86.) *hoc etiam*: *this too*, explained by the following *ut* clause.

172. 16. *Bonae deae*: see Introd. to this oration, p. 131.

172. 19-20. *primum illud vulnus*: this corresponds with the account of the affair given by Asconius, but not with Cicero's own account; see p. 147, l. 15.—*quo . . . obiret*: in consequence of which he died; 107.—*iudicio illo nefario*: see note on p. 155, l. 13, above.—*videretur*: *he was seen*, or *it was seen that he was*.

172. 22-23. *Nec vero non*: 157.—*eius satellitibus*: especially Sextus Clodius; see p. 149, l. 18, above.—*imaginibus*: accompaniments of a regular funeral; see note on p. 149, l. 30, above. The music (*cantus*), the lamentations of the hired mourners (*lamenta*), and the funeral games (*ludi*) are additional features.

172. 25. *sine funere*: here *funus* seems to be used for the *lectus funebris*, or *bier*, on which the dead man was carried to the pyre and burned.

172. 26. *celebritate*: *public attention*.

172. 28-29. *formas*: referring to the *imagines* and their wearers, who were dressed to resemble the ancestors of the deceased.—*parricidae*: see note on p. 143, l. 17, above.

172. 29. *ullo in loco*: that is, 'in any *other* place' than the *curia*.

172. 30. *mortem . . . vita*: metaphorical for 'that he . . . in death . . . in life.' *Mors* is sometimes used colloquially in the sense of 'dead body.'

Page 173. 3. (SECT. 87.) *pateretur*: 122.

173. 5-7. *redemerat*: referring to his acquittal on the charge of sacrilege; the word *redemerat* is employed of *ransoming oneself* from pirates or brigands.—*vexarat senatum*: by the acts referred to on p. 166, ll. 25 *ff.*—*omnium . . . gesta*: in connection with Catiline's conspiracy.—*resciderat*: by bringing about the banishment of their proposer, Cicero.

173. 8. *bona diripuerat*: after Cicero went into banishment

Clodius burned his house on the Palatine hill, plundered his villas at Tusculum and Formiae, and forced his wife Terentia to take refuge with her sister Fabia, who was a Vestal virgin.

**173. 10-11. domum . . . fratris incenderat:** after Cicero's recall from exile, when the rebuilding of his house was begun, in 57 B.C.

**173. 12. Capere:** *contain.*

**173. 14-15. Incidebantur . . . quae . . . addicerent:** the meaning is, that Clodius was so sure of being able to pass his laws that his writing of them out was equivalent to recording them on bronze tablets, a thing which was done after the laws had been passed by the people.—**servis:** rhetorical exaggeration for 'former slaves'; that is, *freedmen*.

**173. 16. hoc anno:** the year of his praetorship.

**173. 19-20. (SECT. 88.) Illum ipsum:** Pompey.—**poterat:** *might otherwise have;* **128.—novo reditu in gratiam:** Clodius and Pompey had become reconciled with one another in 56 B.C.; see note on p. 144, l. 17.

Page **174. 1. suam:** that is, 'on his side.'

**174. 3. Hic:** *At this point, hereupon.*

**174. 4. perditio ac furioso:** appositive adjectives, not substantives; 'to him, in his madness and desperation.'—**huic:** *my client, i.e., Milo.*

**174. 5-6. numquam . . . ulta:** expanded in the two following sentences.

**174. 7. circumscripsisset:** the Senate had the right to check a magistrate who exceeded his legitimate powers.

**174. 8. in privato eodem hoc:** even when he (Clodius) was a private citizen; much less could it hope to do so when he was praetor.

**174. 9. (SECT. 89.) praetore: = eo praetore** (see line 29), *him, when he was praetor.*

**174. 10. suos:** that is, consuls of his own choice and subservient to his wishes.—**praetore:** in apposition with **eo**.

**174. 11-12. esset:** *would have been;* **102.—virtutem consularem:** that is, *a consul of virtue or of high merit;* **175.** The reference is to Cicero himself.

**174. 19-20. (SECT. 90.) vero:** *even, still more.*—**haec templa:** with a gesture, referring to those about the Forum.—**ipsa moenia:** that is, *the city itself.*

**174. 21. denique:** *at any rate.* Whether consul or praetor he would at least be alive, and even after death he had been able to do damage.

174. 22-23. uno . . . duce: Sextus Clodius.—Quo: *i.e.*, curia incensa.

174. 24. Templum: here applied to the Senate-house, as a sacred building.

174. 25-26. amplitudinis: *honor*.—consili publici: a term often applied to the Senate; here, however, it is used in an abstract sense, *statesmanship*.—aram sociorum: since the altar was a place of refuge.

174. 27. inflammari, *etc.*: the infinitives depend on vidimus, supplied from the preceding sentence; or they may be taken as infinitives of exclamation.—funestari: *defiled*, by the presence of a dead body.

174. 29. id ipsum: *even that*; that is, curiam ab imperita multitudine inflammari.

174. 30. ustor: the employment was not held in high esteem.

Page 175. 1. abiecit: *sc.* Clodium (*mortuum*); for the word *cf.* p. 149, l. 29.

175. 2. everterat: *had tried to overthrow*, referring not to the building, but to the power of the Senate; for the force of the tense *cf.* 91.

175. 3. (SECT. 91.) via Appia: see p. 143, l. 5, above.

175. 4. ab: *against*; literally, 'from.'

175. 7. furias insepulti: the disturbances which followed Clodius's death are likened to Furies, which his unburied body caused to roam the earth.

175. 9. falcibus: here, *pickaxes*, to cut away the steps and turn the temple into a fortress. The Roman temples commonly stood upon a high platform, accessible by a single flight of steps. There is a word-play in facibus . . . falcibus, which led to the use of the latter word; 162.—Castoris: *sc.* templum, the temple of Castor in the Forum. See note on p. 143, l. 19, above.

175. 11. silentio: that is to say, it was a quiet and orderly meeting until it was disturbed by the partisans of Clodius.

175. 14-15. sive . . . sive: *shall I say . . . or*.—singulari: with fortuna; divina . . . fide is *abl.* of quality; 85.

175. 16. (SECT. 92.) Sed iam satis: the beginning of the peroratio, or conclusion, taking the form of an appeal to the jurors.—de causa: Sections 23-71; extra causam, Sections 71-91.

175. 21. nullam lacrimam: Milo disdained to appeal to the pity of the jurors, which, according to Plutarch (*Cicero*, 35), displeased them. Cicero here attempts to turn this to his client's advantage.



175. 25. *infimi generis hominum*: the gladiators were for the most part slaves; for the construction of *infimi generis* see 65.

175. 26. *ut vivere liceat*: 136.

175. 28. *servare cupimus*: this was usually in the power of the spectators, who by turning their thumbs up or down indicated their desire that the defeated gladiator be spared or slain.

Page 176. 2. (SECT. 93.) *quibus intersum*: *to which I am a witness*; observe the literal meaning.

176. 3. *Valeant . . . cives mei*: we should say 'Farewell to my fellow citizens.'

176. 5. *patria*: referring to Rome, not to his native town of Lanuvium.

176. 6. *re publica*: governed by *perfruuntur*.

176. 7. *non licet*: *sc. frui*.

176. 8. *bona re publica*: implying that the adjective would no longer suit the Roman state if Milo was condemned.

176. 9. *at*: *at least*.—*mala*: *sc. re publica*.—*quam primum*: we should expect *primam*, agreeing with *civitatem*, but the place of the adjective is taken by the adverb.

176. 11-12. (SECT. 94.) *labores . . . spes . . . meae*: 58.

176. 14. *extinctum*: because its power had been taken from it by the lawlessness of the tribunes.—*equitibus Romanis*: with *dedissem*.

176. 15-16. *bonis viris*: the term is used here, as it frequently is, of the aristocratic party.—*Clodianis armis*: *abl. of cause*. They had been intimidated by the armed bands of Clodius.

176. 17. *putarem*: *could I have thought?* 102.

176. 20-21. *equites . . . tui*: Pliny, in his *Natural History* (XXXIII. 34), says that Cicero, in his consulship, gave prestige to the order of knights by his conduct in connection with the conspiracy of Catiline and by publicly proclaiming his connection with the order, to which he belonged by birth.

176. 23. *vox atque defensio*: 156.—*ea*: *i.e., vox tua*.

176. 25. (SECT. 95.) *haec*: *sc. dixit*.

176. 26. *eodem . . . vultu*: 83.—*quo videtis*: *sc. eum esse*. For *quo* (*vultu*) see 85.

176. 27. *ingratis . . . timidis*: that is, his fellow citizens were not ungrateful for what he did, which might have broken his spirit, but were merely fearful and over-anxious about dangers.

176. 28-29. *non negat*: *sc. se fecisse*.—*Plebem . . . multitudinem*: objects of *flecteret* and *deleniret*.

Page 177. 1. *tribus . . . patrimoniis*: *three fortunes*, one from

his natural father, a second from his adoptive father, C. Annius, the third perhaps from his mother.

**177. 2. muneribus:** including gladiatorial contests and stage-plays; Cicero speaks of the costliness of his shows in a letter to Quintus (III. 9. 2).—**vos:** the entire Roman people.

**177. 5. occursationes:** *attentions*, such as meeting one and escorting one to the Forum, accompanying one on journeys, and the like.

**177. 6. quemcumque . . . dederit:** that is, whatever the outcome of the trial may be.

**177. 8. (SECT. 96.) vocem praeconis:** the herald announced the vote of each of the centuries and then the result of the election. Milo means to say that the only thing lacking in his candidacy for the consulship was the formal announcement of his election; that he was already certain of the favor of the people.

**177. 9. quam minime desiderarit:** since he valued the confidence of the people, which they showed by electing him, more highly than the office itself.—**cunctis suffragiis:** implying that the vote was unanimous for him until the elections were interrupted. Probably a rhetorical exaggeration.

**177. 11-12. haec:** that is, all the charges that have been brought against Milo; **arma** is a predicate nominative.—**facinoris suspicionem . . . crimen:** the suspicion of an act contemplated, not the guilt of one actually done.

**177. 12. haec:** explained by the clause **fortis . . . sequi solere . . . facta.**

**177. 17. a:** *at the hands of*; cf. p. 160, l. 7, above.

**177. 18-20. (SECT. 97.) beneficio:** *in well doing*; abl. of respect. That is to say, who have not found their fellow citizens appreciative and grateful.—**Sed tamen:** going back in thought to **fortis viros . . . non . . . sequi solere**, p. 176, ll. 29-30.—**si esset . . . praemiorum:** *if rewards are to be taken into consideration*. Notice the change from present to past sequence, and the emphatic repetition of **praemiis . . . praemiorum . . . praemium**.

**177. 21-23. brevitatem . . . consolaretur:** we say 'consoles one for the shortness.'—**absentes . . . mortui:** with concessive force.

**177. 24. viderentur:** *appear, are believed*.

**177. 29. (SECT. 98.) faces . . . subiciantur:** a metaphor connected with the common expression **invidia conflagrare** (see p. 85, l. 25, above). **Invidiae** is dative with **subiciantur**.

**177. 31. Omitto:** 169.

**177. 33. opinor:** the time in reality was just one hundred and

two days, but Cicero inserts *opinor* to imply that Milo's calculation is off-hand.

177. 34. *ea*: adverb, correlative with *qua*. *Ea peragravit* implies extent in all directions, whereas *eo pervenit* would apply only to distance.

Page 178. 1. *non . . . laboro*: *I do not care*.

178. 3-4. (SECT. 99.) *his . . . isdem*: referring to the jurors.

178. 7. *tamen*: *even*; implying a concessive clause, 'although I have no other.'

178. 8. *ut . . . possim*: substantive clause, in apposition with *querella*, of *being able to be angry*; 136, a.

178. 10. *aliquando*: *sometimes*, contrasted with *semper*.

178. 12-13. *tametsi quis . . . tantus*: correcting the previous implication; *and yet what pain could be so great*.

178. 14. *Quae . . . oblivio*: *Forgetfulness of this* (for *cuius rei oblivio*), referring to *quanti me semper feceritis*.

178. 15. *aliquid offendistis*: *you have found any cause of offense*.

178. 16-17. *si quid . . . acciderit*: a common euphemism for *if I shall die*; see 167.

178. 19. (SECT. 100.) *pietatis*: here has the force of 'gratitude.'

178. 20. *potentium*: especially Pompey.—*appetivi*: not merely 'incurred' but *courted*.

178. 22. *plurimis . . . abieci*: that is, 'have thrown myself at the feet of many men.'

178. 24. *temporum*: *times of need*.

178. 25-26. *capitis*: 'for life and death'; but see note on p. 148, l. 15.—*futura*: sc. *est*.—*deposco*: sc. *mihi*.

178. 27-28. *quaecumque erit tua*: = *quae erit tua, quaecumque erit, your lot, whatever it may be*.—*ducam meam*: *consider my own*.

178. 30. *in huius salute*: by granting Milo safety (*i.e.*, pardon).

178. 31. *occasura esse*: *come to an end*.—*videatis*: attracted to the mood of *augeatis* (145), but equivalent in sense to a future, *videbitis*.

Page 179. 1. (SECT. 101.) *His lacrimis*: that is, the tears which Cicero elicited from his hearers, an indication of the passion with which he spoke and the temperament of the Romans.

179. 2. *quodam*: may be translated 'almost.'

179. 6-7. *dignior . . . qui . . . excipiat*: *worthier to receive*.—



**hic qui procreavit:** *sc. locus; Rome.* Although Milo was born at Lanuvium, Rome was in a sense his natal place; Cicero, in his *de Legibus*, 5, says: *nos et eam patriam ducimus ubi nati, et illam qua excepti sumus*, 'we regard as our native land both the place where we are born and that where we make our home.'

179. 12. **haec tanta virtus:** *a man of so great worth; 175.*

179. 15. (SECT. 102.) **ego:** *while I; 155.*

179. 18. **abes:** Quintus Cicero was serving as one of Caesar's legati in Gaul.

179. 19. **Mene non potuisse:** *sc. respondebo?*

179. 21. **Non potuisse:** *sc. me . . . respondebo.*

179. 23-24. **acquierunt:** *have taken satisfaction in.—Quo deprecante? Me (deprecante). At whose intercession? My own.*

179. 25. (SECT. 103.) **indicia:** with the first three words has the meaning of *indications, signs*, but with **exstinxi** it means the conspiracy itself.

179. 29. **ei:** perhaps rhetorical, referring to Milo alone, or Cicero may have had in mind others whom he had defended, such as P. Sestius, or would have to defend in the future.

179. 31. **qui:** *how.*

Page 180. 1-2. **pace tua . . . dixerim:** equivalent to 'pardon me for saying it.' Softened assertion; 105, b.

180. 3-4. **utinam . . . viveret:** *anacoluthon; 172;* after the parenthesis the wish is repeated in another form, instead of having an *ut* clause depending on **fecissent**.

180. 5. **potius quam:** *sc. ut*, which, however, Cicero regularly omits in this connection.

180. 6-7. (SECT. 104.) **Fortem . . . virum:** we must suppose that on hearing Cicero's wish that Clodius were alive Milo made a sign of disapproval, which led to the orator's exclamation.—**a vobis: 78, a.—inquit:** the subject is Milo.

180. 10-11. **si forte:** = *si fors ita tulerit, if it be so fated.*—**animi monumenta:** 'recollections of his worth,' opposed to **sepulcrum**. Those who were banished were not buried within the limits of Italy.

180. 13. **a vobis:** with **expulsum**, contrasted with **ad se vocabat**. Note the chiasitic order.

180. 15-16. (SECT. 105.) **miseram, amiserit:** in the height of his impassioned peroration Cicero cannot refrain from a play upon words.—**Sed finis sit:** Cicero closes effectively, as if he were overcome by his emotions. Quintilian (XI. 3. 173) speaks of this with admiration.

**180. 20. is:** Pompey. Cicero's closing remark shows that he fears that the jurors will condemn Milo from a desire to gratify Pompey. According to Velleius Paterculus, an historian of the time of Tiberius, that was exactly what happened. He says (II. 47. 4): **Milonem reum non magis invidia facti quam Pompei damnavit voluntas.** But, as this version of the speech was not delivered at the trial, Cicero gives us prophecy after the event.





# EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN

## SENTENCES BASED ON THE MANILIAN LAW

### I

1. Although this avenue to <sup>a</sup> honor was <sup>130</sup> \* open to all worthy citizens, Cicero had not hitherto ventured to support the interests <sup>b</sup> of the people by speaking <sup>149</sup> from that place on a political <sup>c</sup> subject (matter).†

2. He could have obtained <sup>94</sup> a great reward (fruit) had <sup>127</sup> he devoted all his efforts to the needs (times) of private citizens.

3. He thought, however, that since the centuries had three times unanimously <sup>d</sup> proclaimed him praetor, he ought to employ whatever <sup>e</sup> ability he had for the general <sup>f</sup> welfare (safety).

4. With such a subject offered him <sup>83</sup> there was no one who could <sup>107</sup> not exert some influence <sup>g</sup> by his words.

5. And (furthermore) he decided that he must <sup>h</sup> show the election-assembly why he had-reason-to-be <sup>i</sup> especially glad.

<sup>a</sup> Not always a sign of the dative.

<sup>b</sup> **Causa.**

<sup>c</sup> **Publicus, -a, -um.**

<sup>d</sup> Do not render by an adverb.

<sup>e</sup> 'If anything.'

<sup>f</sup> 'Of all.'

<sup>g</sup> 'Accomplish something.'

<sup>h</sup> **Oportet.**

<sup>i</sup> Imitate the Latin text closely.

\* Superior numbers refer to the Grammatical Introduction.

† Words in parentheses are either more literal equivalents of the Latin to be used, or are simply helpful to an understanding of the English and to be omitted.

## II

1. The war is of such a character <sup>65</sup> that you must <sup>108</sup> select Pompey to conduct it.

2. Unless you give the Roman knights an opportunity to <sup>a</sup> collect <sup>b</sup> these taxes, no one else will be ready to invest <sup>c</sup> property in that province.

3. A commander ought not to leave a war of this sort without <sup>d</sup> burning the enemies' villages.

4. The orator seemed to think that no one knew <sup>141</sup> why war had been waged upon Mithridates by Roman commanders.

5. Cicero, who saw that the great property of the knights was at stake, was fired with such zeal to <sup>a</sup> rouse <sup>150</sup> his citizens that he urgently-demanded <sup>e</sup> Pompey alone as commander for this war.

<sup>a</sup> Either in the gen. or acc. with **ad**; 149.

<sup>b</sup> **Exerceo**, -ēre.

<sup>c</sup> **Occupo**, -are.

<sup>d</sup> Abl. abs., or clause with **si**; or **ut** (109).

<sup>e</sup> Express by two verbs joined by a conjunction.

## III

1. For many years now this general has been moving <sup>89</sup> about in Asia and in those places bordering upon Mithridates' kingdom. <sup>75</sup>

2. The Romans thought that he had marked out certain states of Asia for destruction. <sup>152</sup>

3. Although you have fought often with Mithridates, you have never celebrated-a-triumph (for victory) over <sup>a</sup> him.

4. The king hoped that this stain had become so deeply fixed upon this general's reputation that he would not wish to leave the hiding-places in-Asia. <sup>b</sup>

5. The Romans believed that the bravest and best generals who had vanquished their foes would bring back home not (merely) the marks of victory, but (real) victory.

<sup>a</sup> **de**.

<sup>b</sup> Use an adj., **Asiaticus**, -a, -um.

## IV

1. You will not deny,<sup>a</sup> will you,<sup>b</sup> that it seems necessary-for-us-to-attribute <sup>c</sup> the splendid exploits of many men to their good-fortune?

2. There is no general, provided he <sup>132</sup> is worthy of <sup>d</sup> being entrusted with a command, who will wish <sup>107</sup> to deprive Lucullus of just praise.

3. We cannot tell what tribes Cicero thought Mithridates had assembled to <sup>150</sup> carry on this war by land and sea.

4. He said that he did not pretend to have <sup>e</sup> more strength than his neighbors, but he hoped to avert <sup>f</sup> the two-fold danger if he had <sup>142</sup>, <sup>g</sup> extraordinary good-fortune.

5. Pray, do you see how large fleets he has recently built, and how large armies he has gathered from many remote places with which to fight with you for <sup>h</sup> supremacy?

<sup>a</sup> Nego, -are.

<sup>b</sup> See I, 3, note d.

<sup>c</sup> Gerundive; cf. 78, a.

<sup>d</sup> 'Worthy to whom,' etc. Characteristic clause.

<sup>e</sup> 'That he had.'

<sup>f</sup> What tense?

<sup>g</sup> What tense in the dir. disc.?

<sup>h</sup> 'Concerning.'

## V

1. He is the only one who <sup>107</sup> asks you to do without <sup>136</sup> this king's help.

2. He may not only menace your power but also make war upon you, especially since he does not dare to expel your enemy from his kingdom.

3. We all feel just <sup>e</sup> as you do, that he does not deserve to <sup>a</sup> be sent with the command into Asia.

4. Take care that these allies do not <sup>136</sup> talk so freely that you will be forced to torture <sup>b</sup> and kill <sup>b</sup> them.

5. How, pray, ought Romans to feel when the liberty of a citizen has been lessened?

6. You should know <sup>97</sup> that it is most disgraceful for you to overlook the killing <sup>c</sup> of an ex-consul, nor may you allow



the violation<sup>c</sup> of the right(s) of an ambassador to go<sup>d</sup> unpunished.

<sup>a</sup> Cf. IV, sentence 2.

<sup>b</sup> Omit the conjunction and follow idiom of Latin text.

<sup>c</sup> Not a noun in Latin; follow idiom in text and see 147.

<sup>d</sup> 'Be.'

<sup>e</sup> *I.e.*, 'the same'; cf. 59, *b*.

## VI

1. This province so easily surpasses all the others in usefulness that we are satisfied with its revenues, although they are small.

2. It will be profitable<sup>a</sup> for the tax-gatherers, if we defend the province from<sup>79</sup> cavalry raids and free them from<sup>79</sup> the fear of loss.

3. Is it proper that we should lose the income of an entire year because the armies of two kings are<sup>120</sup> not far away?

4. With what injustice, pray, do you think our ancestors had been irritated by Philip, when they made war upon him?

5. They can take from us<sup>74</sup> in one day the revenues which we use to maintain<sup>149</sup> the dignity and the safety of the province.

<sup>a</sup> Use a noun in the dative.

## VII

1. It was (the duty)<sup>64</sup> of our allies to take thought for their own interests in Asia at that time when their property was<sup>117</sup> no one's concern<sup>a</sup> at Rome.

2. You must not say that the loss<sup>147</sup> of our revenues<sup>b</sup> is of slight importance.

3. Let us not drag<sup>96</sup> our allies into disaster, but let us free them from peril and defend<sup>c</sup> them, just as the Roman people have always done.

4. We cannot separate ourselves from the troubles of our friends without<sup>d</sup> drawing<sup>109</sup> the same disaster upon ourselves.

5. If you remember that Mithridates has been taught by unhappy-experience,<sup>e</sup> you will see that it is (the part) of <sup>64</sup> wisdom for you and your friends to make peace and return to Rome as soon as possible.

<sup>a</sup> 'Care.' Use dative.

<sup>b</sup> *I.e.*, 'revenues lost.'

<sup>c</sup> Cf. V, sentence 4.

<sup>d</sup> *Ut*; why?

<sup>e</sup> One word.

## VIII

1. You must strive to your utmost that <sup>136</sup> the revenues may not <sup>a</sup> be impaired.<sup>a</sup>

2. He knew that he must open up Pontus, which Mithridates had closed <sup>143</sup> to us.

3. Since I have criticised <sup>120</sup> Lucullus, I will now give that brave and worthy general all the <sup>b</sup> praise he deserves.

4. You will free all these towns from a state-of-siege <sup>79</sup>, if you defeat and sink the fleet sent by Sertorius.

5. Cicero has written that Lucullus so courageously <sup>c</sup> and persistently <sup>c</sup> attacked his enemy that he deprived Mithridates of his ancestral kingdom.

<sup>a</sup> Not-impaired = one word, an adjective.

<sup>b</sup> So much . . . as.

<sup>c</sup> Render by nouns, in proper case.

## IX

1. Mithridates had inspired such fear in the Roman soldiers that Lucullus did not dare to advance further.

2. The general thought he ought to ask why the king was not satisfied with this power.

3. While he was pillaging <sup>111</sup> the temple in order to secure the mighty store (power) of gold which was in it, <sup>145</sup> the rest of the army attacked and routed the enemy, now for a long time victorious.

4. If still more nations are to be provoked to war, perhaps you will be able to tell us how (this) new general of ours will be able to some extent to remedy this disaster.

5. When Lucullus, after fighting successful battles, had purposely entered <sup>117</sup> Tigranes' kingdom, the Romans, following (led by) long-standing precedent, put a limit to the length of his command.

## X

1. Would that all the rest of our generals had been taught <sup>104, b</sup> by victories, not by defeats!

2. It remained for him, who had often struggled with personal-foes, now to fight <sup>137</sup> with a (public) enemy.

3. Who is there who believes that Pompey's father was a more skilful general than our Pompey?

4. This is the only training by which a young man can be educated <sup>107</sup> to a knowledge of military science.

5. Cicero has written that Pompey went from school to the camp at the end of his boyhood. Since this is so, we may <sup>a</sup> believe <sup>136, b</sup> that nothing lying <sup>b</sup> within military experience has remained unknown to him (escaped his knowledge).

<sup>a</sup> Licet.

<sup>b</sup> 'Placed.'

## XI

1. Who would have thought <sup>105</sup> that he had protected <sup>a</sup> Italy by his wise counsel?

2. Can <sup>100</sup> anyone believe that any Roman province is so overrun (crowded) with pirates that it is deserving of slavery?

3. Have we not all heard that there is no war which is commonly held to be so dangerous as a war with-slaves <sup>b</sup>?

4. Cicero admitted that even Roman armies, owing to the fear of the pirates, did not <sup>c</sup> dare to go-to-sea in summer.

5. I think that a general who is willing <sup>107</sup> to expose himself to death and slavery can end this war by crushing <sup>150</sup> the fleets of the pirates on every sea.

<sup>a</sup> Use *praesidium* in proper construction.

<sup>b</sup> Use an adj. in Latin.

<sup>c</sup> Join with "even."



## XII

1. Have you heard why Pompey said he would not take from the Cretans <sup>74</sup> their hope of submission, but would demand hostages?

2. The third day after <sup>110</sup> the ambassadors had come from Rome to Sicily they started for Sardinia.

3. Why should we complain that Pompey in his zeal for his country has either destroyed the pirates or made slaves of them (overwhelmed them with slavery)?

4. Who is so ignorant as not to know that almost before-eyes <sup>a</sup> the pirates captured and killed some of our ambassadors.

5. Need <sup>b</sup> I remind <sup>100</sup> you that it is the peculiar-duty <sup>c</sup> of a Roman consul to protect his country from shame and loss?

<sup>a</sup> Do not render literally.

<sup>b</sup> Express by the mood of 'remind.'

<sup>c</sup> Follow idiom in the text.

## XIII

1. A-short-time ago <sup>a</sup> I could not understand how a general of such ability had caused you to become angry <sup>137</sup> with him.

2. Has this commander controlled his soldiers or, on account of his greed, has he done injury not alone to our enemies but also to our allies?

3. So far does Pompey excel our other generals in kindly-feeling that he has not only not applied force to anyone of our allies, but he has not even been willing to destroy the homes of our enemies.

4. Furthermore, who thinks that a Roman general will admit how many states of our allies his army has injured, in order <sup>b</sup> to carry on war more easily against his enemies?

<sup>a</sup> 'Before.'

<sup>b</sup> Quo, not ut. Why?

## XIV

1. And no one <sup>a</sup> will begin to doubt that Pompey <sup>139</sup> desired to be the equal in kindness of the noblest leaders.

2. There is a tradition that the ancestors of the Romans were not accustomed to carry off the decorations of Greek cities, (a thing) which the later Roman generals have made seem <sup>137</sup> almost incredible.

3. We do not doubt that Pompey led his army almost to the world's end with marvellous speed.

4. There was no city so famous that he thought it ought to delay him from the march he had planned.

<sup>a</sup> 'Nor anyone.'

## XV

1. What Roman province did Tigranes threaten that day with his large army?

2. After <sup>117</sup> or <sup>110</sup> seeing that Pompey had ended the naval war so quickly, did anyone doubt that he ought to be put in charge of this war against-the-Asiatic-kings <sup>a</sup>?

3. Even against his will let him <sup>97</sup> save us from our foes by his reputation only.

4. Surely no one doubts that <sup>139</sup> we were influenced (moved) to <sup>b</sup> fear Mithridates in consequence of that defeat which we received in Pontus.

5. If this victory had not had a great deal of influence in <sup>c</sup> establishing (firmly) Pompey's prestige, he would not have demanded for himself the charge <sup>d</sup> of this war.

<sup>a</sup> Use two adjectives qualifying 'war.'

<sup>b</sup> Not infin. in Latin.

<sup>c</sup> Ad.

<sup>d</sup> Use a verbal phrase for this; cf. 136.

## XVI

1. We ought to desire not only for their sake but also for our own that the gods bestow <sup>136</sup> good-luck upon our generals.

2. Every one (all) knows that there never was a great general so shameless as to <sup>108</sup> boast of his good-fortune.

3. Since it is left for us to place <sup>137</sup> in command of this war a general who has <sup>a</sup> extraordinary ability, let us venture

to show with what unusual knowledge of war Pompey has often saved and enlarged his country.

4. Who can doubt <sup>100</sup> that the exploits of Pompey on land and sea were glorious?

5. Although Pompey won great successes (accomplished great things) at home and abroad, he always thought that he enjoyed <sup>141</sup> this good-fortune because the gods bestowed this great advantage <sup>b</sup> upon him.

<sup>a</sup> 'In whom there is.'

<sup>b</sup> 'So much of good.'

## XVII

1. If distinguished patriotic men had hitherto exerted the greatest influence among us, it would be far easier now to discover the truth.

2. At that time, when the tribune Manilius was proposing <sup>117</sup> a law with-reference-to <sup>a</sup> placing all (power) in Pompey('s hands), the pirates were no longer in command (had rule) of the sea.

3. I ask you to <sup>136</sup> tell me why you should not bestow all these honors on one man.

4. Hortensius must admit that if you should bestow all this power on one man, the real interests <sup>b</sup> of the people would prevail. <sup>144, a</sup>

5. Since you said in the Senate that a distinguished man who had received the people's highest favors disagreed <sup>c</sup> with you, you ought now to disprove his argument. <sup>d</sup>

<sup>a</sup> De.

<sup>b</sup> Causa.

<sup>c</sup> Dissentire a.

<sup>d</sup> 'Words,' or 'speech.'

## XVIII

1. Cicero declared that the Romans, whose ancestors had exercised the greatest power on the sea, were at this time debarred-from <sup>a</sup> their own sea-coast.

2. He was ashamed <sup>71</sup> to remember that for several years Roman fleets had been no match anywhere for the pirates' vessels.



3. Let us guarantee-the-safety-of<sup>b</sup> the little island of Delos, although we know<sup>133</sup> that it is filled with riches.

4. The pirates were so strong on the sea before (the passing of) the Gabinian law, that no part of the Italian coast was safe for the Romans.

5. The Romans feared that<sup>140</sup> they would not be able to go-back-and-forth to Capua, since, owing to the boldness of the pirates, they were-deprived-of<sup>a</sup> the Appian Way.

<sup>a</sup> Careo, -ēre.

<sup>b</sup> 'Guarantee the island safe.'

## XIX

1. If you consider<sup>123</sup> that Gabinius is not (a) fit (person) to be<sup>107</sup> commissioned-as-a-lieutenant, why do you not as a magistrate lay the matter before the Senate?

2. What is-there-to-hinder (hinders<sup>107</sup>) you from<sup>a</sup> naming him 'with all respect,' but sending some other lieutenant?

3. Although he feared the veto of a tribune, nevertheless this year, relying upon the support of the people, he dared to speak ill of those who were threatening him again and again.

4. In my opinion<sup>84</sup> you ought to have-no-share-in<sup>b</sup> the power(s) of a praetor, if with evil purpose you defend such men by your edict.

5. One of these (two men) will promise to take<sup>c</sup> up this war; the other will hope not to be without-a-share-in his friend's success.<sup>d</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Quo minus. See text.

<sup>b</sup> Esse, with an adjective.

<sup>c</sup> Be careful of tense.

<sup>d</sup> Gloria, -ae.

## XX

1. I think that the only thing left for us (to do) is to<sup>137</sup> maintain<sup>a</sup> our dignity and to complete this long war with quickness and courage.

2. The orator told the Romans that the <sup>b</sup> more they placed their hopes in Pompey, the <sup>b</sup> less would their enemies threaten them with war.

3. Your fathers resolved <sup>c</sup> that Scipio should destroy <sup>138</sup> the city of Carthage.

4. Do you know how many wars Pompey, though a very young man, conducted with the utmost ability?

5. If I should ask you what reward Catulus has enjoyed for his uprightness, you would answer that not often does anyone venture to differ with him <sup>d</sup> seriously.

<sup>a</sup> 'Defend.'

<sup>b</sup> Quo . . . eo.

<sup>c</sup> Use impersonal verb.

<sup>d</sup> Cf. XVII, 5, c.

## XXI

1. The <sup>a</sup> more important and dangerous you think this war is, the more <sup>a</sup> carefully ought you to select the general to conduct it.

2. Would that it were not so unprecedented <sup>b</sup> for a young man, not <sup>134</sup> old enough <sup>c</sup> to be a senator, to be exempt from (the operation of) the laws, and hold-a-triumph!

3. No one would legally have been permitted to celebrate a triumph at Rome, unless he were a consul or a proconsul.

4. We need only to see further, as it seems, <sup>d</sup> what hope of successful action <sup>150</sup> we shall have, if we entrust a consul's duty to a knight.

5. It was extraordinary and unheard of that the Romans by decrees of the Senate should determine upon so many innovations <sup>e</sup> in-the-case-of <sup>f</sup> one private individual.

<sup>a</sup> Cf. XX, sentence 2.

<sup>b</sup> 'Contrary to custom.'

<sup>c</sup> 'Whose age was distant,' etc.

<sup>d</sup> Cf. and use as a model the first sentence in text of Chapter XX.

<sup>e</sup> Use. adj. as noun.

<sup>f</sup> In.

## XXII

1. You must admit that it is difficult for your generals to obey the wishes of the people, and think only <sup>a</sup> of Rome.

2. Let us not fasten a pretext <sup>b</sup> for war upon our allies, that we may be able to satisfy <sup>c</sup> our greed for pillaging.

3. I should have <sup>105, b</sup> gladly chosen someone to discuss this face-to-face with my opponents.<sup>d</sup>

4. We are so greatly hated (in such great hatred) in all foreign states, that no one there believes we are now thinking only <sup>a</sup> of our country and of glory.

5. Therefore sometime our chief men must see to it that it be not always necessary <sup>e</sup> for our allies to submit to (obey) the insolence of our generals.

<sup>a</sup> Follow text.

<sup>b</sup> *Causa*.

<sup>c</sup> *Expleo, ère*.

<sup>d</sup> Those who differed. See also 145.

<sup>e</sup> Use gerundive construction and cf. 78, a.

### XXIII

1. Do not send <sup>99</sup> a general who is not fit to <sup>107</sup> lead our troops against the royal forces in a pitched battle.<sup>a</sup>

2. If this is the only state in Asia which <sup>107</sup> is left-in-peace,<sup>b</sup> do not doubt that our generals have already taken the adornments of its temples and the wealth (money) of its citizens.

3. And there is nothing which can keep the hands of a few away from the public funds.

4. As if indeed we were <sup>c</sup> not disgracing ourselves by bestowing honors in this way (thus).

5. Of course our rich men did not know how greatly the Asiatic coast rejoiced that the military-command had been conferred upon Pompey.

<sup>a</sup> Use proper phrase with *signa*.

<sup>b</sup> Trans. by *pacata*.

<sup>c</sup> Pres. subj. in a clause of comparison.

### XXIV

1. What reason was there why the orator should urge Manilius to praise Pompey?



2. With Cicero the praetor for his supporter <sup>83</sup> (adviser) why need the proposer <sup>a</sup> of this law fear threats of violence? <sup>156</sup>

3. Cicero declared that he promised and placed-at-the-disposal <sup>b</sup> of Manilius all <sup>c</sup> the influence he could <sup>142</sup> exert. <sup>c</sup>

4. So far was he from <sup>d</sup> seeming to doubt his own judgment that he sought praise for himself in this matter.

5. Without <sup>e</sup> anyone's appeal (request), the orator knew that if Pompey should be chosen commander it would be greatly to the advantage <sup>f</sup> of the state.

<sup>a</sup> Lator, -oris.

<sup>b</sup> 'Offered to.'

<sup>c</sup> Imitate the two ways of expressing this suggested in the text.

<sup>d</sup> Ut; cf. 137.

<sup>e</sup> Sine.

<sup>f</sup> Use *usus*, -us, *m.*, and double dat. construction.

## SENTENCES BASED ON THE FIRST ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

### I, 1

1. Catiline ought not to have been <sup>94</sup> eager for a revolution.

2. He had long been planning <sup>90</sup> the murder of the consul.

3. The consul was so brave that <sup>108</sup> he did not desire to avoid <sup>95</sup> the weapon of this bitter enemy.

4. He was aware (knew) that each one of the senators had marked him with his eyes for assassination.

5. They saw that he knew quite well (was not at all <sup>60</sup> ignorant of) where the senators had convened the preceding day.

6. Cicero thinks that once (formerly) a chief pontiff, (though) a private (citizen), killed with his own hand a dangerous enemy of the state.

### I, 2

1. Unless the consul is induced <sup>123</sup> to kill <sup>a</sup> Gracchus, the Senate will condemn him for (his) inaction. <sup>70</sup>

2. If the praetor takes care (sees to it) for twenty days that <sup>136</sup> no harm come to the state, thereafter the citizens <sup>78</sup> will not need to fear.

3. Who of you is so unprincipled as to admit <sup>108</sup> that it is proper to put <sup>a</sup> an ex-consul to death, <sup>a</sup> in order to strengthen <sup>b</sup> the authority of the Senate?

4. For a long time they (*i.e.*, people) have been saying <sup>89</sup> that the consul is permitting the number of enemies in Etruria to increase.

5. You need not fear that <sup>140</sup> the Senate will decree that Catiline immediately be arrested and put to death.<sup>a</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Use *interficere*, or *morte multare*, or *morte afficere*.

<sup>b</sup> Make passive, with 'authority' as subject.

### I, 3

1. What is there which you can plan <sup>107</sup> so as not only to <sup>a</sup> save yourself but also to <sup>a</sup> kill the chief men of the state <sup>150</sup>?

2. You may <sup>b</sup> believe me <sup>136, b</sup> and forget your plans.<sup>69</sup>

3. I tell you that if you remain, I will <sup>144, a</sup> so hem you in on all sides by my watchfulness that you will be unable to make any move <sup>c</sup> against the Optimates.

4. What is there which is <sup>107</sup> much <sup>82</sup> more incredible than your purpose? You will not change it, will you <sup>d</sup>?

5. Catiline did not deny that he had found Praeneste, which he had tried <sup>142</sup> to capture on the twenty-ninth of October,<sup>176</sup> defended by the consul with watchmen.

<sup>a</sup> Do not use clauses with *ut*.

<sup>b</sup> Use *licet*.

<sup>c</sup> *I.e.*, 'move yourself.'

<sup>d</sup> Express by the choice of an interrogative particle.

### I, 4

1. He should have promised <sup>98</sup> to be <sup>a</sup> at Cicero's house in the morning.

2. Some of the associates in his mad schemes,<sup>156</sup> who had been left in Rome, declared <sup>b</sup> that they would free Catiline from anxiety.<sup>79</sup>

3. Take thought <sup>97</sup> for the safety of us all, and choose <sup>97</sup> many distinguished men to guard the city.

4. I assert <sup>c</sup> that on that very day, just <sup>d</sup> before night-fall, I learned why you had refused to leave the city.

5. Not yet does Cicero know that among those who have come to greet <sup>e</sup> him are two knights who have been sent to kill <sup>d</sup> him.

<sup>a</sup> Be careful of the tense.

<sup>b</sup> Polliceor.

<sup>c</sup> Confirmo.

<sup>d</sup> I.e., 'by a little'; 82.

<sup>e</sup> Use four different ways of expressing these two English infinitives.

## I, 5

1. Since you have been plotting <sup>120</sup> against us all, I shall be very grateful to you if you depart from the city.

2. I recommend that you ask <sup>a</sup> the consul's advice very often.

3. It will be much more advantageous for our country if you lead out from Rome as many of your associates as possible.

4. Do you think that while <sup>b</sup> you hesitate (to act) the chief men at Rome <sup>c</sup> will dare to make-any-move <sup>d</sup>?

5. We urge you not <sup>136</sup> to arouse any excitement on-the-part-of-the-state, provided that the rest of your friends can thwart <sup>132</sup> him by their own efforts.<sup>e</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Use verb **consulo** with proper case, and cf. I, 4, sentence 3.

<sup>b</sup> Participial construction.

<sup>c</sup> Use **Romanus**.

<sup>d</sup> Cf. I, 3, 3.

<sup>e</sup> 'Efforts' not to be translated. Use idiom.

## I, 6

1. There was no one who believed that life could be agreeable to a man <sup>a</sup> who, all knew, had attempted to kill the consul and to thwart the Roman people.

2. We shall all assemble on the day before the next Ides <sup>176</sup> for the purpose of punishing crimes.



3. Who is there that can hate a man <sup>a</sup> who has wrenched a dagger from the hands <sup>79</sup> of a desperate assassin <sup>b</sup>?

4. With <sup>c</sup> these men as consuls <sup>83</sup> you will not escape death on the 31st of January. <sup>176</sup>

5. Who knows what incredible crimes Catiline committed on the 13th of September and the 15th of October <sup>176</sup>?

<sup>a</sup> Use pronoun **is** only.

<sup>b</sup> **Sicarius**, -i; observe text for case; 74.

<sup>c</sup> Not a preposition in Latin.

## I, 7

1. If you had departed <sup>127</sup> from the city a little <sup>82</sup> while ago, you would have freed your fellow-citizens from this terror.

2. Do you hesitate to leave <sup>139</sup>, <sup>a</sup> your home, although <sup>130</sup> you see that all of us fear and hate you?

3. You may <sup>a</sup> form many plans to crush us, but the laws of your country will not suffer you to be unpunished.

4. If you prefer to abide-by <sup>b</sup> the judgment of the Senate, you will withdraw somewhere, that you may not be looked upon with glances of hatred. <sup>c</sup>

5. Neither in this nor in any way will you have power enough-to <sup>108</sup> clear <sup>d</sup> the benches and murder the ex-consuls.

<sup>a</sup> Cf. I, 3, 2.

<sup>b</sup> Follow.

<sup>c</sup> Render by a noun and adjective.

<sup>d</sup> *I.e.*, 'so much power that.'

## I, 8

1. If I should dare <sup>126</sup> to lay this matter before the Senate (for decision), this body would be most active in (**ad**) inducing you to free the state from terror.

2. What led (caused) you to <sup>137</sup> ask that you be <sup>136</sup> received under (into) guardianship?

3. If your boon-companions had dared <sup>127</sup> to lay violent <sup>156</sup> hands upon a consul, you would have been deserving of imprisonment, or-rather <sup>a</sup> you could not have been safe within the same city walls with us.

4. Do you think that you can live comfortably <sup>b</sup> at home,<sup>87</sup> although <sup>133</sup> we know that you have long been planning <sup>c</sup> our destruction?

5. If it pleases you to remain <sup>d</sup> in order to lay waste this city, how far from danger ought you to be yourself?

<sup>a</sup> **Atque adeo.**

<sup>b</sup> 'Calmly,' 'contentedly'; not an adverb in the text.

<sup>c</sup> Cf. p. 54, lines 5-6.

<sup>d</sup> **Maneo, -ēre.**

## I, 9

1. It will be worth <sup>67</sup> our while to endure men's talk, provided <sup>a</sup> that you betake <sup>132</sup> yourself to your desperate associates in crime and separate yourself from us.

2. O that you would prefer <sup>104</sup> to think of exile!

3. I <sup>78</sup> must not demand (to know) why you have sent that silver eagle out of Rome.

4. If that reckless band of criminals make war on their country, they will seem to add to (serve) my glory.

5. Why should a leader separate <sup>100</sup> himself from the perils of his men!

<sup>a</sup> Cf. I, 5, 5.

## I, 10

1. I know well that, to <sup>a</sup> say nothing of peace, you would not even desire greatly a war unless (it were an) unjustified (one).

2. I made it impossible for you (I brought it about that <sup>137</sup> you should not) as consul to enjoy the pillaging <sup>147</sup> of the state.

3. All men will soon <sup>b</sup> hear with what incredible joy you have made war against your country.

4. May you be exhausted <sup>104</sup> by cold and hunger and utter <sup>c</sup> destitution rather than killed in war!

5. You accomplished so much by your plots that (though) consul I could not enjoy my power.

<sup>a</sup> See note on p. 57, lines 14-15.

<sup>b</sup> **Brevi tempore.**

<sup>c</sup> *I.e.*, 'of all things.'

## I, 11

1. We think that all citizens who have-<sup>a</sup>been-disloyal<sup>a</sup> to the state are dangerous and should be put to death.

2. If there is anyone who disregards (neglects)<sup>107</sup> the rights of his fellow-citizens, we shall not permit<sup>b</sup> him to go out to the enemy's camp and become a leader of conspirators.

3. You must listen<sup>c</sup> far more attentively than that instigator of slaves.

4. If it had appeared (he had been seen to, *etc.*) that he had been punished most severely, no one would have feared that<sup>140</sup> our homes would be burned.

5. The consul saw that he would<sup>144, a</sup> be-disloyal<sup>a</sup> to his country if he did not splendidly repay (make a splendid return) to the people who had<sup>142</sup> so quickly given him all the positions of honor.

<sup>a</sup> Trans. by a verb followed by the proper preposition.

<sup>b</sup> Use either *patior* followed by the accusative and the infinitive, or *permitto* followed by the dative and *ut* with the subjunctive.

<sup>c</sup> *Percipio*, -ere.

## I, 12

1. But with this known,<sup>a</sup> no one need very greatly fear Catiline as a public-enemy.

2. There are, no doubt,<sup>b</sup> many people in the city so stupid as not to wish me to punish Catiline, and, should I do so,<sup>126</sup> they would say that I had acted like-a-tyrant.<sup>b</sup>

3. If I had put Catiline to death many days<sup>82</sup> ago, I should not only not have defiled myself but even have honored myself by (shedding) his blood.

4. Since<sup>120 or 121</sup> (while) consul I have discovered<sup>c</sup> a conspiracy, I know that some unpopularity will rise against me in the future.

5. There are men in this body (order) who are so unprincipled that they have wished by conspiring<sup>149</sup> to destroy the liberty of their country forever.

<sup>a</sup> Abl. abs.

<sup>b</sup> Express by one word, an adverb.

<sup>c</sup> *Patefacio*, -ere.



## I, 13

1. The consul promised the citizens to free <sup>a</sup> the state from that disease which had long been <sup>90</sup> settling down within its vitals.

2. Somehow or other let us <sup>97</sup> for a brief space be rid of these dangerous plots <sup>156</sup> of the conspirators.

3. Now that this conspiracy has been detected and overthrown, do thou, Jupiter, defend <sup>104</sup> or <sup>92</sup> us from our personal-enemies and from the enemies of our country.

4. Let all the rest of the worthless (men) band themselves together, that we may know far more-certainly <sup>b</sup> who ought to be punished.

5. Perhaps you will tell me first who, sword in-hand,<sup>c</sup> attacked the Senate-house; then <sup>d</sup> why the consul believed that, with Catiline living,<sup>83</sup> the conspiracy would be strong,<sup>e</sup> but, with him dead, the state would be safe.<sup>f</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Be careful of the tense.

<sup>b</sup> *Certius*.

<sup>c</sup> Not literally; use but one word.

<sup>d</sup> *Deinde*.

<sup>e</sup> *Validus*, -a, -um.

<sup>f</sup> *Salvus*, -a, -um.

SENTENCES BASED ON THE FOURTH  
ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

## IV, 1

1. I would most gladly bear <sup>105, b</sup> all sufferings, provided that my wife and children should be free <sup>132</sup> from treachery.

2. Why should I not desire <sup>a</sup> that you forget me <sup>69</sup> and turn your attention to your country's safety?

3. Cicero thought that if he saved his country from devastation, his name would always be pleasing to the ears of the Roman people.

4. Such was the consul's good-will for <sup>b</sup> his fellow-citizens that he passed <sup>d</sup> over much <sup>59, b</sup> in silence <sup>d</sup> and made many concessions.

5. Finally, he believed that if he averted <sup>c</sup> this peril no great disaster could afterward come to any part of the state.

<sup>a</sup> Cf. I, 9, 5.

<sup>b</sup> Use a preposition.

<sup>c</sup> What time is denoted here?

<sup>d</sup> Trans. 'passed over in silence' by one word.

#### IV, 2

1. No one hoped to influence <sup>a</sup> the consul to <sup>h</sup> take thought for his own and his family's welfare.

2. Repay <sup>c</sup> me and all of us just as we deserve.

3. Though you have a heart as-hard-as-flint (iron) you cannot calmly look upon the untimely death of an ex-consul.

4. If I secure <sup>a</sup> safety for my wife and children I shall think nothing of dangers to myself.<sup>d</sup>

5. Even if some violence should befall him in Rome, the consul thought the immortal gods, whose shrines he had saved from devastation, would defend his country.

<sup>a</sup> What tense is needed?

<sup>b</sup> What mood in Latin?

<sup>c</sup> Use idiomatic phrase.

<sup>d</sup> Not a personal pronoun.

#### IV, 3

1. After the senators had compelled <sup>110</sup> Lentulus to resign his office-as-praetor, they handed over all the defendants into custody.

2. It is (the-duty) of all citizens to return thanks to the consul for <sup>a</sup> having crushed <sup>142, a</sup> this conspiracy.

3. I think that these many decisions which the Senate has made <sup>143</sup> should <sup>b</sup> have been reported long ago to the people.

4. Cicero seems to have made clear to the Senate how many crimes Lentulus had committed,<sup>c</sup> and also the others upon (concerning) whom they were passing judgment.

5. These decisions are of such a sort that undoubtedly, if

you are willing to be brave, this conspiracy can quietly be crushed.

<sup>a</sup> A causal clause.

<sup>b</sup> Use *oportet*.

<sup>c</sup> Secondary sequence depending on 'to have made clear.'

#### IV, 4

1. Lentulus and his associates well understood that, with Cicero out of the way, they need not fear the authority of the Senate.

2. If you put to death<sup>a</sup> these worthless men, to insure the safety of the rest of us, you will have found a punishment worthy of their crime.

3. If they had imposed<sup>b</sup> upon these men the extraordinary punishment of death, it would not have been consistent-with<sup>c</sup> the dignity of the state to allow them to live one minute longer.

4. The consul thought that if it pleased them to exclude this form of punishment and to employ, rather, imprisonment for life, they ought also to confiscate their property.

5. Enact-a-law that the free towns shall be commanded<sup>d</sup> to undertake this matter.

<sup>a</sup> What time is expressed?

<sup>b</sup> *I.e.*, 'used against.'

<sup>c</sup> Render by the case of 'dignity'; cf. IV, 3, sentence 2.

<sup>d</sup> Use both *iubeo* and *impero* with the proper constructions.

#### IV, 5

1. You will gather more trouble for yourselves, if you do not quickly see what is for your advantage.<sup>72</sup>

2. Let us not hesitate to declare what we have decided about Caesar's motion.

3. You can certainly cast your vote, can you not, in such a way that it will be doubtful to no one what a difference there is between Caesar's opinion and mine?

4. I see that each of the two men whom yesterday we rewarded most highly is to-day absent.



5. I am inclined-to-think <sup>a</sup> that you are regarding <sup>b</sup> your own interests by rewarding the informers and demanding <sup>149</sup> the confiscation <sup>c 136</sup> of the property of Lentulus's associates.

<sup>a</sup> 'I do not know whether.'

<sup>b</sup> **Consulere** with dat. of personal pron.

<sup>c</sup> Express by an object clause.

#### IV, 6

1. I-hope-that <sup>a</sup> this slave will be punished <sup>104</sup> far more severely than the others.

2. If you enjoy this city with us, you must hand over these guilty men to the consul to be put to death. <sup>152</sup>

3. The householder did not know whether he would seem to have been too cruel, or would be regarded as merciful.

4. I say that in-the-case-of <sup>b</sup> these slaves you must inflict the severest possible penalty.

5. All patriotic citizens who have formed plans for the overthrow of Catiline must perhaps even receive very dangerous wounds, that no <sup>c</sup> harm may come to their famous leader.

<sup>a</sup> Render only by using the proper mood for the verb 'punished.'

<sup>b</sup> **De**.

<sup>c</sup> Cf. I, 2, 2.

#### IV, 7

1. I fear that all of us have not assembled here with the same desire to maintain <sup>152</sup> permanently this union in the state.

2. I tell you that both now and always hereafter the Roman knights will vie with you in <sup>a</sup> protecting the fortunes of our citizens.

3. Who is there that believes the consul has force enough <sup>108</sup> to provide for the safety of all free-born Romans in every part of the world?

4. These are the only clerks of whom we have heard since the founding of the city, who <sup>107</sup> have shown-more-interest-in <sup>b</sup> the general welfare than-in <sup>c</sup> their own assignment (lot).

5. Since you think that they must perish, why do you wish to inflict even greater punishment upon those who are regarded as the bitterest of public enemies?

<sup>a</sup> Not in. See text.

<sup>b</sup> *I.e.*, 'have turned themselves to.'

<sup>c</sup> 'From.'

#### IV, 8

1. What, pray, would have <sup>127</sup> happened <sup>a</sup> if they had obtained <sup>b</sup> citizenship?

2. The conspirators did not doubt that <sup>139</sup> an agent would be found who could <sup>107</sup> influence for a bribe (those men) who were born of the highest rank at Rome, and all who were wretched in their condition.

3. There was no class within the state which was so abandoned in its desires, that it did not contribute so much of its labor and fortune as it could, that the peace of the state might be secure.

4. Certain people said it would be worth-while <sup>c</sup> to kill all the freedmen and burn all the shops.

5. Provided that you in no way lessen the business-profits of your fellow-citizens or the good-will towards you of the slaves, you may <sup>d</sup> hope that a peaceful course of life will be yours after your consulship.

<sup>a</sup> Express in the usual way, and then imitate the peculiar usage of the text.

<sup>b</sup> Use four different Latin words for this.

<sup>c</sup> Use two different phrases for this.

<sup>d</sup> **Licet.**

#### IV, 9

1. Since you are men who hold-exactly-the-same- <sup>59, b</sup> views <sup>a</sup> concerning your country, we ask you to establish (firmly) our government and our freedom.

2. If you were founding this government you would be thoughtful of us and forgetful of yourselves.

3. To-day the classes of citizens at Rome will not perform the consul's duty nor will they even surpass their leader in enthusiasm.

4. You <sup>b</sup> should <sup>78, a</sup> so consider (take thought for) our interests that not only will the fortunes of our enemies not be increased, but our own will not even be diminished.

5. Let us consider whether our liberty has been (firmly) established, or our government destroyed.

<sup>a</sup> Follow idiom in the text.

<sup>b</sup> The 'agent' here not to be rendered by dative. Why?

#### IV, 10

1. I am sorry <sup>71</sup> that you prefer others to Pompey.

2. Though you threaten us all with <sup>a</sup> slavery, you will not compel us to leave our home.

3. Take care that your enemies are crushed into slavery or are reconciled to you.

4. I am sure that victories over-foreigners are for many reasons much to be preferred to those over-one's-own-countrymen.

5. Let there be some room for Cicero's glory, although you honor Scipio with so much praise that his splendid-exploits <sup>b</sup> are regarded as much the greater.

<sup>a</sup> Be careful of idiom with 'threaten.'

<sup>b</sup> Use two nouns connected by a conjunction; 156.

#### IV, 11

1. Cicero demanded of the Senate that it should protect his son and remember his consulship.

2. If he had not disregarded <sup>a</sup> the safety of his wife and children, there would have been no one to carry out the decrees of the Senate.

3. The consul thought that if the citizens voted boldly, all would obey their decrees and no one ('nor anyone') need fear that he would not defend, as long as he lived, that which they determined upon.

4. So long as you employ the greatest diligence in <sup>b</sup> guarding the provinces, the conspirators will not have force enough to attack Rome itself.



5. The orator knew that he ought to refuse all other marks of distinction which were offered to him by the people, that <sup>c</sup> he might the more <sup>c</sup> easily establish their safety and overcome the power of their wicked enemies.

<sup>a</sup> Cf. I, 11, 2.

<sup>b</sup> Ad.

<sup>c</sup> Quo for ut with comparative.

## CONTINUOUS PASSAGES BASED ON THE ORATION FOR ARCHIAS

### I

Cicero \* was a man of great talent.<sup>1</sup> Although <sup>2</sup> he was able to save <sup>3</sup> the citizens of Rome <sup>4</sup> by his training in speaking, nevertheless he had not devoted his whole life to that study. He was persuaded <sup>5</sup> that all the liberal <sup>6</sup> arts were held together by a common bond, for which reason he gave a great part of his time to literature. Since <sup>7</sup> he had done this <sup>7</sup> because of the encouragement of the poet Aulus <sup>8</sup> Licinius, he confesses that it was his duty <sup>9</sup> to aid the poet <sup>10</sup> with the voice which Archias <sup>11</sup> had trained by his instructions.

<sup>1</sup> 65.

<sup>2</sup> 130.

<sup>3</sup> Use the construction of the 'two datives.'

<sup>4</sup> Use the adjective.

<sup>5</sup> 73.

<sup>6</sup> 'The arts which contributed to refinement.'

<sup>7</sup> Use **cum** and a relative pronoun.

<sup>8</sup> The **praenomen** is abbreviated in Latin.

<sup>9</sup> Use **debeo**.

<sup>10</sup> Use a pronoun.

<sup>11</sup> 'He,' expressed by the form of the verb.

### II

The <sup>1</sup> kind of speaking which I am using, says <sup>2</sup> Cicero, in behalf of my friend Aulus Licinius, seems to be foreign to the custom of the courts. Nevertheless, I hope that the praetor and the jurors will allow me this privilege. I would

\* Throughout the following exercises, superior figures refer only to foot-notes.

not ask this <sup>3</sup> of you, if <sup>4</sup> I were not <sup>4</sup> speaking in order that I might bring safety <sup>5</sup> to a poet of great talent, who ought to have been <sup>6</sup> made a Roman citizen, even if he were not already one <sup>7</sup> of <sup>8</sup> our number.

<sup>1</sup> Use a demonstrative pronoun.

<sup>2</sup> *Inquit*.

<sup>3</sup> Use a relative pronoun.

<sup>4</sup> Use *nisi*.

<sup>5</sup> See Chap. I, Section 1, at the end.

<sup>6</sup> 94; 107.

<sup>7</sup> Omit.

<sup>8</sup> Use *e* or *ex*.

### III

Although <sup>1</sup> Antioch, the city in which <sup>2</sup> Archias was born, abounded with men of great talent, yet he excelled all the citizens of that great city in reputation. Afterward he went to Asia and Greece, and when he had arrived in Rome he was admitted to the home of the Luculli. He was also presented with citizenship by the Tarentines and other peoples of Italy, and was honored by many of <sup>3</sup> the greatest Romans of that day. If haply there were any <sup>4</sup> who said <sup>5</sup> that they desired to learn something, they ought to have thought <sup>6</sup> him worthy not only <sup>7</sup> of their <sup>8</sup> acquaintance, but even <sup>7</sup> of the highest honor.

<sup>1</sup> 133.

<sup>2</sup> Say 'in which city.'

<sup>3</sup> Use *e* or *ex*.

<sup>4</sup> Omit.

<sup>5</sup> 107.

<sup>6</sup> 94.

<sup>7</sup> *Cum . . . tum*.

<sup>8</sup> Omit.

### IV

One of <sup>1</sup> those who treated <sup>2</sup> Archias with great honor was Lucullus, who had great authority among the Romans. With him Archias went to Sicily, and when he had withdrawn from there <sup>3</sup> and arrived in Italy he had a home for a few years in Heraclea, a great city.<sup>4</sup> Then <sup>5</sup> the Heracleans, who thought that he was worthy of citizenship, enrolled him <sup>6</sup> in <sup>7</sup> their city. Although <sup>8</sup> the public records of Heraclea <sup>9</sup> have been destroyed, there is no reason why <sup>10</sup> we should

doubt but that Archias was <sup>11</sup> a citizen of that town. He afterward went to Rome, and when he had lived there for many years he is said to have been given citizenship <sup>12</sup> in accordance with the laws <sup>13</sup> of the Romans.

<sup>1</sup> **E** or **ex**.

<sup>2</sup> See Chap. III, near the end.

<sup>3</sup> **Inde**.

<sup>4</sup> **88**.

<sup>5</sup> **Deinde**.

<sup>6</sup> **Omit**.

<sup>7</sup> Say 'into.'

<sup>8</sup> **131**.

<sup>9</sup> Say 'of the Heracleans.'

<sup>10</sup> **Non est cur** with subjunctive.

<sup>11</sup> **139**.

<sup>12</sup> 'It is said that citizenship was given to him.'

<sup>13</sup> **84**.

## V

You may see <sup>1</sup> the name of Archias in the records of Metellus, a censor of the greatest carefulness. Even if he had not been a citizen of Heraclea, <sup>2</sup> the Neapolitans would have been willing <sup>3</sup> to give that honor to a man of so great talent. But if <sup>4</sup> the name of Archias should be written by the censors on their records, it would only indicate that he was acting at that time as a citizen and doing all those things which only those who are citizens are allowed <sup>5</sup> to do. But you will not find his name in the records of our censors, because he was not in Rome when the people were enrolled.

<sup>1</sup> **105, a**.

<sup>2</sup> Use the adjective.

<sup>3</sup> **Volo**.

<sup>4</sup> **Quod si**.

<sup>5</sup> **Licet**.

## VI

I shall always take the greatest pleasure in this Archias, because I have been devoted <sup>1</sup> at all times to the study of literature. I myself think that it ought to be allowed me to give as much time to such studies as other men give to the pleasures of the body. These studies also give me facility in speaking, <sup>2</sup> which I use in defending <sup>3</sup> my fellow citizens from danger. If the Greek and Latin writers had not left us many excellent <sup>4</sup> examples of good men to imitate, <sup>5</sup> we



should not be willing to expose ourselves to death and exile for the sake of our country. Cicero adds <sup>6</sup> that we should not hear <sup>7</sup> of <sup>8</sup> the examples of which the books of those writers are full, if there had been no poets to <sup>5</sup> write about them.

<sup>1</sup> Say 'given up.'

<sup>2</sup> Use the genitive.

<sup>3</sup> Say 'in order that I may defend.'

<sup>4</sup> Use the superlative of *bonus* and connect the two adjectives by 'and.'

<sup>5</sup> Use a relative clause of purpose.

<sup>6</sup> Say 'also says.'

<sup>7</sup> 144.

<sup>8</sup> Omit.

## VII

If you should inquire of <sup>1</sup> me whether learning gives men fame and glory, I should be obliged <sup>2</sup> to confess that many men have been excellent by nature. Nevertheless Africanus, Laelius, Cato, and others who have done great deeds <sup>3</sup> devoted themselves to the study of literature, and <sup>4</sup> they surely <sup>5</sup> would not have done this <sup>4</sup> if such studies gave nothing but <sup>6</sup> pleasure. Those great <sup>7</sup> men were persuaded that literature was a pleasure <sup>8</sup> at home and no hindrance <sup>9</sup> abroad, and that it was useful not only <sup>10</sup> to young men but <sup>10</sup> to older men as well.<sup>10</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Say 'from,' or use *rogo* with two accusatives.

<sup>2</sup> Express this by the second periphrastic conjugation of *fateor*, and see 78.

<sup>3</sup> *Res gestae*.

<sup>4</sup> Express by a relative pronoun.

<sup>5</sup> Say 'without doubt.'

<sup>6</sup> *Nisi*.

<sup>7</sup> Use the superlative.

<sup>8</sup> Use a dat. of purpose.

<sup>9</sup> *Detrimentum*.

<sup>10</sup> *Cum . . . tum*.

## VIII

In the times of Cicero there was a famous <sup>1</sup> actor named <sup>2</sup> Roscius, a man of such <sup>3</sup> great <sup>3</sup> grace and skill that he ought not to have died <sup>4</sup> at all, in Cicero's opinion.<sup>5</sup> But the orator's <sup>6</sup> friend Archias was no less great because of his readiness in <sup>7</sup> writing and in <sup>7</sup> making verses than Roscius was <sup>8</sup> in the movements of his body. Cicero tells us that Archias could make verses off-hand, and that he had <sup>9</sup> no less glory than the writers of old.<sup>10</sup> Poets were called sacred

by Ennius and <sup>11</sup> there is no <sup>11</sup> doubt but that <sup>12</sup> many cities wished to claim Homer as their citizen after his death, because (as they said) <sup>13</sup> he was the greatest of all poets.

<sup>1</sup> Use the superlative of *illustris*.

<sup>2</sup> Say 'by name.'

<sup>3</sup> Express by one word.

<sup>4</sup> 94.

<sup>5</sup> 84.

<sup>6</sup> Use a pronoun.

<sup>7</sup> Use the genitive.

<sup>8</sup> Omit.

<sup>9</sup> Use the dative of possession.

<sup>10</sup> Express by an adj.

<sup>11</sup> Use *neque*.

<sup>12</sup> 139.

<sup>13</sup> Express by the mood of the following verb.

## IX

In his youth <sup>1</sup> Archias had it in mind to write about the war which the Roman people, under the lead of Marius, carried on with the Cimbri, a warlike <sup>2</sup> race. He was not mistaken <sup>3</sup> in believing <sup>4</sup> that this would be very pleasing to the consul, for there is no one among all men <sup>5</sup> who does not greatly love praise and glory. When Lucullus fought with the Armenians in Asia, his deeds were a cause of <sup>6</sup> great glory to all the Romans, and he ought to have been praised by all, if it is true that <sup>7</sup> those who at their own peril <sup>8</sup> save their country from the greatest dangers are worthy of all honor.

<sup>1</sup> Express by an appositive to *Archias*.

<sup>2</sup> Make an adj. with the suffix *-osus*.

<sup>3</sup> Say 'it did not deceive (*fallo*) him.'

<sup>4</sup> Omit 'in believing' and use the construction of indirect discourse.

<sup>5</sup> Omit.

<sup>6</sup> Express by a dat. of purpose.

<sup>7</sup> *Si quidem*.

<sup>8</sup> Say 'by their own dangers.'

## X

Although there were some <sup>1</sup> who thought that it was much <sup>2</sup> better that the deeds of the Romans should be written in Latin than in Greek, Cicero had no doubt <sup>3</sup> but that almost all nations could read Greek. He also knew that Alexander the <sup>4</sup> Great called Achilles fortunate, because

Homer had written of his brave deeds in immortal verses. Would <sup>5</sup> Sulla have been so foolish <sup>6</sup> as <sup>7</sup> to give citizenship to Gauls and at the same time not to consider Archias worthy of great rewards? Who does not know <sup>8</sup> that Sulla so greatly desired glory that even poets of very little talent, born at Corduba, a city <sup>9</sup> of Spain,<sup>10</sup> could please his ear.<sup>11</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Omit.

<sup>2</sup> 82.

<sup>3</sup> Say 'did not doubt,' or 'it was not doubtful to Cicero.'

<sup>4</sup> Use *ille*.

<sup>5</sup> What answer to the question is expected?

<sup>6</sup> Say 'of so great folly.'

<sup>7</sup> 108.

<sup>8</sup> 100.

<sup>9</sup> 88.

<sup>10</sup> Use an adj.

<sup>11</sup> Use the plural.

## XI

If it is true that <sup>1</sup> the name of poet ought to have been honored <sup>2</sup> even by the armed leaders of the Romans, can <sup>3</sup> we, who wear the garb of peace,<sup>4</sup> fail <sup>5</sup> to be attracted by the love of glory? For my part,<sup>6</sup> I do not know whether <sup>7</sup> the only reward for <sup>8</sup> virtue will be the <sup>9</sup> praise which comes to good men, or <sup>7</sup> whether <sup>10</sup> our thoughts are not limited by the same regions as our lives; but at any rate there is no reason why <sup>11</sup> we should undertake so great labor during our lifetime,<sup>12</sup> if the memory of our name will not be extended <sup>13</sup> to all time.

<sup>1</sup> See IX, note 7.

<sup>2</sup> Say 'held in honor.'

<sup>3</sup> What answer is expected?

<sup>4</sup> Say 'clad in the toga.'

<sup>5</sup> Express by *non*.

<sup>6</sup> *Equidem*.

<sup>7</sup> Be careful of this word; what kind of a question?

<sup>8</sup> Objective genitive.

<sup>9</sup> Use *ille*.

<sup>10</sup> Omit.

<sup>11</sup> See IV, note 10.

<sup>12</sup> Express by an adj. in agreement with the subject.

<sup>13</sup> Say 'made equal to.'

## XII

A man of such <sup>1</sup> dignity that all his friends approve of him ought to be acquitted <sup>2</sup> by jurors who love <sup>3</sup> men of



great virtue. Cicero begged of <sup>4</sup> the jurors who were chosen to decide <sup>5</sup> the case of Archias to aid his client, <sup>6</sup> because he was a sacred poet and because he was going <sup>7</sup> to celebrate the great deeds of the Roman people. "I hope," said <sup>8</sup> he, "that the praetor who sits in judgment <sup>9</sup> will take in good part what I have said about literature." By you, gentlemen of the jury, Archias ought rather to be aided than injured, and, since there is no doubt but that he was a citizen of Heraclea, <sup>10</sup> you ought not to drive him from our city.

<sup>1</sup> Say 'so great.'

<sup>2</sup> Say 'saved.'

<sup>3</sup> 107.

<sup>4</sup> Say 'from.'

<sup>5</sup> Use *ad* and the gerundive, to avoid two *ut* clauses.

<sup>6</sup> Express by a pronoun.

<sup>7</sup> Express by the verb-form.

<sup>8</sup> See II, note 2.

<sup>9</sup> Say 'exercises judgment.'

<sup>10</sup> Use the adj.



## VOCABULARY



## ABBREVIATIONS

|         |                                            |           |                                        |
|---------|--------------------------------------------|-----------|----------------------------------------|
| abl.    | = <i>ablative.</i>                         | indef.    | = <i>indefinite.</i>                   |
| abs.    | = <i>absolute.</i>                         | indic.    | = <i>indicative.</i>                   |
| acc.    | = <i>accusative.</i>                       | inf.      | = <i>infinitive.</i>                   |
| adj.    | = <i>adjective.</i>                        | intens.   | = <i>intensive.</i>                    |
| adv.    | = <i>adverb.</i>                           | inter.    | = <i>interrogative.</i>                |
| cf.     | = <i>compare.</i>                          | irr.      | = <i>irregular.</i>                    |
| coll.   | = <i>collective, collectively.</i>         | l.        | = <i>line.</i>                         |
| comp.   | = <i>comparative.</i>                      | lit.      | = <i>literally, literal.</i>           |
| conj.   | = <i>conjunction.</i>                      | m.        | = <i>masculine.</i>                    |
| constr. | = <i>construction.</i>                     | n.        | = <i>neuter.</i>                       |
| dat.    | = <i>dative.</i>                           | nom.      | = <i>nominative.</i>                   |
| decl.   | = <i>declension.</i>                       | num.      | = <i>numeral.</i>                      |
| def.    | = <i>defective.</i>                        | obj.      | = <i>object.</i>                       |
| dem.    | = <i>demonstrative.</i>                    | p., pp.   | = <i>page, pages.</i>                  |
| dep.    | = <i>deponent.</i>                         | part.     | = <i>participle.</i>                   |
| desid.  | = <i>desiderative.</i>                     | pass.     | = <i>passive.</i>                      |
| dim.    | = <i>diminutive.</i>                       | perf.     | = <i>perfect.</i>                      |
| disc.   | = <i>discourse.</i>                        | pers.     | = <i>person, personal.</i>             |
| distr.  | = <i>distributive.</i>                     | pl.       | = <i>plural.</i>                       |
| e.g.    | = <i>exempli gratia — for<br/>example.</i> | pluperf.  | = <i>pluperfect.</i>                   |
| Eng.    | = <i>English.</i>                          | pos.      | = <i>positive.</i>                     |
| etc.    | = <i>et cetera — and so<br/>forth.</i>     | pred.     | = <i>predicate.</i>                    |
| f.      | = <i>feminine.</i>                         | prep.     | = <i>preposition.</i>                  |
| ff.     | = <i>following, and what<br/>follows.</i>  | pres.     | = <i>present.</i>                      |
| ftn.    | = <i>footnote.</i>                         | pron.     | = <i>pronoun, pronomi-<br/>nal.</i>    |
| fut.    | = <i>future.</i>                           | reflex.   | = <i>reflexive.</i>                    |
| gen     | = <i>genitive.</i>                         | rel.      | = <i>relative.</i>                     |
| i.e.    | = <i>id est — that is.</i>                 | sc.       | = <i>supply.</i>                       |
| imperf. | = <i>imperfect.</i>                        | semi-dep. | = <i>semi-deponent.</i>                |
| impers. | = <i>impersonal, imperson-<br/>ally.</i>   | sing.     | = <i>singular.</i>                     |
| ind.    | = <i>indirect.</i>                         | subj.     | = <i>subjunctive, subject.</i>         |
| indecl. | = <i>indeclinable.</i>                     | subst.    | = <i>substantive.</i>                  |
|         |                                            | sup.      | = <i>superlative.</i>                  |
|         |                                            | trans.    | = <i>translate, transla-<br/>tion.</i> |

# VOCABULARY

NOTE.—English words in the definitions which are derived, directly or indirectly, from the Latin words are given in small capitals, as **ABSENT**; except in the case of proper names.

English derivatives which are not used as definition are given in small capitals between parentheses; for example, (**ABSOLUTE**).

Composition, in cases where the parts are unchanged in form, is indicated by hyphens, as *ab-solvō*; when the parts are changed in form, or when it is necessary to define their meaning, they are given in parentheses, as *abiciō* (*ab* + *iaciō*), *abdō* (*ab* + *dō*, *put*).

In the principal parts of verbs the *neuter* of the perfect passive participle is given.

## A

**A.**, abbreviation for **Aulus**, a Roman praenomen or forename.

**ā**, **ab**, **abs**, prep. with abl., *from*, *away from*; *at*, *on*; **ā dextrā**, *on the right*; *on the side of*; of agency, *by*; of time, *from*, *after*, *since*.

**ab-dicō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum** (**ab** + **dicō**, *proclaim*), *resign*. (**ABDICATE**.)

**abditus**, **-a**, **-um** (part. of **abdō**), adj., *hidden*, *secluded*.

**abdō**, **-dere**, **-didī**, **-ditum** (**ab** + **dō**, *put*), *put away*, *hide*, *conceal*.

**ab-dūcō**, **-dūcere**, **-dūxī**, **-ductum**, *draw away*, *withdraw*, *hinder*. (**ABDUCTION**.)

**ab-eō**, **-īre**, **-iī**, —, fut. part. **abitūrus**, *go away*, *depart*.

**ab-horreō**, **-horrēre**, **-horruī**, —, (**ab** + **horreō**, *shudder at*), *shrink from*, *be averse to*, *be unconnected with* (followed by **ā**). (**ABHOR**, **ABHORRENT**.)

**abiciō**, **-icere**, **-iēcī**, **-iectum** (**ab** + **iaciō**), *cast forth*, *fling down*.

**abiectus**, **-a**, **-um** (part. of **abiciō**), adj., *overwhelmed*; *low*, *contemptible*, *worthless*. (**ABJECT**.)

**ab-nuō**, **-nuere**, **-nuī**, **-nuitūrus**, *reject*, *refuse*, *decline*.

**ab-rogō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, *repeal* (a law); *depose from* (a magistrate), *take away*. (**ABROGATE**.)

**abs**, another form for **ab**.

**absconditus**, **-a**, **-um** (part. of **abscondō**, *hide*), adj., *hidden*, *secret*. (**ABSCOND**.)

**absēns**, **-sentis** (part. of **absum**), adj., **ABSENT**.

**absolūtiō**, **-ōnis** (**absolvō**, *set free*), f., *acquittal*. (**ABSOLUTION**.)

**ab-solvō**, **-solvere**, **-solvī**, **-solūtum**, *set free*, *acquit*; *complete*, *finish*. (**ABSOLVE**, **ABSOLUTE**.)

**abs-trahō**, **-trahere**, **-trāxī**, **-trāctum**, *draw away*, *withdraw*, *detach*. (**ABSTRACT**.)

**ab-sum**, **abesse**, **āfui**, —, fut. part. **āfutūrus**, *be away from*, *be distant from*.

**abundantia**, **-ae** (**abundō**, *over-*

- flow*, cf. **unda**, *wave*), f., *plenty*,  
ABUNDANCE.
- ab-undō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (ab + undō, *surge*; cf. **unda**, *wave*), *overflow, have in large measure, be rich in*. (ABUNDANT, ABOUND.)
- ab-ūtor**, -ūti, -ūsus sum, dep., *use*, ABUSE, *misuse*.
- ac**, another form of **atque** (see **atque**), conj., *and also, and*; with comparatives and words implying comparison or contrast, *as, than*.
- Acadēmia**, -ae, f., the *Academy*, a gymnasium, near Athens, where Plato taught.
- accēdō**, -cēdere, -cessi, -cessum (ad + cēdō, *go*), *go or come to or near, approach, enter; be added*. (ACCEDE, ACCESSION.)
- accelerō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (ad + celerō; cf. **celer**), *hasten*. (ACCELERATE.)
- accessus**, -ūs (accēdō), m., *approach*. (ACCESS.)
- accidō**, -cidere, -cidi, —, (ad + cadō), *fall to, befall, happen*. (ACCIDENT.)
- accipiō**, -cipere, -cēpi, -ceptum (ad + capiō), *take to (oneself); receive, welcome; hear, be told*. (ACCEPT.)
- Accius**, **Acci**, m., *L. Accius* (or *Attius*), a Roman tragic poet, born about 170 B.C.
- accommodātus**, -a, -um (perf. part. of **accommodō**), adj., *fitted, suited, appropriate*. (ACCOMMODATE.)
- accommodō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (ad, cf. **commodus**), *fit to*.
- accubō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (ad + cubō), *lie, recline*.
- accūrātē** (accūrātus, *careful*; cf. **cūra**), adv., *carefully*, ACCURATELY.
- accūsātor**, -ōris (accūsō), m., ACCUSER, *prosecutor*.
- accūsō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (ad, cf. **causa**), ACCUSE, *charge, blame*.
- ācer**, ācris, ācre, adj., *sharp, severe; shrewd, alert; fierce, dangerous, keen; bold, courageous*. (ACRIMONIOUS.)
- acerbē** (acerbus), adv., *bitterly, harshly, cruelly*.
- acerbitās**, -tātis (acerbus), f., *bitterness, harshness, severity; grief, sorrow, pain*. (ACERBITY.)
- acerbus**, -a, -um (cf. **ācer**, *sharp*) adj., *bitter, grievous, harsh, severe*.
- acervus**, -ī (cf. **ācer**, *sharp*), m., *heap, pile*, lit., 'a pointed heap.'
- Achaia**, -ae, f., *Achaia*, a name for all of Greece south of the Gulf of Corinth. Also the name of the whole of Greece when organized as a Roman province.
- Achillēs**, -is, m., *Achilles*, chief hero of the Greeks in the war with Troy.
- Acidīnus**, -ī, m., *Acidinus*, a Roman family name.
- aciēs**, -ēi (cf. **ācer**, *sharp*), f., *edge, battle-line*.
- acquirō**, -quirere, -quisivī, -quisitum (ad + quærō), *secure in addition*. (ACQUIRE, ACQUISITION.)
- ācritēr**, comp. ācrius, sup. ācer-  
rimē (**ācer**, *sharp*), adv., *sharply, keenly, earnestly*.
- acroāma**, -atis, n., *entertainment*.
- āctiō**, -ōnis (agō), f., *doing; pleading, suit at law, suit*. (ACTION.)
- āctus**, -ūs (agō), m., *part of a play*, ACT.
- acus**, -ūs, f., *needle*.



- ad, prep. with acc., *to, up to, for*.  
**ad-aequō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum**,  
*make equal (to) (cum)*. (ADE-  
 QUATE.)  
**ad-amō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum**, *long*  
*for, covet*.  
**ad-dicō, -dicere, -dixī, -dictum**,  
*give assent; award, adjudge,*  
*assign, make over*. (ADDICT-  
 ED.)  
**addō, -dere, -didī, -ditum** (ad +  
 dō, *put*), *put to; ADD*.  
**ad-dūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductum**,  
*lead to, bring to, induce*. (AD-  
 DUCE.)  
**adeō** (ad + eō, *adv.*), *adv., to*  
*this point; so, so far; to such a*  
*degree; atque adeō, nay even, or*  
*rather*.  
**ad-eō, -īre, -iī, -itum**, *go to, come*  
*to; enter on, take possession of*  
*(an inheritance)*.  
**adeps, -ipis**, m. and f.; pl., *corpu-*  
*lence, fat*. (ADIPOSE.)  
**adhibeō, -hibēre, -hibuī, -hibi-**  
**tum** (ad + habeō), *hold to-*  
*wards, bring to, furnish, give,*  
*use*.  
**ad-hortor, -ārī, -ātus sum**, *dep.,*  
*rouse, encourage, urge*.  
**ad-hūc**, *adv., up to this time, until*  
*now, hitherto, thus far*.  
**adimō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēemptum**  
 (ad + emō), *take to oneself;*  
*take away*.  
**adipiscor, adipiscī, adeptus sum**  
 (ad + apiscor), *dep., obtain*.  
 (ADEPT.)  
**aditus, -ūs** (adeō, -īre), m., *a*  
*going to; access, approach; av-*  
*enue*.  
**adiūmentum, -ī** (adiuvō), n., *aid,*  
*assistance, support*.  
**ad-iungō, -iungere, -iūnxī, -iūnc-**  
**tum**, *join to*. (ADJUNCT.)  
**ad-iuvō, -iuvāre, -iūvī, -iūtum**,  
*help, aid*. (ADJUTANT.)  
**ad-minister, -trī** (cf. minister,  
*servant*), m., *helper, agent*.  
**ad-ministra, -ae** (administer), f.,  
*female assistant, handmaid*.  
**ad-ministrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum**,  
*attend to, manage, conduct,*  
*prosecute*. (ADMINISTER, AD-  
 MINISTRATOR.)  
**ad-mīrābilis, -e** (admīror), *adj.,*  
*ADMIRABLE, wonderful, marvel-*  
*lous*.  
**admīrātiō, -ōnis** (admīror), f.,  
*wonder, ADMIRATION*.  
**ad-mīror, -ārī, -ātus sum**, *dep.,*  
*wonder at, ADMIRE, be sur-*  
*prised*.  
**ad-mittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -mis-**  
**sum**, *let go, allow, ADMIT; com-*  
*mit (a crime)*.  
**ad-moneō, -monēre, -monuī,**  
**-monitum**, *remind, warn, AD-*  
**MONISH**.  
 (admonitus, -ūs: admoneō), m.,  
*only found in abl. sing. ad-*  
*monitū, at the suggestion, on*  
*the advice, request*.  
**ad-murmurātiō, -ōnis** (ad-mur-  
 murō, *murmur*), f., **MURMUR-**  
**ING, MURMUR**.  
**ad-orior, -irī, -ortus sum**, *dep.,*  
*rise up against; attack, assail*.  
**ad-ōrnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum**, *fur-*  
*nish, equip, supply with ma-*  
*terials*. (ADORN.)  
**ad-quiēscō, -quiēscere, -quiēvī,**  
 —, *become quiet; be content, be*  
*pleased with*. (ACQUIESCE.)  
**ad-sum, ad-esse, af-fuī, fut. part.**  
**af-futūrus**, *be near*.  
**adulēscēns, -ntis** (adolēscō), *adj.,*  
*young; as subst., m., youth,*  
*young man*. (ADOLESCENT.)  
**adulēscēntia, -ae** (adulēscēns),  
 f., *youth*. (ADOLESCENCE.)  
**adulēscēntulus, -ī** (dimin. of adu-  
 lēscēns), m., *very young man*.  
**adulter, -teri**, m., **ADULTERER**.

- adulterium, -ī** (adulter, *unchaste*), n., ADULTERY.
- adultus, -a, -um** (part. of *adoleſcō*), adj., *full-grown*. (ADULT.)
- ad-vehō, -vehere, -vexī, -vectum, bring or carry to**; in pass., *be brought, arrive*.
- adventicius, -a, -um** (adveniō), adj., *foreign*.
- adventus, -ūs** (adveniō), m., *arrival, approach*. (ADVENT.)
- adversarius, -a, -um** (cf. *adversus*), adj., *turned against, opposed*; as subst., *adversarius, -ārī, m., opponent*, ADVERSARY.
- adversus, -a, -um** (perf. part. of *advertō*), adj., *opposite; unfavorable, opposed, unfriendly*; *rēs adversae, ADVERSITY; adversi, those in front*. (ADVERSE, ADVERSITY.)
- adversus** (*advertō*), prep. with the acc., *opposite to, against*.
- ad-vesperāscit, -vesperāscere, -vesperāvit** (*vesper, evening*), impers., *it grows dark, evening comes*.
- aedēs, -is, f., temple**; pl., *house*.
- aedificium, aedifi'ci** (*aedificō*), n., *building, EDIFICE*.
- aedificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** (*aedēs, building, cf. faciō*), *build*. (EDIFY, EDIFICATION.)
- Aegaeus, -a, -um, adj., Aegean, i.e., the sea lying between Asia Minor and Greece proper**.
- aeger, -gra, -grum, adj., sick, weak, feeble, diseased**.
- aeger, comp. aegrius, sup. aegerimē** (*aeger*), adv., *with difficulty; reluctantly, unwillingly*.
- Aemilius, Aemi'li, m., a Roman gentile name. See Paulus and Lepidus**.
- aemulus, -a, -um, adj., rivalling**; as subst., **aemulus, -ī, m., rival**. (EMULATE, EMULATION.)
- aequābiliter** (*aequābilis, equal*), adv., *equally*.
- aequālis, -e** (*aequus*), adj., *EQUAL; contemporary, of the same age as*. (EQUALITY.)
- aequāliter** (*aequālis, equal*), adv., *equally*.
- aequē** (*aequus*), adv., *equally*; **aequē ac, just as**.
- aequitās, -tātis** (*aequus*), f., *evenness; justice; calmness, equanimity*. (EQUITY.)
- aequus, -a, -um, adj., even, calm; fair, just, proper**.
- aerārium, aerārī** (*aerārius*), n., *treasury*.
- aerārius, -a, -um** (*aes*), adj., *of copper; pertaining to the treasury*.
- aes, aeris, n., copper, bronze, money; aes aliēnum, debt**.
- aestās, -tātis** (cf. *aestus*), f., *summer*.
- aestus, -ūs, m., heat**.
- aetās, -tātis** (for *aevitās, cf. aevum, age*), f., *time of life, age; old age; youth; life; time*.
- aeternitās, -tātis** (*aeternus*), f., *ETERNITY*.
- aeternus, -a, -um** (for *aeviternus, cf. aevum, age*), adj., *everlasting, permanent, endless*. (ETERNAL.)
- Aetōlus, -a, -um, adj., Aetolian; pl. as subst., Aetōlī, -ōrum, m., the Aetolians, a people in northwestern Greece**.
- affectus, -a, -um** (part. of *afficiō*), adj., *gifted, endowed*.
- afferō, afferre, attulī, allātum** (*ad + ferō*), *bring to, bring, convey; offer*.
- afficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum** (*ad + faciō*), *AFFECT; visit; use, treat*.

- affingō, -ingere, -finxi, -fictum** (ad + **ingō**), *make up besides; invent in addition, add.*
- affinis, -e** (ad + **finis**), adj., *bordering upon; implicated in, concerned with; as subst., relative (by marriage).* (**AFFINITY.**)
- affirmō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum** (ad + **firmō**), *assure; AFFIRM.*
- afflictō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum** (intens. of **affligō**), *distress, affect.* (**AFFLICT.**)
- afflictus, -a, -um** (part. of **affligō**), adj., *discouraged, hopeless; (of things) shattered, broken (fortūnae).*
- affligō, -fligere, -flixi, -flictum** (ad + **figō**, dash), *dash against; overthrow, ruin.*
- affluēns, -fluentis** (part. of **affluō**, *flow in*), adj., *abounding in, rich in, full of.* (**AFFLUENT.**)
- Āfrica, -ae, f.**, *Africa*, usually in the limited sense of the Roman province of Africa, *i.e.*, Carthage and its neighborhood.
- Āfricānus, -a, -um** (**Āfrica**), adj., *of Africa, African.* Also the surname of the two most famous men of the Scipio family — *Africanus the elder (Maior)* (defeated Hannibal at Zama in 202 B.C.); *the younger (Minor)* (destroyed Numantia and Carthage in 146 B.C.). The younger was the grandson, by adoption only, of the other. He was the son of Aemilius Paulus.
- ager, agrī, m.**, *field, land, territory.* (**AGRICULTURE.**)
- aggregō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum** (ad + **gregō**, from **grex**, *herd*), *collect, join.* (**AGGREGATE.**)
- agitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum** (intens. of **agō**), *set in motion.* (**AGITATION.**)
- agnōscō, -nōscere, -nōvī, -nitus** (ad + (g)nōscō), *recognize, acknowledge, admit; claim.*
- agō, agere, ēgī, āctum**, *set in motion, drive, lead; do, accomplish, act, treat; discuss, speak, describe; argue, plead; (of time) spend, pass; imper. age, as interjection, come now, well; (in pass.) be in question, be at stake; grātiās agere, thank.*
- agrārius, -a, -um** (**ager**), adj., *having to do with the land; as a subst., agrārīi, -ōrum, m. pl., members of the agrarian party, advocates of agrarian laws.* (**AGRARIAN.**)
- agrestis, -e** (**ager**), adj., *of the country; rustic, barbarous.*
- Ahāla, -ae, m.**, *Ahala*, a Roman family name. *C. Servilius Ahala*, master-of-horse of the dictator L. Cincinnatus.
- aiō, def. verb, say, affirm.**
- Albānum, -ī** (**Albānus**, of *Alba*), n., *an Alban estate or villa.*
- ālea, -ae, f.**, *a game with dice, gambling.*
- āleātor, -ōris** (**ālea**), m., *dice-player, gambler.*
- Alexander, -dri, m.**, *Alexander, the Great, king of Macedon, conqueror of the East.*
- aliēnigena, -ae** (**aliēnus** + root **GEN-**, cf. **gignō**), m., *one born in a foreign land, foreigner, alien.*
- aliēnus, -a, -um** (**alius**), adj., *of another; unfavorable; inconvenient; inconsistent (ā, with).*
- aes aliēnum, debt; as subst., aliēnus, -ī, m., stranger, foreigner. (**ALIEN, ALIENATE.**)**
- aliquandō** (**ali-** + **quandō**), adv.,



- sometime; at length, finally; sometimes, now and then.*
- aliquantō** (abl. of **aliquantum**), adv., *by a little, somewhat.*
- aliquantus, -a, -um** (**ali-** + **quantus**), adj., *some, considerable.*
- aliqui, aliqua, aliquod** (**ali-** + **qui**), adj. pron. indef., *some, any.*
- aliquis, aliqua, aliquid** (**ali-** + **quis**), indef. pron., *someone, anyone*; pl., *some, any*; as subst., **aliquid**, n., *something, anything.*
- aliquō** (**aliquis**), adv., *to some place.*
- aliquot** (**ali-** + **quot**), adj. indecl., *several, some.*
- aliter** (**alius**), adv., *otherwise; aliter ac, otherwise than.*
- alius, alia, aliud**, gen. **alius**, dat. **alii**, adj., *another, other, else, different.* **Alius . . . alius**, *one . . . another, the other.* **Alii . . . alii**, *some . . . others.*
- alliciō, -licere, -lexī, -lectum** (**ad** + **laciō**, *entice*), *attract, allure.*
- Allobrogēs, -gum**, m. pl., *the Allobroges, a Gallic tribe.*
- Allobrox, -ogis**, m. sing., *one of the Allobroges.*
- alō, alere, aluī, altum or alitum**, *nourish, feed; foster, maintain.*
- Alpēs, Alpium**, m. pl., *the Alps.*
- Alsiēnsis, -e** (**Alsium**), adj., *of Alsium*; used substantively, *Alsian estate* (near an Etrurian town *Alsium*).
- altāria, -ium** (**altus**), n. pl., *high altar, altar.*
- alter, -tera, -terum**, gen. **alterius**, dat. **alterī**, adj., *one of two, the other, second; alter . . . alter, the one . . . the other. Alterī . . . alterī, the one party . . . the other.*
- alternus, -a, -um** (**alter**), adj., *ALTERNATE.*
- alter-uter, -utra, -utrum**, gen. **-utrius**, dat. **-utrī**, pron. adj., *one or the other, one of two.*
- altus, -a, -um** (perf. part. of **alō**), adj., *high, lofty; deep.* (**ALTITUDE.**)
- alveolus, -ī** (dimin. of **alveus**, *cavity*), m., *a gaming-board; gaming.*
- amāns, -ntis** (part. of **amō**), adj., *loving, affectionate; amāns rei publicae, loyal, patriotic.*
- ambitiō, -ōnis** (**ambiō**, *go around*), f., *a going about, soliciting of votes, canvassing; AMBITION.*
- ambūrō, -ūrere, -ūssi, -ūstum** (**ambi-**, *around*, + **ūrō**, *burn*), *burn around, scorch, consume.*
- ambūstus, -a, -um** (part. **ambūrō**), adj., *singed, scorched.*
- āmēns, -ntis** (**ā** + **mēns**), adj., *out of one's senses, mad, frenzied, foolish.*
- āmentia, -ae** (**āmēns**), f., *madness, folly.*
- amiciō, amicīre, —, amictus** (**am-** = **ambi-**, *around*, + **iaciō**), *throw around, wrap about.*
- amicitia, -ae** (**amicus**), f., *friendship.*
- amicus, -ī**, m., *a friend.*
- amicus, -a, -um** (**amō**), adj., *friendly, AMICABLE.*
- Amīsus, -ī**, f., *Amī'sus, a city of northwestern Pontus, on the Euxine Sea.*
- ā-mittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -misum**, *let go; lose.*
- amō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum**, *love.*
- amoenitās, -ātis** (**amoenus**, *pleasant*), f., *attractiveness, charm.* (**AMENITY.**)
- amor, -ōris** (**amō**), m., *love.* (**AMOROUS.**)

- amplector, amplexi, amplexus** (am- = **ambi-**, *around*, + **plectō**, *twine*), *dep.*, *twine around, embrace, cling to; esteem, favor, seek the favor of.*
- amplificō** (**amplus**, cf. **faciō**), *enlarge, increase.* (AMPLIFY.)
- amplitūdō, -tūdinis** (**amplus**), *f.*, *greatness.* (AMPLITUDE.)
- amplius**, *adv.* (comp. of **amplē**, *largely*), *more, besides; as subst., more.*
- amplus, -a, -um**, *adj.*, *large, great, strong, splendid; honorable, noble; amplissimis verbis, in the strongest terms.*
- an**, *inter. conj.*, *regularly introducing the second part of a double question, or; utrum . . . an, or -ne . . . an, whether . . . or; nescio an, I am inclined to think that.*
- anceps, -cipitis** (am- = **ambi-**, *around*, + **caput**), *adj.*, *two-headed, double.*
- ancilla, -ae, f.**, *maid-servant.*
- angiportus, -ūs or -ī** (ANG-, cf. **angō**, + **portus**), *m.*, *narrow street, lane, alley.*
- angō, angere, —, —**, *draw tight, choke; vex, distress.*
- angulus, -i, m.**, *ANGLE, corner.*
- angustiae, -arum** (**angustus**), *f. pl.*, *narrowness; narrows, straits; distress, perplexity.*
- anhēlō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum** (**anhēlus**, *out of breath*), *breathe with difficulty; breathe forth.*
- anima, -ae, f.**, *breath; life, soul.* (ANIMATE, ANIMATION.)
- animadversio, -ōnis** (**animadvertō**), *f.*, *a giving attention; in bad sense, punishment, penalty.* (ANIMADVERSION.)
- animadvertō, -vertere, -verti, -versum** (**animus advertō**), *turn the mind to; notice; ani-*
- madvertere in aliquem**, *punish anyone.* (ANIMADVERT.)
- animōsus, -a, -um** (**animus**), *adj.*, *full of courage, bold, undaunted.*
- animus, -ī, m.**, *soul, mind; spirit, courage (esp. in plural); feeling.*
- anne, for an.**
- Annius, -ī, m.**, *Annius*, a Roman gentile name. *T. Annius Milo*, friend and supporter of Cicero. Defended by him for slaying Clodius. See oration *pro Milone* and Introduction.
- annōna, -ae** (**annus**), *f.*, *the year's produce; grain, price of grain.*
- annuō, -nuere, -nuī, —** (**ad + nuō**), *nod to; give assent.*
- annus, -ī, m.**, *year.* (ANNUAL.)
- ante**, *adv. and prep.* As *adv.*, *before, previously, ago; as prep. with acc., before, in front of.*
- anteā** (**ante + eā**), *adv.*, *before, previously, formerly.*
- ante-cellō, -cellere, —, —** (**ante + cel-**, *rise*), *surpass, EXCEL.*
- ante-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum**, *bear before; place before.*
- antelūcānus, -a, -um** (**ante + lūx**), *adj.*, *before light; before dawn; with cēnae, used of banquets which continue till dawn.*
- ante-pōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -pōsitum**, *place before, prefer.*
- ante-quam**, *conj.*, *before, until.*
- ante-vertō, -vertere, -verti, —**, *precede, anticipate.*
- Antiochia, -ae, f.**, *Antioch*, a Greek city in Syria, birth-place of the poet Archias.
- Antiochus, -ī, m.**, *Antiochus*, king of Syria, called 'the Great.' He was defeated by the Romans in 190 B.C. at Magnesia.

- antiquitās, -tātis** (**antiquus**), *f.*, *age, ancient time*, **ANTIQUITY**.  
**antiquus, -a, -um** (**ante**), *adj.*, *ancient, remote*. (**ANTIQUE**.)  
**Antōnius, Antōnī**, *m.*, a Roman family name. **M. Antōnius**, *Mark Antony*, Cicero's enemy, member of the Second Triumvirate.  
**Āpenninus, -ī**, *m.*, *the Apennines*, the range of mountains forming the backbone of Italy.  
**aperiō, aperīre, aperuī, apertum**, *open, uncover; lay open, render accessible, open up*.  
**apertē** (**apertus**), *adv.*, *openly, plainly, frankly*.  
**apertus, -a, -um** (part of **aperiō**), *adj.*, *open*.  
**Apīnius, Apinī**, *m.*, *Apinius*, name of a Roman gens. **P. Apinius**, a victim of Clodius.  
**apparātus, -a, -um** (part. of **apparō**), *adj.*, *prepared; splendid, magnificent*.  
**appareō, -pārēre, -pāruī, -pārītūrus** (**ad + pārēō, appear**), **APPEAR**, *be clear, be obvious*. (**APPARENT, APPARITION**.)  
**apparō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** (**ad + parō**), *prepare for, make ready*. (**APPARATUS**.)  
**appellō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum**, *address, name, call*. (**APPELLATION**.)  
**appetēns, -ntis** (part. of **appetō, seek**), *adj.*, *eager for, desirous of*.  
**appetō, -petere, -petivī, -petitum** (**ad + petō, seek**), *strive for, long for, grasp at*. (**APPETITE**.)  
**Appius, Appī**, *m.*, *Appius*, a Roman forename.  
**Appius, -a, -um, adj.**, *of Appius, Appian*. **Via Appia**, the great southern road, from Rome to Capua, and thence extended to Brundisium, the first por-  
tion built by Appius Claudius the censor.  
**approbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** (**ad + probō**), **APPROVE**, *assent to*. (**APPROBATION**.)  
**approperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** (**ad + properō**), *hasten to, make haste*.  
**appropinquō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** (**ad + propinquō**), *approach, draw near*.  
**aptus, -a, -um** (**AP-**, *fasten*), *adj.*, *fitted, fit, suitable*. (**APT**.)  
**apud**, *prep.* with the *acc.*, *at, near; with, among; before, in the presence of, at the house of*.  
**Āpūlia, -ae, f.**, *Apulia*, a division of Southern Italy, southeast of Rome.  
**aqua, -ae, f.**, *water*. (**AQUATIC, AQUEDUCT**.)  
**aquila, -ae, f.**, *eagle; eagle as a standard, standard*.  
**āra, -ae, f.**, *altar*.  
**arbitrium, arbi'tri** (**arbitr**, *hear, judge*), *n.*, *judgment, authority, pleasure*.  
**arbitror, -ārī, -ātus sum** (**arbitr**, *judge*), *dep.*, *think, believe, judge*. (**ARBITRATE, ARBITRATION**.)  
**arca, -ae, f.**, *place for safe-keeping; chest, box; cell*. (**ARK, ARCANA**.)  
**arceō, arcēre, arcuī, —**, *confine; keep away from*.  
**arcessō, -cessere, -cessivī, -cessitum**, *summon, send for, invite*.  
**Archias, -ae, m.**, *Archias, A. Licinius Archias*, asserted by Cicero to have been a famous Greek poet; one of Cicero's teachers. See *Introd. to oration pro Archia*.  
**architectus, -ī, m.**, **ARCHITECT**, *builder*.  
**ardeō, -ēre, ārsī, fut. part.**



- ārsūrus**, *burn; be on fire, blaze.*  
(ARDENT, ARSON.)
- ārdor**, -ōris, m., *blazing; flame, heat; fury, ARDOR.*
- argenteus**, -a, -um (argentum), adj., *of silver, silver.*
- argentum**, -ī, n., *silver; silver plate; money.*
- argūmentor**, -ārī, -ātus sum (argūmentum), dep., *offer proof, argue, reason.* (ARGUMENTATION.)
- argūmentum**, -ī (arguō, prove), n., *proof.* (ARGUMENT.)
- Aricia**, -ae, f., *Aricia, an old town of Latium.*
- Ariobarzānēs**, -is, m., *Ariobarzanes, king of Cappadocia in Asia (Minor).*
- arma**, -ōrum, n. pl., *ARMS.* (ARM, ARMOR, ARMISTICE.)
- armātus**, -a, -um (part. of armō), adj., *ARMED, clad in ARMOR.*
- Armenius**, -a, -um, adj., *Armenian; as subst., Armeniī, -iōrum, m. pl., Armenians.* Their country lay to the east and southeast of the Euxine (Black) Sea.
- armō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (arma), *ARM, equip.* (ARMAMENT.)
- arripiō**, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptum (ad + rapiō), *seize, lay hold of, appropriate.*
- Arrius**, **Arri**, m., name of a Roman gens. *Q. Arrius*, spoken of as his friend by Cicero, in *pro Milone*, Section 46.
- ars**, artis, f., *ART; capacity, quality, virtue, skill.*
- artifex**, -icis (ars + root FAC-), m., *master, artist; scaenicus artifex, actor.* (ARTIFICIAL.)
- arx**, arcis, f., *citadel, stronghold, fortress.*
- ascendō**, ascendere, -scendi, -scēsum (ad + scandō, climb), *ASCEND, mount.*
- asciscō**, -sciscere, -scivī, -scitum (ad + sciscō, enact, accept), *admit (to association), receive, accept.*
- ascribō**, ascribere, -scripsī, -scriptum (ad + scribō), *enroll, enlist, assign.* (ASCRIBE.)
- Asia**, -ae, f., *Asia, usually (1) Asia Minor; sometimes (2) the Roman province, which was only the western part of this.*
- Asiaticus**, -a, -um, adj., *of Asia, Asiatic.*
- aspectus**, -ūs (aspiciō), m., *sight, look, appearance.* (ASPECT.)
- āspernor**, -ārī, -ātus sum (ab + spernor, despise), dep., *disdain, scorn.*
- aspiciō**, -spicere, -spexī, -spectum (ad + speciō, look), *look upon, see, look at, behold.*
- assēnsiō**, -ōnis (assentior), f., *agreement; pl., expression of approval.*
- assentiō**, -sentīre, -sēnsī, -sēsum (ad + sentiō), also assentior, -irī, -sēnsus sum, *agree to, ASSENT, approve.*
- assequor**, -sequī, -secūtus sum (ad + sequor), dep., *follow up, overtake; accomplish, gain, obtain, reach.*
- asservō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (ad + servō), *keep, guard, preserve.*
- assideō**, -sidēre, -sēdī, — (ad + sedeō), *sit by or near.*
- assidō**, -ere, -sēdī, fut. part. *assessūrus* (ad + sidō, sit), *sit down.*
- assiduē** (assiduus), adv., *constantly, continually.* (ASSIDUOUS.)
- assiduitās**, -tātis (assiduus), f., *persistence.* (ASSIDUITY.)
- assignō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (ad + signō, mark), *ASSIGN, ascribe, attribute.*

- assuēfaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factum** (assuētus + faciō), *make accustomed, train.*
- astō, -āre, astitī, — (ad + stō),** *stand near.*
- at, conj.,** *but, however; yet, but yet, at least.*
- Athēnae, -ārum, f.,** *Athens.*
- Athēniēnsis, -e, adj.,** *of Athens, Athenian; as a subst., Athēniēnsēs, -ium, m. pl., Athenians.*
- atque, ac (at + -que),** *and also, and; with words implying comparison and contrast, as, than; contrā atque, contrary to what (lit., than); simul atque (ac), as soon as.*
- atquī, and yet, but yet, however.**
- ātrium, ātrī** (perhaps cf. āter, black), *n., hall, main hall, ATRIUM.*
- atrōx, -ōcis<sup>1</sup>** (cf. āter, black), *adj., fierce, harsh, cruel. (ATROCIOUS.)*
- attendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentum** (ad + tendō, stretch), *listen to, ATTEND to; consider, observe.*
- attenuō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** (ad + tenuō, make thin), *make thin, lessen, weaken. (ATTENUATED.)*
- attingō, -ere, -tigī, -tāctum** (ad + tangō), *reach, attain, aspire to, touch upon.*
- attribuō, -tribuere, -tribui, -tribūtum** (ad + tribuō), *assign, allot. (ATTRIBUTE.)*
- auctionārius, -a, -um** (auctiō, public sale), *adj., of public sale, of the AUCTIONEER.*
- auctor, -tōris** (augeō), *m., AUTHOR, originator; responsible person, authority; counsellor, adviser.*
- auctōritās, -tātis** (auctor), *f., AU-*
- THORITY, decision, opinion; influence, reputation, prestige.**
- audācia, -ae** (audāx), *f., boldness, reckless daring. (AUDACITY.)*
- audāx, -ācis** (audeō), *adj., bold, daring, rash. (AUDACIOUS.)*
- audeō, audēre, ausus sum, semidep.,** *dare, have the courage to.*
- audiō, -īre, -ivī or -iī, -itum, hear, listen to; hear of. (AUDIBLE, AUDIENCE, AUDITOR.)**
- auferō, auferre, abstulī, ablātum** (au = ab + ferō), *carry away, bear off. (ABLATIVE.)*
- augeō, augēre, auxī, auctum, increase, add to, enlarge. (AUGMENT.)**
- auguror, -ārī, -ātus sum** (augur, seer), *dep., predict; surmise, conjecture. (INAUGURATE.)*
- augustus, -a, -um** (augeō), *adj., consecrated; majestic, noble, venerable, magnificent. (AUGUST.)*
- Aulus, -ī, m.,** *Aulus, a Roman praenomen, or forename; in abbreviated form, A.*
- Aurēlius, -a, -um, adj.,** *of Aurelius, Aurelian; cf. Forum Aurēlium, a small town on the Aurelian Way, north of Rome. Via Aurēlia, road leading north from Rome along the coast.*
- auris, -is, f.,** *ear.*
- aurum, -ī, n.,** *gold.*
- auspiciū, auspi'ci** (auspex, soothsayer), *n., divination (by the flight of birds), augury; sign, omen; pl., AUSPICES.*
- aut, conj., or; aut . . . aut, either . . . or.**
- autem, conj.,** *on the other hand, but, however.*
- auxilium, auxi'li** (cf. augeō), *n., help, aid, support; pl., reinforcements. (AUXILIARY.)*

**avāritia**, -ae (*avārus*, *greedy*), f., *greed*, **AVARICE**.

**āversus**, -a, -um (part. of *āvertō*), adj., *turned away; disinclined, opposed (ā, to)*. (**AVERSE**.)

**avidus**, -a, -um (cf. *aveō*, *long after*), adj., *desirous, eager, covetous*. (**AVIDITY**.)

**avitus**, -a, -um (*avus*), adj., *of a grandfather, ancestral*.

**ā-vocō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *call off, call away, divert*. (**AVOCATION**.)

**avunculus**, -ī (cf. *avus*), m., *uncle (mother's brother)*.

**avus**, -ī, m., *grandfather*.

## B

**bacchor**, -ārī, -ātus sum (*Bacchus*), dep., *revel, exult*.

**barbaria**, -ae (*barbarus*), f., *foreign country; uncivilized people*; **BARBARITY**.

**barbarus**, -a, -um, adj., *foreign; uncivilized, rude, savage, cruel*; as subst., **barbarī**, -ōrum, m. pl., *foreigners*, **BARBARIANS**. (**BARBAROUS**.)

**barbātus**, -a, -um (*barba*, *beard*), adj., *having a beard, bearded*.

**beātus**, -a, -um (part. of *beō*, *bless*), adj., *happy; fortunate, rich*. (**BEATITUDES**, **BEATIFIC**.)

**bellicōsus**, -a, -um (*bellum*), adj., *warlike, martial*. (**BEL-LICOSE**.)

**bellicus**, -a, -um (*bellum*), adj., *pertaining to war, military*.

**bellō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (*bellum*), *wage war*.

**bellum**, -ī (for *duellum*, from *duo*; cf. English **DUEL**), n., *war*.

**bēlua**, -ae, f., *wild beast, monster, brute*.

**bene**, comp. **melius**, sup. **opti-**

**mē** (*bonus*), adv., *well, successfully*.

**beneficium**, **benefi'cī** (*bene* + *faciō*), n., *kindness, favor, service, benefit*.

**beneficus**, -a, -um (*bene* + *fac-*), adj., *kindly, valuable, generous*. (**BENEFICENT**.)

**benevolentia**, -ae (*bene*, cf. *volō*) f., *good-will, kindliness; affection*. (**BENEVOLENCE**.)

**benignitās**, -tātis (*benignus*, *kind*), f., *kindness, courtesy, favor*. (**BENIGNITY**.)

**bēstia**, -ae, f., **BEAST**, *animal*.

**bibō**, -ere, **bibī**, —, *drink*. (**IM-BIBE**.)

**bīnī**, -ae, -a (*bis*), distrib. num. adj., *two by two, two apiece*.

**bipartitō** (*bis* + *partitus*), adv., *in two parts, in two divisions*.

**bis** (for *duis*; cf. *duo*), adv., *twice*.

**Bithŷnia**, -ae, f., *Bithynia*, a country in the northern part of Asia Minor, bordering on the Euxine Sea and the Propontis.

**Boeōtia**, -ae, f., *Boeotia*, a division of Greece, northwest of Attica.

**bonitās**, -tātis (*bonus*), f., *goodness; kind-heartedness*.

**bonus**, -a, -um, comp. **melior**, sup. **optimus**, adj., *good*; as subst., **bonum**, -ī, n., *good thing, advantage*; in pl., **bonī**, -ōrum, m., *good men, loyal citizens*, and **bona**, -ōrum, n., *goods, property, possessions*.

**Bosporānus**, -a, -um (*Bosporus*), adj., *of the Bosporus*; as subst., **Bosporānī**, -ōrum, m. pl., *people living near the Bosporus*.

**brevis**, -e, adj., *short*, **BRIEF**.

**brevitās**, -tātis (*brevis*), f., *shortness*, **BREVITY**.



**breviter** (*brevis*), adv., BRIEFLY.  
**Brundisium**, **Brundi'si**, n., *Brundisium*, a sea-port in Calabria, the port of departure for Greece and the East from Italy, to-day *Brin'disi*.

**Brūtus**, -ī, m., *Brutus*, a Roman family name. *Decimus Junius Brutus*, consul in 138 B.C. and conqueror of Lusitania in Spain.

## C

**C.**, abbreviation for **Gaius**, a Roman praenomen, or fore-name.

**cadāver**, -eris, n., *dead body*. (CADAVEROUS.)

**cadō**, *cadere*, **cecidī**, —, fut. part. *cāsūrus*, *fall*; *be killed*; *fail*; *be lost*. (CADENCE, DECIDUOUS.)

**Caecilius**, **Caeci'li**, m., a gentile name. *L. Caecilius Rufus*, praetor in 57 B.C., active in securing Cicero's return from exile.

**caecus**, -a, -um, adj., *blind*, *dark*; because of his blindness it was made a cognomen of Appius Claudius, the famous censor, builder of the Appian Way.

**caedēs**, -is (*caedō*), f., *killing*, *slaughter*, *murder*, *massacre*.

**caedō**, *cadere*, **cecidī**, *caesum*, *strike*, *cut down*, *kill*, *slay*, *defeat* (army). (INCISION, INCISIVE, DECIDE.)

**Caelius**, **Caeli**, m., name of a Roman gens. (1) *Q. Caelius Latinensis*, a tribune. (2) *M. Caelius Rufus*, a tribune in 52 B.C. and a friend of Milo and Cicero.

**caelum**, -ī, n., *heaven*, *sky*.

**caementum**, -ī (*caedō*), n., *an unhewn stone*, *quarry-stone*. (CEMENT.)

**caerimōnia**, -ae, f., *sacred rite*, *religious custom* or CEREMONY.

**Caesar**, **Caesaris**, m., a Roman surname. (1) *C. Julius Caesar*, the dictator. (2) *L. Julius Caesar*, censor in 89 B.C. (cf. the oration *pro Archia*, Chapter V). (3) *Lucius Julius Caesar Strabo*, consul in 64 B.C. He was a brother-in-law of Lentulus, the Catilinarian conspirator.

**Caiēta**, -ae, f., *Caieta*, a town of Southern Latium on the coast. Said to have derived its name from Caieta, the nurse of Aeneas.

**calamitās**, -tātis, f., *disaster*, *misfortune*, *defeat*; CALAMITY.

**calceus**, -ī (cf. *calx*, *heel*), m., *shoe*.

**callidus**, -a, -um (*calleō*, *be skilled*), adj., *clever*, *shrewd*, *cunning*.

**calumnia**, -ae, f., *trickery*, *misrepresentation*, *false prosecution*. (CALUMNY.)

**calx**, *calcis*, f., *lime*.

**campus**, -ī, m., *field*, *plain*, often with *Mārtius* understood, for the *Campus Martius* at Rome.

**candidātus**, -ī (*candidus*, *white*), m., *candidate for office* (lit., *clothed in white*).

**canis**, *canis*, m. and f., *dog*.

**canō**, *canere*, **cecinī**, *cantum*, *sing*; *predict*, *prophecy*.

**cantō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (intens. of *canō*), *sing*, *play*. (CANTO, RECENT, INCANTATION.)

**cantus**, -ūs (*canō*), m., *music*; *song*.

**capillus**, -ī (cf. *caput*), m., *hair*. (CAPILLARY.)

**capiō**, *capere*, **cēpī**, *captum*, *take*, *get*; *form*; CAPTURE; *contain*, *satisfy*, *receive*. (CAPACIOUS, CAPABLE.)

**capitālis, -e (caput)**, adj., *relating to the head; chief; deadly, fatal*; CAPITAL.

**Capitōlinus, -a, -um (Capitōlium)**, adj., *of the Capitol, Capitoline*.

**Capitōlium, Capitōli (caput)**, n., (1) the *Capitol*, the temple of Jupiter at Rome; (2) the *Capitoline* hill, on which this Capitol stood, and also the **arx**, the citadel of Rome.

**Cappadocia, -ae, f., Cappadocia**, a country in Northern Asia Minor, on the Euxine Sea, east of Bithynia.

**Capua, -ae, f., Capua**, a famous and wealthy city of Campania.

**caput, -itis (CAP-, take)**, n., *head; life, chief point, source, origin*. (CHAPTER, CAPITULATE.)

**Carbō, -ōnis, m., Carbo**, a Roman family name. (1) *C. Papirius Carbo*, tribune, and joint author with *M. Plautius Silvanus* of the law under which Archias became a Roman citizen. (2) Also another of the same name, father of number 1, and tribune in 128 B.C.

**carcer, -eris, m., prison**. (INCARCERATE.)

**careō, carēre, caruī, —, fut. part. caritūrus**, *be without, lack, be free from; keep away from*.

**cārītās, -tātis (cārus)**, f., *dearness, high price*. (CHARITY.)

**carmen, -inis, n., song, poem**.

**Carthāginiēnsis, -e (Carthāgō)**, adj., *Carthaginian*; as subst., **Carthāginiēnsēs, -ium, m. pl., Carthaginians**.

**Carthāgō, -inis, f., Carthage**.

**cārus, -a, -um, adj., dear, valued, precious**. (CARESS.)

**Cassiānus, -a, -um (Cassius)**, adj., *of Cassius*.

**Cassius, Cassī, m., Cassius**, a Roman family name. *C. Cassius Longinus*, chief of the conspirators associated with Brutus against Caesar.

**castē (castus, pure)**, adv., *purely*. (CHASTE, CHASTEN.)

**Castor, -toris, m., Castor**, with his twin brother Pollux, sons of Leda and brothers of Helen of Troy, worshipped as a god by the Romans and having a temple in the Forum.

**castra, -ōrum, n. pl., camp**.

**castrēnsis, -e (castra)**, adj., *of the camp; open*.

**cāsus, -ūs (cadō)**, m., *fall; chance, fortune, accident; occurrence, event, emergency; situation, circumstances; misfortune, calamity, ruin*. (CASE, CASUALTY.)

**Catilina, -ae, m., Catiline, Lucius Sergius Catilina**, leader of a conspiracy against Rome put down by Cicero.

**Catō, -ōnis, m., Cato, M. Porcius Cato**, the *Censor*, or *Major*, so-called to distinguish him from his great-grandson, contemporary of Cicero, who was called *Uticensis* after his death. Perhaps the father of *Uticensis* is referred to in *Archias*, Section 6.

**Catulus, -i, m., Catulus, Q. Lutatius Catulus**, colleague of Marius in the consulship, 102 B.C. As proconsul the following year (101 B.C.) he defeated and annihilated the Cimbri at Vercellae, with the aid of Marius.

**causa, -ae, f., CAUSE, reason, motive; side, party, faction; case,**

*situation, pretext, excuse; interest, advantage; abl., causā, with possessive adj. or limiting gen., for the sake of.*

**Causinius, Causi'nī, m.,** name of a Roman gens. *C. Causinius Schola*, a friend of Clodius, whose testimony in Clodius's trial conflicted with Cicero's.

**cautiō, -ōnis (caveō), f.,** *wari-ness, watchfulness, PRECAUTION.*

**caveō, cavēre, cāvī, cautum,** *be on one's guard, take care, be careful. (CAUTION, CAUTIOUS.)*

**cēdō, cēdere, cessī, cessum,** *yield, withdraw. (CEDE, CESSION.)*

**celeber, -bris, -bre, adj.,** *thronged, populous; CELEBRATED.*

**celebritās, -tātis (celeber), f.,** *publicity, renown; CELEBRITY; solemn celebration, impressive ceremony.*

**celebrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (celeber),** *celebrate, solemnize, keep. (CELEBRATION.)*

**celeritās, -tātis (celer, swift), f.,** *swiftness, quickness. (CELERITY.)*

**celeriter, comp. celerius, sup. celerrimē (celer, swift), adv.,** *quickly, speedily.*

**cēna, -ae, f.,** *dinner.*

**cēseō, cēnsēre, cēnsuī, cēnsūm,** *estimate; be of the opinion, vote, advise.*

**cēnsor, -ōris (cēseō), m.,** *CENSOR.*

**cēnsus, -ūs (cēseō), m.,** *CENSUS.*

**centēsimus, -a, -um (centum),** *ordinal num., hundredth.*

**centum, num. adj. indecl.,** *one hundred.*

**centuria, -ae (centum), f.,** *CENTURY, a division of the people;*

*according to the military constitution of Servius Tullius, there were 193 of these, divided according to wealth.*

**centuriātus, -ūs (cf. centuriō), m.,** *the office of centurion.*

**centuriō, -ōnis (centuria), m.,** *CENTURION, commander of a century.*

**Cēpārius, Cēpārī, m.,** a Roman gentile name. *M. Ceparius*, one of the chief Catilinarian conspirators, put to death with Lentulus, Cethegus, and the rest.

**cernō, cernere, crēvī, crētum,** *separate; perceive, see.*

**certāmen, -tāminis (certō), n.,** *struggle.*

**certē (certus), adv.,** *CERTAINLY, surely, at any rate; at least.*

**certō (certus), adv.,** *surely, beyond a doubt.*

**certō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, struggle,**

**certus, -a, -um (part. of cernō, decide), adj.,** *fixed, definite, certain, particular, clear; sure; certiōrem facere, inform, pass. certior fieri. (CERTIFY.)*

**cervix, -icis, f.,** *neck; only occurring in the plural in Cicero, cervicēs, -um, f. pl.*

**cēterus, -a, -um, adj.,** *usually in the pl., cēterī, -ae, -a, the rest, the other, the remaining; as a subst., cēterī, -ōrum, the rest, the others.*

**Cethēgus, -ī, m.,** a Roman family name. *C. Cornelius Cethegus*, one of the chief Catilinarian conspirators.

**Chilō, -ōnis, m.,** a Roman family name. *Q. Annius Chilo*, one of the chief Catilinarian conspirators.

**Chius, -a, -um, adj.,** *of Chios, Chian; as a subst., Chii,*



- ōrum**, m. pl., *the inhabitants of Chios, the Chians*. Chios was an island off the west coast of Asia Minor in the Aegean Sea.
- cibus**, -ī, m., *food*.
- Cicerō**, -ōnis, m., *Cicero*, a Roman family name. (1) *Marcus Tullius Cicero*, the orator. (2) *Quintus Tullius Cicero*, brother of *Marcus*.
- Cilicia**, -ae, f., *Cilicia*, a country in southeastern Asia Minor on the coast. Cicero governed it as proconsul.
- Cilō**, -ōnis, m., a Roman family name. *P. Magius Cilo*, the murderer of *Marcellus*.
- Cimber**, **Cimbri**, m., *Cimber*, cognomen of *P. Gabinus Cimber*.
- Cimbri**, -ōrum, m. pl., *the Cimbrians*, a tribe of Germans, defeated and destroyed by *Marius* and *Catulus* in 101 B.C., near where *Verona* is now, in the north of Italy.
- Cimbricus**, -a, -um, adj., *of the Cimbrians, Cimbrian*.
- cingō**, **cingere**, **cīnxī**, **cinctum**, *surround, encircle*. (CINCTURE.)
- cinis**, **cineris**, m., *ashes*. (CINDER.)
- Cinna**, -ae, m., *Cinna*, a Roman family name. *Lucius Cornelius Cinna*, leader of the popular party against *Sulla* and colleague of *Marius* in the consulship.
- circum** (acc. of *circus*, *ring*, *circle*), prep. with acc., *around, about, near*.
- circumclūdō**, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsum (*circum* + *claudō*, *close*), *shut in, hem in, surround*.
- circum-dō**, -dare, -dedī, -datum (*circum* + -dō, *put*), *put around, set around; surround*.
- circum-fundō**, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsum, *pour around, surround*.
- circum-scribō**, -scribere, -scripsi, -scriptum, *hem in; check, restrain; cheat, defraud*. (CIRCUMSCRIBE.)
- circumscriptor**, -ōris (*circum-scribō*), m., *defrauder, cheat*.
- circum-sedeō**, -sedere, -sēdī, -sessum, *sit around; surround*.
- circumspiciō**, -spicere, -spexī, -spectum (*circum* + *speciō*), *look around*. (CIRCUMSPECT.)
- circum-stō**, -stāre, -stetī, —, *stand around; surround*.
- Circus**, -ī, m., *circle, race-course*. *Circus maximus*, the principal one of these in Rome. It was placed between the Palatine and Aventine hills, and used for games, races, wild-beast hunts, etc. (CIRCUS, CIRCLE.)
- cito** (*citus*, *quick*), adv., *quickly*.
- citō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (*cieō*, *rouse*), *call, rouse, call to witness, CITE*.
- cīvilis**, -e (*cīvis*), adj., *of citizens, CIVIL; political, public*. (CIVILIAN.)
- cīvis**, -is, m. and f., *citizen, fellow citizen*. (CIVIC.)
- civītās**, -tātis (*cīvis*), f., *citizenship; state*.
- clādēs**, -is, f., *destruction, ruin, disaster, defeat*.
- clam** (cf. *cēlō*), adv., *secretly*.
- clāmō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *shout, cry out, proclaim*. (CLAIM, CLAIMANT.)
- clāmor**, -ōris (*clāmō*), m., *outcry, shout, clamor*.
- clārus**, -ā, -um, adj., *CLEAR; distinguished, famous*.

**classis**, -is, f., *fleet*.

**claudō**, **claudere**, **clausi**, **clausum**, shut, close, hem in. (CLOSE, CLOSET, CLOISTER.)

**clēmēns**, **clēmētis**, adj., merciful, kind, lenient. (CLEMENT.)

**clēmēnter** (**clēmēns**), adv., kindly, with compassion, leniently.

**clēmēntia**, -ae (**clēmēns**), f., mercy, CLEMENCY.

**clientēla**, -ae (**cliēns**, dependent), f., CLIENTAGE, vassalage; pl., collectively, CLIENTS.

**clivus**, -i, m., slope, hill; **clivus Capitōlinus**, the road from the Forum to the Capitol, an extension of the Sacred Way.

**Clōdiānus**, -a, -um (**Clōdius**), adj., of Clodius, Clodian.

**Clōdius**, **Clōdī**, m., Clodius, name of a Roman family. *P. Clodius Pulcher*, the enemy of Cicero, whom he drove into exile. He was killed by Milo.

**Cn.**, abbreviation for *Gnaeus*, a Roman first name.

**Cnidus**, -i, f., *Cnidus*, a city on the southwestern shore of Asia Minor, a Greek colony.

**coarguō**, -arguere, -arguī (com- + arguō, prove), expose, convict, prove guilty.

**cōdicillī**, -ōrum (**cōdex**, account-book, diminutive), m., writing-tablet, note.

**coepī**, **coepisse**, **coeptus**, defective verb, begin, commence.

**coerceō**, -ercēre, -ercuī, -ercitum (com- + arceō), confine, restrain. (COERCE, COERCION.)

**coetus**, -ūs (**coēō**, come together), m., meeting, gathering.

**cōgitātē** (**cōgitō**), adv., with reflection, thoughtfully.

**cōgitātiō**, -ōnis (**cōgitō**), f., design, plan, intent; reflection,

thought, contemplation. (COGITATION.)

**cōgitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (com- + agitō), consider, think; think of; intend; plan. (COGITATE.)

**cognātiō**, -ōnis (**cognātus**), f., relationship by blood; kinship. (COGNATE.)

**cognitiō**, -ōnis (**cognōscō**), f., a becoming acquainted with, acquaintance. (RECOGNITION.)

**cognitor**, -tōris (**cognōscō**), m., advocate, defender.

**cognōscō**, -gnōscere, -gnōvī, -gnitum (com- + (g)nōscō), become acquainted with, consider, learn, perceive; recognize; acknowledge, identify; perf. **cognōvī**, know. (COGNIZANCE.)

**cōgō**, **cōgere**, **coēgī**, **coāctum** (com- + agō), drive together, collect; force, compel.

**cohaereō**, -haerēre, -haesī, -haesum (com- + haereō), be connected with, adhere, cling closely to. (COHERE, COHERENT.)

**cohibeō**, -hibēre, -hibuī, -hibitum (com- + habeō), check, restrain, control.

**cohors**, -hortis, f., COHORT, one-tenth part of a legion; **retinue**; **cohors praetōria**, body-guard (of a general).

**cohortor**, -ārī, -ātus sum (com- + hortor), encourage, EXHORT, incite.

**collaudō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (com- + laudō), praise warmly.

**collēctiō**, -ōnis (**colligō**, gather), f., gathering, COLLECTING. (COLLECTION.)

**collēga**, -ae (com- + root LEG-, be fixed), m., partner in office, COLLEAGUE, associate.

**collēgium**, **collēgī** (**collēga**), n.,

- association in office; official body, board.* (COLLEGE.)
- colligō, -ligere, -lēgi, -lēctum** (com- + legō, *gather*), *gather, COLLECT.*
- collinus, -a, -um** (collis, *hill*), *adj., of a hill; as a subst., Collina, -ae, f. (sc. tribus), Colline tribe, the name of one of the four city tribes at Rome, consisting of the lowest and vilest of the citizens.*
- collocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** (com- + locō), *place, put; invest.*
- colloquor, -loquī, -locūtus sum** (com- + loquor), *dep., talk with, converse.* (COLLOQUY, COLLOQUIAL.)
- colō, colere, coluī, cultum, CULTIVATE, till; cherish, follow; honor, esteem; revere.**
- colōnia, -ae** (colōnus), *f., COLONY, settlement.*
- colōnus, -ī** (colō), *m., tiller of the soil; COLONIST, settler.*
- Colophōn, -ōnis, m., Colophon, a Greek city in western Asia Minor, near Ephesus.**
- Colophōnius, -a, -um** (Colophōn), *adj., of Colophon; as subst., m. pl., inhabitants of Colophon.*
- color, -ōris, m., color, complexion.**
- com-,** old form of *cum*, found only in composition, *together with; thoroughly.*
- combūrō, -būrere, -būssi, būstum** (com- + (b)ūrō), *burn.*
- comes, -itis** (com- + eō), *m. and f., companion, attendant; follower.* (COUNT, a title.)
- cōmissātiō, -ōnis** (cōmissor, *rev-el*), *f., carousal, revelry.*
- comitātus, -ūs** (comitor), *m., escort, retinue, following.*
- comitātus, -a, -um** (part. of comitō, *attend*), *adj., attended, escorted.*
- comitia, -ōrum, n. pl.,** (*the Roman people in*) *assembly, COMITIA, elections.*
- Comitium, Comi'tī** (com- + eō), *n., Comitium, the part of the Forum at Rome in which the patricians originally met, separated in early times from the Forum proper by the Rostra.*
- comitor, -ārī, -ātus sum** (comes), *dep., accompany.*
- commeātus, -ūs** (commeō), *m., going to and fro; intercourse; provisions, supplies (for an army).*
- commemorābilis, -e** (commemorō), *adj., deserving mention, MEMORABLE.*
- commemorātiō, -ōnis** (commemorō), *f., remembrance, mentioning.* (COMMEMORATION.)
- com-memorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum**, *call to mind, mention, tell of, state.* (COMMEMORATE.)
- commendātiō, -ōnis** (commendō), *f., COMMENDATION.*
- commendō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** (com- + mandō, *entrust*), *entrust, COMMEND, commit.*
- com-meō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** (com- + meō, *go*), *go to and fro.*
- com-misceō, -miscēre, -miscuī, -mixtum, MIX, mingle, join, unite.**
- commissum, -ī** (committō), *n., undertaking; fault, crime.*
- com-mittō, -mittere, -misi, -missum, bring together, join; COMMIT; expose, entrust, trust; cause, allow; proelium or pugnam committere, join, begin battle.**
- commodē** (commodus, *convenient*), *adv., conveniently.*
- commodō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** (commodus, *convenient*), *AC-*



- COMMODATE; *supply, lend, furnish, loan.*
- commodum, -ī** (*commodus, convenient*), n., *advantage, convenience, profit.* (COMMODIOUS.)
- com-moror, -ārī, -ātus sum**, dep., *delay, linger.*
- com-moveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtum**, *move, move greatly, disturb, alarm; influence. tē com-movēre, take any steps, make any move.* (COMMOTION.)
- communicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** (*commūnis*), *share with; COMMUNICATE with.*
- communiō, -ōnis** (*commūnis*), f., *sharing, participation, community.* (COMMUNION.)
- commūnis, -e** (*com- + mūnus*), adj., *COMMON, general, public, universal.*
- commūniter** (*commūnis*), adv., *generally, in general.*
- com-mūtābilis, -e** (*com- + mūtābilis, changeable*), adj., *changeable.*
- com-mūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum**, *change; exchange; alter wholly.* (COMMUTE, COMMUTATION.)
- comparātiō, -ōnis** (*comparō*), *preparing, preparation.*
- com-parō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum**, *prepare, get ready; acquire, procure, collect.*
- com-parō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** (*com-par, like*), *COMPARE, match, liken.*
- com-pellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsum**, *drive together, collect; drive, force.* (COMPEL, COM-PULSION.)
- com-periō, -perīre, -perī, -pertum** (*com- + pariō, obtain*), *learn, find out, detect.*
- competitor, -tōris** (*com- + petō*), m., *rival (candidate for votes).* (COMPETITOR.)
- complector, -plectī, -plexus sum** (*com- + plectō, braid*), dep., *embrace; enclose.*
- com-pleō, -plēre, -plēvī, -plētum**, *fill full, fill; COMPLETE.*
- complexus, -ūs** (*complector*), m., *embrace.*
- complūrēs, -a or -ia**, adj., *very many, several, many; as subst., complūrēs, -ium, m. pl., very many people, many.*
- com-prehendō, -hendere, -hendī, -hēnsus**, *seize, grasp, arrest, capture; detect, COMPREHEND.* (COMPREHENSION.)
- comprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pressum** (*com- + premō*), *press together; check, foil.* (COMPRESS, COMPRESSION.)
- com-probō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum**, *ap-prove fully.*
- cōnātus, -ūs** (*cōnor, attempt*), m., *attempt.* (CONATIVE.)
- con-cēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum** (*com- + cēdō*), *give up, yield; grant, allow, permit; withdraw, depart.* (CONCEDE, CONCESSION.)
- concelebrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** (*com- + celebrō, throng*), *attend in throngs; CELEBRATE, publish.*
- concertō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** (*com- + certō, contend*), *dispute.*
- concidō, -cidere, -cidī, —** (*com- + cadō*), *fall; be overthrown, be defeated, collapse.*
- conciliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** (*concilium, meeting*), *win over, secure; unite, make friendly.* (CONCILIATE.)
- concipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptum** (*com- + capiō, take up, receive, assume; CONCEIVE, imagine, entertain, adopt.* (CONCEPTION.)
- concitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** (*com-*

- + *citō*), *rouse, excite; set on foot.*
- concordia**, -ae (*concors, united*), *f., harmony, unanimity. Personified, Concord, the goddess.* (CONCORD.)
- concupiscō**, -cupiscere, -cupivī, -cupitum (*com- + cupiō*), *desire greatly, or eagerly.*
- concurrō**, -ere, -currī or -cucurrī, -cursum (*com- + currō*), *run together, flock together, gather.* (CONCURRENT.)
- concurso**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (*intensive of concurrō*), *run about.*
- concursus**, -ūs (*concurrō*), *m., a running together, meeting, assembly.* (CONCOURSE.)
- condemnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (*com- + damnō*), *condemn, find guilty of, convict.*
- condiciō**, -ōnis (*com- + dicō*, *declare*), *f., CONDITION, agreement, proposition; situation, task.*
- condō**, -dere, -didī, -ditum (*com- + dō*, *put*), *put together, found, establish, build; store up, place.*
- con-dōnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (*com- + dōnō*), *give, surrender; pardon, overlook.* (CONDONE.)
- con-dūcō**, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductum (*com- + dūcō*), *draw together; assemble; hire, rent; contribute to, be of use.* (CONDUCT.)
- cōn-ferō**, -ferre, -tulī, collātum, *bring together, compare; apply, devote; turn, transfer; sē cōnferre, betake oneself, go; signa cōnferre, join battle; signis collātis, in a pitched battle.*
- cōnfertus**, -a, -um (*part. of cōnferciō*, *crowd together*), *adj., crowded, filled.*
- cōnfessio**, -ōnis (*cōnfiteor, confess*), *f., confession, acknowledgment.*
- cōnfestim**, *adv., immediately.*
- cōnficiō**, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum (*com- + faciō*), *do thoroughly, finish, complete, furnish; wear out, exhaust, destroy, kill; provide.*
- cōnfidō**, -fidere, -fīsus sum (*com- + fidō*, *trust*), *semi-dep., trust fully, CONFIDE in; believe, be CONFIDENT.* (CONFIDE.)
- cōnfirmō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (*com- + firmō*, *strengthen*), *strengthen greatly; assert, affirm; cheer, encourage.* (CONFIRM.)
- cōnfiteor**, -fitērī, -fessus sum (*com- + fateor*), *dep., CONFESS, admit.*
- cōnflagrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (*com- + flagrō*, *burn*), *intr., burn, be consumed.* (CONFLAGRATION.)
- cōnfligō**, -figere, -flīxī, -flictum (*com- + fligō*, *strike*), *strike together; fight, contend, be at war.* (CONFLICT.)
- cōnflō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (*com- + flō*, *blow*), *blow up, kindle; bring together, collect, gather.*
- cōnfōrmātiō**, -ōnis (*cōnfōrmō*), *f., a moulding, training.* (CONFORMATION.)
- cōnfōrmō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (*com- + fōrmō*, *fashion*), *form, fashion, mould.* (CONFORM.)
- cōnfringō**, -fringere, -frēgī, -frāctum (*com- + frangō*), *break to pieces, destroy.*
- congerō**, -gerere, -gessī, -gestum (*com- + gerō*), *bring together, collect; heap together, heap upon.* (CONGESTION.)
- congregior**, -gredi, -gressus sum (*com- + gradior*, *walk*), *meet; engage in battle.* (CONGRESS.)

- congregō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum** (com-, cf. *grex*, *herd*), *gather together*. (CONGREGATE, CONGREGATION.)
- congruō, -gruere, -gruī, —**, *harmonize, agree, be alike*. (INCONGRUOUS.)
- coniciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum** (com- + *iaciō*), *throw with force, hurl, aim*.
- coniectūra, -ae** (*coniciō*), *f.*, CONJECTURE, *guess*.
- coniūctiō, -ōnis** (*coniungō*), *f.*, *union, agreement, friendship*. (CONJUNCTION.)
- coniungō, -iungere, -iūnxī, -iūntum** (com- + *iungō*), *join together, join*.
- coniūnx, coniugis** (*coniungō*), *m.* and *f.*, *wife, husband*. (CONJUGAL.)
- coniūratiō, -ōnis** (*coniūrō*), *f.*, *a taking oath together; league, conspiracy*.
- coniūrātus, -a, -um** (part. of *coniūrō*), *adj.*, *leagued together; as a subst., coniūrāti, -ōrum, m. pl., conspirators*.
- coniūrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum** (com- + *iūrō*), *take oath together; conspire*. (CONJURE, CONJURER.)
- cōniveō, -nīvēre, -nīvī or -nīxī, —**, *close the eyes, wink at; overlook*. (CONNIVE.)
- cōnor, -ārī, -ātus sum, dep., try, undertake, attempt**.
- conquiescō, -quiescere, -quiēvi, —, fut. part. -quiētūrus** (com- + *quiescō*), *rest; pause, begin to fall off; find rest, be at peace*.
- conquisitor, -tōris** (com- + *quaerō*), *m.*, *recruiting officer*.
- conscelerātus, -a, -um** (part. of *cōnscelerō*, *stain with guilt*), *adj.*, *wicked, abominable*.
- cōnscientia, -ae** (cf. *cōnscius*, *aware*), *f.*, CONSCIOUSNESS, *knowledge; sense of guilt*. (CONSCIENCE.)
- cōnscribō, -scribere, -scripsi, -scriptum** (com- + *scribō*), *write together, enroll; patrēs cōscripti, senators* (see *Introd.*, 53, a).
- cōnsecrātus, -a, -um** (part. of *cōnsecrō*), *adj.*, CONSECATED, *sacred*.
- cōnsecrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum** (com- + *sacrō*, *consecrate*), CONSECRATE.
- cōnsēnsiō, -ōnis** (*cōnsentiō*), *f.*, *agreement, unanimity*.
- cōnsēnsus, -ūs** (*cōnsentiō*), *m.*, *harmony, unanimity, agreement*. (CONSENSUS.)
- cōnsentiō, -sentire, -sēnsī, -sēnsus** (com- + *sentīō*), *agree with, unite with, unite, come to agreement*. (CONSENT.)
- cōnsequor, -sequī, -secūtus sum** (com- + *sequor*), *dep.*, *follow up; follow, attend upon, overtake; attain, acquire, gain*. (CONSECUTIVE.)
- cōnservātor, -tōris** (*cōnservō*), *m.*, *keeper, preserver, defender*.
- cōnservō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum** (com- + *servō*), *keep safe, preserve, guard; spare*. (CONSERVATION, CONSERVATORY.)
- cōnsessus, -ūs** (*cōnsidō*, *sit down*), *m.*, *assembly*.
- cōnsiderō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum**, *reflect upon, examine, CONSIDER carefully*.
- cōnsilium, cōnsī'li** (*cōnsulō*), *n.*, *deliberation, COUNSEL; plan; wisdom, conduct; deliberative body; strategy*.
- cōnsistō, -sistere, -stiti, -stitum** (com- + *sistō*, *set*), *place one-self, take a position, stand; stand still*.



**cōnsōlātiō, -ōnis** (cōnsōlor), f., *comfort, CONSOLATION.*

**cōnsōlor, -āri, -ātus sum** (com- + sōlor, *comfort*), dep., CONSOLE, *cheer, encourage.*

**cōnsors, -sortis** (com- + sors, *fate*), adj., *sharing, having the same lot*; as subst., *sharer, partner, associate.* (CONSORT.)

**cōnspectus, -ūs** (cōnspiciō), m., *sight, view; presence.*

**cōnspiciō, -spicere, -spexī, -spectum** (com- + speciō, *see*), *catch sight of, behold, observe, see; face.*

**cōnspirātiō, -ōnis** (cōhspirō, *breathe together*), f., *accord, unanimity, harmony.* (CONSPIRE, CONSPIRATOR, CONSPIRACY.)

**cōnstāns, -ntis** (part. of cōnstō), adj., *firm, steady, resolute, faithful, CONSTANT.*

**cōnstanter** (cōnstāns, *firm*), adv., *resolutely, firmly; consistently, uniformly.*

**cōnstantia, -ae** (cōnstāns, *firm*), f., *firmness, steadfastness, resolution.* (CONSTANCY.)

**cōnstituō, -stituere, -stitui, -stitūtum** (com- + statuō), *station, place; determine, agree upon, designate, appoint; establish; enact; decide; organize.* (CONSTITUTE, CONSTITUTION, CONSTITUENT.)

**cōnstō, -stāre, -stitī, —, fut. part. cōnstātūrus** (com- + stō), *stand firm, agree, be consistent; consist of, depend on*; impers. *cōnstat, it is certain, it is agreed, it is evident.*

**cōnstringō, -stringere, -strīnxī, -strictum** (com- + stringō, *bind*), *bind, hold in check, fetter.*

**cōnsuēscō, -suēscere, -suēvī,**

**-suētum** (com- + suēscō, *become accustomed*), usually in the perfect system, *be accustomed, be wont.*

**cōnsuētūdō, -tūdinis** (cōnsuēscō, *become accustomed*), f., *custom, habit; tradition, precedent; familiarity, intimacy.*

**cōnsul, -ulis** (com-, cf. sedeō), m., CONSUL, one of the two chief magistrates at Rome.

**cōnsulāris, -e** (cōnsul), adj., *relating to a CONSUL; of CONSULAR rank; CONSULAR*; as a subst., **cōnsulāris, -is**, m., an ex-CONSUL.

**cōnsulātus, -ūs** (cōnsul), m., CONSULSHIP, CONSULATE.

**cōnsulō, -sulere, -sului, -sultum**, *take counsel, consider*; CONSULT, *ask for advice*; with dat., CONSULT for or for the interests of.

**cōnsultō** (cf. cōnsulō), adv., *with deliberation, purposely.*

**cōnsultum, -ī** (cōnsulō), n., *deliberation; decree, resolution.*

**cōnsūmō, -sūmere, -sūmpsi, -sūptum** (com- + sūmō), CONSUME, *use up, destroy, spend.*

**cōnsurgō, -surgere, -surrēxī, -surrēctum**, *start up, rise in a body.*

**contāminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** (contāmen = contagiō, *touch, pollution*), CONTAMINATE, *defile, dishonor.*

**contegō, -tegere, -tēxī, -tēctum** (com- + tegō), *hide, cover, conceal.*

**contemnō, -temnere, -tempsi, -temptum** (com- + temnō), *despise, disdain, defy.* (CONTEMN, CONTEMPT.)

**contendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentum** (com- + tendō), *put forth an effort, strive; fight, CONTEND*;

- compare; assert, affirm, maintain.*
- contentiō, -ōnis** (contendō), f., *effort; strife; struggle, rivalry, CONTENTION; comparison; strain, tension.*
- contentus, -a, -um** (part. of contineō), adj., *CONTENT, satisfied.*
- conticēscō, -ticēscere, -ticui, —**, (com- + taceō), *become silent, be silent.*
- continēns, -ntis** (part. of contineō), adj., *moderate, temperate, self-controlled.*
- continentia, -ae** (continēns), f., *self-control.*
- contineō, -tinēre, -tinui, -tentum** (com- + teneō), *hold together, hold, keep, keep in, CONTAIN, retain; restrain, control, limit; in pass., consist, depend.*
- contingō, -tingere, -tigi, -tāctum** (com- + tangō), *touch; arrive at; happen, befall (usually of good fortune). (CONTINGENT, CONTACT, CONTIGUOUS.)*
- continuus, -a, -um** (com-, cf. teneō), adj., *successive, in succession, CONTINUOUS.*
- cōntiō, -ōnis** (shortened from cōventiō, com- + veniō), f., *a coming together; a meeting, assembly; speech.*
- cōntiōnātor, -tōris** (cōntiōnor, deliver a speech), m., *demagogue.*
- contrā** (com-), adv., and prep. with accus. As adv., *on the other hand, on the contrary; contrā atque, otherwise than, contrary to what; as prep., opposite, facing; against, in opposition to.*
- con-trahō, -trahere, -trāxi, -trāctum**, *draw together, CONTRACT, incur.*
- contrārius, -a, -um** (contrā), adj., *opposite, CONTRARY, opposed.*
- contrōversia, -ae** (cf. contrā and vertō), f., *CONTROVERSY, dispute.*
- contumēlia, -ae** (com-, cf. tumeō, swell), f., *insult, indignity. (CONTUMELY.)*
- convalescō, -valēscere, -valui** (com- + valēscō, grow strong), *grow strong.*
- convehō, -vehere, -vexi, -vectum** (com- + vehō, bring), *bring together, collect, store.*
- conveniō, -venire, -vēni, -ventum** (com- + veniō), *come together, assemble, meet; meet (transitively); impers., convenit, it is fitting, it is proper. (CONVENE, CONVENIENT.)*
- conventus, -ūs** (conveniō), m., *assembly, meeting.*
- convertō, -vertere, -verti, -versum** (com- + vertō, turn), *turn, turn round, turn back, change. (CONVERT, CONVERSION.)*
- conviciū, convicī** (com- + root voc-, call), n., *clamor; wrangling, contention; abuse.*
- convincō, -vincere, -vici, -victum** (com- + vincō), *prove clearly; CONVICT, overcome. (CONVINCE, CONVICTION.)*
- convivium, convivī** (com- + vivō), n., *banquet, feast.*
- convocō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum** (com- + vocō), *call together. (CONVOKE, CONVOCATION.)*
- cōpia, -ae** (for co-opia; com-, cf. ops), f., *abundance, plenty, supply; ability, power; pl. cōpiae, -ārum, resources, riches; forces, troops.*
- cōpiōsus, -a, -um** (cōpia), adj., *well supplied, rich. (COPIOUS.)*
- cōram** (for co-ōram; cf. ōs, face), adv., *face to face, in person.*
- Corduba, -ae**, f., *Corduba, the*

- modern Cordova, a city in Spain.
- Corfiniēnsis, -e (Corfinium)**, adj., of *Corfinium*, an Italian town in Samnium, where the first resistance to Caesar in the Civil War was made by Pompey's partisans.
- Corinthus, -ī, f.**, *Corinth*, one of the best-known cities of Greece, situated on the isthmus connecting northern Greece with the Peloponnesus.
- Cornēlius, Cornēlī, m.**, *Cornelius*, a Roman family name. See *Scipio, Sulla, Lentulus*.
- corōna, -ae, f.**, *garland; circle, ring (of spectators)*. (CORONET, CROWN.)
- corpus, -oris, n.**, *body*. (CORPULENT, CORPSE, CORPS.)
- corrīgō, -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctum (com- + regō)**, CORRECT, *reform, amend*. (INCORRIGIBLE.)
- corrōborō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (com- + rōborō, make strong)**, *strengthen, make strong, invigorate*. (CORROBORATE.)
- corrumpō, -rumpere, -rūpī, -ruptum (com- + rumpō)**, CORRUPT, *falsify, pervert, tamper with, bribe*.
- corruō, -ruere, -ruī, — (com- + ruō, fall)**, *fall together; collapse*.
- corruptēla, -ae (corruptus)**, f., *corruption, temptation, enticement*.
- corruptor, -tōris (corrumpō)**, m., *misleader, corrupter*.
- corruptus, -a, -um (corrumpō)**, adj., *bad*; as subst., *profligate*.
- cotidiānus, -a, -um (cotīdiē)**, adj., *daily*.
- cotīdiē (cot- for quot + diēs)**, adv., *daily, every day*.
- Cotta, -ae, m.**, *L. Aurelius Cotta*, consul 65 B.C.
- Crassus, -ī, m.**, *Crassus*, a Roman family name. (1) *L. Licinius Crassus*, a famous orator, who was consul in 95 B.C. (2) *M. Licinius Crassus*, the triumvir associated with Caesar and Pompey.
- crēber, -bra, -brum, comp. crēbrior, sup. crēberrimus**, adj., *thick, crowded, frequent*.
- crēbrō (creber)**, adv., *frequently*.
- crēdibilis, -e (crēdō)**, adj., *deserving belief*, CREDIBLE.
- crēdō, -dere, -didī, -ditum**, *give CREDENCE, believe; trust; entrust, commit*. (CREDIBLE, CREDIT, CREED, CREDULOUS.)
- creō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum**, CREATE; *select, elect*. (CREATOR, CREATION, CREATURE.)
- crēscō, crēscere, crēvī, crētum**, INCREASE, *grow*. (INCREASE, INCREMENT.)
- Crētēnsis, -e (Crēta, Crete)**, adj., of *Crete, Cretan*; as subst. in m. pl., *Crētēnsēs, -ium, inhabitants of Crete* (the large island south of Greece in the Mediterranean), *Cretans*.
- crīmen, -inis (cernō)**, n., *charge, accusation, fault*, CRIME. (CRIMINAL.)
- crīminor, -ārī, -ātus sum (crīmen, charge)**, dep., *charge, accuse; assail, attack*. (INCRIMINATE.)
- cruciātus, -ūs (cruciō, torture)**, m., *pain, torture, punishment*.
- crūdēlis, -e (crūdus, bloody)**, adj. CRUEL.
- crūdēlītās, -tātis (crūdēlis, CRUEL)**, f., CRUELTY.
- crūdēlīter (crūdēlis, CRUEL)**, adv., comp. *crūdēlius*, sup. *crūdēlissimē*, CRUELLY.
- cruentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (cruentus)**, *stain with blood, stain*.



**cruentus**, -a, -um (*cruor, blood*),  
adj., *bloody*.

**cruor**, -ōris, m., *blood, bloodshed*.

**crux**, **crucis**, f., *cross, gallows, torture*. (CRUCIAL.)

**cubile**, -is (*cubō, lie down*), n.,  
*bed, resting-place*.

**culpa**, -ae, f., *fault, mistake; blame, guilt*. (CULPABLE, EXCULPATE).

**cultūra**, -ae (*colō*), f., *tilling, cultivation*; CULTURE.

**cum**, prep. with abl., *with, in company with*.

**cum**, conj. temporal, *when, while, whenever*; causal, *since*; concessive and adversative, *although, though*; **cum . . . tum**, *not only . . . but also; both . . . and; while . . . at the same time*; **cum primum**, *as soon as*.

**cumulō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (*cumulus*), *heap up*. (CUMULATIVE, ACCUMULATE.)

**cumulus**, -i, m., *heap, pile, mass*.

**cunctus**, -a, -um (contracted from *co-iunctus*), adj., *all, the whole of*.

**cupiditās**, -tātis (*cupidus*), f., *eagerness, desire; partisanship*. (CUPIDITY.)

**cupidus**, -a, -um (*cupiō*), adj.,  
*desirous, eager, fond of; greedy*.

**cupiō**, **cupere**, -ivi, -itum, *desire, long for*.

**cūr**, adv., *why*.

**cūra**, -ae, f., *care, anxiety*. (CURE, CURABLE, CURIOUS, CURIOSITY, ACCURATE.)

**cūria**, -ae, f., *Curia, Senate-house*.

**Cūrīō**, -ōnis, m., a Roman family name. *C. Scribonius Curio*, a friend of Cicero, mentioned by him as a supporter of the Manilian law.

**cūrō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (*cūra*),  
*care, care for; take care, see to*.

**curriculum**, -i (*currus*), n., *race-course; course, career*. (CURRICULUM.)

**currō**, **currere**, **cucurri**, **cursum**,  
*run, hasten*. (CURRENT.)

**currus**, -ūs (*currō, run*), m.,  
*chariot, car*.

**cursor**, -ūs (*currō, run*), m.,  
*COURSE, career; journey, voyage; speed*.

**curūlis**, -e (*currus*), adj., *of a chariot*; **sella curūlis**, *the CURULE chair, official chair* (of consuls, praetors, and curule aediles).

**cūstōdia**, -ae (*cūstōs*), f., *watch, guard, CUSTODY; sentinel*. (CUSTODIAN.)

**cūstōdiō**, -ire, -ivi, -itum (*cūstōs*), *guard, watch over*.

**cūstōs**, -tōdis, m. and f., *guard, watchman, protector*.

**Cŷrus**, -i, m., *Cyrus, an architect*.

**Cŷzicēnus**, -a, -um (*Cŷzicus*),  
adj., *of Cyzicus, a city on the southern shore of Euxine Sea*; as subst., **Cŷzicēni**, -ōrum, m. pl., *citizens of Cyzicus*.

## D

**D.**, abbreviation for *Decimus*, a Roman first name.

**D.**, abbreviation for 500.

**d.**, abbreviation for *diem* in a. d.,  
*ante diem*.

**damnātiō**, -ōnis (*damnō*), f., *conviction*. (CONDEMNATION.)

**damnō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (*damnum, damage*), CONDEMN.

**dē**, prep. with abl., *from, down from; about, concerning; of*.

**dea**, -ae, f., *goddess*.

**dēbeō**, **dēbere**, **dēbui**, **dēbitum**

- (*dē + habeo*), *owe*; with inf., *ought*. (DEBIT, DEBT, DEBTOR.)
- dēbilis*, -e (*dē + habilis*, *easily handled*), adj., *weak*, *feeble*, *helpless*. (DEBILITY.)
- dēbilitō*, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (*dēbilis*), *weaken*, DEBILITATE.
- dēbitus*, -a, -um (*dēbeō*), adj., *due*, *owing*, *deserved*.
- dē-cēdō*, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum, *go away*, *withdraw*.
- decem*, num. adj. indecl., *ten*. (DECEMVIRATE.)
- decempeda*, -ae (*decem + pēs*, *foot*), f., *ten-foot pole*, *measuring-rod*.
- dē-cernō*, -cernere, -crēvī, -crētum, *decide*, *determine*, *resolve*, *vote*, DECREE.
- dē-cerpō*, -cerpere, -cerpsī, -cerpum (*dē + carpō*, *pick*), *pluck away*, *gather*.
- dē-certō*, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *struggle*, *fight out*, *decide*.
- dē-cessiō*, -ōnis (*dēcēdō*), f., *withdrawal*, *departure*.
- decet*, *decēre*, *dequit*, impers., *it is fitting*, *it is becoming*. (DECENT.)
- decima*, -ae (*decimus*; sc. *pars*), f., *a tenth part*, *a tithe*. (DECIMAL.)
- Decimus*, -ī, m., *Decimus*, a Roman first name. Abbrev., D.
- decimus*, -a, -um (*decem*), num. adj., *tenth*. (DECIMATE.)
- dē-clārō*, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (cf. *clārus*), DECLARE, *show*; *announce*.
- dēclinātiō*, -ōnis (*dēclinō*, *bend aside*), f., *bending aside*. (DECLINATION, DECLENSION.)
- dē-clinō*, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *turn from*, *avoid*, *escape*. (DECLINE.)
- dēcoctor*, -tōris (*dēcoquō*, *boil down*), m., *spendthrift*, *bankrupt*. (DECOCTION.)
- decorō*, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (*decus*, *beauty*), *beautify*, *adorn*; *honor*. (DECORATE, DECORATION.)
- dēcērētum*, -ī (*dēcernō*), n., DECREE.
- decus*, -oris (cf. *decet*, *be fitting*), n., *ornament*; *dignity*, *honor*. (DECORUM, DECOROUS.)
- dēdecus*, -oris (*dē + decus*, *honor*), n., *dishonor*, *disgrace*.
- dē-dicō*, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (*dē + dicō*, *set apart*, *devote*), DEDICATE, *inscribe*.
- dēditiō*, -ōnis (*dēdō*), f., *surrender*.
- dē-dō*, -dere, -didī, -ditum, *give up*, *surrender*, *deliver*, *devote*, *dedicate*.
- dē-dūcō*, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductum, *lead down*, *lead away*. (DEDUCE, DEDUCTION.)
- dē-fatigō*, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *tire out*, FATIGUE *greatly*.
- dēfendō*, -fendere, -fendī, -fēnsum (*dē + fendō*, *strike*), *ward off*, *repel*; DEFEND, *protect*, *guard*; *maintain*, *champion*.
- dēfēnsiō*, -ōnis (*dēfendō*), f., DEFENSE, *plea*.
- dēfēnsor*, -ōris (*dēfendō*), m., DEFENDER, *protector*, *champion*.
- dē-ferō*, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, *bring down*, *carry away*; *confer on*, *bestow*, *commit*; *report*, *announce*, *state*. (DEFER, DEFERENCE, DEFERENTIAL.)
- dēfessus*, -a, -um (part. of *dē-fetiscor*, *become weary*), adj., *tired*, *exhausted*, *weary*.
- dēficiō*, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum (*dē + faciō*), *fail*, *be wanting*; *fall away*, *revolt*. (DEFICIT, DEFICIENT, DEFICIENCY, DEFECT, DEFECTIVE.)

- dē-figō, -figere, -fixī, -fixum**, drive, plant, plunge, *FIX*.
- dē-finiō, -ire, -ivī, -itum**, limit, bound, fix. (*DEFINE, DEFINITE, DEFINITION.*)
- dē-flagrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum**, burn down, destroy.
- dēfōrmis, -e (dē + fōrma)**, adj., misshapen; ugly. (*DEFORMITY.*)
- dēciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum (dē + iaciō)**, hurl down, strike down, turn away, drive out. (*DEJECTED, DEJECTION.*)
- dein**, another form of *next*.
- dē-inde**, adv., thereupon, then, next.
- dē-lābor, -lābī, -lāpsus sum**, dep., fall, slip down.
- dēlectātiō, -ōnis (dēlectō)**, f., delight, pleasure, enjoyment. (*DELECTATION.*)
- dēlectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** (intens. of *dēliciō*, entice), delight, please, interest. (*DELECTABLE.*)
- dēlēctus, -ūs** (part. of *dēligō*), m., selection; levy, conscription.
- dē-lēniō, -lēnīre, -ivī, -itum (dē + lēniō, soften, calm)**, soften, soothe, calm.
- dēleō, dēlēre, -lēvī, -lētum (dē, cf. root *li-*, smear)**, wipe out, destroy. (*DELETE.*)
- dēliberātiō, -ōnis (dēliberō)**, f., DELIBERATION, consideration, question.
- dēliberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (dē, cf. *libra*, balance)**, DELIBERATE, consider.
- dēlicātus, -a, -um**, adj., pleasing; effeminate. (*DELICATE.*)
- dēlictum, -ī** (cf. *dēlinquō*, be wanting), n., fault, offense, crime.
- dēligō, -ligere, -lēgī, -lēctum (dē + legō, choose)**, choose, select, pick out.
- Dēlos, -ī, f.**, Delos, central island of the Cyclades Islands in the Aegean Sea, the most sacred seat of the worship of Apollo.
- dēlūbrum, -ī (dē + luō, free)**, n., a place for cleansing; temple, shrine.
- dēmēns, -ntis (dē + mēns)**, adj., out of one's mind, foolish, crazy, mad. (*DEMENTED.*)
- dēmēnter (dēmēns)**, adv., madly, foolishly.
- dēmēntia, -ae (dēmēns)**, f., madness, folly.
- dē-migrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum**, move from, move away, depart.
- dē-minuō, -minuere, -minuī, -minūtum**, take away, lessen, DIMINISH, impair.
- dēminūtiō, -ōnis (dēminuō)**, f., lessening, DIMINUTION, loss, decrease.
- dē-mōnstrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum**, show, point out. (*DEMONSTRATE, DEMONSTRATION.*)
- dēmum**, adv., at length, finally.
- dēnique**, adv., at last, finally, in short.
- dē-notō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum**, indicate, designate. (*DENOTE.*)
- dē-nūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum**, announce, declare; threaten. (*DE- NOUNCE, DENUNCIATION.*)
- dē-pellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsum**, drive out, drive away.
- dē-pendō, -pendere, -pendī, — (dē + pendō, weigh)**, pay. (*DEPENDENT, DEPENDENCE.*)
- dē-plōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (dē + plōrō, wail)**, grieve for, lament, DEPLORE.
- dē-pōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positum**, lay down, lay aside, give up, abandon. (*DEPOSIT, DE- PONENT, DEPOSITION.*)



**dē-populor, -ārī, -ātus sum, dep.,**  
lay waste, plunder, pillage.  
(DEPOPULATE.)

**dē-portō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, carry**  
off, bring off, bring home. (DE-  
PORT.)

**dē-poscō, -poscere, -poposcī, —,**  
demand earnestly, demand.

**dē-prāvō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (dē +**  
prāvus, crooked), distort, cor-  
rupt, pervert, DEPRAVE.

**dē-precātor, -tōris (dēprecor), m.,**  
mediator, intercessor, advocate.

**dē-precor, -ārī, -ātus sum, dep.,**  
seek to avoid, appeal against,  
DEPRECATE, plead for, intercede  
in behalf of, beg, entreat.

**dē-prehendō, -prehendere, -pre-**  
hendī, -prehensum, seize, de-  
tect, discover; understand.

**dē-primō, -primere, -pressī, -pres-**  
sum (dē + premō), press  
down, sink, overwhelm.

**dē-prōmō, -prōmere, -prōmpsī,**  
-prōmptum (dē + prōmō, take  
out), draw out, obtain.

**dē-relinquō, -linquere, -līquī,**  
-lictum, abandon. (DERELICT.)

**dē-rivō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (dē +**  
rīvus, stream), lead off, divert,  
turn aside. (DERIVE, DERIVA-  
TION.)

**dē-scribō, -scribere, -scripsī,**  
-scriptum, write down; fix, as-  
sign, apportion, set down, DE-  
SCRIBE. (DESCRIPTION.)

**dē-serō, -serere, -seruī, -sertum**  
(dē + serō, join), leave, aban-  
don, DESERT; forfeit. (DESER-  
TION.)

**dēsértus, -a, -um (part. of dē-**  
serō), adj., DESERTED, aban-  
doned, solitary. (DESERT.)

**dēsiderium, dēsīde'ri (dēsiderō),**  
n., longing, wish, regret.

**dēsiderō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, long**  
for, desire, miss.

**dēsīgnātus, see dēsīgnō.**

**dē-sīgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, mark**  
out, DESIGNATE; cōsul dēsīg-  
nātus, consul-elect. (DESIG-  
NATION.)

**dēsiliō, -silire, -siluī, -sultum (dē**  
+ saliō, leap), leap down.

**dē-sinō, -sinere, -sīi, -situm,**  
cease, stop, make an end.

**dē-sistō, -sistere, -stiti, —, fut.**  
part. dēstitūrus, leave off,  
cease, DESIST.

**dēsperātiō, -ōnis (dēsperō), f.,**  
hopelessness, despair. (DES-  
PERATION.)

**dēsperātus, -a, -um (part. of**  
dēsperō), adj., hopeless, DES-  
PERATE.

**dē-spērō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, give**  
up hope of, DESPAIR of.

**dēspicīō, -spicere, -spexī, -spec-**  
tum (dē + specīō, look), look  
down on, despise. (DESPICA-  
BLE, DESPITE, DESPISE.)

**dē-stringō, -stringere, -strīnxī,**  
-strictum, unsheathe, draw.

**dē-sum, -esse, -fui, —, be want-**  
ing, be lacking.

**dēterrimus (dē), adj. sup., with**  
comp. dēterior, worst, meanest,  
vilest.

**dētestor, -ārī, -ātus sum (dē +**  
testor, call to witness), dep.,  
avert. (DETEST, DETESTATION.)

**dē-trahō, -trahere, -trāxī, -trāc-**  
tum, drag off, drag; take away,  
remove, withdraw. (DETRACT,  
DETRACTION.)

**dētrīmentum, -ī (dē + terō, wear**  
away), n., loss, injury. (DET-  
RIMENT.)

**deus, -ī, m., god; pl. forms: N.,**  
deī, dīi, dī; G., deōrum, deum;  
D., deīs, dīis, dīs; A., deōs.  
(DEIFY.)

**dē-vehō, -vehere, -vexī, -vec-**  
tum, carry down, convey.

- dē-vertō, -vertere, -vertī, —**,  
*turn aside, betake oneself, go to lodge.*
- dē-vinciō, -vincire, -vinxi, -vinc-tum, bind fast, unite closely.**
- dē-vincō, -vincere, -vici, -victum, conquer thoroughly, overcome.**
- dē-vocō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, call away.**
- dē-voveō, -vovēre, -vōvī, -vō-tum, VOW, DEVOTE, consecrate. (DEVOTION.)**
- dexter, -tra, -trum, adj., right; as subst., dextra or dextera, -ae (sc. manus), f., right hand. (DEXTEROUS, DEXTERITY.)**
- dicō, dicere, dixi, dictum, say, speak, tell. (DICTION, DICTIONARY, DITTO.)**
- dictātor, -tōris (dictō, dictate, intens. of dicō), m., DICTATOR, used at Rome of a magistrate with absolute power, specially selected to meet emergencies. (Introd., 49.) The term is also used of a magistrate governing other towns than Rome.**
- dictātūra, -ae (dictātor), f., DICTATORSHIP.**
- dictitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (intens. of dictō), say often, declare, insist.**
- diēs, -ēi, m. and f., day; time; in diēs singulōs, or in diēs, day after day, daily, from day to day.**
- differō, -ferre, distulī, dilātum (dis- + ferō), bear DIFFERENT ways; DIFFER, be DIFFERENT from. (DIFFERENCE, DIFFERENTIAL.)**
- difficilis, -e, adj., comp. difficilior, sup. difficillimus (dis- + facilis), DIFFICULT, hard.**
- difficultās, -tātis (difficilis), f., DIFFICULTY, trouble.**
- diffidō, -fidere, -fisis sum (dis- + fidō), semi-dep., be distrustful, despair. (DIFFIDENT, DIFFIDENCE.)**
- diffuō, -fluere, -flūxi, — (dis- + fluō), flow in different directions.**
- dignitās, -tātis (dignus), f., worth, DIGNITY, standing, position.**
- dignus, -a, -um, adj., worthy, deserving.**
- digredior, -gredi, -gressus sum (dis- + gradior), dep., go apart, depart.**
- dī-iudicō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (dis- + iudicō), decide, determine.**
- dilābor, -lābi, -lāpsus sum (dis- + labor), dep., fall apart, scatter, disperse; go to ruin, decay.**
- dilacerō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (dis- + lacerō, tear to pieces), tear to pieces, tear apart, dismember.**
- dilaniō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (dis- + laniō, rend), tear apart, mutilate.**
- dilātiō, -ōnis (differō), f., delay, postponement. (DILATORY.)**
- dilēctus, or dēlēctus, -ūs (part. of dēligō), m., a choosing, selection; levy, enrolment.**
- diligēns, -ntis (diligō), adj., careful, scrupulous, DILIGENT, faithful.**
- diligenter (diligēns), adv., carefully.**
- diligentia, -ae (diligēns), f., care, watchfulness. (DILIGENCE.)**
- diligō, -ligere, -lēxi, -lēctum (dis- + legō), choose out, esteem, love; appreciate.**
- dilūcēscō, -lūcēscere, -lūxi (dis- + lūcēscō, become light), begin to grow light.**
- dī-luō, -luere, -luī, -lūtum (dis- + luō, set free), dissolve; refute, disprove.**
- dimicātiō, -ōnis (dimicō), f., contest, fight, struggle.**

- dīmicō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum** (dis- + micō, *move to and fro*), *fight*.
- dīmīttō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missum** (dis- + mittō), *send different ways, let go; adjourn*. (DISMISS, DISMISSAL, DISMISSION.)
- dīreptiō, -ōnis** (dīripiō), *f., plundering, pillaging*.
- dīreptor, -tōris** (dīripiō), *m., plunderer, pillager, robber*.
- dīripiō, -ripere, -ripiū, -reptum** (dis- + rapiō), *tear apart, plunder, pillage*.
- dis-**, inseparable prefix, *apart, asunder, in different directions*; also with negative force.
- dis-cēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum, go apart, depart, withdraw.**
- disceptātiō, -ōnis** (disceptō, *discuss, debate*), *f., discussion, debate*.
- disceptō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum** (dis- + captō, *lay hold of*), *judge, discuss, debate; strive*.
- dis-cernō, -cernere, -crēvī, -crētum, separate, distinguish. (DISCERN, DISCREET, DISCRETION.)**
- discessus, -ūs** (discēdō), *m., departure, withdrawal*.
- disciplina, -ae** (discipulus, *pupil*) *f., teaching, training, DISCIPLINE; knowledge, learning; habit, orderly fashion; study*.
- discō, discere, didicī, —, learn, learn how. (DISCIPLE.)**
- discribō, -scribere, -scripsī, -scriptum** (dis- + scribō), *distribute, apportion, assign*.
- discrimen, -inis** (discernō), *n., separation; crisis, peril, danger*. (DISCRIMINATE.)
- disiūctus, -a, -um** (part. of disiungō, *separate*), *adj., widely parted, separate*.
- dispergō, -spargere, -spersī, -spersum** (dis- + spargō, *scatter*), *scatter, DISPERSE*.
- dispersus, -a, -um** (part. of dispergō), *adj., scattered*.
- dispartiō, -partīre, -partivī, -partitum** (dis- + partiō, *divide*), *distribute, divide, apportion*.
- dis-putō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, discuss; maintain; argue, insist upon. (DISPUTE.)**
- dis-sēminō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, spread abroad, DISSEMINATE.**
- dissēnsiō, -ōnis** (dissentiō), *f., disagreement, DISSENSION, discord*.
- dis-sentiō, -sentīre, -sēnsī, -sēnsū, differ, disagree, quarrel, DISSENT. (DISSENTER.)**
- dissideō, -sidēre, -sēdī, —** (dis- + sedeō), *sit apart; disagree, be at variance*.
- dis-similis, -e, adj., unlike, different. (DISSIMILAR.)**
- dis-similitūdō, -tūdinis** (dissimilis), *f., unlikeness*. (DISSIMILITUDE.)
- dis-simulō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum** (dis- + simulō, *make like*), *make unlike; pretend, feign not to see; hide; disregard, pass unnoticed*. (DISSIMULATION.)
- dissipō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, scatter. (DISSIPATE, DISSIPATION.)**
- dissolūtus, -a, -um** (part. of dissolvō), *adj., remiss, negligent, careless*. (DISSOLUTE.)
- dis-solvō, -solvere, -solvi, -solūtum, disunite, part; free from debt. (DISSOLVE.)**
- distrāctus, -a, -um** (part. of distrahō), *adj., divided, estranged*.
- dis-trahō, -trahere, -trāxī, -trāctum, pull apart; separate, part, remove. (DISTRACT, DISTRACTION.)**
- dis-tribuō, -tribuere, -tribui,**



- tribūtum, *divide*, **DISTRIBUTE**, assign.
- distringō, -stringere, -strinxī, -strictum (dī- for dis- + stringō, draw), draw asunder.
- disturbō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, drive apart; throw into disorder, **DIS-TURB.** (**DISTURBANCE.**)
- diū, comp. diūtius, sup. diūtissimē, adv., long, for a long time.
- diurnus, -a, -um (diēs), adj., by day, of the day, in the day.
- dīus (akin to dīvus, divine), for deus (?) in phrase mē dius Fidius (see Fidius): lit., the god of truth (help) me; Heaven help me.
- diūturnitās, -tātis (diūturnus), f., length of time.
- diūturnus, -a, -um (diū), adj., long, long-continued.
- divellō, -vellere, -vellī, -vulsum (dis- + vellō, tear), tear apart.
- diversus, -a, -um (part. of dīvertō, turn away), adj., widely separated. (**DIVERSE.**)
- dividō, -videre, -visī, -vīsum, divide, separate. (**DIVISION.**)
- dīvīnitus (dīvinus), adv., by divine influence, providentially.
- dīvinus, -a, -um (dīvus, divine; cf. deus), adj., **DIVINE**, sacred, superhuman, marvellous.
- divitiae, -arum (dives, rich), f. pl., wealth, riches.
- dō, dare, dedī, datum, give, grant, allow. (**DATE**, **DATIVE**, **DATA**, **ANTIDOTE.**)
- doceō, docēre, docuī, doctum, teach; show; inform; tell. (**DOCILE**, **DOCTOR.**)
- doctrīna, -ae (doceō), f., teaching; learning. (**DOCTRINE.**)
- doctus, -a, -um (part. of doceō), adj., learned, wise.
- documentum, -ī (doceō), n., proof, evidence. (**DOCUMENT.**)
- doleō, dolēre, doluī, —, fut. part. dolitūrus, suffer, be grieved.
- dolor, -ōris, m., pain, distress; regret; grief; resentment, indignation; trouble. (**DOLOROUS**, **DOLEFUL.**)
- domesticus, -a, -um (domus), adj., of the home, **DOMESTIC**; internal, civil.
- domicilium, domici'li (domus), n., dwelling, abode, home, seat (of government). (**DOMICILE.**)
- domina, -ae (dominus), f., mistress.
- dominātiō, -ōnis (dominor, rule), f., mastery, control, supremacy. (**DOMINATION.**)
- dominātus, -ūs (dominor), m., rule, tyranny.
- dominor, -āri, -ātus sum (dominus), dep., be in power, rule, be supreme. (**DOMINATE**, **DOMINANT**, **DOMINEER.**)
- dominus, -ī (cf. domus), m., master.
- Domitius, Domi'ti, m., a Roman gentile name. *L. Domitius Ahenobarbus*, consul in 54 B.C.
- domitor, -tōris (domō), m., tamer, vanquisher, conqueror.
- domō, domāre, domuī, domitum, tame. (**INDOMITABLE.**)
- domus, -ūs, loc. domī, f., house, home; abl. domō, from home.
- dōnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (dōnum), give, present. (**DONATION.**)
- dōnum, -ī (dō), n., gift.
- dormiō, dormīre, dormivī, dormitum, sleep. (**DORMANT**, **DORMITORY.**)
- Drūsus, -ī, m., *Drusus*, a Roman family name. *M. Livius Drusus*, tribune of the people in 91 B.C., a distinguished orator. He was an advocate of reforms, which made him unpopular and led to the Social

War. He had promised the Italians Roman citizenship.

**dubitātiō, -ōnis** (dubitō), *f.*, *doubt, hesitation.*

**dubitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** (dubius), *doubt, hesitate.* (INDUBITABLE.)

**dubius, -a, -um, adj.**, *doubtful, uncertain.* (DUBIOUS.)

**dūcō, dūcere, dūxī, ductum, lead, guide; draw, derive; calculate, think, consider. (DUCTILE.)**

**ductus, -ūs** (dūcō), *m.*, *leading.* (DUCT.)

**dūdum** (diū + dum), *adv.*, *long, usually with iam; iam dūdum, this long time.*

**duim**, old form corresponding to *dem*, *pres. subj.*, *first sing.*, of *dō*.

**dulcēdō, -dinis** (dulcis), *f.*, *sweetness, charm.*

**dulcis, -e, adj.**, *sweet.*

**dum, conj.**, *while; as long as; until; dum modo, provided, provided that.*

**dumtaxat, adv.**, *simply, merely; at least, at any rate.*

**duo, duae, duo, num. adj. pl.**, *two.*

**duodecim** (duo + decem), *num. adj. indecl.*, *twelve.* (DUODECIMO.)

**dūrus, -a, -um, adj.**, *hard, unfeeling.* (DURABLE.)

**dux, ducis** (cf. dūcō), *m.*, *leader, guide; general, commander.* (DUKE, DUCAL.)

## E

**ē, see ex.**

**ēbriōsus, -a, -um** (ēbrius, *drunk*), *adj.*, *given to drink, intoxicated; as subst.*, *ēbriōsus, -ī, m.*, *drunkard.*

**ēbrius, -a, -um, adj.**, *drunk, intoxicated.* (INEBRIATE, INEBRIETY.)

**ecquī or ecquis, ecquae or ecqua, ecquid or ecquod** (no genitive), *interrog. pron.*, *any, anyone, anything.*

**ecquid** (ecquis), *adv.*, *at all.*

**eculeus, -ī** (equus), *m.*, *rack (torture-horse).*

**ēdictum, -ī** (ēdicō, *proclaim*), *n.*, *proclamation, order, EDICT, command.*

**ēditus, -a, -um** (part. of *ēdō, set up*), *adj.*, *elevated, high, lofty.*

**ēdō, -dere, -didī, -ditum, give out; disclose, publish. (EDIT, EDITION, EDITOR.)**

**ēdoceō, -docēre, -docuī, -doc-tum** (ex + doceō), *teach, show, inform.*

**ēdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductum** (ex + dūcō), *lead forth; draw forth or out.* (EDUCATION.)

**effēminātus, -a, -um** (effēminō, *make feminine*), *adj.*, *womanish, EFFEMINATE.*

**effērō, -ferre, extulī, ēlātum** (ex + ferō), *carry forth; bring out; raise, exalt, extol.* (ELATE, ELATION.)

**efficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum** (ex + faciō), *bring about, accomplish, cause.* (EFFICIENT, EFFECT.)

**effigiēs** (-ēī) (ex + fingō, *fashion*), *f.*, *likeness, counterpart.* (EFFIGY.)

**efflāgitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** (ex + flāgitō), *demand earnestly, ask urgently, clamor for.*

**effrēnātus, -a, -um** (ex + frēnātus), *adj.*, *unbridled, unrestrained.*

**effugiō, -fugere, -fūgī, —** (ex + fugiō), *flee away, escape.*

**effundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsum** (ex + fundō), *pour out, shed.*

**egēns, -ntis** (part. of *egeō*), *adj.*, *needy, poor.* (INDIGENT.)

egeō, egēre, eguī, —, *need*.  
 egestās, -tātis (egēns), f., *want, need*.  
 ego, mei, pers. pron., *I*; pl., nōs, nostrum or nostrī, *we*.  
 egomet, emphatic for ego.  
 ēgredior, -gredi, -gressus sum (ex + gradior, *step*), dep., *go out, set forth, depart, leave*. (EGRESS.)  
 ēgregius, -a, -um (ex + grex, *herd*), adj., *eminent, excellent*. (EGREGIOUS.)  
 ēiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum (ex + iaciō), *throw out, drive forth, expel, banish*; sē ēicere, *rush forth*. (EJECT.)  
 ēiectus, -a, -um (part. of ēiciō), adj., *shipwrecked, stranded*.  
 ēlābor, -lābī, -lāpsus sum (ex + lābor), dep., *slip away, slip, escape*.  
 ēlabōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (ex + labōrō), *work out, take pains with*. (ELABORATE.)  
 ēligō, -ere, -lēgi, -lēctum (ex + legō, *choose*), *pick out, select, choose*. (ELECT, ELEGANT.)  
 ēlūdō, -lūdere, -lūsī, -lūsum (ex + lūdō), *mock, trifle with, make sport of*; ELUDE, *escape*. (ELUSIVE.)  
 ēmergō, -mergere, -mersī, -mersum (ex + mergō, *plunge*), *come forth, arise*, EMERGE. (EMERGENCY.)  
 ēmittō, -mittere, -misi, -missum (ex + mittō), *send forth, drive out; let go, let slip*; sē ēmittere, *rush out*. (EMISSION.)  
 emō, emere, ēmī, ēmptum, *buy*.  
 ēmolumentum, -ī, n., *gain, profit, advantage*. (EMOLUMENT.)  
 ēmoriōr, -mori, -mortuus sum (ex + morior), dep., *die*.  
 ēnārrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (ex + nārrō), *describe fully*.

enim, conj. postpositive, *for; neque enim, and indeed . . . not*; so with at and other conjunctions at times.  
 ē-nītor, -nīti, -nīxus or -nīsus sum, dep., *struggle out, strive, exert oneself, depend upon*.  
 Ennius, -ī, m., *Ennius*, a Roman poet, born at Rudiae in Calabria in 239 B.C. He was a Greek by birth but became a Roman subject. The Romans looked upon him as the father of their poetry.  
 eō (is), adv., *to that place, thither, there*.  
 eō, -ire, -ivī, -itum, *go, march, proceed*.  
 eōdem (idem), adv., *to the same place, to the same end*.  
 Epidaurus, -ī, m., *Epidaurus*, a town in Argolis, on the Saronic Gulf.  
 epigramma, -atis, n., *inscription*, EPIGRAM.  
 eques, -itis (equus, *horse*), m., *horseman, cavalryman; knight*.  
 equester, -tris, -tre (eques), adj., *of a horseman; knightly*, EQUESTRIAN.  
 equidem (old interjection e + quidem), adv., *truly, indeed, at all events, for my part, certainly, of course, no doubt*.  
 equitātus, -ūs (equitō, *ride*), m., *cavalry*.  
 ergā, prep. with acc., *towards*.  
 ergō, adv., *therefore*.  
 ērigō, -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctum (ex + regō), *raise up, raise*. (ERECT.)  
 ēripiō, -ripere, -ripiū, -reptum (ex + rapiō), *take away, remove; snatch away, rescue, save*.  
 errō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *wander; be in error, make a mistake*. (ERR, ERRATIC, ERRONEOUS.)



**error**, -ōris (cf. **errō**), m., *mis-*  
*take*, **ERROR**.

**ēructō**, -āre, —, — (**ex** + **rūctō**,  
*belch*), *belch forth*. (**ERUCTA-**  
**TION**.)

**ērudīō**, -rudīre, -rudīvī (ii), -ru-  
dītum (**ex** + **rudis**), *educate*,  
*instruct*, *teach*, *polish*.

**ērudītus**, -a, -um (part. of **ēru-**  
**diō**), adj., *learned*, *cultured*.  
(**ERUDITE**, **ERUDITION**.)

**ērumpō**, -rumpere, -rūpī, -rup-  
tum (**ex** + **rumpō**), *break*  
*forth*; *start out*, *rush out*.  
(**ERUPTION**.)

**ēscendō**, -scendere, -scendī,  
-scēnsūm (**ex** + **scandō**,  
*climb*), *mount*, *go up*, *climb*.

**et**, conj. and adv., *and*, *et . . .*  
*et*, *both . . . and*, *as adv.*,  
*even*, *also*, *too*.

**etenim**, conj., *for*, *for truly*.

**etiam** (**et** + **iam**), adv., *also*,  
*even*; *even yet*, *still*, *even now*.  
**nōn solum . . . sed etiam**,  
*not only . . . but also*.

**etiāmsī**, conj., *even if*.

**Etrūria**, -ae, f., *Etruria*, a divi-  
sion of Italy, north of Latium  
and Rome, on the west coast.

**Etrūscus**, -a, -um (cf. **Etrūria**),  
adj., *of Etruria*, *Etruscan*; as  
subst., **Etrūscī**, -ōrum, m.,  
*people of Etruria*, *Etruscans*.

**etsī**, conj., *even if*, *though*, *al-*  
*though*.

**ēvādō**, -vādere, -vāsī, -vāsum  
(**ex** + **vādō**, *go*), *escape*, *go*  
*forth*. (**EVADE**, **EVASIVE**.)

**ēvellō**, -vellere, -vellī, -volsum  
or -vulsum, *tear out*, *root out*,  
*eradicate*.

**ēventus**, -ūs (**ēveniō**, *turn out*),  
m., *outcome*, **EVENT**, *result*.  
(**EVENTFUL**, **EVENTUALLY**.)

**ēverto**, -vertere, -vertī, -versum  
(**ex** + **vertō**, *turn*), *overturn*,

*overthrow*, *ruin*, *abolish*, *fill*  
*with terror* (**cūriam**).

**ēvocātor**, -tōris (**ēvocō**), m., *one*  
*who recruits or summons*; *in-*  
*stigator*.

**ēvocō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *call*  
*forth*, *bring out*, *raise*.

**ēvomō**, -vomere, -vomui, -vomi-  
tum (**ex** + **vomō**), *eject*, *get rid*  
*of*, *vomit forth*; *vent*, *utter ven-*  
*omously*, *fling out*.

**ex**, **ē**, prep. with abl. (**ē** used  
only before consonants), *out*  
*of*, *of*, *from*; *in*, *on*; *according*  
*to*; *after*.

**exaggerō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (**ex**  
+ **aggerō**, *pile up*), *pile up*,  
*accumulate*. (**EXAGGERATE**.)

**exanimō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (**ex-**  
**animus**, *from ex* and *anima*,  
*breath*), *deprive of breath*, *kill*;  
*terrify*, *dishearten*.

**ex-audiō**, -audīre, -audīvī (ii),  
-auditum, *hear clearly*, *hear*.

**ex-cēdō**, -cēdere, -cessī, -ces-  
sum, *go out*, *go away*, *depart*.  
(**EXCEED**, **EXCESS**, **EXCESSIVE**.)

**excellēns** (part. of **excellō**), adj.,  
*eminent*, *superior*, *distin-*  
*guished*, *surpassing*. (**EXCEL-**  
**LENT**, **EXCELLENCY**.)

**excellō**, -cellere, (-celluī), -cel-  
sum (**ex** + **cellō**, *project*), *sur-*  
*pass*, **EXCEL**.

**excelsus**, -a, -um (**excellō**), adj.,  
*raised*, *elevated*, *high*; as a subst.,  
*in excelsō*, *in a lofty position*.

**excidō**, -cidere, -cidī, — (**ex** +  
**cadō**, *fall*), *fall out*, *fall*.

**excipiō**, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptum  
(**ex** + **capiō**), *take out*, *with-*  
*draw*, **EXCEPT**; *take up*, *receive*,  
*meet*, *intercept*. (**EXCEPTION**.)

**excitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (**ex** +  
**citō**, *set in motion*), *call out*,  
*rouse*; *raise*; **EXCITE**, *stimulate*,  
*inspire*. (**EXCITEMENT**.)

**excludō, -cludere, -clūsī, -clūsum** (ex + claudō), *shut out; EXCLUDE, keep out; prevent.* (EXCLUSION, EXCLUSIVE.)

**ex-colō, -colere, -coluī, -cultum**, *train, improve, refine.*

**ex-cruciō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, torture.** (EXCRUCIATING.)

**excubiae, -ārum** (excubō, *lie outside, i.e., keep watch*), f. pl., *watching, keeping watch; watchmen, sentries.*

**excursiō, -ōnis** (excurrō, *run out*), f., *sally, expedition.* (EXCURSION.)

**exemplum, -ī** (eximō, *take out*), n., *pattern, EXAMPLE, precedent, manner.* (EXEMPLARY.)

**ex-eō, -īre, -īvi or -īi, -itum, go out, go forth.**

**exerceō, -ercēre, -ercuī, -ercitum** (ex + arceō, *restrain*), *train, administer; farm (of revenues, see note on p. 13, ll. 5-6).* (EXERCISE.)

**exercitātiō, -ōnis** (exercitō, *train*), f., *practice, training, EXERCISE, experience.*

**exercitātus, -a, -um** (part. of exercitō, *train*), adj., *practiced, experienced.*

**exercitus, -ūs** (exerceō, *train*), m., *army, as a trained body of men.*

**exercitus, -a, -um** (part. of exerceō, *train*), adj., *annoying, vexatious, exasperating.*

**ex-hauriō, -haurire, -hausī, -haustum**, *draw out, drain off, remove.* (EXHAUST, EXHAUSTION.)

**exhibeō, -hibēre, -hibuī, -hibitum** (ex + habeō), *hold forth, present, produce.* (EXHIBIT.)

**exigō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctum** (ex + agō), *drive out; EXACT, demand, collect.* (EXIGENT.)

**exiguus, -a, -um** (exigō), adj., *small, scanty.*

**eximiē** (eximius), adv., *exceedingly, excellently.*

**eximius, -a, -um** (eximō, *select*), adj., *extraordinary, uncommon, distinguished.*

**existimātor, -tōris** (existimō), m., *judge.*

**existimō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum** (ex + aestimō, *value*), *value, reckon, think, consider, suppose.*

**exitiōsus, -a, -um** (exitium), adj., *deadly, ruinous, destructive.*

**exitium, exi'ti** (exeō), n., *destruction, ruin; calamity, disaster.*

**exitus, -ūs** (exeō), m., *a going out, end, issue, result.* (EXIT.)

**exolētus, -ī** (part. of exolēscō, *grow up*), m., *adult; abandoned youth, profligate.*

**ex-optō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum**, *desire earnestly, long for.*

**ex-ōrnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum**, *fit out, adorn, embellish.*

**exōrsus, -ūs** (exōrdior), m., *beginning, commencement.*

**expediō, -pedire, -pedivī, -peditum** (ex + pēs, *foot*), *extricate; procure, gain; be advantageous, be profitable.* (EXPEDIENT.)

**expeditus, -a, -um** (part. of expediō), adj., *without baggage, unencumbered.* (EXPEDITE, EXPEDITION.)

**ex-pellō, -pellere, -puli, -pulsum**, *drive out, EXPEL.*

**experior, -periri, -pertus sum** (ex + root PAR-, *try*), dep., *try, test.* (EXPERIENCE, EXPERT.)

**expers, expertis** (ex + pars), adj., *without part in, having no share in.*

**ex-petō, -petere, -petivī (īi), -petitum**, *seek out, seek for, demand, ask.*

**ex-pilō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum** (ex +

- pīlō*, *rob*), *rob*, *plunder*, *pillage*.
- ex-piō*, -*āre*, -*āvī*, -*ātum*, *atone for*, *purify*, EXPIATE. (EXPIATION, EXPIATORY.)
- expleō*, -*plēre*, -*plēvi*, -*plētum* (*ex* + *pleō*, *fill*), *fill*, *satisfy*.
- ex-plicō*, -*āre*, -*āvī*, -*ātum* (*ex* + *plicō*, *fold*), *unfold*, *set free*, *release*. (INEXPLICABLE.)
- explōrō*, -*āre*, -*āvī*, -*ātum*, *search out*, *examine*, *reconnoître*. (EXPLORE, EXPLORATION.)
- ex-pōnō*, -*pōnere*, -*posuī*, -*positum*, *set forth*, *describe*. (EX-  
PONENT, EXPOSE, EXPOSITION.)
- ex-portō*, -*āre*, -*āvī*, -*ātum*, *carry away*, EXPORT.
- ex-poscō*, -*poscere*, -*poposci*, —, *ask earnestly*, *beg*, *implore*.
- expressus*, -*a*, -*um* (part. of *ex-primō*), *adj.*, *clearly shown*, *clear*, *manifest*. (EXPRESS.)
- exprimō*, -*primere*, -*pressī*, -*pressum* (*ex* + *premō*), *press out*, *form*; *portray*, *describe*, EXPRESS; *wring out*, *derive*.
- exprōmō*, -*prōmere*, -*prōmpsi*, -*prōmptum* (*ex* + *prōmō*, *bring forth*), *show forth*, *exhibit*, *display*.
- expugnātiō*, -*ōnis* (*expugnō*), *f.*, *capture by storm or assault*.
- exquirō*, -*quirere*, -*quisivī*, -*quisitum* (*ex* + *quaerō*), *search out*, *investigate*. (EXQUISITE.)
- ex-scindō*, -*scindere*, -*scidi*, -*scissum* (*ex* + *scindō*, *tear*), *tear apart*, *destroy*.
- exsequiae*, -*ārum* (*ex* + *sequor*), *f. pl.*, *funeral procession*, *funeral rites*.
- exsilium*, *exsi'li* (*exsul*), *n.*, EX-  
ILE, *banishment*.
- ex-sistō*, -*sistere*, -*stiti*, —, *stand forth*, *appear*. (EXIST, EXIST-  
ENCE.)
- ex-solvō*, -*solvere*, -*solvi*, -*solū-  
tum*, *set free*, *release*, *acquit*.
- exspectātiō*, -*ōnis* (*exspectō*), *f.*, *awaiting*, *expecting*, EXPECTA-  
TION.
- ex-spectō*, -*āre*, -*āvī*, -*ātum*, *look for*, *wait for*, EXPECT.
- ex-stinguō*, -*stinguere*, -*stinxi*, -*stinctum*, *put out*, EXTIN-  
GUISH, *destroy*. (EXTINCT, EX-  
TINCTION.)
- ex-stō*, -*stāre*, —, —, *stand out*.
- ex-struō*, -*struere*, -*struxī*, -*strūctum*, *pile up*, *build*, *erect*.
- exsul*, *exsulis*, *m.*, EXILE.
- exsulō*, -*āre*, -*āvī*, -*ātum* (*exsul*), *be in EXILE*, *live in EXILE*.
- exsultō*, -*āre*, -*āvī*, -*ātum* (*exsiliō*, *leap up*), EXULT, *rejoice exceed-  
ingly*. (EXULTATION.)
- ex-tenuō*, -*āre*, -*āvī*, -*ātum* (*ex* + *tenuō*, *make thin*), *lessen*, *weaken*, *disparage*, *detract from*.
- exter* or *exterus*, -*a*, -*um* (*ex*), *adj.*, *outer*, *outward*, *foreign*; *sup. extrēmus*, *farthest*, *last*, *at the end*.
- exterminō*, -*āre*, -*āvī*, -*ātum* (*ex* + *terminus*, *boundary*), *drive out*, *exile*, *banish*. (EXTERMI-  
NATE.)
- externus*, -*a*, -*um* (*exter*), *adj.*, *foreign*. (EXTERNAL.)
- extimēscō*, -*timēscere*, -*timui* (*ex* + *timeō*), *fear greatly*, *dread*.
- ex-tollō*, -*tollere*, —, —, *lift up*. (EXTOL.)
- ex-torqueō*, -*torquēre*, -*torsi*, -*tortum*, *wrest from*. (EX-  
TORT, EXTORTION.)
- extrā*, *prep.* with *acc.*, *outside of*, *beyond*. (EXTRA, EXTRAORDI-  
NARY.)
- extrēmus*, -*a*, -*um*, *see exter*,



adj., *outermost, last*; as subst., **extrēmum, -ī, n., end**; ad **extrēmum, at last.** (EXTREME, EXTREMITY.)  
**exuō, -uere, -uī, -ūtum, strip off, take away.**  
**ex-ūrō, -ūrere, -ūssī, -ūstum, burn up, consume.**  
**exuviae, -ārum** (cf. **exuō**), f. pl., *spoils, booty, trophies.*

## F

**Fabricius, -ī, m., name of a Roman gens. Q. Fabricius, a tribune in 57 B.C. who proposed a law to recall Cicero from exile.**  
**fābula, -ae** (for, **fāri, speak**), f., *story, tale, play* (dramatic). (FABULOUS, FABLE.)  
**facile** (**facilis**), adv., *easily.*  
**facilis, -e, comp. faciliior, sup. facillimus** (**faciō**), adj., *easy; courteous.*  
**facilitās, -tātis** (**facilis**), f., *ease, good-nature, affability, accessibility.* (FACILITY.)  
**facinorōsus, -a, -um** (**facinus**), adj., *evil, criminal, villainous*; as subst. in pl., *criminals, evil-doers.*  
**facinus, -oris** (**faciō**), n., *deed; evil deed, crime.*  
**faciō, facere, fēcī, factum, do, make; perform, commit, bring about; pass., fiō, fieri, factus sum, see fiō; certiōrem facere, inform.**  
**factum, -ī** (**faciō**), n., *act, deed; achievement.* (FACT; FACTION, FACTITIOUS, FEAT.)  
**facultās, -tātis** (**facilis**), f., *ease, ability; opportunity, chance.* (FACULTY.)  
**Faesulae, -ārum, f. pl., Faesulae, a town in northern Etruria,**

*close by Florence; to-day Fiesole.*  
**Faesulanus, -a, -um, adj., relating to Faesulae, Faesulan.**  
**falcārius, -ī** (**falx, sickle**), m., *scythe-maker.*  
**Falcidius, Falcī'di, m., Falcidius, a Roman family name. C. Falcidius, a tribune of the people.**  
**fallāx, fallācis** (**fallō**), adj., *deceitful, deceptive, treacherous.*  
**fallō, fallere, fefelli, falsum, deceive, cheat, disappoint.** (FALLIBLE.)  
**falsō** (**falsus**), adv., *mistakenly, falsely.*  
**falsus, -a, -um** (**fallō**), adj., *FALSE, unfounded.*  
**falx, falcis, f., curved blade, sickle, scythe; knife, hook.**  
**fāma, -ae** (for, **fāri, speak**), f., *report, FAME; reputation.*  
**famēs, -is, f., hunger, starvation.** (FAMINE.)  
**familia, -ae** (**famulus, servant**), f., *body of servants, domestics; household, FAMILY; pater familiās* (old gen. form), *head of a family, householder.*  
**familiāris, -e** (**familia**), adj., *of the family, private; friendly, intimate; rēs familiāris, private property; as subst., familiāris, -is, m., friend.*  
**familiāritās, -tātis** (**familiāris**), f., *intimate acquaintance, friendship.* (FAMILIARITY.)  
**familiārīter** (**familiāris**), adv., *on intimate terms.*  
**fānum, -ī** (for, **fāri, speak**), n., *shrine, temple.* (FANE.)  
**fās** (for, **speak**), indecl. n., *right; with est, it is right, lawful, allowed.*  
**fascis, -is, m., bundle of rods; in pl., the FASCES, a bundle of rods**

- with an axe, carried by lictors before high magistrates, as emblems of power.
- fastidiō, -īre, -ivī (-iī), -itum** (*fastidium, loathing*), *loathe, scorn, disdain, be critical.* (FASTIDIOUS.)
- fātālis, -e (fātum),** *adj., pertaining to fate, fated, destined; FATAL, deadly.*
- fateor, fatēri, fassus sum,** *dep., admit, acknowledge, confess.*
- fātum, -ī (for, fārī, speak),** *n., destiny, FATE; calamity, ill fortune, ruin.*
- faucēs, -ūm, f. pl.,** *jaws, throat; narrow entrance, defile, pass; strait.*
- fautor, -tōris (faveō),** *m., favorer, supporter, defender.*
- faveō, favēre, fāvī, fautum,** *be favorable, FAVOR. (FAVORITE.)*
- Favōnius, Favōnī,** *m., a Roman gentile name. M. Favonius, one of the nobles, a devoted adherent of Cato the Younger, so much so as to be referred to as "Cato's ape."*
- fax, facis, f.,** *firebrand, torch.*
- febris, -is, f.,** *FEVER. (FEBRILE.)*
- Februārius, -a, -um (februa, rites of purification),** *adj., of FEBRUARY.*
- fēlicitās, -tātis (fēlix, happy),** *f., happiness, good fortune, good luck. (FELICITY, FELICITOUS.)*
- fēmina, -ae, f.,** *woman, female. (FEMININE.)*
- fera, -ae (ferus, wild),** *f., wild beast. (FIERCE, BEAR, DEER.)*
- ferē, adv.,** *about, almost, generally, usually.*
- ferō, ferre, tulī, lātum,** *bear, carry, bring; suffer, endure; report, tell; move, propose (of a law). (BEAR.)*
- ferōcitās, -tātis (ferōx, fierce),** *f., fierceness, cruelty, FEROCITY.*
- ferōx, -ōcis, adj.,** *bold, fierce, savage, cruel.*
- ferrāmentum, -ī (ferrum),** *n., tool of iron; weapon, sword.*
- ferreus, -a, -um (ferrum),** *adj., of iron, iron; iron-hearted, unfeeling.*
- ferrum, -ī, n.,** *iron, steel; sword.*
- fertilis, -e (ferō),** *adj., productive, FERTILE, fruitful.*
- ferus, -a, -um, adj.,** *wild, savage.*
- festinātiō, -ōnis (festinō, hasten),** *f., hurry, haste, speed.*
- fēstus, -a, -um, adj.,** *of holidays, FESTIVE, festal; solemn.*
- fictus, -a, -um (fingō),** *adj., feigned, false, FICTITIOUS, imaginary. (FICTION.)*
- fidēlis, -e (fidēs),** *adj., faithful, trusty, sure.*
- fidēs, fideī, f.,** *trust, confidence, fidelity, honor, loyalty, credit; belief.*
- Fidius, Fidi (fidēs),** *m., a surname given to Jupiter as the god of truth; used in the oath mē dius Fidius iuvet, sometimes written medius, etc., so help me the god of truth, by the god of truth; iuvet is usually omitted in this expression.*
- fīgō, figere, fixī, fixum,** *fasten, FIX.*
- filia, -ae, f.,** *daughter.*
- filius, fili, m.,** *son. (FILIAL.)*
- fingō, fingere, finxī, fictum,** *form, fashion, invent, devise, shape; imagine. (FEIGN, FIGURE, FEINT.)*
- finis, -is, m.,** *end, limit, boundary; pl., country, territory. (FINAL, FINISH, INFINITE.)*
- finitimus, -a, -um (finis),** *adj., bordering on, neighboring; as subst., finitimī, -ōrum, m. pl., neighbors.*

- fiō, fieri, factus sum** (used as the pass. of *faciō*), *be made, be done; become; happen, take place; certior fieri, be informed.*
- firmamentum, -i (firmō)**, n., *support, prop. (FIRMAMENT.)*
- firmō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (firmus)**, *make strong, strengthen.*
- firmus, -a, -um, adj.**, *strong, resolute; trusty, faithful. (FIRM, FIRMNESS.)*
- Flaccus, -i, m.**, *Flaccus, a Roman family name. (1) M. Fulvius Flaccus, consul in 125 B.C., a friend of the Gracchi, slain in the rioting when C. Gracchus was killed in 121 B.C. (2) L. Flaccus, a praetor in 63 B.C. who supported Cicero against Catiline.*
- flāgitiosē (flāgitiosus)**, adv., *disgracefully.*
- flāgitiosus, -a, -um (flāgitium)**, adj., *disgraceful. (FLAGITIOUS.)*
- flāgitium, flāgi'ti**, n., *disgrace; shameful act.*
- flāgitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, demand, ask.**
- flagrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, burn. (FLAGRANT.)**
- flāmen, -inis (FLAG-, blaze)**, m., *a priest (of one deity), FLAMEN.*
- flamma, -ae (flagrō)**, f., *FLAME, fire.*
- flectō, flectere, flexi, flexum**, *bend, turn, sway, influence, overcome, soften. (INFLECT, REFLECT, DEFLECT.)*
- flēō, flēre, flēvi, flētum, weep, shed tears, lament.**
- flētus, -ūs (flēō, weep)**, m., *weeping, wailing, lamenting.*
- flexibilis, -e (flectō)**, adj., *pliant, FLEXIBLE, inconstant, changeable.*
- flōrēns, -entis (part. of flōreō)**, adj., *flourishing, prosperous, eminent, excellent.*
- flōreō, flōrere, flōruī, —, bloom, FLOURISH, be prosperous.**
- flōrēscō, flōrēscere, —, — (flōreō)**, *begin to FLOURISH, grow in repute.*
- flōs, flōris, m.**, *FLOWER.*
- flūctus, -ūs (fluō, flow)**, m., *wave, billow.*
- flūmen, -inis (fluō, flow)**, n., *river, stream; flow, fluency.*
- focus, -i, m.**, *hearth. (FOCUS, FOCAL.)*
- foederātus, -a, -um (foedus)**, adj., *allied. (CONFEDERATE, FEDERATION.)*
- foedus, foederis, n.**, *league, alliance.*
- foedus, -a, -um, adj.**, *repulsive, horrible, disfiguring.*
- fōns, fontis, m.**, *spring, fountain, source.*
- forās (cf. foris, door, root FOR-, bore)**, adv., *out of doors, out.*
- fore, for futūrum esse, see sum.**
- forēnsis, -e (forum)**, adj., *of the forum; in the forum. (FORENSIC.)*
- foris (cf. foris, door; FOR-, bore)**, adv., *out of doors, abroad, without.*
- fōrma, -ae, f.**, *form, appearance, effigy, figure. (FORM, FORMATIVE.)*
- formidō, -inis, f.**, *dread, fear. (FORMIDABLE.)*
- formidolōsus, -a, -um (formidō)**, adj., *dreadful, terrible.*
- fortasse, adv.**, *perhaps, perchance.*
- forte (fors, chance)**, adv., *by chance, perhaps. (FORTUITOUS.)*
- fortis, -e, adj.**, *strong, brave, fearless. (FORTIFY.)*



- fortiter** (*fortis*), *adv.*, *strongly, bravely, fearlessly.*
- fortitūdō, -inis** (*fortis*), *f.*, *bravery.* (FORTITUDE.)
- fortūna, -ae** (*fors, chance*), *f.*, FORTUNE, *chance, luck; possessions, goods, property.*
- fortūnātus, -a, -um** (*fortūna*), *adj.*, FORTUNATE, *prosperous, happy.*
- forum, -ī, n.**, *market-place, FORUM.* The Forum at Rome was the general place of assembly for the citizens for all except military purposes. It was about 525 feet long, varying in width from 125 to 150 feet, and lay between the Palatine, Capitoline, and Esquiline hills.
- Forum Aurēlium, Forum Aurelium**, the name of a town in Etruria.
- fragilis, -e** (*frangō*), *adj.*, *easily broken, weak,* FRAGILE, *unstable.*
- fragilitās, -tātis** (*fragilis, easily broken*), *f.*, *weakness.* (FRAGILITY.)
- frangō, frangere, frēgī, frāctum**, *break; overcome, crush.* (FRACTURE.)
- frāter, frātris, m.**, *brother.* (FRATERNAL, FRATERNITY.)
- fraudātiō, -ōnis** (*fraudō, deceive*), *f.*, *deception, deceit.*
- fraus, fraudis, f.**, *deceit, crime.* (FRAUD, FRAUDULENT.)
- frēnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** (*frēnum*), *curb, restrain, govern.* (REFRAIN.)
- frēnum, -ī, n.**, *bridle.*
- frequēns, frequentis, adj.**, *in large numbers, numerous, in throngs, crowded.* (FREQUENT.)
- frequentia, -ae** (*frequēns*), *f.*, *throng, numbers.*
- frequentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** (*frequēns*), *assemble in throngs, bring together.*
- frētus, -a, -um, adj.**, *relying on, trusting to, depending on.*
- frīgus, frīgoris, n.**, *cold.* (FRIGID.)
- frōns, frontis, f.**, *forehead.* (FRONT, FRONTAL, FRONTIER, FRONTISPIECE.)
- frūctus, -ūs** (*fruor*), *m.*, *enjoyment; produce, FRUIT, income, yield; reward.*
- frūmentārius, -a, -um** (*frūmentum, grain*), *adj.*, *pertaining to grain, productive in grain; rēs frūmentāria, grain supply.*
- fruor, fruī, frūctus sum, dep.**, *enjoy.*
- frūstrā, adv.**, *in vain, without reason, uselessly.* (FRUSTRATE.)
- fuga, -ae, f.**, *flight.*
- fugiō, fugere, fūgī, —, fut. part. fugitūrus** (*fuga*), *flee, flee from, avoid.*
- fugitīvus, -a, -um** (*fugiō*), *adj.*, *fleeing, FUGITIVE; as subst., fugitīvus, -ī, FUGITIVE slave, runaway slave.*
- fulgeō, fulgēre, fulsī, —, gleam, flash, be resplendent. (REFULGENT.)**
- fulmen, -inis, n.**, *lightning, thunder-bolt.* (FULMINATE, FULMINATION.)
- Fulvius, Fulvī, m.**, *Fulvius*, a Roman family name. *M. Fulvius Nobilior*, consul 189 B.C., conquered the Aetolians.
- fundāmentum, -ī** (*fundō, lay a foundation*), *n.*, *foundation.* (FUNDAMENTAL.)
- fundō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum**, FOUND, *establish.* (FOUNDER, FOUNDATION.)
- fundō, fundere, fūdī, fūsum**, *pour; throw, scatter, rout.* (CONFUSE, DIFFUSE.)

**fundus**, -ī, m., *estate, farm*.  
**fūnestō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *pollute with murder*.

**fūnestus**, -a, -um (**fūnus**, *death*),  
 adj., *causing death, fatal, deadly*.

**fungor**, **fungi**, **fūctus sum**, dep.,  
*perform, fulfil*.

**fūnus**, -eris, n., FUNERAL, FUNERAL rites.

**Furfanius**, **Furfa'nī**, m., a Roman gentile name. *T. Furfanius*, a victim of Clodius.

**furia**, -ae (**furō**), f., *rage, FURY, madness*; pl. with same force as sing.

**furiōsus**, -a, -um (**furia**, *fury*),  
 adj., *mad, raving, raging, wild*. (FURIOUS.)

**Fūrius**, **Fūrī**, m., *Furius*, a Roman family name. *P. Furius*, one of the leaders in Catiline's conspiracy.

**furō**, **furere**, **furui**, —, *rage, rave*.

**furor**, -ōris (**furō**), m., *rage, madness, FURY*. (FUROR.)

**fūrtil** (**fūrtum**), adv., *stealthily, secretly*. (FURTIVELY.)

**fūrtum**, -ī (cf. **fūr**, *thief*), n., *theft*.

## G

**Gabinius**, **Gabīni**, m., *Gabinius*, a Roman family name. (1) *P. Gabinius Cimper*, one of the leaders in Catiline's conspiracy. (2) *A. Gabinius*, tribune in 66 B.C., proposer of the law by which Pompey was put in charge of the War against the Pirates.

**Gabinus**, -a, -um, adj., *Gabinian, of Gabinius*.

**Gaius**, -ī, m., *Gaius*, a Roman first name, abbreviated C.

**Gallia**, -ae (**Gallus**), f., *Gaul*.

**Gallicānus**, -a, -um (**Gallus**),  
 adj., *of Gaul, Gallic*.

**Gallicus**, -a, -um (**Gallus**), adj.,  
*of Gaul, GALLIC*.

**Gallus**, -a, -um, adj., *of Gaul, Gallic*; as subst., **Gallus**, -ī, m., *a Gaul*; also a family name at Rome. Cf. *Sergius*.

**gāneō**, -ōnis (**gānea**, *an eating-house*), m., *glutton*.

**gaudeō**, **gaudēre**, **gāvisus sum**,  
 semi-dep., *rejoice, be glad*.

**gaudium**, **gaudi** (**gaudeō**), n.,  
*joy, delight, happiness*.

**gaza**, -ae, f., *treasure*.

**gelidus**, -a, -um (**gelū**, *cold*),  
 adj., *cold*.

**gener**, **generī**, m., *son-in-law*.

**gēns**, **gentis** (root GEN-, *beget*), f.,  
*clan, tribe; nation*. (GENTILE.)

**genus**, **generis** (root GEN-, *beget*),  
 n., *birth, descent; race; kind, class; character, nature*. (GENEROUS, GENEROSITY.)

**germānus**, -a, -um (cf. **germen**,  
*off-shoot*), adj., *own, full* (of brothers or sisters).

**gerō**, **gerere**, **gessi**, **gestum**, *bear; carry on, do, manage; perform, accomplish*; of an office, *fill*; of war, *wage*; **rem gerere**, *achieve, accomplish*; **rēs gestae**, *exploits, achievements*.

**gestiō**, **gestire**, **gestivī** (ii), —,  
*desire, be eager*.

**Glabriō**, -ōnis, m., *Glabrio*, a Roman family name. *M'. Acilius Glabrio*, consul in 67 B.C., commanded unsuccessfully against Mithridates.

**gladiātor**, -tōris (**gladius**) m.,  
 GLADIATOR; *ruffian*.

**gladiātōrius**, -a, -um (**gladiātor**),  
 adj., of GLADIATORS, GLADIATORIAL.

**gladius**, **gladi**, m., *sword*.

**Glaucia**, -ae, m., *Glaucia*, a Roman family name. *C. Servilius Glaucia*, praetor 100 B.C.,

- together with Saturninus, murdered his opponent, Memmius, candidate for consulship, and was killed with Saturninus by the mob.
- glōria**, -ae, f., GLORY, *renown, reputation, fame.*
- glōrior**, -ārī, -ātus sum (glōria), dep., *boast, brag.*
- glōriōsē** (glōriōsus), adv., *boastfully.* (GLORIOUSLY.)
- gnāvus**, -a, -um, adj., *diligent, busy, active.*
- Gracchus**, -ī, m., *Gracchus*, a Roman family name. Many distinguished men bore this name, especially the two famous tribunes of the people (1) *Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus*, tribune 133 B.C., a reformer, who illegally sought re-election and was assassinated; (2) his brother, *Gaius Sempronius Gracchus*, tribune 123 B.C., an even more radical reformer, who failed of re-election, and lost his life in 121 B.C.
- gradus**, -ūs, m., *step; GRADE.* (GRADATION.)
- Graecia**, -ae (Graecus), f., GREECE.
- Graeculus**, -ī (dimin. of Graecus), m., *a petty Greek, Greekling.*
- Graecus**, -a, -um, adj., *Greek; as subst., Graecus, -ī, m., a Greek; in the acc. pl. neuter, Graeca, Greek (language).*
- grātia**, -ae (grātus), f., *favor; popularity, influence; gratitude; in pl., thanks; grātiās agere, thank; grātiām referre, requite; grātiām habēre, be grateful; grātiā, with a preceding gen., for the sake of, on account of.*
- Grātius**, Grātī, m., *Gratius*, the accuser of the poet Archias.
- grātuītō** (grātuītus, *done without pay*), adv., *freely, without pay.* (GRATUITOUSLY.)
- grātulātiō**, -ōnis (grātulor), f., *rejoicing, CONGRATULATION.*
- grātulor**, -ārī, -ātus sum (grātus), dep., *CONGRATULATE.*
- grātus**, -a, -um, adj., *pleasing, grateful, welcome, dear.* (GRATEFUL, GRATITUDE, GRATIFY.)
- gravis**, -e, adj., *heavy; hard, severe, difficult; serious, important, dignified, influential.* (GRAVE.)
- gravitās**, -tātis (gravis), f., *weight; importance, dignity.* (GRAVITY.)
- graviter** (gravis), adv., *heavily; severely, seriously.*
- gravō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (gravis), *weigh down; pass., be unwilling, hesitate.* (AGGRAVATE.)
- grex**, gregis, m., *herd; troop, crowd.* (GREGARIOUS.)
- gubernātiō**, -ōnis (gubernō), f., *steering; direction, guidance, control.*
- gubernō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *steer, guide, direct.* (GUBERNATORIAL.)
- gustō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *taste; appreciate.* (DISGUST.)
- gymnasium**, gymna'sī, n., *gymnasium*, a name given by the Greeks to grounds where youth assembled for physical and intellectual training.

## H

- habeō**, habēre, habuī, habitum, *have, possess; hold, consider; reckon, think.*
- habitō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (habeō), *dwell.* (INHABITANT, HABITATION.)



- habitus**, -ūs (**habeō**), m., condition, state, quality. (**HABIT**, **HABITUAL**.)
- haereō**, **haerēre**, **haesi**, —, fut. part. **haesūrus**, stick, cling, hold fast, get caught. (**INHERE**, **COHERE**, **COHESION**.)
- haesitō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (**haereō**), be at a loss, **HESITATE**. (**HESITATION**, **HESITANCY**.)
- Hannibal**, -alis, m., *Hannibal*, the great Carthaginian general who well-nigh conquered Rome.
- haruspex**, -spicis, m., soothsayer.
- haud**, adv., not at all, not.
- hauriō**, **haurire**, **hausi**, **haustum**, draw.
- hebescō**, **hebescere**, —, — (**hebeō**, be dull), grow blunt, become dull.
- Hēraclia**, -ae, f., *Heraclea*, a Greek city of Southern Italy in Lucania.
- Hēracliēnsis**, -e (**Hēraclia**), adj., of *Heraclea*; as subst., **Hēracliēnsēs**, -ium, m., *Heracleans*.
- Herculēs**, -is, m., the god *Hercules*; **mehercule**, interj., abbreviated from the phrase **mē Herculēs iuvet**, so help me *Hercules!* upon my word!
- hērēditās**, -tātis (**hērēs**, *heir*), f., inheritance. (**HEREDITY**, **HEREDITARY**.)
- hērēs**, -ēdis, m., *heir*.
- hesternus**, -a, -um, adj., of yesterday, yesterday's.
- heus**, interj., ho, there! hulloa!
- hibernō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (**hibernus**), spend the winter. (**HIBERNATE**.)
- hibernus**, -a, -um (**hiems**), adj., of winter, winter; as subst., **hiberna**, -ōrum, n. (sc. *castra*), winter quarters.
- hic**, **haec**, **hōc**, gen. **huius**, dem. pron., this; he, she, it; the following.
- hic** (**hic**), adv., here, in this place.
- hīce**, **haece**, **hōce**, **huiusce**, etc., emphatic form for **hic**, this.
- hiems**, -emis, f., winter.
- hinc** (**hic**), adv., hence, from here; **hinc . . . illinc**, on this side . . . on that side.
- Hispania**, -ae, f., *Spain*.
- Hispaniēnsis**, -e (**Hispania**), adj., *Spanish*.
- Hispanus**, -a, -um, adj., *Spanish*. Substantive, **Hispani**, -ōrum, m. pl., *Spaniards*.
- hodiē** (ho for **hōc** + **diē**), adv., to-day.
- hodiernus**, -a, -um (**hodiē**), adj., of to-day, to-day's.
- Homērus**, -i, m., *Homer*, the famous Greek poet.
- homō**, -inis, m. and f., *human being*, *man*. (**HUMAN**, **HOMAGE**.)
- honestās**, -tātis (**honōs**), f., *honor*. (**HONESTY**.)
- honestē** (**honestus**), adv., *honorably*.
- honestō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (**honestus**), do honor to.
- honestus**, -a, -um (**honōs**), adj., *honored*, *honorable*, *noble*; proper, becoming. (**HONEST**.)
- honor** or **honōs**, -ōris, m., *HONOR*, respect; public office, office.
- honōrificē** (**honōrificus**, *honorable*), adv., comp. **honōrificentius**, sup. **honōrificentissimē**, *honorably*, with respect.
- hōra**, -ae, f., *hour*.
- Horātius**, **Horātī**, m., *Horatius*, the name of a Roman gens. *M. Horatius*, one of the three brothers who fought the *Curiatii*, and the sole survivor of that conflict.
- horribilis**, -e (**horreō**, *shudder*

- at*), adj., *awful, dreadful*. (HORRIBLE.)
- hortātus, -ūs** (*hortor*), m., *encouragement*.
- Hortēnsius, Hortēnsī**, m., *Hortensius*, a Roman family name.  
Q. *Hortensius*, a famous orator and Cicero's chief rival in the courts. Consul 69 B.C.
- hortor, -ārī, -ātus sum**, dep., *urge, encourage*. (EXHORT.)
- hortus, -ī**, m., *garden*. (HORTICULTURAL.)
- hospes, hospitis**, m., *host, guest; stranger*. (HOSPITABLE.)
- hospitium, hospi'ti** (*hospes, host*), n., *guest-friendship; friendship*.
- hostilis, -e** (*hostis*), adj., *HOSTILE*.
- hostis, -is**, m. and f., *enemy, public enemy, foe*.
- hūc** (*hīc*), adv., *hither, here, to this place*.
- hūmānitās, -tātis** (*hūmānus*), f., *HUMANITY, kindness; sympathy; refinement, cultivation, culture*.
- hūmānus, -a, -um** (cf. *homō*), adj., *HUMAN, HUMANE; refined, cultivated, cultured*.
- humī** (locative case of *humus*, *ground*), adv., *on the ground*.
- humilis, -e** (*humus, ground*), adj., *low, small, slight, insignificant, HUMBLE*.
- I
- iacēō, iacēre, iacui**, —, fut. part. *iacitūrus*, *lie, lie prostrate, be powerless; be disproved, be refuted*. (ADJACENT.)
- iaciō, iacere, iēcī, iactum**, *throw, cast, hurl*.
- iactō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** (intens. of *iaciō*), *hurl, toss about; utter, bandy about; with sē, exhibit oneself, 'show off,' make a display, vaunt oneself*.
- iactūra, -ae** (*iaciō*), f., *a throwing away; loss, sacrifice, expenditure*.
- iactus, -ūs** (*iaciō*), m., *throwing; flash (of lightning), hurling*.
- iam**, adv., *already, now; by this time; nōn iam, no longer*.
- Iāniculum, -ī** (*Iānus, Janus*), n., *the Janiculum, one of the hills of Rome*.
- iānuā, -ae**, f., *door, gate, entrance*.
- Iānuārius, -a, -um** (*Iānus, the god of beginnings*), adj., of JANUARY.
- ibi** (*is*), adv., *in that place, there; thereupon, then*.
- ictus, -ūs**, m., *blow, stab, wound*. (ICTUS.)
- idcirco**, adv., *therefore, on that account*.
- idem, eadem, idem**, gen., *eiusdem*, dem. pron., *the same*.
- ideō**, adv., *on that account, therefore*.
- idōneus, -a, -um**, adj., *fit, suitable, favorable*.
- Īdūs, Īduum**, f. pl., *the Ides*, a reckoning point in the Roman months, falling on the fifteenth of March, May, July, and October, the thirteenth of the other months.
- igitur**, conj., *therefore, then, accordingly*.
- ignārus, -a, -um** (in- + *gnārus*, *knowing*), adj., *not knowing, ignorant*.
- ignāvia, -ae** (*ignāvus, lazy*), f., *laziness; cowardice*.
- ignis, -is**, m., *fire*. (IGNITE, IGNITION.)
- ignōminia, -ae** (in- + (*g*)*nōmen*), f., *disgrace*. (IGNOMINY, IGNOMINIOUS.)

- ignōrātiō, -ōnis** (ignōrō), *f., ignorance.*
- ignōrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum** (cf. ignōscō), *be ignorant of.* (IGNORANT, IGNORANCE, IGNORAMUS.)
- ignōscō, ignōscere, ignōvī, ignōtum** (in- + (g)nōscō), *pardon, forgive.*
- ignōtus, -a, -um** (in- + (g)nōtus), *adj., unknown, strange.*
- Īlias, -adis** (cf. Īlium, *Troy*), *f., the Iliad, the poem of Homer about Troy.*
- ille, illa, illud, gen., illius, dem. pron., that; he, she, it.**
- illecebra, -ae** (illiciō, *entice*), *f., enticement, allurement, attraction.*
- illinc** (ille), *adv., thence, from there; on that side.*
- illūcēscō, -lūcēscere, -lūxī, —** (in + lūcēscō, *begin to shine*), *begin to shine, break, dawn.*
- illūstris, -e** (in + cf. lūx), *adj., shining, brilliant, ILLUSTRIOUS.*
- illūstrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum** (cf. illūstris), *make light, make clear, disclose; render famous, distinguish.* (ILLUSTRATE, ILLUSTRATION.)
- Īlyricus, -a, -um, adj., of Illyricum, Illyrian.**
- imāgō, -inis** (cf. imitor), *f., likeness, statue, picture; ancestral IMAGE, mask (of an ancestor who had held curule office); thought, idea.*
- imbēcillitās, -tātis** (imbēcillus, *weak*), *f., weakness.* (IMBECILITY.)
- imberbis, -e** (in- + barba, *beard*), *adj., beardless.*
- imbuō, -buere, -buī, -būtum, wet; soak, steep, IMBUE, stain.**
- imitātor, -tōris** (imitor), *m., IMITATOR.*
- imitor, -ārī, -ātus sum, dep., IMITATE.**
- immānis, -e** (in- + mānus, *good*), *adj., monstrous, huge, vast; savage, inhuman, frightful.*
- immānitās, -tātis** (immānis), *f., barbarity, enormity, ferocity.*
- immātūrus, -a, -um** (in- + mātūrus), *adj., not ripe; untimely, premature.* (IMMATURE, IMMATURITY.)
- immineō, imminēre, —, —** (in + mineō, *overhang*), *impend; threaten.* (IMMINENT.)
- imminuō, imminuere, imminuī, imminūtum** (in + minuō, *lessen*), *lessen, infringe.*
- immittō, immittere, immisī, immissum** (in + mittō), *send in, send against; admit, let loose upon.*
- immō, adv., no, indeed; on the contrary; immō vērō, in emphatic correction, nay rather, I may even say.**
- immortālis, -e** (in- + mortālis), *adj., IMMORTAL, undying.*
- immortālitās, -tātis** (immortālis), *f., IMMORTALITY.*
- impedimentum, -ī** (impediō), *n., hindrance; in pl., baggage, baggage-train.* (IMPEDIMENT.)
- impediō, impedire, impedivī, impeditum** (in, cf. pēs, *foot*), *entangle; IMPEDE, hinder, prevent, block, embarrass.*
- impeditus, -a, -um** (part. of impediō), *adj., hindered; embarrassing, cumbersome, awkward, troublesome.*
- impellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsum** (in + pellō), *urge, induce, IMPEL, incite.*
- impendeō, -pendēre, —, —** (in + pendeō), *overhang; threaten.* (IMPEND.)
- imperātor, -tōris** (imperō), *m., commander-in-chief, general, commander.*



**imperatōrius, -a, -um** (*imperātor*), adj., of a general.

**imperitus, -a, -um** (*in- + perītus*, skilled), adj., unskilled, inexperienced, ignorant.

**imperium, impe'ri** (*imperō*), n., command, order; authority, military power; control, rule, government. (IMPERIAL.)

**imperō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum**, command, order. (IMPERATIVE.)

**impertiō, impartire, impartivī, impartitum** (*in + partiō*, share), grant, confer, bestow. (IMPART.)

**impetrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum** (*in + patrō*, accomplish), obtain a request; accomplish, bring about.

**impetus, -ūs** (*in + petō*), m., attack, onset; rush. (IMPETUS, IMPETUOUS.)

**impius, -a, -um** (*in- + pius*, dutiful), adj., impious, wicked, shameless.

**impleō, -plēre, -plēvi, -plētum** (*in + pleō*, fill), fill.

**implicō, -āre, -āvi or -plicui, -ātum or -plicitum** (*in + plicō*, fold), entwine, involve, associate, join. (IMPLICATE, IMPLICIT.)

**implōrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum** (*in + plōrō*, cry out), IMPLORE, beseech.

**impōnō, -pōnere, -posui, -positum** (*in + pōnō*), place upon, IMPOSE.

**importūnus, -a, -um**, adj., unsuitable; cruel, savage. (IMPORTUNATE.)

**impotēns, -ntis** (*in- + potēns*), adj., powerless, without self-control. (IMPOTENT.)

**imprimis**, adv., for in *primis*, first of all, especially.

**imprimō, -primere, -pressi, -pressum** (*in + premō*), press

upon, stamp, engrave. (IMPRESSION.)

**improbitās, -tātis** (*improbus*), f., wickedness, depravity, dishonesty.

**improbō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum** (*in + probō*), disapprove, criticise, blame.

**improbus, -a, -um** (*in- + probus*, good), adj., bad, wicked, worthless.

**imprūdentē** (*imprūdēns*, inconsiderate), adv., ignorantly, inconsiderately, IMPRUDENTLY.

**impūbēs, -pūberis** (*in- + pūbēs*, manhood), adj., youthful.

**impudēns, -dentis** (*in- + pudēns*, modest), adj., immodest, shameless. (IMPUDENT.)

**impudenter** (*impudēns*), adv., shamelessly.

**impudentia, -ae** (*impudēns*), f., shamelessness. (IMPUDENCE.)

**impudicus, -a, -um** (*in- + pudicus*, modest), adj., shameless, immodest.

**impūnē** (*impūnis*, unpunished), adv., unpunished, with impunity, safely.

**impūnitās, -tātis** (*impūnis*, unpunished), f., freedom from punishment, safety. (IMPUNITY.)

**impūnītus, -a, -um** (*in- + pūnītus*, punished), adj., unpunished.

**impūrus, -a, -um** (*in- + pūrus*, clean), adj., unclean, IMPURE, vile.

**in**, prep. (1) with acc., into, to, on, upon; against, towards; of time, until, for; (2) with abl., in, on, upon, in the case of.

**in-**, inseparable prefix with negative force, un-, not.

**inānis, -e**, adj., empty, vain, useless. (INANE, INANITION.)

- inauditus, -a, -um** (in- + audī-tus), adj., *unheard of, marvelous, incredible.*
- inaurātus, -a, -um** (inaurō, gild), adj., *gilded.*
- incendium, incen'dī** (incendō), n., *fire, burning, conflagration.* (INCENDIARY.)
- incendō, -cendere, -cendī, -cēsum** (in, cf. candeō, shine), set *fire to, burn.*
- incēnsiō, -ōnis** (incendō), f., *burning.*
- inceptum, -ī** (incipiō), n., *undertaking, attempt.*
- incertus, -a, -um** (in- + certus), adj., *uncertain, unsettled, doubtful.*
- incestus, -a, -um** (in- + castus, pure), adj., *impure, sinful, criminal.*
- incidō, -cidere, -cidī, —** (in + cadō), *fall into, fall; happen.*
- incidō, -cidere, -cidī, -cīsum** (in + caedō, cut), *cut upon, engrave.*
- incipiō, -cipere, -cēpi, -ceptum** (in + capiō), *begin, undertake.* (INCIPIENT, INCEPTIVE.)
- incitāmentum, -ī** (incitō, arouse), n., *inducement, incentive.* (INCITEMENT.)
- incitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** (in + citō, urge), *INCITE, rouse, spur on.*
- inclinō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum**, bend, turn, *INCLINE.* (INCLINATION.)
- inclūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsum** (in + claudō), *shut in, confine, enclose.* (INCLUDE, INCLUSIVE.)
- incohō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum**, start, begin, *commence.*
- incolumis, -e, adj.**, *safe, unharmed.*
- incolumitās, -tātis** (incolumis), f., *safety, security.*
- incommodum, -ī** (incommodus), n., *inconvenience, disadvantage; injury, damage, disaster, defeat.*
- incommodus, -a, -um** (in- + commodus, convenient), adj., *inconvenient.*
- incorrūptē** (incorrūptus, *uncorrupted*), adv., *UNCORRUPTLY, justly, impartially.*
- in-corrūptus, -a, -um, adj.**, *unspoiled, genuine, upright.*
- in-crēdibilis, -e, adj.**, *not to be believed, INCREDIBLE, remarkable.*
- in-crepō, -āre, -uī, -itum**, sound, make a sound.
- in-cumbō, -cumbere, -cubui, -cubitum**, bend to; devote oneself to.
- indāgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum**, trace out, investigate.
- inde**, adv., *thence, from that place; thereupon, then.*
- indemnātus, -a, -um** (in- + damnātus, condemned), adj., *uncondemned, without trial.*
- index, indicis** (indicō, show), m. and f., *informer, witness.* (INDEX.)
- indiciū, indi'cī** (indicō, show), n., *information, testimony, evidence.*
- indicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** (in and root DIC-, point), *point out, reveal, betray.* (INDICATE.)
- indicō, -dicere, -dixī, -dictum** (in + dicō), *declare, proclaim.* (INDICT.)
- indignē** (indignus), adv., *unworthily, shamefully.*
- indignus, -a, -um** (in- + dignus), adj., *unworthy.*
- in-dūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductum**, lead in, lead, *INDUCE, persuade.*
- industria, -ae** (industrius), f.,

- diligence, activity, energy, IN-*  
DUSTRY.
- industrius, -a, -um, adj.,** *diligent, INDUSTRIOUS.*
- in-eō, -ire, -ivī or -iī, -itum, enter**  
*upon, begin, form (a plan).*
- iners, inertis (in- + ars), adj.,**  
*without skill; indolent, lazy, idle. (INERT.)*
- inertia, -ae (iners), f., idleness,**  
*remissness, neglect, indolence, indifference. (INERTIA.)*
- infāmis, -e (in- + fāma), adj.,**  
*disreputable, INFAMOUS.*
- in-fēlix, -icis, adj., unlucky, ill-**  
*omened, calamitous. (INFELICITY.)*
- in-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, illātum,**  
*bring on, inflict, offer, commit. (INFER, INFERENCE.)*
- inferus, -a, -um, adj., comp.**  
*inferior, sup. infimus or imus, as subst., inferī, -ōrum, m. pl., those below, the dead; the lower world; comp., lower, inferior, lower part of; sup., lowest, humblest, meanest, the lowest part of.*
- infēstus, -a, -um (in, cf. fendō, strike), adj., hostile, threaten-**  
*ing; troublesome, dangerous. (INFEST.)*
- infidēlitās, -tātis (infidēlis, faith-**  
*less), f., unfaithfulness, INFIDELITY.*
- infimus, see inferus.**
- in-finitus, -a, -um, adj., un-**  
*limited, boundless. (INFINITE, INFINITY.)*
- infirmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (infir-**  
*mus), weaken.*
- in-firmus, -a, -um, adj., weak,**  
*feeble. (INFIRM.)*
- infitiātor, -tōris (infitiōr), m., de-**  
*nier of a debt, debtor.*
- infitiōr, -ārī, -ātus sum (infitiāe,**  
*denial), dep., deny.*
- in-flammō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, set**  
*on fire; arouse, excite. (INFLAMMATION.)*
- in-flō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, blow**  
*into. (INFLATE, INFLATION.)*
- infōrmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (in +**  
*fōrmō, shape), form, mould; instruct.*
- infringō, -fringere, -frēgī, -frāc-**  
*tum (in + frangō), break down, weaken, lessen. (INFRINGE.)*
- ingenium, inge'nī (in + root**  
*GEN-, beget), n., inborn quality; ability, talent, natural capacity. (INGENIOUS, ENGINE.)*
- ingēns, ingentis, adj., huge, great.**
- ingenuus, -a, -um (in + root**  
*GEN-, beget), adj., native; free-born. (INGENUOUS.)*
- in-grātus, -a, -um, adj., ungrate-**  
*ful, thankless. (INGRATE, INGRATITUDE.)*
- ingravēscō, -gravēscere, —, —**  
*(in + gravēscō, grow heavy or worse), become worse or more serious.*
- ingredior, -gredi, -gressus sum**  
*(in + gradior, walk), dep., enter, enter upon. (INGREDIENT.)*
- in-haereō, -haerēre, -haesi, -haesūrus, cling to, adhere, IN-**  
*HERE. (INHERENT.)*
- inhīō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (in +**  
*hiō, gape), gape; open the mouth for.*
- in-hūmānus, -a, -um, adj., IN-**  
*HUMAN, cruel.*
- iniciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum (in**  
*+ iaciō), throw on or into; in-*  
*spire, instil. (INJECT.)*
- inimicitia, -ae (inimicus), f., un-**  
*friendliness, enmity, hostility.*
- inimicus, -a, -um (in- + amicus)**  
*adj., unfriendly, hostile; as*  
*subst., inimicus, -ī, m., per-*  
*sonal enemy, in contrast with*  
*hostis, a public enemy. (IN-*  
*IMICAL.)*



- iniquitās, -tātis** (*iniquus*), *f.*, unfairness, injustice. (**INIQUITY.**)
- iniquus, -a, -um** (*in- + aequus*, fair), *adj.*, unfair, unjust.
- initio, -āre, -āvi, -ātum** (*initium*), **INITIATE**, consecrate.
- initium, ini'ti** (*ineō*), *n.*, beginning, commencement.
- iniūria, -ae** (*in + iūs*), *f.*, injury, wrong, injustice, unjust act; in the ablative often having adverbial force, *iniuriā*, wrongfully, undeservedly, unjustly.
- iniuriōsē** (*iniuriōsus*, unjust), *adv.*, unjustly, unlawfully.
- iniussū** (*abl. of in-iussus*), *m.*, without the order of, without orders.
- in-iustus, -a, -um, adj.**, unfair, **UNJUST.**
- in-nocēns, innocentis, adj.**, upright, blameless, guiltless. (**INNOCENT.**)
- innocentia, -ae** (*innocēns*), *f.*, uprightness, integrity, **INNOCENCE**, blamelessness.
- innumerābilis, -e** (*in- + numerābilis*, that can be counted), *adj.*, **INNUMERABLE**, countless.
- inopia, -ae** (*inops*, needy), *f.*, lack, want, need, scarcity.
- inquam, inquis, inquit, def.**, say.
- insānia, -ae** (*insānus*, mad), *f.*, madness, frenzy, folly. (**INSANE, INSANITY.**)
- inscītia, -ae** (*inscītus*, ignorant), *f.*, ignorance, stupidity.
- in-scribō, -scribere, -scripsi, -scriptum, write upon.** (**INSCRIBE, INSCRIPTION.**)
- insepultus, -a, -um** (*in- + sepultus*, buried), *adj.*, unburied.
- in-serviō, -servire, —, -servitum, devote oneself to.**
- insideō, -sidere, -sēdi, —** (*in + sedeō*), settle on, be fixed, adhere.
- insidiae, -ārum** (*insideō*), *f. pl.*, ambush, ambuscade; snares, plots.
- insidiātor, -tōris** (*insidior*), *m.*, plotter, highwayman.
- insidior, -āri, -ātus sum** (*insidiae*), *dep.*, lie in wait for, form an ambuscade; plot against.
- insidiōsus, -a, -um** (*insidiae*), *adj.*, treacherous, deceitful. (**INSIDIOUS.**)
- in-sidō, -sidere, -sēdi, -sessum** settle on; be fixed, adhere, remain.
- insigne, -is** (*insignis*), *n.*, sign, signal, decoration, badge.
- insignis, -e** (*in, cf. signum*), *adj.*, notable, remarkable.
- in-simulō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, accuse, charge.**
- insolēns, -solentis** (*in- + soleō*), *adj.*, unaccustomed; arrogant, haughty. (**INSOLENT.**)
- insolenter** (*insolēns*), *adv.*, haughtily, arrogantly.
- insolentia, -ae** (*insolēns*), *f.*, arrogance, haughtiness, pride. (**INSOLENCE.**)
- in-solitus, -a, -um, adj.**, unaccustomed, unusual.
- inspectō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum** (*intens. of inspicō*, look at), look at, look on. (**INSPECT.**)
- in-spērāns, -ntis, adj.**, not hoping, not expecting.
- in-spērātus, -a, -um, adj.**, unlooked for, unexpected.
- instituō, -stituerē, -stitui, -stitūtum** (*in + statuō*), set up; prepare, begin, determine, resolve, intend; train, instruct, teach. (**INSTITUTE.**)
- institutum, -i** (*instituō*), *n.*, custom, precedent, usage. (**INSTITUTION.**)

- in-stō, -stāre, -stiti, —, fut. part.**  
**instātūrus**, *press on, be near, approach; press upon, harass, threaten.* (INSTANT.)
- instrumentum, -i (instruō, equip)**  
 n., *equipment; INSTRUMENT; means.*
- in-struō, -struere, -strūxi, -strūctum**, *build; draw up, fit out, equip, make ready.* (INSTRUCT.)
- insula, -ae, f., island.** (INSULATE.)
- insultō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (insiliō, leap into)**, *leap at; be insolent, INSULT.*
- in-sum, -esse, -fuī, —, fut. part. -futūrus**, *be in; be present, exist.*
- integer, integra, integrum (in, cf. tangō, touch)**, *adj., untouched, whole; undecided, undetermined; fresh, vigorous, unhurt; unbroken; honest, irreproachable, loyal.* (INTEGER.)
- integrē (integer)**, *adv., uprightly, honestly, honorably.*
- integritās, -tātis (integer)**, *f., honesty, INTEGRITY, uprightness.*
- intellegō, -legere, -lēxi, -lēctum (inter + legō)**, *perceive, understand, know.* (INTELLIGENT, INTELLECTUAL.)
- in-tendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentum**, *strain; aim, purpose, INTEND.* (INTENT, INTENTION.)
- intentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (intendō)**, *stretch threateningly, aim.*
- inter**, *prep. with acc., between, among; of time, within, during.*
- Interamna, -ae, f., Interamna**, *a town almost 100 miles north of Rome, in Umbria.*
- Interamnās, -ātis, adj., of Interamna.**
- inter-cēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cesum**, *go between, intervene, pass.* (INTERCEDE.)
- intercessiō, -ōnis (intercēdō)**, *f., mediation, intervention, veto.* (INTERCESSION.)
- interclūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsum (inter + claudō)**, *shut off, cut off.*
- inter-dum**, *adv., sometimes, at times.*
- inter-eā, adv., in the meantime, meanwhile.**
- inter-eō, -īre, -iī, —, fut. part. interitūrus**, *die, be killed, perish.*
- interfector, -tōris (interficiō)**, *m., slayer, murderer, assassin.*
- interficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum (inter + faciō)**, *destroy, kill, put to death; distress, afflict greatly.*
- interim (inter)**, *adv., in the meantime, meanwhile.* (INTERIM.)
- interimō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēmp-tum (inter + emō, take)**, *destroy, kill, put to death.*
- interior, interius (inter)**, *adj. comp., inner, INTERIOR.*
- interitus, -ūs (intereō)**, *m., ruin, death, destruction.*
- inter-mittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -misum**, *let pass, omit.*
- intermortuus, -a, -um (intermoriō, die out)**, *adj., lifeless, feeble, faint.*
- interneciō, -ōnis (internecō, kill)**, *f., destruction, slaughter, annihilation.*
- inter-rogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum**, *question, ask.* (INTERROGATION.)
- inter-sum, -esse, -fuī, —, fut. part. interfutūrus**, *be between; be different, take part in; impers., interest, it concerns, it is of INTEREST, it is of importance.*
- inter-vallum, -ī, n., space be-**

- tween two palisades*; INTERVAL, distance.
- interventus, -ūs** (interveniō), m., *coming between*, INTERVENTION.
- intestinus, -a, -um** (intus), adj., *inward, internal*. (INTESTINE.)
- intimus, -a, -um**, adj. sup. (cf. interior), *inmost*, INTIMATE.
- intrā** (cf. inter), prep. with acc., *within*.
- intrō-**, adv. used only in composition, *within, into*.
- intrō-ducō, -ducere, -dūxī, -ductum**, lead in, bring in, INTRODUCE.
- in-tueor, -tuērī, -tuitus sum**, dep., *look upon, gaze at, look on*. (INTUITION, INTUITIVE.)
- intus** (in), adv., *within*.
- inultus, -a, -um** (in- + ulciscor), adj., *unpunished*.
- in-ūrō, -ūrere, -ussī, -ūstum**, burn into; brand upon. (INURE.)
- in-ūsītātus, -a, -um** (in- + ūsītātus, customary), adj., *unaccustomed, unusual*.
- in-ūtilis, -e**, adj., *useless, without value or advantage*.
- in-veniō, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventum**, come upon, find, discover; find out, learn. (INVENT, INVENTION, INVENTORY.)
- investigō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** (in + vestigō, follow in the track of), trace out, discover, INVESTIGATE.
- in-veterāscō, -veterāscere, -veterāvī, —** (cf. vetus, old), grow old, become established.
- in-victus, -a, -um**, adj., *unconquered, invincible*.
- invidia, -ae** (invidus), f., *envy, jealousy, hatred, unpopularity*.
- invidiōsē** (invidiōsus), adv., *enviously, out of jealousy*.
- invidiōsus, -a, -um** (invidia), adj., *full of envy; exciting envy or jealousy, or hatred*. (INVIDIOUS.)
- invidus, -a, -um**, adj., *envious, jealous*.
- invisus, -a, -um** (invideō, envy), adj., *hateful, hated*.
- invītō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum**, INVITE, ask; urge, encourage.
- invītus, -a, -um**, adj., *unwilling, reluctant*.
- ipse, ipsa, ipsum**, gen. ipsius, dem. pron., *self; himself, herself, itself; pl., themselves; very, mere, just*.
- īra, -ae, f.**, anger, wrath. (IRE.)
- īracundia, -ae** (īracundus), f., anger, passion.
- īracundus, -a, -um** (īra), adj., *passionate*.
- īrāscor, īrāscī, īrātus sum** (īra), dep., *be angry at or with*. (IRASCIBLE.)
- īrātus, -a, -um** (part. of īrāscor), adj., *angry, enraged, violent*. (IRATE.)
- irrēpō, -rēpere, -rēpsī, —** (in + rēpō, creep), creep in, make one's way in. (REPTILE.)
- irrētiō, -rētire, -ivī, -retitum** (in + rēte, net), ensnare, entrap.
- irritō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum**, incite, provoke, IRRITATE.
- irrogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** (in + rogō), propose against, impose.
- irruō, -ruere, -ruī, —** (in + ruō), rush in or upon, make an attack.
- irruptiō, -ōnis** (irrupō, break in), f., *incursion, raid, attack*.
- is, ea, id**, gen. eius, dem. pron., *that, this; he, she, it; such a*.
- iste, ista, istud**, gen. istius, dem. pron., *that of yours, that*.
- ita** (cf. is), adv., *thus, so, in such a way, to such an extent*.



**Italia, -ae, f., ITALY.**

**Italicus, -a, -um (Italia), adj., of Italy, Italian.**

**ita-que (ita + -que), conj., and so, accordingly, therefore.**

**item, adv., also; likewise, in the same manner.**

**iter, itineris (eō, ire), n., journey, march; way, route, road.**

**iterum, adv., again, a second time. (REITERATE, ITERATION.)**

**iubeō, iubēre, iussī, iussum, order, command.**

**iūcunditās, -tātis (iūcundus), f., pleasantness; delight, enjoyment.**

**iūcundus, -a, -um (perhaps cf. iuvō, please), adj., pleasant, enjoyable, delightful. (JOCUND.)**

**iūdex, iūdicis (iūs + root DIC-), m. and f., judge, juror; in pl., 'gentlemen of the jury.'**

**iūdiālis, -e (iūdicium), adj., of a court of justice, of courts, JUDICIAL.**

**iūdicium, iūdi'cī (iūdex, cf. iūs), n., judgment, decision; trial, court; opinion, sentence.**

**iūdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (iūdex), judge, decide, determine; think, believe. (ADJUDICATE.)**

**iugulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (iugulum, throat), cut the throat, kill, murder.**

**iugulum, -ī (dim. of iugum, yoke), n., little yoke; collar-bone, throat, neck. (JUGULAR.)**

**Iugurtha, -ae, m., Jugurtha, an African prince, king of Numidia.**

**Iūlius, Iūli, m., Julius, a Roman family name. See Caesar.**

**iungō, iungere, iūnxī, iunctum, join, connect, unite. (JUNCTION.)**

**Iūnius, -a, -um, adj., of June,**

*e.g., Kalendae Iūniae, the Calends (i.e., first) of June.*

**Iuppiter, Iovis, m., Jupiter, the principal god of the Romans.**

**iūris-dictiō, -ōnis, f., administering of justice, JURISDICTION.**

**iūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (iūs), swear, bind by oath.**

**iūs, iūris, n., right, law, justice, authority, privilege; iūre, abl. with adverbial force, rightly, justly, properly. (PERJURY.)**

**iūs iūrandum, iūris iūrandī, n., oath.**

**iussus, -ūs (iubeō), m., found only in the abl. sing., iussū, by order of, at the command of.**

**iūstē (iūstus), adv., JUSTLY, rightly, fairly.**

**iūstitia, -ae (iūstus), f., JUSTICE, fairness.**

**iūstus, -a, -um (iūs), adj., JUST, fair; proper, suitable; regular.**

**iuventūs, -tūtis (iuvenis, youth), f., youth (as a collective noun), young men. (JUVENILE.)**

**iuvō, iuvāre, iuvī, iūtum, help, aid.**

## K

**Kal., abbreviation for Kalendae.**

**Kalendae, -ārum, f. pl., the CALENDS, the first day of the month.**

**Karthāginiēnsis, -e (Karthāgō, Carthage), adj., of Carthage, CARTHAGINIAN; as subst., Karthāginiēnsēs, -ium, m. pl., CARTHAGINIANS.**

**Karthāgō, -inis, f., CARTHAGE, the city in Africa, Rome's great enemy.**

## L

**L., abbreviation for Lucius, a Roman praenomen or first name.**

**labefaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factum**  
(*labō, give way, + faciō*),  
*shake, make ready to fall.*

**labefactō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum** (in-  
tens. of *labefaciō*), *cause to*  
*totter, shake; weaken, impair.*

**lābēs, -is (lābor), f., falling;**  
*stain, disgrace.*

**labō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, totter, be**  
*ready to fall.*

**labor, -ōris, m., work, toil, labor;**  
*hardship, suffering.*

**lābor, lābī, lāpsus sum, dep.,**  
*slip, fall; go astray, err.*

**labōriōsus, -a, -um (labor), adj.,**  
*toilsome, wearisome, difficult,*  
*LABORIOUS, annoying.*

**labōrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (labor),**  
*toil, strive, endeavor; work at,*  
*do; be distressed, be troubled.*  
(LABORATORY.)

**lacerō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (lacer,**  
*mangled), tear to pieces, mutilate.*  
(LACERATE.)

**lacertus, -ī, m., upper arm; muscle,**  
*vigor, force.*

**laccessō, laccessere, laccessivī, lac-**  
*cessitum, attack, harass, provoke.*

**lacrima, -ae, f., tear.**

**lucus, -ūs, m., hollow; pond,**  
*LAKE.*

**lactēns, -ntis, adj. (participle of**  
*obsolete verb, lacteō), suck-*  
*ling, taking milk, i.e., as subst.,*  
*an infant.*

**Laeca, -ae, m., Laeca, a Roman**  
*family name. M. Porcius*  
*Laeca, one of Catiline's parti-*  
*sans, at whose house the con-*  
*spirators met.*

**laedō, laedere, laesī, laesum, in-**  
*jure, hurt. (COLLIDE, ELIDE,*  
*COLLISION, ELISION.)*

**Laelius, Laelī, m., Laelius, a**  
*Roman family name. The in-*  
*timate friend of Scipio Afri-*

*canus the Younger, as his*  
*father had been of the elder*  
*Africanus. Celebrated for his*  
*love of literature and philoso-*  
*phy, and made by Cicero the*  
*subject of his famous essay on*  
*friendship, de Amicitia.*

**laetitia, -ae (laetus), f., joy, de-**  
*light.*

**laetor, -ārī, laetātus sum (lae-**  
*tus), dep., rejoice, be glad.*

**lāmenta, -ārum, n. pl., wailing,**  
*weeping, LAMENT.*

**lāmentātiō, -ōnis (lāmentor), f.,**  
*wailing, weeping, LAMENTA-*  
*TION.*

**lāmentor, -ārī, lāmentātus sum**  
(*lāmenta, wailing*), *dep., wail,*  
*LAMENT, moan over.*

**languidus, -a, -um (langueō, be**  
*faint), adj., weak, exhausted,*  
*dull, listless. (LANGUID.)*

**Lānuvius, -a, -um (Lānuvium),**  
*adj., of Lanuvium; in m. pl., as*  
*subst., citizens of Lanuvium.*

**Lānuvium, Lanuvī, n., Lanuvi-**  
*um, a town of Latium on the*  
*Appian Way.*

**lapis, -idis, m., stone.**

**laqueus, -ī, n., noose, snare, trap.**

**largior, -īri, -ītus sum (largus,**  
*bountiful), dep., give abun-*  
*dantly, bestow; grant; bribe.*

**largitiō, -ōnis (largior), f., gen-**  
*erosity, liberality; corruption,*  
*bribery.*

**largitor, -tōris (largior), m., lav-**  
*ish giver; spendthrift, prodigal.*

**lātē (lātus), adv., widely, broadly.**  
**latebra, -ae (lateō), f., hiding-**  
*place, retreat, lurking-place.*

**lateō, latēre, latuī, —, be hidden;**  
*escape notice. (LATENT.)*

**Latiāris, -e (Latium), adj., of**  
*Latium. Epithet of Jupiter*  
*as protector of the Latin con-*  
*federacy.*

**Latiniēnsis, -is, m.,** *Latiniensis*, a Roman family name.

**Latinus, -a, -um, adj.,** of *Latium*, LATIN; n. pl., as subst., *Latina, -ōrum*, LATIN writings.

**Latium, Latī, n.,** *Latium*, the division of Italy which included Rome.

**lātor, -tōris (ferō), m.,** *bearer; proposer of a law.*

**latrō, -ōnis, m.,** *robber, highway-man, brigand.*

**latrōcinium, latrōci'nī (latrōcinor), n.,** *robbery, brigandage; band of robbers.*

**latrōcinor, -ārī, -ātus sum (latrō), dep.,** *rob on the highway, plunder.*

**latus, -eris, n.,** *side, flank.* (LATERAL.)

**lātus, -a, -um, adj.,** *broad, wide, extensive.* (LATITUDE.)

**laudātiō, -ōnis (laudō), f.,** *praise; funeral oration, eulogy.* (LAUDATION.)

**laudō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (laus),** *praise, extol, honor, approve.* (LAUD, LAUDATORY.)

**laus, laudis, f.,** *praise, renown, glory.*

**lectica, -ae (lectus, couch), f.,** *litter, portable couch or chair.*

**lecticārius, -ī (lectica), m.,** *litter-bearer.*

**lectulus, -ī (dim. of lectus), m.,** *a small bed, couch.*

**lectus, -ī, m.,** *bed, couch.*

**lēctus, -a, -um (lēgō, choose), adj.** *chosen; selected, choice, excellent.* (SELECTION.)

**lēgātiō, -ōnis (lēgō, appoint), f.,** *embassy.* (LEGATION.)

**lēgātus, -ī (lēgō), m.,** *ambassador; envoy; lieutenant.* (LEGATE.)

**legiō, -ōnis (legō, gather), f.,** LEGION.

**lēgitimus, -a, -um (lēx), adj.,** *fixed by law, lawful, legal.* (LEGITIMATE.)

**lēgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum,** *appoint or send as lieutenant or envoy; despatch, commission.*

**legō, legere, lēgī, lēctum,** *gather; choose; read, read about.* (LEGIBLE, LECTERN.)

**lēniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum (lēnis),** *soften, moderate, assuage, alleviate.*

**lēnis, -e, adj.,** *soft, smooth; gentle, mild.* (LENIENT.)

**lēnitās, -tātis (lēnis), f.,** *softness, gentleness, mildness, LENITY.*

**lēnō, -ōnis, m.,** *agent, tool.*

**Lentulus, -ī, m.,** *Lentulus, a Roman family name.* (1) *P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura*, consul in 71 B.C., deposed from Senate the following year; the man of highest rank in Catiline's following; put to death by Cicero's order in 62 B.C. (2) *Cn. Lentulus*, consul 72 B.C.

**lentus, -a, -um (cf. lēnis), adj.,** *pliant; backward (slow-paying).*

**Lepidus, -ī, m.,** *Lepidus, a Roman family name.* (1) *M. Aemilius Lepidus*, consul in 66 B.C. (2) *M. Aemilius Lepidus*, consul in 78 B.C., who tried to annul the laws of Sulla and was forcibly driven out by Pompey and Catulus. (3) *M. Aemilius Lepidus*, member of the Second Triumvirate, an interrex during the troubles between Clodius and Milo.

**lepidus, -a, -um, adj.,** *charming, elegant, effeminate.*

**levis, -e, adj.,** *light, slight; trivial; light-minded, fickle.*

**levitās, -tātis (levis), f.,** *light-*



- ness; fickleness, inconstancy; untrustworthiness. (LEVITY.)
- leviter (levis), adv., comp. levius, sup. levissimē, lightly.
- levō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (levis), lift up, lighten; relieve, lessen. (LEVY, ELEVATE.)
- lēx, lēgis, f., law, bill, decree. (LEGISLATOR.)
- libellus, -ī (dim. of liber, book), m., little book; pamphlet, memorial.
- libēns, libentis (part. of libet), adj., willing, glad, pleased.
- libenter (libēns), adv., willingly.
- liber, librī, m., book.
- liber, libēra, liberum, adj., free.
- liberālis, -e (liber, free), adj., of a freeman; dignified, honorable, LIBERAL.
- liberālitās, -tātis (liberālis), f., generosity, LIBERALITY.
- liberē (liber), adv., freely.
- liberī, -ōrum (liber, free), f. pl., the free members of a household; children.
- liberō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (liber, free), free, set free. (LIBERATE, LIBERATOR.)
- libertās, -tātis (liber, free), f., freedom, LIBERTY.
- libertinus, -a, -um (libertus, freedman), adj., of a freedman; as subst., libertinus, -ī, m., freedman.
- libertus, -ī (liber, free), m., freedman.
- libet, libēre, libuit or libitum est, impers., it pleases, it is agreeable.
- libido, -inis (libet), f., pleasure, inclination; wantonness, desire, lust.
- librārium, -ī (liber), n., book-case, book-chest. (LIBRARY.)
- licentia, -ae (licēns, unre-
- strained), f., unrestrained freedom, wantonness, LICENSE.
- licet, licēre, licuit or licitum est, impers., it is allowed, it is permitted. (LICENSE.)
- Licinius, Licīnī, m., Licinius, a Roman family name. A. Licinius, Roman names used by Cicero for the Greek Archias, adopted by him from name of his patron Lucullus, whose praenomen, however, was Lucius.
- lignum, -ī, n., (in pl.) fire-wood, fagots.
- limen, -inis, n., threshold; door, entrance. (PRELIMINARY.)
- lingua, -ae, f., tongue; language, speech. (LINGUAL, LINGUIST.)
- linter, lintris, f., boat, skiff.
- linum, -ī, n., flax; thread, string.
- liquefaciō, -facere, —, -factum (liqueō, be fluid, + faciō), make liquid. (LIQUEFACTION, LIQUEFY.)
- lis, litis, f., strife, quarrel; lawsuit, LITIGATION; damages.
- littera, -ae, f., a letter, an alphabetical sign; in pl., litterae, -ārum, f., letter, epistle, despatch; LITERATURE, learning, scholarship, letters. (LITERARY.)
- litterātus, -a, -um (littera), adj., learned, cultivated. (ILLITERATE.)
- litūra, -ae (linō, besmear), f., erasure, blotting out, correction.
- locō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (locus), place, put; contract. (LOCATE, LOCATIVE.)
- Locrēnsis, -e (Locri, Locri), adj., of Locri, LOCRIAN; as subst., Locrēnsēs, -ium, m. pl., Locrians.
- locuplēs, -plētis (locus + root PLE-, fill), adj., rich, wealthy.

**locuplētō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum** (locuplēs), *enrich.*

**locus, -i, m.,** *spot, place, room, chance.*

**longē** (longus), *adv., far, far off; by far.*

**longinquitās, -tātis** (longinquus), *f., distance, remoteness.*

**longinquus, -a, -um** (longus), *adj., distant, remote.*

**longiusculus, -a, -um** (longior, -ius), *adj., rather long.*

**longus, -a, -um, adj.,** LONG, *far; remote.* (LONGITUDE.)

**loquor, loquī, locūtus sum, dep.,** *speak, say, talk.* (LOQUACITY, ELOQUENCE, OBLOQUY, SOLILOQUY.)

**lūceō, lūcere, lūxī, —** (lūx), *shine; be clear, be obvious.* (LUCID, TRANSLUCENT.)

**Lūcius, Lūcī, m.,** *Lucius*, a Roman praenomen or first name, abbreviated L.

**lūctuōsus, -a, -um** (lūctus), *adj., mournful, sorrowful, sad.*

**lūctus, -ūs** (lūgeō), *m., grief, sorrow, distress.*

**Lūcullus, -ī, m.,** *Lucullus*, a Roman family name. L. *Licinius Lucullus*, consul 74 B.C., a distinguished Roman general in the Third Mithridatic War; later noted for his luxurious living.

**lūcus, -ī** (cf. lūceō), *m., (an open) grove; wood; sacred grove.*

**lūdus, -ī, m.,** *play; school.* (LUDICROUS, DELUSION, PRELUDE, ALLUSION.)

**lūgeō, -ēre, lūxī, grieve, lament, bewail, deplore.** (LUGUBRIOUS.)

**lūmen, -inis** (cf. lūx), *n., light; eye; distinguished person, ornament.* (LUMINOUS, LUMINARY.)

**luō, luere, luī, —, loose; pay, suffer, undergo; atone for, expiate.**

**lupa, -ae** (cf. lupus, wolf), *f., she-wolf; prostitute.*

**lupinus, -a, -um** (lupus, wolf), *adj., of a wolf, wolf's.*

**lūstrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, light up; observe; go around, traverse.**

(ILLUSTRATE.)

**lūtum, -ī, n.,** *mud, mire.*

**lūx, lūcis, f.,** *light.*

**lūxuria, -ae** (lūxus, indulgence), *f., LUXURY, luxurious living.*

## M

**M.,** an abbreviation for *Mārcus*, a Roman praenomen or first name.

**M',** an abbreviation for *Mānius*, a Roman praenomen or first name.

**māchinātor, -tōris** (māchinor), *m., contriver.*

**māchinor, -ārī, -ātus sum** (māchina, machine), *dep., devise, plot, scheme.* (MACHINATION.)

**mactō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum** (mactus, honored), *magnify; sacrifice, destroy, punish, kill.*

**macula, -ae, f.,** *spot, stain, disgrace.*

**maculō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum** (macula), *stain, defile, pollute.* (IMMACULATE.)

**Maelius, Maelī, m.,** *Maelius*, a Roman family name. *Spurius Maelius*, a rich Roman knight, killed in 440 B.C.; it was charged by the patricians that he aimed at kingly power when he distributed food to the people without payment.

**maereō, -ēre, —, —, be sad, grieve.**

**maeror, -ōris, m.,** *sorrow, sadness.*

- magis**, sup. **maximē** (*magnus*), adv., *more, rather*.
- magistrātus**, -ūs (*magister, master*), m., *magistracy, office*; MAGISTRATE, *official*.
- Magius**, see **Cilo**.
- magnificē** (*magnificus*), adv., *nobly, splendidly, gloriously*; comp. **magnificentius**, sup. **magnificentissimē**.
- magnitūdō**, -tūdinis (*magnus*), f., *greatness, size; importance*, MAGNITUDE.
- magnopere** (= *magnō opere*), adv., *greatly, earnestly, thoroughly, urgently*.
- Magnus**, -i, m., *Magnus*, used as an agnomen, or added name of distinction, chiefly applied to Pompey.
- magnus**, -a, -um, comp. **maior**, sup. **maximus**, adj., *great, powerful, important*.
- maior**, -us, adj. comp., see **mag-nus**.
- maiōrēs**, -um (*magnus*), m. pl., *ancestors, forefathers*; *nātū* is sometimes expressed, but infrequently.
- male** (*malus*), comp. **peius**, sup. **pessimē**, adv., *badly*.
- Malēa**, -ae, or **Maleae**, -ārum, f., *Malea* (Cape Matapan today), a promontory at the southern point of Greece.
- maleficium**, **malefīci** (cf. *male* and *faciō*), n., *offense, crime, misdeed*.
- malleolus**, -ī (*malleus, mallet*), m., *fire-dart, fire-brand*.
- mālō**, *mälle, mālui* (*magis + volō*), *prefer, wish rather*.
- malum**, -ī (*malus*), n., *evil, calamity, misfortune*. (MALE-FACTOR.)
- malus**, -a, -um, comp. **peior**, sup. **pessimus**, adj., *bad, evil, wretched*.
- mancus**, -a, -um, adj., *crippled, maimed, weak*.
- mandātum**, -ī (*mandō*), n., *commission, order, command*. (MANDATE.)
- mandō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (cf. *manus* and *dō*), *commit, entrust; order, command*.
- māne**, adv., *in the morning*.
- maneō**, -ēre, **mānsī**, **mānsūm**, *remain, stay, continue*.
- manicātus**, -a, -um (*manicae, long sleeves*), adj., *with long sleeves*.
- manifestō** (*manifestus*), adv., *openly, evidently*, MANIFESTLY.
- manifestus**, -a, -um, adj., *clear, plain, obvious*, MANIFEST.
- Mānilius**, **Manilī**, m., *Manilius*, a Roman family name. *Gaius Manilius*, tribune 66 B.C., brought forward the bill which gave Pompey command in the war against Mithridates.
- Mānius**, **Mānī**, m., *Manius*, a Roman praenomen or first name. Abbrev. **M'**.
- Mānliānus**, -a, -um (*Mānlius*), adj., *of Manlius*.
- Mānlius**, **Mānlī**, m., *Manlius*, a Roman family name. *Gaius Manlius*, at one time a centurion under Sulla, placed by Catiline in charge of his troops at *Faesulae*.
- mānō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *trickle, flow; spread, extend*. (EMANATE.)
- mānsuētē** (*mānsuētus, mild*), adv., *mildly, gently, calmly*.
- mānsuētūdō**, -tūdinis (*mānsuētus, mild*), f., *mildness, gentleness, clemency, forbearance*.
- mānsuētus**, -a, -um (part. of



- mānsuēscō**, *become gentle*),  
adj., *mild, gentle, kind*.
- manubiae**, -ārum (*manus*), f. pl.,  
*booty, prize-money (i.e., money  
obtained by selling booty)*.
- manus**, -ūs, f., *hand, hand-writ-  
ing; force, band, troop*. (MAN-  
UAL, MANACLE, MANAGE, MAIN-  
TAIN.)
- Mārcellus**, -ī, m., *Marcellus*, a  
Roman family name. (1) *M. Claudius Marcellus*, consul in  
51 B.C., a bitter enemy of  
Caesar, pardoned by him in 46  
B.C. Mentioned in *Cat.*, 1.  
8. (2) *C. Claudius Marcellus*,  
brother of the preceding, con-  
sul 49 B.C. (3) *M. Claudius  
Marcellus*, most famous man  
of this family, five times con-  
sul, captured Syracuse in Sec-  
ond Punic War.
- Mārcus**, -ī, m., *Marcus*, a Ro-  
man praenomen or first name.
- mare**, *maris*, n., *the sea*.
- maritimus**, -a, -um (*mare*), adj.,  
*belonging to the sea, on the sea*,  
*sea*; MARITIME.
- marītus**, -a, -um (*mās*, *mascu-  
line*), adj., *married*; as subst.,  
**marītus**, -ī, m., *a married man*,  
*husband*.
- Marius**, *Marī*, m., *Marius*, a Ro-  
man family name. *C. Marius*,  
born 157 B.C., seven times  
consul, victor over the Cimbri  
and Teutones, opponent of  
Sulla in civil war.
- marmor**, -oris, n., *marble*.
- marmoreus**, -a, -um (*marmor*),  
adj., *marble, of marble*.
- Mārs**, *Mārtis*, m., *Mars*, the god  
of war. (MARTIAL, MARCH,  
the month.)
- Massilia**, -ae, f., *Massilia*, the  
modern Marseilles, in south-
- ern France. Originally a  
Greek colony.
- Massiliēnsis**, -e (*Massilia*), adj.,  
*of Massilia*; as subst., **Massi-  
liēnsēs**, -ium, m. pl., *the people  
of Massilia*.
- māter**, *mātris*, f., *mother*.
- māteria**, -ae (-ēs), acc. -am or  
-em (cf. *māter*), f., MATERIAL;  
*timber*.
- mātūrē** (*mātūrus*), adv., *early*,  
*speedily, soon*.
- mātūritās**, -tātis (*mātūrus*), f.,  
*ripeness, perfection, MATURITY*.
- mātūrō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (*mātū-  
rus*), *ripen; hasten, despatch*.  
(MATURE.)
- mātūrus**, -a, -um, adj., *ripe*,  
*early, MATURE*.
- maximē** (*maximus*, sup. of *mag-  
nus*), adv., *most, especially*,  
*very*.
- Maximus**, -ī, m., *Maximus*, a Ro-  
man family name. Especially  
used of *Q. Fabius Maximus  
Cunctator*, whose successful  
policy of 'delay' against Han-  
nibal gave him his cognomen.
- maximus**, -a, -um (sup. of *mag-  
nus*), adj., *greatest, very great*;  
*quam maximus, the greatest  
possible*. (MAXIM.)
- Mēdēa**, -ae, f., *Medea*, daughter  
of Aeetes, king of Colchis; fa-  
mous as a sorceress.
- medeor**, -ērī, —, dep., *heal, cure*;  
REMEDY.
- medicīna**, -ae (*medicus, heal-  
ing*), f., *the healing art, MEDI-  
CINE*.
- medicus**, -ī (*medicus, healing*),  
m., *physician, surgeon*.
- mediocris**, -e (*medius*), adj.,  
*middling; ordinary, common*,  
MEDIocre, *moderate*.
- mediocriter** (*mediocris*), adv.,

- moderately, to a moderate degree, slightly.*
- meditor, -ārī, -ātus sum, dep.,** reflect, reflect upon, consider, think of, plan; used passively in *Cat.*, 1. 10. (MEDITATE.)
- medius, -a, -um, adj.,** in the middle, middle, middle of.
- medius fidius,** an oath, see under **Fidius.**
- meherculē** (abbreviated from **mē Hercules iuvet**), adv., so help me *Hercules*; assuredly, indeed.
- melior, melius, comp. of bonus.**
- membrum, -ī, n., MEMBER, limb.**
- meminī, meminisse, def., remem-**ber. (MENTO.)
- Memmius, Memmī, m., Mem-**mius, a Roman family name.
- memor, memoris** (cf. **meminī**), adj., mindful.
- memoria (memor), f., MEMORY,** recollection.
- mendicitās, -tātis** (**mendicus, in** want), f., poverty, beggary.
- mēns, mentis, f., mind, thought,** understanding, purpose, intention. (MENTAL.)
- mēnsis, -is** (cf. **mētiōr, measure**), f., month.
- mentiō, -ōnis** (cf. **mēns**), f., MENTION.
- mentior, mentirī, mentitus sum,** dep., lie, speak falsely.
- mercātor, -tōris** (**mercōr, trade**), m., merchant, trader.
- mercēnārius, -a, -um** (**mercēs, wages**), adj., hired, paid.
- mercēs, -ēdis, pay, hire; reward,** recompense.
- mereō, merēre, meruī, meritum,** and **mereor, merērī, meritum sum, earn, deserve, merit; merērī dē = serve, treat.**
- meritō (mereor), adv., deserv-**edly, justly.
- meritum, -ī (mereor), n., desert,** merit; service, favor.
- merx, mercis, f., goods, wares,** merchandise.
- Metellus, -ī, m., Metellus, a Ro-**man family name. (1) *Q. Caecilius Metellus Celer*, praetor in 63 B.C. (2) *M. Metellus*, a friend of Catiline. (3) *Q. Caecilius Metellus Creticus*, consul 69 B.C., conquered Crete afterward. (4) *Q. Caecilius Metellus Numidicus*, consul 109 B.C., fought against Jugurtha with success. (5) *Q. Caecilius Metellus Pius*, consul 80 B.C., son of the one last described.
- metuō, metuere, metuī, — (me-**tus), fear, dread, be apprehensive.
- metus, -ūs, m., fear, dread.**
- meus, -a, -um (mē), poss. adj.,** my, mine.
- mīles, militis, m., soldier. (MIL-**ITATE.)
- mīliēns (mille), adv., a thousand** times.
- militāris, -e (mīles), of soldiers,** MILITARY; **rēs militāris, mili-**tary affairs, the art of war.
- militia, -ae (mīles), f., military** service, war; **militiae, in the** army, i.e., abroad, opposed to **domī, at home. (MILITIA.)**
- mīlle, indecl. adj., one thousand;** in pl. as subst., **mīlia, mīlium,** **mīlibus, n., thousands. (MIL-**LION, MILE.)
- Milō, -ōnis, m., Milo, a Roman** family name. *T. Annius Milo*, supporter of Cicero, slayer of Clodius. See the oration *pro Milone*.
- minae, -ārum, f. pl., threats.**
- minimē (minimus), sup. of pa-**rum, adv., least; by no means.

**minimus**, -a, -um, sup. of **parvus**, adj., *smallest, least*.  
**minitor**, -āri, -ātus sum (*minor*), dep., *threaten, menace*.  
**minor**, minus, comp. of **parvus**, adj., *smaller, less*.  
**minor**, -āri, -ātus sum (*minae*), dep., *threaten, menace*.  
**Minucius**, Minu'ci, m., *Minucius*, a Roman family name.  
**minuō**, -uere, -uī, -ūtum (*minus*), *lessen, diminish*. (**MINUTE**, **DIMINISH**.)  
**minus**, comp. of **parum**, adv., *less*; with force of a negative, *not*.  
**mīrificē** (**mīrificus**, *wonderful*), adv., *wonderfully, strangely*.  
**mīror**, -āri, -ātus sum (*mīrus*), dep., *wonder at, wonder*, **ADMIRE**. (**ADMIRABLY**.)  
**mīrus**, -a, -um, adj., *wonderful, marvellous, strange*.  
**misceō**, miscēre, miscuī, mixtum, **MIX**, *stir up, excite, concoct*.  
**Misēnum**, -ī, n., *Misenum*, a promontory and town in Southern Italy, in Campania.  
**miser**, misera, miserum, adj., *wretched, pitiful, unhappy*, **MISERABLE**.  
**miserandus**, -a, -um (*miseror*), adj., *pitiable, deplorable*.  
**misereor**, miserēri, miseritus sum (*miser*), dep., *feel pity, have compassion, pity*.  
**miseret**, miserēre, miseruit, impers. (*miser*), *it distresses, excites pity in*.  
**miseria**, -ae (*miser*), f., *wretchedness, unhappiness*, **MISERY**.  
**misericordia**, -ae (*misericors*), f., *pity, compassion, mercy*.  
**misericors**, -cordis (*misereō*, *pity*, + **cor**, *heart*), adj., *compassionate, tender-hearted, merciful*.

**Mithridātēs**, -is, m., *Mithridates*, king of Pontus.  
**Mithridāticus**, -a, -um, adj., of *Mithridates*, *Mithridatic*.  
**mītis**, -e, adj., *mild, gentle*. (**MITIGATE**.)  
**mittō**, mittere, misi, missum, *send, let go*. (**MISSIVE**, **MISSION**, **MISSILE**.)  
**mixtus**, -a, -um (part. of **misceō**), adj., **MIXED**, *confused, heterogeneous*. (**MIXTURE**.)  
**moderātē** (**moderātus**), adv., *with moderation*.  
**moderātiō**, -ōnis (*moderor*, *control*), f., **MODERATION**, *control, restraint*.  
**moderātus**, -a, -um (part. of *moderor*, *control*), adj., *within bounds*, **MODERATE**, *modest, restrained*.  
**modestus**, -a, -um (*modus*), adj., *temperate, sober, discreet*, **MODEST**.  
**modicē** (*modicus*, *in proper measure*), adv., *moderately*.  
**modo** (*modus*), adv., *only, merely; just now, recently, lately*. **nōn modo . . . sed** (or **vērūm**) **etiam**, *not only . . . but also*.  
**modus**, -ī, m., *measure, limit, end; kind; manner, way; eius modi*, of that sort, *such*; *cuius modi*, of what sort? *quem ad modum*, how? (*interrog.*); as (*rel.*); *quō modō*, *how*.  
**moenia**, -ium, n. pl., *walls, fortifications*.  
**mōlēs**, -is, f., *mass, weight, burden*.  
**molestē** (*molestus*), adv., *with difficulty*; **molestē ferre**, *be vexed, be annoyed at*.  
**molestia**, -ae (*molestus*), f., *trouble, annoyance, vexation*.  
**molestus**, -a, -um (cf. **mōlēs**),



- adj., *troublesome, annoying, vexatious*. (MOLESTATION.)
- mōlior, -īrī, -itus sum** (mōlēs), dep., *toil, strive; plan, scheme, contrive*.
- mollis, -e**, adj., *soft, gentle, weak, mild, lenient*. (MOLLIFY, EMOLLIENT.)
- moneō, monēre, monuī, monitum**, advise, warn; remind, admonish; urge, direct, order. (MONITOR, MONITION.)
- mōns, montis**, m., *mountain*.
- mōnstrum, -ī** (cf. moneō), n., *wonder, portent*. (MONSTER, MONSTROUS.)
- monumentum, -ī** (moneō), n., *memorial, record*, MONUMENT.
- mora, -ae**, f., *delay*.
- mōrātus, -a, -um** (mōs), adj., *mannered, circumstanced*.
- morbus, -ī** (cf. morior), m., *disease, sickness*. (MORBID.)
- morior, morī, mortuus sum**, fut. part. **moritūrus**, dep., *die*.
- mors, mortis**, f., *death*. (MORTIFY.)
- mortālis, -e** (mors), adj., MORTAL; as subst., **mortālis, -is**, m., MORTAL.
- mortuus, -a, -um** (morior), adj., *dead*; as subst., **mortuus, -ī**, m., *dead body, corpse*. (MORTUARY.)
- mōs, mōris**, m., *custom, habit, usage*; pl., *customs, manners, character*.
- mōtus, -ūs** (moveō), m., *moving, motion, movement; commotion, disturbance*; **mōtus terrae**, *earthquake*.
- moveō, movēre, movī, mōtum**, MOVE, *influence; disturb, alarm, excite*. (MOTION, MOTOR, MOTIVE.)
- mūcrō, -ōnis**, m., *sharp point, sword's point, sword*.
- mulcō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum**, beat, handle roughly, injure.
- muliebris, -e** (mulier), adj., *womanish, effeminate*.
- mulier, mulieris**, f., *woman*.
- muliercula, -ae** (dim. of mulier), f., *a little woman, favorite; poor helpless woman*.
- multa, -ae**, f., *penalty, fine*.
- multitūdō, -tūdinis** (multus), f., *large number, throng*, MULTITUDE, mob.
- multō** (multus), adv., *by much, much; by far, far*.
- multō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum** (multa, fine), *fine, punish*. (MULCT.)
- multum** (multus), adv., *much, very*.
- multus, -a, -um**, comp. **plūs**, sup. **plūrimus**, adj., *much, pl. many*.
- Mulvius, -a, -um**, adj., *Mulvian*; **pōns Mulvius**, a bridge over the Tiber leading to the north by the Flaminian road. It is now called the *Ponte Molle*.
- mūniceps, -cipis** (mūnia, duties, + CAP-, take), m. and f., *inhabitant of a free town*.
- mūnicipium, mūnici'pī** (mūniceps), n., *free town*. (MUNICIPAL, MUNICIPALITY.)
- mūniō, -ire, -ivī, -itum** (moenia), *fortify, strengthen; guard, protect, defend; build* (road). (MUNITION, AMMUNITION.)
- mūnītus, -a, -um** (part. of mūniō), adj., *fortified*.
- mūnus, mūneris**, n., *duty, service, gift, present; show, spectacle*. (REMUNERATE, REMUNERATION.)
- Mūrēna, -ae**, m., *Murena*, a Roman family name. *L. Licinius Murena* was left by Sulla as proprætor in Asia in 84 B.C., provoked Mithridates to

war, and was defeated by him, though allowed by the Romans to celebrate a triumph, as if victorious.

**mûrus**, -ī, m., *wall*. (MURAL.)

**Mûsa**, -ae, f., *Muse*, one of the nine Muses. (MUSEUM, MUSIC, MOSAIC.)

**mûtô**, -âre, -âvī, -âtum (frequent. of *moveô*), *move; change, alter*. (MUTABILITY, IMMUTABLE.)

**mûta**, -a, -um, adj., *dumb*, MUTE, *speechless, without speech*.

## N

**nam**, conj., *for*.

**nancîscor**, **nancîscî**, **nactus** or **nactus sum**, dep., *find, obtain, secure*.

**nâscêns**, -ntis (pres. part. of *nâscor*), adj., *arising, young, growing*. (NASCENT.)

**nâscor**, **nâscî**, **nâtus sum**, dep., *be born*. (NATIVE, NATAL.)

**Nâsica**, -ae, m., a Roman family name. *P. Scipio Nasica Serapio*, opponent of Tiberius Gracchus and leader of the mob of nobles who killed him. He was consul 138 B.C.

**nâtîô**, -ônîs (**nâscor**), f., *race, nation, tribe, people*.

**nâtûra**, -ae (**nâscor**), f., NATURE; *character, natural disposition*.

**naufragus**, -a, -um (**nâvis** + **frangô**), adj., *shipwrecked, ruined*; as subst., **naufragî**, -ôrum, m. pl., *shipwrecked or ruined persons*.

**nauticus**, -a, -um (**nâvis**), adj., *of ships, of sailors, naval*, NAUTICAL.

**nâvâlis**, -e (**nâvis**), adj., *of ships*, NAVAL, *nautical*.

**nâviculârius**, -ī (**nâvicula**, a small

*vessel*), m., *ship-master, ship-owner*.

**nâvigâtîô**, -ônîs (**nâvigô**), f., *sailing, voyage*. (NAVIGATION.)

**nâvigô**, -âre, -âvī, -âtum (**nâvis** + **agô**), *sail, put to sea*. (NAVIGATE.)

**nâvis**, -is, f., *ship*.

**nē**, adv., *not; ne . . . quidem, not even*.

**-ne**, inter. adv., *whether*; in a direct question, translated only by the interrogative form of the sentence.

**nē**, conj., *that . . . not, lest*; after words of fearing, *lest, that; nē quis, lest any one, that no one*.

**nē**, affirmative particle with personal and demonstrative pronouns, *truly, verily, really, indeed*.

**ne** (used only in compound words), *not*.

**Neâpolitânus**, -a, -um (**Neâpolis**, *Naples*), adj., *Neapolitan, of Naples*; as subst., **Neâpolitâni**, -ôrum, m. pl., *the inhabitants of Naples*.

**nec**, conj., see **neque**. In composition = **nôn**.

**necessâriô** (**necessârius**), adv., NECESSARILY, *of necessity*.

**necessârius**, -a, -um (**necesse**), adj., NECESSARY, *pressing, urgent, unavoidable*; as subst., **necessârius**, **necessârî**, m., *relative, kinsman, connection, friend*.

**necesse**, adj. indecl., NECESSARY, *inevitable*.

**necessitâs**, -tâtis (**necesse**), f., NECESSITY, *need*.

**necessitûdo**, -tûdinis (**necesse**), f., *relationship, friendship, connection*.

**nec-ne**, conj., *or not*.

- necō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (cf. **nex**), *kill, slay, put to death.*
- nefandus**, -a, -um (**ne-** + **fandus**, cf. **for**, **fārī**, *speaking*), *adj.*, unspeakable, abominable, impious, wicked, criminal.
- nefariē** (**nefarius**), *adv.*, *impiously, abominably, wickedly.*
- nefarius**, -a, -um (**nefās**, *wrong, impiety*), *adj.*, *impious, abominable.* (**NEFARIOUS.**)
- nefās** (**ne-** + **fās**), *n.* indecl., *something contrary to divine law, impiety, sin, crime.*
- neglegenter** (**neglegēns**, *careless*), *adv.*, *heedlessly, carelessly.* (**NEGLIGENTLY.**)
- neglegō**, -legere, -lēxi, -lēctum (**nec** = **nōn** + **legō**), **NEGLECT**, *disregard, overlook; omit.*
- negō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *say no, say . . . not, refuse, deny.* (**NEGATIVE.**)
- negōtiar**, -ārī, -ātus sum (**negōtium**), *dep.*, *do business, be engaged in business.* (**NEGOTIATE.**)
- negōtium**, **negōtī** (**nec** = **nōn** + **ōtium**), *n.*, *business, affair; trouble, difficulty.*
- nēmō**, —, *dat.* **nēmīnī** (**nē** + **hemō**, an old form of **homō**), *m. and f.*, *no one, nobody.* For the *gen.* and *abl.* **nūllius** and **nūllō** are generally used.
- neque** (**nam**), *adv.*, *surely, certainly, forsooth, without doubt.*
- nemus**, **nemoris**, *n.*, *grove, wood.*
- nepōs**, -ōtis, *m.*, *grandson; spendthrift.*
- nēquam**, *comp.* **nēquior**, *sup.* **nēquissimus**, *indecl. adj.*, *worthless, bad.*
- ne-que**, or **nec**, *adv.*, *and . . . not, nor; neque . . . neque, neither . . . nor.*
- nēquior**, **nēquius**, *adj. comp.* of **nēquam**.
- nēquitia**, -ae (**nēquam**), *f.*, *worthlessness, inefficiency.*
- nervus**, -ī, *m.*, *sinew.* (**NERVE.**)
- nēsciō**, -īre, -īvi (-īi), —, (**nē-** + **sciō**), *not know, be ignorant.*
- nēve**, or **neu**, *conj.*, *and not, and that not, nor.*
- nex**, **necis**, *f.*, *killing, death, murder.* (**INTERNECINE.**)
- nihil** (**ne-** + **hilum**, *a trifle*), *n.* indecl., *nothing; as an adverb, an emphatic nōn, not at all, not in the least, in no respect; nihilō minus, none the less.* (**ANNIHILATE.**)
- nihildum**, *n.* indecl., *nothing yet.*
- nihilum**, -ī (**ne-** + **hilum**, *trifle*), *n.*, *nothing.*
- Nilus**, -ī, *m.*, *Nile, the great river of Africa.*
- nīmīrum** (**ne-** + **mīrum**), *adv.*, *doubtless, certainly, surely.*
- nimis**, *adv.*, *too, too much, excessively.*
- nimum** (**nimis**), *adv.*, *too much, too.*
- nimius**, -a, -um (**nimis**), *adj.*, *excessive.*
- nisi** (**ne-** + **sī**), *conj.*, *if not, unless, except.*
- niteō**, **nitēre**, **nitui**, —, *shine.*
- nitidus**, -a, -um (cf. **niteō**), *adj.*, *shining, sleek, prosperous.*
- nitor**, **nitī**, **nixus** or **nisus sum**, *strive; depend on, rely upon.*
- nix**, **nivis**, *f.*, *snow.*
- Nōbiliar**, -ōris, *m.*, *Nobilior, a Roman family name. M. Fulvius Nobilior was consul in 189 B.C. and conquered the Aetolians.*
- nōbilis**, -e (**nōscō**), *adj.*, *well-known, famous, noted, NOBLE.*
- nōbilitās**, -tātis (**nōbilis**), *f.*, *celebrity, renown, fame; NOBILITY.*
- nocēns**, -ntis (**noceō**), *adj.*, *hurt-*



- ful, guilty*; as subst., m. and f., *guilty person, offender*.
- noceō, nocēre, nocuī, —, fut.** part. *nocitūrus, harm, injure, damage.* (INNOCUOUS.)
- nocturnus, -a, -um (nox), adj., of night, by night, NOCTURNAL.**
- nōlō, nōlle, nōluī, — (ne- + volō), be unwilling, not wish.**
- nōmen, nōminis (nōscō), n., name, title; renown, account.** (NOMENCLATURE, NOMINAL.)
- nōminātim (nōminō), adv., by name, particularly, expressly.**
- nōminō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (nōmen), name, call by name.** (NOMINATE.)
- nōn, adv., no, not.**
- nōn-dum, adv., not yet.**
- nōn-ne, adv. interrog., in a direct question, not (expecting an affirmative answer); in an indirect question, if not, whether not.**
- nōnnūllus, -a, -um, adj., some, a few.**
- nōn-numquam, adv., sometimes, a few times.**
- nōs, nostrum or nostrī, pl. of ego.**
- nōscō, nōscere, nōvī, nōtum, become acquainted with; in the perf. system, know.**
- nōs-met, emphatic nōs.**
- noster, nostra, nostrum (nōs), poss. pron., our, our own, ours, of us.** (NOSTRUM.)
- nota, -ae (cf. nōscō), f., mark, sign, stamp, stigma.** (NOTE, NOTARY, NOTIFY, NOTORIOUS.)
- notō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (nota), mark, brand, stamp.** (NOTABLE, NOTATION.)
- nōtus, -a, -um (part. of nōscō), adj., well-known, famous.**
- novem, num. adj. indecl., nine.**
- November, -bris, -bre (novem), adj., of NOVEMBER.**
- novus, -a, -um, adj., new; unusual, strange; rēs novae, revolution.** (NOVEL, INNOVATION.)
- nox, noctis, f., night.**
- nūdius tertius (nunc diēs tertius est), adv., it is now the third day, i.e., day before yesterday.**
- nūdō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (nūdus), strip, lay bare.**
- nūdus, -a, -um, adj., naked, bare.** (NUDE, NUDITY.)
- nūgae, -ārum, f. pl., trifles, nonsense.**
- nūllus, -a, -um (ne-, not, + ūllus), adj., none, no; as subst., m. and f., no one, nobody.** (ANNUL, NULLIFY.)
- num, interrogative particle expecting a negative answer, translated only by the interrogative form of the English sentence. In indirect questions, whether, with no negative inference.**
- Numantia, -ae, f., Numantia, a city of Spain, which long resisted but was finally captured by Scipio Africanus the Younger in 133 B.C.**
- nūmen, -inis (nuō, nod), n., will, power (of the gods).**
- numerus, -ī, m., NUMBER, consideration.** (NUMERAL, NUMEROUS.)
- Numidicus, -a, -um (Numidia), adj., of Numidia, Numidian; as a subst., m., Numidicus, added as a surname of honor to Quintus Metellus.**
- numquam (ne- + umquam), adv., never.**
- nunc, adv., now.**
- nūntiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (nūntius), ANNOUNCE, inform, report.**

nūntius, nūntī, m., *messenger; message, announcement.*

nūper, adv., *lately, recently.*

nūptiae, -ārum (nūpta, bride), f., *marriage, NUPTIALS, wedding.*

nūtus, -ūs (nuō, nod), m., *nod, command, will.*

nympha, -ae, f., *bride; pl., nymphs, demi-goddesses dwelling in woods, sea, rivers, or fountains.*

## O

Ō, interj., *O! oh!*

ob, prep. with acc., *on account of, for.*

ob-dūrēscō, -dūrēscere, -dūruī, — (ob + dūrēscō, *become hardened*), *grow hard, become hardened. (OBDURATE.)*

obeō, -īre, -iī, -itum, *go to meet; go through with, perform; travel over, reach.*

obiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum (ob + iaciō), *throw before; offer, expose.*

oblectō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (ob + lactō, *allure*), *delight, entertain, cheer, interest.*

obligō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (ob + ligō, *bind*), *bind, put under OBLIGATIONS, pledge, mortgage. (OBLIGATORY.)*

oblinō, -linere, -lēvi, -litum (ob + linō, *smear*), *daub, smear over, cover. (OBLITERATE.)*

oblitus, -a, -um, *part. of oblinō.*  
oblitus, -a, -um (*perf. pass. part. of obliviscor*), *adj., forgetful, unmindful, regardless.*

oblivio, -ōnis (*cf. obliviscor*), f., *forgetfulness, OLIVION.*

obliviscor, -livisci, -litus sum, *dep., forget.*

ob-mūtēscō, -mūtēscere, -mū-

tuī, — (ob + mūtēscō, *grow dumb*), *become dumb, be silent.*

oboediō, -īre, -ivi, -itum (ob + audiō), *pay heed to, obey, serve. (OBEDIENT.)*

ob-ruō, -ruere, -ruī, -rutum, *overwhelm, cover over, bury.*

obscūrē (obscūrus), *adv., OBSCURELY, secretly, vaguely.*

obscūritās, -tātis (obscūrus), f., *OBSCURITY, uncertainty.*

obscūrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (obscūrus), *hide, conceal.*

obscūrus, -a, -um, *adj., dark, OBSCURE, hidden, concealed; humble, insignificant.*

obsecrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (ob + sacrō, *set apart*), *entreat, implore, beseech.*

obsecundō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (ob + secundō, *favor*), *comply, yield, be accommodating.*

ob-sequor, -sequi, -secūtus sum, *dep., comply, yield, submit.*

obses, -sidis, m. and f., *hostage; surety, pledge.*

obsideō, -sidēre, -sēdī, -sessum (ob + sedeō), *stay by, besiege, beset, blockade; watch closely for. (OBSESSION.)*

obsidiō, -ōnis (obsideō), f., *siege, blockade; serious peril.*

ob-signō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *seal, witness.*

ob-sistō, -sistere, -stitī, —, *resist.*

obs-olēscō, -olēscere, -olēvi, -olētum (obs + olēscō, *grow*), *wear out, grow old, lose value, become OBSOLETE.*

ob-stō, -stāre, -stitī, —, *stand before; be in the way, hinder, thwart.*

ob-strepō, -strepere, -strepui, — (ob + strepō, *rattle*), *make a noise against, drown out with noise.*

**ob-stupefaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factum**, *stun, astonish, amaze.*

**ob-stupēscō, -stupēscere, -stupui, —**, *be astounded.*

**ob-sum, -esse, -fui, be against**, *hinder, hurt, be a disadvantage to.*

**ob-temperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum**, *comply, submit, obey.*

**ob-testor, -ārī, -ātus sum (ob + testor, invoke)**, *dep., call as a witness; appeal to.*

**obteneō, -tinēre, -tinui, -tentum**, *hold, keep, maintain; assert, prove. (OBTAIN.)*

**obtingō, -tingere, -tigī, — (ob + tangō)**, *befall, happen, occur.*

**obtrectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (ob + tractō)**, *belittle, disparage, offer criticism, oppose.*

**obviam (ob + via)**, *adv., in the way of, towards; obviam fieri, meet.*

**occāsiō, -ōnis (occidō)**, *f., opportunity, fit time, OCCASION.*

**occāsus, -ūs (occidō)**, *m., falling, setting; downfall, ruin.*

**occidēns, -ntis (part. of occidō)**, *adj., with sol, the setting sun, the west.*

**occidō, -cidere, -cidī, -cīsum (ob + caedō)**, *strike down, kill, slay, murder.*

**occidō, -cidere, -cidī, —, fut. part. occāsūrus (ob + cadō)**, *fall, go down, set.*

**occlūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsum (ob + claudō)**, *shut up, close.*

**occultātor, -ōris (occultō)**, *m., concealer, secreter.*

**occultē (occultus)**, *adv., in secret, secretly, privately.*

**occultō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (intens. of occultō, conceal)**, *hide, secrete, conceal.*

**occultus, -a, -um (part. of oc-**

**culō)**, *adj., concealed, secret, hidden. (OCCULT.)*

**occupātus, -a, -um (part. of occupō)**, *adj., taken up with, employed, invested.*

**occupō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (ob, cf. capiō)**, *seize, take possession of, OCCUPY; employ, invest. (OCCUPATION.)*

**occurrō, -currere, -curri or -cucurri, —, fut. part. occursūrus (ob + currō)**, *run to meet; meet, attend to; occur (to one), suggest itself.*

**occursātiō, -ōnis (occursō, run to meet)**, *f., attention, greeting.*

**Ōceanus, -ī, m.**, *the OCEAN.*

**Ocriculānus, -a, -um, adj.**, *of Ocriculum, an Umbrian town.*

**Octāvius, Octāvī, m.**, *Octavius, a Roman family name. Gnaeus Octavius, consul with Cinna in 87, an adherent of Sulla.*

**octō, num. adj. indecl.**, *eight.*

**oculus, -ī, m.**, *eye. (OCULIST, OCULAR, BINOCULAR.)*

**ōdī, ōdisse, ōsūrus, def.**, *hate.*

**odium, odī (cf. ōdī)**, *n., hate, hatred. (ODIOUS.)*

**offendō, -fendere, -fendī, -fēnsūsum (ob + fendō, strike)**, *strike against, OFFEND, wound, injure.*

**offēnsiō, -ōnis (offendō)**, *f., stumbling; OFFENSE; disfavor; accident, misfortune, disaster.*

**offēnsus, -a, -um (part. of offendō)**, *adj., OFFENSIVE, odious, disliked.*

**offerō, -ferre, obtulī, oblātum (ob + ferō)**, *OFFER, present.*

**officiōsus, -a, -um (officiūm)**, *adj., dutiful, conscientious. (OFFICIOUS.)*

**officiūm, off'cī (for opificiūm, cf. opus and faciō)**, *n., sense of duty, duty; obligation, service.*



**offundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsum**  
(ob + fundō), *pour out over, fill, cover.*

**ōlim, adv.,** *at that time, once, formerly.*

**ōmen, ōminis, n.,** OMEN.

**omittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missum**  
(ob + mittō), *let go, pass by, OMIT, neglect, disregard.*

**omninō (omnis), adv.,** *entirely, wholly, in all; with numerals, only; with negatives, at all.*

**omnis, -e, adj.,** *all, the whole of, every; as subst., omnēs, omnium, m. pl., all men; omnia, omnium, n. pl., all things, everything.*

**onus, oneris, n.,** *burden, load, weight; cargo. (ONEROUS.)*

**opera, -ae (cf. opus), f.,** *effort, work, service, help; operam dare take pains; operae pretium est, it is worth while. (OPERATE.)*

**Opimius, Opimī, m.,** *Opimius, a Roman family name; L. Opimius, consul 121 B.C., a leader in bringing about the murder of Gaius Gracchus.*

**opimus, -a, -um (ops), adj.,** *rich, fruitful.*

**opiniō, -ōnis (opinor), f.,** *notion, idea, belief. (OPINION.)*

**opinor, -ārī, -ātus sum, dep.,** *think, believe. (OPINE.)*

**opitulus, -ārī, -ātus sum, dep.,** *aid, help.*

**oportet, oportēre, oportuit, impers.,** *it behooves; one ought; it is necessary.*

**oppetō, -petere, -petīvī, -petitum**  
(ob + petō), *go to meet, encounter.*

**oppidum, -ī, n.,** *walled town, town.*

**oppōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positum**  
(ob + pōnō), *place opposite, set or place against, OP-*

*POSE, compare. (OPPONENT, OPPOSITION.)*

**opportunitās, -tātis (opportūnus, suūtable), f.,** *OPPORTUNITY, advantage.*

**oppositus, -ūs (oppōnō), m.,** *only in abl. sing. and acc. pl., placing before, interposition, protection. (OPPOSITE, OPPOSITION.)*

**opprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pressum (ob + premō),** *press against; press down, OPPRESS, overwhelm, crush, quell, subdue. (OPPRESSION.)*

**oppugnātiō, -ōnis (oppugnō), f.,** *besieging, attack, assault.*

**oppugnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (ob + pugnō),** *attack, assault, besiege.*

(ops), **opis (nom. and dat. not in use), f.,** *help, assistance; pl., resources, power. (OPULENT, OPULENCE.)*

**optābilis, -e (optō), adj.,** *desirable, to be wished for.*

**optimās, -ātis (optimus), adj.,** *of the best, of the noblest; as a subst., optimātēs, -ium, m. pl., the Optimates, adherents of the party of the patricians, aristocrats.*

**optimē, sup. of bene.**

**optimus, -a, -um, sup. of bonus. (OPTIMIST, OPTIMISM.)**

**optō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,** *choose; wish, wish for, desire. (OPTATIVE.)*

**opus, n. (used only in the nom. and acc. sing.),** *necessity, need; opus est, it is necessary, there is need.*

**opus, operis, n.,** *work. (OPERA, OPERATIVE.)*

**ōra, -ae, f.,** *shore, coast.*

**ōrātiō, -ōnis (ōrō), f.,** *speech, address, ORATION.*

**ōrātor, -tōris (ōrō), m., speaker,**  
ORATOR, ambassador.

**orbis, -is, m., circle; orbis terrā-**  
**rum or terrae, the world. (ORB,**  
ORBIT.)

**orbō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (orbus,**  
*bereft*), *deprive, rob.*

**ōrdior, -īri, ōrsus sum, dep., be-**  
*gin.*

**ōrdō, -inis, m., row, rank, order,**  
*arrangement, class; body. (OR-*  
DER, DISORDER, ORDINARY, CO-  
ORDINATE, ORDINATION.)

**oriēns, -ntis (part. of orior, rise),**  
*adj., rising; supply sol, the ris-*  
*ing sun, the east. (ORIENT,*  
ORIENTAL.)

**ōrnāmentum, -ī (ōrnō), n., equip-**  
*ment, ORNAMENT, distinction;*  
*embellishment; pride, glory.*

**ōrnātē (ōrnātus), adv., ORNATE-**  
LY, *eloquently.*

**ōrnātus, -a, -um (part. of ōrnō),**  
*adv., fitted out, furnished, sup-*  
*plied, equipped, well-to-do; ex-*  
*cellent, distinguished, admir-*  
*able.*

**ōrnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, fit out,**  
*supply, equip; ADORN, embel-*  
*lish; honor, distinguish.*

**ōrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (ōs, mouth)**  
*beg, entreat. (ORATORY, ORA-*  
TORIO.)

**ortus, -ūs (orior, rise), m., rising.**

**ōs, ōris, n., mouth; face. (ORAL.)**

**ōscitāns, -ntis (ōscitō, yawn (?)),**  
*adj., sleepy, listless, lazy.*

**ostendō, -tendere, -tendī, -ten-**  
**tum (obs, from ob, + tendō),**  
*show, point out, declare. (OS-*  
TENSIBLE.)

**ostentō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (inten-**  
*sive of ostendō), show, display.*  
(OSTENTATION.)

**Ōstiēnsis, -e (Ōstia), adj., of**  
*Ostia, Rome's sea-port.*

**ōstium, ōstī (cf. ōs, mouth), n.,**

*door, mouth, entrance; ōstia*  
*Ōceanī, the strait of Gibraltar.*

**ōtiōsus, -a, -um (ōtium), adj.,**  
*quiet, peaceful.*

**ōtium, ōtī, n., leisure, peace, quiet,**  
*tranquillity.*

## P

**P.,** abbreviation for Pūblius, a  
Roman praenomen or first  
name.

**pācātus, -a, -um (part. of pācō),**  
*adj., subdued, peaceful.*

**pacīscor, pacīscī, pactus sum,**  
*dep., agree upon, arrange for,*  
*fix, stipulate.*

**pācō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (pāx),**  
PACIFY, *subdue.*

**Pacōnius, Pacōnī, m., a Roman**  
family name. *M. Paconius, a*  
Roman knight.

**pactum, -ī (pacīscor), n., agree-**  
*ment, COMPACT; way, manner;*  
**nescio quō pactō, somehow.**  
(PACT.)

**paene, adv., nearly, almost.**  
(PENINSULA.)

**paenitet, paenitēre, paenituit,**  
*impers., it causes regret; with*  
*an accusative, eum paenitet,*  
*he regrets. (PENITENT.)*

**paenula, -ae, f., travelling-cloak.**

**paenulātus, -a, -um (paenula,**  
*travelling-cloak), adj., wearing*  
*a travelling-cloak.*

**palam, adv., openly.**

**Palātium, Palāti, n., the Palatine**  
*hill at Rome.*

**Palladium, Palla'dī (Pallas,**  
*Minerva), n., Palladium, the*  
*image of Pallas, kept in the*  
*citadel at Troy. The safety*  
*of the city depended upon the*  
*safe-keeping of this statue.*  
*The Greeks Diomed and*  
*Ulysses carried it away.*

**Pamphylia**, -ae, f., *Pamphylia*, a division of Asia Minor lying on the southern coast, between Lycia and Cilicia.

**Papirius**, **Papīri**, m., name of a Roman gens. *M. Papirius*, a victim of Clodius.

**Pāpius**, -a, -um, adj., *Papian*, of *Papius*. A law was proposed by a man of this name, with the intent of driving foreigners from Rome.

**pār**, **paris**, adj., *equal, like*. (**PAR**, **PARITY**.)

**parātus**, -a, -um (part. of **parō**), adj., *prepared, ready*.

**parcō**, **parcere**, **pepercī** and **par-sī**, —, fut. part. **parsūrus**, *spare*. (**PARSIMONY**.)

**parēns**, -ntis (**pariō**), m. and f., **PARENT**.

**pāreō**, **pārēre**, **pāruī**, —, fut. part. **pāritūrus**, **APPEAR**; *impers.*, *is evident, is clear; obey, submit*.

**pariēs**, **parietis**, m., *wall of a building*.

**pariō**, **parere**, **peperi**, **partum**, *bring forth, give birth to, produce, create; win, secure, gain*.

**parō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *make ready, prepare*.

**parricida**, -ae (cf. **pater** and **caedō**), m. and f., *a murderer of his parent, murderer, assassin, outlaw*. (**PARRICIDE**.)

**parricidium**, **parricidī** (**parricīda**), n., **PARRICIDE**, *murder, treason*.

**pars**, **partis**, f., **PART**, *share, division; direction; political party; rôle, character (in a play); ali-quā ex parte, to some extent, somewhat*.

**particeps**, -cipis (**pars** + **capiō**), adj., *taking part in, sharing,*

*participating; as subst., m. and f., partner, comrade*. (**PARTICIPANT**.)

**partim** (acc. of **pars**), adv., *partly, in part; partim . . . partim, some . . . others*.

**partior**, **partiri**, **partitus sum** (**pars**), dep., *divide, apportion, distribute*.

**partus**, -a, -um, perf. part. of **pariō**.

**parum** (cf. **parvus**), adv., *too little; comp. minus, less, not; sup. minimē, least, very little; by no means, not at all*.

**parvolus**, -a, -um (**parvus**), adj., *little*.

**parvus**, -a, -um, adj., *little, small. parvi rēfert, it matters little, is of little account*.

**pāscō**, **pāscere**, **pāvī**, **pāstum**, *feed, nourish, maintain, support*.

**passus**, -ūs (**pandō**), m., **PACE**, *double step; mille passūs, pl. milia passuum, a mile*.

**pāstiō**, -ōnis (**pāscō**, *feed, pasture*), f., **PASTURING**, **PASTURAGE**, *grazing*.

**pāstor**, -tōris (**pāscō**, *feed*), m., *shepherd*. (**PASTOR**.)

**patefaciō**, -facere, -fēcī, -factum (**pateō** + **faciō**), *lay open, reveal*.

**pateō**, **patēre**, **patuī**, —, *lie open, be open, extend, reach*. (**PATIENT**.)

**pater**, **patris**, m., *father*. (**PATERNAL**.)

**patientia**, -ae (**patior**), f., *endurance, PATIENCE, forbearance, lenity*.

**Patina**, -ae, m., a Roman family name. *T. Patina*, mentioned by Cicero as a friend of Clodius.



- patior, patī, passus sum, dep.,** endure, suffer; allow, permit. (PATIENT, PASSIVE.)
- patria, -ae** (fem. of adj. **patrius**, with **terra** understood), f., native country. (PATRIOT.)
- patricius, -a, -um** (**pater**), adj., PATRICIAN, noble; frequently as substantive, **patricii, -ōrum**, m. pl., patricians, nobles.
- patrimōnium, patrimōnī** (**pater**), n., inheritance from a father, inheritance, PATRIMONY.
- patrius, -a, -um** (**pater**), adj., of a father, ancestral, PATERNAL.
- patrōnus, -ī** (**pater**), m., protector, defender, PATRON.
- paucitās, -tātis** (**paucus**), f., fewness, small number, scarcity. (PAUCITY.)
- pauculus, -a, -um**, adj., diminutive of **paucus** following.
- paucus, -a, -um**, adj., few, little (almost entirely used in pl.), a few.
- paulisper** (cf. **paulum**), adv., for a little while.
- paulō** (abl. of **paulus**, little), adv., by a little, a little.
- paulum** (**paulus**, little), adv., a little, somewhat.
- Paulus, -ī**, m., *Paulus*, a Roman family name. (1) *L. Aemilius Paulus*, consul, overcame Perses king of Macedonia in 168 B.C., at Pydna. (2) *L. Aemilius Paulus*, praetor in 53 B.C., a supporter of the Optimates against Clodius.
- pāx, pācis**, f., peace; **pāce tuā**, with your permission, with your good leave.
- peccō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum**, do wrong, sin, make a mistake. (IMPECCABLE, PECCADILLO.)
- pectō, pectere, pexī, pexum**, comb.
- pectus, pectoris**, n., breast, heart.
- pecuāria, -ae** (**pecū**, cattle), f., cattle-raising.
- pecūnia, -ae** (**pecū**, cattle), f., property, money; wealth; money operations. (PECUNIARY.)
- pecūs, pecūdis**, f., beast, brute.
- pedester, -tris, -tre** (**pēs**), adj., on foot, foot, infantry. (PEDESTRIAN.)
- pellō, pellere, pepulī, pulsum**, strike, beat, drive out, rout.
- Penātēs, -ium** (cf. **penus**, store of food), m. pl., *Penates*, guardian gods of the family, household gods.
- pendeō, pendēre, pependī, —**, hang, depend.
- penes**, prep. with accus., in the power of, in the control of.
- penetrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum**, enter, PENETRATE.
- penitus**, adv., inwardly, deeply, far within, thoroughly, wholly.
- pēnsitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum** (**pēnsō**, pay), weigh out, pay.
- per**, prep. with acc., through, along, over; through the agency of; by means of; in composition, thoroughly, very.
- per-adulēscēns, -centis**, adj., very young.
- per-agrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum** (**per + ager**), wander through, pass through, traverse.
- per-brevis, -breve**, adj., very short, BRIEF, concise.
- per-callēscō, -callēscere, -callui** (**per + calleō**, be hardened), become hardened, grow CALLOUS.
- per-cellō, -cellere, -culī, -culsum**, strike down, destroy; overwhelm, dishearten.
- percipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptum** (**per + capiō**), take wholly; get, obtain; PERCEIVE, heed, hear;

- learn, understand.* (PERCEPTION.)
- percitus, -a, -um** (part. of *percieō*, *rouse*), *adj.*, *roused, excited.*
- percutiō, -cutere, -cussī, -cussum** (*per* + *quatiō*, *shake*), *strike hard, strike; strike with terror.* (PERCUSSION.)
- perditus, -a, -um** (part. of *perdō*, *destroy*), *adj.*, *lost, hopeless, desperate, corrupt, profligate.* (PERDITION.)
- perdō, perdere, perdidī, perditum**, *destroy, dissipate, lose.*
- perducō, -ducere, -dūxī, -ductum**, *lead through, conduct, bring.*
- perduelliō, -ōnis** (*perduellis*, *public enemy*), *f.*, *high treason.*
- peregrinor, -ārī, -ātus sum** (*peregrīnus*), *dep.*, *travel about, go abroad.* (PEREGRINATION.)
- peregrīnus, -a, -um** (*peregrē*, *abroad*), *adj.*, *strange, foreign, alien.*
- perennis, -e** (*per* + *annus*), *adj.*, *lasting, perpetual, unfailing.* (PERENNIAL.)
- per-eō, -īre, perī, —, fut. part., peritūrus**, *PERISH, die.*
- perfectiō, -ōnis** (*perficiō*), *f.*, *finishing, completion.* (PERFECTION.)
- perfectus, -a, -um** (part. of *perficiō*), *adj.*, *finished, PERFECT, excellent, exquisite.*
- per-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum**, *carry through, bring word, report; accomplish; endure.*
- perficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum** (*per* + *faciō*), *do thoroughly, accomplish, bring about, complete.*
- perfringō, -fringere, -frēgī, -fractum** (*per* + *frangō*), *break*
- through, break down, violate (laws).*
- per-fruor, -frui, -fructus sum**, *dep.*, *enjoy fully, take delight in.*
- perfugium, perfu'gī** (*perfugiō*, *flee for refuge*), *n.*, *shelter, place of refuge.*
- per-fungor, -fungī, -fūctus sum**, *dep.*, *perform, get through with, finish; survive.* (PERFUNCTION.)
- pergō, pergere, perrēxī, perrētum** (*per* + *regō*), *go on, proceed.*
- per-horrēscō, -horrēscere, -horruī, —, shudder at.**
- periclitor, -ārī, -ātus sum** (*periculum*), *dep.*, *make trial of; put in peril, endanger, hazard.*
- periculōsē** (*periculōsus*), *adv.*, *with peril, with risk.*
- periculōsus, -a, -um** (*periculum*), *adj.*, *PERILOUS, dangerous, hazardous.*
- periculum, -ī** (*cf. ex-perior, try*), *n.*, *trial; danger, PERIL, risk, hazard; trial, action, law-suit.*
- per-inde, adv., in the same manner, just as; perinde ac, just as, exactly as.**
- per-iniquus, -a, -um, adj.**, *very unfair, most unjust.*
- perītus, -a, -um, adj.**, *experienced, skilled, familiar with.*
- per-magnus, -a, -um, adj.**, *very great, very large.*
- per-maneō, -manēre, -mānsī, -mānsūm**, *remain, continue.*
- per-mittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missum**, *entrust, commit; PERMIT, allow.*
- për-modestus, -a, -um, adj.**, *very modest, extremely shy.*
- per-moveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtum**, *move deeply.*
- per-multus, -a, -um, adj.**, *very much, very many.*

- perniciēs, -ēi** (per, cf. nex), f., *destruction, ruin*.
- perniciōsus, -a, -um** (perniciēs), adj., *destructive, ruinous, PERNICIOUS*.
- per-noctō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** (cf. nox), *pass the night*.
- perpetior, -petī, -pessus sum** (per + patior), dep., *suffer, endure*.
- perpetuō** (perpetuus), adv., *constantly*.
- perpetuus, -a, -um** (per + petō), adj., *continuous, uninterrupted, PERPETUAL, whole, unbroken; in perpetuum* (sc. tempus), *forever*.
- per-saepe**, adv., *very often*.
- per-sapienter**, adv., *very wisely*.
- per-scribō, -scribere, -scripsi, -scriptum**, *write in full, record, put in writing*.
- per-sequor, -sequī, -secūtus sum**, dep., *follow up, pursue, PROSECUTE, avenge*.
- Persēs, -ae, m.**, *Perses*, sometimes written *Perseus*, king of Macedonia, conquered in the Third Macedonian War by Aemilius Paulus.
- persevērantia, -ae** (persevērō, *persist*), f., *PERSEVERANCE, resolution, steadfastness*.
- per-solvō, -solvere, -solvi, -solūtum**, *pay, discharge*.
- persōna, -ae** (per, cf. sonō), f., *mask; character, PERSON, party*.
- perspicio, -spicere, -spexī, -spec-tum** (per + specio, *look*), *perceive, look through. (PERSPECTIVE.)*
- per-suādeō, -suādēre, -suāsī, -suāsum**, *PERSUADE, induce. (PERSUASIVE, PERSUASION.)*
- per-terreō, -terrēre, -terrui, -territum**, *frighten thoroughly, alarm*.
- per-timēscō, -ere, -timui, —**, *become frightened, fear greatly*.
- pertinācia, -ae** (pertināx, *persevering*), f., *stubbornness, persistence, PERTINACITY*.
- pertināx, -ācis** (per + tenāx, *steadfast*), adj., *stubborn, obstinate*.
- pertineō, -tinēre, -tinui, —** (per + teneō), *PERTAIN, belong, concern, relate to*.
- per-turbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** (per + turbō, *agitate*), *confuse, throw into disorder; alarm, disturb, make anxious. (PERTURB, PERTURBATION.)*
- per-vādō** (per + vādō, *go*), *go through, spread, penetrate. (PERVADE, PERVASIVE.)*
- per-vagātus, -a, -um** (part. of pervagor, *wander through*), adj., *well-known, wide-spread*.
- per-veniō, -venire, -vēnī, -ventum**, *come to, reach, arrive at*.
- pestis, -is, f.**, *plague, destruction, ruin. (PEST, PESTIFEROUS, PESTILENT.)*
- petitiō, -ōnis** (petō), f., *thrust, attack; canvass (for votes), candidacy. (PETITION.)*
- petō, petere, petivī, petitum**, *seek, try to reach; attack; beg, ask, request*.
- petulantia, -ae** (petulāns, *forward*), f., *impudence. (PETULANCE.)*
- pexus**, see pectō.
- Philippus, -ī, m.**, *Philip*, king of Macedon, the fifth king of the name; *Philippus*, a Roman family name. *L. Marcius Philippus*, consul 91 B.C.
- philosophia, -ae, f.**, *philosophy*.
- philosophus, -ī, m.**, *PHILOSOPHER*.
- Picēnum, -ī, n.**, *Picenum*, a dis-



trict of Italy, north of Latium along the Adriatic.

**Picēnus**, -a, -um, adj., of *Picenum*, *Picenian*; see preceding.

**piē** (*pious, dutiful*), adv., *dutifully, affectionately, conscientiously*.

**pietās**, -tātis (*pious, dutiful*), f., *loyalty, devotion, patriotism; sense of duty*. (PIETY.)

**pila**, -ae, f., *ball, ball-playing*.

**pīlum**, -ī, n., *javelin*.

**pingō**, *pingere*, **pīnxī**, *pīctum*, *paint, represent by painting*. (PIGMENT, PICTURE, DEPICT.)

**pinguis**, -e, adj., *fat, oily; dull, stupid, heavy*.

**Piraeus**, -ī, m., *Piraeus*, the seaport of Athens.

**Pisō**, -ōnis, *Piso*, a Roman family name. *L. Calpurnius Piso*, the father-in-law of Julius Caesar.

**Pius**, m., *Pius*, a Roman cognomen.

**pīus**, -a, -um, adj., *faithful, devoted, conscientious*.

**placeō**, *placēre*, **placūī**, *placitum*, *please; placet, impers., it pleases; it is determined*. (PLACID.)

**plācō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *appease; conciliate*, PLACATE.

**plānē** (*plānus*), adv., *PLAINLY, clearly*.

**plēbēs**, -ēī, f., or

**plēbs**, *plēbis*, f., *common people, populace*. (PLEBEIAN.)

**plēnus**, -a, -um, adj., *full*. (PLENIPOTENTIARY, PLENTY.)

**plērumque** (*plērusque*), adv., *generally, for the most part, as a rule*.

**plērusque**, *plēraque*, **plērumque** (*plērus, very many*), adj., *commonly plural, very many, most*.

**Plōtius**, **Plōtī**, m., *Plotius*, a Roman gentile name. *L. Plo-*

*tius Gallus*, a teacher of rhetoric at Rome about 88 B.C.; also an adj., **Plōtius**, -a, -um, of *Plotius*, *Plotian*.

**plūrimum** (*plūrimus*), adv., sup. of *multum*, *most*.

**plūrimus**, -a, -um, adj. sup., see **plūs**.

**plūs**, **plūris**, pl. **plūrēs**, sup. **plūrimus**, comp. of *multus*, adj., *more; as subst., more*.

**plūs** (neut. sing. acc. of **plūs**), adv., comp. of *multum*, *more*.

**poena**, -ae, f., *punishment, penalty*.

**Poenī**, -ōrum, m. pl., *the Carthaginians*; probably a corruption of **Phoenici**, *Phoenicians*.

**poēta**, -ae, m., *POET*.

**poliō**, **polire**, **polivī**, **politum**, *POLISH; embellish, improve, adorn*. (POLITE.)

**polliceor**, -licērī, -licitus sum (*por*, = *prō*, + *liceor*, *offer*), dep., *promise, offer*.

**polluō**, *polluere*, **polluī**, **pollūtum** (*por*, = *prō*, + *luō*, *wash*), *stain, defile, POLLUTE*.

**pompa**, -ae, f., *procession*. (POMP, POMPOUS.)

**Pompeius**, **Pompeī**, m., *Pompeius*, a Roman family name; *Cn. Pompeius Magnus*, member of the First Triumvirate and rival of Caesar, usually rendered *Pompey*.

**Promptinus**, -ī, m., *Promptinus*, a Roman family name. *C. Promptinus*, praetor in 63 B.C., assisted Cicero in putting down Catiline's conspiracy.

**pōnō**, *pōnere*, **posuī**, **positum**, *place, set, put; lay down (of arms)*. (POSITIVE, POSITION, POSTURE.)

**pōns**, **pontis**, m., *bridge*. (PONTON, PONTIFF, PATH.)

- pontifex, -ficus, m.,** *pontifex, i.e., priest. Pontifex maximus, high priest. See Introd., 41, b. (PONTIFICATE.)*
- Pontus, -ī, m.,** *Pontus, the kingdom of Mithridates the Great, in the northeastern part of Asia Minor, bordering upon the Euxine Sea.*
- popa, -ae, m.,** *a priest's assistant.*
- popina, -ae, f.,** *tavern, cook-shop.*
- populāris, -e (populus), adj.,** *of the people; democratic; POPULAR.*
- populus, -ī, m.,** *people. (POPULOUS, POPULATION.)*
- porrigō, -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctum (por-, for prō-, before, + regō),** *reach forth, offer.*
- porrō (prō-, before), adv.,** *further, besides, moreover.*
- porta, -ae, f.,** *gate. (PORTAL, PORTICO, PORT-HOLE, PORCH, PORTCULLIS.)*
- portentum, -ī (portendō, predict), n.,** *sign, omen, PORTENT.*
- portus, -ūs, m.,** *PORT, harbor; ex portū vectigal, revenue from custom-duties. (OPPORTUNITY, IMPORTUNITY.)*
- poscō, poscere, poposcī, —,** *ask urgently, demand.*
- possessio, -ōnis (possideō, possess), f.,** *possession, pl. lands, property.*
- possideō, -sidēre, -sēdī, -sessum (pos, = por = prō, + sedeō),** *own, be master of, POSSESS.*
- possum, posse, potui, — (potis, able, + sum),** *be able, can; have influence, be powerful. plurimum posse, be very powerful. (POSSIBLE, POSSE.)*
- post, adv., and prep. with acc.,** *after, afterward; behind, since, within. (POSTPONE, POSTSCRIPT, POSTHUMOUS.)*
- post-eā, adv.,** *afterward, thereafter.*
- postea-quam, conj.,** *after.*
- posteritās, -tātis (posterus), f.,** *future time; after ages, POSTERITY.*
- posterus, -a, -um (post), adj. (nom. sing. not in use),** *following, next; in posterum, hereafter, for the future; posterī, -ōrum, m. pl., descendants, coming generation. (POSTERIOR, POSTERN.)*
- post-hāc, adv.,** *after this, in the future, henceforth.*
- postrēmō (postrēmus), adv.,** *at last, finally, in short.*
- postrēmus, -a, -um (sup. of posterus), adj.,** *last, lowest.*
- postrīdiē (posterus + dies), adv.,** *on the following day.*
- postulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, demand, ask. (POSTULATE, EXPOSTULATE.)**
- Postumius, Postu'mī, m.,** *Postumius, a friend of Marcellus.*
- potēns, potentis (part. of possum), adj.,** *able, strong, powerful, influential. (OMNIPOTENT, POTENTIAL.)*
- potentia, -ae (potēns, powerful) f.,** *power, influence, authority. (POTENCY.)*
- potestās, -tātis (potis, able), f.,** *power, authority; opportunity; permission, privilege.*
- potior, potiri, potitus sum (potis, able), dep.,** *get possession of, secure.*
- potissimum (sup. of potius),** *adv., especially, above all.*
- potius (potis, able), adv. comp.,** *rather.*
- pōtus, -a, -um (cf. bibō, drink),** *adj., that has drunk, intoxicated, drunken.*
- prae, prep. with abl.,** *in compari-*

- son with, on account of. In composition, before, very.
- praebeō, -bēre, -bui, -bitum** (prae + habeō), furnish, afford, give; show, cause.
- praeceps, -cipitis** (prae + caput), adj., headlong, rash, hasty, inconsiderate. (PRECIPI-TATE.)
- praeceptum, -ī** (praecipio), n., rule. (PRECEPT.)
- praecipio, -cipere, -cēpi, -ceptum** (prae + capio), take beforehand; advise, teach, warn, admonish.
- praecipuē** (praecipuus), adv., especially.
- praecipuus, -a, -um** (prae, cf. capio), adj., special, especial, peculiar, chief.
- prae-clārē** (praeclērus), adv., very clearly; admirably, splendidly.
- prae-clārus, -a, -um**, adj., distinguished, splendid, renowned, famous.
- praecō, -ōnis**, m., herald.
- praecōnium, praecōnī** (praecō-nius, of a herald), n., proclaiming, publishing.
- prae-currō, -currere, -cucurrī or -currī, -cursum**, run ahead of, surpass.
- praeda, -ae**, f., booty, plunder.
- praedātor, -tōris** (praedor, plunder), m., plunderer. (PREDATORY.)
- praedicātiō, -ōnis** (praedicō, publish, praise), f., public praise, commendation.
- prae-dicō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum** (prae + dicō, proclaim), declare, assert, proclaim, boast. (PREDICATE.)
- prae-dicō, -dicere, -dixī, -dictum**, say before; foretell, PRE-DICT.
- praeditus, -a, -um** (prae + datus, given), adj., endowed, gifted, provided.
- praedium, praedi, n.**, farm, estate.
- praedō, -ōnis** (praeda), m., plunderer, robber, pirate.
- prae-eō, -īre, -iī (-ivī)**, —, go before, dictate, prescribe.
- praefectūra, -ae** (praefectus), f., PREFECTURE, a city governed by a prefect.
- praefectus, -ī** (praeficiō), m., PREFECT, commander, governor.
- prae-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum**, bear before; offer, present; place before, PREFER. (PREFER-ENCE.)
- praeficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum**, (prae + faciō), place over, appoint to command.
- prae-mittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -misum**, send forward.
- praemium, praemi** (prae + emō), n., reward. (PREMIUM.)
- Praeneste, -is**, n. and f., Praeneste, a town of Latium, about twenty miles east of Rome; to-day Palestrina.
- prae-pōnō, -pōnere, -posui, -positum**, set over; put in command, place in charge. (PREPOSITION.)
- prae-scribō, -scribere, -scripsi, -scriptum**, direct, order, PRESCRIBE. (PRESCRIPTION.)
- praesēns, -ntis** (praesum), adj., PRESENT, in person; obvious; resolute.
- praesentia, -ae** (praesēns), f., PRESENCE.
- prae-sentiō, -sentire, -sēnsī, -sēnsum**, feel beforehand, have a PRESENTIMENT of.
- praesertim** (prae + serō, join), adv., especially, particularly.
- praesideō, -sidere, -sēdī** (prae +



- sedeō**), *guard, defend, watch over*; **PRESIDE over, direct, command.** (**PRESIDENT.**)
- praesidium, praesi'di** (**praeses, protector**), *n., defense, protection, guard; armed force.*
- praestābilis, -e** (**prae + stābilis**), *adj., excellent, distinguished.*
- praestāns, -ntis** (**praestō**), *adj., superior, eminent.*
- praestō, adv., present, at hand.**
- prae-stō, -āre, -stiti, -stitum, surpass; do, perform; vouch for, guarantee; show, exhibit, prove; impers., praestat, it is better.**
- praestōlor, -ārī, -ātus sum, dep., stand ready for, wait for.**
- prae-sum, -esse, -fui, be before, be at the head of, be in command of, preside over.**
- praeter, prep. with acc., past, beyond; contrary to; except.** (**PRETERNATURAL.**)
- praeter-eā, adv., moreover, besides.**
- praeter-eō, -īre, -ii, -itum, omit, pass over; pass by.**
- praeteritus, -a, -um** (**praetereō**), *adj., past; praeterita, -ōrum, n. pl., the past.* (**PRETERITE.**)
- praeter-mittō, -mittere, -misi, -missum, pass by, let pass, neglect.**
- praeter-quam, adv., other than, besides, beyond, save.**
- praetexta, see praetextus.**
- praetextātus, -a, -um** (**praetexta, bordered with purple**), *adj., wearing the toga praetexta, youthful.*
- praetextus, -a, -um** (**praetexō, weave before, border**), *adj., bordered, edged; as a subst., f., the toga praetexta, i.e., the toga bordered with a purple stripe, worn by the higher magistrates and also by free-born*
- children less than seventeen years of age.*
- praetor, -tōris** (for **praeitor** from **praeēō, go in front**), *m., praetor, a Roman magistrate, in rank just below the consul, sometimes a general but chiefly acting as a judge. Introd., 45.*
- praetōrius, -a, -um** (**praetor**), *adj., of the praetor, praetorian; cohors praetōria, chosen band, body-guard.*
- praetūra, -ae** (**praetor**), *f., office of praetor, praetorship.*
- prānsus, -a, -um** (part. of **prandeō, breakfast**), *adj., that has breakfasted, after eating.*
- prāvitās, -tātis** (**prāvus, crooked**), *f., crookedness; viciousness, wickedness, DEPRAVITY.*
- precor, -ārī, -ātus sum** (**prex, prayer**), *dep., beg, pray, beseech, entreat.*
- premō, premere, pressi, pressum, PRESS, PRESS hard, OP-PRESS.**
- pretium, preti, n., price; in phrase operae pretium est, it is worth the labor, it is worth while.** (**APPRECIATE.**)
- prex, precis, f., found generally in the plural, prayers, entreaties.** (**PRECARIOUS, IMPRECA-TION.**)
- pridem, adv., long ago, long since. iam pridem, now for a long time.**
- pridiē, adv., the day before.** It has the force of a preposition when used in dates with the acc. case.
- Prilius, -a, -um, adj., Prilian, referring to a small lake in Etruria.**
- primō** (abl. of **primus**), *adv., at first.*

- primum** (acc. neuter of **primus**), adv., *first, at first; first of all; quam primum, as soon as possible; ut primum and cum primum, as soon as.*
- primus**, -a, -um (sup. of **prior**), adj., *first, first part of, beginning of; in primis, adv., especially.* (PRIMARY.)
- princeps**, -cipis (**primus**, cf. **capiō**), adj., *first, chief; as subst., m., chief leader, head.* (PRINCE, PRINCIPLE.)
- principium**, **prīncipi** (**princeps**), n., *beginning.*
- prior**, **prius**, adj. comp. (cf. **prō**), *former, first.* (PRIOR.)
- prīstinus**, -a, -um (cf. **prius**), adj., *former.* (PRISTINE.)
- prius** (**prior**), adv., *before, sooner, earlier, previously.*
- prius-quam**, conj., *before.*
- privātus**, -a, -um (part. of **privō**), adj., *PRIVATE, not in official life; as subst., privātus, -ī, m., a private citizen.*
- privō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, **DEPRIVE.**
- prō**, prep. with the abl., *before, in front of; in behalf of; instead of, in return for; considering, in proportion to, in comparison with; as, as if; on account of, because of; prō cōsule, in the capacity of consul, as proconsul; so prō praetōre, etc.*
- prō**, interj., *O! ah! by.*
- pro-avus**, -ī, m., *great-grandfather, ancestor.*
- probātus**, -a, -um (part. of **probō**), adj., *approved; pleasing, agreeable.*
- probitās**, -tātis (**probus**, *good*), f., *integrity, uprightness.* (PROBITY.)
- probō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (**probus**, *upright*), **APPROVE, APPROVE OF.** (PROBE, APPROBATION.)
- probus**, -a, -um, adj., *excellent, upright, honorable.*
- procella**, -ae, f., *storm.*
- prōcessiō**, -ōnis (**prōcēdō**), f., *advance.* (PROCESSION.)
- prō-clinō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *bend, incline.*
- prō-creō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (**prō** + **creō**, **CREATE**), *bring forth, produce.* (PROCREATE.)
- procul**, adv., *far off, at a distance, from afar.*
- prōcūratiō**, -ōnis (**prōcūrō**, *take care of*), f., *superintendence, management.*
- prodeō**, -īre, -īvī or -īī, -itum (**prō(d)** + **eō**), *go forth, advance; appear.*
- prōdigium**, **prodīgī**, n., *portent; monster, PRODIGY.* (PRODIGIOUS.)
- prōdigus**, -a, -um, adj., *lavish; as subst., prōdigus, -ī, m., spendthrift, PRODIGAL.*
- prōditor**, -tōris (**prōdō**), m., *betrayor, traitor.*
- prō-dō**, -dere, -didī, -ditum, *put forth, publish, appoint; hand down, transmit.*
- proelium**, **proelī**, n., *battle.*
- profectiō**, -ōnis (**proficīscor**), f., *departure, setting out.*
- profectō** (**prō** + **factō**), adv., *actually, really, certainly, assuredly.*
- prō-ferō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, *bring forth, make known, reveal.*
- professiō**, -ōnis (**profiteor**), f., *declaration.* (PROFESSION.)
- prōficiō**, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum (**prō** + **faciō**), *effect, accomplish, achieve.* (PROFICIENT, PROFICIENCY.)
- proficīscor**, -ficīscī, -fectus sum (**prō**, cf. **faciō**), dep., *set forth, depart, proceed.*
- profiteor**, -fitērī, -fessus sum

- (*prō + fateor*), *dep.*, *declare*, *PROFESS.*
- prōfligātus*, -a, -um (*part. of prōfligō*), *adj.*, *worthless, unprincipled.* (*PROFLIGATE, PROFLIGACY.*)
- prōfligō*, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *strike down, overwhelm, crush.*
- pro-fugiō*, -fugere, -fūgi, —, *flee forth, flee.*
- pro-fundō*, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsum, *pour forth; waste, squander.* (*PROFUSE, PROFUSION.*)
- prōgredior*, -gredī, -gressus sum (*prō + gradior, step*), *dep.*, *advance, proceed.* (*PROGRESS, PROGRESSIVE.*)
- prohibeō*, -hibēre, -hibuī, -hibitum (*pro + habeō*), *hold in check, prevent, hinder; defend, protect; keep off, repel.* (*PROHIBIT.*)
- prōiciō*, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum (*prō + iaciō*), *fling forth, cast out, expose.* (*PROJECT, PROJECTILE.*)
- proinde*, *adv.*, *therefore; in the same manner, equally, just; proinde quasi, just as if.*
- prōlātō*, -āre, —, — (*prolātus*, *part. of prōferō*), *put off, postpone, delay.*
- prōmptus*, -a, -um (*part. of prōmō, bring forth*), *adj.*, *manifest; prepared, ready.* (*PROMPT.*)
- prōmulgō*, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *bring forward publicly, publish.* (*PROMULGATE.*)
- prōpāgō*, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (*prō + pac-*), *extend, prolong, preserve.* (*PROPAGATE.*)
- prope*, *adv.*, *comp. propius, sup. proximē, near, almost, about.*
- properō*, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (*pro-*
- perus, speedy*), *hasten, go quickly.*
- propinquitās*, -tātis (*propinquus*), *f.*, *relationship.* (*PROPINQUITY.*)
- propinquus*, -a, -um (*prope*), *adj.*, *near, neighboring.* *Subst.*, *propinquus*, -ī, *m.*, *relative, kinsman.*
- propius*, *see prope.*
- prō-pōnō*, -pōnere, -posuī, -positum, *set forth, place before, propose, declare, state.* (*PROPOSAL, PROPOSITION.*)
- prōpositum*, -ī, *n.* (*propōnō*), *main point, subject.*
- proprius*, -a, -um (*prope*), *adj.*, *one's own, peculiar, characteristic, appropriate.* (*PROPER, PROPERTY, PROPRIETOR.*)
- propter* (*prope*), *adv.*, and *prep.* with *acc.* *Adv.*, *near, hard by, at hand; prep. with acc., on account of.*
- propterea*, *adv.*, *on that account, on this account; propterea quod, because.*
- prōpugnāculum*, -ī (*prōpugnō, resist an assault*), *n.*, *bulwark, defense, protection.*
- prōpugnātor*, -tōris (*prōpugnō, repel an assault*), *m.*, *defender, champion.*
- prōpulsō*, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (*prōpellō, drive back*), *turn away, ward off.*
- prōrsus* (*prō + vorsus, i.e., versus*), *adv.*, *forward; absolutely, by all means.*
- prōscriptiō*, -ōnis (*prōscribō, publish*), *f.*, *public notice of sale, sale, PROSCRIPTION.*
- prō-sequor*, -sequī, -secūtus sum, *dep.*, *follow, attend, escort.* (*PROSECUTION.*)
- prōsperē* (*prōsperus, favorable*),



- adv., *favorably, successfully.*  
(PROSPEROUS.)
- prōspiciō, -spicere, -spexī, -spec-  
tum** (prō + speciō, look), look  
out for, foresee. (PROSPECT.)
- prō-sternō, -sternere, -strāvī,  
-strātum**, throw down, over-  
throw, lay PROSTRATE.
- prōstrātus, -a, -um**, see prō-  
sternō.
- prō-sum, prōdesse, prōfuī**, be of  
advantage, profit.
- prōvidentia, -ae** (prōvidēns), f.,  
foresight, caution. (PROVI-  
DENCE.)
- prōvideō, -vidēre, -vīdī, -vīsum**,  
see to, PROVIDE for, care for,  
prepare. (PROVISION.)
- prōvincia, -ae**, f., office, duty;  
public office, PROVINCE, PRO-  
VINCIAL government. Used es-  
pecially of the government of  
territory outside of Italy by  
those who had been magis-  
trates in Rome.
- prōvinciālis, -e** (prōvincia), adj.,  
of a PROVINCE, PROVINCIAL.
- prō-vocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum**, call  
forth, challenge; rouse, exasper-  
ate. (PROVOCATION.)
- proximus, -a, -um** (prope), adj.,  
sup. of propior, nearest, next,  
following, last; as subst. in pl.,  
next of kin, relatives. (AP-  
PROXIMATE.)
- prūdēns, -ntis** (for prōvidēns),  
adj., foreseeing, with knowledge,  
deliberate, cautious. (PRU-  
DENT.)
- prūdētia, -ae** (prūdēns), f., fore-  
sight, wisdom. (PRUDENCE.)
- prūina, -ae**, f., frost.
- pūbēs, -is**, f., youth, young  
men.
- pūblicānus, -a, -um** (pūblicus),  
adj., of the public revenue; as a  
subst., pūblicānus, -ī, m., a
- PUBLICAN, a farmer of the rev-  
enue.
- pūblicātiō, -ōnis** (pūblicō, ad-  
judge to public use), f., confis-  
cation. (PUBLICATION.)
- pūblicē** (pūblicus), adv., for the  
state, officially.
- Pūblicius, Pūbli'ci, m.**, Publicius,  
a Roman family name. One  
of this name is mentioned as  
a follower of Catiline; cf. *Cat.*,  
II, Section 4.
- pūblicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** (pūbli-  
cus), make PUBLIC property,  
confiscate.
- pūblicus, -a, -um** (pūbēs, youth,  
citizens), adj., of the people, of  
the state, PUBLIC; rēs pūblica,  
public affairs, the common-  
wealth, the REPUBLIC; the com-  
mon welfare; pūblicum, -ī, n.,  
as subst., PUBLIC street.
- Pūblius, Pūbli, m.**, Publius, a  
Roman praenomen or first  
name.
- puDET, pudēre, pudit or puditum**  
est, impers., it puts to shame;  
with personal pronoun in the  
acc., mē pudet, I am ashamed,  
etc.
- pudicitia, -ae** (pudicus, modest)  
f., modesty, chastity, virtue.
- pudor, -ōris**, m., shame, propri-  
ety, honor; sense of shame.
- puer, puerī**, m., boy.
- puerilis, -e** (puer), adj., of a boy,  
boyish, of boyhood. (PUERILE.)
- pueritia, -ae** (puer), f., boyhood.
- pugiō, -ōnis**, m. (cf. pungō), dag-  
ger.
- pugna, -ae**, f., battle, fight. (PUG-  
NACITY.)
- pugnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** (pugna),  
fight, give battle, contend. (RE-  
PUGNANT.)
- pulcher, pulchra, pulchrum**, adj.,  
beautiful, noble.

**pulvinar**, -āris (pulvinus, *cushion*), n., a cushioned seat placed at a feast of the gods, a couch of the gods, a shrine.

**pūnctum**, -ī (pungō, *prick*), n., POINT; *instant of time*. (PUNCTUATE, PUNCTUAL.)

**pungō**, *pungere*, pupugī, pūnctum, *prick, stab*. (PUNGENT, PUNCTURE.)

**Pūnicus**, -a, -um, adj., PUNIC, *Carthaginian*.

**pūniō**, -īre, -ivī, -ītum (poena), *punish*.

**pūrgō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (cf. pūrus and agō), *make clean, clear, purify*. (PURGE, EXPURGATE.)

**purpura**, -ae, f., *purple*.

**purpurātus**, -a, -um (purpura), adj., *clad in purple*; as subst., m., *royal minister, courtier*.

**pūrus**, -a, -um, adj., *clean, PURE, honest*. (PURITAN, PURIFY.)

**putō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (putus, *pure, clean*), *clear up; think, consider, believe*. (COMPUTE, COMPUTATION.)

## Q

**Q.**, abbreviation for **Quīntus**, a Roman first name.

**quā** (abl. of quī), adv., *where*.

**quadriduum**, -ī (quattuor + diēs), n., *a period of four days*.

**quaerō**, *quaerere*, *quaesivī*, *quaesitum*, *seek; ask, inquire*. (INQUEST, INQUISITION, INQUISITIVE.)

**quaesitor**, -tōris (quaerō), m., *examining magistrate*. (INQUISITOR.)

**quaesō**, —, —, —, defective verb, only in first pers. sing. and plural of indic., *ask, beg, entreat; parenthetically, please*.

**quaestiō**, -ōnis (quaerō), f., *investigation, inquiry; special court; QUESTION*.

**quaestor**, -ōris, for *quaesitor* (quaerō), m., *quaestor*, a Roman official who had to do with the finances of the government. See *Introd.*, 43.

**quaestus**, -ūs (quaerō), m., *gain, advantage, profit; in quaestū, at interest*.

**quālis**, *quāle* (cf. quī), interrog. and rel. adj. (1) Interrog., *of what sort? of what nature?* (2) rel., *of such a kind, such as, as*, often with the correlative tālis. (QUALITY.)

**quālescunque**, *quālecunque* (quālis), adj. rel., *of whatever sort; indef. adj., of any sort*.

**quam** (acc. of quī), adv. and conj. (1) Interrog., *how?* (2) rel., *as, as much as; with sup., as . . . possible; after a comparative word, than; quam diū, as long as*.

**quam ob rem** (sometimes written as one word), adv. phrase: rel., *wherefore, on what account; interrog., why?*

**quamquam**, conj., *though, although, in subordinate clauses; in principal clauses, and yet, however*.

**quamvīs** (quam + vīs, from volō), adv. and conj., *as much as you wish; however much, although, though*.

**quandō**, adv., *at any time, ever; also interrog., when? at what time? also causal, since*.

**quantō** (quantus), adv., *by how much; quantō . . . tantō, the . . . the (with a comparative)*.

**quantopere** (quantō opere), adv., *how greatly, how much*.

**quantum** (quantus), adv., *as*

- much as, as, as far as; how much? how far?*
- quantus, -a, -um (quam), adj.,** interrog. and rel., *how great? how much? as great as, as much as; with tantus, as.* (QUANTITY.)
- quantuscumque, -tacumque, -tumcumque, rel. adj.,** *however great.*
- quāpropter, adv.** interrog. and rel., *wherefore, on which account.*
- quārē, or quā rē, interrog. and rel. adv.,** *wherefore, why, on account of which.*
- quārtus, -a, -um (quattuor), num. adj.,** *fourth.* (QUART, QUARTER, QUARTETTE.)
- quasi (quam + sī), adv.,** *as if.*
- quassō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (intens. of quatiō, shake),** *shake violently.*
- quattuor, num. adj. indecl.,** *four.*
- que, conj. enclitic, and.**
- quemadmodum, or quem ad modum, adv. interrog. and rel.,** *how, as.*
- queō, quīre, quīvī, quitum, be able, can.**
- querella, -ae (queror), f.,** *complaint.*
- querimōnia, -ae (queror), f.,** *complaint, accusation.*
- queror, querī, questus sum, dep.,** *complain, lament; complain of.* (QUERULOUS.)
- quī, quae, quod, gen. cuius, rel. pron. and interrog. adj.** *As rel., who, which, what, that, as; as interrog., what? what kind of a?*
- quī, interrog. adv. (old abl. of quis),** *how?*
- quia, conj.,** *because.*
- quicquam, see quisquam.**
- quicquid, see quisquid.**
- quicumque, quaecumque, quodcumque, indef. rel. pron. and adj.,** *whoever, whatever, whichever.*
- quid, see quis.**
- quīdam, quaedam, quoddam or quiddam, indef. adj. and pron.,** *a certain, certain, a certain one.*
- quidem, adv.,** *certainly, indeed, in fact, at least; nē . . . quidem, not even.*
- quiēs, quiētis, f., rest.**
- quiēscō, quiēscere, quiēvi, quiētum (quiēs), rest, sleep; keep quiet, be inactive.** (ACQUIESCE.)
- quiētus, -a, -um (quiēscō), adj.,** *tranquil, peaceful, QUIET.*
- quīn (quī, abl., + ne, not), conj.,** *why not, by which not; that not, that, but that; from, without;*
- quīn etiam, moreover, nay more; why, even.**
- quīnque, num. adj. indecl.,** *five.*
- Quīntus, -ī (quīntus), m.,** *Quīntus, a Roman praenomen or first name, abbreviated Q.*
- quīntus, -a, -um (quīnque), num. adj.,** *fifth.*
- quippe, adv.,** *certainly, of course, forsooth, generally ironical.*
- Quīrīs, Quīrītis, generally in the plural, Quīrītēs, Quīrītium, m.,** *Quīrites, fellow citizens.*
- quis or quī, quae or qua, quid or quod, gen. cuius, indef. pron. and adj.,** *anyone, anything, any.*
- quis, quid, gen. cuius, interrog. pron.,** *who? what? quid, why?*
- quisnam, quāenam, quidnam, or quīnam, quāenam, quodnam, interrog. pron. and adj.,** *who, pray? what in the world?*
- quispiam, quāepiam, quidpiam and as adj. quodpiam, gen. cuiuspiam, indef. pron. and**



adj., *anyone, anything*; as adj., *any*.

**quisquam, quidquam** (quicquam), gen. **cuiusquam**, indef. pron. and adj., *any, anyone at all, anybody, anything*.

**quisque, quaeque, quidque** or **quodque**, gen. **cuiusque**, indef. pron. and adj., *each, each one, each man*.

**quisquis, quicquid**, indef. pron., *whoever, whatever*.

**quīvis, quaevis, quidvis** and as adj. **quodvis, cuiusvis**, etc., indef. pron., *whoever you please, anyone, any you please*.

**quō (quī)**, rel. interrog. and indef. adv., *whither, to which place, where, anywhere*; **quō ūsque**, *how long?*

**quō (quī)**, conj., *in order that, that*, used especially with comparatives and words implying comparison; **quō minus**, *by which the less, that . . . not*; often best trans. by *from* and English participle.

**quoad (quō + ad)**, conj., *as long as; until, till*.

**quōcumque**, adv., *to whatever place, whithersoever*.

**quod (quī)**, conj., *because, since; that, in that*; as to the fact that.

**quōminus**, or **quō minus**, see **quō**.

**quondam**, adv., *formerly, once*.

**quoniam (quom, = cum, + iam)**, conj., *since, because, inasmuch as*.

**quoque**, adv., *also, too*.

**quot**, indecl. adj., *how many; as many as, as*.

**quotannis (quot, cf. annus)**, adv., *every year, yearly*.

**quotiēns (quot)**, adv., *how many times, how often? as often as*. (QUOTIENT.)

**quotiēns-cumque**, adv., *as often soever as, however often*.

## R

**raeda, -ae, f.**, *travelling-carriage*.

**raedārius, raedārī (raeda)**, m., *coachman, driver of a travelling-carriage*.

**rapīna, -ae (rapiō)**, f., *pillaging, plundering, robbery*. (RAPINE.)

**rapiō, rapere, rapuī, raptum**, *seize, snatch; hurry, impel, drive*. (RAPID, RAPACIOUS.)

**ratio, -ōnis (reor, reckon)**, f., *reckoning, account; way, means, plan, system, arrangement; reason, judgment; ratiōnem habēre*, *take account, have regard*. (RATIONAL.)

**ratiōcinor, -ārī, -ātus sum (ratiō)**, dep., *reckon, reason, argue*.

**rea, -ae**, form used for **reus** (see this word) when feminine.

**Reātinus, -a, -um (Reāte)**, adj., *of Reate, a town among the Sabines nearly fifty miles northeast of Rome*.

**recēns, recentis**, adj., *fresh, new*; RECENT.

**recēnsiō, -ōnis** (cf. **recēnsēō**, count), f., *enumeration; register, record*.

**receptor, -tōris (recipiō)**, m., *harbinger, concealer*.

**recessus, -ūs (recēdō, withdraw)**, m., *retired place, retreat, RECESS, nook*.

**recipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptum (rē- + capiō)**, *take back, recover; admit, welcome, promise; sē recipere, betake oneself, retreat, withdraw*. (RECIPIENT.)

**recitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum**, *read aloud, read*. (RECITE, RECITATION.)

**re-clāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum**, *cry*

- out against, protest, object.* (RECLAIM.)
- re-cognōscō, -cognōscere, -cognōvī, -cognitum, go over in review, review.** (RECOGNITION.)
- re-colō, -colere, -coluī, -cultum, take up again, review.**
- reconciliātiō, -ōnis (reconciliō, win back again, restore), f., restoration, renewal.** (RECONCILIATION.)
- re-conciliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, win back again, renew, restore, re-establish, RECONCILE.**
- re-condō, -condere, -condidī, -ditum, put away, hide, sheathe.** (RECONDITE.)
- recordor, -ārī, -ātus sum (re- + cor, heart), dep., call to mind, recollect, recall.** (RECORD.)
- re-creō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, make anew, renew, restore, invigorate; sē recreāre, recover.** (RECREATION.)
- rēctā (abl. sing. fem. of rēctus, straight, sc. viā), adv., straight-way, DIRECTLY.**
- rēctē (rēctus, straight), adv., rightly, properly, well; justly.** (RECTIFY.)
- recuperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, get back, recover, regain.** (RECUPERATE.)
- re-currō, -currere, -currī, —, run back, hasten back.** (RECUR, RECURRENCE.)
- recūsātiō, -ōnis (recūsō), f., refusal, objection, protest.**
- recūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (re-, cf. causa), refuse, object, reject, protest.** (RECUSANT.)
- redāctus, see redigō.**
- red-dō, -dere, -didī, -ditum, give back, return, render, deliver.**
- red-eō, redīre, rediī, reditum, go back, return.**
- redigō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctum (red- + agō), drive back; reduce.**
- redimiō, -īre, —, -itum, bind around, encircle, crown.**
- redimō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēmtum (red- + emō), buy, purchase; buy up, farm (of revenues); ransom.** (REDEMPTION, REDEEM.)
- reditus, -ūs (redeō), m., return.**
- red-undō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, run over, overflow; fall back upon.** REDOUND.
- redux, reducis (re- + duc-, lead), adj., brought back, returned.**
- re-ferō, -ferre, rettulī, relātum, bring back, bring, carry back; announce, report; aliquid ad senātum referre, lay before; grātiā referre, requite, repay.** (REFER.)
- rēfert, rēferre, rētulit, — (rēs + ferō), impers., it is of advantage, it is of importance, it concerns.**
- refertus, -a, -um (participle of referciō, stuff full), adj., stuffed, filled, full.**
- reficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum (re- + faciō), make anew, make; refresh, cheer, restore.** (REFECTORY.)
- refutō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, disprove, REFUTE.** (REFUTATION.)
- rēgālis, -e (rēx), adj., of a king, royal.** (REGAL.)
- rēgia, -ae (rēgius), f., the Regia, residence of chief priest in the Forum. Tradition claimed it as the site at least of the palace of King Numa.**
- rēgiē (rēgius), adv., despotically, tyrannically.**
- Rēgīnī, -ōrum, m., the people of**

- Rhegium*, a city of Southern Italy in Bruttium, now Reggio.
- regiō, -ōnis** (*regō, direct*), *f.*, *direction, REGION, territory, district.*
- rēgius, -a, -um** (*rēx*), *adj.*, *of a king, royal.*
- rēgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** (*rēgnum*), *reign, be king.*
- rēgnum, -ī** (*cf. regō*), *n.*, *royal power; rule, mastery; kingdom.*
- regō, regere, rēxī, rēctum, DIRECT, control, manage.**
- rēiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum** (*re + iaciō*), *throw back, drive away, reject. (REJECTION.)*
- re-laxō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, relieve, RELAX, lighten, ease, cheer. (RELAXATION.)**
- re-levō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, lighten, RELIEVE.**
- religiō, -ōnis, f.**, *RELIGION; conscientiousness, scruple, sense of duty.*
- religiōsus, -a, -um** (*religiō*), *adj.*, *conscientious; sacred, holy. (RELIGIOUS.)*
- re-linguō, -linquere, -līquī, -lictum, leave behind, leave; desert, abandon; leave out, omit. (RELICT.)**
- reliquus, -a, -um** (*relinquō*), *adj.*, *left, remaining, the remaining, the rest of. (RELIC.)*
- remaneō, -manēre, -mānsī, -mānsū, REMAIN behind, REMAIN.**
- rēmex, -igis** (*rēmus, oar, + agō*), *m.*, *rower, oarsman.*
- remissiō, -ōnis** (*remittō*), *f.*, *relaxation, abatement. (REMIS- SION.)*
- remissus, -a, -um** (*part. of re- mittō*), *adj.*, *REMISS, lax, negli- gent, indulgent.*
- re-mittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -mis-**
- sum, send back, give back, re- store. (REMIT.)**
- re-moror, -ārī, -ātus sum, dep., detain, hinder, delay, keep wait- ing.**
- remōtus, -a, -um** (*part. of re- moveō*), *adj.*, *REMOTE, far re- moved, distant.*
- re-moveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mō- tum, move away, REMOVE.**
- re-novō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, renew. (RENOVATE.)**
- re-nūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum bring back word, report, AN- NOUNCE. (RENOUNCE, RE- NUNCIATION.)**
- re-pellō, -pellere, reppulī, repul- sum, drive back, keep off, RE- PULSE, REPEL. (REPULSION.)**
- repente** (*repēns, sudden*), *adv.*, *suddenly.*
- repentinus, -a, -um** (*repēns, sud- den*), *adj.*, *sudden, unexpected.*
- reperiō, -perire, repperī, reper- tum, find out, find; discover, learn. (REPERTORY.)**
- re-petō, -petere, -petivī (-iī), -petitum, ask back, demand, claim. (REPEAT.)**
- re-portō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, bring back, carry off, get. (REPORT.)**
- re-prehendō, -prehendere, -pre- hendī, -prehensum, hold back; censure, blame, find fault. (REPREHENSIBLE.)**
- reprehensiō, -ōnis** (*reprehendō*), *f.*, *blame, censure, criticism.*
- reprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pres- sum** (*re + premō*), *press back; hold in check, restrain, REPRESS.*
- repudiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** (*re-, cf. pēs*), *reject, scorn, spurn. (RE- PUDIATE.)*
- re-pugnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, fight against, resist, oppose. (RE- PUGNANT.)**



- requiēs, requiētis** (only in sing., and dat. is wanting), *f., rest.*
- requirō, -quirere, -quisivī, -quisitum** (re- + quaerō), *seek, look for, inquire for, demand; look in vain for, long for, miss.* (REQUIRE, REQUISITE, REQUISITION.)
- rēs, rei, f., thing, matter, affair; fact, circumstance, deed, occurrence, etc.; property; rēs publica, common welfare; commonwealth, state, republic; rēs gestae, deeds, exploits.**
- re-scindō, -scindere, -scidi, -scisum, cut off; annul, abolish, RESCIND.**
- re-scribō, -scribere, -scripsi, -scriptum, write back, write in reply. (RESRIPT.)**
- re-secō, -āre, -secui, -sectum, cut away, cut off, check, stop.**
- re-servō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, keep back, RESERVE, keep. (RESERVATION.)**
- resideō, -sidēre, -sēdī, — (re- + sedeō), stay, linger, remain behind. (RESIDE, RESIDENCE.)**
- re-signō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (re- + signō, seal), unseal; destroy. (RESIGN, RESIGNATION.)**
- re-sistō, -sistere, -stitī, —, remain behind, stay; RESIST, withstand, oppose.**
- respiō, -spicere, -spexī, -spectum (re- + speciō, look), look back, consider, regard. (RESPECT.)**
- re-spiro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, take breath, recover; be relieved. (RESPIRATION.)**
- re-spondeō, -spondēre, -spondī, -spōnsum, answer, reply, RESPOND; correspond, be equal to, be a match for.**
- respōnsum, -ī (respondeō), n., reply, answer, RESPONSE.**
- rēs publica, see rēs.**
- re-stinguō, -stinguere, -stinxi, -stinctum, put out, quench, EXTINGUISH.**
- restituō, -stituere, -stitui, -stitutum (re- + statuō), replace, restore.**
- restitutor, -ōris (restituō), m., restorer.**
- re-stō, -stāre, -stitī, —, hold out; remain, be left; restat, it remains.**
- re-tardō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, keep back, detain, delay, RETARD.**
- reticeō, -ticēre, -ticui, — (re- + taceō), be silent, keep silent. (RETICENT.)**
- retineō, -tinēre, -tinui, -tentum (re- + teneō), hold back; keep, RETAIN.**
- re-torqueō, -torquēre, -torsī, -tortum, twist back, turn back.**
- re-tundō, -tundere, rettudi, retūsum, beat back, blunt, dull.**
- reus, rei (rēs), m., the accused, defendant (in an action at law).**
- re-vertor, -vertī, perf. act. revertī, fut. part. reversurus, dep. except in the perf. stem, turn back, return. (REVERT, REVERSION.)**
- re-vincō, -vincere, -vici, -victum, CONVICT, refute, disprove.**
- re-viviscō, -viviscere, -vixī, —, (re- + vivō), come to life again; REVIVE.**
- re-vocō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, call back, recall. (REVOKE, REVOCATION.)**
- rēx, rēgis, m., king.**
- Rhēnus, -ī, m., the Rhine, the river serving as boundary between Gaul and Germany.**
- Rhodiū, -a, -um, adj., Rhodian. Subst., Rhodii, -ōrum, m. pl., the Rhodians, who lived in a great maritime city and state**

on the island of Rhodes, off the southwest coast of Asia Minor.

**rīdīculus**, -a, -um (rīdeō), adj., laughable, amusing, RIDICULOUS, absurd.

**rīpa**, -ae, f., bank (of a river, lake). (RIPARIAN.)

**rōbur**, rōboris, n., oak; vigor, strength.

**rōbustus**, -a, -um (rōbur), adj., strong, vigorous, hardy. (ROBUST.)

**rogātiō**, -ōnis (rogō), f., asking, request; proposed law, bill. (INTERROGATION.)

**rogātus**, -ūs (rōgō), only in abl. sing., m., at the request.

**rogō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, ask, beg, request; inquire. (DEROGATORY.)

**Rōma**, -ae, f., Rome.

**Rōmānus**, -a, -um (Rōma), adj., of Rome, Roman; as subst., Rōmānī, -ōrum, m. pl., the Romans.

**Rōmulus**, -ī, m., Romulus, by mythical tradition famed as the founder of Rōme.

**Rōscius**, Rōscī, m., Roscius, a Roman family name. A famous actor at Rome, a friend and early contemporary of Cicero.

**rōstra**, -ōrum (rōstrum, beak), n. pl., the Rostra, the name given to the speaker's platform in the Forum at Rome. See note on *hic . . . locus*, *Manilian Law*, p. 11, l. 2.

**Rudinus**, -a, -um (Rudiae), adj., of Rudiae, a town in Calabria in southeastern Italy, famous as the birth-place of the poet Ennius.

**rudis**, -e, adj., RUDE, unculti-

vated, ignorant, unskilled, inexperienced. (RUDIMENT.)

**ruīna**, -ae (ruō), f., downfall, RUIN, destruction.

**rūmor**, -ōris, m., common talk, report, RUMOR, hearsay.

**rumpō**, -ere, rūpī, ruptum, break. (RUPTURE, INTERRUPT.)

**ruō**, ruere, ruī, —, fall, go to ruin; rush.

**rūrsus** (for revorsus from reverter), adv., again; anew; in turn, on the other hand.

**rūstīcor**, -ārī, -ātus sum (rūstīcus), dep., visit the country.

**rūstīcus**, -a, -um (rūs, country), adj., of the country, country-, rough, awkward. (RUSTIC.)

## S

**sacer**, sacra, sacrum, adj., SACRED; as subst., sacra, -ōrum, n. pl., ceremonies, sacred rites. **sacrāmentum**, -ī (sacrō, devote), n., deposit, forfeit money; oath. (SACRAMENT.)

**sacrārium**, sacrārī (sacrum), n., shrine.

**sacrificium**, sacrificī (sacrificus, sacrificial), n., SACRIFICE.

**sacrō-sāctus**, -a, -um, adj., most holy, sacred, inviolable.

**saeculum**, -ī, n., age. (SECLAR.)

**saepe**, comp. saepius, sup. saepissimē, adv., often.

**saepiō**, -īre, saepī, saeptum (saepēs, hedge), hedge in; enclose, guard, protect.

**saepta**, -ōrum (saepiō), n. pl., enclosure, voting-booth.

**sagāx**, sagācis, adj., keen, quick, shrewd. (SAGACITY, SAGACIOUS.)

**Salaminīi**, -ōrum, m. pl., the in-

- habitants of Salamis, a town in Cyprus.*
- saltem**, adv., *at least, anyhow, at any rate.*
- saltō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** (intens. of **salīō**, *leap*), *dance.* (EXULTATION.)
- saltus, -ūs**, m., *forest, mountain-pasture, woodland-pasture.*
- salūs, -ūtis**, f., *safety, welfare, health.* (SALUTE.)
- salūtāris, -e** (**salūs**), adj., *SALUTARY, valuable, safety-insuring, beneficial; prosperous, successful.*
- salūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** (**salūs**), *greet, pay one's respects to.* (SALUTATION.)
- salvus, -a, -um**, adj., *sound, safe, unharmed.* (SALVAGE.)
- Samos or Samus, -ī**, n., *Samos, one of the larger islands of the Aegean close to the coast of Ionia.*
- sanciō, -īre, sānxi, sānctum**, *make fixed, decree, ordain, enact.*
- sānctitās, -tātis** (**sānctus**), f., *piety, honor, SANCTITY.*
- sānctus, -a, -um** (part. of **sanciō**), adj., *sacred, inviolable, holy.* (SANCTIFY.)
- sānē** (**sānus**), adv., *doubtless, certainly, indeed, to be sure, if you like.*
- sanguis, -inis**, m., *blood.* (SANGUINARY.)
- sānitās, -tātis** (**sānus**), f., *soundness; good sense, reason.* (SANITY.)
- sānō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** (**sānus**), *make sound, heal, cure, correct.*
- sānus, -a, -um**, adj., *healthy, sound.* (SANITARY.)
- sapiēns, -ntis** (**sapiō**, *be wise*), adj., *wise, sensible, discreet; as*
- a subst., sensible man, philosopher.*
- sapienter** (**sapiēns**), adv., *wisely, discreetly.*
- sapientia, -ae** (**sapiēns**), f., *wisdom.*
- sapiō, sapere, sapivī, —**, *discern, be wise.*
- Sardinia, -ae**, f., *Sardinia, the large island south of Corsica and west of Italy.*
- satelles, -itis**, m. and f., *follower, attendant, accomplice, companion.* (SATELLITE.)
- satietās, -tātis** (**satis**), f., *sufficiency, SATIETY.*
- satiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** (**satis**), *satisfy, fill, SATIATE.*
- satis**, adv. and indecl. noun. *As adv., enough, sufficiently, somewhat; as noun, sufficiency, enough.* (SATISFY.)
- Sāturnālia, -iōrum** (**Sāturnus**), n., *the festival of the Saturnalia (beginning December 17).*
- Sāturnīnus, -ī**, m., *Saturninus, a Roman family name. L. Appuleius Saturninus, a violent demagogue, three times elected tribune, but killed in 100 B.C. by the people because he helped Glaucia murder Memmius, who had been Glaucia's rival for the consulship.*
- saucius, -a, -um**, adj., *wounded.*
- saxum, -ī**, n., *rock, stone.*
- scaena, -ae**, f., *stage.* (SCENE, PROSCENIUM.)
- scaenicus, -a, -um** (**scaena**), adj., *of the stage, theatrical.* (SCENIC.)
- scālae, -ārum**, f. pl., *flight of steps, staircase.*
- Scantia, -ae**, f., *Scantia, a woman injured by Clodius in some way.*



- sceleratē** (**scelerātus**), *adv.*, wickedly.
- scelerātus**, -a, -um (**scelerō**, *de-file*), *adj.*, wicked, infamous, accursed.
- scelus**, **sceleris**, *n.*, a wicked deed, crime.
- Schola**, -ae, *m.*, see **Causinius**.
- sciēns**, **scientis** (*part. of sciō*), *adj.*, knowing, acquainted, skilled, expert. (**SCIENTIFIC**, **SCIENTIST**.)
- scientia**, -ae (**sciēns**), *f.*, knowledge, skill. (**SCIENCE**.)
- scilicet** (*for scire licet*), *adv.*, you may know; surely, certainly, doubtless.
- sciō**, **scire**, **scīvī**, **scitum**, *know, understand, perceive*; **haud sciō an**, *I'm inclined to think*.
- Scipiō**, -ōnis, *m.*, **Scipio**, a Roman family name. (1) **P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus**, the great Roman general who defeated Hannibal at Zama, 202 B.C. (2) **P. Cornelius Scipio Aemilianus Africanus**, the destroyer of Carthage in 146 B.C.
- scortum**, -ī, *n.*, prostitute, harlot.
- scriba**, -ae, *m.*, clerk, secretary. (**SCRIBE**.)
- scribō**, -ere, **scripsī**, **scriptum**, *write*.
- scriptor**, -tōris (**scribō**), *m.*, writer, author, composer.
- scriptūra**, -ae (**scribō**), *f.*, a writing, list; tax paid on public pastures. (**SCRIPTURE**.)
- scūtum**, -ī, *n.*, shield.
- sē** or **sēsē**, see **suī**.
- sē-** or **sēd-**, *insep. prep.*, apart, away.
- sē-cēdō**, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum, *go away, go apart, withdraw*. (**SECEDE**, **SECESSION**.)
- sē-cernō**, -cernere, -crēvī, -crētum, *separate, sever; exclude, reject*. (**SECRETE**, **SECRET**.)
- secundum** (**secundus**), *prep.*, behind.
- secundus**, -a, -um (**sequor**), *adj.*, following; **SECOND**; successful, favorable; **rēs secundae**, *prosperity*.
- secūris**, -is (**secō**, *cut*), *f.*, axe.
- secus**, *adv.*, otherwise, differently.
- sed**, *conj.*, but; but yet.
- sedeō**, -ēre, **sēdī**, **sessum**, *sit*. (**SEDENTARY**.)
- sēdēs**, **sēdis** (**sedeō**), *f.*, seat; place of abode, dwelling, home.
- sēditiō**, -ōnis (**sēd-**, *cf. eō*), *f.*, dissension, discord, insurrection, mutiny, treason. (**SEDITION**.)
- sēditiōsē** (**sēditiōsus**, *treasonable*), *adv.*, with treasonable purpose, **SEDITIONOUSLY**.
- sēdō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *settle, quiet, end, stop*. (**SEDATE**, **SEDATIVE**.)
- sēdulitās**, -tātis (**sēdulus**, *persistent*), *f.*, persistency, earnestness, assiduity. (**SEDULOUS**.)
- seges**, -etis, *f.*, grain-field; crop; source.
- sēgniter** (**sēgnis**, *sluggish*), *adv.*, sluggishly, lazily.
- sēgregō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (**sē-**, *cf. grex*, *herd*), *set apart, separate*. (**SEGREGATE**.)
- sē-iungō**, -iungere, -iūnxī, -iūnc-tum, *separate, disconnect, divide*.
- sella**, -ae (*cf. sedeō*), *f.*, seat, chair, work-bench.
- semel**, *adv.*, once.
- sēmen**, **sēminis** (*cf. serō*, *plant*), *n.*, seed. (**DISSEMINATE**.)
- sēminārium**, **sēmināri** (**sēmen**), *n.*, nursery; hot-bed. (**SEMINARY**.)

- sēmi-ūstilātus**, -a, -um, adj., *half-burned*.
- semper**, adv., *always, continually*.
- sempiternus**, -a, -um (*semper*), adj., *everlasting, perpetual, eternal*.
- Semprōnius**, -a, -um, adj., *Sempronian*; having to do with *Gaius Sempronius Gracchus*.
- senātor**, -tōris (*senex*), m., SENATOR.
- senātōrius**, -a, -um (*senātor*), adj., *of a senator, SENATORIAL*.
- senātus**, -ūs (*senex*), m., SENATE.
- senectūs**, -tūtis (*senex*), f., *old age*.
- senex**, senis, m., *old man*. (SENILE, SENILITY.)
- senium**, senī (*senex*), n., *old age; vexation, grief, sadness*.
- sēnsus**, -ūs (*sentiō*), m., *feeling, consciousness, perception*. (SENSE, SENSITIVE, SENSIBLE.)
- sententia**, -ae (*sentiō*), f., *opinion, judgment, thought, purpose; vote; motion; significance, meaning; sententiam ferre, vote*. (SENTENTIOUS, SENTENCE.)
- sentina**, -ae, f., *bilge-water; refuse, dregs*.
- sentiō**, sentīre, sēnsī, sēnsū, feel, perceive, understand, think. (SENTIMENT.)
- sē-parō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, part, SEPARATE, *consider separately*.
- sepeliō**, -īre, -ivī, sepultum, bury; ruin, destroy.
- septem**, num. adj. indecl., *seven*.
- sepulcrum**, -ī (*sepeliō*), n., *burial-place, tomb, grave*. (SEPULCHRE.)
- sepultūra**, -ae (*sepeliō*), f., *burial*.
- sequor**, sequī, secūtus sum, dep., *follow; attend; pursue*. (SEQUENCE.)
- Sergius**, Sergī, m., a Roman gentile name. *T. Sergius Galus*, an unknown person mentioned by Cicero in the oration *pro Milone*.
- sērius**, adv., comp. of *sērō*.
- sermō**, -ōnis, m., *conversation, talk*. (SERMON.)
- sērō** (*sērus, late*), adv., comp. *sērius, late*.
- serpō**, *serpere, serpsī, serptum*, creep, crawl; spread, move stealthily. (SERPENT.)
- Sertōriānus**, -a, -um (*Sertōrius*), adj., *of Sertorius, Sertorian*.
- sertum**, -ī (*serō, bind together*), n. (usually in pl.), *garland*.
- sērus**, -a, -um, adj., *late*.
- servilis**, -e (*servus*), adj., *SERVILE, of the slaves, of a slave*.
- Servilius**, Servilī, m., *Servilius*, a Roman gentile name. See (1) *Ahala*. (2) *Glaucia*. (3) *P. Servilius Vatia*, consul 79 B.C., won victories over the pirates when proconsul of Cilicia.
- serviō**, -īre, -iī, -itum (*servus*), be a slave of; SERVE, labor for, have regard to; gratify; be governed by. (SUBSERVIENT.)
- servitium**, servi'ti (*servus*), n., *slavery; slaves, slave-class*.
- servitūs**, -tūtis (*servus*), f., *slavery, servitude*.
- servō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, save, keep, maintain.
- servus**, -ī, m., *slave, servant*.
- Sēstius**, Sēstī, m., *Sestius*, a Roman family name. *P. Sestius*, quaestor in 63 B.C., later (57) tribune, and defended by Cicero when accused of violence.
- seu**, see *sive*.

**sevērē** (**sevērus**), adv., *seriously, SEVERELY, harshly, strictly.*

**sevēritās, -tātis** (**sevērus**), f., *seriousness, SEVERITY, harshness, strictness.*

**sevērus, -a, -um**, adj., *serious, dignified, strict, stern, harsh, SEVERE.*

**sexāgintā** (**sex**), num. adj. in decl., *sixty.*

**Sextus, -ī, m.**, *Sextus*, a Roman praenomen.

**sī, conj.**, *if.*

**Sibyllinus, -a, -um**, adj., *of a Sibyl, Sibylline.* Used particularly of the Cumaeen Sibyl, the wise woman who is reported to have sold her books of prophecies (**fāta**) to King Tarquin at Rome.

**sic**, adv., *thus, so, in this way; as follows.*

**sica, -ae** (cf. **secō**, *cut*), f., *dagger.*

**sicārius, sicārī** (**sica**), m., *assassin, murderer, cut-throat.*

**Sicilia, -ae, f.**, *Sicily.*

**sic-ut** or **sic-utī**, adv., *just as.*

**Sigēum, -ī, n.**, *Sige'um*, a promontory not far from Troy. Achilles was reported to have been buried there.

**signifer, signiferī** (**signum + ferō**), m., *standard-bearer.*

**significātiō, -ōnis** (**significō**, *make known*), f., *indication, expression, sign, gesture.* (SIGNIFICATION.)

**significō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum** (**signum + FAC-**, *make*), *point out, express, show, mean.* (SIGNIFICANT.)

**signum, -ī, n.**, *SIGN, SIGNAL; seal; standard; statue; constellation* (sign in the heavens); **signa cōferre**, *engage in a pitched battle.*

**Silānus, -ī, m.**, *Silanus*, a Roman

family name. *Decimus Junius Silanus*, consul in 62 B.C., who as consul-elect proposed the execution of the chief Catilinarian conspirators who were captured at Rome.

**silentium, -ī** (**silēns**, *quiet*), n., *SILENCE, stillness.*

**sileō, silēre, siluī, —**, *be still, be SILENT, not speak of, keep SILENT about.*

**silva, -ae, f.**, *forest, wood.* (SILVAN.)

**Silvānus, -ī, m.**, *Silvanus*, a Roman family name. *M. Plautius Silvanus*, tribune 89 B.C.

**silvestris, -e** (**silva**, *wood*), adj., *of a wood, wooded.*

**similis, -e, adj.**, *SIMILAR, like.*

**similiter** (**similis**), adv., *in like manner, likewise, similarly.*

**simpliciter** (**simplex**, *simple*), adv., *SIMPLY, in straightforward manner.*

**simul**, adv., *at the same time, together, at once; simul atque* or *simul ac*, *as soon as.*

**simulācrum, -ī** (**simulō**), n., *likeness, portrait, statue.*

**simulātiō, -ōnis** (**simulō**), f., *pretence.* (SIMULATION.)

**simulō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum** (**similis**), *pretend, feign.* (SIMULATE.)

**simultās, -tātis** (**simul**), f., *rivalry, hostility.*

**sīn** (**sī + -ne**), conj., *if however, but if.*

**sine**, prep. with abl., *without.*

**singulāris, -e** (**singulī**), adj., *single; SINGULAR, extraordinary.*

**singulī, -ae, -a**, distr. num. adj., *one each, one by one; separate, single.*

**sinō, sinere, sīvī, situm**, *place, set, fix; let, suffer, permit, allow.*

**Sinōpē, -ēs, f.**, *Sino'pe*, a Greek



- colony on the northern coast of Asia Minor on the Euxine Sea, the birth-place and home of Mithridates the Great.
- sinus, -ūs, m., fold, bend, curve; bay, gulf; bosom.**
- sitis, -is, f., thirst.**
- situs, -a, -um, part. of sinō.**
- sive or seu (sī + -ve), conj., or if; sive (seu) . . . sive (seu), if . . . or if, whether . . . or, either . . . or.**
- Smyrnaeus, -a, -um, adj., of Smyrna; as subst., Smyrnaei, -ōrum, m. pl., the inhabitants of Smyrna.**
- sōbrius, -a, -um, adj., SOBER.**
- societās, -tātis (socius), f., partnership, alliance, union, league. (SOCIETY.)**
- socius, -a, -um (cf. sequor), adj., joining in, allied to; as subst., socius, soci, m., ASSOCIATE, ally, companion, follower; in the pl., especially of the allies in the provinces. (SOCIAL.)**
- sodālis, -is, m., intimate associate, comrade, crony, boon companion.**
- sōl, sōlis, m., sun.**
- sōlācium, sōlāci (sōlor, console), n., comfort, relief. (SOLACE.)**
- soleō, solēre, solitus sum, semi-dep., be accustomed.**
- sōlitudō, -tūdinis (sōlus), f., loneliness, wilderness, desert; SOLITUDE.**
- sollemnis, -e (sollus, each + annus), adj., annual, stated, appointed, customary. (SOLEMN.)**
- sollicitātiō, -ōnis (sollicitō), f., investigation. (SOLICITATION.)**
- sollicitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (sollicitus), rouse, incite, excite, annoy. (SOLICIT.)**
- sollicitūdō, -tūdinis (sollicitus), f., anxiety, apprehension. (SOLICITUDE.)**
- sollicitus, -a, -um (sollus, all + citus, set in motion), adj., anxious, alarmed, apprehensive, SOLICITOUS.**
- solum, -i, n., ground, soil, earth.**
- sōlum (sōlus), adv., only, alone, nōn sōlum . . . sed etiam, not only . . . but also.**
- sōlus, -a, -um, adj., only, alone. (SOLITARY.)**
- solūtiō, -ōnis (solvō), f., loosening; payment. (SOLUTION.)**
- solūtus, -a, -um (part. of solvō), adj., free, unrestrained; remiss, lax, careless.**
- solvō, solve, solvi, solūtum (sē + luō, loose), loosen, set free, release, pay. (DISSOLVE, SOLVENT.)**
- somnus, -i, m., sleep. (SOMNOLENT.)**
- sonō, -āre, sonui, sonitum (sonus), sound. (RESONANT, CONSONANT.)**
- sonus, -i, m., noise, sound. (SONOROUS.)**
- soror, -ōris, f., sister.**
- sors, sortis, f., lot.**
- spargō, spargere, sparsi, sparsum, scatter, fling about, spread. (SPARSE.)**
- spatium, spati, n., SPACE, extent, distance, time.**
- species, -ei (speciō), f., sight, appearance; semblance, vision. (SPECIOUS, SPECIMEN.)**
- spectāculum, -i (spectō, look at), n., show, sight, SPECTACLE. (SPECTACULAR.)**
- spectō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (speciō), look at, regard, consider.**
- speculātor, -tōris (speculor), m., spy. (SPECULATOR.)**
- speculor, -āri, -ātus sum (spe-**

- cula**, *watch-tower*), dep., *spy out, watch, observe*. (SPECULATE.)
- spērō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (spēs), *hope, expect*.
- spēs**, spei, f., *hope, expectation*.
- spiritus**, -ūs (cf. spīrō, *breathe*), m., *breathing, breath*; pl., *arrogance, pride, haughtiness*. (SPIRIT.)
- spīrō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *breathe, live, be alive*. (INSPIRE.)
- splendidus**, -a, -um (splendeō, *shine*), adj., *brilliant; illustrious, distinguished*. (SPLENDID.)
- splendor**, -ōris, m., *brilliance, lustre, SPLENDOR; eminence, dignity*.
- spoliō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (spoliūm), *strip, rob, DESPOIL*. (SPOILIATION.)
- spolium**, spoli, n., chiefly found in pl., *arms taken from an enemy, booty, SPOIL*.
- sponte**, abl. of obsolete noun, spōns, adv., used with suā, *of one's own accord, voluntarily, by one's own efforts*. (SPONTANEOUS.)
- Spurius**, Spuri, m., *Spurius*, a Roman praenomen or first name.
- squālēō**, squālēre, squālui, — (cf. squālor, *roughness*), *be rough; put on mourning*.
- stabiliō**, -īre, -īvi, -itum (stabilis), *make firm, establish, confirm*. (ESTABLISH, ESTABLISHMENT.)
- stabilis**, -e (cf. stō), adj., *firm, steadfast, steady*. (STABLE.)
- stabilitās**, -tātis (stabilis), f., *firmness, security, STABILITY*.
- Statilius**, Stati'li, m., *Statilius*, a Roman family name. *Lucius Statilius*, one of Catiline's chief conspirators, put to death by Cicero's order.
- statim** (old acc., cf. stō), adv., *on the spot, at once, immediately*.
- Stator**, -tōris (cf. stō), m., *stay, supporter, protector*, as a surname of Jupiter.
- statua**, -ae (stō), f., *image, STATUE*.
- statuō**, statuere, statui, statūtum (status), *place; determine, resolve; judge, think; decide*.
- status**, -ūs (stō), m., *condition, position, STATUS*. (STATE.)
- status**, -a, -um (part. of sistō), adj., *set, fixed, STATED*. (STATUTE.)
- stimulus**, -i, m., *goad; incentive, STIMULUS*. (STIMULATE.)
- stipendium**, stipen'di (stips, *coin*, + pendō, *pay*), n., *tax, tribute; income, pay, wages; military service, campaign*. (STIPEND.)
- stipō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *crowd, surround, encompass*.
- stirps**, stirpis, f., *stem, stock; root, source, race*. (EXTIRPATE.)
- stō**, stāre, steti, statum, *stand*.
- stomachus**, -i, m., *throat, STOMACH; taste; displeasure*.
- streptus**, -ūs (strepō, *make a noise*), m., *noise, murmur, din, uproar*.
- studeō**, studēre, studui, —, *be eager, be desirous*. (STUDENT.)
- studiōsē** (studiōsus), adv., *eagerly, busily*.
- studiōsus**, -a, -um (studium), adj., *fond of, devoted to, loyal to*. (STUDIOUS.)
- studium**, studi (cf. studeō), n., *eagerness, inclination, enthusiasm, desire; pursuit, STUDY; zeal, prejudice*.
- stultitia**, -ae (stultus), f., *folly, foolishness, stupidity*.

**stultus, -a, -um, adj.,** *stupid, foolish, silly.* (STULTIFY.)

**stuprum, -ī, n.,** *dishonor, debauchery.*

**suādeō, suādēre, suāsī, suāsūm,** *advise, recommend, urge, persuade.* (SUASION.)

**sub, prep. with acc. and abl.** (1) *With acc., under, up to; towards, near, just before;* (2) *with abl., under, at the foot of.*  
**sub-eō, -ire, -iī, -itum,** *suffer, undergo.*

**subiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum** (sub + iaciō), *place underneath; submit, present; set, apply (of fire).* (SUBJECT.)

**subiector, -tōris** (subiciō), *m., forger.*

**subigō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctum** (sub + agō), *bring under, subdue, overcome.*

**subitō** (subitus, sudden), *adv., suddenly.*

**subolēs, -is, f.,** *offspring, stock, race.*

**subsellium, subsel'li** (sub + sella), *n., bench.*

**subsidium, subsi'dī** (cf. subsīdō, *lie in wait*), *n., aid, help; means, resources.* (SUBSIDY, SUBSIDIARY.)

**subsīdō, -sīdere, -sēdī, -sessum** (sub + sīdō, *sit down*), *lie in wait, lie in ambush.*

**substrūctio, -ōnis** (substruō, *build underneath*), *f., foundation.*

**sub-sum, -esse, —, —, be underneath, lie concealed in; be near, be at hand.**

**sub-verëor, -verērī, —, be somewhat anxious.**

**succēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cesum** (sub + cēdō), *come under; follow after, SUCCEED.*

**succurrō, -currere, -curri, -cur-**

**sum** (sub + currō), *run to help, aid.* (SUCCOR.)

**sufferō, -ferre, sustulī, sublātum** (sub + ferō), *bear, endure, SUFFER.*

**suffrāgatiō, -ōnis** (suffrāgor, *vote for*), *f., support.*

**suffrāgātor, -tōris** (suffrāgor, *vote for, support*), *m., supporter, partisan.*

**suffrāgium, suffrāgī, n.,** *voting-tablet, ballot, vote.* (SUFFRAGE.)

**sui, sibi, sē or sēsē** (nom. *wanting*), *reflex. pron., himself, herself, itself; pl., themselves; him, her, it; pl., them, they.*

**Sulla, -ae, m., Sulla,** a Roman family name; usually meaning the dictator, *Lucius Cornelius Sulla*, who was supreme from 81 to 79 B.C.

**Sulpicius, Sulpi'ci, m., Sulpicius,** a Roman family name. (1) *Gaius Sulpicius, praetor in 63 B.C.* (2) *P. Sulpicius Rufus, tribune 88 B.C., partisan of Marius, captured and killed by Sulla.*

**sum, esse, fui, —, fut. part. futūrus, be.**

**summa, -ae** (summus), *f., chief place, leadership, precedence.*

**summē** (summus), *adv., extremely.*

**summum** (summus), *adv., at the most.*

**summus, -a, -um, adj., highest, sup. of superus, which see.** (SUM, SUMMIT.)

**sūmō, sūmere, sūmpsī, sūmptum** (sub + emō), *take, take to oneself, ASSUME; supplicium sūmere dē, inflict punishment on.* (ASSUMPTION, PRESUMPTION.)

**sūmptuōsē** (sūmptuōsus), *adv., expensively, extravagantly.*

**sūmptuōsus, -a, -um** (sūmptus),



adj., *expensive, costly*, **SUMPTUOUS**.

**sūmptus**, -ūs (**sūmō**), m., *outlay, cost, expense*. (**SUMPTUARY**.)

**superbē** (**superbus**), adv., *proudly, haughtily, arrogantly, insolently*. (**SUPERBLY**.)

**superbus**, -a, -um, adj., *insolent, proud, haughty*. (**SUPERB**.)

**superior**, **superius**, adj., *higher*, comp. of **superus**, which see. (**SUPERIOR**.)

**superō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (**superus**), *be superior; surpass; conquer, defeat, overcome*.

**super-sum**, -esse, -fuī, —, *be over, remain, be left; survive*.

**superus**, -a, -um (**super**, *above*), adj., *high, above*; comp. **superior**, *higher, upper, superior; former; more powerful*; sup. **summus**, *highest, greatest, very great, most important*.

**suppeditō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *give in abundance, supply freely*.

**suppetō**, -petere, -petivī, -petitum (**sub** + **petō**), *be at hand*.

**supplex**, **supplicis** (**sub**, cf. **plicō**, *fold*), adj., *kneeling, begging*; as a subst., m. and f., **SUPLIANT**.

**supplicātiō**, -ōnis (**supplicō**, *kneel*), f., *thanksgiving-day, festival*. (**SUPPLICATION**.)

**supplicium**, **suppli'ci** (**supplex**), n., *punishment, penalty*.

**suprā** (for **superā** [**parte**]), adv., *above, before, previously*; as prep., *above, past*.

**surgō**, **surgere**, **surrēxi**, **surrēctum** (**sub** + **regō**), *arise*. (**INSURGENT**, **RESURRECTION**.)

**suscēnsēō**, -cēnsēre, -cēnsuī, — (**succēnsus**, *angered*), *be angry, be indignant, be provoked*.

**suscipiō**, -cipere, -cēpi, -ceptum (**subs**, for **sub**, + **capiō**), *un-*

*dertake, form, receive, undergo, suffer*. (**SUSCEPTIBLE**.)

**suspectus**, -a, -um (part. of **suspiciō**), adj., *mistrusted, suspected*.

**suspiciō**, -ōnis (**sub** + **speciō**), f., **SUSPICION**.

**suspikor**, -ārī, -ātus sum (cf. **suspiciō**), dep., *suspect*.

**sustentō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (**intens**, of **sustineō**), *support, sustain; maintain, endure*.

**sustineō**, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentum (**subs** + **teneō**), *hold out, bear, endure, support, SUSTAIN*. (**SUSTENANCE**.)

**suus**, -a, -um (**suī**), poss. pron., poss. adj., *his, her, its, one's, their; his own, etc.*

**symphōniacus**, -a, -um, adj., *of music; with puerī, choristers*.

**Syria**, -ae, f., *Syria*, the country of Asia at the eastern end of the Mediterranean Sea.

## T

**T.**, abbreviation for **Titus**, a Roman first name.

**tabella**, -ae (dim. of **tabula**), f., *small board; waxed tablet for writing, writing-tablet*; in pl., *document, record, letter*.

**taberna**, -ae, f., *place of business, shop*. (**TAVERN**.)

**tabernāculum**, -ī (**taberna**), n., *tent*. (**TABERNACLE**.)

**tābēscō**, **tābēscere**, **tābuī**, — (**tābeō**, *waste*), *dwindle, waste away, pine away*.

**tabula**, -ae, f., *board; writing-tablet; record, document; statute, TABLE of the law (with duodecim), the Twelve Tables (the ancient Roman law); novae tabulae, new accounts, i.e., a new score, cancellation of debts*.

- (TABULATE, TABULAR, TAB-  
LET.)
- tabulārium, tabulārī** (tabula), n.,  
place of deposit for public rec-  
ords; record-office, registry.
- taceō, tacēre, tacuī, tacitum**, be  
silent, be silent about, leave un-  
said. (RETICENT.)
- tacitē** (tacitus), adv., in silence,  
silently.
- taciturnitās, -tātis** (taciturnus,  
silent), f., silence. (TACITUR-  
NITY.)
- tacitus, -a, -um** (part. of taceō),  
adj., silent. (TACIT.)
- taeter, taetra, taetrum**, adj., of-  
fensive, repulsive, foul, disgust-  
ing.
- tālāris, -e** (tālus, ankle), adj.,  
reaching the ankles.
- tālis, -e**, adj., such.
- tam**, adv., so, so very, so much.
- tamen**, adv., yet, still, neverthe-  
less, however.
- tametsi** (tamen + etsi), conj.,  
although, though.
- tam-quam** or **tanquam**, adv., as  
if, as it were.
- tandem** (tam), adv., at length,  
finally, in the end; (in ques-  
tions) pray; tandem aliquan-  
dō, sometime or other, at last  
(indicating impatience).
- tangō, tangere, tetigī, tāctum**,  
touch; be close to, lie near;  
reach. (TANGENT, TANGIBLE,  
TACT.)
- tantopere** or **tantō opere**, adv., so  
earnestly, so greatly, so much.
- tantum** (tantus), adv., only, only  
so much; tantum modo, only,  
merely.
- tantum modo**, see tantum.
- tantus, -a, -um** (tam), adj., so  
great, so much; tantus . . .  
quantus, as great . . . as, as  
much . . . as; tanti esse, be  
of so much value, be worth  
while. (TANTAMOUNT.)
- tardē** (tardus, slow), adv., slowly,  
TARDILY.
- tarditās, -tātis** (tardus), f., slow-  
ness, TARDINESS, sluggishness,  
delay.
- tardō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** (tardus,  
slow), hinder, check, delay, RE-  
TARD.
- Tarentinī, -ōrum**, m. pl., the in-  
habitants of Tarentum, a town  
of Southern Italy on the gulf  
bearing this name.
- tēctum, -ī** (tegō), n., roof; dwell-  
ing, house, home.
- tegō, tegere, tēxī, tēctum**, cover;  
PROTECT, guard.
- tēlum, -ī**, n., dart, spear, javelin,  
weapon.
- temere**, adv., blindly, rashly,  
recklessly.
- temeritās, -tātis** (temere), f.,  
rashness, recklessness. (TE-  
MERITY.)
- temperantia, -ae** (temperāns,  
self-controlled), f., moderation,  
self-control, discretion. (TEM-  
PERANCE.)
- temperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** (tem-  
pus), observe proper measure;  
be moderate; control oneself;  
control, moderate; refrain.  
(TEMPER, TEMPERATE.)
- tempestās, -tātis** (tempus), f.,  
season, weather, storm, TEM-  
PEST.
- tempestivus, -a, -um** (tempus),  
adj., timely, seasonable, suit-  
able.
- templum, -ī**, n., consecrated place;  
TEMPLE, shrine.
- temptō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum** (intens.  
of tendō), try, attempt; attack,  
assail; solicit, TEMPT. (TEMP-  
TATION.)
- tempus, -oris**, n., time, season;

- occasion, opportunity; need, emergency; ex tempore, off-hand, EXTEMPORANEOUSLY; id temporis, at that time. (TEMPORAL.)*
- tendō, tendere, tetendī, tentum, stretch, EXTEND. (TENSE, TENSION.)**
- tenebrae, -ārum, f. pl., shades, darkness.**
- Tenedos, -ī, f., Tenedos, an island in the upper Aegean Sea close by the coast of Troy.**
- teneō, tenēre, tenuī, —, hold, keep; restrain, embarrass. (TENURE, TENEMENT, TENANT, TENET.)**
- tener, -era, -erum, adj., delicate, TENDER, yielding.**
- tenuis, -e, adj., thin; weak; insignificant, humble. (TENUITY.)**
- ter, num. adv., three times.**
- tergiversātiō, -ōnis (tergiversor, evade), f., evasion, subterfuge, pretence.**
- tergum, -ī, n., back; ā tergō, from behind.**
- terminō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (terminus), bound, limit, end. (TERMINATION, EXTERMINATE, DETERMINE.)**
- terminus, -ī, m., boundary, limit, end. (TERMINUS, TERM.)**
- terra, -ae, f., earth, ground, land, country, region; orbis terrae, or orbis terrārum, the world. (TERRITORY, TERRESTRIAL.)**
- terreō, terrēre, terruī, territum, frighten, alarm, dismay, TERRIFY.**
- terror, -ōris (terreō), m., alarm, dread, fear, fright, TERROR.**
- tertius, -a, -um (ter), num. adj., third.**
- testāmentum, -ī (testor), n., will. (TESTAMENT.)**
- testimōnium, testimōnī (testis), n., evidence, proof, TESTIMONY.**
- testis, -is, m. and f., witness. (TESTIFY.)**
- testor, -ārī, -ātus sum (testis), dep., call to witness.**
- tetrarchēs, -ae, m., petty prince, TETRARCH.**
- Teutonī, -ōrum, m. pl., Teutoni, a Germanic people, terror of the Romans for years, annihilated by Marius in 102 B.C. at Aquae Sextiae. (TEUTONIC.)**
- Themistoclēs, -is or -ī, m., Themistocles, one of Athens' most celebrated statesmen.**
- Theophanēs, -is, m., Theophanes, a Greek writer, living at Mytilene on the island of Lesbos, a friend of Pompey, of whose campaigns he wrote a history.**
- Ti., abbreviation for Tiberius.**
- Tiberinus, -a, -um (Tiberis), adj., of the Tiber.**
- Tiberis, -is, m., Tiber, the river in Italy on the bank of which, some sixteen or seventeen miles from the sea, Rome is situated.**
- Tigrānēs, -is, m., Tigranes, king of Armenia, son-in-law of Mithridates the Great, king of Pontus.**
- timeō, timēre, timuī, —, fear, be afraid, be apprehensive; be afraid of.**
- timidē (timidus), adv., TIMIDLY, cautiously, hesitatingly.**
- timiditās, -tātis (timidus), f., fearfulness, cowardice, TIMIDITY.**
- timidus, -a, -um (timeō), adj., fearful, cowardly, TIMID. (INTIMIDATE.)**
- timor, -ōris (timeō), m., fear, alarm, apprehension. (TIMOROUS.)**



**Titus**, -ī, m., *Titus*, a Roman first name, abbreviated T.

**toga**, -ae (cf. *tegō*), f., *toga*, the outer garment of a Roman citizen in time of peace; *citizen's cloak*; **toga praetexta**, the bordered toga worn by magistrates and by free-born children; **toga virilis**, the *toga* of manhood, generally assumed in the fifteenth or sixteenth year.

**togātus**, -a, -um (*toga*), adj., *clad in the toga, wearing the toga, in the garb of peace*.

**tolerābilis**, -e (*tolerō*), adj., *that may be borne, endurable*, TOLERABLE.

**tolerandus**, -a, -um (part. of *tolerō*), adj., *tolerable, sufferable*.

**tolerō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *bear, endure*. (TOLERATE.)

**tollō**, *tollere*, *sustulī*, *sublātum*, *lift, raise; take away, remove*. (EXTOL.)

**Tongilius**, *Tongi'li*, m., *Tongilius*, a Roman family name. Mentioned by Cicero as a worthless friend of Catiline.

**tormentum**, -ī (*torqueō*, *twist*), n., *instrument for torture, rack*. (TORMENT.)

**Torquātus**, -ī, m., *Torquatus*, a Roman family name. *L. Manlius Torquatus*, consul 65 B.C.

**tortor**, -tōris (*torqueō*, *twist*), m., *torturer*.

**tot**, indecl. adj., *so many*.

**totiēns** (*totiēs*) (*tot*), num. adv., *so often, so many times*.

**tōtus**, -a, -um, gen. *tōtius*, adj., *the whole, all, all the*.

**trāctō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (intens. of *trahō*), *handle; treat; conduct*. (TRACTABLE.)

**trādō**, -dere, -didī, -ditum (*trāns*

+ *dō*), *hand over, deliver*. (TRADITION, EXTRADITION.)

**tragoedia**, -ae, f., *TRAGEDY, commotion, disturbance*.

**trahō**, *trahere*, *trāxi*, *trāctum*, *draw, drag; draw out*, PROTRACT; *delay*. (DETRACT, CONTRACT.)

**tranquillitās**, -tātis (*tranquillus*), f., *quietness, quiet*, TRANQUILLITY.

**tranquillus**, -a, -um, adj., *calm, quiet*. (TRANQUIL.)

**trāns**, prep. with acc., *across, beyond, on the other side of*.

**Trāns-alpinus**, -a, -um, adj., *transalpine, beyond the Alps, i.e., north of the Alps*.

**trānscondō**, -scendere, -scendi, — (*trāns* + *scandō*, *climb*), *climb across, climb over*. (TRANSCENDENTAL.)

**trāns-ferō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, *carry across*, TRANSFER. (TRANSLATE.)

**trānsigō**, -igere, -ēgī, -āctum (*trāns* + *agō*), *carry through, finish, complete, perform, accomplish*. (TRANSACT.)

**trānsmarinus**, -a, -um (*trāns*, cf. *mare*), adj., *beyond the sea, over the sea*.

**trāns-mittō**, -mittere, -misi, -misum, *send across*. (TRANSMIT.)

**trēs**, *tria*, gen. *trium*, num. adj., *three*.

**tribūnāl**, -ālis (*tribūnus*), n., *judgment-seat*, TRIBUNAL.

**tribūnātus**, -ūs (*tribūnus*), m., TRIBUNESHIP.

**tribūnus**, -ī (*tribus*, *tribe*), m., TRIBUNE, an official who represented the interests of the plebeians at Rome.

**tribuō**, -ere, -uī, -ūtum, *assign*,

*allot*; **ATTRIBUTE**, *ascribe*; *bestow*.  
**tribus**, -ūs (cf. *trēs*), *m.*, **TRIBE**.  
**triduum**, -ī (cf. *trēs* + *diēs*), *n.*,  
*three days, period of three days*.  
**tristis**, -e, *adj.*, *sad, gloomy, harsh*.  
**triumphō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (*triumphus*), **TRIUMPH**, *march in a TRIUMPHAL procession; exult. (TRIUMPHANT.)*  
**triumphus**, -ī, *m.*, **TRIUMPHAL procession, TRIUMPH**.  
**tropaeum**, -ī, *n.*, **TROPHY**, *memorial of victory*.  
**trucidō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *slaughter, butcher, massacre*.  
**tū**, *tuī*, *pers. pron.*, *thou, you*.  
**tuba**, -ae, *f.*, *trumpet*.  
**tueor**, *tuērī*, **tūtus sum**, *dep.*, *watch; maintain, guard, defend. (TUTOR, TUTELARY.)*  
**tuli**, *perf. of ferō*.  
**Tullius**, **Tulli**, *m.*, *Tullius*, a Roman gentile name. *M. Tullius Cicero*, consul 63 B.C.  
**Tullus**, -ī, *m.*, *Tullus*, a Roman family name. *L. Volcatius Tullus*, consul 66 B.C.  
**tum**, *adv.*, *then, at that time; besides, moreover; cum . . . tum, not only . . . but also*.  
**tumultus**, -ūs (*tumeō*, *swell, rise*), *m.*, *uprising, revolt; TUMULT, confusion, excitement. (TUMULTUOUS.)*  
**tumulus**, -ī (*tumeō*, *swell, rise*), *m.*, *mound, hill, hillock*.  
**tunc**, *adv.*, *then*.  
**tunica**, -ae, *f.*, **TUNIC**, a garment worn under the toga.  
**turba**, -ae, *f.*, *disorder, tumult. (DISTURBANCE.)*  
**turbulentus**, -a, -um (*turba*, *disorder*), *adj.*, *disorderly; boisterous, troublesome; disordered. (TURBULENT.)*

**turma**, -ae, *f.*, *troop, squad of cavalry*.  
**turpis**, -e, *adj.*, *ugly; disgraceful, shameful, infamous, base*.  
**turpiter** (*turpis*), *adv.*, *disgracefully, dishonorably, shamefully, basely*.  
**turpitūdō**, -tūdinis (*turpis*), *f.*, *shame, disgrace, dishonor. (TURPITUDE.)*  
**tūtō** (*tūtus*), *adv.*, *safely, in safety*.  
**tūtōr**, -ārī, **tūtātus sum** (*intens. of tueor*), *dep.*, *guard, protect, defend*.  
**tūtus**, -a, -um (*tueor*), *adj.*, *protected, safe, secure, guarded*.  
**tuus**, -a, -um (*tū*), *poss. adj.*, *thy; your*.  
**tyrannus**, -ī, *m.*, *despot, prince, TYRANT. (TYRANNY.)*

## U

**ūber**, -eris, *n.*, *udder, breast*.  
**ūbertās**, -tātis (*ūber*, *fertile*), *f.*, *fertility, productiveness, abundance*.  
**ubi**, *rel. and interrog. adv.*, *where, when, as; ubi primum, as soon as*.  
**ubinam**, *adv. interrog. of place, where*.  
**ubique** (*ubi* + *-que*), *adv.*, *anywhere, everywhere*.  
**ulciscor**, *ulciscī*, **ultus sum**, *dep.*, *take vengeance on, avenge, punish*.  
**ūllus**, -a, -um, *gen. ūllius* (*dim. of ūnus*), *adj.*, *any, any one*.  
**ultimus**, -a, -um (cf. *ultrā*, *beyond*), *adj.*, *sup. of ulterior, farthest, most remote; most distant, last*.  
**ultor**, -tōris (*ulciscor*), *m.*, *punisher, avenger*.

**ultrō**, adv., *beyond, in addition, besides; of one's own accord, voluntarily.*

**Umbrenus**, -ī, m., *Umbrenus*, a Roman family name. *Publius Umbrenus*, a Catilinarian conspirator.

**umerus**, -ī, m., *shoulder.*

**umquam** or **unquam**, adv., *at any time, ever.*

**ūnā** (ūnus), adv., *together, at the same time; ūnā cum, together with.*

**unde**, rel. and interrog. adv., *whence, from which.*

**ūndecimus**, -a, -um (ūndecim), num. adj., *eleventh.*

**ūndēquīnquāgēsīmus**, -a, -um (ūndēquīnquāgīntā, *forty-nine*), num. adj., *forty-ninth.*

**undique** (unde + -que), adv., *from all sides, on all sides, everywhere.*

**unguentum**, -ī (unguō, *smear*), n., ointment, **UNGUENT**, perfume.

**ūnicē** (ūnicus, *sole, uncommon*), adv., *singularly, peculiarly.* (**UNIQUE**.)

**ūnīversus**, -a, -um (ūnus + *versus*, *turned*), adj., *all together, whole, entire.* (**UNIVERSE**, **UNIVERSAL**.)

**ūnus**, -a, -um, gen. **ūnīus**, num. adj., *ONE; ONLY ONE, ALONE, sole, single; ONE and the same.* (**ATONE**, **UNITY**.)

**urbānus**, -a, -um (urbs), adj., *of the city, in the city, in Rome, city.* (**URBAN**, **URBANE**.)

**urbs**, urbis, f., *city; the city of Rome.*

**urgeō**, urgēre, ursī, —, *press, press hard upon, beset.* (**URGE**, **URGENT**, **URGENCY**.)

**ūsītātus**, -a, -um (part. of **ūsitor**,

*use, with pass. meaning*), adj., *customary, familiar, usual.*

**usquam**, adv., *anywhere.*

**ūsq̄ue**, adv., *as far as, even; ūsq̄ue ad, up to, until; right up to; ūsq̄ue eō, to such an extent, to such a degree.*

**ūstor**, -tōris (ūrō, *burn*), m., *burner of the dead.*

**ūsūra**, -ae (ūtōr), f., *use, enjoyment; interest.* (**USURY**.)

**ūsūrpō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (ūsus + *RAP-*), *use, make use of, employ; speak of, mention.* (**USURP**, **USURPATION**.)

**ūsus**, -ūs (ūtōr), m., *USE, practice, experience, skill, training.*

**ut**, utī, adv. and conj.: (1) *interrog. adv., how?* (2) *rel. adv., as, just as; as if;* (3) *conj., when, as; that, in order that; so that; though; after verbs of fearing, that not; ut primum, as soon as.*

**uter**, *utra, utrum, utrius*, pron. interrog., *which (of two)?*

**uterque**, *utraque, utrumque*, gen. *utriusque* (uter + -que), adj., *each, both.*

**ūtilis**, -e (ūtōr), adj., *useful, effective, serviceable, advantageous.*

**ūtilitās**, -tātis (ūtilis), f., *usefulness, advantage, profit, expediency.* (**UTILITY**.)

**utinam** (utī + *nam*), adv., *O that! would that!*

**ūtōr**, utī, ūsus sum, dep., *use, employ, avail oneself of; indulge in, possess, enjoy; exhibit, show, find.*

**utrum** (uter), conj., *whether; utrum . . . an, whether . . . or; utrum . . . necne, whether . . . or not.*

**uxor**, -ōris, f., *wife.* (**UXORIOUS**.)



## V

**vacillō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum**, *reel, totter, stagger.* (VACILLATE.)

**vacō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum**, *be free, be without.* (VACANT, VACATION.)

**vacuēfaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factum** (**vacuus** + **faciō**), *empty, make empty, clear, vacate.*

**vacuus, -a, -um** (cf. **vacō**, *be empty*), *adj., empty, unoccupied, vacant, without, free (from).* (VACUOUS, VACUUM.)

**vadimōnium, vadimōnī** (**vas**, *security, surety*), *n., bail, bail-bond, security.*

**vāgīna, -ae, f.**, *sheath, scabbard.*

**vagor, -ārī, -ātus sum** (**vagus**, *strolling*), *dep., wander about, wander, roam, range, rove about.* (VAGRANT, VAGABOND.)

**vagus, -a, -um, adj.**, *roving, unsettled, inconstant.*

**valdē** (for **validē**, *adv. from validus, strong*), *adv., strongly, very, exceedingly, thoroughly.*

**valēns, -ntis** (part. of **valeō**), *adj., strong, powerful, vigorous, well.*

**valeō, -ēre, valuī, —, fut. part. valitūrus**, *be strong; have power, have influence, prevail, derive strength; fare well, prosper (spoken at parting).*

**Valerius, Vale'ri, m.**, *Valerius, a Roman family name. Lucius Valerius, colleague of Marius in his consulship, 100 B.C.*

**valētūdō, -tūdinis** (**valeō**), *f., health.* (VALETUDINARIAN.)

**vāllō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum** (**vāllum**, *wall*), *fortify, defend.* (CIRCUMVALLATION.)

**varietās, -tātis** (**varius**), *f., diversity, difference, VARIETY.*

**variō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum** (**varius**), *VARY, change; pass., differ, be VARIOUS.*

**Varius, Vari, m.**, *a Roman family name. Publius Varius, a juror in the trial of Milo, mentioned by Cicero.*

**varius, -a, -um, adj.**, *VARIOUS, diverse.* (VARIEGATE.)

**vāstatiō, -ōnis** (**vāstō**), *f., laying waste, ravaging, DEVASTATION.*

**vāstitās, -tātis** (**vāstus**, *waste*), *f., desolation, ruin, devastation.*

**vāstō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum** (**vāstus**, *waste*), *lay WASTE, DEVASTATE.*

**vātēs, -is, m. and f.**, *seer.*

**vectigal, -ālis** (**vehō**), *n., tax on goods carried; tribute, revenue.*

**vectigālis, -e** (**vectigal**), *adj., paying tribute, tributary; as subst., pl., vectigālēs, -ium, tributaries.*

**vehemēns, -mentis, adj.**, *eager, violent, VEHEMENT; vigorous, forcible.*

**vehementer** (**vehemēns**), *adv., eagerly, greatly, earnestly, VEHEMENTLY.*

**vehiculum, -ī** (**vehō**), *n., conveyance, VEHICLE.*

**vehō, vehere, vexī, vectum**, *carry, convey; in pass., ride.*

**vel** (**volō**), *conj., or; vel . . . vel, either . . . or; as an adv., the very, quite the, usually with a superlative.*

**vēlum, -ī, n.**, *sail.* (VEIL.)

**vēna, -ae, f.**, *VEIN.*

**vēndō, -dere, -didī, -ditum** (**vēnum**, *sale* + **dō**), *offer for sale, sell.* (VEND, VENDOR.)

**venēficus, -a, -um** (**venēnum** + **fac-**), *adj., poisoning, poisonous; as a subst., venēficus, -ī, m., poisoner.*

**venēnum, -ī, n.**, *drug; poison.* (VENOM.)

- vēneō, vēnīre, vēnī,** — (**vēnum**, *sale*, + *eō*), *go to sale, be sold*, as the pass. of **vēndō**.
- veneror, -ārī, -ātus sum**, dep., *reverence, worship; implore, entreat, pray to*. (**VENERATE**.)
- venia, -ae, f.**, *indulgence, favor, permission, pardon*. (**VENIAL**.)
- veniō, venire, vēnī, ventum**, *come, approach*.
- ventus, -ī, m.**, *wind*. (**VENTILATION**.)
- venustās, -tātis (Venus)**, *f.*, *charm, beauty, grace, loveliness*.
- vēr, vēris, n.**, *spring*. (**VERDANT, VERNAL**.)
- (verber)**, **-eris, n.**, *lacking in all cases of sing. except gen. and abl., whip, lash, scourge, blow*. (**REVERBERATE**.)
- verbum, -ī, n.**, *word*. (**VERB, VERBAL, VERBOSITY**.)
- verē (vērus)**, *adv.*, *truly, really, in fact; properly, rightly*. (**VERITABLE**.)
- verēcundia, -ae (verēcundus, modest)**, *f.*, *modesty, shyness; shame, sense of shame*.
- vereor, -ērī, veritus sum**, dep., *respect, stand in awe of, dread, fear*.
- vērītās, -tātis (vērus)**, *f.*, *truth*. (**VERITY**.)
- vērō (vērus)**, *adv.*, *in truth, in fact, certainly, indeed; but, however; immo vērō, nay rather; iam vērō, then again, furthermore*.
- versiculus, -ī (versus)**, *m.*, *little line, mere line*.
- versor, -ārī, versātus sum** (*intens. of vertō*), dep. (sometimes active, **versō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum**), *turn about; dwell, stay, remain, be; be engaged, be busied, be employed*.
- versus, -ūs (vertō, turn)**, *m.*, *line, VERSE*.
- versus (vertō)**, *adv.*, *towards* (generally with *in* and *acc.*).
- vērūm (vērus)**, *adv.*, *but, but yet*.
- vērus, -a, -um, adj.**, *true, right, fitting; well-founded, genuine; rē vērā, in fact, in reality; as a subst., vērum, -ī, n., the truth*.
- vesper, -eris, m.**, *evening*. (**VES-PERS**.)
- vespera, -ae, f.**, *evening*.
- Vesta, -ae, f.**, *Vesta, goddess of the hearth*.
- Vestālis, -e (Vesta)**, *adj.*, *of Vesta, VESTAL*.
- vester, -tra, -trum (vōs)**, *poss. adj.*, *your, yours*.
- vestibulum, -ī, n.**, *fore-court, entrance, VESTIBULE*.
- vēstīgium, vēstīgī** (*cf. vēstīgō, track*), *n.*, *foot-print, track; pl., traces, remains, ruins; ē vesti-giō, on the spot, immediately, instantly*.
- vestimentum, -ī (vestiō, clothe)**, *n.*, *clothing, garment*.
- vetō, vetāre, vetuī, vetitum**, *not to permit, forbid, prohibit*. (**VETO**.)
- vetus, veteris**, *adj.*, *comp. vetustior, sup. veterrimus, old, former, ancient, of long standing*. (**VETERAN**.)
- vetustās, -tātis (vetus)**, *f.*, *old age, long duration*.
- vexātiō, -ōnis (vexō)**, *f.*, *troubling; annoyance, distress*. (**VEXATION**.)
- vexātor, -tōris (vexō)**, *m.*, *troubler, opposer*.
- vexō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (vehō, carry)**, *harass, ravage, annoy, trouble*. (**VEX**.)
- via, -ae, f.**, *way, road, path, street*. (**VIADUCT**.)

- viātor, -tōris (via)**, f., *wayfarer, traveller.*
- Vibiēnus, -ī**, m., *Vibienus*, a Roman family name. *Gaius Vibienus*, a victim of Clodius.
- vibrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum**, brandish, shake. (VIBRATE, VIBRATION.)
- vicēsīmus, -a, -um** (cf. *vīgintī*, twenty), num. adj., *twentieth.*
- vicīnus, -a, -um (vicus)**, adj., *of the neighborhood, neighboring*; as a subst., **vicīnus, -ī**, m., *neighbor.*
- vicissim (vicis, change)**, adv., *on the other hand, in turn, back.*
- vicissitūdō, -tūdinis (vicis, change)**, f., *change, alternation.* (VICISSITUDE.)
- victor, -tōris (vincō)**, m., *VICTOR, conqueror*; as adj., *victorious.*
- victōria, -ae (victor)**, f., *VICTORY.*
- victus, -ūs (vivō)**, m., *means of living, food; manner of living.*
- vicus, -ī**, m., *village; street.*
- vidēlicet (for vidēre licet)**, adv., *one may see, evidently, obviously, of course, doubtless.*
- videō, vidēre, vīdī, vīsum**, *see, perceive*; pass., *be seen, seem; seem best.* (VISION, VISIBLE.)
- vigeō, vigēre, viguī, —**, *be VIGOROUS, thrive, be strong.* (VIGOR.)
- vigilāns, -ntis (part. of vigilō)**, adj., *watchful, careful, alert.* (VIGILANT.)
- vigilia, -ae (vigil, alert)**, f., *watching, keeping awake, wakefulness, watch*, one of the four divisions of the night; *guard, sentinel.* (VIGIL.)
- vigilō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (vigil, watchful)**, *watch, keep awake.*
- vīlis, -e**, adj., *cheap, worthless.* (VILE, VILIFY.)
- vilitās, -tātis (vīlis)**, f., *lowness of price, cheapness.*
- vīlla, -ae**, f., *farm-house, country-house.*
- vinciō, vincīre, vinxī, vinctum**, *bind, fetter, restrain.*
- vincō, vincere, vicī, victum**, *conquer, overcome, be victorious; defeat, subdue.* (INVINCIBLE.)
- vinculum, -ī (vinciō)**, n., *bond, chain, fetter*; pl., *imprisonment, prison.* (VINCULUM.)
- vindex, vindicis**, m. and f., *defender, avenger, punisher.*
- vindicīae, -ārum (vindex)**, f. pl., *laying claim, formal demand.*
- vindicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (vindex)**, *claim, maintain, assert; punish; deliver, save.* (VINDICATE, VINDICTIVE.)
- vinum, -ī**, n., *wine.*
- violō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (cf. vīs)**, *injure, outrage, VIOLATE.*
- vir, virī**, m., *man.* (VIRILE.)
- virgō, virginis**, f., *maid, maiden, VIRGIN.*
- virtūs, -tūtis (vir)**, f., *manliness, character; bravery, courage; worth, goodness, ability, excellence, VIRTUE.*
- vīs**, gen. *wanting*, acc. **vīm**, abl. **vī**; pl. **virēs, vīrium**, f., *power, strength*; **VIOLENCE, force**; number, *multitude*; pl., *strength.*
- vīscera, vīscerum**, n. pl., *the inner parts of the body, the vitals, vital organs, the inmost part.* (EVISCERATE.)
- vīsō, vīsere, vīsī, vīsum (intens. of videō)**, *look at attentively, go to see, VISIT.*
- vīta, -ae (vivō)**, f., *life.* (VITAL.)
- vitium, vitī**, n., *fault, defect, vice.* (VITIATE, VICIOUS.)
- vītō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum**, *shun, avoid.* (INEVITABLE.)
- vituperātiō, -ōnis (vituperō, re-**



- proach*), f., *blame, charge.*  
(VITUPERATION.)
- vīvō, vivere, vixī, —, live.** (VIVID, REVIVE.)
- vīvus, -a, -um (vīvō), adj., living, alive.**
- vix, adv., scarcely, hardly, with difficulty, barely.**
- vixdum, adv., but just, scarcely yet, hardly then.**
- vocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (vōx), call, summon.** (VOCATION.)
- Volcātius, Volcātī, m., Volcatius,** a Roman family name.
- volitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (volō, fly), flit about, hover about, move about.**
- volō, velle, voluī, —, be willing, wish, desire; intend, mean.** (VOLITION.)
- Volturcius, Voltur'cī, m., Volturcius,** an associate in the conspiracy of Catiline.
- volūbilis, -e (cf. volvō, roll), adj., rolling; changeable, fickle.** (VOLUBLE.)
- voluntārius, -a, -um (voluntās),** adj., *willing, VOLUNTARY.* (VOLUNTEER.)
- voluntās, -tātis (volō), f., wish, desire; permission; good-will, devotion, loyalty.**
- voluptās, -tātis (volō), f., pleasure, delight, enjoyment, satisfaction.** (VOLUPTUOUS.)
- vōs, gen. vestrum or vestrī, see tū.**
- vōsmet,** emphatic form for vōs.
- vōtum, -ī (neut. part. of voveō, vow), n., promise, vow, pledge, prayer.** (VOTE.)
- vōx, vōcis, f., VOICE, utterance, word.** (VOCAL.)
- vulgō (vulgus, common people), adv., commonly, generally, everywhere.** (VULGAR, VULGATE.)
- vulnerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (vulnus), wound, hurt.** (VULNERABLE.)
- vulnus, vulneris, n., wound.**
- vultus, -ūs (volō), m., look, expression, countenance, face, features.**















LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 003 089 304 9

